



GEORGE R.

**G**EORGE the Second, by the Grace of God, King of Great Britain, France and Ireland, Defender of the Faith, &c. To all, to whom these Presents shall come, Greeting. Whereas Our Trusty and Well-beloved *Joseph Davidson*, of Our City of London, Bookseller, hath humbly represented unto Us, That he hath been at a very great Expence to get *The Works of Horace and Virgil translated into English Prose, with Critical, Historical, Geographical, and Classical Notes in English, from the best Commentators, both ancient and modern, Together with the Latin Text put into Order of Construction*; Which Works he is now publishing in Latin and English Prose, with the aforesaid Notes, in *Octavo*, and purposes to publish all the other Latin Authors in the same Manner; And hath therefore humbly besought Us to grant him Our Royal Privilege and Licence for the sole printing, publishing, and vending the aforesaid Works of Horace and Virgil, and all the other Latin Authors in the same Manner, for the Term of Fourteen Years; We being willing to give all due Encouragement to Works of this Nature, which tend to the Advancement of Learning, are graciously pleased to condescend to his Request; and do therefore, by these Presents, so far as may be agreeable to the Statute in that Behalf made and provided, grant unto the said *Joseph Davidson*, his Executors, Administrators, and Assigns, Our Royal Licence for the sole printing, publishing, and vending the said Works, for the Term of Fourteen Years, to be computed from the Date hereof; strictly forbidding all Our Subjects, within Our Kingdoms and Dominions to reprint the same, either in the like, or any other Volume or Volumes whatsoever; or to Import, Buy, Vend, Utter, or Distribute any Copies thereof, Reprinted beyond the Seas, during the aforesaid Term of Fourteen Years, without the Consent or Approbation of the said *Joseph Davidson*, his Heirs, Executors, and Assigns, under their Hands and Seals first had and obtained, as they will answer the contrary at their Peril; Whereof the Commissioners and other Officers of Our Customs, the Master, Wardens, and Company of Stationers are to take Notice, that due Obedience may be rendered to Our Pleasure therein declared.

Given at Our Court at *St. James's* the Twenty fourth Day of February, 1741-2, in the fifteenth Year of Our Reign.

By His Majesty's Command,

HOLLES NEWCASTLE.



T H E  
W O R K S  
O F  
*V I R G I L*

TRANSLATED into  
ENGLISH PROSE,

As near the ORIGINAL as the different Idioms of the  
LATIN and ENGLISH LANGUAGES will allow.

W I T H

The LATIN TEXT and ORDER OF CONSTRUCTION in the  
opposite Page; and CRITICAL, HISTORICAL, GEO-  
GRAPHICAL, and CLASSICAL NOTES, in ENGLISH,  
from the best COMMENTATORS both Ancient and Mo-  
dern, beside a very great Number of Notes entirely New.

---

For the Use of SCHOOLS as well as of PRIVATE GENTLEMEN.

---

In Two VOLUMES.

---

V O L. II.

---

L O N D O N:

Printed for JOSEPH DAVIDSON, at the *Angel* in  
the *Poultry, Cheapſide*. MDCCXLIII.





THE  
WORKS  
OF  
*VIRGIL*

TRANSLATED into  
ENGLISH PROSE.

VOLUME SECOND.

P. VIRGILII MARONIS  
 ÆNEIDOS  
 LIBER QUARTUS.

## ORDO.

*At Regina jamdudum  
 faucia gravi curâ, alit  
 vulnus in suis venis, et  
 carpitur cæco igni amo-  
 ris. Multa virtus viri,  
 multusque bonos gentis re-  
 curvit animo; vultus ejus  
 hærent infixi pectore,*

**A**T Regina, gravi jamdudum faucia curâ,  
 Vulnus alit venis, et cæco carpitur igni.  
 Multa viri virtus animo, multusque recurvat  
 Gentis honos; hærent infixi pectore vultus,  
 Verbaque;

## NOTES.

Before we enter upon the Subject of this Book, it may be proper to discuss the Question concerning the famous Anachronism which *Virgil* is charged with, in making *Dido* and *Æneas* cotemporary. *Bachart* is so positive about it, that he says, if it is not one, nothing is certain in History.

Between *Æneas* and *Dido*, continues he, according to the lowest Computation, are at least 260 Years; for none of the ancient Chronologers of any Name set the Destruction of *Troy* at the Distance of less than 60 Years from the Time of *Saul*: And from the first Year of *Saul*'s Reign to the Time of *Dido*'s building *Byrza*, the Fortrefs of *Carthage*, are at least 200 Years.

He grounds his Assertion on the Chronicles of the *Tyrians*, which have always been reckoned very authentic. *Sanboniatbon*, who comments upon them, lived before the *Trojan War*, and is preserved in *Philo Byblius*'s Translation.

But what he lays most Stress upon is a Passage in *Menander of Ephesus*, quoted by *Josephus* in several Places of his History, and by *Theophilus of Antioch* in his third Book to *Autolycheus*. In this Passage we have a Series of Kings who reigned at *Tyre*, from *Abibalus* down to *Pygmalion*, *Dido*'s Brother, and of

the Years that each of them reigned, together with an Account of the principal Transactions of their several Reigns. There particular Mention is made of *Hiram*, who succeeded *Abibalus*, and who is said to have ordered a vast Quantity of the Cedar of *Lebanon* to be cut down for building Temples; which shews that he was the same with the *Hiram* recorded in the Bible, who lived in the Time of *Solomon*. From *Hiram* to *Irbobalus*, Priest of *Astarte*, who put *Philes* to Death, and possessed himself of the Throne for thirty Years, is a Succession of seven Kings. This *Irbobalus* he finds to be the same with *Etbbaal* mentioned in Scripture to have lived in the Time of *Abab*, who married his Daughter *Jezebel*. This fixes the Time of *Irbobalus*, and consequently of *Pygmalion* and *Dido*, who were his Grand-children. *Pygmalion* reigned fifteen Years after the Death of *Irbobalus*, and *Dido* fled into *Afric* in the seventh Year of *Pygmalion*'s Reign; that is, according to his Computation, when *Jebu* reigned in *Samaria*, and the wicked *Atbalia* in *Jerusalem*. Whence he concludes that *Virgil* is unquestionably guilty of an Anachronism. What he thinks had misled *Virgil* is, that under the Pretext of *Dido*'s having built *Birsa*, or rather *Bosra*, which was the Fortrefs of *Carthage*,



T H E  
F O U R T H B O O K  
O F T H E  
Æ N E I D.

**B**UT long before *his Speech was done*, the Queen, pierced with *Love's painful Darts*, feeds a Wound in every Vein, and consumes by slow Degrees in Flames unseen. The many Virtues of the Heroe, the many Honours of his Race still to her Thoughts by frequent Starts recur: His Looks and Words dwell fixed

N O T E S.

*thage*, several Authors had given out that she was the Founder of *Carthage* itself: And if so, she must have lived in the Time of *Æneas*, or even before him; for *Carthage* was built before the Destruction of *Troy*.

Notwithstanding all that this Author has to say for himself, the illustrious Sir *Isaac Newton* in his Chronology has cleared *Virgil* from this Charge, and finds *Æneas* and *Dido* cotemporary.

He brings the *Æra* of the Destruction of *Troy* about 300 Years lower down than any other Chronologer had done before, fixing it to the 78th Year after the Death of *Solomon*, the Year before our vulgar *Æra* 904; and the Year of *Dido's* building *Carthage* to the Year 883, i. e. 21 Years after, when *Æneas* might very well be alive. Those who will take the Trouble to examine his Book, will find it no easy Matter to withstand the weighty Reasons he offers in support of his singular Opinion. To shorten the Reader's Labour, I shall briefly mention a few of them.

1. He observes that *Virgil* agrees with the *Arundel Marbles*. As *Virgil* relates, probably from the Archives of *Tyre* or *Cyprus*, that *Teucer* came from the War of *Troy* to *Cyprus* in the Days of Queen *Dido* (See *Æn.* I. 623) and with her Father seized *Cyprus*; so the

*Arundel Marbles* say that *Teucer* came to *Cyprus* seven Years after the Destruction of *Troy*, and built *Salamis*.

2. Farther, in the Temple built at *Cadix* to *Hercules*, under the Name of *Melcartus*, was *Teucer's* golden Belt, and *Pygmalion's* golden Bow, by which it appears that the Temple was built in their Days, and that they were cotemporary.

3. Again, *Dionysius Halicarnassensis* reckons sixteen Kings from *Latinus*, who reigned in *Italy* in the Time of the *Trojan War*, to *Romulus*; and from him to the Consuls were six Kings more: Which twenty two Reigns, at a Medium of eighteen Years to a Reign (taking the lowest Reckoning, because many of them died violent Deaths) amount to 396 Years. These counted backward from the Consuls *Brutus* and *Publicola*, place the *Trojan War* about 78 Years after the Death of *Solomon*, according to Sir *Isaac's* first Computation.

4. Further, *Herodotus*, who says *Homer* and *Hesiod* were but 400 Years before him, wrote in the Time of *Nebemiah*, i. e. 444 Years before Christ. And *Hesiod* says he was but an Age after the Destruction of *Troy*. Now 400, 444, 844, and 60 Years more for the Time between *Hesiod* and the War of *Troy*, bring

verbaque; nec cura dat  
 membris placidam quie-  
 tem. Postera Aurora lu-  
 strabat terras Phœbeâ lam-  
 pade, dimoveratque hu-  
 mentem umbram polo; cum  
 Dido malesana sic allo-  
 quitur sororem suam una-  
 nimem: Soror Anna, quæ  
 insomnia terrent me suspen-  
 sam? quis hic novus ho-  
 spes successit nostris sedi-  
 bus? Quem ferens sese  
 ore! quàm forti pectore  
 et armis! Ego equidem  
 credo, nec fides mea est  
 vana, eum esse genus  
 Deorum. Timor arguit  
 degeneres animos. Heu  
 quibus fatis fuit ille ja-  
 ctatus! quæ bella ex-  
 hausta ab eo canebat!  
 si non federet mihi fixum  
 immotumque animo, ne cui vellem sociare me jugali vinculo, postquam primus amor fefellit me  
 deceptam morte;

Verbaque; nec placidam membris dat cura quietem,  
 Postera Phœbeâ lustrabat lampade terras, 6  
 Humentemque Aurora polo dimoverat umbram;  
 Cum sic unanimem alloquitur malesana sororem:  
 Anna soror, quæ me suspensam insomnia terrent!  
 Quis novus hic nostris successit sedibus hospes! 10  
 Quem sese ore ferens! quàm forti pectore, et armis!  
 Credo equidem, nec vana fides, genus esse Deorum.  
 Degeneres animos timor arguit. Heu, quibus ille  
 Jactatus fatis! quæ bella exhausta canebat!  
 Si mihi non animo fixum, immotumque federet, 15  
 Ne cui me vinclo vellem sociare jugali,  
 Postquam primus amor deceptam morte fefellit;  
 Si

## N O T E S.

it to the Year before Christ 904, as Sir Isaac reckons.

5. Lastly, In the Year 1689 the cardinal Points had gone back one full Sign, 6 Degrees, and 29 Minutes from the cardinal Points of Chiron (in the Time of the Argonautic Expedition) as nearly, he says, as can be determined from the coarse Observations of the Ancients. Consequently, at the Rate of 72 Years to a Degree, 2627 Years had then passed since Chiron, which brings us back to 43 Years after the Death of Solomon, for the Time of the Argonautic Expedition; and the Destruction of Troy was about 30, or 35 Years later. So that all these collateral Proofs agree in one Point, and fix the Æra of the Ruin of Troy to about one and the same Year, viz. 904 Years before our vulgar Æra.

I shall only make this farther Remark, that there is hardly any doubt to be made but that the Romans in Virgil's Time were of opinion that Dido and Æneas were cotemporary; and even granting it to be an Error, and that Virgil knew it to be so, yet he acted wisely not to deviate from common Opinion, but take Advantage of it as a Poet, since it conduced so much to the Embellishment of his Poem.

1. Jamdudum. Servius thinks jamdudum here may have the Signification of nimium or vehementer, as in Terence, Eun. III. 1. 57. Quando illud, quod tu das, expectat, atque amat, Jamdudum amat te: jamdudum illi facile fit Quod doleat.

But I see nothing to hinder us from understanding the Word in its common Acceptation; for tho' it was but a short While since Dido had first seen Æneas, yet when the Poet is describing the Pangs of Love she had suffered all that While, he very elegantly uses a Word implying long Duration. With the same Propriety he uses this Word in the second Book, Verse 103, where Sinon says,

—Si omnes uno ordine habetis Achivos,  
 Idque audire sat est jamdudum, sumite pœnas.  
 tho' but a few Minutes had intervened since the Trojans had been informed that Sinon was a Greek; yet he calls those few Minutes a long While—jamdudum audire, to represent their impatient Desire to Revenge, as if it could brook no Delay, but reckoned every Moment long that withheld them from gratifying their Repentment. So also in this same fourth Book, where Dido is quite dissatisfied with Æneas's Speech from the Beginning, the Poet says,

Talia dicentem jamdudum averſa tuetur.  
 Verse 362.

1. Gravi cura. Love's painful Darts. This easy Metaphor in English seems best adapted to convey the Force of the original gravi cura, heavy, or oppressive Care; especially since Virgil uses the Words saucia and vulnus probably in allusion to the Darts and Arrows with which Cupid was poetically represented; as the following Expression cæco carpitur igni alludes to his flaming Torch.

5. Nec placidam membris dat cura quietem.  
 Her



fixed in her Soul; nor does Care allow *one Moment's* undisturbed Rest to her *weary Limbs*.

Returning Aurora *now* illuminated the Earth with Phœbus's Lamp, and had chased away the dewy Shades from the Sky, when thus the Love-sick *Queen* bespeaks her affectionate sympathizing Sister: Sister Anna, what visionary Dreams terrify and distract my Mind? What think you of this wonderful Guest *now* lodged within our Walls? In Mien how graceful he appears? In manly Fortitude and warlike Deeds how great, *how God-like*? I am fully persuaded (nor is my Belief groundless) that he is the Offspring of the Gods. Fear argues a Mind ignoble and degenerate. Ah by what fatal Disasters has he been tossed! What Toils of War he sung, *with invincible Fortitude* endured to the last! Had I not been fixed and steadfast in my Resolution never to join myself to any in the Bonds of Wedlock, since my first Love by Death has mocked and disappointed *my fond Hopes of Happiness*: Had I not been sick  
of

## N O T E S.

Her Care and Anguish allow her to enjoy no Rest but what is broken and disturbed by *Dreams*. That this is the Sense appears from the following ninth Verse.

—*Quæ me suspensam insomnia terrent!*

8. *Unanimem*. This is a very emphatic Expression; it signifies there was such an Union and Harmony of Affections between them, that they seemed to be both animated with one and the same Soul.

10. *Novus—bospes*. Servius explains *novus* here to signify *magnus, rare, matchless*, as in Ecl. III. 86.

*Pollio et ipse facit nova carmina.*

i. e. *excellent, inimitable Verses, quasi quæ antea nunquam, such as were never matched*. In the same Sense Virgil calls Wine *novum nectar*, *excellent as the Drink of the Gods*, Ecl. V. 71.

11. *Quam forti pectore, et armis*. This is an elliptic Way of speaking in Latin, and the full Sentence is, *Quam forti est pectore, et quam fortibus armis*. By the first we are to understand his Fortitude in surmounting Hardships and Misfortunes, and by the second his Valour and Prowess in War.

13. *Degeneres animos timor arguit*. The Meaning is, as Fear argues an ignoble base-born Mind, so Valour, like that of *Æneas*,

who is *forti pectore et armis*, bespeaks a noble, a divine Original. The Poet has filled this Speech of *Dido* with these abrupt half Sentences, and made her speak incoherently, of purpose to shew the Confusion and Perturbation of her Mind.

14. *Fatis*. The Word signifies sometimes the Distresses and Calamities of Life, whose Causes are more secret, and that seem to arise from the particular Appointment and Determination of Heaven: Hence *Cicero*, speaking of *Catiline's* wicked Gang, who were grown in a Manner too powerful for the Commonwealth, and acted in Defiance of the Laws, says, he was confident some secret unforeseen Calamity would overtake them;

*Quibus ego confido impendere fatum aliquod.*

Cat. II. 5.

14. *Exhausta. Non inchoata tantum, sed perfecta, et ad ultimum constantissime perducta*: Not only begun, but accomplished, and with the greatest Resolution brought to a Period. The Word carries an Allusion to the draining of some bitter and unpleasant Cup to the very last Dregs.

17. *Deceptam morte sefellit. Postquam spe perpetui amoris, interfecto marito, frustrata sum*, says Scaliger, Lib. IV. Cap. 16.

19. *Culpæ*.

*Si non pertæsum fuisset me thalami tædæque, forsan potui succumbere huic uni culpæ. Anna, ego enim fatebor tibi, hic solus inflexit meos sensus, impulitque meum animum labantem, post fata mei miseri conjugis Sichæi, et penates sparsos fraternâ cæde: agnosco vestigia meæ veteris flammæ: sed optem ut vel ima tellus dehiscat mihi, vel pater omnipotens adigat me fulmine ad umbras, pallentes umbras Erebi, profundamque noctem, antequam, O pudor, ego violo te, aut resolvo tua jura: ille, qui primus junxit me sibi, abstulit meos amores; ille habeat eos secum, servetque eos in sepulchro. Illa effata sit, implevit sinum lacrymis abortis. Anna refert: O magis dilecta sorori luce, tunc sola mærens carpere in perpetuâ juventâ? nec noris dulces natos, nec præmia Veneris? credisne cinerem, aut sepultos manes curare id? Esto, nulli mariti quondam flexere te ægram, non Libyæ, non ante in Tyro: esto, Iarbas fuit despectus, alique ductores, quos Africa terra dives triumphis alit; pugnabisne etiam placito amori? Nec venit tibi in mentem in quorum arvis confederis?*

Si non pertæsum thalami tædæque fuisset;  
Huic uni forsan potui succumbere culpæ.  
Anna, fatebor enim, miseri post fata Sichæi 20  
Conjugis, et sparsos fraternâ cæde Penates,  
Solutus hic inflexit sensus, animumque labantem  
Impulit: agnosco veteris vestigia flammæ:  
Sed mihi vel tellus optem prius ima dehiscat,  
Vel pater omnipotens adigat me fulmine ad umbras,  
Pallentes umbras Erebi, noctemque profundam, 26  
Ante, pudor, quàm te violo, aut tua jura resolvo.  
Ille meos, primus qui me sibi junxit, amores  
Abstulit: ille habeat secum, servetque sepulchro.  
Sic effata, sinum lacrymis implevit abortis. 30  
Anna refert: O luce magis dilecta forori,  
Solane perpetuâ mærens carpere juventâ?  
Nec dulces natos, Veneris nec præmia noris?  
Id cinerem, aut Manes credis curare sepultos?  
Esto, ægram nulli quondam flexere mariti, 35  
Non Libyæ, non ante Tyro; despectus Iarbas,  
Ductoresque alii, quos Africa terra triumphis  
Dives alit: placitone etiam pugnabis amori?  
Nec venit in mentem quorum confederis arvis?

Hinc

## NOTES.

19. *Culpæ.* Because second Marriages were somewhat infamous, as carrying a Suspicion of Incontinency. Hence says *Valerius*, Lib. II. *Olim quæ uno matrimonio contentæ fuerunt, corona pudicitiae honorabantur: multorum matrimoniorum experientiam legitimæ cujusdam intemperantiæ signum credentes.* But *culpa* is sometimes taken simply for an Indulgence of the Passion of Love however innocent, as in *Statius*, Theb. 2. speaking of the Daughters of *Adrastus*, when they were led forth by their Father to be given away to the Husbands of their Virginity;

*Ibant insignes vultuque habituque verendo  
Candida purpureum fusæ super ora ruborem,  
Dejectæque genas: tacitæ subit ille supremus  
Virginitatis amor, primæque modestia culpæ  
Confundit Vultus.*

So *Ovid*,

*Ludite, sed furto celetur culpa modesto.* 2. Art. 27. *Ante pudor, quam te, &c.* The *ante* here is redundant, for *prius* goes before; so that the Sentence runs thus, *tellus prius dehiscat, ante quam, pudor, violo te.* But Examples of the same Kind occur in other Authors, even in Prose Authors; particularly in *Sallust*, who says: *Ac prius quam legiones scriberentur, multa ante capere quæ bello usui forent.* In *Catullus*. And *Corn. Nepos* in *Vit. Att.* *Atque antea quidem morbi diuturnitatem moleste ferebat, priusquam hoc ei accideret.*

27. *Violo—resolvo.* This is the reading of the best and most ancient Manuscripts: Some others however read *violam resolvam.*

30. *Sinum*



of the Marriage-bed and *Nuptial* Torch, to this one Frailty I might perhaps give Way. Anna (for I will frankly own it) since the Decease of my unhappy Spouse *Sichæus*, what Time the Household-gods were stained with his Blood shed by a Brother, he alone has warped my Inclinations, and made Impression on my wavering Mind: I feel the Symptoms of my former Flame. But sooner may Earth from her Center open to swallow me up, or Almighty Father *Jove* hurl me by his Thunder to the Shades, the pale Shades of Erebus, and deepest Night, than I violate thee, O *sacred* Modesty! or break thy Laws. He who first linked me to himself, hath born away my Heart, may he possess it still, and retain it in his Grave. This said, she filled her Bosom with trickling Tears. Anna replies: O dearer to thy Sister than the Light, and will you thus in mournful Solitude waste all your Bloom of Youth, nor know the dear Delights of Children, and Joys of Love? Think you *cold* Ashes and the buried Dead regard these *your Vows and Promises*? What though no Lovers moved you before when your Sorrows were green, nor *here* in Libya, nor before in Tyre? What though you slighted Iarbas and other Princes whom Afric, fertile in Triumphs, maintains? Will you also resist the Flame which you approve, nor once reflect in whose Country you  
now

## N O T E S.

30. *Sinum—implevit.* By *sinum* here *Servius*, and with him *Turnebus*, understands the Cavity of the Eye, as the Word sometimes signifies. But the common Sense of the Word is surely the stronger and more expressive of the two, as it shews her Tears to be more copious, and paints her Passion more violent.

35. *Nulli mariti.* That is, none who courted to be your Husband.

36. *Iarbas.* Justin gives a very distinct and particular Account of the Proposals of Marriage made by this Prince to Queen *Dido*, and of the Way in which she received his Offer. I shall give it to the Reader in his own Words, and at full Length, because it serves to acquaint him with the true Character of this Princess, and shews how widely the Poet differs from the Historian. *Cum successu rerum florentes Carthaginis opes essent, rex Maxitanorum Iarbas, decem Pœnorum principibus ad se arcessitis, Elisæ nuptias sub belli denuntiatione petit: quod legati reginæ referre metuentes, Punico cum eâ ingenio egerunt; nuntiantes regem aliquem pascere,*

*qui cultiores victus eum Afrosque perdoceat: sed quem inveniri posse, qui ad Barbaros et ferarum more viventes transire à consanguineis velit? Tunc à regina castigati, Si pro salute patriæ asperiores vitam recusarent, cui etiam ipsa vita, si res exigat debeatur: regis mandata aperuere, dicentes, Quæ præcipiat aliis, ipsi facienda esse, si velit urbi consultum esse. Hoc dolo capta, diu Acerbæ viri nomine cum multis lacrymis et lamentatione flebili invocato, ad postremum ituram se quo suæ urbis fata vocarent, respondit. In hoc trium mensium sumpto spatio, pyram in ultimâ parte urbis extructâ, velut placatura viri manes, inferiasque ante nuptias missura, multas hostias cædit, et sumpto gladio pyram conscendit; atque ita ad populum respiciens, ituram se ad virum, sicut præceperant, dixit; vitamque gladio finivit. Lib. XVIII. 6.*

38. *Triumphis dives.* Some alledge that the Africans never triumphed at all. But *Servius* quotes the Authority both of *Pliny* and *Trogus Pompeius* to prove that they on the contrary were the first who invented triumphal Shows; to which Invention the Romans  
after-

Hinc urbes Getulæ, genus insuperabile bello, et infræni Numidæ cingunt te, et inhospita Syrtis; hinc regio deserta siti, Barcæique latè furentes cingunt te. Quid dicam bella surgentia de Tyro, minasque fratris tui germani? Ego equidem reor Iliacas carinas vento tenuisse cursum buc, Dīs auspicibus, et Junone secundâ. O soror, quam urbem tu cernes hanc! quæ regna cernes surgere è tali conjugio! quantis rebus Punica gloria attollet se, armis Teucrûm comitantibus tua! modo tu posce Deos veniam, sacrisque litatis, indulge hospitio, innecteque causas morandi; dum hiems desævit pelago, et aquosus Orion, dumque rates ejus sunt quassatæ, et cælum non tractabile. His dictis inflammavit animum ejus incensum amore, deditque spem menti ejus dubiæ, solvitque ejus pudorem. Principio adeunt delubra, exquiruntque pacem per aras: mactant lectas bidentes de more, legiferæ Cereri, Phæboque, patrique Lyæo;

Hinc Getulæ urbes, genus insuperabile bello, 40  
Et Numidæ infræni cingunt, et inhospita Syrtis;  
Hinc deserta siti regio, latèque furentes  
Barcæi? quid bella Tyro surgentia dicam,  
Germanique minas?

Dīs equidem auspicibus reor, et Junone secundâ, 45  
Huc cursum Iliacas vento tenuisse carinas.

Quam tu urbem, soror, hanc cernes! quæ surgere  
regna

Conjugio tali! Teucrûm comitantibus armis,  
Punica se quantis attollet gloria rebus!  
Tu modò posce Deos veniam, sacrisque litatis 50  
Indulge hospitio, causasque innecte morandi;  
Dum pelago desævit hiems, et aquosus Orion,  
Quassatæque rates, et non tractabile cælum.

His dictis incensum animum inflammavit amore,  
Spemque dedit dubiæ menti, solvitque pudorem. 55  
Principio delubra adeunt, pacemque per aras  
Exquirunt: mactant lectas de more bidentes  
Legiferæ Cereri, Phæboque, patrique Lyæo;  
Junoni

ras: mactant lectas bidentes de more, legiferæ Cereri, Phæboque, patrique Lyæo;

#### N O T E S.

afterwards laid claim. To confirm Servius's Opinion, Justin tells us that Asdrubal in particular had been honoured with four Triumphs, Lib. XIX. Cap. 1. Cujus (Hasdrubalis) mortem, cum luctus civitatis, tum et dictaturæ undecim, et triumphi quatuor insignem fecere.

40. *Getulæ, &c.* The Getulians inhabited southward from Carthage. The Numidians to the West possessed that Country which we now call *Bildulgerid*. The *Barcæans* again, towards the East, that which is now called *The Kingdom of Barca*.

44. *Germanique minas.* Justin informs us that when *Pygmalion* heard of his Sister's having made her Escape, he designed to have pursued her, and was with Difficulty withheld from his Purpose by the Intreaties of his Mother, and the Threatenings of the Gods. *Dum hæc aguntur, Pygmalion, cognita sororis fuga, cum impio bello fugientem persequi pararet, ægre precibus matris, et Deorum minis victus, quievit: cui cum inspirati vates canerent, non impune laturum, si incrementa urbis toto orbe auspiciatissimæ interpellasset, hoc modo spatium*

*respirandi fugientibus datum, Lib. XVIII. Cap. 5.*

45. *Junone secunda.* Juno is particularly mentioned, both because she presided over Marriage, and because *Carthage* was under her peculiar Patronage.

50. *Sacrisque litatis.* Litare signifies to propitiate by Sacrifice, as we have rendered it. As for the Criticism of Servius, who says, *Diis litatis debuit dicere, non enim sacra sed Deos litamus, id est, placamus: ergo nove dixit*, it is groundless; for several Examples occur where the Word is the same Way used. Thus Lucan says,

— Neque enim tibi summe litavi  
Jupiter hoc sacrum. —

So Propertius has *exta litare*; and Suetonius, *Nam et victimas Diti patri cæsas litavit*, Otho 8. Or the Words will agree even to Servius's own Notion; for why may it not be *litatis sacris*, i. e. *per sacra*, having propitiated them by Sacrifice, viz. the Gods, whom he had just mentioned.

52. *Dum pelago desævit hiems.* Many of the



now reside? Here Getulian Cities, a Race invincible in War, fierce, untamed Numidians, and inhospitable Quick-sands, inclose you round: There a Region by Thirst into a Desert turned, and the Barcæans, who stretch their Fury wide o'er the Land. What need I mention the kindling Wars from Tyre, and the Menaces of your *incensed* Brother? Sure it was by the auspicious Influence of the Gods, and by the *particular* Favour of Juno, the Trojan Ships steered their Course to this our Coast. O Sister, how flourishing shall you see this City, how potent *your* Kingdom rise from such a Match! By what high Exploits shall the Carthaginian Glory be advanced, when the Trojan Arms join your own! *Wherefore*, be this your sole Concern to supplicate the Favour of the Gods, and having by sacred Rites rendered Heaven propitious, *freely* indulge *yourself* in Acts of Hospitality, and devise one Pretence after another for detaining *your Guest*, while Winter's Fury rages on the Sea, and Orion charged with Rain; *while his* Ships are shattered, and the Air is intolerably severe.

By this Speech she fanned the Fire of Love kindled *before* in Dido's Breast, buoyed up her wavering Mind with Hope, and banished her Modesty. First to the Temple they repair, and by Sacrifice the Peace of Heaven explore: To Ceres the Lawgiver, to Phœbus, and to Father Bacchus, they offer Ews of two Years old as the  
Manner

## N O T E S.

the Commentators explain this Passage as if the Meaning was, *Till the Rage of Winter be overpast*: But what shall we then make of the rest of the Sentence, *et aquosus Orion, quasataque rates, dum non tractabile cœlum*, which ought then to be translated, *Till Orion bring on Storms of Rain, till his Ships be shattered, and there be no bearing the Inclemencies of the Weather*. Which, instead of being Arguments for his Stay, are most powerful Motives to hasten his Departure. When the Sense of the Passage is so plain, it is in vain to urge the common Use of the Word in other Authors. *Ruæus* quotes another Passage in *Virgil* where *desœvit* is most certainly to be taken in the same Sense as here.

*Sic toto Æneas desœvit in æquore victor,  
Ut semel intepuit mucro. Æn. X. 569.*

56. *Pacemque per aras exquirunt.* The Expression *exquirunt pacem per aras* refers to the Way of prying into the Entrails of the Victim in order to know the Will of the Gods; therefore it follows,

*pecudumque reclusis*

*Pecoribus inbians, spirantia consulit exta.*

57. *Lectas de more bidentes.* The Heathen, as well as Jewish Religion, ordained that no Victims should be offered to the Gods but such as were sound, perfect in all their Parts, and without any Blemish; this I take to be the Import of *de more*.

58. *Legiferae Cereri.* Ceres, the Daughter of Saturn and Ops, and Mother of Proserpina by Jove, who found out the Use of Corn, and taught Agriculture in Attica, Italy and Sicily; upon which Account, as *Pliny* observes, she was reckoned a Goddess, *Ob id Dea judicata.* The same Author tells us she was also the first who founded Laws, tho' others assign that Honour to *Rhadamanthus*, *Hist. Nat. Lib. VII. Cap. 56.* Dido therefore offers Sacrifice to her as having instituted Laws, especially those of Marriage, and civilized Mankind from their rude, unsocial State.

58. *Phœboque.* She offered Sacrifice to  
E e Phœbus,

ante omnes Junoni, cui  
vincla jugalia sunt cu-  
ræ. Pulcherrima Dido  
ipsa tenens pateram dex-  
trâ, fundit inter media  
cornua candentis vaccæ :  
aut spatatur ad pingues  
aras ante ora Deûm, in-  
stauratque diem donis, in-  
hiansque reclusis pectori-  
bus pecudum, consulit spi-  
rantia exta. Heu, ig-  
naræ mentes vatium ! quid  
vota, quid delubra juvant  
furentem ! interea mollis  
flamma est ejus medullas,  
et tacitum vulnus vivit  
sub jus pectore. Infelix  
Dido uritur, furensque  
vagatur in totâ urbe ; ta-  
lis qualis cerva, conjectâ  
sagittâ, quam pastor a-  
gens telis fixit incautam  
procul inter Cressia nemo-  
ra, liquitque volatile fer-  
rum nescius : illa fugâ  
peragrat sylvas Dictæos-  
que saltus : letalis arundo  
hæret ejus lateri. Nunc  
ducit Æneam secum per  
media mœnia ; ostentat-  
que ei suas Sidonias opes,  
urbemque paratam : in-  
cipit effari, resistitque in  
mediâ voce : Nunc quæ-  
rit eadem convivia, die  
labente ; iterumque demens  
exposcit audire Iliacos la-  
bores, iterumque pendet ab ore illius narrantis. Post, ubi sunt digressi, lunaque vicissim obscura  
premit suum lumen, cadentiaque sidera suadent somnos,

Junoni ante omnes, cui vincla jugalia curæ.  
Ipsa tenens dextrâ pateram pulcherrima Dido, 60  
Candentis vaccæ media inter cornua fundit ;  
Aut ante ora Deûm pingues spatatur ad aras,  
Instauratque diem donis ; pecudumque reclusis  
Pectoribus inhians, spirantia consulit exta.  
Heu vatium ignaræ mentes ! quid vota furentem, 65  
Quid delubra juvant ! est mollis flamma medullas  
Interea, et tacitum vivit sub pectore vulnus.  
Uritur infelix Dido, totâque vagatur  
Urbe furens ; qualis conjectâ cerva sagittâ,  
Quam procul incautam nemora inter Cressia fixit  
Pastor agens telis, liquitque volatile ferrum 71  
Nescius : illa fugâ silvas saltusque peragrat  
Dictæos : hæret lateri lethalis arundo.  
Nunc media Ænean secum per mœnia ducit,  
Sidoniasque ostentat opes, urbemque paratam. 75  
Incipit effari, mediâque in voce resistit.  
Nunc eadem, labente die, convivia quærit ;  
Iliacosque iterum demens audire labores  
Exposcit, pendetque iterum narrantis ab ore.  
Post, ubi digressi, lumenque obscura vicissim 80  
Luna premit, suadentque cadentia sidera somnos,  
Sola

## NOTES.

*Phœbus*, as the God who presided over Futuri-  
ty, that he might send propitious Omens to  
countenance the intended Match.

58. *Patrique Lyæo*. Bacchus is worshipped  
as the God of Mirth and Jollity, *Adsit læti-  
tiæ Bacchus dator*, that he might crown the  
Match with perpetual Joy.

61. *Media inter cornua fundit*. This is ac-  
cording to the Roman Manner of performing  
Sacrifice. After the *Immolatio*, which consist-  
ed in throwing Corn and Frankincense, toge-  
ther with the *Mola*, i. e. Bran or Meal mixed  
with Salt, upon the Head of the Beast ; the  
Priest sprinkled Wine between the Horns. As  
Æn. VI. 244.

—frontique intervergit vina sacerdos.  
Sp. Juvenal, Sat. XII. Verse 7.

*Quippe ferox vitulus, templis maturus, et aræ,  
Spargendusque mero.*

And *Ovid* more expressly,

*Rode, caper, vitem ; tamen hinc cum stabis  
ad aram,*

*In tua quod spargi cornua possit erit.*

*Go, wanton Goat, about the Vineyard browse  
On the young Shoots, and stop the rising Juice ;  
You'll leave enough to pour between your Horns,  
When for your Sake the ballow'd Altar burns.*

Met. VII. 504.

62. *Ante ora Deûm—spatatur*. That is,  
before the Images of the Gods : This is spo-  
ken agreeably to the Custom of the Romans ;  
among whom the Matrons were wont on Ho-  
lydays to walk in a grave and solemn Manner  
before the Altars, with Torches in their  
Hands:



Manner was: Above all to Juno, whose Province it is to bind the nuptial Tie. The Queen herself, in all her Beauty, holding in her Right-hand the consecrated Cup, pours it between the Horns of a white Heifer: Or before the Images of the Gods in solemn Pomp around the loaded Altars walks, renews one Offering after another all the Day long, and prying into the disclosed Breasts of the Victims, consults their panting Entrails. *But* ah! the blind Credulity of Augurs and Diviners! what can Prayers, what can Temples avail a raging Lover? The gentle Flame preys all the while upon her Vitals, and the secret Wound festers in her Breast. Unhappy Dido burns, and frantic roves o'er all the Town; like a wounded Deer whom, heedless of her Fate, a Shepherd pursuing with his Darts has pierced at a Distance among the Cretan Woods, and in the Wound left the winged Steel unknown: She flying bounds over the Dictæan Woods and Lawns: The fatal Shaft sticks in her Side. Now she conducts Æneas through the midst of her Fortifications; shews him both what Treasures she had brought from Tyre, and all the Magnificence of her new City: She begins to speak, and stops short in the Middle of a Word: Again, when Day declines, longs to have the same Banquets renewed: And fond even to Madness, begs again to hear the Trojan Disasters, and again hangs on the Speaker's Lips. Now, when all were severally retired, what Time the fading Moon in her alternate Course withdraws her Light, and the setting Stars invite to Sleep, *Dido* mourns alone

in

## N O T E S.

Hands. Which *Horace* seems to have had in his Eye in that Verse,

*Ut festis matrona moveri iussa diebus.*

Art. 232.

69. *Qualis coniecta cerva*, &c. This is a very apt Comparison, and agrees almost in every Circumstance. There is a particular Beauty in the last, *hæret lateri letalis arundo*, which strongly images the fast Hold that *Cupid's* Arrows had got of *Dido's* Heart.

78. *Iliacosque iterum*, &c. *Ovid* shews *Calypso* the same Way affected towards *Ulysses*, with whom she was desperately in Love;

*Hæc Trojæ casus iterumque iterumque rogabat:  
Ille referre sæpe solebat idem.*

Tho' the Sentiment is the same in both, what vast Odds there is between *Virgil's* and *Ovid's* Manner of expressing it. They who would see this natural and beautiful Description of *Dido's* Passion accurately examined, may consult *Scaliger's Poet. Lib. III. Cap. 19.*

80. *Obscura—luna*. *Servius* says *obscura luna*, id est, *nox*, nam nihil tam contrarium lune quam obscuritas. I know not well what Sense to make of these Words of his; but the obvious Meaning of *Virgil* is, that as the Morning-light approached, the Moon consequently grew more pale, and shone out with fainter Rays.

81. *Suadentque cadentia sidera somnos*. At Evening the Stars rise, when the Sun disappears;

Dido, mœret sola in vacuâ domo, incubitque stratis relictis : absens auditque videtque illum obsementem ; aut detinet Ascanium gremio, capta imagine genitoris, tentans si possit fallere infandum amorem. Cœptæ turres non assurgunt, juvenus non exercet arma, parantæ portus, aut tuta propugnacula bello : opera pendent interrupta, ingentesque nunc murorum, machinæque æquata cœlo. Quam simul ac Saturnia cara conjux Jovis persensit teneri tali peste, nec famam obflare ejus furori ; aggreditur Venerem talibus dictis : Verò tuque tuusque puer refertis egregiam laudem, et ampla spolia, magnum et memorabile nomen ; si unâ femina victa est dolo duorum Decrum. Nec adeo fallit me, te, veritam nostra mœnia, habuisse domos altæ Carthaginis suspectas : sed quis erit modus ? aut quò nunc tendimus tanto certamine ? Quin potius exercemus æternam pacem pactosque Hymenæos ? tu habes quod petisti totâ mente ; amans Dido ardet, traxitque furorem per ossa, ergo regamus hunc

populum communem, paribusque auspiciis : liceat Didoni servire Phrygio marite,

Sola domo mœret vacuâ, stratisque relictis  
Incubat : illum absens absentem auditque videtque ;  
Aut gremio Ascanium, genitoris imagine capta,  
Detinet, infandum si fallere possit amorem. 85  
Non cœptæ assurgunt turres ; non arma juvenus  
Exercet, portusve, aut propugnacula bello  
Tuta parant ; pendent opera interrupta, minæque  
Murorum ingentes, æquataque machina cœlo.

Quam simul ac tali persensit peste teneri 90  
Cara Jovis conjux, nec famam obflare furori,  
Talibus aggreditur Venerem Saturnia dictis :  
Egregiam verò laudem et spolia ampla refertis  
Tuque puerque tuus, magnum et memorabile nomen,

Una dolo Divûm si femina victa duorum est. 95  
Nec me adeò fallit, veritam te mœnia nostra,  
Suspectas habuisse domos Carthaginis altæ :  
Sed quis erit modus ? aut quò nunc certamine tanto ?  
Quin potius pacem æternam pactosque Hymenæos  
Exercemus ? habes totâ quod mente petisti ; 100  
Ardet amans Dido, traxitque per ossa furorem :  
Communem hunc ergo populum, paribusque regamus

Auspiciis ; liceat Phrygio servire marito,

Dotalesque

#### N O T E S.

pears ; and towards the Morning they set, when their Light is absorbed in his brighter Beams, as was said above.

85. *Fallere infandum amorem.* Beguile, or steal herself from the Power of Love, inexpressibly cruel.

86. *Non cœptæ assurgunt turres.* The same Sentiment is expressed, Ecl. II. 69.

*Ab, Corydon, Corydon, quæ te dementia cepit ? Semiputata tibi frondosa vitis in ulmo est.*

*Quin tu aliquid saltem potius, quorum indiget usus,*

*Viminibus mollique paras detexere junco ?*

88. *Minæque murorum.* This Expression I take in the Sense of Turnebus and most Interpreters. Ruæus thinks it means no more than the unfinished Piles of Building that seem

to threaten Ruin, or that have a menacing Aspect ; but this would make Virgil guilty of Tautology.

89. *Æquataque machina cœlo.* Servius takes this to be exegetical of the former, as if *machina* meant the Fabrick or Building. But to save Tautology I choose rather to understand it of the Machines used in raising the Stones, Beams, &c. for carrying on the Building.

92. *Talibus aggreditur.* Aggreditur, says Servius, is cum invidiosa calliditate loquitur ; addresses her with an envious sly Design. So the Word is used by Terence, Phor. V. 7. 75.

*Hanc mecum agitis ? satis astute aggredimini.*

102. *Communem—bunc populum, paribusque regamus*



in the waste Hall, presses the Couch which *Æneas* had left; and in Fancy hears and sees the absent Heroe; or, captivated with the Father's Image in the Boy, hugs Ascanius in her Bosom, if possibly she may divert the inutterable Pangs of Love. Her begun Towers cease to rise, her Youth neglect their warlike Exercises, and to prepare Ports and Bulwarks of Defence for War: The Works and the huge Battlements on the Walls are discontinued, and the Engines that mate the Skies *are idle and unemployed*.

Whom when Jove's beloved Wife perceived to be thus stung with the poisonous Darts of Love, and that even Sense of Honour could not resist its Rage, she thus artfully addresses Venus: Distinguished Praise, no doubt, and ample Spoils, you and your Boy have won, high and signal Renown, if one poor Woman is conquered by the Wiles of you two Deities. Nor am I quite ignorant, that you apprehend Danger from *these* our Walls, and view the Structures of lofty Carthage with a jealous Eye; but where will all this end? Or what do we now propose by such hot Contention? Why don't we rather promote an eternal Peace, and firm Nuptial-contract? You have *accomplished* your whole Soul's Desire; Dido burns in the Flames of Love, and has sucked the Fury into her Bones: Let us therefore rule this People in common, and shew them equal Favour; Let Dido be at liberty to bind herself in Wedlock

## N O T E S.

*regamus auspiciis.* This Sentence is capable of a double Meaning; for *hunc populum communem* may either refer to the Carthaginians only, or it may mean the united Body of Tyrians and Trojans; the last seems the more probable, because of what follows; *liceat Phrygio servire marito*, which is a Proposal for having both People united. Accordingly *paribus regamus auspiciis* will signify, let us shew them equal Favour and Protection, or let them be both equally under our Guardianship and auspicious Influence, as Mr. Pitt has justly rendered it;

*Let us with equal Sway protect the Place,  
The common Guardians of the mingled Race.*

103. *Phrygio servire marito.* Servius, Le Rue, and others, remark here that *Phrygio* is a Word of Contempt, and implies that *Æneas* was in Slavery, and an Exile, as the Phrygians then were. This Observation however has little Countenance from Virgil, who

uses the Words *Phrygius* and *Trojanus* promiscuously: Besides *Juno* here plays the Hypocrite, and therefore would industriously avoid such Expressions as must have laid her open to the Discovery of one of less Penetration than a Goddess.

This Expression, *servire marito*, Servius says, is in allusion to one of the three Ways of contracting Marriage among the Romans, viz. *coemptione*; when the Parties solemnly bound themselves to one another, by the Ceremony of giving and taking a Piece of Money. By this the Woman gives herself over into the Power of the Man, and enters into a State of liberal Servitude or Subjection to him. To which he also refers that Passage in the first Georgic,

*Teque sibi generum Tetbys emat omnibus undis.*  
And again,

*Tibi serviat ultima Thule.*

*permittereque tuæ dextræ Tyrios dotales. Venus contra ingressa est respondere olli sic, enim sensit eam locutam esse simulata mente, quo averteret regnum Italiæ ad Libycas oras: quis demens abnuat Italia, aut malit contendere tecum bello? Si modo fortuna sequatur factum quod memoras. Sed ego feror incerta fatis, si Jupiter velit unam urbem esse Tyriis, profectisque Trojâ; proberve populos misceri, aut fœdera jungi. Tu es illius conjux; fas est tibi tentare ejus animum precando. Perge tu, ego sequar. Tum regia Juno excepit sic: iste labor erit mecum: nunc adverte tu, ego docebo paucis qua ratione id quod instat possit confieri. Æneas, miserrimaque Dido, una parant ire venatum in nemus; ubi crastinus Titan extulerit primos ortus, retexeritque orbem suis radiis. Dum alæ trepidant, cinguntque saltus indagine, ego desuper infundam his nigrantem nimbum, grandine commixta, cieboque omne cœlum tonitru. Comites diffugient, et tegentur opacâ nocte; Dido et Trojanus dux devenient ad eandem speluncam: ego adero, et, si tua voluntas sit certa mihi, jungam eos stabili connubio, dicaboque illam ei propriam. Hic erit Hymenæus. Cytherea, non*

*adversata, annuit ei petenti, risitque, dolis repertis. Interea Aurora surgens reliquit Oceanum. Delecta juvenitus it portis, jubare exorto. Rara retia, plagæ, venabula lato ferro,*

*Dotalesque tuæ Tyriosmittere dextræ.*

*Olli (sensit enim simulatâ mente locutam, 105*

*Quò regnum Italiæ Libycas averteret oras)*

*Sic contra est ingressa Venus: Quis talia demens Abnuat, aut tecum malit contendere bello?*

*Si modò, quod memoras, factum fortuna sequatur.*

*Sed fatis incerta feror, si Jupiter unam 110*

*Esse velit Tyriis urbem Trojâque profectis;*

*Miscerive probet populos, aut fœdera jungi:*

*Tu conjux; tibi fas animum tentare precando:*

*Perge, sequar. Tum sic excepit regia Juno: 114*

*Mecum erit iste labor: nunc, quâ ratione, quod instat*

*Confieri possit, paucis (adverte) docebo.*

*Venatum Æneas, unâque miserrima Dido,*

*In nemus ire parant, ubi primos crastinus ortus*

*Extulerit Titan, radiisque retexerit orbem.*

*His ego nigrantem commistâ grandine nimbum,*

*Dum trepidant alæ, saltusque indagine cingunt, 121*

*Desuper infundam, et tonitru cœlum omne ciebo.*

*Diffugient comites, et nocte tegentur opacâ;*

*Speluncam Dido, dux et Trojanus eandem*

*Devenient: adero, et, tua si mihi certa voluntas, 125*

*Connubio jungam stabili, propriamque dicabo:*

*Hic Hymenæus erit. Non adversata, petenti*

*Annuit, atque dolis risit Cytherea repertis.*

*Oceanum interea surgens Aurora reliquit.*

*It portis, jubare exorto, delecta juvenitus: 130*

*Retia rara, plagæ, lato venabula ferro,*

*Maffylisque*

#### NOTES.

119. *Extulerit.* Because the Poets used to consider the Light as sunk in the Ocean every Evening, and brought forth from thence by the returning Sun.

119. *Retexerit orbem.* Disclose, and again reveal the World that lay hid in Darkness. The contrary to which is that Expression, Verse 351.

—quoties bumantibus umbris  
Nox operit terras.

121. *Dum trepidant alæ.* By *alæ* I understand, with *Servius*, the riding Hunters, who are called *alæ*, *Wings*, because they covered the Foot as the Cavalry of an Army. Or *alæ* may signify the Huntsmen in general, spread over the Ground like outstretched Wings. *Trepidant* excellently marks the Hurry and Bustle of a Company of keen Sportsmen scampering about in quest of their Game.

121. *Sal-*



lock to a Trojan Lord, and into thy Hand deliver over the Tyrians by way of Dowry.

To whom Venus (for she perceived that *Juno* spoke in the Craftiness and Insincerity of her Heart, with a Design to transfer the Seat of Empire from Italy to the Libyan Coasts) thus in her Turn began: Who can be so absurd to reject these Terms, and rather choose to engage in War with you? Would Fortune but concur with the Scheme which you lay down. But by *reason* of the Decrees of Heaven I am driven to an Uncertainty, *not knowing* whether it be the Will of Jupiter that the Tyrians and Trojans should dwell in one City, or if he will approve of the two Nations being incorporated and joined in *Marriage-league*. You are his Consort. To you it belongs by suppliant Address to work upon, or try to bend his Mind. Lead you the Way, I shall follow. Then imperial *Juno* thus replied: That Task be mine: Mean while, mark my Words, I will briefly shew by what Means our present Design may be accomplished. *Æneas* and unhappy *Dido* are preparing to go a hunting together into the Forest, soon as To-morrow's Sun hath brought forth the early Dawn, and enlightened the World with his *returning* Beams. While the Horsemen scamper *o'er the Plain*, and inclose the Lawns with Toils, I will pour on them from above a blackening Storm of Rain with mingled Hail, and with Peals of Thunder make Heaven's whole Frame to shake. Their Retinue shall fly different Ways *for Shelter*, and be covered with a dark Night of Clouds. *Dido* and the Trojan Prince shall repair to the same Cave: *There* will I be present, and, if I have your firm Consent, I will join them in the lasting Bonds of Wedlock, and consecrate her to be his *sole* Property. This Deed of mine Hymen himself shall ratify. Venus without any Opposition agreed to her Proposal, and smiled at the Fraud she discovered.

Mean while *Aurora* rising left the Ocean. Soon as the Beams of Day shot forth, the chosen Youth issue through the Gates: The wide Nets, the Toils, the broad-pointed Hunting-spears, the Mas-

filian

#### N O T E S.

121. *Salusque indagine cingunt.* Some explain *indagine* to mean the ranging the Ground in quest of the Prey, others the Hounds, and others the Nets or Toils. The last seems to agree best to this Place.

127. *Hic Hymenæus erit.* Some make *hic*

an Adverb, as if the Meaning was, Here *Hymen* shall be present. If so, the Presence of the God of Marriage would seem to be mentioned out of Time, and to no Purpose, since *Juno* had told her she would perform the whole Ceremony herself; and therefore I choose

*Massylique equites ruunt, et odora vis canum. Primi Pœnorum ad limina expectant Reginam cunctantem; sonipesque ejus stat insignis ostro et auro, et ferox mandit spumantia fræna. Tandem illa progreditur, magnâ catervâ stipante illam, circumdata Sidoniam chlamydem picto limbo: cui pharetra erat ex auro, crines nodantur in aurum, aurea fibula subnectit ejus purpuream vestem. Necnon et Phrygii comites, et lætus Iulus incedunt: ipse Æneas pulcherrimus ante alios omnes infert se socium, atque jungit agmina; talis qualis est Apollo ubi deserit hybernâ Lyciam, fluentaque Xanthi, ac invisit maternam Delum, instauratque choros: circumque altaria Cretesque, Dryopesque, pictique Agathyrsi mixti fremunt. Ipse graditur jugis Cynthi, fingenisque fluentem crinem premit eum molli fronde, atque implicat auro: tela ejus sonant humeris. Æneas ibat haud segnior illo; tantum decus enitet in ejus egregio ore.*

Massylique ruunt equites, et odora canum vis.  
Reginam thalamo cunctantem ad limina primi  
Pœnorum expectant: ostroque insignis et auro  
Stat sonipes, ac fræna ferox spumantia mandit. 135  
Tandem progreditur, magnâ stipante catervâ,  
Sidoniam picto chlamydem circumdata limbo;  
Cui pharetra ex auro, crines nodantur in aurum,  
Aurea purpuream subnectit fibula vestem.  
Nec non et Phrygii comites, et lætus Iulus, 140  
Incedunt: ipse ante alios pulcherrimus omnes  
Infert se socium Æneas, atque agmina jungit;  
Qualis, ubi hibernam Lyciam, Xanthique fluenta  
Deserit, ac Delum maternam invisit Apollo,  
Instauratque choros; mistique altaria circum 145  
Cretesque Dryopesque fremunt, pictique Agathyrsi:  
Ipse jugis Cynthi graditur, mollique fluentem  
Fronde premit crinem fingen, atque implicat auro;  
Tela sonant humeris: haud illo segnior ibat  
Æneas; tantum egregio decus enitet ore. 150  
Postquam

## NOTES.

choose rather to consider *hic* as a Noun, and take *Hymenæus* in the figurative Sense for Marriage itself, as the Word is used by *Lucretius*, Lib. I. 98.

— non ut solemnî more sacrorum

*Perfetto, posset claro comitari Hymenæo.*

As if *Juno* had said, this Deed of mine shall ratify the Marriage, and make it as valid as if performed with all the Rites of *Hymen*.

132. *Odora canum vis.* *Vis* may either signify the Quality of the Hounds, their quick Scent, or their Number, as *Sallust* uses the Word, — *qua tempestate ex ponto vis piscium erupit*; and *Cicero*, *vis innumerabilis servorum*. *Odora* here is put for *odoratrix*.

133. *Cunctantem.* Considering that she was in Love, says *Servius*, it might have been expected she would have made more Hastè to meet the Object of her Affection; but he bethinks himself that her anxious Concern to dress herself out to the best Advantage, to please her Lover, would naturally detain her, especially as she was a Queen: *Et nostri mores*

*mulierum, dum moliantur, dum comuntur, annus est.*

135. *Stat sonipes.* It is hardly necessary to observe that *stat* here has the Force of *adeſt*; for to take the Word literally would ill agree with the sprightly Image of the Courser here given,

— fræna ferox spumantia mandit.

It is one of the chief Marks of a generous Steed, *Stare loco nescit*.

137. *Chlamydem.* The *Chlamys* was not only a Military, but a Hunting-dress; it was a loose upper Garment which they wore over their Breast-plate, and folded about their Left-arm to defend them from the wild Beasts. *Chlamyde contorta clypeat brachium*, says *Pacuvius*.

138. *In aurum.* May either signify that her Hair was yellow, and of a golden Colour, which was reckoned a Beauty among the Romans, as appears from Numbers of Passages in the Classics, particularly *Or. Fast.* II. 763.

*Forma placet, niveusque color, flavique capilli.*  
And



filian Horsemen, and a Pack of quick-scented Hounds, pour forth together. Before the Palace-gate the Carthaginian Nobles wait the Queen lingering in her Alcove: Her Steed richly caparisoned with Purple and Gold ready stands, and fiercely champs the foaming Bit. At length she comes attended by a numerous Retinue, having a Mantle of Tyrian Dye, fringed with Gold and Embroidery, thrown round her Shoulders: Her Quiver was of Gold, her Tresses tied in a golden Knot, a golden Buckle binds up her purple Robe. The Trojan Youth too and sprightly Iulus accompany the Procession. Æneas himself, distinguished in Beauty from all the rest, mingles with the Retinue, and adds his Train to hers. As when Apollo leaving Lycia his Winter-seat, and the Streams of Xanthus, revisits his Mother's Island Delos, and renews the religious Dances: The Cretans, Dryopes, and painted Agathyrsi, mingle their joyful Acclamations around his Altars: The God himself moves majestic on Cynthus's Tops, and adjusting his waving Hair, crowns it with a soft Wreath, and infolds it in Gold; his Arrows rattle on his Shoulders. With no less manly active Grace Æneas moved: Such Comeliness shines forth in his matchless Mien. Soon as they reached

## NOTES.

And that this was the Colour of Dido's Hair Virgil himself intimates, Verse 698.

*Nondum illi flavum Proserpina vertice crinem Abstulerat.*

Or it may signify that her Hair was tied up in a Caul or Clasp of Gold.

143. *Qualis ubi hybernæ Lyciam, &c.* As Dido is before compared to Diana, Æn. I.

498. so Æneas here to Apollo the Brother of Diana. It was a common Opinion that the Gods at certain Times of the Year changed their Places of Residence, and Servius says it was firmly believed that Apollo gave Responses at Patara, a City of Lycia, during the six Months of Winter, and at Delos in the Summer-months. Hence Apollo is called Delius and Patareus, Hor. Carm. III. 4. 62.

*qui Lyciæ tenet*

*Dumeta, natalæque silvæ,*

*Delius et Patareus Apollo.*

146. *Cretesque, &c.* When the God came, or was believed to come to Delos in the Beginning of Summer, the several People, who

came from all Quarters of the World to consult his Oracle, celebrated his Arrival together by Hymns and Dances. The Dryopes are the People who inhabited at the Foot of Mount Parnassus. The Agathyrsi again were a Scythian Nation that used to paint their Bodies all over with various Colours; and the more illustrious their Nobility, so much the more did they daub themselves over with Paint. The People here mentioned seem to be singled out particularly for Apollo's Retinue, on account of their Skill in Archery.

147. *Cynthi.* Cynthus was a Mountain in the Island of Delos, as is said above.

149. *Tela sonant humeris.* This is always one of Apollo's Symbols in the Poets. So Homer, Il. I.

*Ἐκ λαγῆαν δ' ἀρ' οἰσὶν ἐπ' ὤμων χαομένοισι  
αὐτὸν κινέοντος.*

*Fierce as he mov'd his Silver Shafts resound.*

Pope, Il. I. 64.

Hence he has the Epithet given him of *Arcti-tenens, the God who wields the Bow.*

F f

154. *Trans-*

*Postquam ventum est in altos montes, atque invia lustra; ecce feræ capræ dejectæ vertice saxi decurrere jugis: de aliâ parte cervi transmittunt patentes campos cursu, atque fugâ glomerant pulverulenta agmina, relinquuntque montes. At puer Ascanius gaudet acri equo in mediis vallibus, jamque præterit hos cursu, jam illos, votisque optat spumantem aprum dari tibi inter inertia pecora, aut fulvum leonem descendere monte. Interea cælum incipit misceri magno murmure: nimbus insequitur, grandine commistâ: Et Tyrii comites, et Trojana juventus, Dardaniusque nepos Veneris, passim petiere diversa tecta per agros metu: amnes ruunt de montibus. Dido et Trojanus dux deveniunt ad eandem speluncam: et Tellus prima et pronuba Juno dant signum; ignes et æther conscius connubiis fulgere, Nymphæque ulularunt summo vertice. Ille dies primus fuit causa leti Didoni, primusque fuit causa malorum: Dido enim neque movetur specie famâve, nec jam meditatur furtivum amorem:*

Postquam altos ventum in montes, atque invia lustra,  
Ecce feræ saxi dejectæ vertice capræ  
Decurrere jugis; aliâ de parte patentes  
Transmittunt cursu campos, atque agmina cervi  
Pulverulenta fugâ glomerant, montesque relinquunt.  
At puer Ascanius mediis in vallibus acri 156  
Gaudet equo, jamque hos cursu, jam præterit illos;  
Spumantemque dari pecora inter inertia votis  
Optat aprum, aut fulvum descendere monte leonem.

Interea magno misceri murmure cælum 160  
Incipit; insequitur commistâ grandine nimbus:  
Et Tyrii comites passim, et Trojana juventus,  
Dardaniusque nepos Veneris, diversa per agros  
Tecta metu petiere: ruunt de montibus amnes.  
Speluncam Dido dux et Trojanus eandem 165  
Deveniunt. Prima et Tellus et pronuba Juno  
Dant signum: fulsere ignes, et conscius æther  
Connubiis; summoque ulularunt vertice Nymphæ.  
Ille dies primus lethi, primusque malorum  
Causa fuit: neque enim specie famâve movetur; 170  
Nec jam furtivum Dido meditatur amorem:

Conjugium

## NOTES.

154. *Transmittunt.* Is equivalent to *celeriter transeunt*, a Word applied the same Way by *Lucretius*, whom *Virgil* had studied very much;

*Et circumvolitant equites, mediosque repente Transmittunt valido quatientes impete campos.*  
Lib. II. Ver. 325.

156. *Mediis in vallibus.* Either through the Middle of the Vales, or through the Vales lying between the Hills, in which Sense we understand it.

166. *Tellus.* The Earth, whom some rank among the Divinities who presided over Marriage, gave Sign of her Disapprobation by an Earthquake; than which, *Servius* says, no Omen was reckoned more inauspicious to Nuptials. *Juno* gave her untoward Sign, *nimbus commistâ grandine*, by Rain and Storms of Hail. Flames of Lightning from the angry

Sky supplied the Place of the Nuptial-torch; and the only *Epithalamium* or Nuptial-song was the howling of the Mountain Nymphs.

*Milton* seems to have had this Passage twice in his Eye in the *Paradise Lost*. The one is where universal Nature accompanies the Loves of *Adam* and *Eve* with Signs of Joy and Gratulation:

—To the Nuptial-Bowre

*I led her blushing like the Morn: All Heaven  
And happy Constellations on that Hour  
Shed their selectest Influence; the Earth  
Gave Sign of Gratulation; and each Hill;  
Joyous the Birds; fresh Gales and gentle Airs  
Whisper'd it to the Woods, and from their  
Wings*

*Flung Rose, flung Odours from the spicy  
Shrub,  
Disporting, &c. Book VIII. 510.*

In



reached the high Mountains, and Pathless Haunts of the savage Beasts ; lo ! from the Summit of the craggy Cliff the wild Goats dislodged skip down the Rocks : On the other Side the Stags scour along the open Plains, and flying thicken their mingled Troops involved in Clouds of Dust, and forsake the Mountains. Now the Boy Ascanius exulting drives his sprightly Courser through the inclosed Vales ; and now these, now those outrides, and devoutly wishes a foaming Boar would cross his Way amidst the weak feeble Flocks, or a tawny Lion descend from the Mountain.

Mean while the Air begins to be overturned with a loud roaring Tempest ; a Deluge of Rain with mingled Hail succeeds. And now here and there the Tyrian Train, the Trojan Youth, and Venus's Grandchild of Dardanian Line, for Fear sought different Shelters through the Fields : Whole Rivers from the Mountains come pouring down. Dido and the Trojan Prince repair to the same Cave : Then first the Earth, and Juno who presides over Marriage, give the Signal : Lightnings flashed, the Sky brightened as conscious of the Alliance, and Nymphs were heard to yell on the Mountains Tops. That Day to Dido proved the Source of Death, the Source of all her Woes ; for now she is neither influenced by conscious Worth, nor Sense of Shame, nor is she now studious to carry

## N O T E S.

In the other the Scene is reversed, and the whole Creation gives contrary Signs of Agony and Distress when Eve eats the forbidden Fruit :

*Earth felt the Wound, and Nature from her Seat*

*Sighing through all her Works gave Signs of Woe,*

*That all was lost.——*

And afterwards more fully, when Adam follows her Example :

*Earth trembled from her Entrails, as again*

*In Pangs, and Nature gave a second Groan ;*

*Sky low'rd, and, muttering Thunder, some*

*sad Drops*

*Wept, at completing of the mortal Sin,*

*Original.——*

Par. Lost, Book IX. 782, and 1000.

This last is more especially parallel to the Pas-

sage before us in *Virgil*, and it is evident how far *Milton* excels in the Choice and peculiar Propriety of his Images, as well as in the Importance of the Occasion on which they are introduced.

169. *Ille dies primus leti*, &c. Bishop Douglass translates it :

*This was the foremost Day of her Gladness ;*  
*And first Morrow of her woful Sadness.*

Whence it would seem that he had read *letti* instead of *leti* ; but, besides that this Reading is unsupported by any good Authority, it would make such an *Antithesis* between *letti* and *malorum* as favours much more of *Ovid* than *Virgil*.

170. *Specie famæve*. By the *species* we are to understand the foul Idea and Deformity of her Action as it passed in Review before her own Mind ; and by the *fama* the Scandal and Infamy of it in the Eyes of the World.

F f 2

174. *Famæ*,

vocat hunc amorem conjugium; prætexit culpam hoc nomine. Extemplo Fama it per magnas urbes Libyæ; Fama, malum quo non est ullum aliud velocius, viget mobilitate, acquiritque vires cundo; primo parva metu, mox attollit sese in auras, ingrediturque solo, et condit caput inter nubila. Terra parens, irritata irâ Deorum, progenit illam, ut perhibent, extremam sororem Cæo Enceladoque, celerem pedibus et pernicibus alis; monstrum horrendum, ingens, cui tot sunt vigiles oculi subter (mirabile dictu) tot linguæ, totidem ora sonant, subrigit tot aures, quot sunt plumæ corpore. Nocte volat medio cæli, perque umbram Terræ, stridens, nec declinat lumina dulci somno: luce sedet custos, aut culmine summi tecti, aut altis turribus, et territat magnas urbes, tam tenax ficti praviq; quam nuncia veri. Hæc tum gaudens replebat populos multiplici sermone, et pariter canebat facta atque infecta: Æneam venisse, cretum à Trojano sanguine, cui viro pulchra Dido dignetur jungere se: nunc luxu fovere inter se hyemem, quàm longa est, immeniores regnorum, captosque turpi cupidine.

Conjugium vocat; hoc prætexit nomine culpam,  
Extemplo Libyæ magnas it Fama per urbes;  
Fama, malum quo non aliud velocius ullum,  
Mobilitate viget, viresque acquirit cundo; 175  
Parva metu primò, mox sese attollit in auras,  
Ingrediturque solo, et caput inter nubila condit.  
Illam Terra parens, irâ irritata Deorum,  
Extremam, ut perhibent, Cæo Enceladoque sororem  
Progenit, pedibus celerem, et pernicibus alis; 180  
Monstrum horrendum, ingens; cui, quot sunt  
corpore plumæ,

Tot vigiles oculi subter, mirabile dictu,  
Tot linguæ, totidem ora sonant, tot subrigit aures.  
Nocte volat cæli medio, terræque per umbram  
Stridens, nec dulci declinat lumina somno. 185  
Luce sedet custos, aut summi culmine tecti,  
Turribus aut altis, et magnas territat urbes;  
Tam ficti praviq; tenax, quam nuncia veri.  
Hæc tum multiplici populos sermone replebat  
Gaudens, et pariter facta atque infecta canebat: 190  
Venisse Ænean Trojano à sanguine cretum,  
Cui se pulchra viro dignetur jungere Dido;  
Nunc hiemem inter se luxu, quàm longa, fovere,  
Regnorum immemores, turpique cupidine captos.

Hæc

nunc luxu fovere inter se hyemem, quàm longa est, immeniores regnorum,

## NOTES.

174. *Fama, malum quo.* This is the Reading of most Editions; but *Pierius* tells us the the Roman has *qua*.

176. *Parva metu primò, mox sese attollit in auras,*

*Ingrediturque solo, et caput inter nubila condit.* This is almost a literal Translation of *Homer's* Description of *Discord*:

Ἡ δὲ ὀλίγη μὲν πρῶτα κορυσσεται, αὐτὰρ ἐπειτα

οὐρανὸν ἐσθραίξει καρή, καὶ ἐπὶ χθονὶ βαίσει.

Il. IV. 442.

*Discord! dire Sister of the slaughter'd Pow'r, Small at her Birth, but rising every Hour.*

*While scarce the Skies her horrid Head can bound,*

*She stalks on Earth, and shakes the World around.*

Mr. Pope, Il. IV. 502.

A very judicious Critic is of opinion that this Description of *Fame* is to be considered as one of the greatest Ornaments of the *Æneid*; it has not however escaped Censure. *Macrobius* particularly alledges that *Virgil* has been guilty of Impropiety in applying to *Fame* what *Homer* does to *Discord*; for *Discord*, says he, tho' it extend to mutual Devastation and War, is still *Discord*; but *Fame*, when it grows to be



carry on clandestine Love; *what she has done she openly avows*, calls it Marriage, she screened her Guilt with that *specious* Name.

Forthwith Fame through the populous Cities of Libya runs: Fame, than whom no Fiend more swift, by exerting her Agility she grows more active, and acquires *new* Strength by progressive Motion: Small at first through Fear; soon she shoots up into the Skies, stalks upon the Ground, while she hides her Head among the Clouds. Parent Earth, enraged by the Vengeance of the Gods *on her gigantic Race*, produced her the youngest Sister, as it is said, of Cœus and Enceladus, swift to move with Feet and persevering Wings: A Monster hideous *and* enormous; who (wondrous to relate!) for as many Plumes as are in her Body, numbers so many wakeful Eyes beneath, so many Tongues, so many babbling Mouths, pricks up so many listening Ears. By Night through the Mid-region of the Air, and through the Shades of Earth she Flies buzzing, nor *ever* inclines her Eyes to balmy Rest: Watchful by Day she perches either on some high House-top, or on lofty Turrets, and fills mighty Cities with Dismay: As obstinately bent on Falshood and Iniquity as on reporting Truth. She then with various Rumours filled the Peoples Ears, pleased *with her Task*, and uttered Fictions and Matters of Fact indifferently: As how one Æneas, sprung from Trojan Blood, was arrived, whom Dido, with all her Charms, vouchsafed to wed; that now in revelling between them two they enjoyed all the long Winter, unmindful of their Kingdoms, and enslaved by a base Passion.

With

# NOTES.

be universal, is *Fame* no longer, but becomes Knowledge and Certainty. But for my Part I see not why Fame may not still be called Fame, be it ever so extensive and universal; whether it pass through fifty or through fifty Million of Hands, it is still Fame, just as Discord is Discord still, whether between two single Persons, or two Armies, or two Kingdoms. In short, it is not the Universality of Fame, or the Number of the Persons by whom a Report is propagated that makes it amount to Knowledge and Certainty; but it is the Nature of the Evidence, and the Validity of their Testimonies who publish the Report. Nor does *Virgil* call that Fame which is known from Earth to Heaven, as *Macrobius* alledges;

the Expression, *ingrediturque solo, et caput inter nubila condit*, means either, that while a Rumour is making its Progress through the Earth, its Source is often obscure and unknown, or that Fame spares neither high nor low.

193. *Hiemem quam longa*. That is, *totam hiemem*, as *Ovid* says,

*Et vacuus somno noctem, quam longa, peregi.*

194. *Turpique cupidine*. By *Cupido*, *Servius* tells us, the Ancients understood the irregular ungoverned Passion of Love: Hence, says *Afranius*, *Alius est amor, alius cupido, amant sapientes, cupiunt cæteri*. The same Distinction is observed by *Plautus*, *Cupidon' te conficit, anne amor?*

195. *Dea*

*Fæda Dea passim diffundit hæc in ora virum.*  
*Protinus detorquet cursus ad regem Iarbum: incenditque ejus animum dictis, atque aggerat iras.* Hic satus Amnone, Garamantide Nympha raptâ, posuit Jovi centum immania templa in latis regnis, centum aras; sacraveratque vigilem ignem, æternas excubias Divum, solumque pingue cruore pecudum, et limina florentia variis fertis. Isque amens animi, et accensus amaro rumore, dicitur supplex orasse Jovem multa supinis manibus, ante aras, inter media numina Divum. O omnipotens Jupiter, cui Maurusia gens epulata pictis toris nunc libat Lenæum bonorem, aspicias hæc? an, Genitor, nequicquam horremus te, cum torques fulmina? cæcique ignes in nubibus terrificant animos, et inania murmura miscent? Femina, quæ errans in nostris finibus posuit exiguam urbem pretio, cui dedimus litus arandum, cuique dedimus leges loci, reppulit nostra connubia, ac recepit Æneam suum dominum in regna. Et nunc ille Paris, cum semiviro comitatu, subnexus mentum madentemque crinem Mæoniâ mitrâ,

Hæc passim Dea fœda virum diffundit in ora.  
 Protinus ad regem cursus detorquet Iarbum, 196  
 Incenditque animum dictis, atque aggerat iras.  
 Hic Amnone satus, raptâ Garamantide Nymphâ,  
 Templa Jovi centum latis immania regnis,  
 Centum aras posuit; vigilemque sacraverat ignem,  
 Excubias Divum æternas, pecudumque cruore 201  
 Pingue solum, et variis florentia limina fertis.  
 Isque amens animi, et rumore accensus amaro,  
 Dicitur ante aras, media inter numina Divum,  
 Multa Jovem manibus supplex orasse supinis: 205  
 Jupiter omnipotens, cui nunc Maurusia pictis  
 Gens epulata toris Lenæum libat honorem,  
 Aspicias hæc? an te, genitor, cum fulmina torques,  
 Nequicquam horremus? cæcique in nubibus ignes  
 Terrificant animos, et inania murmura miscent?  
 Femina, quæ nostris errans in finibus urbem 211  
 Exiguam precio posuit, cui litus arandum,  
 Cuique loci leges dedimus, connubia nostra  
 Reppulit, ac dominum Ænean in regna recepit:  
 Et nunc ille Paris, cum semiviro comitatu, 215  
 Mæoniâ mentum mitrâ crinemque madentem  
 Subnexus,

## N O T E S.

195. *Dea fæda.* i. e. Cruel, who spares none, in which Sense the Word seems to have been anciently used; hence the Verb *fædo* signifies to mangle, to destroy, as Æn. II. 55.

—ferro Argolicas fœdare latebras.  
 And Æn. III. 241.

*Obscœnas pelagi ferro fœdare volucres.*  
 So Plaut. *Amph.* Ac. I. Sc. I. 91. *Fœdant et proterunt hostium copias jure injustas.*

198. *Amnone satus.* This is the famous Jupiter Ammon (whom some take to be the same with Ham the Son of Noah, but Sir Isaac Newton makes him the Father of Sefac or Sesostris, and cotemporary to Salomon) who had a celebrated Temple and Oracle in Libya, in a Spot of Ground watered by a Fountain, and inclosed by a pleasant Grove, while all the Country around it was quite desert and parched with Drought. This Temple was built by Bacchus

or Hercules, both whom that illustrious Author makes to be the same with Sesostris. Iarbas, King of the *Getulians*, is said to have been this Ammon's Son by the Nymph Garamantis.

200. *Vigilemque—ignem.* Plutarch informs us that in Ammon's Temple was a Lamp perpetually burning, a Custom common to several Nations, of which Mention has been already made in the Note on Æn. II. 297.

201. *Excubias Divum.* A Watch of the Gods, i. e. sacred to the Service of the Gods.

204. *Media inter numina Divum.* i. e. Amidst the Shrines or Statues that represented the Gods.

206. *Maurusia gens.* i. e. *Mauritania.* *Vitruvius*, Lib. VIII. Cap. 2. *Maurusia quam nostri Mauritaniam appellant.*

206. *Nunc epulata.* This News, it seems, reached Iarbas's Ears, while he with his People



With these News the cruel malignant Goddess fills the Mouths of the People. To King Iarbas strait she turns her Course; enflames his Soul by her Rumours, and aggravates his Rage. This *Iarbas*, begot by Ammon on Garamantis, a Nymph whom he ravished, raised to Jove a hundred spacious Temples within his extensive Realms, with as many Altars: And there had he consecrated the wakeful Fire, with a sacred Watch to keep eternal Guard, a Piece of Ground fattened with Victims Blood, and the Gates adorned with Wreaths of various Flowers. He enflamed even to Madness by the bitter Tidings, is said, *as he stood* before the Altars, in the awful Presence of the Gods, to have *thus* importunately addressed Jupiter in Suppliant Form with uplifted Hands. Almighty Jove, to whom the Moorish Race, feasting on painted Beds, now offers a Libation of their choicest Wine, see'st thou these Things? Or do we vainly tremble and adore thee when thou, O Father! dartest thy Thunderbolts? And are those Lightnings in the Clouds that terrify our Minds blind and fortuitous? And are we disturbed by mere idle Sounds? A wandering Woman, who hath built in our Dominions a small City *on a Spot* she purchased; to whom we assigned a barren Tract of Land for Tillage, and imposed upon her the Laws of the Country, hath rejected our *proffered* Match, and hath taken Æneas into her Kingdom for her Lord and Husband. And now this *other* Paris, with his effeminate unmanly Train, having his Lydian Bonnet bound under the Chin, and

## N O T E S.

ple were feasting upon the Remains of the Sacrifices that had been offered to *Jupiter Ammon*. Such solemn sacred Banquets were usual among the *Heathens*, and at them it was always the Practice to pour forth Wine by way of Libation to the Gods.

207. *Lenæum bonorem*. Bacchus was called *Lenæus*, either a *lenienda mente*, as *Donatus* contends, because Wine cheers the Mind; or rather from *λννεος*, *Torcular*, a *Wine-press*. Some of the best of the Wine was poured out as an Offering to the Gods, and this is justly *honor Lenæus*, the Honour, or most excellent of *Bacchus's* Liquor.

209. *Cæcique ignes*. I take *cæci* here, in the same Sense as Fortune is called blind, to signify fortuitous, not directed by Wisdom. *Inania murmura* again may be taken in the Nominative Case, and the Words be construed thus:

*An cæci ignes terrificant, et inania murmura miscent animos?* Others however make *murmura* the Accusative, and translate, *miscent, edunt*, or *excitant*, raise vain idle Sounds, such as proceed from no Judgment or Design.

212. *Litus*. Because the Territory of *Carthage* lay along the Sea-coast.

215. *Ille Paris*. He calls *Æneas Paris*, both to denote him effeminate, and a Ravisher, one who had carried off from him that Prince's, whom he looked upon as his Property, and thought he had a Right to marry. In allusion to which Rape he says at the End of the Sentence, *raptus potitur*.

215. *Cum semiviro comitatu*. Is said in allusion to the Manner of the *Phrygians*, who were great Worshipers of the Goddess *Cybele*, whose Priests were Eunuchs.

216. *Mæoniâ mitrâ*. *Mæonian* or *Lydian* Mitre,

potitur raptō : quippe nos  
ferimus munera tuis tem-  
plis, fovemusque inanem  
famam. Omnipotens au-  
diit eum orantem talibus  
verbis, tenentemque aras,  
torsitque oculos ad regia  
mœnia, et amantes obli-  
tos melioris famæ. Tunc  
alloquitur Mercurium sic,  
ac mandat ei talia jussa :  
O nate, age, vade, vo-  
ca Zephyros, et labere  
pennis; alloquereque Dar-  
danium ducem, qui nunc  
expectat in Tyriâ Car-  
thagine, nonque respicit  
urbes datas fati; et de-  
fer mea dicta ad eum per  
celeris auras. Ejus pul-  
cherrima genetrix non pro-  
misit nobis illum fore ta-  
lem, idèque bis vindicat  
illum armis Graiū : sed  
promisit illum fore qui  
regeret Italiam gravidam  
imperii, frementemque bel-  
lo, qui proderet genus à  
alto sanguine Teucris, ac  
mitteret totum orbem sub lu-  
as leges. Si nulla gloria tan-  
tarum rerum accendit eum,  
nec ipse molitur laborem  
super suâ laude, paternè  
invidet Ascanio Romanas  
arces? quid struit? aut  
quâ spe moratur in ini-  
micâ gente? nec respicit

Ausoniam prolem et Lavinia arva? Naviget : hæc est summa, hic esto illi nuntius nostri. Dixe-  
rat : ille parabat parere imperio magni patris ; et primum nectit aurea talaria pedibus ;

Subnexus, raptō potitur : nos munera templis  
Quippe tuis ferimus, famamque fovemus inanem.

Talibus orantem dictis, arasque tenentem  
Audiit omnipotens, oculosque ad mœnia torsit 220  
Regia, et oblitos famæ melioris amantes.

Tunc sic Mercurium alloquitur, ac talia mandat :  
Vade, age, nate, voca Zephyros, et labere pennis;  
Dardaniumque ducem, Tyriâ Carthagine qui nunc  
Expectat, fatisque datas non respicit urbes, 225  
Alloquere, et celeres defer mea dicta per auras.

Non illum nobis genetrix pulcherrima talem  
Promisit, Graiūque idè bis vindicat armis :  
Sed fore, qui gravidam imperiis, belloque frementem  
Italiam regeret, genus alto à sanguine Teucris 230  
Proderet, ac totum sub leges mitteret orbem.

Si nulla accendit tantarum gloria rerum,  
Nec super ipse suâ molitur laude laborem ;  
Ascanione pater Romanas invidet arces?  
Quid struit? aut quâ spe inimicâ in gente moratur?  
Nec prolem Aufoniam, et Lavinia respicit arva? 236  
Naviget. Hæc summa est: hic nostri nuntius esto.

Dixerat : ille patris magni parere parabat  
Imperio : et primum pedibus talaria nectit

Aurea ;

# NOTES.

Mitre, a sort of Bonnet wore by the Lydian and Phrygian Women, a Part of Dress which would have been quite infamous in a Man, especially when it had the *redimicula* or Fillets, wherewith it was tied under the Chin, *mentum subnexus*.

Vobis picta croco et fulgenti murice vestis ;  
Desidiæ cordi ; juvat indulgere choreis ;  
Et tunice mamicas et habent redimicula mitræ :  
O vere Phrygiæ, neque enim Phryges !

ÆN. IX. 614.

Hence the Greeks called effeminate Persons *ἡδονικταί* and *μυτροφοποι*. And Juvenal, inveighing against the Corruptions introduced into Rome from other Countries, mentions the *mitra* as an Ornament affected by lewd Wo-  
men ;

It quibus grata est pictâ lupa barbara mitrâ.  
Sat. III. 66.

218. *Famamque fovemus inanem*. These Words are capable of another Meaning ; the *fama* here may signify the same Thing as *fama Deorum* in Lucretius, Lib. I. 67. speaking of Epicurus :

Primum Graius homo mortales tollere contra  
Est oculos ausus, primasque obsistere contra ;  
Quem nec fama Deum, nec fulmina, nec mi-  
nitanti

Murmure compressit cœlum, &c.

In this Sense it may be rendered, *We fondly believe the Fame, the idle vain Tradition of thy Divinity*.

219. *Arasque tenentem*. This was a Rite observed



and his Locks bedewed *with Odours*, even he enjoys the ravished Prize: *This we have deserved*, because we bring Offerings to thy Temples, and please ourselves with the vain Name of being thy Offspring.

While in such *haughty* Terms he addressed his Prayer, and grasped the Altar, the Almighty heard, and turned his Eyes towards the royal Towers of *Carthage*, and the Lovers regardless of their better Fame. Then thus he bespeaks Mercury, and gives him these Instructions: Fly quick, my Son, call the Zephyrs, and on thy Pinions glide: To the Trojan Prince, who now loiters in Tyrian Carthage, nor regards the Cities allotted to him by the Fates, address yourself: And bear to him this my Message swiftly through the Skies. Not such a one fair Venus promised us in her Son, nor was it for this she saved him twice from the Grecian Sword: But a Prince who should rule Italy, a Land big with future Empire, and fierce in War, who should evince his Descent from Teucer's noble Blood, and bring the whole World under his Subjection. If he is not to be fired by the Glory of such heroic Deeds, nor will attempt any laborious Enterprize for his own personal Renown; can it consist with his paternal Affection to envy Ascanius the Glory of founding Rome's imperial Towers? What does he propose? Or with what Prospect lingers he so long among an unfriendly Race, nor once regards his future Ausonian Offspring, and Lavinium's destined Fields? Bid him set sail: No more, be this our awful Message.

He said: The God prepared to give Obedience to his high Father's Will: And first to his Feet he binds his golden Sandals; which

## N O T E S.

observed in the more solemn Acts of Religion, Æn. XII. 201.

*Tango aras, mediosque ignes, et numina testor.* Hence says Cicero: *Is si aram tenens juraret, crederet nemo*, Should he even lay his Hand on the Altar and swear to it, he would not be believed. Pro Flacco.

226. *Celeres per auras.* For celer, says Servius, or celeriter; of which Kind many Examples occur in Virgil and the other Poets.

228. *Bis vindicat.* He was twice rescued by Venus from impending Death, once in the Combat with Diomed, when he was struck to the Ground by the Blow of a huge Stone, and would certainly have been slain, if Venus had not thrown her Veil over him, and carried him off from the Fight, Iliad V. 315. And a second Time, when under her Conduct he

escaped unhurt from the Flames of Troy, and through the midst of armed Enemies:

*Descendo, ac, ducente Deo, flammam inter et hostes*

*Expeditior: dant tela locum, flammæque recedunt.* Æn. II. 632.

229. *Gravidam imperiis.* Quasi parituram imperia, says Servius, vel unde multi imperatores possunt creari, whence many Heroes and brave Generals shall arise. The same beautiful Expression occurs, Geor. II. 5.

—tibi pampineo gravidus autumnus

*Floret ager*—

229. *Belloque frementem.* Perhaps bello is here in the Dative, and then the Sense will be, impatiently raging for War.

235. *Inimica in gente.* This is said by way

quæ portant eum sublimem alis, sive super æquora, seu super terram, pariter cum rapido flamine. Tum capit virgam: hâc ille evocat pallentes animas Orco, mittit alias sub tristia Tartara, dat adimitque somnos, et resignat lumina morte: fretus illâ agit ventos, et tranat turbida nubila. Jamque volans cernit apicem et ardua latera duri Atlantis, qui fulcit cælum vertice; Atlantis, cui piniferum caput assidue cinctum atris nubibus pulsatur et vento et imbri: nix infusa tegit illius humeros; tum flumina præcipitant se mento senis, et horrida barba riget glacie. Hic Cyllenius nitens paribus alis primum constitit; hinc præceps misit se toto corpore ad undas; similis avi, quæ volat humilis juxta æquora, circum piscosos scopulos. Cyllenia proles, veniens ab avo Materno, baud aliter legebat litus arenosum

Aurea; quæ sublimem alis, sive æquora supra, 240  
Seu terram, rapido pariter cum flamine portant.  
Tum virgam capit: hâc animas ille evocat Orco  
Pallentes, alias sub tristia Tartara mittit;  
Dat somnos, adimitque, et lumina morte resignat:  
Illâ fretus, agit ventos, et turbida tranat 245  
Nubila. Jamque volans, apicem et latera ardua cernit  
Atlantis duri, cælum qui vertice fulcit;  
Atlantis, cinctum assidue cui nubibus atris  
Piniferum caput et vento pulsatur et imbri:  
Nix humeros infusa tegit; tum flumina mento 250  
Præcipitant senis, et glacie riget horrida barba.  
Hic primum paribus nitens Cyllenius alis  
Constitit; hinc toto præceps se corpore ad undas  
Misit, avi similis, quæ circum litora, circum  
Piscosos scopulos, humilis volat æquora juxta: 255  
Haud aliter, terras inter cælumque, legebat  
Litus arenosum Libyæ, ventosque secabat,  
Materno veniens ab avo Cyllenia proles.

Ut

Libyæ inter terras cælumque, secabatque ventos.

## NOTES.

of Anticipation, because of the Enmity between Rome and Carthage in after-times.

241. *Rapido pariter cum flamine: Celeritate pari ventis.* Or it may be meant of the Assistance he received from the Winds in his Flight; which is hinted before in Verse 223. *Voca Zephyros,* and in the following 245th, *Illâ fretus agit ventos.* If so, the Translation will run thus: *His Wings, together with the rapid Gales, waft him through the Air.*

242. *Virgam.* Mercury's Rod or Caduceus, which was given him by Apollo in return for the Present he had made him of the Lyre. Mercury, in his Way to Arcadia, having observed two Serpents going to fight, appeased them in an Instant, by throwing down this Rod before them. Hence a Rod wreathed about with two Serpents became the Symbol of Peace.

244. *Lumina morte resignat.* Servius explains *resignat*, by *claudit, perturbat*; as if the Sense was that Mercury seals the Eyes in Death. Turnebus, whom I follow, takes it in the

contrary Sense, *he opens, he unseals,* and thinks Virgil is here alluding to the Roman Custom of opening the Eyes on the Funeral Pile, after they had been shut all the Time the Body lay in the House. *Plin. Lib. II. Cap. 37. Morientibus oculos operire, rursusque in rogo patefacere, Quiritium magno ritu sacrum est: ita more condito, ut neque ab homine supremum eos spectari fas sit, et cælo non ostendi nefas.*

250. *Nix humeros infusa tegit.* Herodotus in Melpomene says of Atlas, *Its Tops are never free from Snow either in Summer or Winter.* And Pliny, Lib. V. Cap. I. says, *Verticem altis, etiam æstate, operiri nivibus.*

251. *Præcipitant.* That is, *se præcipitant*, as in the second Book,

—nox humida cælo præcipitat.

252. *Cyllenius. i. e. Mercury,* whom Maia, the Daughter of Atlas, brought forth on Mount Cyllene.

254. *Avi similis.* This Comparison, and indeed the whole Passage, is in Imitation of Homer, *Odyssey V. 43.* which I shall give the Reader



which by their Wings waft him *through the Air* sublime, whether over Sea or Land *he soars*, swift as the rapid Gales. Next he takes his Wand: With this he calls from Hell pale Ghosts, dispatches others to gloomy Tartarus, gives Sleep, or takes it away, and opens the Eyes which Death had sealed. Aided by this, he manages the Winds, *on whose Wings he flies*, and skims along the thick condensed Clouds. And now in his Flight he spies the Top and lofty Sides of flinty Atlas, who with his Summit props the Sky: Atlas, whose Head crowned with *waving* Pines is always encircled with lowering Clouds, and lashed with Wind and Rain: Large Sheets of Snow enwrap his Shoulders: From his aged Chin headlong Torrents roll, and stiffening Icicles hang from his grizly Beard, Here first Cyllenius poising himself on even Wings alighted; hence with the Weight of his whole Body he flings himself headlong to the Floods; like the Fowl, which *hovering* about the Shores, about the fishy Rocks, flies low near the Surface of the Seas: Just so Maia's Son shooting from his maternal Grandfire between Heaven and Earth, skimmed along the sandy Shore of Libya, and cut the Winds. So soon as he touched

## NOTES.

Reader in Mr. Pope's elegant Translation:

*He spoke: the God who mounts the winged Winds*

*Fast to his Feet his golden Pinions binds,  
That high thro' Fields of Air his Flight sustain  
O'er the wide Earth, and o'er the boundless Main,*

*He grasps the Wand that causes Sleep to fly,  
Or in soft Slumbers seals the wakeful Eye:  
Then shoots from Heav'n to high Pieria's Steep,*

*And stoops incumbent on the rolling Deep.  
So wat'ry Fowl, that seek their fishy Food,  
With Wings expanded o'er the foaming Flood,  
Now sailing smooth the level Surface sweep,  
Now dip their Pinions in the level Deep.*

*Thus o'er the World of Waters Hermes flew, &c.*

The Fowl here referred to is called in Homer *λαρὸν*, which is thought to be either a Coot or a Cormorant.

256, 257. *Haud aliter, &c.* These two Lines in all the other Editions run thus:

*Haud aliter terras inter cælumque volabat;*

*Litus arenosum Libyæ ventosque secabat.*

Pierius indeed has observed that some of the most ancient Copies change the Order of the Verses, and range them thus;

*Haud aliter terras inter cælumque volabat,*

*Materno veniens ab avo Cyllenia proles,*

*Litus arenosum et Libyæ ventosque secabat.*

Which tho' it takes away the Rhyme which is so offensive to a delicate Ear, yet leaves a worse Fault behind, a Defect in the Sense. *Secabat ventos* is something; but what is the Meaning of *litus secabat*, unless it be, *be ploughed or dug up the Shore*, an Idea quite foreign to the Purpose. We have therefore taken the Liberty to substitute Dr. Bentley's happy Emendation, which at once clears the Sense, changes a shocking Sound into agreeable Harmony, and makes *Virgil* speak his own proper Language. See Dr. Bentley's Note on *Hor. Lib. I. Carm. XXXIV. 5.* and Dr. Clarke's on the *Iliad, Lib. V. 769.*

G g 2

259. *Magalia.*

Ut primum tetigit magalia alatis plantis, conspicit Ænean fundantem arces, ac novantem tecta; atque ensis erat illi stellatus fulvâ iaspide, lænaque demissa ex humeris ardebat Tyrio murice: quæ munera dives Dido fecerat, et discreverat telas tenui auro. Continuo invadit eum: tu nunc locas fundamenta altæ Caribaginis, uxorisque exstruis pulchram urbem, heu, oblite regni tuarumque rerum! Ipse Regnator Deum, qui torquet cælum et terras numine, demittit me tibi claro Olympo; ipse jubet me ferre tibi hæc mandata per celeres auras. Quid struis? aut quâ spe teris otia in Libycis terris? Si nulla gloria tantarum rerum movet te, nec ipse moliris laborem super tuâ laude, respice Ascanium surgentem, et spes heredis Iuli, cui regnum Italiæ, Romanæque tellus debentur. Cyllenius locutus tali ore, reliquit mortales visus in medio sermone, et procul evanuit ex oculis in tenuem auram. At verò Æneas amens aspectu obmutuit; comæque sunt arrectæ horrore, et vox hæsit ejus faucibus. Ardet abire fugâ, relinquereque dulces terras, attonitus tanto monitu imperioque Deorum. Heu! quid agat? quo affatu nunc audeat ambire furem Reginam?

Ut primum alatis tetigit magalia plantis, Ænean fundantem arces, ac tecta novantem 260 Conspicit; atque illi stellatus iaspide fulvâ Ensis erat, Tyrioque ardebat murice læna, Demissa ex humeris: dives quæ munera Dido Fecerat, et tenui telas discreverat auro. Continuo invadit: Tu nunc Carthaginis altæ 265 Fundamenta locas, pulchramque uxoris urbem Exstruis? heu, regni, rerumque oblite tuarum! Ipse Deum tibi me claro demittit Olympo Regnator; cælum et terras qui numine torquet: Ipse hæc ferre jubet celeres mandata per auras. 270 Quid struis? aut quâ spe Libycis teris otia terris? Si te nulla movet tantarum gloria rerum, Nec super ipse tuâ moliris laude laborem; Ascanium surgentem, et spes heredis Iuli Respice; cui regnum Italiæ, Romanæque tellus 275 Debentur. Tali Cyllenius ore locutus, Mortales visus medio sermone reliquit, Et procul in tenuem ex oculis evanuit auram.

At verò Æneas aspectu obmutuit amens; Arrectæque horrore comæ, et vox faucibus hæsit. Ardet abire fugâ, dulcesque relinquere terras, 281 Attonitus tanto monitu, imperioque Deorum. Heu! quid agat? quo nunc Reginam ambire furem

Audeat

## NOTES.

259. *Magalia*. Either the Towers and Buildings of Carthage, where Cottages once stood, as Æn. I. 425.

*Miratur molem Æneas magalia quondam.*

Or to the Huts of the African Shepherds mentioned Geor. III. 340.

*Quid tibi pastores Libyæ, quid pascua versu Prosequar, et raris habitata magalia tectis?*

261. *Stellatus iaspide fulvâ ensis erat.* i. e. The Hilt and Scabbard were studded with Gems sparkling like Stars, particularly with Jaspers, some of which, tho' not yellow throughout, are sprinkled with Drops of Gold. *Servius* tells us, it was a received Tradition that

there was a Virtue in the Jasper-stone to assist Orators in their Pleadings, and that *Gracchus* wore one of them for that Effect. This Notion *Pliny* also mentions, and ridicules it, Lib. XXXVII. 9.

262. *Læna*. Is reckoned by *Festus*, *Varro*, and others, a rough Winter-garment, such as was suitable to the Season, Verse 309.

*Hiberno moliris fidere classen.*

265. *Continuo invadit*. The Word *invadit* shews the Nature of the Speech, and in what Manner *Mercury* is going to accost him. See the Note on Verse 304.

265. *Tu nunc, &c.* The Reader will observe



touched the Cottages of *Afric* with his winged Feet, he views Æneas founding Towers, and raising new Structures: *At his Side* he wore a Sword all sparkling like Stars, with Gems of yellowish Jasper, and a Robe which glowed with Tyrian Purple hung waving from his Shoulders: Presents which wealthy Dido had given him, and whose Hands had interwove the varied Stuff with Threads of Gold. Forthwith he sharply accosts him: Is it for you to waste these important Moments in laying the Foundations of stately Carthage, and, the fond Slave of a Wife, raise a fair City for her? regardless, alas, of your own Kingdom and nearest Concerns! Know then, I am sent down to you from the bright ethereal Mansions by the Sovereign of the Gods, who governs Heaven and Earth by his awful Nod. That same great Being ordered me to bear these his Instructions swiftly through the Air. What dost thou propose? Or with what Prospect dost thou waste thy peaceful Hours in the Territories of Libya? If you are to be wrought upon by none of these so glorious Incentives, and will attempt no laborious Enterprize for your own personal Renown; yet have some Regard at least to the rising Ascanius, and the Hopes of thine Heir Iulus; for whom the Kingdom of Italy and the Roman Territories are destined by Fate. When thus the God had spoke, he dropt his visionary human Form in the midst of the Conference, and far beyond the Hero's Sight vanished into thin Air.

Mean while Æneas was by the Vision struck dumb, intranced in Fear and Wonder: His Hair with Horror stood on End, and his Tongue cleaved to his Jaws. He burns with Impatience to be gone, and leave the dear enchanting Land, awed by the thundering Message and dread Command of the Gods. But ah! what can he do? In what Terms can he now presume to sollicit the Consent of the

raving

## N O T E S.

serve here that a particular Emphasis lies upon the *nunc*; it implies, *Now after the Ruin of your Country, now when you have Enterprizes of such Moment to accomplish.*

269. *Torget.* Sometimes signifies the same with *regit*, or *sustinet*, as *Æn. XII. 180.*

*—tuque inclyte Mavors*

*Cuncta tuo qui bella, pater, sub numine torques.*

271. *Teris.* Is a Word that implies Sloth and Remissness, as in *Sallust*: *Ibi trienno frustra trito.*

277. *Mortales visus reliquit.* That is, says *Servius*, *Aut oculis se Æneæ sustulit, aut humanam reliquit effigiem quam sumpserat ut ab Ænea posset videri: quod melius.* It is proper to take it in this last Sense to avoid a Tautology in the following Words,—*ex oculis evanuit.*

277. *Medio sermone.* That is, before Æneas had Time to make his Reply; for *sermo*, says the same Critic, *est confabulatio duorum vel plurium.* A Conference between two or more Persons.

293. *Quæ*

quæ prima exordia sumat? Atque dividit celerem animam nunc huc, nunc illuc, rapitque eum in varias partes, versatque per omnia. Hæc sententia visa est potior illi alternanti. Vocat Mnesthea, Sergestumque, fortemque Cloanthum, ut taciti aptent classem, cogantque socios ad litora, parent arma, et dissimulent quæ sit causa novandis rebus: interea, quando optima Dido nesciat, et non speret tantos amores rumpi, sese tentaturum aditus, et quæ sint mollissima tempora fandi; quis sit dexter modus rebus. Omnes ocliùs læti parent ejus imperio, ac facessunt jussa. At Regina præsensit dolos (quis possit fallere amantem!) primaque excepit futuros motus, timens omnia tuta: eadem impia fama detulit ei furenti classem armari, cursumque parari. Sævit inops animi, incensaque bacchatur per totam urbem; talis qualis Thyias excita commotis sacris, ubi trieterica orgia stimulant eam, Baccho audito, nocturnusque Cithæron vocat eam clamore. Tandem ultro compellat Ænean his vocibus: O perfide, sperasti etiam te posse dissimulare tantum nefas?

Audeat affatu? quæ prima exordia sumat? 284

Atque animum nunc huc celerem, nunc dividit illuc, In partesque rapit varias, perque omnia versat.

Hæc alternanti potior sententia visa est:

Mnesthea, Sergestumque vocat, fortemque Cloanthum:

Classem aptent taciti; socios ad litora cogant; Arma parent; et quæ sit rebus causa novandis 290

Dissimulent: sese interea, quando optima Dido

Nesciat, et tantos rumpi non speret amores,

Tentaturum aditus, et quæ mollissima fandi

Tempora; quis rebus dexter modus. Ocliùs omnes

Imperio læti parent, ac jussa facessunt. 295

At Regina dolos (quis fallere possit amantem?)

Præsensit, motusque excepit prima futuros,

Omnia tuta timens: eadem impia fama furenti

Detulit armari classem, cursumque parari.

Sævit inops animi, totamque incensa per urbem 300

Bacchatur; qualis commotis excita sacris

Thyias, ubi audito stimulant trieterica Baccho

Orgia, nocturnusque vocat clamore Cithæron.

Tandem his Ænean compellat vocibus ultro:

Dissimulare etiam sperasti, perfide, tantum 305

Posse

#### NOTES.

293. Quæ mollissima fandi tempora. As well knowing that nothing is more true than that Maxim in Terence, Heaut. II. 3. 323. In tempore venire omnium rerum primum est. To this Purpose says Cicero, Lib. II. ad Fam. Ep. 16. per magni refert, quo tibi hæc tempore epistola reddita sit: utrum cum sollicitudinis aliquid haberes, an cum ab omni molestia vacuus esses. Itaque ei præcepi, quem ad te misi, ut tempus observaret epistolæ tibi reddendæ. Nam quemadmodum coram qui ad nos intempestive adveniunt, molesti sæpe sunt: sic epistolæ offendant, non loco reddita.

301. Commotis sacris. Upon the moving of the sacred Symbols. Commovere sacra, according to Servius, was a Phrase made use of by the Romans to signify the opening of the Solemnities of particular Pagan Divinities on

their high Festival-days, when their sacred Symbols were removed from their Temples in order to be carried about in pompous Procession. Hence that Expression of Plautus in Pseudulo: Scis tu profecto, mea si commovissem sacra, quo pacto et quantas soleam turbas dare. This was particularly the Practice in celebrating the Orgia or Mysteries of Bacchus, the Statues of that God were removed from his Temple, and carried about in Procession by his frantic Votaries. To which Rite Horace alludes, 1 Carm. XVIII. 11.

—non ego te, candide Bassareu,

Inuitum quatiam.

Some by commotis sacris understand the brandishing of the Thyrsi or sacred Spears; others, the beating of the Cymbals. But all come to the same Sense.

302. Thyias,



raving Queen? With what Words shall he introduce the *ungrateful* Discourse? And now this Way, now that he swiftly turns his wavering Mind, snatches various Purposes by Starts, and rolls his shifting Soul on every Side. Thus fluctuating he fixed on this Resolution as the best. He calls to him Mnestheus, Sergestus, and the brave Cloanthus: *Bids them* with silent Care equip the Fleet, summon their social Bands to the Shore, furnish themselves with Arms, and artfully conceal the Cause of this sudden Change: In the mean time that he himself, while indulgent Dido was ignorant of *what they were about*, and had no Apprehension that their Loves so well confirmed were to be dissolved, would explore the Avenues to *her Heart*, and *watch* the softest Moments of Address, what Means may most conduce to their Design. With joyful Speed they all obey *their Prince's* Command, and put his Orders in Execution.

But the Queen (who can deceive a Lover?) was before-hand in perceiving the Fraud, and the first who spied their future Motions, dreading *Danger even* where all was safe: The same malignant Fame conveyed the News to the frantic *Queen*, that they were equipping the Fleet, and preparing to set sail. She rages even to Madness, and, *with Soul* enflamed, wildly roams through all the City; like a Bacchanal wrought up into enthusiastic Fury in celebrating the sacred *Mysteries of her God*, when the triennial Orgies stimulate *her Rage* at hearing Bacchus's Name, and the nocturnal Howlings on Mount Cithæron invite *her*. At length in these chiding Accusations she first accosts Æneas: And didst thou hope too, perfidious Traitor, to be able by dissembling Arts to conceal  
from

## NOTES.

302. *Thyias*. A Bacchanal, from *Thyō*, to roar about with frantic wild Disorder.

302. *Trieterica*. The Mysteries of *Bacchus*, which were celebrated every third Year; *Ismaria celebrant repetita triennia Bacchæ*.

Ovid, Met.

And elsewhere,

*Tertia quæ solito tempore bruma refert.*

They were instituted in Memory of *Bacchus's* three Years Expedition to *India*.

303. *Nocturnusque*. They were celebrated in the Night-time, and were therefore called *Nyctelia*.

303. *Cithæron*. A Mountain near *Thebes* in *Beotia*, according to some a Part of Mount *Parnassus*, sacred to *Bacchus*; for the two

Tops of Mount *Parnassus* were dedicated, the one to *Bacchus*, and the other to *Apollo*, according to that of *Lucan*, Lib. VIII.

—*Parnassus gemino petit æthera colle,  
Mons Phæbo, Bromioque sacer.*

Whither the Bacchanals used to be called by loud Sounds, which they believed to proceed from *Bacchus* himself.

304. *Compellat*. Nothing is more remarkable in *Virgil* than the delicate Choice and Propriety of his Words, whereof we have particular Examples in his introducing his Speeches with Terms adapted to the Nature and Strain of the Discourse. Thus when *Juno* attacks *Venus* like an Enemy with a sly malicious Design, the Word is *aggreditur*, Verse 92. When

*Mercury*

tacitusque decedere meâ  
terrâ? nec noster amor,  
nec dextera quondam da-  
ta, nec Dido moritura  
crudeli funere tenet te?  
Quin etiam moliris clas-  
sem hiberno fidere, et pro-  
peras ire per altum mediis  
aquilonibus, O crudelis!  
quid? Si tu non peteres  
arva aliena domosque ig-  
notas, et antiqua Troja  
maneret, peteretur Tro-  
ja classibus per undosum  
æquor? fugisne me? ego  
oro te per has lacrymas tu-  
amque dextram (quando  
ipsa jam reliqui nihil ali-  
ud mihi miseræ) per no-  
stra connubia, per Hyme-  
næos inceptos, si quid be-  
ne merui de te, aut si  
quicquam meum fuit dul-  
ce tibi; miserere labentis  
domus, et exue istam men-  
tem, si quis locus adhuc  
sit precibus. Propter te  
Libycæ gentes, tyranni-  
que Nomadum odere me,  
Tyrii infensi sunt mihi:  
propter te eundem pudor  
meus est extinctus, et pri-  
or fama quâ solâ adibam  
sidera: cui deferis me mo-  
ribundam, hospes? quo-  
niam hoc nomen solum re-  
stat mihi de conjugē? quid  
moror? an dum frater  
Pygmalion destruat mea  
mœnia, aut Gætulus Iar-  
bas ducat me captam? si  
qua suboles saltem suscepta  
fuiſſet mihi de te ante fugam, si quis parvulus Æneas luderet mihi in aulâ,

Posse nefas? tacitusque meâ decedere terrâ?

Nec te noster amor, nec te data dextera quondam,  
Nec moritura tenet crudeli funere Dido?

Quin etiam hiberno moliris fidere classem,  
Et mediis properas Aquilonibus ire per altum? 310

Crudelis! quid? si non arva aliena domosque  
Ignotas peteres, et Troja antiqua maneret;

Troja per undosum peteretur classibus æquor?

Mene fugis? per ego has lacrymas, dextramque  
tuam te, 314

(Quando aliud mihi jam miseræ nihil ipsa reliqui)

Per connubia nostra, per inceptos Hymenæos;

Si bene quid de te merui, fuit aut tibi quicquam

Dulce meum; miserere domus labentis; et istam

Oro, si quis adhuc precibus locus, exue mentem.

Te propter, Libycæ gentes, Nomadumque tyranni

Odere, infensi Tyrii; te propter eundem,

Exstinctus pudor, et, quâ solâ sidera adibam, 321

Fama prior: cui me moribundam deferis, hospes?

Hoc solum nomen quoniam de conjugē restat.

Quid moror? an mea Pygmalion dum mœnia  
frater 325

Destruat? aut captam ducat Gætulus Iarbas?

Saltem, si qua mihi de te suscepta fuisset

Ante fugam suboles; si quis mihi parvulus aulâ

Luderet

# NOTES.

Mercury falls upon Æneas in severe reproach-  
ful Language, invadit is made use of, Verse  
265. And here, when Dido throws out Ac-  
cusations against Æneas for thinking to steal  
away from her like a Thief, a Term is used  
that is applied to a Criminal when arraigned  
before a Judge: His Æneam compellat vocibus.  
This Observation, tho' perhaps not always,  
yet I believe will generally hold.

305. Etiam. This Particle has here a par-  
ticular Force and Significancy. As if she had  
said, Did you not only form so base a Design,  
but even hope to conceal it from me?

309. Hiberno fidere. May either mean in  
general during the Winter Season, as fidere is

used, Geor. I. Quo fidere terram vertere—con-  
veniat. Or it may refer to the Constellation  
Orion, to whose Influence the Storms are a-  
scribed, Verse 52.

Dum pelago deservit biems, et aquosus Orion.

310. Mediis Aquilonibus. The North-wind  
was quite contrary to Æneas, as he was to  
sail from Afric.

316. Per inceptos Hymenæos. Qui novitate  
sunt dulces. Servius.

320. Nomadum. See the Note on Verse  
40.

320. Nomadumque tyranni. The ancient  
Romans used the Word tyrannus and rex pro-  
miscuously, as Æn. VII. 266.

Pars



from me this thy wicked Purpose, and steal away in Silence from my Coasts? Can neither our *mutual* Love, nor thy once plighted Faith, nor *the Prevention of Dido's cruel untimely Death* detain thy Flight? Nay, *such is your Impatience to leave me, that you rigg out your Fleet even in the rigorous Wintery-season, and haste to launch into the Deep amidst the roaring North-winds, ah, barbarous Man!* what *Excuse can you plead?* Suppose you were not bound for a foreign Land and Settlements unknown, *say old Troy was still remaining; should you set sail even for Troy on this tempestuous Sea?* But *tho' there were no Danger in the Voyage, yet will you fly from me?* By these *my flowing Tears*, by that *plighted Right-hand of thine* (since I have left nothing else to myself now, a Wretch forlorn) by our Nuptial-rites, by our Conjugal-loves *just begun; if I have deserved any Thanks at thy Hand, or if ever you saw any Charm in me, pity, I implore thee, a falling Race, and, if yet there is any Room for Prayers, lay aside your cruel Resolution.* For thy Sake have I incurred the Hatred of the Libyan Nations, of the Numidian Princes, and made the Tyrians my Enemies: For thy Sake have I sacrificed my Honour, and, what alone raised me to the Stars, my former Fame: To whom dost thou abandon dying Dido, *ah, cruel Guest!* since instead of a Husband's *endearing Name* only this remains? What wait I for? Is it till my Brother Pygmalion lay this City of mine in Ashes, or till Iarbas, the Getulian Prince, carry me away his Captive? Had I but enjoyed Offspring by thee before thy Flight; had I a young Æneas

to

## N O T E S.

*Pars mihi pacis erit dextram tetigisse tyranni.*

322. *Pudor, et, qua sola sidera adibam, fama.* This is that Female-virtue which exalts the Sex to the Stars, and wherein consists their true Honour, the Loss of which is irreparable. Plautus emphatically calls it a *Maid's Portion*: *Non ego illam mihi dotem duco esse, quæ dos dicitur: sed pudicitiam, et pudorem, et sedatum cupidoem*, Amp. II. 209. So Terence: *Tum præterea, quæ secunda ei dos erat, periit, pro virgine dari nuptum non potest*, Ad. III. 2. 48. On this Account the Epithet *vilis*, *despicable*, is given to *Europa* after the Loss of her Honour:

*Vilis Europe,—quid meri cessas?*

Hor. Carm. III. Ode XXVII. 57.

328. *Ante fugam suboles.* The ancient Manuscripts read *suboles* with a *u*, and *Pierius* in

this Place quotes two Examples from ancient Monuments where it is so written; agreeably to the Etymology of the Word, which is derived from *subolescere*.

329. *Qui te tantum ore referret.* Some ancient Copies read *qui te tamen*, an Expression full of Love, implying, that however desirous Dido was of having Offspring by Æneas, she would not indulge that Desire, if the Son was not to resemble, and be the Image of the Father. Some explain the Words as they are commonly read, *qui te tantum*, &c. as if *Dido* meant that she did not wish the Son to resemble Æneas in his Mind, in his Cruelty and Hard-heartedness, but only in his Person and Features, *qui referret te tantum ore*, non moribus; but this Sentiment, tho' suitable enough to that Fury and Despair of Mind into which

H h

she

qui tantum referret te ore,  
equidem non omnino viderer  
capta aut deserta. Dido  
dixerat. Ille tenebat  
lumina immota monitis fo-  
vis, et obnixus premebat  
curam sub corde. Tandem  
refert pauca: O Regina,  
ego nunquam negabo te  
promeritam esse plurima  
de me, quæ vales enu-  
merare fando: nec pige-  
bit me meminisse Elisë,  
dum ego ipse ero memor  
mei, dum spiritus reget  
hos artus: loquar pauca  
pro te: ego nec speravi  
abscondere hanc fugam  
furto, ne finge; nec un-  
quam prætendi tædas con-  
jugis, aut veni in hæc  
fœdera. Si fata pateren-  
tur me ducere vitam meis  
auspiciis, et componere cu-  
ras meâ sponte; primum  
colerem urbem Trojanam,  
dulcesque reliquias meo-  
rum; alta tecta Priami  
manerent, et meâ manu  
posuissem victis Pergama  
recidiva. Sed nunc Gry-  
næus Apollo jussit me capeffere magnam Italiam, Lyciæ sortes jussere me capeffere Italiam.

Luderet Æneas, qui te tantum ore referret;  
Non equidem omnino capta aut deserta viderer. 330  
Dixerat. Ille Jovis monitis immota tenebat  
Lumina, et obnixus curam sub corde premebat.  
Tandem pauca refert: Ego te, quæ plurima fando  
Enumerare vales, nunquam, Regina, negabo  
Promeritam; nec me meminisse pigebit Elisë, 335  
Dum memor ipse mei, dum spiritus hos reget artus.  
Pro re pauca loquar: nec ego hanc abscondere furto  
Speravi, ne finge, fugam; nec conjugis unquam  
Prætendi tædas, aut hæc in fœdera veni.  
Me si fata meis paterentur ducere vitam 340  
Auspiciis, et sponte meâ componere curas;  
Urbem Trojanam primum, dulcesque meorum  
Reliquias colerem; Priami tecta alta manerent;  
Et recidiva manu posuissem Pergama victis.  
Sed nunc Italiam magnam Grynæus Apollo, 345  
Italiam Lyciæ jussere capeffere sortes.

Hic

## NOTES.

she is wrought up afterwards, yet can by no Means agree with the present Strain of her Discourse, which is full of Tenderness, soft Address, Prayer, and moving Expostulation: Therefore the juster Sense is what we have given in the Translation, that if she could not enjoy his Person, it would have been some Alleviation of her Distress, had she but been possessed of a Son by him to set his dear Image always before her Eyes.

330. *Capta aut deserta.* Ruæus translates *capta* by *decepta*, betrayed, seduced; but this is a harsh Expression, that must have irritated Æneas instead of moving his Compassion, which is the Point she labours in this first Speech. And therefore I take *capta* to refer to what she had said, Verse 326.

—aut captam ducat Gætulus Iarbas.

In order to paint her Distress to Æneas in the more lively Colours, she represents him as the Person on whom she depended for Protection; and now that he was going to abandon her, considers herself as quite helpless, forlorn, deserted, left a Prey to her Enemies, and already made their Captive. This is the dreary

Image that haunts her disturbed Fancy by Day, and her Dreams by Night, Verse 466.

semperque relinqui  
Sola sibi, semper longam incommitata videtur  
Ire viam, et Tyrios desertâ quærere terrâ.

337. *Neque ego hanc abscondere.* This is in answer to the first Part of her Charge: *Diffimulare etiam sperasti*, &c. 305.

338. *Nec conjugis unquam prætendi tædas.* Refers to her second Charge: *Nec te noster amor, nec te data dextera quondam.* I never celebrated the Nuptial-rites with you, or coloured over our Loves with the Name of Marriage. This, the Poet had told us before, was the specious Pretext which Dido herself had framed, in order to excuse her Frailty;

*Conjugium vocat, hoc prætexit nomine culpam.*  
Verse 172.

340. *Me si fata meis*, &c. This Passage furnishes the Critics with a specious Handle to condemn Æneas of monstrous Ingratitude and Insensibility. Was it not enough for him, say they, to let Dido know he was forced by the Destinies to go elsewhere, without insulting her



to play in my Hall, were it but to give me the Image of your Person and Features, I should not indeed have thought myself quite a Captive and forlorn. She said: He, *overawed* by the Commands of Jove, held his Eyes unmoved, and with hard Struggle suppressed the anxious Passion in his Heart: At length he briefly replies: That you, O *bounteous* Queen, have conferred on me numerous Obligations, which you may recount at large, I never shall disown: And I shall always remember Eliza with Pleasure, while I have any Remembrance of myself, while I have a Soul to actuate these Limbs. *But* to the Point in debate I shall briefly speak. Believe me, I neither thought by Stealth to have concealed *from you* this my Flight, *as you call it*; nor can you charge me with Breach of Faith, since I never coloured over our Loves with the Name of lawful Nuptials, nor came I *hither* to make such a Contract. Had the Fates left me free to conduct my Life by my own Direction, and ease my Cares by Means of my own choosing; my first Regards had been shewn to Troy and the dear Relicks of my Country; Priam's lofty Palace should *now* remain, and with this Hand I had repaired the Walls of Pergamus, raised again from Ruin. But now to famed Italy Apollo worshipped at Grynæum, to Italy the Lycian Oracles have commanded me to repair: This is now *by Necessity* be-

come

## N O T E S.

her with an open Declaration that he preferred other Objects to her:

*Me si fata meis paterentur ducere vitam  
Auspicis, et sponte meâ componere curas;  
Urbem Trojanam primùm, dulcesque meorum  
Reliquias colerem, &c.*

But we will not think *Æneas* so much to blame if we consider the true Meaning of his Words, which in short is this: *Dido* had urged him to stay; he replies, it was not in his Power, because the Destinies opposed it: In Proof of which he gives her to understand, that if they had left him to his own Choice, he would never have quitted his Native-country, he would have rebuilt *Troy* that now lay in Ashes. This is not to say, that if I had been at my Liberty I would have forsaken you, and gone Home to repair *Troy*; but I would never have formed any other Design but that of rebuilding my Native-city, and of recovering my Country from Desolation, had not the same Destinies that now force me to quit *Carthage*, compelled me first to leave my Country. 'Tis the same Reason with what he pleads in his own Behalf when he sees *Dido* in the infernal Regions;

*Per sidera juro,  
Per Superos, et si qua fides tellure sub imâ est,  
Invitus, regina, tuo de litore cessi.*

*Sed me jussa Deûm, quæ nunc has ire per  
umbras,*

*Per loca senta situ cogunt, noctemque profun-  
dam,*

*Imperiis egere suis—*

What makes the Objection appear the more specious is, that *Virgil* uses *colerem* for *coluiss-  
sem*; but I have observed many Instances where the Imperfect of the Subjunctive has the Signification of what is called the Plus-  
quamperfect; and that it is so here, appears both from the Sense, and from its being joined with *posuiss-  
sem* in the following Line.

344. *Recidiva*. That is, says *Servius*, *Post  
casum restituta*.

345. *Grynæus Apollo*. This Epithet is given to *Apollo* from *Gryna*, the original Name of *Clazomene*, a City in *Æolia*, near which was a Grove called *Grynæum*, where *Apollo* had an Oracle of great Antiquity.

346. *Lyciæ sortes*. Lycia is a Country in *Asia Minor*, to which belonged the City *Pata-*

H h 2

tara,

*hic est meus amor, hæc est mea patria. Si arces Carthaginis, aspectusque Libycæ urbis detinet te Phœnissam; quæ tandem invidia est Teucros confidere in Ausoniâ terra? fas sit et nos querere externa regna. Quoties nox operit terras humentibus umbris, quoties ignea astra surgunt, turbida imago patris Anchisæ admonet et terret me in somnis: me admonet puer Ascanius, injuriæque cari capitis ejus quem fraudo regno Hesperiae et fatalibus arvis. Nunc etiam interpres Divûm, missus ab ipso Jove (testor utrumque caput) detulit mihi mandata per celeres auras. Ego ipse vidi Deum, in manifesto lumine, intrantem muros, hausique vocem his auribus. Desine incendere meque teque tuis querelis: sequor Italiam non sponte.* Dido jamdudum averfa tuetur illum dicentem talia, volvens oculos huc illuc: pererratque illum totum tacitis luminibus, et accensa profatur sic: O perfide, nec est Diva parens tibi, nec Dardanus auctor tui generis, sed horrens Caucasus genuit te in duris cautibus, Hyrcanæque tigres admorunt tibi ubera. Nam quid ego dissimulo? aut ad quæ majora reservo me? num ingemuit nostro fletu? num flexit lumina? num victus dedit lacrymas? aut miseratus est me amantem?

Hic amor, hæc patria est. Si te Carthaginis arces Phœnissam, Libycæque aspectus detinet urbis; Quæ tandem Ausoniâ Teucros confidere terrâ, Invidia est? et nos fas externa quærere regna. 350 Me patris Anchisæ, quoties humentibus umbris Nox operit terras, quoties astra ignea surgunt, Admonet in somnis, et turbida terret imago; Me puer Ascanius, capitisque injuria cari, Quem regno Hesperiae fraudo, et fatalibus arvis: 355 Nunc etiam interpres Divûm Jove missus ab ipso, Testor utrumque caput, celeres mandata per auras Detulit. Ipse Deum manifesto in lumine vidi Intrantem muros, vocemque his auribus hausi. Desine meque tuis incendere, teque querelis: 360 Italiam non sponte sequor.

Talia dicentem jamdudum averfa tuetur, Huc illuc volvens oculos, totumque pererrat Luminibus tacitis, et sic accensa profatur: Nec tibi Diva parens, generis nec Dardanus auctor, Perfide, sed duris genuit te cautibus horrens 366 Caucasus, Hyrcanæque admorunt ubera tigres. Nam quid dissimulo, aut quæ me ad majora reservo? Num fletu ingemuit nostro? num lumina flexit? Num lacrymas victus dedit, aut miseratus amantem est? 370

Quæ

#### NOTES.

*tara*, where the same God had another famous Oracle mentioned above, Verse 143. This and some other Oracles were called *Sortes*, *Lots*, either because they determined the Consulter's Lot, whether prosperous or adverse; or rather, because the Response of the God was gathered from drawing Lots, throwing Dice, or some such contingent Methods, which were believed to be under the Direction of the God.

350. *Et nos fas, &c.* i. e. *Fas sit et nos quærere*, let us too be allowed. If we make it *fas est*, as *Ruæus* seems to understand it, the Meaning will be, *Besides it is our Duty, or it*

would even be impious in us not to go in quest of a foreign Kingdom. For *fas* signifies what is right, or a Duty towards the Gods, as *jus* does what is right and fit in respect of Men.

359. *Vocemque his auribus hausi.* This is a Pleonasm common in most Languages, which adds Strength to the Affirmation. So *Terence*, *Hec. III. 3. 3. Partim quæ perspexi his oculis, partim quæ accepi auribus.*

362. *Jamdudum.* See the Note on the first Verse of this Book.

365. *Nec tibi Diva parens.* Here *Dido* grows outrageous, and finding *Æneas* deaf to all Prayers and Intreaties, breaks forth into the



come the Object of my Love, this my Country. If you, a Phœnician born, *have left your Native-home, and here* fondly doat upon the Towers of Carthage, and are captivated with the Sight of a Libyan City, why need you be dissatisfied that we Trojans settle in the Land of Ausonia? Let us too have the Privilege to go in quest of foreign Realms. What time the Night overspreads the Earth with humid Shades, what time the sparkling Stars arise, the pale troubled Ghost of my Father Anchises visits me in my Dreams, and with dreadful Summons urges my *Departure*: My Son Ascanius calls me hence, and the Injury done my darling Boy, whom I defraud of the Hesperian Crown, and his destined Dominions. Nay more, *even* now the Messenger of the Gods, dispatched from Jove himself (I call them both to witness) swift gliding through the Air, bore to me his high Commands: Myself beheld the God in conspicuous Brightness entering your Walls, and with these Ears I received his Voice. Cease *then* from tormenting yourself and me by your *vain* Complaints: The Italian Coasts I pursue, not out of Choice, but forced by Fate.

Thus while he speaks the Queen views him all along from the Beginning with Looks of Dislike and Aversion, rolling her Eyes hither and thither, and with silent Glances surveys his whole Person, then thus enflamed with Wrath breaks forth: Nor Goddesses gave thee Birth, perfidious *Monster*! nor is Dardanus the Founder of thy Race, but frightful Caucasus on ragged flinty Cliffs brought thee forth, and Hyrcanian Tygers gave thee suck: For why should I dissemble? Or for what greater Injuries can I be reserved? Did he so much as sigh in my *deepest* Distress? Did he once move his Eyes? Did he, overcome with Pity, shed a Tear, or compassionate me in the Anguish of my Love? Where shall I begin

## N O T E S.

the most bitter Invectives. She first recalls all the fine Things she had said of him before in the Fondness of her Affection; and instead of *Credo equidem, nec vana fides, genus esse Deorum,*

boldly asserts,

*Nec tibi Diva parens, generis nec Dardanus auctor, &c.*

367. *Caucasus*. An inhospitable Mountain, dividing Scythia from India; it lies between the Caspian and Euxine Seas.

367. *Hyrcaenæque tigres*. Hyrcania, a Country in Asia, anciently a Part of Parthia, lying between Media to the West, and Margiana to the East, having the Caspian Sea on the South; its modern Name is *Tabarestan*, and is under the Dominion of the Persians: This Country is infested with Panthers, Leopards, Tygers, and such like Savages.

369. *Num lumina flexit*. Refers to *ille Jovis monitis immota tenebat lumina*.

373. *Nusquam*

*Quæ anteferam quibus? jam jam nec maxima Juno, nec pater Saturnius aspicit hæc æquis oculis. Tuta fides est nusquam. Excepi eum ejectum litore, egentem, et demens locavi eum in parte mei regni: reduxi classem amissam, reduxi socios ejus à morte. Heu! feror incensa furiis: nunc Augur Apollo, nunc Lyciæ sortes, et nunc interpres Divûm missus ab ipso Jove fert horrida jussa per auras. Scilicet is est labor Superis, ea cura sollicitat eos quietos. Ego neque teneo te, neque refello tua dicta. I, sequere Italiam ventis; pete regna per undas. Ego equidem spero te hausurum supplicia in mediis scopulis, si pia numina possunt quid, et sæpe vocaturum Dido nomine. Ego absens sequar te atris ignibus: et, cum frigida mors seduxerit artus animâ, umbra adero tibi in omnibus locis: O improbe, dabis pœnas: ego audiam, et hæc fama veniet mihi sub imos Manes.*

*Quæ quibus anteferam? jam jam nec maxima Juno, Nec Saturnius hæc oculis pater aspicit æquis. Nusquam tuta fides. Ejectum litore, egentem Excepi, et regni demens in parte locavi: Amissam classem, socios à morte reduxi. 375 Heu! furiis incensa feror: Nunc augur Apollo, Nunc Lyciæ sortes, nunc et Jove missus ab ipso Interpres Divûm fert horrida jussa per auras. Scilicet is Superis labor est; ea cura quietos Sollicitat! neque te teneo, neque dicta refello. 380 I, sequere Italiam ventis; pete regna per undas: Spero equidem mediis, si quid pia numina possunt, Supplicia hausurum scopulis; et nomine Dido Sæpe vocaturum: sequar atris ignibus absens: Et, cum frigida mors animâ seduxerit artus, 385 Omnibus umbra locis adero. Dabis, improbe, pœnas.*

*Audiam, et hæc Manes veniet mihi fama sub imos.* His

*His*

# NOTES.

373. *Nusquam tuta fides.* Neither among Men, says *Rueus*, who violate Faith at random, nor among the Gods, who suffer it to be violated with Impunity. *Fides* here may signify *Trust*, and then the Meaning will be, *No where, neither in Heaven nor Earth, in Gods nor Men, can one securely trust.* *Turnebus* explains it; *non tutum est quenquam in fidem recipere, it is not safe to take any one under your Protection, since even the shipwrecked, outcast Æneas, whom I so kindly received, has proved ungrateful and perfidious.*

376. *Nunc augur Apollo, &c.* Refers to what *Æneas* had said above, Verse 345.

*Sed nunc Italiam magnam Grynæus Apollo, Italiam Lyciæ jussere capeßere sortes.* And Verse 356.

*Nunc etiam interpres Divûm, &c.*

381. *I, sequere Italiam ventis; pete regna per undas.* This *Quintilian* gives us an Instance of the ironical Stile. Nothing is more in the Character of an injured Lover than thus to order him to do the very Thing that is most contrary to her Inclination. *Servius* too observes, that she commands it in a Way that implies Dissuasion, by mentioning the *Winds*

and *Waves*, terrible Names, that served to remind him of his Danger, and by using the Word *sequere*, as if *Italy* fled from him.

382. *Mediis scopulis.* May be meant of those Rocks that are in the Mid-way between *Afric*, *Sicily*, and *Sardinia*.

383. *Supplicia hausurum scopulis.* So *Cicero*, in one of his Orations, says, *Luclum nos hausimus majorem, ille animi non minorem.* Perhaps the Word *hausire*, to drink in, here made use of, has an Allusion to the Death she hoped he would die, namely, that of drowning; which was reckoned the peculiar Punishment reserved by Heaven for perfidious Lovers, as in *Ovid*, *Epist. Did. ad Æn. 57.*

*Nec violasse fidem tentantibus æquora prodest, Perfidæ pœnas exigit ille locus.*

*Præcipue cum læsus amor, quia mater amorum Nuda Cytheriacis edita fertur aquis.*

384. *Sequar atris ignibus absens.* *Ater* signifies sometimes *fierce*, *cruel*, as *Geor. IV. 407. atraque tigris.* *Atris ignibus* refers to the known Representation of the *Furies*, who were armed with *Torches*, which *Cicero* explains of the *Stings* and *galling Torments* of a guilty Conscience. See *Æn. III. 331.* The

Meaning



begin my Complaint? Now nor Juno, our mighty *Protectress*, nor Jove himself, the common Father of the World, considers these my *Wrongs* with due Regard. Firm Faith no where subsists. I received him an Outcast on my Shores, an indigent *Wretch*, and, Fool that I was, settled him in Partnership of my Crown: His shipwrecked Fleet I renewed, his Friends from Death I saved. Ah! I am all on Fire, I am distracted with Fury to hear him thus impudently alledge; "Now the prophetic Voice of Apollo warns me away; now the Lycian Lots, and now the Messenger of the Gods, dispatched from Jove himself, through the Air conveys to me the horrid Mandate." A worthy Employment, no doubt, for the Powers above, a weighty Concern to disturb them in their peaceful State. *It were easy to confute you; but* I neither detain you, nor argue against what you have said. Go, speed your Way for Italy with the Winds, pursue this Kingdom of yours over the Waves, I hope, however (if the just Gods have any Power) thou shalt suffer the Punishment thy Crimes deserved, by being shipwrecked on the intervening Rocks, and there often call on injured Dido's Name. I, tho' absent, will pursue thy guilty Mind like a Fury, armed with black vengeful Flames: And, when cold Death shall dis sever from the Soul these Limbs, my Ghost shall haunt thee in every Place: Vengeance, Miscreant! awaits thee: I shall hear it; even in the deep infernal Shades these glad Tidings shall reach me. With these

Words

## N O T E S.

Meaning therefore is, that the Remembrance of Dido, whom he had abandoned, tho' absent, would still haunt his guilty Mind like a grim Fury. This Satisfaction she would have while in Life, and then in the next Words, *Et, cum frigida mors*, &c. she rejoices at the Thought of being disengaged by Death from the Shackles and Incumbrance of a Body, when her Ghost should be at liberty to range over the Universe, and pursue him wherever he went. Servius however explains *atris ignibus* of the black or dreary Flames of Dido's Funeral-pile. To take *absens*, with Dr. Trapp, and some others, for *mortua*, as we say of a Person when dead, *he is gone*, seems forced and unnatural, besides that it makes Virgil guilty of mere Tautology in the following Line.

385. *Et, cum frigida mors*, &c. The same Sentiment is thus expressed by Horace, Epod. V.

*Quin, ubi perire jussus expiravero,  
Nocturnus occurram furor;  
Petamque vultus umbra curvis unguibus,  
Quæ vis Deorum est Manium;  
Et inquietis assidens præcordiis,  
Pavore somnos auferam.*

386. *Omnibus umbra locis adero.*—*Manes veniet mihi sub imos.* The Ancients observed a threefold Distinction in the immortal Part of the human Nature, viz. the Phantom or Shade, *umbra*, which commonly frequented the Place where the Body was interred, or haunted those Abodes to which it had been accustomed in Life; the *Manes*, which was confined to the infernal Regions; and the *Spirit*, which returned to Heaven, its original Habitation, according to those Verses ascribed to Ovid;

—*tumulum circumvolat umbra,  
Orcus habet manes, spiritus astra petit.*

402. *Ac*

His dictis abruptis sermonem medium, et ægra fugit auras; avertitque et aufert se ex oculis, linquens eum metu cunctantem et parantem dicere multa. Famulæ suscipiunt eam referuntque marmoreo thalamo ejus collapsa membra, reponuntque stratis. At pius Æneas, quanquam cupit solando lenire eam dolentem, et avertere ejus curas dictis, gemens multa, labefactusque animum magno amore, tamen exsequitur jussa Divum, revisitque classem. Tum vero Teucri incumbunt, et deducunt celsas naves toto litore: uncta carina natat, feruntque sylvis frondentes ramos, et robora infabricata, præ studio fugæ. Cernas eos migrantes, ruentesque ex tota urbe. Ac veluti cum formicæ memores hyemis populant ingentem acervum farris, reponuntque tecto, nigrum agmen it campis, convestantque prædam per herbas in angusto calle; pars obnixæ humeris trudent grandia frumenta; pars cogunt agmina, castigantque moras: omnis semita fervet opere. O Dido, quis sensus tunc erat tibi cernenti talia? quosve gemitus dabas? cum prospiceres ex summâ arce litora latè fervere, videresque ante oculos totum æquor misceri tantis clamoribus? O improbe amor, quid non cogis mortalia pectora facere!

His medium dictis sermonem abruptis, et auras Ægra fugit, seque ex oculis avertit et aufert;

Linquens multa metu cunctantem et multa parantem 390

Dicere. Suscipiunt famulæ, collapsaque membra Marmoreo referunt thalamo, stratisque reponunt.

At pius Æneas, quanquam lenire dolentem Solando cupit, et dictis avertere curas,

Multa gemens, magnoque animum labefactus amore, 395

Jussa tamen Divum exsequitur, classemque revisit.

Tum verò Teucri incumbunt, et litore celsas

Deducunt toto naves: natat uncta carina,

Frondentesque ferunt remos, et robora silvis

Infabricata, fugæ studio. 400

Migrantes cernas, totaque ex urbe ruentes.

Ac veluti ingentem formicæ farris acervum

Cum populant, hyemis memores, tectoquere ponunt,

It nigrum campis agmen, prædamque per herbas

Convestant calle angusto; pars grandia trudent 405

Obnixæ frumenta humeris; pars agmina cogunt,

Castigantque moras: opere omnis semita fervet.

Quis tibi tunc, Dido, cernenti talia sensus?

Quosve dabas gemitus, cum litora fervere latè

Prospiceres arce ex summâ, totumque videres 410

Misceri ante oculos tantis clamoribus æquor?

Improbe amor, quid non mortalia pectora cogis!

Ire

#### NOTES.

402. *Ac veluti*—cum formicæ, &c. These little Insects are very fit Examples of Labour, Assiduity, and Foresight;

*Parvula, nam exemplo est, magni formica laboris*

*Ore trahit quodcumque potest, atque addit acervo*  
*Quem struit, baud ignara ac non incauta futuri.* Hor. Sat. Lib. I. 1. 33.

This Comparison Fulvius Ursinus observes Virgil had imitated from the fourth Book of Apollonius Rhodius's *Argonautics*.

405. *Convestant*. This Word represents

those little Animals trudging often backward and forward, and returning again and again to their Cells full loaded, like Soldiers reaping the Spoils of an Enemy:

*Conveſtare juvat prædas et vivere rapto.*

Æn. VII. 749.

We may observe in what strong Language this Simile is conveyed. *Populant ingentem acervum, —reponunt tecto, —it nigrum campis agmen, —prædam conveſtant, —pars trudent grandia frumenta, —obnixæ humeris.*—All this shews how, by the Force of Expression, by elegant Figures,



Words she breaks off in the Middle of the Conference, and sickening shuns the Light: *Sudden* she turns about, and flings away out of the *Hero's* Sight, leaving him greatly perplexed through Fear, and preparing to make a thousand Apologies. Her Maids lift her up, bear her fainting Limbs into her Marble Bed-chamber, and gently lay her on the *royal* Couch.

Mean while the pious Prince, tho' by *all* solacing Means he is solicitous to ease her Grief, and by *soothing* Words to divert her Anguish, heaving many a Sigh, and staggered in his Mind by the mighty *Power of Love*; yet he gives Obedience to the Commands of the Gods, and revisits his Fleet. Then indeed the Trojans intensely ply *their Work*, and launch the Ships all along the Shore: the pitchy Keel *now* floats; through eager Haste to sail, they bring from the Woods Oars unstripped of Leaves, and unfashioned Timber. You might have seen them removing *to the Shore*, and pouring from all Quarters of the Town: As when a *Swarm* of Ants, mindful of *approaching* Winter, plunder a large Granary of Corn, and hoard it up in their Cell; the black Battalion marches over the Plains, and along the narrow Track they convey their Booty through the Meadows: Some, shoving with their Shoulders, push forward the cumbrous Grains; some rally the *straggling* Bands, and chastise those that lag behind: The Path all glows with the Work.

*Unhappy* Dido, how wast thou then affected with so sad a Prospect? What Groans didst thou utter, when from thy lofty Tower thou beheldest the Shore in its wide Extent filled with bustling Crouds, and saw full in thy View the whole watery Plain resounding with such mingled Shouts of the *departing Crew*. Imperious, unrelenting Love, how irresistible is thy Sway over the Minds of Mortals!

## N O T E S.

Figures, and proper Images, the lowest Subjects may be raised to true sublime.

405. *Trudunt obnixæ humeris*. By this the Poet gives us a lively Idea both of their Eagerness and Strength, which *Pliny* observes to be surprizingly great considering the small Size of the Animal. *Si quis compareret onera corporibus earum, fateatur nullis portione vires esse majores*. This Circumstance of their shoving forward the larger Grains with their Shoulders, the same Writer confirms even in *Virgil's* own Words; *Majora averſa poſtremis pedibus*

*moluntur, humeris obnixæ*. Nat. Hist. Lib. XI. Cap. 30.

412. *Improbe amor*, &c. The same Apostrophe is made to Avarice, *Æn.* III. 56.

*—quid non mortalia pectora cogis*

*Auri sacra fames!*

The Epithet *improbus* signifies fierce, unrelenting, uncontrollable, outrageous, and violent to that Degree as to stick at nothing; as will appear from the Manner in which it is applied elsewhere. To assiduous, indefatigable Labour, *Geor.* I. 145.

*Iterum cogitur ire in lacrymas, iterum tentare eum precando, et supplex submittere animos amanti: ne quid relinquat inexpertum, moritura frustra. O Anna, vides properari in toto litore circum; convenere undique; carbasus jam vocat auras; et læti nautæ imposuere coronas puppibus. O soror, si ego potui sperare hunc tantum dolorem potui perferre, — et potero perferre eum: Anna tamen exsequere hoc unum mihi miseræ. Nam ille perfidus solebat colere te solam, etiam credere arcanos sensus tibi; tu sola noras molles aditus et tempora viri. Soror, I, atque supplex affare superbum hostem: ego non juravi Aulide cum Danaïs exscindere Trojanam gentem, nisi ve classem ad Pergamam: nec revelli cineres manesve patris Anchisæ. Cur negat demittere mea dicta in duras aures? Quod ruit? det hoc extremum munus miseræ amanti, expectet facilemque fugam, ventosque ferentes. Jam non oro antiquum conjugium, quod prodidit;*

Ire iterum in lacrymas, iterum tentare precando  
Cogitur, et supplex animos submittere amanti;  
Ne quid inexpertum, frustra moritura, relinquat.  
Anna, vides toto properari litore circum; 416  
Undique convenere; vocat jam carbasus auras,  
Puppibus et læti nautæ imposuere coronas.  
Hunc ego si potui tantum sperare dolorem —  
Et perferre, soror, potero: miseræ hoc tamen unum  
Exsequere, Anna, mihi: solam nam perfidus ille 421  
Te colere, arcanos etiam tibi credere sensus:  
Sola viri molles aditus, et tempora noras.  
I, soror, atque hostem supplex affare superbum:  
Non ego cum Danaïs Trojanam exscindere gentem  
Aulide juravi, classemve ad Pergamam misi; 426  
Nec patris Anchisæ cinerem Manesve revelli.  
Cur mea dicta negat duras demittere in aures?  
Quod ruit? extremum hoc miseræ det munus amanti;  
Expectet facilemque fugam, ventosque ferentes. 430  
Non jam conjugium antiquum, quod prodidit, oro;  
Nec

## NOTES.

—————labor omnia vincit  
Improbis.

To a Wolf raging for his Prey, Æn. IX. 62.

—————ille asper, et improbus ira,  
Sævit in absentes.

To cruel, adverse Fortune, Æn. II. 79.

—————nec, si miserum fortuna Sinonem  
Finxit, vanum etiam mendacemque improba  
finget.

To the Violence and Impetuosity with which  
a huge Stone tumbles down a Precipice, Æn.  
XII. 687.

*Fertur in abruptum magno mons improbus æstu,*  
which answers to Homer's λαός ἀναιδής.

413. *Ire in lacrymas, —tentare precando cogitur.* As he had used the Word *cogis*, Verse 12. so here he repeats the same Word, and shews the constraining Power of Love in Dido's Conduct; *cogitur*, she is forced, in spite of her Pride, her Repentment, her Resolutions, her Imprecations.

414. *Animos.* Some read *animum*, but *animos* is more elegant; it implies that Love gets the better of all her other Passions, particu-

larly her Indignation, her Pride, her keen Repentment, as we have said. For so the Word *animos* is used: *Vince animos, iramque.*

415. *Frustra moritura.* Interpreters are divided about the Meaning of the Word *frustra* in this Place; *Servius* joins it with *inexpertum*, that she might leave nothing unattempted, tho' in vain, since she was determined to die. But it is more like a Lover still to entertain some glimmering Hope, so long as her Object is within Reach. Wherefore we have taken it in the same Sense with *Bishop Douglass*:

*Lest she answer, but cause, her Death par-*  
*vayit,*

*Her list na Thing behind leif unassayit.*

*Frustra* is used the same Way by *Cicero*.

418. *Puppibus. —imposuere coronas.* It was the Custom of the Mariners to deck the Sterns of their Ships with Garlands both at setting sail, as here, and at landing, as *Geor. I.* 303.

*Ceu pressæ cum jam portum tetigere carinæ,*  
*Puppibus et læti nautæ imposuere coronas.*

The Reason why they thus adorned the Sterns was because there was a Chapel in Honour of



Mortals! She is constrained once more to have Recourse to Tears, once more to assail *his Heart* by Prayers, and in a suppliant Strain to subject *all* the Powers of her Soul to Love: Lest by leaving any Means unattempted, she should throw away her Life rashly, and without Cause. Anna, thou seest over all the Shore *how* they are hastening to be gone: The whole Bands are drawn together: The hoisted Canvass now invites the Gales; and the joyful Mariners have crowned their Sterns with Garlands. O Sister, had I been able to foresee this fatal Blow, *I could also have born it.*—And even as it is I shall be able to bear it. Yet, *my dearest* Anna, deny not this one Request to thy wretched, *despairing* Sister: For yon perfidious Man made you the sole Object of his Esteem, and even intrusted you with the Secrets of his Soul; you alone knew the fair Occasions and soft Approaches to his Heart. Go, Sister, and in suppliant Terms bespeak the haughty Foe: I never conspired with the Greeks at Aulis to extirpate the Trojan Race, nor sent a Fleet to Troy: Nor did I disturb the Ashes and Manes of his Father Anchises. Why does he stop his unrelenting Ears to my Words? Whither does he fly? Let him grant *but* this last Favour to his unhappy, *despairing* Lover; to defer his Flight till it be safe, and till the Winds blow fair. I plead no more the sacred, venerable Name of Wedlock, which he has betrayed: Nor that he should deprive himself

## N O T E S.

of the Gods *Pateci*; whose Statues were erected on the Sterns, as the Patrons and Protectors of the Ship. Hence says *Persius*, Sat. VI. 30.

—*Ionio jacet ipse in litore, et una  
Ingentes de puppe Dei.*

And *Ovid*, Epist. *Parid.* ad *Hel.* 112.

*Accipit et pictos puppis adunca Deos.*

See *Banier's Mythology*, Vol. II. B. VII. Ch. 10.

419. *Hunc ego si potui, &c.* Instead of connecting this Line immediately with the following, I suppose the Sentence here to be abrupt, and have added what I take to be understood. Such a hasty, abrupt Transition, is perfectly agreeable to *Dido's* present Temper of Mind, and shews the Propriety of *potero* being in the Future, which is otherwise hardly to be justified by any poetical License whatever.

424. *Hostem—superbum.* The ancient Romans used *hostis* in the Sense of *hostes*. *Hostis*

*enim apud majores nostros is dicebatur, quam nunc peregrinum dicimus*, Cic. de Off. Lib. I. 12. And *Servius* tells us some took the Word here to be used in that Sense.

426. *Aulide.* Aulis is an Island in the Archipelago, where the Greeks, in their Way to the Siege of Troy, took an Oath never to return to their own Country till they had taken that City.

430. *Ventosque ferentes.* i. e. *Ventosque ferentes*, as in *Seneca de B. P. C.* 21. *Navigantem secundus et ferens ventus exultat.* So *Pliny* in his *Panegyric*, *Vento ferente et brevis cursus optentur.* In like Manner *Homer* says, *φερον ανεμος.*

431. *Antiquum.* I take here in the same Sense in which *antiquus* and *antiquissimus* are used by *Cicero*. So *Servius* explains *Ant.* I. 535.

—*Terra antiqua, potens amor.*  
*antiqua*, i. e. *vetusta*. Or it may signify *Moribus*, which he (*Æneas*) deems an obsolete, old-fashioned Thing.

*nec ut careat pulchro Lat-  
tio, relinquatque regnum :  
Peto inane tempus, re-  
quiem spatiumque furori,  
dum mea fortuna doceat  
me victam dolere. Oro te  
hanc extremam veniam :  
(miserere sororis) quam  
cum dederit mihi, remit-  
tam eum cumulatam mor-  
te. Orabat talibus, so-  
rorque miserrima fertque  
refertque tales fletus : sed  
ille movetur nullis fletibus,  
aut tractabilis audit ulla  
voces. Fata obstant ; De-  
usque obstruit placidas au-  
res viri. Ac veluti cum  
Alpini Boreæ, nunc hinc,  
nunc illinc, certant inter  
se flatibus eruere quercum  
validam annoso robore ;  
stridor it, et frondes altè  
conferunt terram, con-  
cussio stipite ; ipsa quer-  
cus hæret scopulis, et ten-  
dit tantum radice ad Tar-  
tara, quantum vertice ten-  
dit ad ætherias auras.  
Haud secus heros tunditur  
hinc atque hinc assiduus  
vocibus, et persentit curas  
magno pectore : mens ma-  
net immota ; inanes la-  
crymæ volvuntur. Tum  
verò infelix Dido exterrita  
fatis orat mortem : tædet eam tueri convexa cæli.*

Nec pulchro ut Latio careat, regnumque relinquat ;  
Tempus inane peto, requiem spatiumque furori ;  
Dum mea me vitam doceat fortuna dolere.  
Extremam hanc oro veniam : (miserere sororis) 435  
Quam mihi cum dederit, cumulatam morte remit-  
tam.

Talibus orabat ; talesque miserrima fletus  
Fertque refertque soror : sed nullis ille movetur  
Fletibus, aut voces ulla tractabilis audit. 439  
Fata obstant ; placidasque viri Deus obstruit aures.  
Ac veluti annosam valido cum robore quercum  
Alpini Boreæ nunc hinc, nunc flatibus illinc  
Eruere inter se certant ; it stridor, et altè  
Consternunt terram concussio stipite frondes ;  
Ipsa hæret scopulis, et quantum vertice ad auras 445  
Ætherias, tantum radice in Tartara tendit :  
Haud secus assiduus hinc atque hinc vocibus heros  
Tunditur, et magno persentit pectore curas.  
Mens immota manet ; lacrymæ volvuntur inanes.  
Tum verò infelix fati exterrita Dido 450  
Mortem orat : tædet cæli convexa tueri.

Quo

## NOTES.

432. *Pulchro Latio.* Latium, which charms and captivates his Heart so much.

433. *Tempus inane.* A short Space of Time, merely for its own Sake, without requiring him to perform his Marriage-vow. Or *tempus inane* may signify a little Time, which is but just nothing, and which he can easily spare.

434. *Dum mea me, &c.* The same Sentiment is thus expressed in other Words by Ovid, *Epist. Did. Æn. 179.*

*Dum freta mitescunt, et amor : dum tempore et usu*

*Fortiter edisco tristia posse pati.*

436. *Quam mihi cum, &c.* This is, I think, the most perplexed Verse in the whole Æneid ; it would be needless to trouble the Reader with the various Readings of the Words, and the various Glosses put upon them. *Ruæus's* Reading is that which is now most generally approved, and therefore I have followed it : 'Tho' I must own I am far from

being quite satisfied with it, chiefly because it is at best but a lucky Conjecture ; and then it makes *Dido* discover to her Sister her Purpose of killing herself, which she appears careful above all Things to conceal from her, Verse 477.

*Consilium vultu tegit, ac spem fronte serenat.* *Servius* reads,

*Quam mihi cum dederis cumulatam, morte relinquam,*

and explains the Passage thus : *Quod beneficium cum mihi cumulatam dederis, sola morte derelinquam ; With which Favour when you have fully gratified me, nothing but Death shall part us.*

438. *Fertque refertque.* *Non ab Ænea, qui nihil dicit.* The *refert* cannot refer to *Æneas*, says *Servius*, because he makes no Reply.

440. *Placidasque—obstruit aures.* Either stops his Ears, *quo minus sint placidæ*, or *natura placidas*.

442. *Alpini*



himself of fair Latium, and relinquish *his Hopes* of a Kingdom. I ask but a few trifling, insignificant Moments; a *short* Respite and Interval from distracting Pain, till, subdued by Fortune, I learn to sustain my Woes. This Favour I implore as the last (pity thy Sister) which when he has granted, I shall send him away compleatly happy in my Death.

To this Effect she prayed, and her Sister, deeply distressed *on her Account*, bears once and again the mournful Message to Æneas: But by none of her mournful Messages is he moved, nor listens with calm Regard to any Expostulations. The Fates stand in his Way, and Heaven renders him deaf to all Entreaty. And as the Alpine North-winds by *violent* Blasts, now on this Side, now on that, strive with joint Force to overturn a sturdy ancient Oak; its Howlings pierce *the Skies*, and the Leaves strow the Ground in Heaps, while the Trunk bends to the Shock: *The Tree* itself cleaves fast to the Rocks; and as high as it shoots up its Top into the ethereal Regions, so deep it descends with its Root towards the Tartarean Shades: Just so the Heroe on this Side and that Side is plied with importunate Remonstrances, and *thence* feels deep Pangs in his mighty Soul: *But* his Mind remains unmoved; *only a few* vain, useless Tears, roll down *his Cheeks*.

Then indeed unhappy Dido, struck to the Heart by her *untoward* Fate, longs for Death; she loaths to view the Canopy of Heaven.

The

#### N O T E S.

442. *Alpini Boreæ.* The Alps lie northward in respect of Mantua and a great Part of Italy: This Expression therefore represents the North-wind, as having his Seat in those Mountains, and from thence descending in Storm and Hurricane.

443. *Altè.* To some Depth, or in Heaps. Some Copies however read *altæ*, to agree with *frondes*; but the former is by far the more elegant.

446. *Tantum radice, &c.* According to Naturalists, who say the Length of the Roots is equal to that of the Body of the Tree. *Servius.*

448. *Perſentit.* Has a deep or thorough Feeling.

449. *Inanes.* Unavailing both with respect to himself and *Dido*, as they produced not the Effect she desired, and altered not his steadfast Resolution,

451. *Cæli convexa.* From this Passage it is plain that *convexus* in Latin has a quite different Signification from *convex* in English; for *convexa cæli* here can never be opposed to *concava cæli*, because the convex Face of the Heavens is to Mortals invisible. *Convexa cæli* can signify nothing but the arched or vaulted Heavens, *cavam cæli convexitatem*, as the ingenious Dr. Clarke explains it. In like Manner, *Æn. I. 310. In convexo nemorum* signifies *in cava convexitate nemorum*; In the *Bosom, or under the Shelter of the bending Groves*. To confirm this Sense of the Word, I shall only quote one other Passage, which is decisive, being in a grave, Prose-author, where no licentious Abuse of Words can be alledged. It is in the second Book of *Justin*, Cap. 10. speaking of *Xerxes's* Exploits, he says, —*Et montes in planum ducebat, et convexa vallium æquabat.*

455. *Obſcæ-*

Quò magis peragat inceptum, relinquatque lucem; cum imponeret dona thuricremis aris, vidit (horrendum dictu!) sacros latices nigrescere, vinaque fusa vertere se in obscœnum cruorem. Effata est hoc visum nulli, non sorori ipsi. Præterea, templum antiqui conjugis de marmore fuit in testis, quod colebat miro honore, revinctum niveis velleribus et festâ fronde. Hinc voces et verba viri vocantis visa sunt exaudiri, cum obscura nox teneret terras. Solaque bubo sæpe visa est queri ferali carmine super culminibus, et ducere longas voces in fletum. Prætereaque multa prædicta piorum vatum horrificant eam terribili monitu. Ipse Æneas ferus agit eam furem in somnis: semperque videtur sibi relinqui sola, semper ire longam viam incommitata, et querere Tyrios in desertâ terrâ. Veluti demens Pentheus videt agmina Eumenidum, et geminum solem, et Thebas ostendere se duplices: aut veluti Agamemnonius Orestes agitat scenis, cum fugit matrem armatam facibus et atris serpentibus, ultricesque Diræ sedent in limine. Ergo ubi Dido

evicta dolore concepit Furias, decrevitque mori, ipsa exigit secum tempus modumque; et aggressa mœstam sororem his dictis,

Quò magis inceptum peragat, lucemque relinquat,  
Vidit, thuricremis cum dona imponeret aris,  
Horrendum dictu, latices nigrescere sacros;  
Fusaque in obscœnum se vertere vina cruorem. 455  
Hoc visum nulli, non ipsi effata sorori.

Præterea, fuit in testis de marmore templum  
Conjugis antiqui, miro quod honore colebat,  
Velleribus niveis, et festâ fronde revinctum.  
Hinc exaudiri voces, et verba vocantis 460  
Visa viri, nox cum terras obscura teneret.  
Solaque culminibus ferali carmine bubo  
Sæpe queri, et longas in fletum ducere voces.  
Multaque præterea vatum prædicta piorum  
Terribili monitu horrificant. Agit ipse furem  
In somnis ferus Æneas: semperque relinqui 496  
Sola sibi, semper longam incommitata videtur  
Ire viam, et Tyrios desertâ quærere terrâ.

Eumenidum veluti demens videt agmina Pentheus,  
Et Solem geminum, et duplices se ostendere Thebas:  
Aut Agamemnonius scenis agitatus Orestes, 478  
Armatam facibus matrem et serpentibus atris  
Cum fugit, ultricesque sedent in limine Diræ.

Ergo ubi concepit Furias, evicta dolore,  
Decrevitque mori, tempus secum ipsa modumque  
Exigit; et mœstam dictis aggressa sororem, 476  
Confilium

## N O T E S.

455. *Obscœnum cruorem.* Servius explains *obsœnum* by *malis ominis*. As in the third Æneid, *Obsœnas pelagi volucres*.

457. *Templum.* Some explain this of his Sepulchre, which among the Heathens were the first Temples, it being customary with them to consecrate the Places where their Ancestors were interred: Others, which comes to the same Thing, of a Chapel sacred to his Honour; others, in fine, tho' I know not by what Authority, of an Image or Statue consecrated to him.

459. *Velleribus niveis, &c.* Servius is of opinion that Virgil is here alluding to a Part of

the nuptial Ceremonies among the Romans, it being customary for the Bride, when she came to the Door of the Bridegroom's House, which was garnished with Flowers and Leaves, to bind about the Posts with woollen Lists, and wash them over with melted Tallow, to keep out Infection and Sorcery. Thus, according to him, *Dido* in building this Temple or Shrine to *Sichæus*, her first Lord, had devoted herself to him for ever, by performing the same nuptial Rites towards him as if he had been alive, and thereby signified her Resolution never to marry another. Hence she says afterwards, Verse 552.

Non



The more to prompt her to execute her Purpose, and to part with the *Light of Life*, while she was presenting her Offerings upon the Altar that smoked with Incense, she beheld, horrid to relate! the sacred Liquors grow black, and the shed Wine turn into loathsome, inauspicious Blood. This Vision she revealed to none, not even to her Sister. Besides, there was in the Palace a Marble-shrine in honour of her former Husband, to which she paid extraordinary Veneration, having it encircled with snowy Fillets of Wool and festival Garlands. Hence Voices were heard, and the Words of her Husband calling her seemed to sound in her Ears, when the darksome Night shrouded the Earth: And on the House-tops the solitary Owl often complained in doleful Ditty, and spun out his long Notes in a mournful Strain. Besides, many Predictions of pious Prophets terrify her with dreadful Forebodings. Æneas himself, now stern and cruel, disturbs her raving *Fancy* in her Sleep: And still she seems to be abandoned in Solitude, still to be going a long tedious Journey, with no Attendance; and to be in quest of her 'Tyrians in some desert Country. As frantic Pentheus sees Troops of Furies, two Suns, and Thebes appear double: Or like Orestes, Agamemnon's Son, with Distraction tossed on the Stage, when he flies from his Mother armed with Fire-brands and black Snakes, and the avenging Furies are planted in the Temple-gate.

When therefore, overpowered with Grief, she had taken the Furies into her Breast, and determined on Death; she ponders the Time and Manner with herself, and thus accosting her Sister, the Partner

N O T E S.

*Non servata fides cineri promissa Sicheo.*  
But the Opinion of others is easier and more natural, that it has a Reference to the general Custom of adorning the Door-posts of Temples with Fillets of Wool, and Flowers, especially on Holydays.

462. *Solaque.* Some read *seraque.*

464. *Piorum.* Others read *priorum*; but the former is preferable, both as it is a proper Epithet of Prophets, and as *prædicta* implies *priorum*, and renders it superfluous.

469. *Pentheus.* The Son of *Cadmus*, and King of *Thebes* in *Bæotia*, who, for prohibiting his Subjects from the Worship of *Bacchus*, was punished by that God with Madness. In

one of his Fits he offered Violation to the Bacchanals as they were celebrating their Orgies on Mount *Cithæron*, for which they tore him in Pieces, his Mother and Aunts being of the Number. This is according to the Fable in *Ovid*, *Met.* III. 700. But those who would see the true History of this unfortunate Prince, I refer to *Banier's Mythology*. *Euripides*, in his *Bacchanals*, brings in *Pentheus* thus speaking; *Και μὲν ὅραν μοι δύω μὲν ἡλίας δοκῶ, δισσοῦς δὲ Θέβας.* Which is just *Virgil's*  
*Et solem geminum, et duplices se ostendere Thebas.*

471. *Orestes.* See the Note on *Æn.* III. 331.

481. *Ætibi-*

tegit consilium vultu, ac serenat spem fronte : O germana, gratare sorori, inveni viam, quæ reddat eum mihi, vel solvat me amantem ab eo. Juxta finem Oceani, cadentemque solem, est ultimus locus Æthiopum, ubi maximus Atlas humero torquet axem aptum ardentibus stellis : hinc sacerdos Massylæ gentis monstrata sacerdos ; Hesperidum templi custos, epulasque draconi Quæ dabat, et sacros servabat in arbore ramos, 485 Spargens humida mella, soporiferumque papaver : Hæc se carminibus promittit solvere mentes Quas velit ; ast aliis duras immittere curas ; Sistere aquam fluviis, et vertere sidera retro ; Nocturnosque ciet Manes. Mugire videbis 490 Sub pedibus terram, et descendere montibus ornos. Testor, cara, Deos, et te, germana, tuumque Dulce caput, magicas invitam accingier artes. Tu secreta pyram tecto interiore sub auras Erige ; et arma viri, thalamo quæ fixa reliquit 495 Impius, exuviasque omnes, lectumque jugalem, Quo perii, superimponas. Abolere nefandi Cuncta viri monumenta jubet, monstratque sacerdos.

Hæc

Sacerdos jubet monstratque mihi abolere cuncta monumenta viri.

## N O T E S.

481. *Æthiopum.* Æthiopia is a vast Country in Africa, now the Land of the *Abyssins*. It lies all within the terrid Zone, which is the Reason of the Name, *Æthiops* being compounded of the two Greek Words *αιθερ*, *torrere*, and *οψ*, *aspectus*, because the Inhabitants are scorched with the Heat of the Sun.

481. *Maximus Atlas.* The Rise of this poetical Fiction is thus delivered by *Mela*, Lib. III. Cap. 10. *In arenis mons est Atlas, dense confurgens, verum incisus undique rupibus præceps.*—*Qui, quod altius, quam conspici potest, usque in nubila erigitur, cælum et sidera non tangere modo vertice, sed sustinere quoque dictus est.*

482. *Torquet.* Servius renders it *sustinet, portat* ; but the Sense we have given is common, and full as applicable.

482. *Stellis ardentibus aptum.* Aptus here

signifies *fitted, joined, fitly set, spangled, studded, or adorned*, as the Word is used by *Cicero* : *Fulgentem gladium e lacunari seta equina aptum.* In *Tuscul.* And in the third Book of *Nat. Deor.* speaking of the Order of the Stars, he says : *Inter se omnia connexa et apta.* It is derived from the old Verb *apere*, to bind, or join compactly together.

*Sic ubi non erimus, cum corporis atque animai Disidium fuerit, quibus e sumus uniter apti.*

Lucr. Lib. V.

And again,

—nos nil lædit veste carere

*Purpurea, atque auro signisque ingentibus apta.*

484. *Hesperidum templi custos.* The *Hesperides* were the Daughters of *Atlas*, who, according to the Fable, possessed a Garden where in grew golden Apples, consecrated to *Venus* ; which



Partner of her Grief, covers her Intention in her Looks, and puts on a serene Air of Hope. Rejoice, O Sister, with a Sister, I have found an Expedient, which will *either* restore him to me, or set my Love-sick Soul at Liberty from him. Nigh the Extremity of the Ocean, and the setting Sun, the utmost Boundary of Æthiopia lies, where mighty Atlas on his Shoulder whirls about the celestial Globe spangled with refulgent Stars: From hence appeared to me a Priestess of the Massylian Nation; the Guardian of the Temple of the Hesperides, who supplied the Dragon with Food, and watched the sacred Branches on the Tree, infusing liquid Honey and soporiferous Poppy. She undertakes by Charms to release any Souls whom she pleases from the Power of Love; and to entail on others a Load of irksom, *amorous* Cares: To stop the Course of Rivers, and turn the Stars backward: She summons up Ghosts by Night: You shall see the Earth bellowing under her Feet, and the wild Ashes from the Mountains *at her Command* descend. Sister dear, I call the Gods, and you, and that sweet Life of thine to witness, that it is against my Will I set about these magic Arts. Do you in Secrecy erect a Funeral-pile in the inner Court under the open Air, and lay upon it his Arms, which he, impiously base, left fixed in my Bed-chamber, with all his Cloaths, and the Nuptial-bed in which I was undone. The Priestess orders and directs me to destroy every Monument of that execrable Man. Having thus said she ceases: At the

## N O T E S.

which Apples *Hercules* carried off, having slain the Dragon that kept them. But in Reality they were Shepherdesses of noble Birth, whose Flocks bore Wool of a reddish Colour, somewhat resembling Gold, and which *Hercules* plundered, having first slain the Keeper. The Greek Name for Sheep *μυλα*, signifying also Apples, made the Poets feign that *Hercules* had stole the Apples (*mala*) of the *Hesperides*; and their Keeper's Name being *Draco*, gave them a Handle to say they were kept by a literal Dragon.

486. *Soporiferumque papaver*. As the Dragon was to be continually awake, hence a Question arises how the Priestess came to feed him with soporiferous Poppy? Some will have it that these Poppies, with the Honey, were his proper Food, and had no Effect to lay him asleep; it being observed, that a Composition of Honey and Poppy-seed dried was among

the Delicacies used by the Ancients. *Papaveris sativi tria genera: candidum, cujus semen tostum in secunda mensa cum melle apud antiquos dabatur*. Plin. XIX. 8. Others alledge, that it was in order to procure Sleep to him at certain Intervals. Perhaps it is only mentioned to shew the Power of this Sorceress, that she was able to lay asleep even the wakeful Dragon. Lastly, *Servius* is of opinion that Poppy, which procures Sleep to Men, has a contrary Effect on Dragons, and keeps those Animals awake. Others, to avoid this Difficulty, make a full stop at *ramos*, and connect this Line with the following.

495. *Et arma viri*. The Sword which *Æneas* had accidentally left in *Dido's* Bed-chamber,—*exuvias ensaque relictum*, 507.

498. *Jubet*. Other Copies read *juvat*. As it stands, *jubet* signifies *she commands*, and *monstrat* implies the Reason given for that Command.

K k

499. *Pal-*

Dido effata hæc flet :  
 simul pallor occupat ejus  
 ora. Anna tamen non cre-  
 dit germanam prætexere  
 funera novis sacris : nec  
 concipit tantos furores esse  
 in ejus mente, aut timet  
 graviora quam quæ eve-  
 nerant in morte Sichæi.  
 Ergo parat quæ erant  
 jussa. At Regina, in-  
 genti pyrâ erectâ sub au-  
 ras in penétrali sede, è  
 tædis atque scētâ ilice, in-  
 tenditque locum fertis, et co-  
 ronât eum funereâ fronde:  
 super, locat in toro ejus  
 exuvias, ensēque reli-  
 ctum, effigiemque, haud  
 ignara futuri. Aræ stant  
 circum : et sacerdos effusa  
 crines tonat ore tercentum  
 Deos, Erebumque, Cha-  
 osque, tergemīnamque He-  
 caten, tria ora virginis  
 Dianæ. Sparserat et si-  
 mulatos latices fontis A-  
 verni. Et pubentes her-  
 bæ messæ abenis falcibus  
 ad lunam quæruntur, cum  
 lacte nigri veneni. Et  
 amor equæ revulsus de fronte nascentis equi et præreptus matri quæritur.

Hæc effata flet : pallor simul occupat ora.  
 Non tamen Anna novis prætexere funera sacris  
 Germanam credit : nec tantos mente furores 501  
 Concipit : aut graviora timet quàm morte Sichæi.  
 Ergo jussa parat.

At Regina, pyrâ penétrali in sede sub auras  
 Erectâ ingenti, tædis atque ilice scētâ, 505  
 Intenditque locum fertis, et fronde coronat  
 Funereâ : super exuvias, ensēque relictum,  
 Effigiemque toro locat, haud ignara futuri.  
 Stant aræ circum : et crines effusa sacerdos 509  
 Tercentum tonat ore Deos, Erebumque, Chaosque,  
 Tergeminamque Hecaten, tria virginis ora Dianæ.  
 Sparserat et latices simulatos fontis Averni :  
 Falcibus et messæ ad Lunam quæruntur ahenis  
 Pubentes herbæ, nigri cum lacte veneni :  
 Quæritur et nascentis equi de fronte revulsus, 515  
 Et matri præreptus amor.

Ipsa

## NOTES.

499. Pallor—occupat ora. Some Copies read *inficit ora* : As in Horace, Epod. Ode VII. 15.

Tacet, et albus ora pallor inficit.

508. Effigiemque toro locat. One of the Rites of Magic was to prepare an Image of the Person against whom the Incantment was designed, either of Wax or Wool, and use it in the same Manner as they would have used the Person himself had he been in their Power ;

terque hæc altaria circum

Effigiem duco. Ecl. VIII. 75.

Linus ut hic durefcit, et hæc ut cera liquefcit

Uno eodemque igni : sic nostro Daphnis amore.

Ibid. 80.

510. Tercentum tonat. Servius tells us, that in the sacred Rites of Hecate in particular they used to imitate Thunder, which gives a Propriety to the Word *tonat*.

511. Tergeminamque Hecaten. This Goddess was called Luna, the Moon, in Heaven ; Diana on Earth ; Proserpina in Hell. Hecate was not so properly her Name, as an Epithet given her to denote her hundred various Qua-

lities, from *εκατον*, *centum* ; or because she was appeased by a hundred Victims. The same Goddess was also painted with three Heads, one of a Horse, another of a Dog, and the third of a Man. By these some understand the three different Phases of the Moon.

512. Latices simulatos. In performing their religious Rites, those Materials requisite to the sacred Occasion that could not be conveniently procured, were allowed to be emblematically represented. Thus when Animals rare, and not easy to be got, were appointed to be sacrificed, a Substitution was sometimes admitted of Bread, or waxen Images of those Animals.

512. Fontis Averni. The *Avernus* is a Lake in *Campania*, fabled to be the Mouth of Hell, and thus described, *Æn. VI. 237*.

*Spelunca alta fuit, vastoque immanis hiatus  
 Scrupes, tuta lacu nigro nemorumque tenebris,  
 Quam super haud ullæ poterant impune vol-  
 lantes*

*Tendere iter pennis ; talis sese balitus atris*

*Faucibus*



the same time Palenefs overcasts her *whole* Complexion. Yet Anna never dreams that her Sister palliates Death under pretext of these unusual Rites, nor once suspects that she had formed such a desperate Purpose, nor dreads any worse than *had happened* at the Death of Sichæus. Therefore she gets ready what Things were ordered.

But the Queen, so soon as the vast Pile was erected under the open Air in the inner Court, *consisting* of Torches and Faggots of Oak, encircles the Ground with Garlands, and crowns it with Funeral-boughs: Upon the Bed she lays his Cloaths, the Sword he left, and his Image, well knowing what was to happen. Altars are raised around, and the Priestess, her Hair dishevelled, with thundering Voice invokes three hundred Gods, and Erebus, and Chaos, and threefold Hecate, Virgin Diana's triple Form. She sprinkled also Water counterfeiting that of the Lake Avernus: Ripe, full-grown Herbs, cut by Moon-light with Brazen-sickles, are searched out, together with black poisonous Juice: The *Knots of Love* too, torn from the Forehead of a new-foaled Colt, and snatched away from the Mother, are sought out. *The Queen* herself, now resolute

on

## NOTES.

*Faucibus effundens supera ad convexa ferebat:*

*Unde locum Graii dixerunt nomine Avernum.*

According to *Virgil* therefore it was called *Avernus*, *quasi avos*, because no Birds were safe to fly over it. The Waters of this Lake are said to have been much used by the *Latins* in Magic-rites.

513. *Falcibus et messæ ad Lunam.* The Dews that were thought to distil from the Moon upon Herbs were reckoned subservient to the Purposes of Magic. Those Herbs were to be cut with brazen Sickles. Hence *Ovid*, speaking of *Medea*, Met. VII. 228. says,

*Partim succidit curvamine falcis abenæ.*

515. *Quæritur et nascentis equi,* &c. He means the *Hippomanes*, whereof are chiefly two Kinds. The first is described by *Virgil*, Geor. III. 280.

*Hinc demum, Hippomanes vero quod nomine dicunt*

*Pastores, lentum distillat ab inguine virus.*

The other is that here referred to, and is thus described by *Pliny*, Lib. VIII. Cap. 42. *Et sane equis amoris innasci veneficium, Hippomanes appellatum, in fronte, caricæ magnitudine,*

*colore nigro: quod, statim edito partu, devorat foeta, aut partum ad ubera non admittit siquis præceptum habeat. Olsaetu in rabiem id genus agitur.* See also *Aristot. de Animal. Lib. VI. 22.* According to the Account given of it by those Ancients, it is a Lump of Flesh that grows in the Forehead of a Foal just brought forth, which the Mare presently devours, else she loses all Affection for her Offspring, and denies it Suck. It being so greedily sought after by the Mother, is the Reason why *Virgil* here calls it *matris amor*, the Object of the Mare's Love; and another Poet for the same Reason calls it *hinnientium dulcedines*. What had given Rise to the vulgar Opinion of its Virtue in Philtres, was undoubtedly owing to this Circumstance fore-mentioned, namely, that the Mares, from which it is snatched, lose all Love for their Offspring, and become hardened against them. *Aristotle*, who gives much the same Description of the *Hippomanes* with *Pliny*, says, that all that is related of its pretended Efficacy in Love-potions is mere Fable, invented by old Women and Enchanters. See *Bayle's Dissertation on the Hippomanes.*

K k 2

517. *Mold.*

*Ipsa Dido moritura, exuta unum pedem vinclis, in recinctâ veste, stans prope altaria, molâ piis-que manibus testatur Deos, et sidera conscia fati: tum precatur numen, si quod iustumque memorque habet sibi curæ amantes junctos fœdere non æquo. Nox erat, et fessa corpora per terras carpebant placidum soporem, silvæque et sæva æquora quierant; cum sidera volvuntur medio lapsu; cum omnis ager tacet; pecudes, pictæque volucres, quæque latè tenent liquidos lacus, quæque tenent rura aspera dumis, omnes positæ sub silenti nocte lenibant curas somno; et corda oblita sunt laborum. At Phœnissâ infelix animi non lenibat curas; neque unquam solvitur in somnos, accipitve noctem oculis aut pectore: curæ ingeminant, amorque resurgens rursus sævit, fluctuatque magno æstu irarum. Sic adèò insistit, itaque volutat secum corde: En quid ago? ego ne irrisa rursus experiar priores procos? supplex-que petam connubia Nomadum, quos ego jam toties sum uedignata maritos? sequarne igitur Iliacas classes atque ultima jussa Teucrorum? quiane juvat me eos antea fuisse levatos meo auxilio, et grati veteris facti stat apud eos bene memores? fac autem me velle, quis finet, accipietque me irrisam in superbis ratibus?*

*Ipsa molâ, manibusque piis, altaria juxta, Unum exuta pedem vinclis, in veste recinctâ, Testatur moritura Deos, et conscia fati Sidera: tum, si quod non æquo fœdere amantes 520 Curæ numen habet, iustumque memorque precatur. Nox erat; et placidum carpebant fessa soporem Corpora per terras; silvæque et sæva quierant Æquora: cum medio volvuntur sidera lapsu; 524 Cum tacet omnis ager; pecudes, pictæque volucres, Quæque lacus latè liquidos, quæque aspera dumis Rura tenent, somno positæ sub nocte silenti Lenibant curas; et corda oblita laborum. At non infelix animi Phœnissâ, neque unquam Solvitur in somnos, oculisve aut pectore noctem 530 Accipit. Ingeminant curæ, rursusque resurgens Sævit amor, magnoque irarum fluctuat æstu. Sic adèò insistit, secumque ita corde volutat: En quid ago? rursusne procos irrisa priores Experiar? Nomadumque petam connubia supplex, Quos ego sum toties jam dedignata maritos? 536 Iliacas igitur classes, atque ultima Teucrûm Jussa sequar? quiane auxilio juvat ante levatos, Et bene apud memores veteris stat gratia facti? Quis me autem (fac velle) finet? ratibusque superbis Irrisam*

## NOTES.

517. *Mola*. The *mola* was a Cake made of Barley and Salt, both of that Year's Production, wherewith the Head of the Victim was sprinkled, which Rite was therefore called *immolatio*.

518. *Unum exuta pedem*, &c. Putting herself in the Habit of Sorceresses, as *Ovid* describes *Medea*, Met. VII. 182.

*Egreditur tectis, vestes induta recinctas, Nuda pedem, nudis humeris infusa capillos.*

518. In *veste recinctâ*. It appears from the Passage in *Ovid* now quoted, that Sorceresses were wont to be loose in their Attire when they set about their Inchantments, and therefore I choose to translate *recinctâ* by loose or ungirt, as all the Interpreters have done, except

*Ruæus*, who contends it should be rendered girt or tucked up. See his Note.

522. *Nox erat*, &c. Every Reader of Taste must be sensible of the exquisite Softness and Delicacy of these Numbers, and that the whole Description is a most beautiful and perfect Image of Nature. Those trivial Objections which *Dr. Trapp* takes so much Pains to confute, would never, I believe, enter into the Thought of any Reader who judges candidly, and according to Nature. It is obvious that *Virgil* never designed this as a Description of Night in general, but of a Night calm and perfectly serene, and that in order to set off to greater Advantage the opposite Image of

*Dido's*



on Death, having one Foot bare, *and* her Robe ungirt, *standing* by the Altars, with the Salt-cake and pious Hands, makes her *last* Appeal to the Gods, and the Stars conscious of her Fate: Then, if any Deity, just, and mindful of *human Affairs*, regards Lovers unequally yoked, *him* she invokes.

It was Night, and weary Bodies over the Earth were enjoying peaceful Repose; the Woods and raging Seas were still: When the Stars roll in the Middle of their gliding Course; when every Field is hushed: The Beasts, and speckled Birds, both those that far and wide haunt the liquid Lakes, and those that possess the Fields with rough Bushes overgrown, *all* stretched under the *Mantle* of silent Night, allayed their Cares with Sleep; and every Heart forgot its Toil. Not so the Soul-distressed Queen, not one Moment is she lulled to Rest, nor enjoys *the Blessing* of the Night with Eyes or Mind: Her Cares redouble; and Love again arising rages afresh, and fluctuates with a high Tide of *tumultuous* Passions. Thus then she persists, and revolves these secret Reflections in her Breast: What shall I do? Baffled as I am shall I in my Turn apply to my former Suitors? Shall I humbly sue for a Match *with one of* the Numidians, whom I have so often disdained to wed? Shall I then attend the Fleet of Ilium, and submit to the basest Commands of the Trojans? And that because I am well rewarded for having lent them my Assistance, and their grateful Hearts retain a just Resentment of my former Kindness. But, grant I was willing, who will put it in my Power, or receive into their

## N O T E S.

*Dido's* Anxiety and Disquietude: And indeed nothing could give us a more lively Idea of her restless Situation than thus to represent it in Opposition to the universal Quiet and undisturbed Repose which reigns over all Nature besides. She is so far from partaking the Blessings of Sleep with the rest of the World, that the Silence and Solitude of the Night, which disposes others to Rest, only feeds her Care, and swells the Tumult of her Passion;

—*ingeminant curæ, rursusque resurgens  
Sævit amor; magnoque irarum fluctuat æstu.*

527. *Sub nocte silentii.* The Poet, I think, here considers Night as a Person spreading her dark Mantle over the Earth, as she is often poetically represented.

531. *Rursusque resurgens sævit amor.* This represents Love as a mighty Sea, which had

been for some Time calm and still, but now begins to rise in furious Waves, rack and agitate her Soul with a Variety of tumultuous Passions;

—*magnoque irarum fluctuat æstu.*

534. *Rursusque procos experiar.* Servius renders *rursus* here by *vicissim*; *Shall I court them now in my Turn as they have done me?* But perhaps it may be taken in the common Signification thus, *Shall I now again make my Addresses to my former Lovers, as I have done already to Æneas?*

538. *Auxilio jurvat ante levatos.* Some Copies read *exilio*, alluding to the hospitable Reception which *Dido* had given *Æneas* and his Followers, *Urbem quem statuo vestra est.* But the other Reading is more authentic.

541. *Invisam.*

heu perditâ, nescisne, nec-  
dum sentis perjurâ Lao-  
medontæ gentis? Quid  
tum agendum est? ego-  
ne sola fugâ comitabor o-  
vantes nautas? an in-  
sequar eos stipata Tyriis  
omnique manu meorum?  
et rursus agam pelago, et  
jubebo dare vela ventis e-  
os, quos vix revelli à Si-  
doniâ urbe? quin morere,  
ut es merita, averteque  
dolorem ferro. O germa-  
na, tu evicta meis lacry-  
mis, tu prima oneras me  
furentem bis malis, et ob-  
jicis me hosti. Non li-  
cuit mihi sine crimine de-  
gere vitam expertem tha-  
lami more feræ, nec tan-  
gere tales curas? fides  
promissa Sichæo cineri non  
est servata. Illa rumpe-  
bat tantos questus suo pe-  
ctore. Æneas jam certus  
eundi carpebat somnos in  
celsâ puppi, rebus jam ri-  
tè paratis. Forma Dei  
redeuntis eodem vultu ob-  
tulit se huic in somnis,  
visaque est rursus ita eum  
monere; similis Mercurio  
omnia, vocemque, colo-  
remque, et flavos crines,  
et decora membra juven-  
te: O nate Deâ, potesne  
ducere somnos sub hoc ca-  
su? nec cernis quæ pe-  
ricula deinde circumstent  
te? demens! nec audis  
secundos Zephyros spira-  
re? illa versat dolos dirumque nefas in pectore, certa mori, fluctuatque vario æstu irarum. Nonne  
fugis hinc præceps, dum potestas est tibi præcipitare?

Irrisam accipiet? nescis heu, perditâ, necdum 541  
Laomedontæ sentis perjurâ gentis?  
Quid tum? sola fugâ nautas comitabor ovantes?  
An Tyriis, omnique manu stipata meorum  
Insequar? et quos Sidoniâ vix urbe revelli, 545  
Rursus agam pelago, et ventis dare vela jubebo?  
Quin morere, ut merita es, ferroque averte dolorem.  
Tu lacrymis evicta meis, tu prima furentem  
His, germana, malis oneras, atque objicis hosti.  
Non licuit thalami expertem sine crimine vitam  
Degere, more feræ, tales nec tangere curas? 551  
Non servata fides, cineri promissa Sichæo.

Tantos illa suo rumpebat pectore questus.  
Æneas, celsâ in puppi, jam certus eundi,  
Carpebat somnos, rebus jam ritè paratis. 555  
Huic se forma Dei vultu redeuntis eodem  
Obtulit in somnis, rursusque ita visa monere est,  
Omnia Mercurio similis, vocemque coloremque,  
Et crines flavos, et membra decora juventæ:  
Nate Deâ, potes hoc sub casu ducere somnos? 560  
Nec, quæ circumstent te deinde pericula, cernis?  
Demens! nec Zephyros audis spirare secundos?  
Illa dolos, dirumque nefas in pectore versat,  
Certa mori, varioque irarum fluctuat æstu. 564  
Non fugis hinc præceps, dum præcipitare potestas?  
Jam

## N O T E S.

541. *Irrisam*. Others read *irrisam*.

542. *Laomedontæ*. As much as to say  
fraudulent, perfidious, alluding to the known  
Story of Laomedon's having defrauded the  
Gods of their promised Hire for building the  
Walls of Troy.

543. *Ovantes*. This is a Term applicable  
to Mariners in general, who usually set out  
with Acclamations of Joy: But here it is to  
be considered in that particular Light wherein  
*Dido* viewed them, as triumphing over her in  
their Departure.

545. *Insequar*. Others read *inferar*, shall  
I join them?

548. *Tu lacrymis evicta meis*. Her Sister  
could not bear to see her pine away in mourn-  
ful Widowhood, and therefore had dissuaded  
her from it. See her Speech above, Verse 32.

*Solane perpetua mœrens carpere juvenia?*

550. *Thalami expertem degere more feræ*.  
Some read *expertam*, viz. *expertam vitam tha-  
lami*, having experienced the wedded Life. But  
that the other is the true Reading, appears  
particularly from *Quintilian*, who adduces this  
Passage



their proud Ships me the Object of their Hate? Ah, undone *Dido*, art thou unacquainted with, art thou still to learn the Perfidiousness of Laomedon's Race? What then *is to be done*? Shall I steal away by myself to accompany the triumphant Crew? Or, attended by my Tyrians, and all my People in a Body, shall I pursue them, and again lead out to Sea, and order those to spread their Sails to the Winds, whom, with much ado, I forced from Tyre? Nay, rather die, as you deserve; and end *all* your Woes at once with the Sword. You, Sister, melted down by my Tears, you first oppressed my distracted Mind with these Woes, and exposed me to the *Mockery of this insulting Enemy*. Might I not have led an innocent unwedded Life like a Savage of the Field, and had nothing to do with such Cares? *Alas*, I have violated the Faith I plighted to the Manes of *Sichæus*.

These heavy Complaints she poured forth from her Heart. *Mean while* Æneas, determined to depart, was enjoying Sleep in his lofty Stern, all Things being now got in readiness. That divine Form, *which he had seen before*, returning with the same Aspect, appeared to him in his Sleep, and thus again seemed to summon him away; in every thing resembling Mercury, in Voice, Complexion, golden Locks, and comely youthful Limbs: "Goddeſs-born, can you indulge yourself in Sleep at this Conjunction? Infatuated! not to see what Dangers in a Moment shall beset thee, nor listen to the breathing of the friendly Zephyrs! She, bent on Death, is hatching guileful Purposes, horrid Wickedness in her Breast, and fluctuates with a Tide of various Passions. Will you not fly hence with Precipitation, while thus to fly is in your Power? Forthwith you shall

## N O T E S.

Passage as an Instance of that sort of Figure in Language, which, under Appearance of pleading for a Thing, tacitly argues against it. Thus while *Dido* here seemingly approves of a single Life, by representing it as the Condition of a Savage, *degere vitam more feræ*, she in fact condemns it, and insinuates that Marriage is the most perfect Society, and distinguishes the Life of Men from that of unocial Animals.

551. *More feræ*. There seems to be no Foundation for referring this, with *Servius* and others, to the female Lynx, of whom *Pliny* says; *Lyncæ, post amissos conjuges, aliis non*

*jungi*. The Expression is general, and ought to be so understood.

556. *Forma Dei—Mercurio similis*. The whole Current of Interpreters make this God to be *Mercury*. But *Catrou* has observed, that the Expression, *omnia Mercurio similis*, implies that it was another God who assumed *Mercury's* Likeness, probably *Morpheus*.

562. *Zephyros—secundos*. The Zephyrs here are put for any fair Wind in general. For those who sail from *Carthage* to *Italy* must be aided by the South-wind, not the Zephyr or South-west.

*Jam videbis mare turbari  
 trabibus, sævasque faces  
 collucere : jam videbis li-  
 tora fervere flammis, si  
 Aurora attigerit te mo-  
 rantem in his terris. Eia  
 age, rumpe moras : fe-  
 mina est semper varium  
 et mutabile. Sic fatus,  
 immiscuit se atræ nocti.  
 Tum verò Æneas, ex-  
 territus subitis umbris,  
 corripit corpus suum è  
 somno, fatigatque socios :  
 O viri vigilate præcipi-  
 tes, et confidite transiris ;  
 citi solvite vela : ecce  
 Deus missus ab alto æ-  
 there iterum stimulat me  
 festinare fugam incidere-  
 que tortos funes. O sancte  
 Deorum, sequimur te, quis-  
 quis es, iterumque ovan-  
 tes paremus tuo imperio.  
 O adsis, juvesque nos pla-  
 cidus, et feras dextra si-  
 dera cœlo. Dixit, eri-  
 pitque fulmineum ensẽ  
 vaginâ, feritque retina-  
 cula stricto ferro. Idem  
 ardor simul habet omnes :  
 rapiuntque, ruuntque ; de-  
 servere litora : æquor la-  
 tet sub classibus : illi ad-  
 nixi torquent spumas, et  
 verrunt cœrula maria. Et  
 jam Aurora linquens cro-  
 ceum cubile Tithoni prima  
 spargebat terras novo lu-  
 mine : ut primum Regina  
 è speculis vidit lucem albescere, et classẽ procedere æquatis velis, sensitque litora et portus esse  
 vacuos sine remige.*

Jam mare turbari trabibus, sævasque videbis  
 Collucere faces ; jam fervere litora flammis,  
 Si te his attigerit terris Aurora morantem.

Eia age, rumpe moras : Varium et mutabile semper  
 Femina. Sic fatus, nocti se immiscuit atræ. 570

Tum verò Æneas, subitis exterritus umbris,  
 Corripit è somno corpus, sociosque fatigat :  
 Præcipites vigilate viri, et confidite transiris ;  
 Solvite vela citi : Deus æthere missus ab alto,  
 Festinare fugam, tortosque incidere funes 575  
 Ecce iterum stimulat. Sequimur te, sancte Deorum,  
 Quisquis es, imperioque iterum paremus ovantes.  
 Adsis, ô, placidusque juves, et sidera cœlo  
 Dextra feras. Dixit, vaginâque eripit ensẽ  
 Fulmineum, strictoque ferit retinacula ferro. 580  
 Idem omnes simul ardor habet : rapiuntque, ru-  
 untque ;

Litora deseruere ; latet sub classibus æquor ;  
 Adnixi torquent spumas, et cœrula verrunt.

Et jam prima novo spargebat lumine terras  
 Tithoni croceum linquens Aurora cubile : 585  
 Regina è speculis, ut primum albescere lucem  
 Vidit, et æquatis classẽ procedere velis,  
 Litoraue, et vacuos sensit sine remige portus ;

Terque

### NOTES.

572. *Corripit è somno.* This is a Phrase which Virgil seems to have borrowed from Lucetius, who has

*Corripere ex somno corpus, mutareque vultum.*  
 The Word implies great Celerity, Eagerness and Impetuosity.

573. *Confidite transiris.* i. e. Take your Seats at the Oars, for the *transira* are the Rowers Benches.

575. *Tortosque incidere funes.* Dr. Bentley, in his Note on Hor. Carm. Lib. I. 14. 6.

—ac sine funibus vix durare carinæ, &c.  
 understands by *funes*, both in that Passage of Horace, and in this of Virgil, the Anchors, and in support of his Opinion quotes two Places from Lucan ;

*Ut tremulo starent contentæ fune carinæ.*

Lib. II. 621.

*Litora curva legit, primusque invenit in undis  
 Rupibus exesis hærentem fune carinam.*

Lib. V. 514.

But with Submission to so great a Critic, *funes* here, I think, can signify nothing but *Ropes* or *Cables*, as is evident from the Epithet *tortos*, and from the Word *incidere*. Besides, we have it so explained below, when Æneas puts the Orders of the God in Execution, Verse 580.

—vaginâque eripit ensẽ

*Fulmineum, strictoque ferit retinacula ferro.*

576. *Sancte Deorum.* This is after the Manner of the *Greeks*, Homer in particular,



shall behold the Sea all in Commotion with her Oars, and Torches fiercely blaze, forthwith the Shore lighted up with Flames, if the Morning reach you lingering on these Coasts. Come then, quick, break off Delay: Woman is inconstant, and always given to Change. This said, he mingled with the sable Night.

Then indeed Æneas, in dreadful Consternation with this sudden Apparition, springs from his Bed, and rouses up his Companions: Awake, my Mates, in haste, and plant yourselves on the Benches, quick unfurl the Sails: Lo a God, dispatched from the high Heavens, once more prompts me to hasten my Departure, and cut the twisted Cables. We follow thee, O holy Power, whoever thou art, and once more with Joy obey thy Commands: Ah, be present, lend us thy propitious Aid, and light up friendly Stars in the Heavens. He said, and snatches his keen flashing Sword from the Sheath, and cuts the Haulsers with the drawn Steel. The same Eagerness at once seizes them all; they hale, they hurry away: *And now* they have quitted the Shore; the Sea lies hid under the Fleet; they with exerted Vigour vex the foaming Billows, and sweep the azure Deep.

And now Aurora, leaving Tithonus's Saffron Bed, first sowed the Earth with new-born Light; soon as the Queen from her Watch-towers marked the whitening Dawn, the Trojan Fleet setting forward with balanced Sails, and perceived the Shore and vacant Port without *one* Rower; with repeated Strokes beating her fair

## N O T E S.

in whom you will find *dia Deorum*, and such like Expressions. But *Virgil* seems immediately to have imitated *Ennius*, who has *respondit Juno Saturnia sancta Dearum*.

578. *Sidera cælo dextra feras. i. e. Feras nobis sidera dextra è cælo.*

580. *Fulmineum.* May either signify *penetrating like Lightning*, or *bright and shining*.

582. *Litora deseruere; latet.* The Reader here will observe a Change of the Tense, which adds to the Description. The *deseruere* marks the Quickness of their Departure, and the *latet æquor sub classibus* shews them already out at Sea, and their Ships ranged together.

585. *Tithoni croceum*, &c. Tithonus was the Son, or, according to others, the Brother of *Laomedon*, King of *Troy*, whom the Poets fabled to have been ravished by *Aurora* on ac-

count of his Beauty, and endued by her with Immortality; but having forgot to ask likewise Perpetuity of Youth and Beauty, he grew so weak and extenuated by Old-age, that Life was a Burden to him, and he would gladly have become again a Mortal. But the Goddess not having it in her Power to divest him of his Immortality, had Pity upon him, and transformed him into the Grasshopper. See *Ovid's Met.*

586. *Albescere lucem vidit.* Observed the Light of Day begin to whiten.

587. *Æquatis procedere veli.* The Sails were equally distended on either Side of the Sailyard, which denotes that the Wind blew full and fair with equable Motion; as *Æn. V.*

844. *Æquatæ spirant auræ.*

percussa decorum pectus  
manu terque quaterque, ab-  
scissaque flaventes comas;  
ait, Proh Jupiter! ibit  
hic, et advena illuserit  
nostris regnis? nonne ex-  
pedient arma, sequentur-  
que eum ex tota urbe?  
aliique diripient rates è  
navalibus? ite, citi fer-  
te flammæ, date vela,  
impellite remos. Quid lo-  
quor? aut ubi sum?  
quæ insania mutat men-  
tem? O infelix Dido!  
nunc ejus impia facta  
tangunt te: tum decuit,  
cum dabas ei sceptrâ. En  
dextra fidesque ejus quem  
aiunt portare patrios Pe-  
nates secum! quem aiunt  
subiisse humeris confectum  
parentem! Non potui di-  
vellere ejus corpus abrep-  
tum, et spargere in un-  
dis? Non potui absume-  
re socios, non potui ab-  
sumere ipsum Ascanium  
ferro, apponereque eum  
epulandum patriis mensis?  
verum fortuna pugnae fu-  
erat anceps: fuisset: quem  
metui ego moritura? tu-  
lisset facies in ejus ca-  
stra, implessentque foros  
flammis, extinxeruntque na-  
tum, patremque cum ge-  
nere: ipsa dedissem me-  
met supra. O Sol, qui  
lustras opera omnia terra-  
rum tuis flammis, tuque  
Juno interpret, et conscia  
harum curarum, Hecate-  
que ululata per urbes, in  
nocturnis triviis, et vos  
ultrices Diræ, et Dî mor-  
ientis Elisæ, accipite

*hæc, advertiteque meritum numen meis malis, et audite nostras preces: Si necesse est ejus infandum caput tangere portus, et adnare terris, et si fata Jovis sic poscunt, si hic terminus hæret:*

Terque quaterque manu pectus percussa decorum,  
Flaventesque abscissa comas; Pro Jupiter! ibit 590  
Hic, ait, et nostris illuserit advena regnis?

Non arma expedient? totaque ex urbe sequentur?  
Diripientque rates alii navalibus? ite,  
Ferte citi flammæ, date vela, impellite remos.  
Quid loquor? aut ubi sum? quæ mentem insania  
mutat?

Infelix Dido! num te facta impia tangunt? 596  
Tum decuit, cum sceptrâ dabas. En dextra  
fidesque!

Quem secum patrios aiunt portare Penates!  
Quem subiisse humeris confectum ætate parentem!  
Non potui abreptum divellere corpus, et undis 600  
Spargere? non socios, non ipsum absumere ferro  
Ascanium, patriisque epulandum apponere mensis?  
Verum anceps pugnae fuerat fortuna: fuisset:  
Quem metui moritura? facies in castra tulissem,  
Implessentque foros flammis; natumque, patremque  
Cum genere extinxem: memet super ipsa dedissem.  
Sol, qui terrarum flammis opera omnia lustras,  
Tuque harum interpret curarum et conscia Juno,  
Nocturnisque Hecate triviis ululata per urbes,  
Et Diræ ultrices, et Dî morientis Elisæ, 610  
Accipite hæc, meritumque malis advertite numen,  
Et nostras audite preces: Si tangere portus  
Infandum caput, ac terris adnare necesse est,  
Et sic fata Jovis poscunt, hic terminus hæret:

At

#### NOTES.

593. *Diripientque rates navalibus.* Will not others tear and hale my Ships from the Docks, to sail in Pursuit of him?

596. *Num te facta impia tangunt?* This is the Reading of the Cambridge Edition, founded on the Authority of Probus, and the Codex Mediceus referred to by Pierius. Thus the Sense is quite easy, whereas one hardly knows what to make of the other Reading, *fata impia.*

600. *Abreptum divellere corpus.* As the Bacchanals did Orpheus, according to Virgil's beautiful Description, *Geor. IV.*

— *spreto Ciconum quo munere matres, Inter sacra Deum, nocturnique Orgia Bacchi, Discerptum latos juvenem sparsere per agros.*

602. *Epulandum apponere.* As Progne, to be revenged on Tereus for the barbarous Treatment of her Sister Philomela, served up his

cwii



fair Bosom, and tearing her golden Locks, Oh Jupiter! shall he go, she says? And shall the Stranger *thus* mock my Kingdom? Will they not bring forth Arms, and pursue from all the City? And will not others tear my Ships from the Docks? Run, quick fetch Flames, unfurl the Sails, ply the Oars. What am I saying? Or where am I? What Madness turns my Brain? Unhappy Dido! are you then *at length* stung with the Sense of his foul impious Deeds? Then it had become thee so to act when thou imparted *to him* thy Scepter. Is this the Honour, the Faith! this *the Man* who, they say, carries with him his Country's Gods! who bore on his Shoulders his Father spent with Age! might I not have torn in Pieces his mangled Body, and strowed it on the Waves? Might I not with the Sword have destroyed his Friends, Ascanius himself, and served him up for a Banquet at his Father's Table? But the Fortune of the Fight was dubious. Grant it had been so: *Thus* resolute on Death whom had I to fear? I might have hurled Firebrands into his Camp, filled the Hatches with Flames, extirpated the Son, the Sire, with the *whole* Race, and flung myself upon the Pile. *Thou* Sun, who with thy flaming Beams surveyest all Works on Earth, and thou Juno, the Interpreter of these my Cares, and conscious *to my Wrongs*; Hecate, with Howlings invoked through the Cities in the Cross-ways by Night, and ye avenging Furies, and Gods of dying Eliza, receive these *my* Words, in Justice to my Wrongs turn to me your divine Regard, and hearken to my Prayers. If it must be, and Jove's Decrees so require, if this be *his fixed* Determination, that yon execrable Traitor reach the Port, and get  
safe

## N O T E S.

own Son *Itys* to him at a Banquet. See *Ov. Met. Lib. VI.*

608. *Interpres. Witnes, Judge, Arbitres*, says *Servius*.

609. *Nocturnis*. Because the Rites of *Hecate* were celebrated by Night in a Place where three Ways met.

609. *Ululata*. When *Pluto* had ravished *Proserpine* (the same with *Hecate*) her Mother *Ceres* traversed the Earth in quest of her, with lighted Torches, stopping at those Places where two or three Ways met, to invoke her Name

with doleful Outcry. Hence it became a Custom in her sacred Rites for the Matrons on certain Days to go about the Streets and Cross-ways, filling the Air with hideous Shrieks and Howlings.

611. *Meritumque malis advertite numen*. By *malis* here Interpreters commonly understand *the Wicked*; but this is a Sense in which *Virgil* seldom uses the Word: It appears much more poetical, and I think more natural to explain it as we have done.

at vexatus bello et armis  
audacis populi, extorris  
suis finibus, avulsus com-  
plexu Iuli, imploret au-  
xilium, videatque indig-  
na funera suorum; nec  
fruaturs regno, aut optatâ  
luce, cum tradiderit se  
sub leges iniquæ pacis,  
sed cadat ante suum di-  
em, sitque inhumatus in  
mediâ arenâ. Precor hæc,  
fundo hanc vocem extre-  
mam cum sanguine. Tum,  
O Tyrii, vos odiis exer-  
cete stirpem et omne ejus  
futurum genus; mittiteque  
hæc munera nostro cineri:  
nullus amor, nec fœdera sunt  
populis. Aliquis ul-  
tor exoriare ex nostris ossi-  
bus, qui sequare Darda-  
nios colonos face ferro-  
que, nunc, olim, quocun-  
que tempore vires dabunt  
se. Imprecor litora con-  
traria litoribus, undas  
contrarias fluctibus, arma  
contraria armis: pug-  
nentque ipsi nepotes. At  
hæc, et versabat animum  
in omnes partes, quærens  
quamprimum abrumpere  
invisam lucem. Tum bre-  
viter affata est Barcen  
nutricem Sichæi, namque  
ater cinis habebat suam  
in antiquâ patriâ: O cara  
nutrix, siste Annam  
sororem huc mihi: dic ut  
properet spargere corpus  
fluviali lymphâ, et ducat  
pecudes secum, et monstra-  
ta piacula: sic veniat.

Tuque ipsa tege tua tempora piâ vittâ. Animus est mihi perficere ritè incepta sacra quæ paravi  
Stygio Jovi, imponereque finem curis;

At bello audacis populi vexatus et armis, 615  
Finibus extorris, complexu avulsus Iuli,  
Auxilium imploret, videatque indigna suorum  
Funera; nec, cum se sub leges pacis iniquæ  
Tradiderit, regno, aut optatâ luce fruatur; 619  
Sed cadat ante diem, mediâque inhumatus arenâ.  
Hæc precor; hanc vocem extremam cum sangui-  
ne fundo.

Tum vos, O Tyrii, stirpem, et genus omne futurum  
Exercete odiis; cinerique hæc mittite nostro  
Munera: nullus amor populis, nec fœdera sunt.  
Exoriare aliquis nostris ex ossibus ultor, 625  
Qui face Dardanios, ferroque sequare colonos;  
Nunc, olim, quocunque dabunt se tempore vires:  
Litora litoribus contraria, fluctibus undas  
Imprecor, arma armis: pugnent ipsique nepotes.

Hæc ait, et partes animum versabat in omnes;  
Invisam quærens quam primùm abrumpere lucem.  
Tum breviter Barcen nutricem affata Sichæi:  
(Namque suam patriâ antiquâ cinis ater habebat)  
Annam, cara, mihi, nutrix, huc siste sororem:  
Dic corpus properet fluviali spargere lymphâ, 635  
Et pecudes secum, et monstrata piacula ducat:  
Sic veniat. Tuque ipsa piâ tege tempora vittâ.  
Sacra Jovi Stygio, quæ ritè incepta paravi,  
Perficere est animus, finemque imponere curis;  
Darda-

## NOTES.

615. *At bello audacis.* It was an Opinion very prevailing among the Ancients, that the Prayers of the Dying were generally heard, and that their last Words were prophetic. Thus *Virgil* makes *Dido* imprecate upon *Æneas* as a Series of Misfortunes which actually had their Accomplishment in his own Person, or in his Posterity. 1. He was harrassed with War in *Italy* by *Turnus*. 2. He was necessitated to abandon his Son, and go into *Etruria* to beg for Assistance, *Æn.* VIII. 80. 3. He saw his Friends cruelly slain in Battle, especially *Pallas*, *Æn.* X. 439. 4. He died

before his Time, being slain by *Mexentius*, according to the most authentic Tradition, and was left unburied on the Banks of the *Numicus*, by whose Waters his Body was at length carried off, and never more appeared. 5. The *Romans* and *Carthaginians* were irreconcilable Enemies to one another, and no Leagues, no Ties of Religion, could ever bind the two Nations to Peace. 6. *Annibal* was *Dido's* Avenger, who arose afterwards to be the Scourge of the *Romans*, and carried Fire and Sword into *Italy*.

623. *Cinerique hæc mittite nostro.* In Allusion to



safe to Land: Yet persecuted at least by War, and the Hostilities of an audacious People, expelled his own Territories, torn from the Embraces of Iulus, may he sue to others for Relief, and see the ignominious Deaths of his Friends: And, after he shall have submitted to the Terms of a disadvantageous Peace, let him neither enjoy his Crown nor the wished-for Light of Life: But die before his Time, and lie unburied in the midst of the sandy Shore. These are my Prayers; these the last Words I pour forth with my Blood. You too, O Tyrians, with irreconcilable Enmity pursue his Offspring and all his future Race, and present those grateful Offerings to my Shade: Let no Amity nor Leagues between the two Nations subsist. Arise some Avenger from my Ashes, who may persecute those Trojan Fugitives with Fire and Sword, now, hereafter, at whatever Time Power shall be given. Let them take this Curse from me, that their Shores, their Waves, their Arms and ours may still be opposed to one another: And may their Posterity too and ours be still in War engaged.

She said, and every Way turned her shifting Soul; seeking, as soon as possible, to bereave herself of the hated Light. Then briefly thus she bespoke Barce, the Nurse of Sichæus; for the dark Grave lodged her own in her ancient Country: Dear Nurse, call hither to me my Sister Anna: Bid her make haste to sprinkle her Body with running Water, and bring with her the Victims and the Things for Expiation of which I told her: Thus let her come: And you yourself cover your Temples with a holy Fillet. I have a mind to finish the Sacrifice begun with proper Rites, which I have prepared for Jupiter Stygius, to put a Period to my Miseries, and commit

to

## N O T E S.

to the Sacrifices that used to be offered to the Dead.

635. *Fluviali spargere lymphâ.* The Custom both of Greeks and Romans was to wash their Bodies before they performed Sacrifice, as has been observed in the Note, Æn. II. 719. But *Servius* observes that they only sprinkled themselves with Water before offering Sacrifice to the infernal Deities. Thus Æn. VI. 230. *Æneas*, in performing the Funeral Obsequies to *Misenus*, which were always accompanied with Sacrifices to the infernal Gods, sprinkles his Followers three times with pure Water;

*Idem ter socios pura circumtulit unda  
Spargens rore levi, et ramo felicis olive,  
Lustravitque viros—*

And in the same Book, Verse 635, before he presents his Offering to *Proserpine*, he sprinkles his Body with fresh Water;

*Occupat Æneas aditum, corpusque recenti  
Spargit aqua, ramumque adverso in limine  
figit.*

638. *Jovi Stygio.* Jupiter Stygius was one of the Names given to *Pluto*, who reigned supreme in the infernal Regions, as *Jupiter* did in Heaven.

*permittereque flammæ ro-  
gum Dardanii capitis.  
Sic ait. Illa celerabat  
gradum anili studio. At  
Dido trepida et effera im-  
manibus cœptis, volvens  
sanguineam aciem, inter-  
fusaque tremantes genas  
maculis, et pallida futu-  
râ morte, irrumpit interi-  
ora limina domus, et fu-  
ribunda conscendit altos  
rogos, recluditque Dar-  
danium ensẽ, munus non  
quæsitum in hos usus.  
Hic, postquam conspexit  
Iliacas vestes notumque cu-  
bile, paulum morata est  
lacrymis et mente, incu-  
buitque toro, dixitque no-  
vissima verba: O dulces  
exuviae, dum fata Deus-  
que sinebant, accipite hanc  
animam, exsolviteque me  
his curis. Vixi, et per-  
egi cursum quem fortuna  
dederat; et nunc imago  
mei magna ibit sub terras.  
Statui præclaram urbem;  
vidi mea mœnia; ulta vi-  
rum, recepi pœnas à ini-  
mico fratre: Felix, heu!  
nimium felix, si tantum  
Dardaniæ carinæ nun-  
quam tetigissent nostra li-  
tora. Dixit; et, im-  
pressa os toro, ait, mori-  
emur inultæ? sed mori-  
amur: sic, sic juvat  
me ire sub umbras. Cru-  
delis Dardanus hauriat hunc ignem oculis ab alto, et ferat secum omina nostræ mortis. Dixerat:*  
*atque comites aspiciunt illam collapsam ferro inter media talia verba,*

Dardaniique rogam capitismittere flammæ. 640  
Sic ait. Illa gradum studio celerabat anili.

At trepida, et cœptis immanibus effera Dido,  
Sanguineam volvens aciem, maculisque tremantes  
Interfusa genas, et pallida morte futurâ,  
Interiora domus irrumpit limina, et altos 645  
Conscendit furibunda rogos, ensẽque recludit  
Dardanium; non hos quæsitum munus in usus.  
Hic, postquam Iliacas vestes; notumque cubile  
Conspexit, paulum lacrymis et mente morata,  
Incubuitque toro, dixitque novissima verba: 650  
Dulces exuviae, dum fata Deusque sinebant,  
Accipite hanc animam, meque his exsolvite curis.  
Vixi, et, quem dederat cursum fortuna, peregi:  
Et nunc magna mei sub terras ibit imago.  
Urbem præclaram statui; mea mœnia vidi; 655  
Ultâ virum, pœnas inimico à fratre recepi:  
Felix, heu! nimium felix, si litora tantum  
Nunquam Dardaniæ tetigissent nostra carinæ.  
Dixit; et, os impressa toro, moriemur inultæ?  
Sed moriamur, ait. Sic, sic juvat ire sub umbras. 660  
Hauriat hunc oculis ignem crudelis ab alto  
Dardanus, et nostræ secum ferat omina mortis.  
Dixerat: atque illam media inter talia ferro

Collapsam

# NOTES.

640. *Dardaniique rogam capitis.* *Dardani-um caput* here, I think, signifies no more than merely *Dardanii*, the Trojan; for so the Word *caput* is used in other Places, as *Æn.* IV. 37.

*Testor utrumque caput.*

And Verse 613.

—*si tangere portus infandum caput.*

647. *Non hos quæsitum munus in usus.* From this some infer that *Æneas* had made *Dido* a present of that Sword; in which Sense *Ovid* understands it in the Epistle which he has written for *Dido* to *Æneas*. But because a Sword was a very improper Present from a Lover to his Mistress, it is more probable that it was a Present from *Dido*, or some other, to

*Æneas*, and that in his Hurry to be gone he had left it with some other Things in his Bed-chamber, as is said above, Verse 495.

—*arma viri thalamo quæ fixa reliquit.*

And 507. *Super exuvias, ensẽque relictum.*

653. *Quem dederat cursum fortuna.* Not which Nature or Fate, but Fortune had given her; i. e. She had lived as long as she was able to enjoy Life, and be happy.

654. *Magna imago.* The Question here is, why *Dido* calls her Ghost or Shade *magna*, great. *Turnebus* gives a very odd and far-fetched Account of the Matter; it is, says he, because Ghosts make their Appearance in the Night-time, when to the frightened Imagi-

nation



to the Flames the Pile of the Trojan. She said; the other quickened her Pace with an old Woman's Officioufness.

But Dido, fearfully perplexed, and wildly outrageous, on account of her horrid Purpose, rolling her Blood-red Eye-balls, her throbbing Cheeks streaked with Spots, and all pale with approaching Death, bursts into the Gates of the inner Palace, in frantic Disorder mounts the lofty Pile, and unsheaths the Trojan Sword; a Present not provided for such Purposes as these. Here, after she had viewed the Trojan Vestments and the conscious Bed, having wept and mused a while, she threw her on the Bed, and spoke her last Words: Ye Remains, *so dear to me* while God and Fate permitted, receive this Soul, and set me free from these *my* Cares. I have lived, and finished the Race which Fortune gave *me*. And now my Ghost shall descend illustrious to the Shades below: I have raised a glorious City: Have seen the Walls of my own building: Have avenged my Husband, *and* punished an unnatural Brother: Happy, ah too happy, had but the Trojan Ships never touched my Shores! She said, and pressing her Lips to the Bed, shall I *then* die unrevenged? But let me die, she says. Thus, thus with Pleasure I descend to the Shades below. Let the cruel Trojan from the Sea feed his Eyes with these Flames, and bear with him the ominous Signs of my Death. She said, and while she spoke her Attendants saw her fallen on the Sword, and the Weapon distained with foaming

## N O T E S.

nation of the Spectator the Object is magnified. But is it not more natural to say that *Dido* here speaks in the Swellings of her proud, haughty Spirit; she speaks the Language of Majesty, of one conscious of her own Dignity, that had reigned in Glory, had founded a flourishing City and Kingdom, had gained a glorious Revenge over her Brother, and, in short, had been happy in every Circumstance but that which her high Disdain would not suffer her to outlive: In this Situation of Mind what was more natural than for her to conceive her Ghost as of a great and illustrious Rank, that would be distinguished even in the other World from the Herd of vulgar Souls?

656. *Pœnas inimico à fratre recepi.* She

had both recovered from *Pygmalion* her own Wealth, and the Treasures for which he had murdered *Sichæus*. Therefore it is with great Propriety she uses the Word *recepi* in speaking of the Revenge she had taken on *Pygmalion*.

660. *Sed moriamur, ait. Sic, sic, &c.* Now she is come to the Execution of her desperate Purpose, and the Poet has artfully found a Way to represent her to us in the Act of stabbing herself, by the very Turns of the Verse; first making a Stop at *ait*, and immediately subjoining *sic, sic*, which sets her in our Eye plunging the Dagger into her Breast, and thrusting it home with a desperate kind of Complacency. *Hoc loco*, says, *Servius*, *intelligimus eam se percussisse, et verba sunt ferientis.*

681. *Sic*

ensemque spumantem, manusque ejus sparsas cruore. Clamor it ad alta atria, fama bacchatur per concussam urbem, tecta fremunt lamentis, gemituque, et femineo ululatu; æther resonat magnis plangoribus: non aliter quam si omnis Carthago, aut antiqua Tyros, ruat, hostibus immixtis, furentesque flammæ volvantur perque culmina hominum perque culmina Deorum. Soror audiit hæc exanimis, exterritaque trepido cursu, scedans ora unguibus et pectora pugnīs, ruit per medios, ac clamat morientem nomine: O germana, hocne illud fuit? petebas me fraude? an iste rogos isti ignes, aræque parabant hoc mihi? deserta quid primum querar? moriensne sprevisi sororem comitem? vocasses me ad eadem fata, idem dolor atque eadem hora tulisset ambas ferro. Struxi rogam etiam his manibus, vocavique patrios Deos voce, ut crudelis abessem, te sic posita? O soror, extinxi me, teque, populumque, Sidoniosque patres, tuamque urbem. Date, abluam vulnera ejus lymphis, et, si quis extremus halitus super errat, legam eum ore. Sic fata, evaserat altos gradus, amplexuque semianimem germanam sinu, fovebat eam cum gemitu, atque ficebat atros cruores veste. Illa conata attollere graves oculos, rursus deficit: infixum vulnus stridet sub pectore. Ter attollens innixaque cubito levavit sese; ter revoluta est toro; errantibusque oculis quæsit lucem alto cælo, ingemuitque ea repertâ.

Collapsam aspiciunt comites, ensemque cruore 664  
Spumantem, sparsasque manus. It clamor ad alta  
Atria: concussam bacchatur fama per urbem:  
Lamentis, gemituque, et femineo ululatu  
Tecta fremunt: resonat magnis plangoribus æther;  
Non aliter, quàm si immixtis ruat hostibus omnis  
Carthago, aut antiqua Tyros, flammæque furentes  
Culmina perque hominum volvantur perque Deorum.  
671

Audiit exanimis, trepidoque exterrita cursu,  
Unguibus ora soror scedans et pectora pugnīs,  
Per medios ruit, ac morientem nomine clamat:  
Hoc illud, germana, fuit; me fraude petebas? 675  
Hoc rogos iste mihi, hoc ignes, aræque parabant?  
Quid primum deserta querar? comitemne sororem  
Sprevisi moriens? eadem me ad fata vocasses;  
Idem ambas ferro dolor atque eadem hora tulisset.  
His etiam struxi manibus, patriosque vocavi 680  
Voce Deos, sic te ut positâ crudelis abessem?  
Extinxi me teque, soror, populumque patresque  
Sidonios, urbemque tuam. Date, vulnera lymphis  
Abluam; et, extremus si quis super halitus errat,  
Ore legam. Sic fata gradus evaserat altos,  
Semianimemque sinu germanam amplexa fovebat  
Cum gemitu, atque atros ficebat veste cruores.  
Illa graves oculos conata attollere, rursus  
Deficit: infixum stridet sub pectore vulnus.  
Ter sese attollens, cubitoque adnixa, levavit; 690  
Ter revoluta toro est; oculisque errantibus, alto  
Quæsit cælo lucem, ingemuitque repertâ.

Tum

## NOTES.

681. Sic te ut posita. See the Note on Æn. II. 644. Sic o, sic positum, &c.

682. Extinxi. Most of the ancient Copies read *extinxi* in the first Person, whereby Anna turns the Reproach from *Dido* upon her-

self. But *Probus*, *Servius*, *Donatus*, &c. approve of the other.

683. Date vulnera lymphis abluam. This was a Rite performed towards the Bodies of the Dead by the nearest Relations. Hence the



ing Gore, and her Hands *therewith* besmeared. The Outcry is darted to the lofty Palace: Fame wildly flies through the alarmed City. The Houses ring with Lamentations, Groans, and Female Yelling; and the Sky resounds with loud Shrieks: Just as if all Carthage, or ancient Tyre, in the Hands of the invading Enemy, were tumbling to the Ground, and the furious Flames were rolling over the Tops of Houses and Temples.

Her Sister was struck to the Heart at the News, and with trembling haste, all aghast, tearing her Face with her Nails, and *beating* her Bosom with her Fists, rushes through the midst of *the Crowd*, and calls her dying *Sister* by Name: O Sister, was this *then* your Meaning? Did you practise *thus* to deceive me? Was this what I had to look for from that Pile, those Fires and Altars? Abandoned! where shall I begin to complain? Did you disdain a Sister for your Companion in Death? Had you invited me to *share* the same Fate, one Distress and one Hour had snatched us both away by the *same* Sword. *Was it for this* I raised *that Pile* with these very Hands, and, with my Voice, invoked our Country's Gods, that I should cruelly absent myself from you thus stretched *on the Funeral-pile*? Ah Sister, you have involved yourself and me, your People, our Tyrian Princes, and your City, in one common Ruin. Let me bathe her Wounds with Water, and catch with my Mouth if there be yet any straggling Remains of Breath about her Lips. This said, she mounted the high Steps, and in her Bosom embracing cherished her expiring Sister with *deep* Sighs, and dried up the black Blood with her Robe. She, essaying to lift her Eyes, again sinks down. The Wound deep fixed in her Breast hisses. Thrice leaning on her Elbow she made an Effort to raise herself up: Thrice she fell back on the Bed, and with swimming Eyes sought the Light of Heaven, and having found it, heaved a deepening Groan.

Then

#### N O T E S.

the Mother of Euryalus regrets that she had not shut his Eyes, nor washed his Wounds, Æn. IX. 485.

*nec te tua funera mater  
Produxi, pressive oculos, aut vulnera lavi,  
Veste tegens.*

684. *Si quis balitus errat ore legam.* Virgil here is thought to be alluding to a Ceremony observed by the Greeks and Romans; when the Person was just expiring, the nearest Relation applied his Mouth to his, and received his last Breath.

M m

696. *Quia*

*Tum omnipotens Juno, miserata ejus longum dolorem, difficilesque obitus, demisit Irim Olympo, quæ resolveret luctantem animam artusque nexos. Nam Proserpina nondum abstulerat illi flavum crinem vertice, damnaveratque caput Stygio Orco, quia nec peribat fato, nec merita morte, sed misera peribat ante diem, accensaque subito furore. Ergo roscida Iris devolat per cælum roscidis pennis, trahens mille varios colores ex adverso sole, et astitit supra ejus caput: Ego jussa fero hunc crinem sacrum Diti, solvoque te isto corpore. Ait sic, et secat crinem dextra: et una omnis calor est dilapsus, atque vita recessit in ventos.*

Tum Juno omnipotens, longum miserata dolorem,  
Difficilesque obitus, Irim demisit Olympo,  
Quæ luctantem animam, nexosque resolveret artus.  
Nam, quia nec fato, meritâ nec morte peribat, 696  
Sed misera ante diem, subitoque accensa furore,  
Nondum illi flavum Proserpina vertice crinem  
Abstulerat, Stygioque caput damnaverat Orco.  
Ergo Iris croceis per cælum roscida pennis, 700  
Mille trahens varios adverso Sole colores,  
Devolat, et supra caput astitit: Hunc ego Diti  
Sacrum jussa fero; teque isto corpore solvo.  
Sic ait, et dextrâ crinem secat: omnis et unâ  
Dilapsus calor, atque in ventos vita recessit. 705

## NOTES.

696. *Quia nec fato, meritâ nec morte, sed ante diem.* Servius, in his Note on this Passage, has a long Dissertation on absolute and conditional Decrees, in order to reconcile what Virgil says here with that Assertion, Æn. X. 467.

*Stat sua cuique dies, breve et irreparabile tempus Omnibus est vitæ, &c.*

But, without having Recourse to such confounding Distinctions, what Virgil calls *sua cuique dies*, is the general Period of human Life, which,

P. VIRGILII MARONIS  
ÆNEIDOS  
LIBER QUINTUS.

## ORDO.

*Interea Æneas certus jam tenebat medium iter classe, secabatque fluctus atros Aquilone; respiciens mœnia, quæ jam collucent flammis infelicis Elisæ: causa quæ accenderit tantum ignem latet:*

Interea medium Æneas jam classē tenebat  
Certus iter, fluctusque atros Aquilone secabat;  
Mœnia respiciens, quæ jam infelicis Elisæ  
Collucent flammis. Quæ tantum accenderit ignem  
Causa

## NOTES.

In this Book the Action of the Poem, which had been retarded for some Time by Æneas's Stay at Carthage, begins again to move forward. The Heroe recovers his Li-

berty, shakes off the Chains of Love, and extricates himself from the Snare which Juno had laid for him. He abandons Carthage, and, in Obedience to the Mandate of Jove, sets sail for



Then all powerful Juno, in pity to her lingering Pain, and uneasy Death, sent down Iris from Heaven, to separate her struggling Soul and united Limbs. For, since she neither fell by Fate, nor by a deserved Death, but unhappily *died* before her Time, and stung with sudden Rage, *Proserpina* had not yet cropped the yellow Hair from the Crown of her Head, and condemned her to Stygian Pluto. Therefore dewy Iris drawing a thousand various Colours from the opposite Sun, shoots downward through the Sky on Saffron Wings, and alighted on her Head: I by Command bear *away* this *Hair*, sacred to Pluto, and disengage you from that Body. She said, and cut the Lock with her Right-hand: At once all the *vital* Heat was extinguished, and Life vanished into Air.

## N O T E S.

which, at its utmost Length, is but short, and so fixed by the Laws of Nature, that no Man can exceed, or go beyond it. But those who fall short of it by violent Deaths, or by Suicide, are said, in his Stile, to die before their Time, *i. e.* an untimely Death, *cadunt ante diem, non fato, sed immatura morte.*

698. *Nondum flavum Proserpina crinem abstulerat.* The Ancients had a Notion that none could die until *Proserpina*, either in Per-

son, or by the Ministration of *Atropos*, had cut one of the Hairs of their Head. Hence says *Horace*, *Carm. I. Lib. XXVIII. 19. 20.*

*—nullum*

*Sæva caput Proserpina fugit.*

This Hair was considered as a kind of First-fruits of Consecration to *Pluto*; much in the same Way as the Hair which they used to crop from the Head of the Victim before Sacrifice was reckoned the first Offering to the God.

T H E  
F I F T H B O O K  
O F T H E  
Æ N E I D.

**M**Ean while Æneas, unalterably resolved, was now got into full Sea, and cut the blackening Billows before the Wind, looking back to the Walls which now glare with the Flames of unfortunate Eliza. What Cause may have kindled such

## N O T E S.

for *Italy*. But a Storm obliges him to put in to *Drepanum*, a Port in *Sicily*, where King *Acestes* receives him as his Friend and Ally. There he offers Sacrifice at his Father's Tomb,

and celebrates the Anniversary of his Death, exhibiting several Games in Honour of his Manes. 1. The naval Combat. 2. The Race. 3. The Gauntlet-fight. 4. Shooting the

M m 2

*sed duri dolores ex magno  
amore polluto noti, quid-  
que furens femina possit  
notum, ducunt pectora  
Teucrorum per triste au-  
gurium. Ut rates tenu-  
ere pelagus, nec ulla ter-  
ra jam amplius occurrit,  
sed undique cœlum, et un-  
dique pontus; cœruleus  
imber astitit olli supra ca-  
put, ferens noctem hye-  
memque, et unda inhor-  
ruit tenebris. Ipse gu-  
bernator Palinurus exclam-  
mat ab altâ puppi t heu!  
quianam tanti nimbi cinx-  
erunt æthera? quidve  
paras, O pater Neptu-  
ne? deinde locutus sic ju-  
bet socios colligere arma,  
incumbereque validis re-  
mis; obliquatque sinus in  
ventum, ac fatur talia:  
O magnanime Ænea, non  
sperem contingere Italiam  
hoc cœlo, si Jupiter au-  
ctor spondeat mihi. Ven-  
ti mutati fremunt trans-*

*versa, et consurgunt ab atro vespere, atque aër cogitur in nubem.*

Causa latet: duri magno sed amore dolores 5  
Polluto, notumque furens quid femina possit,  
Triste per augurium Teucrorum pectora ducunt.

Ut pelagus tenuere rates, nec jam amplius ulla  
Occurrit tellus; maria undique, et undique cœlum:  
Olli cœruleus supra caput astitit imber, 10  
Noctem hiememque ferens; et inhorruit unda  
tenebris.

Ipse gubernator puppi Palinurus ab altâ,  
Heu! quianam tanti cinxerunt æthera nimbi?  
Quidve, pater Neptune, paras? sic deinde locutus,  
Colligere arma jubet, validisque incumbere remis;  
Obliquatque sinus in ventum, ac talia fatur: 16  
Magnanime Ænea, non, si mihi Jupiter auctor  
Spondeat, hoc sperem Italiam contingere cœlo.  
Mutati transversa fremunt, et vespere ab atro  
Consurgunt venti; atque in nubem cogitur aër. 20  
Nec

#### N O T E S.

the Bow. 5. Lastly, the *Lusus Troicus*, a sort of Cavalcade, wherein *Ascanius*, with all the Flower of the Trojan Youth, celebrates at his Grandfather's Tomb a kind of Mock-fight on Horseback. In the mean time the Trojan Women, tired with the Fatigues of a long Voyage, set Fire to Æneas's Fleet, at the Instigation of *Iris*, commissioned by *Juno*. Four Ships are burnt, and the rest saved by *Jupiter*, who sends down a Deluge of Rain to extinguish the Fire. The Night following  *Anchises* appears to his Son, and orders him from *Jupiter* to leave in *Sicily* the Women and old Men, and lead with him into *Italy* only the Flower of his Youth. He further directs him to visit the Sibyl of *Cumæ*, and beg her to conduct him to the infernal Regions and Elysian Fields, where he resided with the Souls of the Blessed; and was ready to give him a View of all his Descendants, and to instruct him in the Wars he had to undergo in *Italy*. Æneas obeys, founds a City in *Sicily*, to which he gives the Name of *Agestes*; there he settles all those who were unfit for the Execution of his Enterprize. Neptune, at the Request of *Ventus*, favours Æneas's Navigation; *Palinurus*,

during the Calm, gives Way to Sleep, and is precipitated into the Sea by the God *Morpheus*. Æneas, after the Loss of his Pilote, takes upon himself the conducting of the Ship. The Subject of this Book is chiefly gay and diverting, as that of the former is deeply tragical, and adapted to move the Passions. The Games are mainly imitated from *Homer*, who, in the twenty third Book of the *Iliad*, introduces *Achilles* in like Manner celebrating various Games in Honour of *Patroclus*'s Ghost. These Diversions the Poet has, with his usual Judgment, inserted in the most proper Situation, between the fourth and sixth Books, the Subjects of both which are of so grave and serious a Nature; particularly by coming immediately after the tragical Narration of *Dido*'s Death and amorous Despair, they seasonably relieve and unbend the Mind of the Reader.

1. *Medium iter*. Æneas had not yet advanced far from the Port of *Carthage*, otherwise he could not have seen the Flames of *Dido*'s Funeral-pile so distinctly; therefore *medium* is not to be taken strictly, but in the same Sense as it is used in the third Book, Verse 665, where he says of *Polyphemus*,

—gradi-



such a Blaze is unknown ; but the Thought of those cruel Agonies that arise from violent Love when injured, and the Knowledge of what frantic outrageous Woman can do, lead the Minds of the Trojans into dismal Conjectures. So soon as their Ships were got into the main Sea, and no more Land appears, Sky and Ocean all around ; a dark leaden-coloured watery Cloud stood over his Head, bringing on Night and Storm ; and the Waves were begrimed with horrid Darknesh. The Pilote Palinurus himself from the lofty Stern *exclaims* ; Ah ! why have such threatening Clouds invested the Sky ! or what, O Father Neptune, hast thou in View ? Thus having spoke, he next commands to furl the Sails, and ply the sturdy Oars ; the bellying Canvass he turns askance to the Wind, and thus addressses *Æneas* : Magnanimous *Æneas*, should Jupiter on his Authority assure me, I could not hope to reach Italy in this Weather. The Winds changed roar in our Back-fail, and rise from the louring West, and the *whole* Air is condensed into Cloud.

## N O T E S.

*graditurque per æquor*  
Jam medium, necdum fluctus latera ardua  
tinxit.

where *medium æquor* signifies deep Water, such as it is in the full Sea or main Ocean.

2. *Atros Aquilone*. Aquilo here seems to be taken for the Wind in general, as *Æn.* VII. 361. *Quam primo Aquilone relinquit*. *Servius* however thinks it refers to the stormy North-winds mentioned before,

*Et mediis properas Aquilonibus ire per altum*. the Effects of which upon the Sea were not yet quite defaced, the Waves still appearing black and grim with the Sand that had been tossed up, and was not yet settled to the Bottom.

7. *Triste per augurium*. Into dismal Pre-  
sages or Conjectures. The Word *augurium* occurs in the same Sense in *Cicero* *Tuf. Qu. I.*

15. *Nescio quomodo inhæret in mentibus quasi seculorum quoddam augurium futurorum, &c.*

8. *Nec jam amplius ulla occurrit tellus*. The preliminary Circumstances here mentioned, viz. the Darknesh of the Night, the Downfall of Rain, with which the Trojans are overtaken in the midst of the Ocean, where they are out of Sight of Land, and encompassed all around with gloomy Sky and raging Billows,

wonderfully dispose the Reader for the following Description of the Storm, and add to its Terrors.

10. *Cæruleus imber*. See the Note on *Æn.* III. 194.

13. *Quianam tanti*. *Quianam* is a Word used by *Ennius*, whom *Virgil* had sometimes imitated, as *Quintilian* observes, to give an Air of greater Antiquity to his Works.

14. *Quidve, pater Neptune, paras ?* This abrupt Apostrophe to *Neptune* gives us a very lively Idea of the Pilote's Astonishment and Wonder.

15. *Colligere arma jubet*. *Ruæus* translates this *jubet eos sumere arma nautica*, because *arma* signifies all Sorts of Instruments ; but the Word *colligere* seems to restrict *arma* here to the Sails, which Sense of the Word also agrees best with what follows, *validisque incumbere remis*, and *obliquatque sinus in ventum* : The Wind being cross to them, it was not proper they should spread their Sails full, but contract them, sail with a Side-wind, and at the same time ply their Oars vigorously.

21. *Tendere tantum*. i. e. *Quantum adversa tempestas valet* ; *We gain no Ground against the Storm.*

24. *Fraternæ*

*Nos nec sufficimus obniti contra, nec tantum tendere. Quoniam fortuna superat, nos sequamur; vertamusque iter quo illa vocat: nec reor fida fraterna litora Erycis, Sicanosque portus esse longè; si modo ego memor ritè remetior astra servata. Tum pius Æneas respondit: Ego equidem cerno ventos poscere sic jamdudum, et te frustra tendere contra. Fleete viam velis, an ulla tellus sit gravior mihi, quoque magis optem demittere fessas naves, quam quæ servat mihi Dardanium Acesten, et gremio completitur ossa patris Anchisæ? Ubi hæc sunt dicta, petunt portus, et secundi Zephyri intendunt vela. Classis cita fertur gurgite: et tandem læti advertuntur notæ arenæ. At Acestes ex excelso vertice montis procul miratus adventum, sociasque rates, occurrit nobis, horridus in jaculis et pelle Libyftidis ursæ: quem Troia mater genuit conceptum Criniso flumine. Ille non immemor veterum parentum gratatur nos reduces, et lætus excipit nos agreffi gazæ, ac solatur nos fessos amicis opibus.*

Nec nos obniti contra, nec tendere tantum Sufficimus. Superat quoniam Fortuna, sequamur; Quoque vocat, vertamus iter: nec litora longè Fida reor fraterna Erycis, portusque Sicanos; Si modo ritè memor servata remetior astra. 25 Tum pius Æneas: Equidem sic poscere ventos Jamdudum, et frustra cerno te tendere contra. Fleete viam velis. An sit mihi gravior ulla, Quoque magis fessas optem demittere naves, Quàm quæ Dardanium tellus mihi servat Acesten, Et patris Anchisæ gremio completitur ossa? Hæc ubi dicta, petunt portus; et vela secundi Intendunt Zephyri. Fertur cita gurgite classis: Et tandem læti notæ advertuntur arenæ. At procul excelso miratus vertice montis 35 Adventum, sociasque rates, occurrit Acestes, Horridus in jaculis, et pelle Libyftidis ursæ: Troia Criniso conceptum flumine mater Quem genuit. Veterum non immemor ille parentum, Gratatur reduces, et gazæ lætus agreffi 40 Excipit, ac fessos opibus solatur amicis.

Postera

## NOTES.

24. *Fraterna Erycis.* Eryx is said to have been the Son of Butes and Venus, i. e. as some explain it, his Mother Lycaste, a Sicilian Courtesan, had the Name of Venus given her upon account of her extraordinary Beauty. Virgil therefore following common Tradition, calls him Æneas's Brother, they being reported to have had both the same Mother.

25. *Remetior.* Measure them over again. A Term proper to Astronomy, which employs Instruments in measuring the Distances, Heighths and Magnitudes of the Stars.

30. *Dardanium Acesten.* The Accounts given of Acestes's Birth and Genealogy are so various, that I shall not trouble the Reader with them. The most probable Account is that given by Dionysius Halicarnasseus; "That Laomedon being highly incensed against a noble Trojan, whose Name was Hippotas, put both

him and his Sons to Death, and sold his Daughters to some Merchants, on condition that they would transport them into foreign Countries. A Person of Quality, whose Name was Crinifus, being in the Ship that carried them, fell in love with one of them, paid her Ransom, and conveyed her into Sicily, where he married her. Her Name was Egesta. Some time after she bore Acestes, who, upon the Death of Laomedon, obtained Priam's Permission to return to Troy, where he was during the War, contracted intimate Friendship with Æneas, and returned to Sicily after the Destruction of Troy. The River Crinifus being afterwards called by the Name of the King, gave Rise to the fabulous Story of Acestes's Birth. See Banier's Mythology, Vol. IV. B. VII. C. 9. of the Translation.

34. *Et tandem.* Servius will have it that tandem



Cloud. We are neither able to struggle against *the Storm*, nor make any Progress: Since Fortune overpowers us, let us follow her, and turn our Course where she invites us: The trusty Shores of your Brother Eryx, and the Sicilian Ports, I deem not far off; if I but rightly remembering review the Stars I observed before. Then the pious Heroe: I indeed have observed long ago that the Winds urge us to this, and that your contrary Efforts are in vain. Shift your Course by *turning* the Sails: Can any Land be more welcome to me, or where I would sooner choose to put in my weather-beaten Ships, than that which preserves for me Trojan Acestes, and in its Womb contains the Bones of my Father Anchises? 'This said, they make towards the Port, and the prosperous Zephyrs stretch the Sails. The Fleet swiftly rides on the Flood; and at length the joyous *Crew* are wafted to the well-known Strand. But Acestes from a Mountain's lofty Summit struck with the distant Prospect of our Arrival, and *knowing* our friendly Ships, comes up to us, roughly arrayed with Javelins, and the Hide of an African-bear; whom, begotten by the River Crinifus, a Trojan Mother bore. He, not unmindful of his Original, congratulates with us on our safe Arrival, and cheerfully entertains us with rude Magnificence, and refreshes us after our Fatigue with friendly *hospitable* Cheer.

When

### N O T E S.

*zandem* here is redundant; otherwise it would imply that they had a hard Struggle to make the Coast of *Sicily*, whereas it is said immediately before,

*—vela secundi*

*Intendunt Zephyri; fertur cita gurgite classis.*

But had he forgot that *Sicily* was not the Port for which they were bound at first, that they were long tossed upon the boisterous Main by cross Winds, had suffered not a little from the Storm above described, and were forced at length to put into *Sicily*, because they could not bear up any longer against the violent Opposition of the Winds and Waves?

37. *Horridus in jaculis, &c.* The Word *horridus* is very applicable to the Dress and Equipage in which *Acestes* is represented, namely, that of a Hunter bearing his Darts and Javelins in his Hand, and habited in a proper Manner against the Savages of the

Mountains, whereof he was in pursuit. So that however simple and unpolished the Manners were of ancient Times, we need not look upon this as King *Acestes*'s ordinary Garb, but only what he had put on for that particular Occasion.

37. *Libydidis ursæ. i. e. Libycæ ursæ, of a Libyan or African Bear.* Pliny contends that no Bears are to be found in *Africa*, by reason that the Climate is too hot for them; but there are Numbers of Authorities against him, particularly that of *Herodotus*, who says of *Libya*, *καὶ οἱ λέοντες κατὰ τέρας εἰσι, καὶ οἱ ἐλεφαντές τε, καὶ ἀρκτοί.* They have also Lions among them, and Elephants, and Bears. And *Solinus* observes that the *Numidian* Bears excel others in Beauty. *Numidici ursi forma cæteris præstant*; which seems to be the Reason why *Virgil* dresses *Acestes* in the Furr of a *Libyan* Bear.

42. *Postera*

*Cum postera clara dies fugarat stellas primo oriente, Æneas advocat socios in cœtum ab omni litore, faturque ex aggere tumuli: magni Dardanidæ, quorum genus est à alto sanguine Divûm, annuus orbis completur exactis mensibus, ex quo tempore condidimus terra reliquias ossaque divini parentis, sacravimusque mœstas aras. Jamque dies adest, ni fallor, quem ego semper habebø acerbum, semper honoratum; O Di, vos sic voluistis. Si ego exsul agerem hunc diem in Gætulis Syrtibus, deprensusve in Argolico mari, et urbe Mycenæ; tamen exsequeretur annua vota, solennesque pompas ordine, strueremque altaria suis donis. Nunc ultro adsumus ad cineres et ossa ipsius parentis, equidem reor, haud sine mente, haud sine numine Divûm, et delati intramus amicos portus. Ergo agite, et cuncti celebremus lætum honorem: poscamus ventos ab eo, atque ut velit, me urbe positâ, quotannis ferre hæc sacra in templis dicatis sibi. Acestes generatus Troja dat vobis in naves bina capita boum numero: adhibete Penates*

Postera cum primo stellas oriente fugarat  
Clara dies, socios in cœtum litore ab omni  
Advocat Æneas, tumulique ex aggere fatur:  
Dardanidæ magni, genus alto à sanguine Divûm, 45  
Annuus exactis completur mensibus orbis,  
Ex quo reliquias, divinique ossa parentis  
Condidimus terrâ, mœstasque sacravimus aras.  
Jamque dies, ni fallor, adest, quem semper acerbum,  
Semper honoratum (sic Dî voluistis) habebø. 50  
Hunc ego, Gætulis agerem si Syrtibus exsul,  
Argolicove mari deprensus, et urbe Mycenæ;  
Annua vota tamen, solennesque ordine pompas  
Exsequeretur, strueremque suis altaria donis.  
Nunc ultro ad cineres ipsius et ossa parentis, 55  
Haud equidem sine mente, reor, sine numine Divûm,  
Adsumus; et portus delati intramus amicos.  
Ergo agite, et cuncti lætum celebremus honorem:  
Poscamus ventos, atque hæc me sacra quotannis  
Urbe velit positâ templis sibi ferre dicatis. 60  
Bina boum vobis Trojâ generatus Acestes  
Dat numero capita in naves: adhibete Penates  
Et

## NOTES.

42. *Postera cum primo stellas oriente fugarat clara dies.* I shall here set before the Reader, at one View, the several Passages I can recollect, that lie scattered up and down in Virgil's Works, wherein he has described the Morning; to shew the Richness of his Imagination, and with what Variety of beautiful Images he embellishes his Stile. In the first Georgic both Morning and Evening are thus described, Verse 250.

*Nosque ubi primus equis oriens afflavit anhelis, Illic sera rubens accendit lumina vesper.*

The same Thought is thus diversified, V. 446.

*—ubi pallida surget Titboni croceum linquens Aurora cubile.*

Again, Geor. IV. 544.

*—ubi nona suos Aurora ostenderit ortus.*

Æn. III. 521.

*Jamque rubescebat stellis Aurora fugatis.*

Verse 588.

*Postera jamque dies primo surgebat Eo, Humentemque Aurora polo dimoverat umbram.*

So Æn. IV. 6.

*Postera Phœbea lustrabat lampade terra, Humentemque Aurora polo dimoverat umbram.*

And Verse 129.

*Oceanum interea surgens Aurora reliquit.*

Again, Verse 584.

*Et jam prima novo spargebat lumine terras Titboni croceum linquens Aurora cubile.*

Æn. V. 65.

*—si nona diem mortalibus alnum Aurora extulerit, radiisque retexerit orbem.*

VII. 25.

*Jamque rubescebat radiis uare, es æthere ab alto*

*Aurora in roseis fulgebat lutea bigis.*



When with the early Dawn the ensuing Day *up-rising* bright had chased away the Stars, Æneas summons to Council his Followers from all the Shore, and from the Summit of a rising Ground *thus* addresses them: Illustrious Trojans, *whose* Descent is from the Blood of the Gods, the annual Circle is compleated by a full Revolution of Months, since we lodged in the Earth the Relicks and Bones of my God-like Sire, and consecrated to him the Altars of Mourning. And now the Day, if I mistake not, is at hand, which I shall always account a Day of Sorrow, always a Day to be honoured: Such, ye Gods, has been your Pleasure. Were I to pass this Day in Exile among the Quicksands of Getulia, or caught on the Grecian Sea, and in the City of Mycene, yet would I regularly perform my annual Vows, and the solemn Funeral Processions, and heap the Altars with their proper Offerings. Now, without premeditated Design, tho' not, I judge, without the Direction, *not* without the Influence of the Gods, we are come to the Ashes and Bones of my own *dear* Father, and are wafted to *this* friendly Port we are now entering. Come then, and let us all celebrate the joyous Rites. Let us pray *to him* for *prosperous* Winds, and that, when our City is built, he will permit me to offer to him these Rites annually in Temples consecrated to his Honour. Acestes, a Son of Troy, gives you two Oxen for each Ship: Invite to the

Feast

## N O T E S.

XI. 182.

*Aurora interea miseris mortalibus alnam  
Extulerat lucem, referens opera atque labores.*

XII. 76.

*— cum primum cretina celo  
Puniceis inuicta rotis Aurora rubebit.*

Lastly, different from all the rest is that in the 113th Verse of the same twelfth Book,

*Postera vix summos spargebat lumine montes  
Orta dies, cum primum alto se gurgite tollunt  
Solis equi, lucemque e latis naribus efflant.*

52. *Argolicorve mari deprensus.* Deprensus is a Term applied to Seamen exposed to the Dangers of the Main, as Geor. IV. 421.

*Deprensus olim statio tutissima nautis.*

In the same Sense Horace uses the simple Word *prensus*, Carm. II. Ode XVI. 1.

*Oïum Divos rogat in patenti*

*Premsus Ægeø.*

So Ovid, Epist. Did. Æn. 65.

*Finge, age, te rapido (nullam sit in omne  
pondus)*

*Turbine deprendi, quid tibi mentis erit?*

52. *Et urbe Mycenæ.* Some good Manuscripts read, *Et urbe Mycenis.*

53. *Solennesque pompas exsequeretur.* These are Terms of exact Propriety in this Place. For *pompæ* signifies properly a Funeral Procession, and *exsequeretur* signifies, *I would perform the exsequiæ or Funeral Obsequies*; the chief whereof was that of following the Corps to the Grave or Funeral-pile. As in Terence, *Funus interim procedit: sequimur; ad sepulchrum venimus; in ignem posita est; fletur.* Hence the Word *exsequiæ*, which primarily signifies only the Funeral Procession, from *sequor*, is taken for the whole Funeral Rites.

58. *Lætum honorem.* These Honours that were to be paid to Anchises are called *joyous*, because thereby he was to be deified. Therefore Æneas addresses him afterwards, *Sancte pater.*

62. *Adhibete Penates.* As Virgil all along has a View to the Customs of his Country, Servius is of opinion that he is here alluding to

N 2

the

et patrios epulis, et Deos  
quos bespes Acestes colit.  
Præterea, si nona Auro-  
ra extulerit alnum diem  
mortalibus, retexeritque or-  
bem radiis, ponam Teu-  
cris prima certamina vi-  
tæ classis. Quique valet  
cursu pedum, et qui ince-  
dit audax viribus, aut me-  
lior jaculo, levibusque sa-  
gittis; seu fidit commit-  
tere pugnam crudo cæstu;  
cuncti adsint, expectent  
que præmia palmæ meri-  
tæ: omnes favete ore, et  
cingite tempora ramis. Fa-  
tus sic, velat sua tempo-  
ra maternâ myrto. Ely-  
mus facit hoc, Acestes ma-  
turus ævi facit hoc, puer  
Ascanius facit hoc: quos  
cætera pubes sequitur. Il-  
le ibat medius è concilio  
cum multis millibus ad tu-  
mulum, magnâ catervâ  
comitante cum. Hic ritè  
libans fundit humi duo  
carchesia ex mero Bac-  
cho, duo ex lacte novo,  
duo ex sacro sanguine,  
jacetque purpureos flores,  
ac fatur talia: Sancte  
parens, salve; vos cine-  
res nequicquam recepti, a-  
nimæque umbræque pa-  
ternæ, iterum salvete.  
Non licuit mihi tecum  
querere Italos fines, ar-  
vaeque fatalia, nec Au-  
sonium Tybrim, quicun-  
que est. Dixerat hæc:

cum serpens lubricus, ingens, quoad septem gyros, traxit septena volumina ab imis adytis; placidè  
amplexus tumulum, lapsusque per aras:

Et patrios epulis, et quos colit hospes Acestes.  
Præterea, si nona diem mortalibus alnum  
Aurora extulerit, radiisque retexerit orbem; 65  
Prima citæ Teucris ponam certamina classis.  
Quique pedum cursu valet, et qui viribus audax,  
Aut jaculo incedit melior, levibusque sagittis,  
Seu crudo fidit pugnam committere cæstu; 69  
Cuncti adsint, meritæque expectent præmia palmæ:  
Ore favete omnes, et cingite tempora ramis.

Sic fatus, velat maternâ tempora myrto.  
Hoc Elymus facit, hoc ævi maturus Acestes,  
Hoc puer Ascanius: sequitur quos cætera pubes.  
Ille è concilio multis cum millibus ibat 75  
Ad tumulum, magnâ medius comitante catervâ.  
Hic duo ritè mero libans carchesia Baccho,  
Fundit humi, duo lacte novo, duo sanguine sacro,  
Purpureosque jacet flores, ac talia fatur:  
Salve, sancte parens. Iterum salvete, recepti 80  
Nequicquam cineres, animæque umbræque paternæ.  
Non licuit fines Italos, fataliaque arva,  
Nec tecum Ausonium, quicumque est, querere  
Tybrim.

Dixerat hæc: adytis cum lubricus anguis ab imis  
Septem ingens gyros, septena volumina traxit; 85  
Amplexus placidè tumulum, lapsusque per aras:  
Cæruleæ

## N O T E S.

the Roman Ceremony called *Leëtisternia*, or  
sacred Binquets prepared at the solemn Games  
for the Gods, whose Images were placed on  
Couches, and set down at the most honoura-  
ble Part of the Table as the principal Guests.

68. *Aut jaculo incedit melior.* Incedit here  
is used in the same Sense with *est*, only more  
poetical, and serve to explain other Places where  
it is applied the same Way, particularly *Æn.*  
*I. 50.*

——— *Divûm incedo Regina.*

71. *Ore favete omnes.* Favete ore, or fa-  
vete linguis, was the Phrase used by the public

Crier before the celebration of solemn Games  
or Sacrifices: And the Import of it is, Favour  
us with a religious Attention, be watchful o-  
ver your Lips that you pronounce no Words of  
bad Omen, or whereby you may marr and  
profane the sacred Ceremonies; let us have  
the Concurrence of your Prayers to render the  
Gods favourable and propitious to us: Or last-  
ly, Aid us by joining your Applauses and joy-  
ful Acclamations.

72. *Velat maternâ myrto.* This is also ac-  
cording to the Practice of the Romans, among  
whom Persons of every Age and Denomina-  
tion



Feast your Household and Country's Gods, and those whom our Host Acestes worships. Further, if the ninth Morning shall bring forth the Day fair and serene to Mortals, and brighten up the World with its Beams; I will propose to the Trojans the first Trial of Skill to be with the swiftest of their Ships. And whoever excels in running, in Strength who boldly dares, or is superior in darting the Javelin, and shooting the nimble Arrow, or who has Courage to encounter with the bloody Gantlet; let all *such* be ready at hand, and expect Prizes of Victory suitable to their Merit. Join your *auspicious* Voices all, and encircle your Temples with Boughs.

This said, he crowns his Temples with his Mother's Myrtle. The same does Helymus, the same Acestes ripened in Years; the same the Boy Ascanius: Whose Example the other Youths follow. He went from the Assembly to the Tomb with many thousands, in the Center of a numerous Retinue attending. Here in due Form, by way of Libation, he pours on the Ground to Bacchus two Bowls of Wine, two of new Milk, two of sacred Blood, then scatters purple Flowers, and thus speaks: Hail, holy Sire: Once more hail ye Ashes revisited in vain: Ye Ghosts and Shades of my Father *hail*. Heaven would not allow us to go together in quest of Italy, and the Lands allotted to me by Fate, nor the Ausonian Tyber, whatever *River* that is. He said: When from the Bottom of the Shrine a slippery Snake, his huge Bulk *collected* in seven circling Spires, trailed along his seven-fold Volumes, gently twining round the Tomb, and gliding over the Altars: Whose Back, azure Streaks,

## N O T E S.

tion (here figured by *Æneas*, *Helymus*, *Acestes*, and the Boy *Ascanius*) who appeared at their solemn Games, wore Garlands on their Heads.

80. *Recepti cineres*. Servius makes *cineres* here to signify the same with *Anchises* himself: So *nequicquam recepti*, according to him, means whom I in vain saved from the Dangers of *Troy*. Others refer it to the History whereof we have taken notice above, that *Diomedes* had carried away *Anchises's* Ashes, and delivered them again with the Palladium to *Æneas*. But we have followed that Sense which seems to be the easiest.

81. *Animæque umbræque paternæ*. Servius explains this from *Plato* and *Aristotle*, who

gave to Man a four-fold Soul. 1. The *intellectual*, whereby he thinks and reasons. 2. The *sensual*, which he has in common with the Brute-creation. 3. The *vital*, or the Principle of Self-motion, which is to be found even in the Worms and meanest Reptiles. 4. A *vegetative* Soul, like what subsists in Plants and Trees. To each of these Souls is assigned a Shade or Image. Others construe these Words in the Genitive Case, and join them with *cineres*; Ye Ashes of my Father's Ghost, &c.

85. *Septem ingens gyros*. The seven Folds of the Serpent prognosticated, says *Servius*, that *Æneas's* Wanderings were to last for seven Years.

N n 2

92. *Liba-*

cui terga cæruleæ notæ  
 incendebant, et cui squam-  
 mam fulgor maculosus au-  
 ro incendebat : ceu arcus  
 in nubibus trahit mille va-  
 rios colores ex aduerso So-  
 le. Æneas obstupuit vi-  
 su. Tandem ille serpens  
 longo agmine inter pateras  
 et lêvia pocula, libavit-  
 que dap̃s, rursusque in-  
 noxiùs successit imo tumu-  
 lo, et liquit altaria de-  
 p̃sta. Magis hoc in-  
 staurat Genitori inceptos  
 honores, incertus putetne  
 esse Genium loci, famu-  
 lumne parentis. Cædit  
 quinas bidentes de more,  
 totque fues, totidem ju-  
 uencos nigrantes terga,  
 fundebatque vina è pate-  
 ris, vocabatque animam  
 magni Anchisæ, Manes-  
 que remissos Acheronte.  
 Nec non et socii ejus læti  
 ferunt dona, quæ copia  
 est cuique ; onerantque a-  
 ras, mactantque juuencos.  
 Alii locant abena vasa or-  
 dine, fusique per herbam  
 subjiciunt prunas veru-  
 bus, et torrent viscera.  
 Dies expectata aderat,  
 equique Phaetontis jam  
 vehebant nonam auroram  
 serenâ luce ; fama que et  
 nomen clari Acestæ exci-  
 erat finitimos. Comple-  
 rant litora læto cœtu, pars  
 visuri Æneadas, pars et  
 parati certare. Principio  
 munera locantur ante ocu-  
 los, inque medio circo, sa-  
 cri tripodes, viridesque  
 coronæ, et palmæ, pretium destinatum victoribus ; armaque, et vestes perfusæ ostro, talenta ar-  
 genti aurique : et tuba canit ludos commissos è medio aggere.

Cæruleæ cui terga notæ, maculosus et auro  
 Squammam incendebat fulgor : ceu nubibus arcus  
 Mille trahit varios aduerso Sole colores.  
 Obstupuit visu Æneas. Ille agmine longo 90  
 Tandem inter pateras, et lêvia pocula serpens,  
 Libavitque dap̃s, rursusque innoxius imo  
 Successit tumulo, et depasta altaria liquit.  
 Hoc magis inceptos genitori instaurat honores,  
 Incertus, Geniumne loci, famulumne parentis 95  
 Esse putet. Cædit quinas de more bidentes,  
 Totque fues, totidem nigrantes terga juuencos :  
 Vinaque fundebat pateris, animamque vocabat  
 Anchisæ magni, Manesque Acheronte remissos.  
 Nec non et socii, quæ cuique est copia, læti 100  
 Dona ferunt ; onerantque aras, mactantque juuencos.  
 Ordine ahena locant alii, fusique per herbam  
 Subjiciunt verubus prunas, et viscera torrent.

Expectata dies aderat, nonamque serenâ  
 Auroram Phaetontis equi jam luce vehebant ; 105  
 Famaque finitimos, et clari nomen Acestæ  
 Excierat. Læto complerant litora cœtu,  
 Visuri Æneadas : pars et certare parati.  
 Munera principio ante oculos, circoque locantur  
 In medio, sacri tripodes, viridesque coronæ, 110  
 Et palmæ, precium victoribus ; armaque, et ostro  
 Perfusæ vestes, argenti aurique talenta :  
 Et tuba commissos medio canit aggere ludos.

Prima

# NOTES.

92. *Libavitque dap̃s.* I take *libavit* here to signify the same as *leviter attigit*, or *de gustavit*, as the Word is used elsewhere, *Æn.* I. 260. *Oscula libavit natæ.* And *Geor.* IV. 54. *Purpureosque metunt flores, et flumina libant Summa leves.*

95. *Geniumne loci.* The Ancients had a Notion that there were *Genii* appointed, some the Protectors of Cities and Countries, and others the Guardians of particular Persons, who never quitted them, not even after

Death, but attended upon them in the other World.

98. *Animamque vocabat.* Not merely called upon his Ghost to partake of the Repast he had prepared for him ; but invoked him as a Deity to be propitious to him.

103. *Viscera.* Signifies the Joints of Meat in general, as *Æn.* VI. 253. VIII. 180, &c.

105. *Phaetontis equi.* Phaeton here is put for the Sun, in Imitation of *Homer*, who calls that



Streaks, and *whose* Scales Drops of burnished Gold brightened up :  
 As the Bow in the Clouds draws a thousand various Colours from  
 the opposite Sun. Æneas stood amazed at the Sight. At length the  
 Reptile shooting forward with a long Train of *moving Folds* between  
 the Bowls and smooth polished Goblets, gently tasted the Banquet,  
 re-entered into the Bottom of the Tomb, and left the Altars on  
 which he had fed. Æneas with the more Zeal pursues the Sacrifice  
 begun in honour of his Father, in doubt whether to think it the  
 Genius of the Place, or the Attendant of his Father. He sacrifices  
 five Ewes of two Years old according to Custom, as many Sows, as  
 many Bullocks with fable Backs : The Wine he poured from the  
 Goblets, and invoked the Soul of great Anchises, and his Ghost  
 from Acheron released. In like Manner his Mates offer Gifts with  
 Joy, each according to his Ability ; they load the Altars, and sa-  
 crifice Bullocks. Others in order place the brazen Caldrons, and,  
 stretched along the Grass, apply burning Coals under the Spits, and  
 roast the Joints.

Now the wished-for Day approached, and the Steeds of the Sun  
 ushered in the ninth Morning bright and serene ; Fame and the  
 Renown of illustrious Acestes had drawn together the Neighbour-  
 hood. They filled the Shores with jovial Crouds, *some* to see the  
 Trojans, some too prepared to try their Skill. The Prizes first are  
 set before their Eyes in the midst of the Circus, sacred Tripods,  
 green Garlands, and Palms, the Reward of the Conquerors ; Arms  
 and Vestments of purple Dye, Talents of Gold and Silver : And  
*now* the Trumpet from the midst of the rising Ground gives the Sig-  
 nal that the Games are begun.

Four

## N O T E S.

that Luminary *Ἡελιος φαεινός*, *the resplendent Sun*.

110. *Sacri tripodes*. The Tripod was properly a kind of three-footed Stool or Table, on which were placed the sacred Bowls and other Vases for the Libations. It is called *sacred* on account of its various Uses in the Ceremonies of Religion. We learn, from several Passages in *Homer*, that the *Greeks* used to make Presents of Tripods to their Heroes and great Men. Of which *Horace* takes no-

tice, *Carm. Lib. IV. Ode VIII. 1.*

*Dsnarem tripodas, præmia fortium Graiorum.*

111. *Et palmæ pretium victoribus*. The Palm was the ordinary Prize of every Conqueror at the Games ; whereof *Plutarch* assigns this for the Reason, that the Palm is a fit Emblem of Fortitude, because it is not crushed nor born down by any Weight but still maintains its Growth, and rises superior to the Opposition.

117. *Mox*

*Quatuor carinæ delectæ ex omni classe, pares gravibus remis, ineunt prima certamina. Mnestheus agit velocem Pristin acri remige, Mnestheus mox futurus Italus, à quo nomine est genus Memmi: Gyasque agit ingentem Chimæram, ingenti mole, opus urbis: quam Dardana pubes impellunt triplici versu; remi consurgunt terno ordine. Sergestusque, à quo Sergia domus tenet nomen, invehitur magno Centauro: Cloanthusque cæruleâ Scyllâ, unde genus est tibi, O Romane Cluenti. Procul in pelago, contra sonantia litora, est saxum, quod submersum olim tunditur tumidis fluctibus, ubi hiberni Cori condunt sidera: filet in tranquillo mari, exque undâ immotâ attollitur campus, et statio gratissima apricis mergis. Hic pater Æneas constituit viridem metam ex frondenti ilice, quæ esset signum nautis, unde scirent reverti, et ubi circumflectere longos cursus. Tum legunt loca sorte, ipsique ductores longè effulgent in puppibus, decori auro ostroque. Cætera juvenus velatur populeâ fronde, perfusaque nudatos humeros oleo nitescit. Confidunt transfris, brachia sunt intenta remis: illi intenti expectant signum; pavorque pulsans, arreâque cupido laudum haurit eorum exsultantia corda.*

Prima pares ineunt gravibus certamina remis  
 Quatuor, ex omni delectæ classe, carinæ. 115  
 Velocem Mnestheus agit acri remige Pristin,  
 Mox Italus Mnestheus, genus à quo nomine  
 Memmî:  
 Ingentemque Gyas ingenti mole Chimæram,  
 Urbis opus: triplici pubes quam Dardana versu  
 Impellunt; terno consurgunt ordine remi. 120  
 Sergestusque, domus tenet à quo Sergia nomen,  
 Centauro invehitur magnâ; Scyllâque Cloanthus  
 Cæruleâ, genus unde tibi, Romane Cluenti.  
 Est procul in pelago saxum, spumantia contra  
 Litora, quod tumidis submersum tunditur olim 125  
 Fluctibus, hiberni condunt ubi sidera Cori:  
 Tranquillo filet, immotâque attollitur undâ  
 Campus, et apricis statio gratissima mergis.  
 Hic viridem Æneas frondenti ex ilice metam  
 Constituit, signum nautis, pater: unde reverti 130  
 Scirent, et longos ubi circumflectere cursus.  
 Tum loca sorte legunt; ipsique in puppibus auro  
 Ductores longè effulgent ostroque decori.  
 Cætera populeâ velatur fronde juvenus,  
 Nudatosque humeros oleo perfusa nitescit. 135  
 Confidunt transfris, intentaque brachia remis:  
 Intenti expectant signum; exsultantiaque haurit  
 Corda pavor pulsans, laudumque arreâta cupido.  
 Inde,

## N O T E S.

117. *Mox Italus Mnestheus.* Virgil, to make his Court to the noble Families of the Romans, derives their Original from Trojans of some Distinction.

119. *Triplici versu.* i. e. A Galley consisting of three Series of Rowers. *Livy* uses the Word *versus* in the same Sense, Lib. V. Dec. 5. *Regia nave ingentis magnitudinis, quam sedecim versus remorum agebant.* This kind of Galley however was not known till long after Æneas's Time; but it was not necessary that

Virgil, as a Poet, should confine himself strictly to the Chronology of Facts, especially those of ancient Date.

120. *Terno ordine.* This is a Triremis, or one of those Gallies that had three Banks of Oars, which Banks were raised slopingly one above another; so that those in the second Bench rested their Feet where those of the first were seated. By *terno consurgunt ordine remi*, understand the three Banks of Oars all rising together to strike the Waves, which presents us with,



Four Ships, selected from all the Fleet, equally matched with ponderous Oars, first enter the Lists. Mnestheus manages the swift sailing Pristis with stout Rowers, soon *to be* the Italian Mnestheus, from which Name the Family of Memmius is derived. Gyas commands the huge Chimera of stupenduous Bulk, a Work *like* a City, which with a triple Tire the Trojan Youth impel; the Oars rise together in a triple Row. Sergeſtus, from whom the Sergeant Family has its Name, rides in the bulky Centaur; and Cloanthus in the Sea-green Scylla, from whom Cluentius, *illustrious* Roman, is thy Descent. Far in the Sea there lies a Rock opposite to the foaming Shore, which sometimes overwhelmed is buffeted by the swelling Surges, when the wintry North-west-winds overcloud the Stars: In a calm Sea it lies hushed, and rises above the still Wave *as* a Plain, and *affords* a delightful Station for the Cormorants basking in the Sun. Here Father Æneas erected a verdant Goal of branching Oak for a Signal to the Mariners; whence they might know to turn back, and whence to wind about the long Circuits. Then they choose their Places by Lot, and in the *lofty* Decks the Leaders adorned with Gold and Purple, shine with distinguished Lustre from afar. The rest of the Youth are crowned with Poplar Wreaths, and glitter, having their naked Shoulders besmeared with Oil. They take their Seats on the Benches, and stretch their Arms to the Oars: With eager Attention they wait the Signal, and their throbbing Hearts beat high with the Impulse of Fear, and the generous Thirst of

## N O T E S.

with a lively Image. *Ruæus*, in his Note on this Passage, thus distinguishes *versus* and *ordo* from one another: The first, according to him, signifies the Series of Rowers as they rose slopingly above one another from the lowest Bench to the highest; the *ordines* again he makes to be the same Rowers reckoned by their Ranks as they sat on a level one behind the other.

134. *Populæ velatur fronde*. The Reason, says *Servius*, why they wore Garlands of the Poplar-tree, was that they were Funeral Games which they celebrated, and *Hercules* is said to have brought that Tree from the infernal Regions.

136. *Intentaque brachia remis*: Others point

it thus, *Intentaque brachia remis intenti expectant signum*. i. e. *Intenti quoad brachia intenta remis expectant signum*. But I choose rather to follow the Pointing of *Heinsius's* Edition, which has a Colon at *remis*, both because it makes the Sense quite easy, and avoids the seeming Affectation of playing upon the Words *intenti* and *intenta*. Besides, it gives a greater Solemnity to the Description, by making it proceed more leisurely, and allowing the Reader Time to view the several Motions of the Combatants one after another.

137. *Haurit corda pavor*. Raises such Palpitation in their Breasts, as if it would draw their Hearts out of their Bodies.

141. *Adduſſi*

*Inde, ubi clara tuba dedit sonitum, omnes profiluere suis sinibus, haud est mora: nauticus clamor ferit æthera; freta versa adductis lacertis spumant. Pariter infundunt sulcos: totumque æquor convulsum remis tridentibusque rostris dehiscit. Currus non tam præcipientes corripere campum in bijugo certamine, ruuntque effusi carcere; nec aurigæ sic concussere undantia lora immixtis jugis, penduntque proni in verbera. Tum omne nemus consonat plausu fremituque virum, studiisque faventum; litoraque inclusa volutant vocem: pulsati colles resultant clamore. Gyas effugit ante alios, primusque elabitur undis inter turbam fremitumque: quem Cloanthus, melior remis, deinde consequitur; sed tarda pinus tenet eum pondere. Post hos Pristis Centaurusque tendunt superare priorem locum, æquo discrimine. Et nunc Pristis abit, nunc ingens Centaurus præterit eam victam; nuncque ambæ feruntur unâ junctis frontibus, et sulcant salsa vada longâ carinâ. Jamque propinquabant scopulo, tenebantque metam, cum Gyas princeps, victorque in medio gurgite compellat voce Meneeten rectorem navis: quò tantum abis mihi dexter? dirige cursum huc; ama litus, et sine ut palmula stringat lævas cautes:*

*Inde, ubi clara dedit sonitum tuba, finibus omnes, Haud mora, profiluere suis: ferit æthera clamor 140 Nauticus; adductis spumant freta versa lacertis. Infundunt pariter sulcos: totumque dehiscit Convulsum remis rostrisque tridentibus æquor. Non tam præcipientes bijugo certamine campum Corripere, ruuntque effusi carcere currus: 145 Nec sic immixtis aurigæ undantia lora Concussere jugis, pronique in verbera pendent. Tum plausu, fremituque virum, studiisque faventum Consonat omne nemus; vocemque inclusa volutant Litora: pulsati colles clamore resultant. 150 Effugit ante alios, primusque elabitur undis, Turbam inter fremitumque, Gyas: quem deinde Cloanthus*

*Consequitur, melior remis; sed pondere pinus Tarda tenet. Post hos, æquo discrimine, Pristis Centaurusque locum tendunt superare priorem. 155 Et nunc Pristis habet; nunc victam præterit ingens Centaurus; nunc unâ ambæ junctisque feruntur Frontibus, et longâ sulcant vada falsa carinâ. Jamque propinquabant scopulo, metamque tenebant,*

*Cum princeps, medioque Gyas in gurgite victor, Rectorem navis compellat voce Meneeten: 161 Quò tantum mihi dexter abis? huc dirige cursum; Litus ama, et lævas stringat, sine, palmula cautes: Altum*

## NOTES.

141. *Adductis lacertis.* Dr. Trapp has a very just Remark on this Phrase, and understands by it that Motion of the Rowers when in tugging at the Oar they draw their Arms close up to the Body.

142. *Infundunt sulcos.* Cleave Furrows in the Ocean.

143. *Rostrisque tridentibus.* Some Editors of Virgil, not understanding the Meaning of *rostris tridentibus*, substituted *tridentibus* for *tridentibus*, not considering that they made Vir-

gil write false Quantity, the first Syllable in *tridentibus* being always long. But ancient Medals explain the Thing, in some of which is plainly to be seen a Rostrum or Beak of a Ship with three Teeth to it. Valerius Flaccus mentions a Rostrum of the same Make,

—*Volat immixtis carva pinus habenis*

*Infunditque salum, et spumas vomit ære tridenti.* Argon. Lib. I. See also Æn. VIII. 690.

144. *Non tam præcipientes.* This is one of those Passages wherein Macrobius himself owns Virgil



of Praise. Then, so soon as the loud Trumpet gave the Signal, in a Trice all started from their Barrier: The Seamens Clamour beats the Skies: And the Seas, upturned by *the Force of* their in-bent Arms, foam. At once they plough the watery Ways, and the whole Deep convulsed with Oars and Trident-beaks. Not with such violent Speed the Coursers in the two-yoked Chariot-race spring to the Field, and start with full Career from the Goal: Nor with such Ardour do the Charioteers shake the waving Reins over the flying Steeds, and, bending forward, hang to *give* the Lash. Then, with the Applause and Uproar of the Seamen, and the eager Acclamations of the favouring Croud, every *neighbouring* Grove resounds: The bounded Shores roll the *floating* Voices; the lashed Hills echo back the Sound. Amidst the Bustle and Uproar Gyas flies out before the rest, and scuds away the foremost on the Waves: Whom next Cloanthus follows, a more skilful Rower; but the Vessel, incumbered by its Bulk, retards him. After these, at equal Distance, the Pristis and Centaur strive to gain the foremost Place. And now the Pristis has it, now the huge Centaur gets before her vanquished *Antagonist*: Anon both advance together with united Fronts, and with their long Keels plough the briny Waves. And now they approached the Rock, and had reached the Goal, when Gyas, the foremost, and *hitherto* victorious, *thus* in Mid-sea accosts Menœtes, Pilot of his Ship: Whither away so far to the Right? This Way steer your Course. Keep to the Shore, and let the Oar graze upon the Rocks to the Left; let others stand out to Sea. He said: But Menœtes,

## N O T E S.

*Virgil* to have excelled *Homer*, his great Example. And indeed nothing can be more finely imagined, nor represented more to the Life.

146. *Immissis jugis*. The Yokes here are put for the Horses yoked in the Chariot.

151. *Primis undis*. On the nearest or hithermost Waves, as opposed to *ultima æquora*, Verse 218.

157. *Junctisque frontibus*. i. e. They moved on together, neither gaining Way of the other. It is of the same Import with *æquatīs rostris*, an Expression he uses afterwards.

163. *Litus ama*. i. e. Keep near the Shore. *Horace* uses the Word in the same Sense, Lib. I. Ode XXV. 3.

*Amatque janua limen*.

See also the Note on *Æn.* III. 134.

163. *Palmula*. Is properly the broad Part at the Extremity of the Oar, that has some Resemblance to the Palm of a Man's Hand when extended.

163. *Lævas stringat cautes*. Both in the naval and Chariot-race the great Art lay in turning as near the Goal as possible; for the Goal being the Center, the nearer they kept to it, the shorter Circumference they had to make: But as this was an Enterprize of Dexterity and Danger, the accomplishing it was proportionably honourable, *Hor. Od. Lib. I. 1.*

*metaque fervidis*

*Evitata rotis, palmaque nobilis*

*Terrarum Dominos evehit ad Deos.*

O o

170. *Inte-*

alii teneant altum. Dixit: sed Menœtes timens cæca saxa, detorquet proram ad undas pelagi: quò abis diversus? Gyas iterum revocabat eum cum clamore, O Menœte, pete saxa: et ecce respicit Cloanthum instantem ejus tergo, et tenentem propiora. Ille interior radit lævum iter inter navemque Gyæ sonantesque scopulos, subitusque præterit priorem, et tenet æquora tuta, metis relictis. Tum verò ingens dolor exarsit ossibus juveni, nec genæ ejus caruere lacrymis: oblitusque sui decoris, salutiisque socium deturbat segnem Menœten ab altâ puppi præcipitem in mare. Ipse subit gubernaculo rector, ipse magister navis, hortaturque viros, torquetque clavum ad litora. At ut Menœtes gravis undis tandem vix redditus est imo fundo, jam senior, fluensque in madidâ veste, petit summa scopuli, refeditque in sicca rupe. Teucris risere illum et labentem, et natantem; et rident eum revomentem falsos fluctus è pectore. Hic læta spes accensa est duobus extremis, nempe Sergesto Mnestheique superare Gyan morantem. Sergestus capit locum ante, propinquatque scopulo; nec tamen est ille prior totâ carinâ præeunte: alia parte est prior, æmula Pristis premit aliam partem rostro. At Mnestheus incedens per ipsos socios in mediâ nave hortatur eos: Hectori focii, quos delegi comites in supremâ sorte Trojæ, nunc, nunc insurgite remis; nunc promite illas vires, nunc illos animos quibus usi estis in Gætulis Syrtibus, marique Ionio, undisque sequacibus Maleæ. Ego Mnestheus jam non peto prima, neque certo vincere:

Altum alii teneant. Dixit: sed cæca Menœtes Saxa timens, proram pelagi detorquet ad undas. 165 Quò diversus abis? iterum, pete saxa, Menœte, Cum clamore Gyas revocabat: et ecce Cloanthum Respicit instantem tergo, et propiora tenentem. Ille inter navemque Gyæ scopulosque sonantes Radit iter lævum interior, subitusque priorem 170 Præterit; et metis tenet æquora tuta relictis. Tum verò exarsit juveni dolor ossibus ingens: Nec lacrymis caruere genæ; segnemque Menœten, Oblitus decorisque sui sociumque salutis, In mare præcipitem puppi deturbat ab altâ. 175 Ipse gubernaculo rector subit, ipse magister, Hortaturque viros, clavumque ad litora torquet. At gravis ut fundo vix tandem redditus imo est Jam senior, madidâque fluens in veste Menœtes; Summa petit scopuli, siccâque in rupe refedit. 180 Illum et labentem Teucris, et risere natantem; Et falsos rident revomentem pectore fluctus. Hic læta extremis spes est accensa duobus, Sergesto, Mnestheique, Gyan superare morantem. Sergestus capit ante locum, scopuloque propinquat; Nec totâ tamen ille prior præeunte carinâ: 186 Parte prior; partem rostro premit æmula Pristis. At mediâ socios incedens nave per ipsos Hortatur Mnestheus: Nunc, nunc insurgite remis, Hectori focii, Trojæ quos forte supremâ 190 Delegi comites; nunc illas promite vires, Nunc animos, quibus in Gætulis Syrtibus usi, Ionioque mari, Maleæque sequacibus undis. Non jam prima peto Mnestheus, neque vincere certo:

Quan-

#### NOTES.

170. Interior. In the Inside, i. e. between Gyas's Ship and the Goal, which was on the Left-hand of him who steered the Vessel.

184. Mnestheique. The Greek Dative, as Orphei, Geor. IV. 545.

190. Hectori focii. In order to animate them, and gain their Good-will, he calls them Hectori,



Mencætes, dreading the latent Rocks, turns out his Prow towards the Waves. Gyas with raised Voice called to him again, Mencætes, whither are you steering *so* opposite? Once more, *I say*, keep to the Rocks; and lo he spies Cloanthus pressing on his Rear, and fetching a nearer Compass. He, between Gyas's Ship and the roaring Rocks, brushes along the Left-hand Path on the Inside, and on a sudden gets a head of him who was before, and leaving the Goal gains the safe Seas. Then indeed the Soul of the Youth was enflamed with vast Anguish: Nor were his Cheeks not wet with Tears; and, regardless both of his own Dignity, and the Safety of his Friends, he tumbles dastardly Mencætes headlong from the lofty Stern into the Sea. Himself succeeds to the Helm both Pilot and Commander: Encourages his Men, and turns the Rudder to the Shore. But when incumbered Mencætes with Difficulty at length had got up from the deep Bottom, *as being* now in Years, and languid by reason of his wet Garments, he crawls up to the Summit of the Rock, and sat down on the dry Cliff. The Trojans laughed both to see him fall, and to see him swimming; and they renew their Laughter, when from his Breast he vomits up the briny Wave. Here Sergestus and Mnestheus, the two last, were fired with joyous Hope to outstrip Gyas lagging behind. Sergestus gets the Start, and makes up to the Rock; nor yet had he the Advantage by the whole Length of the Ship, only by a Part: The Rival Priests partly presses him with her Beak. But Mnestheus in the Mid-deck walking among his Crew animates them: My Hectorean Bands, whom I chose Associates in Troy's last fatal Hour, now, now with Keeness ply your Oars: Now exert that Vigour, now that Greatness of Soul which you were Masters of in the Quick-sands of Getulia, in the Ionian Sea, and Malea's Coast, where Waves succeeding Waves pursued us. Your Mnestheus aspires not now to the foremost Place, nor contends for the Victory: Tho' would to Heaven! but may those conquer

## N O T E S.

*Hectorei*, my Mates, who are every one of you as valiant as *Hector*.

193. *Maleæque sequacibus undis*. Malea is a Promontory of *Laconia*, that runs out into the Sea about five Miles; near which sailing was so very dangerous, that it became a Proverb,

*Maleam legens, obliviscere quæ sunt domi.*

This Epithet *sequaces*, given to the Waves of that Coast, paints them as so many fierce devouring Monsters that pursued Ships in order to overwhelm them.

Q O 2

195. *Quan-*

Quamquam ô utinam possem! sed hi superent, O Neptune, quibus dedisti hoc: pudeat nos rediisse extremos. Cives, vincite et prohibete hoc nefas. Olli procumbunt summo certamine: ærea puppis tremat vastis ictibus, solumque subtrahitur. Tum creber anhelitus quatit artus aridaque ora: sudor fluit undique rivis. Ipse casus attulit viris optatum honorem. Namque dum Sergestus furens animi suburget prorâ ad saxa, interior, subitque iniquo spatio, infelix hæsit in procurrentibus saxis. Cautes concussæ sunt, et remi obnixi crepuere in acuto murice, proraque illisa pependit. Nautæ conjungunt, et morantur magno clamore, expediuntque ferratas judes et contos acutâ cuspide, leguntque fractos remos in gurgite. At Mnestheus lætus, acriorque ipso successu, petit prona maria, celeri agmine remorum, ventisque vocatis, et decurrit aperto pelago. Talis qualis columba, cui domus et dulces nidi sunt in latebroso pumice, subito commota è speluncâ, volans fertur in arva, exterritaque dat pennis ingentem plausum tecto; mox lapsa quieto aëre radit liquidum iter, neque commovet celeres alas: sic Mnestheus, sic ipsa Pristis fugâ secut ultima æquora; sic ipse impetus fert illam volantem. Et primum deserit Sergestum luctantem in alto scopulo, fractis remis.

Quamquam ô! sed superent, quibus hoc, Neptune, dedisti.

Extremos pudeat rediisse. Hoc vincite, cives, 196

Et prohibete nefas. Olli certamine summo

Procumbunt: vastis tremat ictibus ærea puppis,

Subtrahiturque solum. Tum creber anhelitus artus,

Aridaque ora quatit: sudor fluit undique rivis. 200

Attulit ipse viris optatum casus honorem.

Namque furens animi, dum prorâ ad saxa suburget

Interior, spatioque subit Sergestus iniquo,

Infelix faxis in procurrentibus hæsit.

Concussæ cautes, et acuto in murice remi 205

Obnixi crepuere, illisaque prora pependit.

Confurgunt nautæ, et magno clamore morantur,

Ferratasque judes, et acutâ cuspide contos

Expediunt, fractosque legunt in gurgite remos.

At lætus Mnestheus, successuque acrior ipso, 210

Agmine remorum celeri, ventisque vocatis,

Prona petit maria, et pelago decurrit aperto.

Qualis speluncâ subito commota columba,

Cui domus, et dulces latebroso in pumice nidi,

Fertur in arva volans, plausumque exterrita pennis

Dat tecto ingentem; mox aëre lapsa quieto 216

Radit iter liquidum, celeres neque commovet alas:

Sic Mnestheus, sic ipsa fugâ secut ultima Pristis

Æquora; sic illam fert impetus ipse volantem.

Et primum in scopulo luctantem deserit alto 220

Sergestum, brevibusque vadis, frustra que vocantem

Auxilia, et fractis discentem currere remis.

Inde

vadisque brevibus, frustra que vocantem auxilia, et discentem currere

# NOTES.

195. *Quamquam ô!* This is an Example where Virgil is even eloquent in his Silence; for the abrupt Exclamation is more expressive of Mnestheus's Mind than any Words he could have put in his Mouth; especially it must have been so to those who saw the Looks and Gestures that would accompany his Voice.

199. *Solum.* Whatever is spread under-

neath a Thing as its Support or Foundation to bear it up, is called in Latin, *solum*; as the Sea is to a Ship, the Air to a Bird on the Wing.

202. *Suburget interior.* i. e. Between Mnestheus and the Goal, fetching a nearer Compass to the Left. See Verse 170.

203. *Spatio iniquo.* He had not left him-

self



conquer to whom thou, O Neptune, hast given that *Honour*. Let us be ashamed to come in the last. Surmount, my Countrymen, and repel that criminal Disgrace. They bend to the Oar with the greatest Ardour: The brazen-beaked Galley trembles with the vast Strokes, and the *watery* Surface from underneath them flies. Then thick panting shakes their Limbs and parched Jaws: Sweat flows from every Pore in Rivulets. Mere Chance procured them the wished-for Honour: For while Sergestus between Mnestheus and the Goal in his furious Career is pressing up the Head of the Ship to the Rocks, and steers in a disadvantageous Place, he unluckily stuck among the jutting Rocks. The Cliffs receive a *violent* Shock, and among the sharp craggy Points the labouring Oars with a Crack were shivered, and the Prow dashed against *the Rocks* stood suspended. The Mariners arise together, and with great Clamour desist, and apply Booms shod with Iron, and Poles with sharpened Points, and gather up their shattered Oars on the Stream. Mean while Mnestheus, flushed with Joy, and more animated by this same Success, with the nimble Impulse of the Oars, and Winds called to his Aid, cuts the easy Waves, and scuds away on the open Sea. As a Pigeon, whose Nest and darling Young are in some harbouring Rock, suddenly roused from her Covert flies away into the Fields, and starting in a Fright gives a loud Clap with her Wings against the Nest; then shooting through the calm still Air skims along the liquid Way, nor once moves her nimble Pinions. Thus Mnestheus, thus the Prissis self in her Career cuts the utmost Boundary of the watery Plain: Thus the mere Vehemence of her Motion carries her forward in her flying Course. And first she leaves behind her Sergestus struggling against the high Rock and Shallows, in vain imploring Aid, and practising to row with shattered Oars. Then he overtakes

## N O T E S.

self Room enough to steer between *Mnestheus* and the Goal, and was therefore forced to run his Vessel upon that Part of the Rock which jutted out farther than the rest.

205. *Concussæ cautes*. This is only saying in other Words, that the Galley received a violent Shock, since Action is equal to Reaction.

205. *Acuto in murice*. Murex properly signifies the Shell-fish of the Liquor whereof purple Colour is made; and hence it is taken for the Prominence of a Rock, which tapers into

a sharp Point like the Shell of that Fish.

207. *Consurgunt nautæ, et morantur*. The Rowers, perceiving their Error, rise at once, and give over rowing.

212. *Prona maria*. Signifies Sea where he can steer easily, without any Molestation or Interruption. This is explained by the next Words, *pelago decurrit aperto*, he scuds away on the open Sea with the same easy Motion as if he was sailing down a River along with the Stream.

214. *Dulces nidi*. The Nest here is put for

*Inde consequitur Gyan, ipsamque Chimæram ingenti mole. Illa cedit, quoniam est spoliata magistro. Jamque Cloanthus solus superest in ipso fine: quem petit, et adnixus urget summis viribus. Tum verò clamor ingeminat, cunctique studiis instigant eum sequentem: ætherque resonat fragoribus. Hi indignantur ni teneant proprium decus et honorem parum, voluntque pacisci vitam pro laude. Successus alit hos: possunt, quia videntur posse. Et fors cepissent præmia æquatis rostris, ni Cloanthus, tendens utrasque palmas ponto, fudissetque preces, vocassetque Divos in vota: Dî, quibus est imperium pelagi, quorum æquora curro, ego lætus constituam vobis ante aras candentem taurum in hoc litore, reus voti, porriciamque exta in salfos fluctus, et fundam liquentia vina. Dixit: omnisque chorus Nereidum Phorci-que, Panopeaque virgo, audit eum sub imis fluctibus; et ipse pater Portunus magnâ manu impulit navem euntem. Illa fugit ad terram citius noto volucrique sagittâ, et condidit se in alto portu.*

*Tum fatus Anchisâ, cunctis vocatis ex more, declarat Cloanthum victorem magnâ voce Præconis, advelatque tempora viridi lauro;*

Inde Gyan, ipsamque ingenti mole Chimæram  
Consequitur. Cedit, quoniam spoliata magistro est.  
Solut jamque ipso superest in fine Cloanthus: 225  
Quem petit, et summis adnixus viribus urget.  
Tum verò ingeminat clamor, cunctique sequentem  
Instigant studiis: resonatque fragoribus æther.  
Hi proprium decus, et partum indignantur honorem,  
Ni teneant: vitamque volunt pro laude pacisci. 230  
Hos successus alit: possunt, quia posse videntur.  
Et fors æquatis cepissent præmia rostris;  
Ni, palmas ponto tendens utrasque, Cloanthus  
Fudissetque preces, Divosque in vota vocasset:  
Dî, quibus imperium est pelagi, quorum æquora  
curro, 235

Vobis lætus ego hoc candentem in litore taurum  
Constituam ante aras, voti reus, extaque salfos  
Porriciam in fluctus, et vina liquentia fundam.  
Dixit: eumque imis sub fluctibus audit omnis  
Nereidum Phorci-que chorus, Panopeaque virgo;  
Et pater ipse manu magnâ Portunus euntem 241  
Impulit. Illa Noto citius volucrique sagittâ  
Ad terram fugit, et portu se condidit alto.  
Tum fatus Anchisâ, cunctis ex more vocatis,  
Victorem magnâ præconis voce Cloanthum 245  
Declarat, viridique advelat tempora lauro;

Munera-

#### N O T E S.

for the Young in the Nest, as *Geor. IV. 17.*

*Dulcem nidis immitibus escam.*

225. *Superest in fine.* i. e. Near the End of the Course, having passed the Goal, and returning to the Port whence they set out: For the Prize was to be given not to him who first reached the Goal, but who first reached the Port after having turned the Goal, as appears from Verse 130.

*Constituit, signum nautis pater; unde reverti Scirent, et longos ubi circumflectere cursus.*

*Superest* here I take to signify the same as *supererat*, which is sometimes the Sense of it. Thus *Cicero* says, *Majoribus doctrina superfuit.*

228. *Resonatque fragoribus æther.* This is certainly the true Reading, and not *clamoribus*, as in the *Codex Medicus*; for we have *ingeminat clamor* immediately before, and *resonatque clamoribus* makes false Quantity.

232. *Et fors æquatis.* Perhaps they had both gained Prizes by equalling their Beaks or Prows; i. e. by coming both in together, so as it could not be distinguished which was first.

237. *Voti reus.* He is said to be *reus voti*, who has undertaken a Vow on a certain Condition; and when that Condition is fulfilled, then he is *damnatus voti*, or *votis*, i. e. The Gods condemn and sentence him to pay his Vow.

Thus



overtakes Gyas, and bulky Chimæra's self: She yields, because she wants her Pilot. And now, in the very End of the Course, Cloanthus alone is before him: Whom he makes up to, and, straining with the utmost Vigour, pursues. Then indeed the Shouts redouble, and all *the Spectators* with hearty Applauses stimulate him in the Pursuit, and the Sky resounds with roaring Acclamations. These Indignation fires, lest they should not maintain their Possession of Glory, and the Honour they have won, and they are willing to barter Life for Praise. Those Success animates; they are enabled to exert themselves, because they are confident of their own Power: And perhaps they had both been equally intitled to the Prize, had not Cloanthus, stretching out his Hands to the Sea, poured forth Prayers, and invoked the Gods in form of a Vow: Ye Gods, to whom belongs the Empire of the Main, whose Seas I sail, I, bound by Vow, will cheerfully present before your Altars a Snow-white Bull on this Shore, and present the Entrails on the briny Waves *as an Offering to you*, and pour out pure Wine *by way of Libation*. He said; and the whole Quire of Nereids and Phorcus's Train, and the Virgin Panopea heard him from the Bottom of the Waves, and Father Portunus himself with his ample Hand pushed on the Galley in her Course: She flies to Land swifter than the Wind or winged Arrow, and lodged herself in the Harbour's deep Recess. Then Anchises's Son, having assembled all in form, proclaims Cloanthus Conqueror by the loud Voice of the Herald, and crowns his Temples with verdant Laurel; gives him

## N O T E S.

Thus in the fifth Eclogue, Verse 80. when Virgil says, *damnabis tu quoque votis*, the Meaning is, *You shall bear our Prayers, and so oblige us to the Performance of our Vows.*

240. *Nereidum*. The Nereids were Sea-nymphs, the Daughters of Nereus and Doris.

240. *Phorcique chorus*. Phorcus, or Phorcys, was a Sea-god, the Son of Neptune, and Father of the Gorgons.

240. *Panopeaque virgo*. She was one of the Nereids. Servius says she is mentioned by herself, as being the only Virgin among them.

241. *Portunus*. One of the Sea-gods, a Name derived from *Portus*, because he presided over Ports and Harbours.

241. *Ipse Portunus impulit*. We may observe that Virgil neglects no Opportunity to instruct as well as please his Reader. Here he

keeps to strict moral Decorum in the Conduct of this first Game, giving the Victory to him who had invoked the Gods. Then he shews us the Rashness of Youth punished by Disappointment, in the Character of Gyas; whose Temerity and Fool-hardiness make him lose the Victory, of which he had the fairest Prospect at first. Lastly, he sets forth Æneas as a Pattern of Equity and Liberality, by making him reward *Sergestus* for having saved the Galley, since he could not give him a Prize as one of the Conquerors.

245. *Victorem præconis voce declarat*. Alludes to the ancient Custom of proclaiming the Conqueror at the Olympic Games through all Greece; of which Nepos says, *Magnis in laudibus fuisse tota Græcia victorem Olympicæ citari*.

251. *Mean-*

datque ei optare ternos juvenecos, vinaque, et ferre magnum talentum argenti, quæ erant munera in naves. Addit præcipuos honores ipsis ductoribus; victori auratam chlamydem, circum quam plurima Melibœa purpura cucurrit duplici Mæandro; regiusque puer Ganimedes intextus in ea, jaculo cursuque fatigat veloces cervos in frondosâ Idâ, acer, similis anhelanti; quem præpes armiger Jovis uncis pedibus rapuit sublimem ab Idâ: longævi custodes nequicquam tendunt palmas ad fidera, latratumque canum sævit in auras. At donat huic viro, qui deinde tenuit secundum locum virtute, habere lorica confertam lœvibus hamis, trilemque auro, quam ipse victor detraxerat Demoleo sub alto Ilío apud rapidum Simoenta, quæ sit huic decus et tutamen in armis. Phegeus Sagarisque famuli vix ferebant illam multiplicem, connixi humeris; at Demoleus olim indutus ea, cursu agebat palantes Troas. Facit geminos lebetas ex ære tertia dona, cymbiaque perfecta argento, atque aspera signis. Jamque adeo omnes donati, superbique opibus, ibant evincti tempora tæniis; cum Sergestus vix multâ arte revulsus è sævo scopulo, ramis amissis, atque debilis uno ordine, agebat irrisam ratem sine honore. Talis qualis sæpe deprensus serpens in aggere viæ, quem ærea rota transiit obliquum, aut viator gravis ictu

Muneraque in naves, ternos optare juvenecos,  
Vinaque, et argenti magnum dat ferre talentum.  
Ipsis præcipuos ductoribus addit honores;  
Victori chlamydem auratam, quam plurima circum  
Purpura Mæandro duplici Melibœa cucurrit; 251  
Intextusque puer frondosâ regius Idâ,  
Veloces jaculo cervos cursuque fatigat,  
Acer, anhelanti similis; quem præpes ab Idâ  
Sublimem pedibus rapuit Jovis armiger uncis: 255  
Longævi palmas nequicquam ad fidera tendunt  
Custodes; sævitque canum latratus in auras.  
At qui deinde locum tenuit virtute secundum,  
Lêvibus huic hamis confertam auroque trilem  
Loricam, quam Demoleo detraxerat ipse 260  
Victor apud rapidum Simoenta sub Ilío alto,  
Donat habere viro, decus et tutamen in armis.  
Vix illam famuli Phegeus Sagarisque ferebant  
Multiplicem, connixi humeris: indutus at olim  
Demoleus, cursu palantes Troas agebat. 265  
Tertia dona facit geminos ex ære lebetas,  
Cymbiaque argento perfecta, atque aspera signis.  
Jamque adeo donati omnes, opibusque superbi,  
Puniceis ibant evincti tempora tæniis;  
Cum sævo è scopulo multâ vix arte revulsam, 270  
Amisissis remis, atque ordine debilis uno,  
Irrisam sine honore ratem Sergestus agebat.  
Qualis sæpe viæ deprensus in aggere serpens,  
Ærea quem obliquum rota transiit, aut gravis ictu  
Semi-

## NOTES.

251. *Mæandro duplici.* Mæander was a River in Lesser Asia, running between Caria and Ionia into the Ægean Sea; so full of Windings and Turnings, that it came to be used metaphorically for any Windings whatever.

251. *Melibœa.* Was a City in Thessaly, at the Foot of Mount Ossa, famous for the dying of Purple.

252. *Puer regius.* The Boy Ganymede, of whom see Æn. I. 28.

255. *Jovis armiger.* Pliny, enumerating such Things as are Proof against Thunder, mentions the Eagle, and assigns this for the Reason why that Bird is called *Jove's Armour-bearer*,—*Sicut nec e volucris aquilam, quæ ob hæc armiger hujus teli fingitur.* Lib. II. Cap. 55.

265. *Demo-*



him the Choice of the three Bullocks *designed* for Presents to the *three victorious* Galleys, and gives *him* Wine to carry away with him, and a great Talent of Silver. On the Leaders themselves he confers peculiar Honours. To the Conqueror a Mantle embroidered with Gold, round which a thick Fringe of Melibeian Purple run in a double Maze, and *where* the royal Boy *Ganymede* enwoven pursues with Darts and full Career the fleet Stags on woody Ida, eager, seeming to pant for Breath; whom Jove's swift Armour-bearer with his crooked Talons snatched aloft from Ida. The aged Keepers in vain stretch out their Hands to the Stars, and the baying of the Dogs rages to the Skies. Next to him, who by his Merit won the second Place, he gives to wear a Coat of Mail, thick set with smooth *polished* Rings, and wrought in Gold with triple Tissue, which his own victorious Hands had torn from Demoleus by rapid Simois under lofty Ilium; *he gives it* to be his Ornament and Defence in War. The Servants, Phegeus and Sagaris, with united Force scarce bore the cumbrous *Armour* on their Shoulders: But Demoleus, formerly clad *therein*, chased before him the straggling Trojans. For the third Present he bestows two Kettles of Brass, and *two* Silver Bowls of finished Work, and rough with Figures. And thus now all rewarded, and flushed with their Wealth, walked *in Procession*, having their Temples bound with scarlet Fillets: When Sergestus hardly with much Art disentangled from the cruel Rock, with the Loss of her Oars, and in one Tire quite disabled, brought up his howted Galley without Honour. As often a Serpent surprized in the High way (which a brazen Wheel hath crossed athwart, or a Traveller lending his Weight

at

## N O T E S.

265. *Demoleus Troas agebat.* This is an indirect Method of celebrating the Valour of *Æneas*; for if *Demoleus* was able to drive whole Squadrons of the *Trojans* before him like so many straggling Sheep, how great a Heroe must he be who slew that Conqueror of those numerous Squadrons!

267. *Cymbiaque.* The *Cymbia* were oblong narrow Vessels, in form of a Boat called in Latin *cymba*.

271. *Atque ordine debilis uno.* Uno ordine is not all the Oars on one Side, as Dr. Trapp interprets it, but one Tire or Bank of Oars; it being a Galley that consisted of three Tire of Oars, as is said above, *Terno consurgunt ordine remi.*

273. *Via in aggere.* Agger *viæ* signifies properly the Eminence or highest Part of the Road, which was raised (*exaggerebatur*) in the Middle for carrying off the Rain.

P p

281. *Velis*

liquit seminecem lacerum-  
que saxo: ille nequic-  
quam fugiens dat longos  
tortus corpore; aliâ parte  
ferox, ardensque oculis,  
et arduus attollens sibila  
colla; pars clauda vul-  
nere retentat eum nexan-  
tem nodos, plicantemque  
se in sua membra. Tar-  
da navis movebat se tali  
remigio: tamen facit ve-  
la, et subit ostia plenis  
velis. Æneas lætus do-  
nat Sergestum promisso  
munere, ob navem ser-  
vatam sociosque reductos.  
Sera datur olli, haud  
ignara operum Minervæ,  
Cressa quod ad genus, no-  
mine Pholoe, geminique  
nati sub ubere ejus. Hoc  
certamine missa, pius Æ-  
neas tendit in gramineum  
campum, quem sylvæ in  
curvis collibus undique  
cingebant; inque mediâ  
valle erat circus theatri:  
quò heros tulit se medium  
cum multis millibus, re-  
seditque confessu exstru-  
cto. Hic pretiis invi-  
tat animos qui forte ve-  
lint contendere rapido cur-  
su, et ponit præmia. Teu-  
cri Sicanique misti con-  
veniunt undique: primi,  
Nisus et Euryalus. Eu-  
ryalus insignis formâ, vi-  
ridique juventâ; Nisus,  
insignis pio amore pueri:  
quos regius Diore de e-  
gregiâ stirpe Priami est  
deinde secutus. Salius,  
simul et Patron, sequu-  
tus est hunc: alter quo-  
rum erat Acarnan; alter  
ab Arcadiâ, sanguine Te-  
geæ gentis. Tum se-  
quuti sunt duo Trinacrii  
juvenes, Elymus Panopesque, assueti silvis, comites senioris Acestæ. Præterea multi, quos  
obscura fama recondit.

Seminecem liquit faxis lacerumque viator, 275  
Nequicquam longos fugiens dat corpore tortus;  
Parte ferox, ardensque oculis, et sibila colla  
Arduus attollens; pars vulnere clauda retentat  
Nexantem nodos, seque in sua membra plicantem.  
Tali remigio navis se tarda movebat; 280  
Vela facit tamen, et plenis subit ostia velis.  
Sergestum Æneas promisso munere donat,  
Servatam ob navem lætus sociosque reductos.  
Olli serva datur, operum haud ignara Minervæ,  
Cressa genus, Pholoe, geminique sub ubere nati. 285  
Hoc, pius Æneas, missa certamine, tendit  
Gramineum in campum, quem collibus undique  
curvis  
Cingebant silvæ; mediâque in valle theatri  
Circus erat: quò se multis cum millibus heros  
Confessu medium tulit, exstructoque refedit. 290  
Hic, qui forte velint rapido contendere cursu,  
Invitat pretiis animos, et præmia ponit.  
Undique conveniunt Teucrici, mistique Sicani:  
Nisus et Euryalus, primi.  
Euryalus formâ insignis viridique juventâ; 295  
Nisus, amore pio pueri: quos deinde secutus  
Regius egregiâ Priami de stirpe Diore.  
Hunc Salius, simul et Patron: quorum alter  
Acarnan;  
Alter ab Arcadiâ, Tegeæ sanguine gentis. 299  
Tum duo Trinacrii juvenes, Elymus, Panopesque,  
Assueti silvis, comites senioris Acestæ.  
Multi præterea, quos fama obscura recondit.

Æneas

## NOTES.

281. *Velis plenis.* With full Sails, to which he was necessitated, contrary to the common Custom; it being usual for those who enter the Port to let down their Sails.

288. *Theatri circus erat.* The Theatre was the Place at Rome appropriated to the scenical

Representations. The *Cirque* again was de-  
stined to the Celebration of the Roman Games,  
especially the Horse-races. This Sicilian Val-  
ley having some Resemblance to it, is there-  
fore called *Circus Theatri*.

296. *Pio amore pueri.* Pious amor signifies



at every Stroke hath left half dead and mangled with Stones) attempting in vain to fly, shoots his Body in long Wreaths; in one Part fierce, darting Fire from his Eyes, and rearing aloft his hissing Neck; the other Part, maimed with the Wound, retards him, twisting *his Body* in Knots, and winding himself up on his own Limbs. With such kind of Steerage the Ship slow moved along: Her Sails however she expands, and enters the Port with full sail. Æneas gladly confers on Sergestus the promised Reward for preserving the Vessel, and bringing the Crew safe back. To him is given a female Slave, not unskilful in the Works of Minerva, Phoebe, a Cretan by Extraction, with her two Children on the Breast. This Game being over, the pious Heroe advances to a grassy Plain, which Woods on winding Hills inclosed around: And in the Mid valley was the Circuit of a Theater, whither the Heroe in the midst of many thousands repaired, and took his Seat in the Assembly raised high. Here he offers inviting Rewards to those who chance to be inclined to enter the Lists in the rapid Race, and exhibits the Prizes. The Trojans and Sicilians in mingled Throngs convene from every Quarter; Nisus and Euryalus the first. Euryalus, distinguished for his lovely Form, and fresh blooming Youth; Nisus for his tender Affection to the Boy: Whom next Diore followed, a royal Youth of Priam's illustrious Line. After him Salius, and with him Patron; of whom the one was an Acarnanian, the other from Arcadia, of the Blood of the Tegean Race. Next two Sicilian Youths, Elymus and Panopes, trained to the Woods, the Companions of aged Acestes. Many more besides, whom Fame hath buried in Obscurity. In midst of whom  
thus

## N O T E S.

a generous, tender, disinterested Affection, such as that of Parents to their Children. *Rutulus* renders it *chaste*; but *pious*, I think, implies a great deal more, and conveys a quite different Idea. We will understand the Force of this fine Expression, and how justly it is ascribed to *Nisus*, if we turn to the ninth Book, where, upon *Euryalus's* falling into the Hands of the Enemy, *Nisus* calls out to them that he was the Offender, and obtests them to turn all their Fury on him, so they would but spare the darling Boy:

*Me, me: adsum qui feci; in me convertite  
ferrum,*

*O Rutuli; mea fraus omnis: nihil iste, nec  
ausus,*

*Nec potuit, cœlum hoc et conscia sidera testor;  
Tantum infelicem nimium dilexit amicum.*

298. *Salius*. Those Names are not of the Poet's own Invention; *Varro* assures us that *Salius* in particular was one of those who came into *Italy* with *Evander*, and there instituted the *Salian* Dance, performed by Priests in Armour in Honour of *Mars*.

307. *Spicula*. The *Spiculum* was a kind of Dart or missile Weapon, of about five Foot and a Half in Length, tipped with Steel of a triangular Form. It is the same with what was otherwise called *Pilum*, a military Weapon used by Footmen, which in a Charge they darted at the Enemy.

P p 2

309. *Flora*

In quibus mediis Æneas  
deinde locutus est sic : Ac-  
cipite hæc animis, ad-  
vertiteque lætas mentes :  
Nemo ex hoc numero abi-  
bit non donatus mihi.  
dabo iis ferre bina Cnosia  
spicula lucida lævato fer-  
ro, bipennemque cœlatam  
argento. Hic unus bonus  
erit omnibus. Tres pri-  
mi accipient præmia, ne-  
ctenturque caput flavâ o-  
livâ. Primus victor ha-  
beto equum insignem pha-  
leris. Alter habeto pha-  
retram Amazoniam, ple-  
namque Threicis sagittis :  
quam balteus circum am-  
plectitur lato auro, et fi-  
bula subnectit tereti gem-  
mâ. Tercius abito con-  
tentus hac Argolicâ ga-  
leâ. Ubi hæc iant dicta,  
capiunt locum, corripunt-  
que spatia, signo repente  
audito, effusique relin-  
quunt limen, similes nim-  
bo : simul signant ultima  
spatia. Nisus abito pri-  
mus, longèque emicat an-  
te omnia corpora, ocyor et  
ventis et alis fulminis.  
Salius insequitur proxi-  
mus huic, sed proximus  
longo intervallo. Deinde,  
spatio relicto post Salium,  
Euryalus insequitur ter-  
tius. Elymusque sequitur  
Euryalum : sub quo ipso  
ecce Diore deinde volat,  
jamque terit calcem calce,  
incumbens ejus humero ;  
et si plura spatia super-  
sint, transeat eum elap-  
sus prior, relinquatve am-  
biguum. Jamque adven-  
tabant fere in extremo spa-  
tio, fessique sub ipsum fi-  
nem ; cum infelix Nisus  
labitur in lævi sanguine,  
ut forte ex juvenis cæ-  
sis susus erat super hu-  
mum, madefeceratque virides herbas.

Hic juvenis ovans ut jam victor, haud tenuit vestigia titu-  
bata presso solo : sed concidit pronus in ipso immundoque fimo, sacroque cruore.

Æneas quibus in mediis sic deinde locutus :  
Accipite hæc animis lætasque advertite mentes :  
Nemo ex hoc numero mihi non donatus abibit. 305  
Cnosia bina dabo lævato lucida ferro  
Spicula, cœlatamque argento ferre bipennem.  
Omnibus hic erit unus bonus. Tres præmia primi  
Accipient, flavâque caput nectentur olivâ.  
Primus equum phaleris insignem victor habeto. 310  
Alter Amazoniam pharetram, plenamque sagittis  
Threicis ; lato quam circum amplectitur auro  
Balteus, et tereti subnectit fibula gemmâ.  
Tercius Argolicâ hac galeâ contentus abito.  
Hæc ubi dicta, locum capiant, signoque repente 315  
Corripiunt spatia audito, limenque relinquunt  
Effusi, nimbo similes : simul ultima signant.  
Primus abito, longèque ante omnia corpora Nisus  
Emicat, et ventis et fulminis ocyor alis.  
Proximus huic, longo sed proximus intervallo, 320  
Insequitur Salius : spatio post deinde relicto  
Tercius Euryalus.  
Euryalumque Elymus sequitur : quo deinde sub ipso  
Ecce volat, calcemque terit jam calce Diore,  
Incumbens humero ; spatia et si plura supersint, 325  
Transeat elapsus prior, ambiguumve relinquat.  
Jamque fere spatio extremo, fessique sub ipsum  
Finem adventabant ; lævi cum sanguine Nisus  
Labitur infelix : cæsis ut forte juvenis  
Fusus humum viridesque super madefecerat her-  
bas. 330  
Hic juvenis jam victor ovans vestigia presso  
Haud tenuit titubata solo : sed pronus in ipso  
Concidit immundoque fimo, sacroque cruore.

Non

## N O T E S.

309. *Flavia*. This alludes to the Conque-  
rors at the Olympic Games, who were crowned  
with Garlands of Olive-leaves, which are of  
a Colour somewhat pale, inclining to yellow ;

*Lenta salix quantum pallenti cedit olivæ.*

Ecl. V. 16.

311. *Amazoniam pharetram*. A Quiver of the  
same Form with those which the Amazons used.

315. *Limen-*



thus then Æneas spoke: Mark these my Words, and attend with Joy: None of this Throng shall go unrewarded by me. Two bright Gnosian Darts of polished Steel, and a carved Battle-ax of Silver I will give *each Man* to bear away. This Honour shall be conferred equally on all. The three first shall receive Prizes, and shall have their Heads bound with a *Wreath of yellow Olive*. Let the first Conqueror have a Steed adorned with rich Trappings: The second an Amazonian Quiver fraught with Thracian Arrows, which a broad Belt of Gold around embraces, and a Buckle clasps with a tapering Diamond. Let the third content himself with this Grecian Helmet. When he had thus said, they take each his Place, and upon hearing the Signal start in a trice, and quit the Barrier, darting forward like a Tempest: At the same time they mark the Goal. Nisus gets the Start, and springs away far before the rest, outflaying the Winds and winged Lightning. Next to him, but tho' next, yet widely distant, follows Salius: Then after him Euryalus, with some Space left *between them*. And Elymus follows Euryalus; close by whose Side lo next Dioreas flies, and now jostles Heel with Heel, pressing on his Shoulder; and, had more Stages remained, he had skipped away before him, or left *the Victory* dubious. And now they were almost in the outmost Bound, and, breathless, were approaching towards the very Goal; when unhappy Nisus slides in a slippery *Puddle of Blood*, as by Chance it had been shed upon the Ground from Victims slain, and soaked the verdant Grass. Here the Youth, already flushed with the Joy of Victory, could not support his tottering Steps on the Ground he trod, but tumbled headlong in that same obscene Filth and sacred Gore. But he was

not

## N O T E S.

315. *Limenque relinquunt*. In the Roman Cirques, when they were brought to their Height of Magnificence, the Racers started from under a kind of Portico, whose Threshold they overleaped. Hence the Word *limen* signifies the Starting-place. In a temporary Cirque, such as this here mentioned, a Line drawn on the Sand served for the Barrier.

316. *Corripiunt spatia*. The *spatia* were the Stages or Bounds in racing; so that *corripiunt spatia* signifies precisely in *English*, they start, they snatch the first Ground.

324. *Calcemque terit calce*. That is, they run Side by Side, as is plain from the Expres-

sion *incumbens humero*, Dioreas leaned or pressed on one of Elymus's Shoulders.

325. *Spatia si plura supersint*. Dr. Trapp interprets this,—*Had Room more wide been given him*: But *spatia*, as has been said already, signifies the Stages, or the whole Space of Ground over which they were to run. So that Virgil's Meaning plainly is, that they were got almost to the End of the Race, when Dioreas overtook Elymus, and was so near him, that if there had been more Ground to run, he would probably have got the Start of him, or at least have equalled him, and made it doubtful which of them had the Advantage.

339. *Tertia*

Ille tamen non est oblitus Euryali, non est oblitus amorum; nam opposuit sese Salio, surgens per lubrica: ille autem jacuit revolutus in spissâ arenâ. Euryalus emicat, et victor munere amici tenet prima spatia, volatque plausu secundoque fremitu. Post Elymus subit, et Diore nunc tertia palma. Hic Salius implet totum confessum ingentis caveæ, et prima ora patrum magnis clamoribus; postulatque honorem ereptum dolo reddi sibi. Favor tutatur Euryalum, lacrymæque ejus decoræ, et virtus veniens gratior in pulchro corpore. Diore adjuvat eum, et proclamat magnâ voce, qui subiit palmæ, frustra venit ad ultima præmia, si primi honores redduntur Salio. Tum pater Æneas inquit, Pueri, vestra munera manent vobis certa, et nemo movet palmam ex ordine: liceat me misereri easus mei infantis amici. Sic fatus, dat Salio immane tergum Gætuli leonis, onerosum villis atque aureis unguibus. Hic Nisus inquit: Si tanta præmia sunt victis, et miseret te lapsorum; quæ digna munera dabis Niso? qui merui primam coronam laude, inimica fortuna, quæ tulit Salium, tulisset me.

Et simul bis dictis ostentabat faciem, et membra turpia udo fimo. Optimus pater risit olli, et jussit elypeum efferri, artes Didymæonis,

Non tamen Euryali, non ille oblitus amorum; Nam sese opposuit Salio per lubrica surgens: 335 Ille autem spissâ jacuit revolutus arenâ.

Emicat Euryalus, et, munere victor amici, Prima tenet, plausuque volat fremituque secundo. Post Elymus subit, et nunc tertia palma Diore. Hic totum caveæ confessum ingentis, et ora 340 Prima patrum magnis Salius clamoribus implet; Ereptumque dolo reddi sibi postulat honorem.

Tutatur favor Euryalum, lacrymæque decoræ, Grator et pulchro veniens in corpore virtus. Adjuvat, et magnâ proclamat voce Diore, 345 Qui subiit palmæ; frustra venit ad præmia venit Ultima, si primi Salio redduntur honores.

Tum pater Æneas: Vestra, inquit, munera vobis Certa manent, pueri; et palmam movet ordine nemo:

Me liceat casus misereri infantis amici. 350

Sic fatus, tergum Gætuli immane leonis Dat Salio, villis onerosum, atque unguibus aureis. Hic Nisus: Si tanta, inquit, sunt præmia victis, Et te lapsorum miseret; quæ munera Niso Digna dabis? primam merui qui laude coronam; Ni me, quæ Salium, fortuna inimica tulisset.

Et simul his dictis faciem ostentabat, et udo Turpia membra fimo. Risit pater optimus olli, Et elypeum efferri jussit, Didymæonis artes,

Neptuni

# NOTES.

339. Tertia palma Diore. Palma, the Prize or Victory is here put for the Conqueror himself.

340. Caveæ. The middle Part or Area in the Roman Theater was called Cavea, because it was considerably lower than the other Parts. Here the People had their Seats, and it was built so capacious as sometimes to hold 80000 Men.

340. Confessum et ora patrum implet. This is another Instance where Virgil applies one

Verb to two Nouns, tho', in Strictness of Speech, it suits only with one of them. Implet confessum is what any Author might say, but implet prima ora patrum is only to be allowed in Poetry. Here again he seems to have had Lucretius in his Eye;

Namque ibi confessum cavearum subter et omnem Scenarum speciem Patrum—inficiunt.

Lib. IV. 76.

344. Veniens in corpore virtus. Veniens here has the Signification of existens & appa-rens.



not then forgetful of Euryalus, nor of *their mutual* Loves; for as he rose from the slippery *Mire* he opposed himself to Salius: He again tumbling backward, lay *at his Length* on the tough *clammy* Sand. Euryalus springs forward, and victorious, by the Kindness of his Friend, holds the foremost *Place*, and flies with favouring Applause and Acclamation. Elymus comes in next; and Diore, now *intitled* to the third Prize. Here Salius deafens the whole Assembly of the ample Pit and the fronting Fathers with loud Expostulations, and demands the Prize to be given to himself, from whom it was snatched away by unfair Means. The Favour of the *Spectators* befriends Euryalus, and his graceful Tears, and Virtue that appears more lovely in so comely a Person. Diore aids him, and exclaims with bawling Voice; who succeeded to a Prize, and had a Claim to the last Reward in vain, if the first Honours be given to Salius. Then Father Æneas: Your Rewards, says he, *brave* Youths, stand fixed, and none shall turn the Prize out of its *due* Course: Give me leave to compassionate the Disaster of my innocent Friend. This said, he gives to Salius the huge Hide of a *Getulian* Lion, ponderous with shaggy Furr and gilded Claws. Upon this Nisus; If to the vanquished, says he, such Rewards be given, and your Pity extends to those that fell, what Gifts are due to Nisus? *To me* who by my Merit won the first Prize; had not the same unkind Fortune which bore Salius down overpowered me. And with these Words he at the same time shewed his Face and Limbs with oozy Filth bedaubed. The best of Princes smiled upon him, and ordered the Buckler to be produced, Didymaon's ingenious

## N O T E S.

*rens.* It is the same Way used elsewhere, as *Geor.* I. 29.

*An Deus immensi venias maris.*

And *Hor.* Art. Poet. 400.

*Sic honor et nomen divinis vatibus atque  
Carminibus venit.*

346. *Ad præmia venit ultima.* The three first were each of them to have a Prize, Verse 308. So that *Diore*, who was next to *Elymus*, was intitled to the last Prize, in case *Salius* was set aside, and *Euryalus* allowed to have the first.

352. *Unguibus aureis.* The Furrs of Lions and other wild Beasts were wore in ancient Times by Persons of Distinction, and the Claws

used sometimes to be gilt for Ornament and Show.

355. *Merui laude.* Laus here signifies Virtue or Merit; as *Æn.* I. 461.

— *sunt hic etiam sua præmia laudi.*

356. *Fortuna inimica tulisset.* This, we are told by the learned Commentators, is by an *Hypallage* for *tulisset inimicam fortunam*: But this is such an Enormity and Perversion of all the Rules of Language, that it ought never to be admitted, if possibly it can be avoided. *Ferro* signifies often *to bear down*, *to overpower*, or *get the better of*, as *Ecl.* IX. 51.

*Omnia fert ætas, animum quoque.*

And

*refixum à Danaïs de sacro poste Neptuni. Donat egregium juvenem hoc præstanti munere. Post, ubi cursus sunt confecti, et peregit dona: nunc, ait, si cui est virtus, animusque præsens in pectore, is adsit, et attollat brachia evinctis palmis. Sic ait, et proponit geminum honorem pugnae: victori juvenum velatum auro vittisque, victo enssem atque insignem galeam, quæ sint ei solatia. Nec mora est: continuo Dares effert ora cum vastis viribus, tollitque se cum magno murmure virum: Dares qui solus solitus est contendere contra Paridem: idemque ad tumulum, quo maximus Hector occubat, perculit victorem Buten immani corpore, qui ferebat se utpote veniens de Bebryciâ gente Amyci, et extendit eum moribundum in fulvâ arenâ. Talis Dares tollit altum caput in prima prælia, ostenditque latos humeros, protendensque jactat brachia alterna, et verberat auras ictibus. Alius quaeritur huic; nec quisquam ex tanto agmine audet adire virum, inducereque caestus manibus. Ergo alacris, putansque cunctos excedere palmâ, stetit ante pedes Aeneæ; nec moratus plura, tum lævâ tenet taurum cornu, atque ita fatur: Nate Deâ, si nemo audet credere se pugnae, quæ finis est standi? quo usque decet me teneri?*

Neptuni sacro Danaïs de poste refixum. 360

Hoc juvenem egregium præstanti munere donat.

Post ubi confecti cursus, et dona peregit:

Nunc si cui virtus, animusque in pectore præsens, Adsit, et evinctis attollat brachia palmis.

Sic ait, et geminum pugnae proponit honorem: 365

Victori velatum auro vittisque juvenum:

Ensem, atque insignem galeam, solatia victo.

Nec mora: continuo vastis cum viribus effert

Ora Dares, magnoque virum se murmure tollit:

Solus qui Paridem solitus contendere contra: 370

Idemque ad tumulum, quo maximus occubat

Hector,

Victorem Buten immani corpore, qui se

Bebryciâ veniens Amyci de gente ferebat,

Perculit, et fulvâ moribundum extendit arenâ.

Talis prima Dares caput altum in prælia tollit, 375

Ostenditque humeros latos, alternaque jactat

Brachia protendens, et verberat ictibus auras.

Quæritur huic alius; nec quisquam ex agmine tanto

Audet adire virum, manibusque inducere caestus.

Ergo alacris, cunctosque putans excedere palmâ,

Æneæ stetit ante pedes; nec plura moratus, 381

Tum lævâ taurum cornu tenet, atque ita fatur:

Nate Deâ, si nemo audet se credere pugnae,

Quæ finis standi? quò me decet usque teneri?

Ducere

#### NOTES.

And why may it not be explained here in the same Sense?

360. *Neptuni sacro.* Servius conjectures, not improbably, that this is a Buckler which Pyrrhus had taken from Neptune's Temple in the sacking of Troy, and that after Pyrrhus's Death it had fallen into the Hands of Helenus, who made a Present of it to Æneas at his Departure from Epirus.

360. *De poste refixum.* It was usual to fix up Arms won from the Enemy on the Door-

posts of the Temples, as consecrated Offerings to the Gods.

366. *Velatum auro.* It was customary to adorn the Oxen with Fillets, and gild their Horns, both when they were designed for Sacrifice, and also when they were to be given away as Rewards of Merit.

370. *Paridem.* Paris, the Son of Priam and Hecuba, tho' dissolute and effeminate in his Morals, yet appears from Homer to have been naturally strong and valiant, and always behaving



nious Work, which had been torn down by the Greeks from the sacred Posts of Neptune's Temple. With this signal Present he rewards the illustrious Youth.

Next, when the Race was finished, and the Prizes distributed: Now, says he, whoever he be in whose Breast Courage and Resolution dwells, let him stand forth, and raise aloft his Arms, having his Hands *with Gauntlets* bound. He said, and proposes a double Prize for the Combat: To the Conqueror a Bullock decked with Gold and Fillets; a Sword and shining Helmet the Solace of the Vanquished. Instant, without Delay, Dares shews his Face and Strength prodigious, and rears himself amidst the loud Murmurs of the Spectators: *He* who alone was wont to enter the Lifts with Paris: The same, at the Tomb where mighty Hector lies, struck down victorious Butes of gigantic Make, who boasted his Descent from the Race of Amycus, King of Bebrycia, and stretched him gasping on the yellow Sand. Such Dares uprears his lofty Head first in the Lifts, and presents his broad Shoulders, and in alternate Throws brandishes his Arms around, and beats the Air with his Fists. For him a Match is fought: Nor dares one of all that numerous Croud look him in the Face, and draw the Gauntlets on his Hands. Flushed therefore with Joy, and imagining all had quitted Pretension to the Prize, he stood before Æneas's Feet; and then, without farther Delay, with his Left-hand he seizes the Bull by the Horn, and thus speaks: Goddess-born, if none dares venture himself to the Combat, where will be the End of *thus* hanging on? How long must I be detained? Order the Presents to be brought.

## NOTES.

behaving himself well in Arms, except, as Mr. Pope observes, when his Spirits were depressed with the Consciousness of his Injustice. He is said to have been superior to Hector in the Gauntlet-fight.

371. *Quo maximus occubat Hector.* Dares Phrygius writes that, upon the Death of Hector, there was a two Months Truce between the Trojan and Grecian Armies, during which Time Games were celebrated by the former at Hector's Tomb, and in these Dares the Combatant had tried his Skill.

372. *Butes.* Not that Butes mentioned above, who was the Son of Amycus, and Father of Eryx; for this Eryx combated with

Hercules, and was slain by him, Verse 412. consequently his Father Butes must have been dead long before Dares's Days. He must therefore have been another Person of the same Name, who lived in the Time of Hector, and boasted to be of the Race of Amycus, like the first Butes.

373. *Bebryciâ gente.* Bebrycia was the original Name of Bithynia, a Province in Asia, near the Euxine Sea, not far from Pontus. Here reigned Amycus, who is said to have received no Strangers into his Dominions, but on condition that they would combat him with the Cæbus: He was at last vanquished and slain by Pollux, one of the Argonauts.

jube eos ducere dona. Simul cuncti Dardanidæ fremebant ore, jubebantque promissa reddi viro. Hic gravis Acestes castigat Entellum dictis, ut confederat proximus ei in viridante toro herbæ: Entelle, quondam fortissime heroem frustra, tamne patiens fines tanta dona tolli nullo certamine? ubi nunc est nobis ille Deus, Eryx nequicquam memoratus tuus magister? ubi fama tua celebrata per omnem Trinacriam, et spolia illa pendentia tuis tectis? Ille sub hæc dixit: Nec meus amor laudis, nec gloria cessit pulsa metu: sed enim gelidus sanguis bebet tardante senectâ, viresque effetæ frigent in corpore. Si illa juvenia nunc foret mihi, quæ quondam fuerat, quæque iste improbus fidens exultat, equidem venissem haud inductus pretio pulchroque juvenco: nec moror dona. Deinde locutus sic, projecit in medium geminos cæstus immani pondere, quibus acer Eryx fuetus erat ferre manum in prælia, intendereque brachia duro tergo. Animi spectantium obstupere: septem ingentia terga tantorum boum rigeant insuto plumbo ferroque. Ipse Dares stupet ante omnes, longèque recusat: magnanimusque Anchisiades versat huc illuc et pondus, et ipsa immensa volumina vinclorum. Tum senior referebat tales voces pectore: quid, si quis vidisset cæstus et arma ipsius Herculis, tristemque pugnam in hoc ipso litore?

Ducere dona jube. Cuncti simul ore fremebant 385  
Dardanidæ, reddique viro promissa jubebant.  
Hic gravis Entellum dictis castigat Acestes,  
Proximus ut viridante toro confederat herbæ:  
Entelle, heroum quondam fortissime frustra,  
Tantane tam patiens nullo certamine tolli 390  
Dona fines? ubi nunc nobis Deus ille, magister  
Nequicquam memoratus Eryx? ubi fama per  
omnem  
Trinacriam, et spolia illa tuis pendentia tectis?  
Ille sub hæc: Non laudis amor, nec gloria cessit  
Pulsa metu: sed enim gelidus tardante senectâ 395  
Sanguis hebet, frigentque effetæ in corpore vires.  
Si mihi, quæ quondam fuerat, quæque improbus iste  
Exultat fidens, si nunc foret illa juvenia;  
Haud equidem pretio inductus pulchroque juvenco  
Venissem: nec dona moror. Sic deinde locutus, 400  
In medium geminos immani pondere cæstus  
Projecit: quibus acer Eryx in prælia fuetus  
Ferre manum, duroque intendere brachia tergo.  
Obstupere animi: tantorum ingentia septem  
Terga boum plumbo insuto ferroque rigeant. 405  
Ante omnes stupet ipse Dares, longèque recusat:  
Magnanimusque Anchisiades, et pondus, et ipsa  
Huc illuc vinclorum immensa volumina versat.  
Tum senior tales referebat pectore voces:  
Quid, si quis cæstus ipsius et Herculis arma 410  
Vidisset, tristemque hoc ipso in litore pugnam?  
Hæc

## NOTES.

386. *Reddique jubebant.* This Word *jubeo* has not always the Force of a Command, as is evident from the common Phrase, *jubeo te salvere*. Some will have it to be a military Term, and that the Soldiers were said *jubere*, when they express their Sentiments by loud Acclamations.

401. *Cæstus.* The *Cæstus* was a sort of leathern Guards for the Hands, composed of

Thongs, and commonly filled with Lead or Iron, to add Force and Weight to the Blow: Tho' others indeed will have them to have been a kind of Whirlbats or Bludgeons of Wood, with Lead at one End. But the Description *Virgil* gives of these Weapons, particularly when he calls them *immensa volumina vinclorum*, 408, and says, 425,

*Et paribus palmas amborum innexuit armis,*  
agrees



brought. At the same time all the Trojans murmured their Consent, and ordered the promised Prizes to be delivered to him. Then venerable Acestes thus chides Entellus, as he sat next him on the verdant grassy Couch: Entellus, in vain *reputed* the stoutest of Champions once, will you then suffer Prizes of such Value to be carried off *thus* uncontested? Where is now that God of ours, Eryx, whom you in vain gave out to be your Master? Where is *your* Fame *so celebrated* through all Trinacria, and those Spoils hanging from your Rcof? He to this *replies*: *It is not that my* Thirst of Praise is gone, nor my *Sense of* Honour by Fear extinguished: But my frozen Blood languishes through enfeebling Age, and the Strength worn out in my Body is benumbed. Did I but now enjoy that Youth which once I had, and wherein that Varlet triumphs with vain Confidence, *then* would I have taken the Field, not indeed induced by the *tempting* Prize of this fair Bullock: Nor regard I Rewards. Thus having spoke, he then throws into the Middle two Gauntlets of huge Weight; wherewith fierce Eryx was wont to arm for the Fight, and brace his Arms with the stubborn Hide. Amazement seized their Minds, *to see* seven huge Folds of vast Oxen stiffening with Lead and Iron sewed within. Above all Dares himself stands aghast, and utterly declines *the Combat*. And the magnanimous Son of Anchises this Way and that Way poises the Weight and complicated Folds of the Gauntlets. Then the aged *Champion* thus addressed himself *to the Heroe*: What if any of you had seen the Gauntlets and Arms of Hercules himself, and the bloody Combat on this very Shore? These

## NOTES.

agrees to the former Idea, but by no Means to the latter. They were tied about the Arm as high as the Elbow, both as a Guard to the Arm, and to keep them from sliding off. Some derive the Name from *αἶσρον*, a Girdle; others from *cædo*, to kill; which last answers well enough to the Nature of the Combat, which was so cruel and bloody, that *Lycurgus* made a Law forbidding the *Lacedemonians* to practise it.

406. *Longèque recusat*. Longè here is not at a Distance, as Dr. Trapp renders it, but it has the Force of *valde*, as we often read *longè falleris*, *longè aliter evenit*, *longè mihi alia mens est*, and the like.

411. *Tristemque pugnam*. The Combat is called *tristis*, *woful* or *bloody*, because *Eryx* was slain in it by *Hercules*. The Occasion of the Combat is thus related: *Hercules* having put to Death *Geryon*, King of *Spain*, was returning with his Booty, which was a Herd of fine Oxen, and having visited *Sicily* in his Way, received a Challenge from *Eryx*, King of the Island, to fight him with the Gauntlet. If the Victory fell to *Eryx*, he was to have *Hercules's* Oxen; but if he was vanquished, then the whole Island of *Sicily* was to be *Hercules's* Property. Thus *Eryx* lost both his Life and his Crown.

Tuus germanus Eryx quondam  
 dum gerebat hæc arma.  
 Cernis ea adhuc infecta  
 sanguine sparsoque cerebro. His stetit contra  
 magnum Alciden: ego  
 fuetus immo pugnare his  
 dum melior sanguis dabat  
 mihi vires, nec dum æ-  
 mula senectus sparsa ca-  
 nebat geminis temporibus.  
 Sed si Troius Dares recu-  
 sat hæc nostra arma, id-  
 que sedet pio Æneæ, et  
 si Acestes auctor mihi  
 pugnae probat, æquemus  
 pugnas: remitto tibi ter-  
 ga Erycis; solve metus:  
 et tu exue Trojanos cæs-  
 tus. Fatus hæc, dejecit  
 ex humeris duplicem ami-  
 ctum, et exiit magnos ar-  
 tus membrorum, magna  
 ossa, lacertosque, atque  
 ingens consistit in mediâ  
 arenâ. Tum pater Æne-  
 as fatus Anchisâ extulit  
 æquo cæstus, et innexuit  
 palmas amborum paribus  
 armis. Extemplo uterque  
 constitit arrectus in digi-  
 tos, interritusque extulit  
 brachia ad superas auras.  
 Retro abduxere ardua ca-  
 pita longè ab ictu; im-  
 miscentque manus mani-  
 bus, lacerantque pugnam.  
 Ille, melior motu pedum,  
 fretusque juvenia; hic,  
 valens membris et mole;  
 sed tardâ genua labant ei  
 trementi; æger anhelitus  
 quatit ejus vastos artus.  
 Viri jactant multa vul-  
 nera inter se nequicquam;  
 ingeminant multa cavo  
 lateri, et dant vastos so-  
 nitus pectore, crebraque  
 manus errat circum aures  
 et tempora: mala crepi-  
 tant sub duro vulnere.  
 Entellus stat gravis, im-  
 motusque eodem nisu, modo corpore atque vigilantibus oculis exit tela. Ille, velut qui oppugnat celsam  
 urbem molibus, aut sedet sub armis circum montana castella,

Hæc germanus Eryx quondam tuus arma gerebat.  
 Sanguine cernis adhuc sparsoque infecta cerebro.  
 His magnum Alciden contra stetit; his ego fuetus,  
 Dum melior vires sanguis dabat, æmula nec dum  
 Temporibus geminis canebat sparsa senectus. 416  
 Sed, si nostra Dares hæc Troius arma recusat,  
 Idque pio sedet Æneæ, probat auctor Acestes;  
 Æquemus pugnas: Erycis tibi terga remitto;  
 Solve metus: et tu Trojanos exue cæstus. 420  
 Hæc fatus, duplicem ex humeris rejecit amictum,  
 Et magnos membrorum artus, magna ossa, lacer-  
 tosque

Exiit, atque ingens mediâ consistit arenâ.  
 Tum fatus Anchisâ cæstus pater extulit æquos,  
 Et paribus palmas amborum innexuit armis. 425  
 Constitit in digitos extemplo arrectus uterque,  
 Brachiaque ad superas interritus extulit auras.  
 Abduxere retro longè capita ardua ab ictu;  
 Immiscentque manus manibus, pugnamque la-  
 cessunt.

Ille, pedum melior motu, fretusque juvenâ; 430  
 Hic membris, et mole valens; sed tarda trementi  
 Genua labant; vastos quatit æger anhelitus artus.  
 Multa viri nequicquam inter se vulnera jactant;  
 Multa cavo lateri ingeminant, et pectore vastos  
 Dant sonitus; erratque aures et tempora circum 435  
 Crebra manus: duro crepitant sub vulnere malæ.  
 Stat gravis Entellus, nisuque immotus eodem,  
 Corpore tela modò atque oculis vigilantibus exit,  
 Ille, velut celsam oppugnat qui molibus urbem,  
 Aut montana sedet circum castella sub armis, 440  
 Nunc

## NOTES.

414. *Alciden*. Hercules, who, tho' he was the Son of Jupiter and Alcmena, yet was also stiled *Amphitryoniades*, from *Amphitryo*, Alcmena's Husband, and *Alcides*, from *Alceus*, the Father of *Amphitryo*.

415. *Æmula senectus*. Some will have Old-age to be called emulous, because it is apt to envy the Strength and Vigour of Youth, and emulate their Feats in vain. But Old-age may, I think, be more naturally stiled emulous



These Arms your Brother Eryx formerly wore. You see them yet stained with Blood and spattered Brains. With these he stood against Alcides: With these I was wont *to combat*, while better Blood supplied me with Strength, nor envious Age as yet had sowed my Temples with grey Hairs. But if Trojan Dares decline these our Arms, and if the pious Æneas is so determined, *and* Acestes, who prompts me *to the Fight*, *likewise* approve, let us be equally matched: To oblige you I lay aside the Weapons of Eryx; dismiss your Fears, and do you put off your Trojan Gauntlets. This said, he flung from his Shoulders his double Vest, and bared his large sinewy Limbs, his big Bones and Arms, and stood forth in his huge Dimensions on the Middle of the Field. Then Father Æneas, the Son of Anchises, brought forth equal Gauntlets, and bound both their Hands with equal Arms. Forthwith each on his Tiptoes stood erect, and undaunted raised his Arms aloft in Air. Far from the Blow they backward withdrew their towering Heads: Now Hand to Hand they join in close Encounter, and provoke the Fight. The one having the Advantage in Agility of Foot, and relying on his Youth; the other surpassing in Limbs and Bulk: But his feeble Knees sink under his trembling *Body*: The thick Pantings of Age and decayed Lungs, shake his vast Frame. The Heroes deal many Blows to one another with erring Aim, and many they on the hollow Sides redouble; from their Breasts *the Thumps* resound aloud, and round their Ears and Temples thick Strokes at random fly: Their Jaws crackle under the heavy Blows. Entellus stands stiff and unmoved in the same firm Posture, only with his Body and watchful Eyes evades the Strokes. The other, as one who besieges a lofty City with Batteries, or under Arms round besets a Fort built on a Hill, explores now these now those Approaches,

## N O T E S.

ious or envious on account of the many Evils and Infirmities it brings along with it, and the few Comforts it yields, as if it envied Men the Enjoyment of Life. In the same Sense *Horace* calls Time envious:

—*Dum loquimur, fugerit invida*  
*Ætas.* Lib. I. Ode XI.

418. *Auctor Acestes.* Because it was by *Acestes's* Persuasion that *Entellus* engaged in the Combat.

429. *Pugnamque laceffunt.* After the Si-

multitude of a pitched Battle, where the two Armies commonly begin the Attack by slight Skirmishes, till the whole Rage of the War be kindled, and the martial Fury of every Warrior roused.

431. *Membris et mole.* Is equivalent to *mole membrorum*, as in the first Book, *molemque et montes* for *molem montium*.

432. *Genua labant, &c.* Virgil, to represent an old Man feeble and panting for Breath, lengthens the Verse by the Addition of

nunc pererrat hos, nunc illos aditus, omnemque locum arte; et irritus urget variis assultibus. Entellus insurgens ostendit dextram, et altè extulit: ille velox prævidit ictum venientem à vertice, celerique corpore elapsus cessit. Entellus effudit vires in ventum, et ipse gravis graviterque ultro concidit ad terram vasto pondere: ut quondam cava pinus eruta radicibus concidit aut in Erymantho, aut magnâ Idâ. Teucris et Trinacria pubes consurgunt studiis: clamor ex cælo: Acastesque primus accurrit, miseransque æquævum amicum attollit eum ab humo. At heros non tardatus, neque territus casu, redit acrior ad pugnam, ac irâ fuscitat vim: tum pudor incendit vires, et conscia virtus: ardensque agit Daren præcipitem toto æquore; nunc ille ingeminans ictus dextrâ, nunc finistrâ. Nec mora est, nec requies. Quam multâ grandine nimbi crepitant super culminibus; sic densis ictibus heros creber pulsât versatque Dareta. Tum pater Æneas haud passus est iras procedere longius, et Entellum sævire acerbis animis; sed imposuit finem pugnæ, eripuitque Dareta fessum, mulcens eum dictis, ac fatur talia: Infelix! quæ tanta dementia cepit animum? non sentis alias vires, numinaque esse conversa? cede Deo. Dixitque, et diremit prælia voce.

Nunc hos, nunc illos aditus, omnemque pererrat Arte locum; et variis assultibus irritus urget. Ostendit dextram insurgens Entellus, et altè Extulit: ille ictum venientem à vertice velox Prævidit, celerique elapsus corpore cessit. 445 Entellus vires in ventum effudit; et ultro Ipse gravis, graviterque ad terram pondere vasto Concidit: ut quondam cava concidit aut Erymantho,

Aut Idâ in magnâ radicibus eruta pinus. Consurgunt studiis Teucris et Trinacria pubes: 450 It clamor cælo: primusque accurrit Acastes, Æquævumque ab humo miserans attollit amicum. At non tardatus casu, neque territus heros, Acrior ad pugnam redit, ac vim fuscitat ira: Tum pudor incendit vires, et conscia virtus: 455 Præcipitemque Daren ardens agit æquore toto; Nunc dextrâ ingeminans ictus, nunc ille finistrâ. Nec mora, nec requies. Quam multâ grandine nimbi

Culminibus crepitant; sic densis ictibus heros Creber utrâque manu pulsât versatque Dareta. 460 Tum pater Æneas procedere longius iras, Et sævire animis Entellum haud passus acerbis; Sed finem imposuit pugnæ, fessumque Dareta Eripuit, mulcens dictis, ac talia fatur: Infelix! quæ tanta animum dementia cepit? 465 Non vires alias, conversa que numina sentis? Cede Deo. Dixitque, et prælia voce diremit.

At

#### NOTES.

of a supernumerary Syllable, giving us a *Proceleusmaticus* at the Beginning, so that one is almost out of Breath in the very reading of it.

447. *Ipse gravis graviterque.* The *ipse gravis*, I think, refers to Entellus's natural Weight and Unweildiness, and the *graviter* to the Violence of the Shock he had given himself in missing the Blow aimed at Dares. Homer in the same Way says, *μεγας μεγαλωσι.*

448. *Erymantho.* Erymanthus, a famous Forest in Arcadia, where Hercules slew the celebrated Boar.

452. *Ab humo attollit amicum.* By the Laws of the Combat, if one of the Parties fell, his Antagonist was not to take the Advantage thereof, but allow him to rise again to the Encounter.

463. *Fessum-*



proaches, and artfully traverses the whole Ground, and pursues his Attack with various Assaults *still* baffled. Entellus, rising to a Stroke, extended his Arm, and lifted it on high: The other nimbly foresaw the Blow descending from above, and with Agility of Body shifting, slipped from under it. Entellus spent his Forces on the Wind; and, both by the Force of his own natural Weight, and the Violence of the Motion, falls to the Ground of himself with his vast ponderous Bulk: As sometimes on Erymanthus or spacious Ida a hollow Pine torn from the Roots tumbles down at once. The Trojans and Sicilian Youth rise together with *different* Affections: Their Acclamations pierce the Skies, and Acestes first advances in haste, and in Pity raises from the Ground his Friend of equal Age. But the Heroe, not disabled nor daunted by his Fall, returns to the Combat more fierce, and Indignation rouses his Mettle: Then Shame and conscious Worth set all the Powers of his Soul on Fire: And *now* enflamed he drives Dares headlong over the whole Plain, redoubling Blows on Blows sometimes with the Right-hand, sometimes with the Left. No Stop, no Stay: As thick Showers of Hail come rattling down on the House-tops, so with thick repeated Blows the Heroe thumps Dares with either Hand, and tosses him hither and thither. Then Father Æneas suffered not their Fury longer to exert itself, nor Entellus to rage with *such* fierce Animosity, but put a Period to the Combat, and rescued Dares quite overpowered, soothing him with *soft* Address, and bespeaks him in these Terms: Unhappy! what strong Infatuation possessed your Mind? Are you not sensible of *his having* foreign Assistance, and that the Gods have changed Sides? Yield to the Deity. He said, and by his Word decided

## N O T E S.

463. *Fessumque Dæreta eripuit.* Virgil, who mostly follows *Homer* throughout the whole Course of these Games, has varied from him in the Event of this Combat with admirable Judgment, and with an Improvement of the Moral. He gives his Readers the Pleasure of seeing a proud arrogant Boaster humbled by an infirm old Man, roused by his Courage to engage in an unequal Match. Whereas in the *Iliad* the younger and stronger of the two Combatants vanquishes the other; which, being nothing extraordinary, contri-

butes nothing to the Surprise or Pleasure of the Spectators.

467. *Cede Deo.* Not as Dr. Trapp and others would have it to be meant either of *Eryx* or *Entellus*, but that God by whom *Entellus* was aided. This agrees best with what goes before,

*Non vires alias, conversaque numina sentis,* and is most suitable to the Character of the pious *Æneas*. In strictness of Speech indeed it implies no more than yield to Reason, which is the Voice of God in Man.

481. *Pro-*

*At fidi æquales ducunt illum ad naves, trabentem ægra genua, jactantemque caput utroque, ejectionemque crassum cruorem ore, dentesque mixtos in sanguine, vocati que accipiunt galeam ensesque: relinquunt palmam taurumque Entello. Hic victor, superans animis, superbusque tauro, inquit: Nate Dea, vosque Teucri cognoscite hæc, et quæ vires fuerint mihi in juvenili corpore, et à quâ morte servetis Dareta revocatum. Dixit, et stetit contra ora juveni adversi, qui adstabat donum pugnae, dextrâque reductâ libravit duos Cæstus inter media cornua arduus, illis et eos in ossa, cerebro effracto. Bos sternitur, tremensque procumbit humi exanimis. Ille super bove effudit pectore tales voces: Eryx, persolvo hanc meliorem animam tibi pro morte Daretis: hic ego victor repono cæstus artemque. Protinus Æneas invitat eos qui velint certare celeri sagittâ, et ponit iis præmia: ingentique manu erigit malum de nave Serepsi, et suspendit ab alto malo volucrum columbam in fune trajecto, quod tendant ferrum. Viri convenere; æreaque galea accepit dejectam sortem: et locus Hippocoontis Hyrtacidæ exit primus ante omnes secundo clamore: quem Mnestheus modò victor in navali certamine consequitur, Mnestheus evinctus viridi olivâ.*

At illum fidi æquales, genua ægra trahentem,  
Jactantemque utroque caput, crassumque cruorem  
Ore ejectionem, mistosque in sanguine dentes, 470  
Ducunt ad naves; galeamque ensesque vocati  
Accipiunt: palmam Entello, taurumque relinquunt.  
Hic victor superans animis, tauroque superbus,  
Nate Dea, vosque hæc, inquit, cognoscite Teucri;  
Et mihi quæ fuerint juvenili in corpore vires, 475  
Et quâ servetis revocatum à morte Dareta.  
Dixit, et adversi contra stetit ora juveni,  
Qui donum adstabat pugnae; duosque reductâ  
Libravit dextrâ media inter cornua cæstus  
Arduus, effractoque illisit in ossa cerebro. 480  
Sternitur, exanimisque tremens procumbit humi  
bos.

Ille super, tales effudit pectore voces:  
Hanc tibi, Eryx, meliorem animam pro morte  
Daretis  
Persolvo: hic victor cæstus artemque repono.  
Protinus Æneas celeri certare sagittâ 485  
Invitat, qui forte velint; et præmia ponit:  
Ingentique manu malum de nave Serepsi  
Erigit; et volucrum trajecto in fune columbam,  
Quod tendant ferrum, malo suspendit ab alto.  
Convenere viri; dejectamque ærea sortem 490  
Accepit galea: et primus clamore secundo  
Hyrtacidæ ante omnes exit locus Hippocoontis:  
Quem modò navali Mnestheus certamine victor  
Consequitur, viridi Mnestheus evinctus olivâ.

Tertius

# NOTES.

481. *Procumbit humi bos.* Servius, if indeed that Remark be his which goes under his Name, calls this an exceeding bad Verse, because it ends with a Monosyllable; *Est autem hic pessimus versus in monosyllaba desinens.* On the contrary the Verse is to be admired for that very Thing which he blames. This abrupt ending of the Verse is like a Rubb in a Person's Way; it forces him to stop, and dwell

upon the Object with Attention. Thus it is in other Examples:

—*Insequitur cumulo præruptus aquæ mons.*  
Æn. I. 105.

*Partarient montes, nascetur ridiculus mus.*  
Hor. Art. Poet. 139.

—*Ruit Oceano nox.*  
Æn. II. 250.

In



decided the Combat. As for Dares, his trusty Companions conduct him to the Ships, dragging his feeble Limbs, and tossing his Head to either Side, disgorging from his Throat clotted Gore, and Teeth mingled with his Blood, and at Æneas's Call they take the Helmet and Sword; *but* leave the Palm and Bull to Entellus. At this the Conqueror in Soul elated, and proud of his Prize, says: Goddess-born, and ye Trojans, hence know both what Strength I have had in my youthful Limbs, and from what *imminent* Death you have saved Dares. He said, and stood against the Front of the opposite Bull that was set for the Prize of the Combat, and, rearing himself up, with Right-hand drawn back levelled the cruel Gauntlet directly between the Horns, and, battering the Skull, drove through the Bones. Down drops the Ox, and in the Pangs of Death falls sprawling to the Ground. *Then* over him he utters these Words: This Life, more acceptable, O Eryx, I give thee in Exchange for Dares's Death: Here victorious I resign the Gauntlets with my Art.

Æneas forthwith invites such as may be willing to try their Skill in *shooting* the swift Arrow, and sets the Prizes *in their View*; and with his mighty Hand raises a Mast *taken* from Sereftus's Ship, and from the high Mast hangs a fluttering Dove by a Rope thrust thro' *the Mast*, at which they may aim their Shafts. The Competitors assemble, and a brazen Helmet received the shuffled Lots. The Lot of Hippocoon, Hyrtacus's Son, comes out the first of all with favouring Shouts: Whom follows Mnestheus lately victorious in the naval Strife, Mnestheus crowned with a green Olive *Wreath*. The

third

## N O T E S.

In all which the Monosyllable at the End of the Verse strikes the Ear with a full Sound; whereby the Image it is designed to convey has Time to make a strong and lasting Impression on the Mind.

484. *Cæsus artemque repono*. Alluding to the Custom of the Gladiators in After-times, who, when their Age exempt them from practising the Art, hung up the Arms of their Profession on the Door-posts of Hercules's Temple.

487. *Ingenti manu*. Servius explains it *magna multitudine*, with a numerous Band: But I choose rather to render it simply with his mighty Hand, because in this *Virgil* copies *Homer* almost Word for Word. And in him *Achilles* is represented doing all this himself

which is here ascribed to *Æneas*; tho' at the same time it is well enough known that what Commanders order others to do they are said to do themselves.

488. *Trajecto in fune*. i. e. *In fune trajecto per malum*; by a Rope put through the Mast.

491. *Accepit galea*. In War and among Soldiers a Helmet supplied the Place of an Urn for receiving the Lots.

495. *Clarissime Pandare*. Pandarus, the Son of *Lycaon*, is he whom *Homer* makes to have broke the Truce between the Greeks and Trojans, when they had agreed to put the Decision of the War upon the Issue of a single Combat between *Paris* and *Mænelaus*. But *Juno*, not willing that the Disasters of *Troy*

should

*Tertius erat Eurytion, tuus frater, ô clarissime Pandare: qui, quondam jussus confundere fœdus, torfisti telum primus in medios Achivos. Acestes subsedit extremus imâque galeâ, et ipse ausus manu tentare laborem juvenum. Tum viri quisque pro se, incurvant flexos arcus validis viribus, et depromunt tela pharetris. Sagittaque juvenis Hyrtacidæ prima diverberat volucres auras, nervo stridente per cœlum, et venit, infigiturque in arbore adversi mali. Malus intremuit, alesque exterrita timuit pennis, et omnia sonuerunt ingenti plausu. Post acer Mnestheus constitit arcu adducto, petens alta; pariterque tetendit oculos telumque. Ast miserandus non valuit contingere ipsam avem ferro; rupit nodos et linea vincula, queis innexa pedem pendebat ab alto malo. Illa volans fugit in Notos atque atra nubila. Tum rapidus Eurytion, jamdudum tenens tela contenta parato arcu, vocavit fratrem in vota: Jam speculatus columbam lætam in vacuo cœlo, et plaudentem alis, figit eam sub nigrâ nube. Illa decidit exanimis, reliquitque vitam in ætheriis astris, delapsaque refert fixam sagittam. Acestes solus superabat, palma amissâ; qui tamen contorsit telum in aereas auras, pariterque ostentans artem, sonantemque arcum. Monstrum futurumque magno augurio subito objicitur hic oculis: ingens exitus docuit hoc post,*

Tertius Eurytion, tuus, ô clarissime, frater, 495  
 Pandare: qui quondam jussus confundere fœdus,  
 In medios telum torfisti primus Achivos.  
 Extremus, galeâque imâ subsedit Acestes;  
 Ausus et ipse manu juvenum tentare laborem.  
 Tum validis flexos incurvant viribus arcus 500  
 Pro se quisque viri, et depromunt tela pharetris.  
 Primaque per cœlum, nervo stridente, sagitta  
 Hyrtacidæ juvenis volucres diverberat auras;  
 Et venit, adversique infigitur arbore mali.  
 Intremuit malus, timuitque exterrita pennis 505  
 Ales, et ingenti sonuerunt omnia plausu.  
 Post acer Mnestheus adducto constitit arcu,  
 Alta petens; pariterque oculos telumque tetendit.  
 Ast ipsam miserandus avem contingere ferro  
 Non valuit; nodos et vincula linea rupit, 510  
 Queis innexa pedem malo pendebat ab alto.  
 Illa Notos atque atra volans in nubila fugit.  
 Tum rapidus jamdudum arcu contenta parato  
 Tela tenens, fratrem Eurytion in vota vocavit:  
 Jam vacuo lætam cœlo speculatus, et alis 515  
 Plaudentem nigrâ figit sub nube columbam.  
 Decidit exanimis, vitamque reliquit in astris  
 Ætheriis, fixamque refert delapsa sagittam.  
 Amissâ solus palmâ superabat Acestes:  
 Qui tamen aërias telum contendit in auras; 520  
 Ostentans artemque pariter, arcumque sonantem.  
 Hic oculis subito objicitur, magnoque futurum  
 Augurio monstrum: docuit post exitus ingens,  
 Seraque

## NOTES.

Should come so soon to a Period, instigated Jupiter to bring about a Violation of the Treaty. Jupiter employed Minerva as his Agent in that Business, and by her Persuasion Pandarus shot an Arrow at Menelaus after he had vanquished Paris, and thus the War was rekindled. See *Hom. Il. IV. 86.* The E-

pithet *clarissimus* is here given to Pandarus as being a distinguished Archer, inasmuch that Homer equals him almost to Apollo: He was killed at last by Diomed.

510. *Nodos et vincula linea rupit.* Mr. Pope, in his Comparison between the Games of Homer and Virgil, owns that Virgil has in this



third is Eurytion, thy Brother, illustrious Pandarus, who, once urged by *Minerva* to violate the Treaty, first hurled thy Dart into the midst of the Greeks. Acestes remained the last, and in the Bottom of the Helmet; he too adventuring with his *aged* Hand to essay the Feats of Youth. Then with manly Force they bend their pliant Bows, each according to his Ability, and draw forth their Arrows from their Quivers. And first the Arrow of young Hyrtacus's Son *shot* through the Sky from the whizzing String cleaves the fleeting Air, reaches *the Mark*, and fixes in the Wood of the opposite Mast. The Mast quivered, and the frightened Bird, by *fluttering* its Wings, shewed *Signs* of Fear, and all Quarters ring with loud Applause. Next keen Mnestheus stood with his bent Bow, aiming on high, and directed his Eye and Arrow both together. But it was his Misfortune not to be able to hit the Bird itself with his Shaft; *but* he burst the Cords and hempen Ligaments to which it hung tied by the Foot from the high Mast. She with winged Speed shot into the Air and dusky Clouds. Then Eurytion in eager Haste, having his Arrow long before extended on the ready Bow, poured forth a Vow to his Brother Eurytion, as he now beheld the joyful Dove in the void Sky, and pierced her under a dark Cloud as she was clapping her Wings. She dropp'd down dead, left her Life among the Stars of Heaven, and, falling to the Ground, brings back the Arrow fastened *in the Wound*. Acestes alone remained after the Prize is lost; who notwithstanding discharged his Shaft into the aerial Regions, setting to shew both his Address and twanging Bow. Here is presented to our View a Prodigy unexpected, and designed to be of high Portent; *this* the important Event afterwards declared, and the alarming Soothsayers predicted the

## N O T E S.

this outdone his Original, by the Addition of two Circumstances that make a beautiful Gradation. In *Homer* the first Archer cuts the String that held the Bird, and the other shoots him as he is mounting. In *Virgil* the first only hits the Mast which the Bird was fixed upon, the second cuts the String, the third shoots him, and the fourth, to vaunt the Strength of his Arm, directs his Arrow up to Heaven, where it kindles into a Flame, and makes a Prodigy.

518. *Ætheriis*. Others read *æriis*; but the former appears to be the better Reading, because *ærias* follows in the next Line but one.

522. *Magnoque futurum augurio monstrum*. Monstrum signifies any Event that happens contrary to the ordinary Course of Nature. From *monstro*, because such Prodigies were reckoned to be sent from Heaven to signify some remarkable future Event, as this here presaged the burning of *Æneas's* Fleet.

R 1 2

524. *Sera-*

terrificique vates cecinerunt fera omina. Namque arundo volans in liquidis nubibus arsit, signavitque viam flammis, consumtaque recessit in tenues ventos; ceu sæpe sidera refixa cælo transcurret, volantiæque ducunt crinem. Trinacrii viri Teucrique hæfere attonitis animis, præcatique sunt superos; nec maximus Æneas abnuis omen, sed amplexus lætum Acesten cumulat eum magnis muneribus, ac satur talia: Pater, sume hæc, nam magnus rex Olympi talibus auspiciis voluit te ducere exsortem honorem. Habebis hoc munus ipsius longævi Anchisæ, cratera impressum signis; quem Thracius Cisseus olim dederat Anchisæ genitori ferre in magno munere quasi monumentum et pignus sui amoris. Fatus sic, cingit ejus tempora viridanti lauro, et appellat Acesten primum victorem ante omnes. Nec bonus Eurytion invidit prælato honori, quamvis solus dejecit avem ab alto cælo. Ille ingreditur proximus donis, qui rupit vincula; extremus, qui fixit malum volucris arundine. At pater Æneas, certamine nondum misso, vocat ad sese Epytiden custodem comitemque impubis Iuli, et sic

fatur ad ejus fidam aurem: Vade age, ait, et dic Ascanio, si jam habet puerile agmen paratum secum, instruxitque cursus equorum, ut ducat turmas avo, et ostendat sese in armis.

Seraque terrifici cecinerunt omina vates.

Namque volans liquidis in nubibus arsit arundo,  
Signavitque viam flammis, tenuesque recessit 526  
Consumta in ventos; cælo seu sæpe refixa  
Transcurret, crinemque volantia sidera ducunt.  
Attonitis hæfere animis, Superosque præcati  
Trinacrii Teucrique viri: nec maximus omen 530  
Abnuis Æneas, sed lætum amplexus Acesten  
Muneribus cumulat magnis, ac talia fatur:  
Sume, pater: nam te voluit Rex magnus Olympi  
Talibus auspiciis exsortem ducere honorem.  
Ipsius Anchisæ longævi hoc munus habebis, 535  
Cratera impressum signis; quem Thracius olim  
Anchisæ genitori in magno munere Cisseus  
Ferre sui dederat monumentum et pignus amoris.  
Sic fatus, cingit viridanti tempora lauro;  
Et primum ante omnes victorem appellat Acesten.  
Nec bonus Eurytion prælato invidit honori; 542  
Quamvis solus avem cælo dejecit ab alto.  
Proximus ingreditur donis, qui vincula rupit;  
Extremus, volucris qui fixit arundine malum.

At pater Æneas, nondum certamine misso, 545  
Custodem ad sese comitemque impubis Iuli  
Epytiden vocat, et fidam sic fatur ad aurem:  
Vade age, et Ascanio, si jam puerile paratum  
Agmen habet secum, cursusque instruxit equorum,  
Ducat avo turmas, et sese ostendat in armis, 550

Dic,

#### NOTES.

524. *Seraque*. Servius explains *sera* by *gravia*, others by *futura*; but I choose rather to understand it in the common Acceptation, intimating that the Soothsayers could make nothing of the Omen till the Event happened, and then, when it was too late to prevent it, and the Ships were actually set on Fire, they agreed that this must have been the Thing signified by that Omen.

525. *Liquidis in nubibus*. It would have been a very singular Prodigy any Way, but

much more when the Air was moist and cloudy.

530. *Nec omen abnuis Æneas*. This shews that the Soothsayers had not yet interpreted the Omen, otherwise Æneas would not have embraced it with Joy as he here does, probably misled by the Similitude between this Presage and that in the second Book, Verse 680.

536. *Thracius Cisseus*. Cisseus was King of Thrace, and, according to Virgil, the Father of Hecuba.

543. *Ingre-*



the Omens late. For the Arrow, flying among the watery Clouds, took Fire, and with the Flames marked out a Path, till, being quite consumed, it vanished into thin Air. As often Stars loosened from the Firmament shoot across *the Sky*, and flying draw *after them* a *fiery Train*. The Sicilians and Trojans stood fixed in Astonishment, and poured out Prayers to the Gods: Nor does great Æneas reject the Omen, but embracing Acestes overjoyed loads him with ample Rewards, and thus bespeaks him: Accept *these*, venerable Prince: For the great Sovereign of Heaven by these Omens has signified his Will that you receive the Honour *of the Victory*, tho' out of Course. This Gift, which belonged to aged Anchises's self, you shall enjoy, a Bowl imbossed with Figures, which Thracian Cisseus formerly gave for a magnificent Present to my Sire, as a Monument and Pledge of his Love. This said, he crowns his Temples with verdant Laurel, and in view of all pronounces Acestes the first Conqueror. Nor does good Eurytion envy him the Preference in Honour, tho' he alone struck down the Bird from the exalted Sky. The next Prize is given to him, who broke the Cords: The last *is he* who pierced the Mast with his winged Shaft.

But Father Æneas, the Games not being yet ended, calls to him the Son of Epytus, young Iulus's Guardian and Companion, and thus whispers in his trusty Ear: Go quick, says he, bid Ascanius, (if he has now got ready his Company of Boys, and put himself and them in Array for the Cavalcade) bring up his Troops, and shew himself in Arms to *do* his Grandfire Honour. *The Herce* himself

## NOTES.

543. *Ingreditur donis*. Both *ingreditur* and *incedit* are military Terms, and imply Stateliness and an Air of Pride, Dignity or Defiance. As above, — *aut jaculis incedit melior*. And a little below, — *incedunt pueri*. And in the tenth Book, Verse 762, they are both applied the same Way;

*At vero ingentem quatiens Mezentius hastam  
Turbidus ingreditur campo; quàm magnus  
Orion*

*Cum pedes incedit.*—

546. *Custodem Iuli*. Servius quotes Tully to have said somewhere that the young Romans, during the first Year of their bearing Arms, had Guardians or military Tutors allowed them from the Public, under whom they were trained to military Exercises, and instructed in the Art of War. But because

Iulus is here called *impubis*, which implies that he was not yet of Age to bear Arms (seventeen Years) I rather understand by *custodem* a Guardian to take care of his Education, such an one as Horace speaks of, Art. Poet. 161.

*Imberbis juvenis, tandem custode remoto,  
Gaudet equis, canibusque et aprici gramine  
campi.*

547. *Epytiden*. Periphas, the Son of Epytus, Anchises's Herald, of whom Homer speaks, Il. XVII. 324.

547. *Fidam ad aurem*. He had been one of Anchises's most trusty Servants, one who had grown old in his Service;

— *παρα πατρι γερωντι*  
*Κηρυττων, γηρασκει, φιλα φρεσι μνηστει*  
*ειδως.* Il. XVII.

553. *Incedit*

*Ipse Æneas jubet omnem populum infusum decedere longo circo, et campos esse patentes. Pueri incedunt, pariterque lucent in frænatis equis ante ora parentum: quos cuncte omnis juventus Trinacriæ Trojæque mirata fremit. Coma est pressa omnibus tonsâ coronâ in morem. Ferunt bina hastilia cornea præfixo ferro: pars fert lèves pharetras humero. Flexilis circulus obtorti auri it per collum in summo pectore. Turmæ equitum sunt tres numero, ternique ductores vagantur: bis seni pueri secuti quemque fulgent partito agmine, paribusque magistris. Una est acies juvenum, quam parvus Priamus, referens nomen avi, ducit ovantem, tua clara progenies, O Polite, auctura Italos: quem Thracius equus bicolor albis maculis portat, vestigia ejus primi pedis sunt alba, arduusque ostentans albam frontem. Alter dux erat Atys, unde Atti Latini duxere genus: parvus Atys, puerque dilectus puero Iulo. Extremus, pulcherque formâ ante omnes Iulus invehctus est Sidonio equo, quem candida Dido dederat esse monumentum et pignus sui amoris. Cætera pubes fertur Trinacriis equis senioris Acestæ. Dardanidæ plausu excipiunt eos parvidos, gaudentque tuentes, agnoscuntque ora veterum parentum.*

Dic, ait. Ipse omnem longo decedere circo  
 Infusum populum, et campos jubet esse patentes.  
 Incedunt pueri, pariterque ante ora parentum  
 Frænatis lucent in equis: quos omnis euntes  
 Trinacriæ mirata fremit Troiæque juventus. 555  
 Omnibus in morem tonsâ coma pressa coronâ.  
 Cornea bina ferunt præfixo hastilia ferro:  
 Pars lèves humero pharetras. It pectore summo  
 Flexilis obtorti per collum circulus auri.  
 Tres equitum numero turmæ, ternique vagantur  
 Ductores: pueri bis seni quemque secuti, 561  
 Agmine partito fulgent, paribusque magistris.  
 Una acies juvenum, ducit quam parvus ovantem  
 Nomen avi referens Priamus (tua clara, Polite,  
 Progenies, auctura Italos) quem Thracius albis 565  
 Portat equus bicolor maculis; vestigia primi  
 Alba pedis, frontemque ostentans arduus albam.  
 Alter Atys, genus unde Atti duxere Latini:  
 Parvus Atys, pueroque puer dilectus Iulo.  
 Extremus, formâque ante omnes pulcher Iulus 570  
 Sidonio est invehctus equo; quem candida Dido  
 Esse sui dederat monumentum et pignus amoris.  
 Cætera Trinacriis pubes senioris Acestæ  
 Fertur equis.  
 Excipiunt plausu pavidos, gaudentque tuentes 575  
 Dardanidæ; veterumque agnoscunt ora parentum.  
 Postquam

## NOTES.

553. *Incedunt pueri.* This Game, commonly known by the Name of the *Lusus Trojæ*, is purely of Virgil's own Invention, he had no Hint of it from Homer. This he has substituted in the Room of three of his, the *Wrestling*, the *single Combat*, and the *Discus*, and in the Opinion of a very judicious Modern it is worth all those three in Homer. This Game Virgil added to please Augustus, who had at that Time renewed the same. Suetonius tells us, *Trojæ ludum edidit (Augustus) frequentissime, majorum minorumve puerorum delectu; præsci decorique moris existimans, claræ*

*stirpis indolem sic innotescere, &c.* Suet. in August. Cap. 43. *Julius Cæsar* had also exhibited the same before, as we learn from the same Author, *Trojæ ludit turma duplex, majorum minorumve puerorum.* In Jul. Cap. 36.

558. *Pars pharetras.* These probably were the Leaders who were thus distinguished from the rest.

558. *It pectore summo, &c.* Pierius assures us that some of the more ancient Copies read,

Et pectore summo  
 Flexilis obtorti per collum it circulus auri.

559. *Flexilis*



self orders the Crouds to remove from the extended Cirque, and the Field to be cleared. The Boys advance in Proceſſion, and uniformly ſhine on managed Steeds full in their Parents Sight: In Admiration of whom, as they march on, the whole Trojan and Trinacrian Youth join their Acclamations. All in due Form had their Hair preſſed with a trim Garland. They bear two Cornelſpears pointed with Steel, *and* ſome have light Quivers on their Shoulders. A pliant Circle of wreathed Gold goes from the upper Part of their Breasts about their Necks. Three Troops of Horſemen and three Leaders range over the Plain: Twelve Striplings following each ſhine in a ſeparate Body, and with Commanders equally matched. One Band of Youths young Priam, bearing his Grandfire's Name, leads triumphant; thy illuſtrious Offspring, O Polites, who ſhall one Day do Honour to the Italians, whom a Thracian Courſer bears, dappled with grey Spots; the Fetlocks of his foremoſt Feet are white, and, tossing his Head high, he diſplays a ſtarry Front. The ſecond is Atys, from whom the Attii of Rome have derived their Origin. Little Atys, a Boy beloved by the Boy Iulus. Iulus the laſt, and in Beauty diſtinguiſhed from all the reſt, rode on a Sidonian Steed, which fair Dido had given *him* as a Monument and Pledge of her Love. The reſt of the Youths ride on Trinacrian Horſes of aged Aceſtes. The Trojans with Shouts of Applauſe receive them anxious *for Honour*, and are well pleaſed with the Sight, and trace the Features of the aged Sires *in the Children*. Now when  
the

## N O T E S.

559. *Flexilis circulus obtorti auri*. This is only a poetical Circumlocution for a *golden Chain*.

564. *Polite*. Politus, the Son of Priam, mentioned to have been ſlain by Pyrrhus, Æn. II. 526.

565. *Auſtura Italos*. This is generally tranſlated *to add to the Number*; but as *augeo* ſignifies likewiſe to raiſe to Honour, it is obvious which Senſe is preferable.

565. *Thracius equus*. Thracia was a famous Country for breeding Horſes; hence *Hefiod* ſays, *δια Θρηνης πωλοτροφει*, *through Thracia, the nurſing Soil of martial Steeds*.

567. *Oculosque ſuorum*. This Expreſſion, when well conſidered, will appear very beautiful and emphatic: They made the Circuit of the whole Ring of Spectators, *oculosque ſuorum*,

and their Parents Eyes, as much as to ſay, their Parents were all Eye, all Attention to their Motions and whole Demeanor.

568. *Genus unde Atti*. This *Virgil* mentions in compliment to *Augustus*, whoſe Mother was *Attia*. *M. Attius Balbus* married *Julia*, the Siſter of *Julius Cæſar*, the Iſſue of which Marriage was *Attia*, the Wife of *Octavius*, and Mother of *Augustus*. Thus *Virgil*, who was a very refined Flatterer, ſignifies in this Game *Iulus* and *Atys*, that is, the Founders of his Prince's Family, both by the Father's and Mother's Side; and in feigning ſo ſtrict a Friendſhip between the two, alludes to the Affinity between the *Julian* and *Attian* Families now reunited in the Perſon of *Augustus*.

530. *Agmina*

*Postquam læti lustravere omnem confessum, oculosque suorum in equis; Epytides longè dedit signum paratis clamore, insonuitque flagello. Olli discurrere pares, atque terni solvere agmina choris diductis; rursusque vocati convertere vias, tulereque tela infesta. Inde ineunt alios cursus, aliosque recursum, adversis spatiis; impediuntque alternos orbibus orbibus, cientque simulacra pugnae sub armis. Et nunc nudant terga fugâ, nunc infensi vertunt spicula; nunc, pace factâ, pariter feruntur. Ut Labyrinthus in altâ Cretâ fertur quondam habuisse iter textum cæcis parietibus, dolumque ancipitem mille viis, quâ indeprensus et irremeabilis error falleret signa sequendi: haud aliter nati Teucrûm impediunt vestigia cursu, ludoque texunt fugas et prœlia; similes Delphinum, qui nando per humida maria secant Carpathium Libycumque mare, luduntque per undas. Ascanius primus rettulit hunc morem cursus, atque hæc certamina, cum cingeret Albam longam muris, et docuit priscos Latinos ea celebrare, quo modo ipse puer, quo modo Troia pubes secum celebravit ea; eodem modo Albani docuere suos: hinc porro maxima Roma accepit ea, et servavit patrium honorem: nuncque pueri dicuntur Troja, et agmen dicitur Trojanum. Hactenus certamina sunt celebrata sancto patri. Hinc Fortuna mutata primum novavit fidem. Dum referunt solennia tumulo variis ludis,*

Postquam omnem læti confessum, oculosque suorum  
Lustravere in equis; signum clamore paratis  
Epytides longè dedit, insonuitque flagello.

Olli discurrere pares, atque agmina terni 580

Diductis solvere choris; rursusque vocati  
Convertere vias, infestaque tela tulere.

Inde alios ineunt cursus, aliosque recursum

Adversis spatiis; alternosque orbibus orbis 584

Impediunt, pugnaeque cient simulacra sub armis.

Et nunc terga fugæ nudant; nunc spicula vertunt

Infensi; factâ pariter nunc pace feruntur.

Ut quondam Cretâ fertur Labyrinthus in altâ,

Parietibus textum cæcis iter, ancipitemque

Mille viis habuisse dolum, quâ signa sequendi 590

Falleret indeprensus et irremeabilis error:

Haud aliter Teucrûm nati vestigia cursu

Impediunt, texuntque fugas, et prœlia ludo;

Delphinum similes, qui per maria humida nando

Carpathium Libycumque secant, luduntque per

undas. 595

Hunc morem cursus, atque hæc certamina, primus

Ascanius, longam muris cum cingeret Albam,

Rettulit; et priscos docuit celebrare Latinos,

Quo puer ipse modo, secum quo Troia pubes:

Albani docuere suos: hinc maxima porro 600

Accepit Roma, et patrium servavit honorem:

Trojaque nunc, pueri, Trojanum dicitur agmen.

Hac celebrata tenus sancto certamina patri.

Hic primum Fortuna fidem mutata novavit.

Dum variis tumulo referunt solennia ludis, 605

Irim

# NOTES.

580. *Agmina terni diductis solvere choris.* Others read *ternis*, which makes the Sense easier. However it be, the Meaning appears to be this, that after they had marched round the Cirque in one Body to be reviewed by Æneas and the other Spectators, upon the Signal

given they divided into three Troops, and marched over the Plain, each Troop performing their Exercises in a different Ground.

588. *Labyrinthus.* The Labyrinth was an Edifice full of Cells, that communicated with one another, and was perplexed with winding Avenues,



the joyous *Youths* had rode round the whole Ring, and full in their Parents View, Epytus's Son from far gave them the Signal with a Shout as they stood ready, and clanked with his Lash. They break away in Pairs, and the three *Leaders* divided their Troops into separate Bands; and again, upon Summons given, they wheel'd about, and bore their hostile Spears *on one another*. Then they again advance, and again retreat in their opposite Grounds, and alternately form intricate Orbs within Orbs, and exhibit the Representation of a Fight in Arms. And now flying expose their defenceless Backs; now in hostile Manner turn their Darts *on one another*: Now, Peace made up, ride on together. As of old in lofty Crete the Labyrinth is famed for having had a *winding* Alley framed by dark intricate Walls, and a puzzling Maze *perplexed* by a thousand Avenues, whereby the Steps should still be lost in wandering and inextricable Error. In just such *mazy* Course the Sons of the Trojans involve their Motions, and frame *promiscuous* fighting and flying in Sport; like Dolphins that swimming through the watery Abyss cut the Carpathian or Libyan Sea, and gambol amid the Waves. This Manner of tilting, and those Mockfights Ascanius first renewed, and taught the ancient Latins to celebrate, when he was inclosing Alba Longa with Walls: As the Boy himself, as the Trojan Youth with him *had practised them*; so the Albans taught their Posterity: Hence in After-times imperial Rome received them, and preserved the same in Honour of her Ancestors: And at this Day it is called *the Game of Troy*, and the Boys *that perform it*, the Trojan Band. Thus far the Trials of Skill were exhibited *by Æneas in Honour* of his venerable Sire. Here shifting Fortune first turned treacherous *and unkind*. While they are celebrating the Anniversary at the Tomb with various Games, Saturnian Juno dispatched Iris from Heaven

## N O T E S.

Avenues, disposed in such a Manner as to lead backward and forward in a Maze, and bewilder those who entered into it, that they could not trace their Way out. The original Labyrinth was in *Egypt* a very curious Work, carried on at the Expence of many Kings, and at last finished by *Psammiticus*. After this Model *Dedalus* built a Labyrinth of a much smaller Size in *Crete*, wherein the *Minotaur* was shut up.

591. *Qua signa sequendi*, &c. Literally, *whereby Error not to be unravelled and inextricable, frustrated all Signs to trace out one's Way*.

595. *Carpathium*. The Carpathian Sea, to the East of the Island of *Crete*, where is the Island *Carpathus*, between *Crete* and *Rhodes*.

596. *Hunc morem cursus*. Other Copies read *hunc morem, hos cursus*, which is more poetical.

604. *Fortuna fidem novavit*. Here Fortune:

Saturnia Juno misit Irim  
de cœlo ad Iliacam clas-  
sem, aspiratque ventos e-  
unti, movens multa, nec-  
dum exsaturata antiquum  
dolorem. Illa virgo ce-  
lerans viam per arcum ex  
mille coloribus, visa nulli  
decurrit cito tramite. Con-  
spicit ingentem concursum,  
et lustrans litora, cernit  
portusque desertos, clas-  
semque relictam. At Tro-  
ades procul secretæ in so-  
lâ actâ flebant Anchisen  
amissum, cunctæque flen-  
tes aspectabant profundum  
pontum: Heu, tot vada fessis  
et tantum maris superesse  
nobis fessis, erat una vox  
omnibus. Orant urbem;  
tædet eas perferre laborem  
pelagi. Ergo Iris haud  
ignara nocendi conjicit se  
inter eas medias, et re-  
ponit faciemque vestemque  
Deæ. Fit Beroe, lon-  
gæva conjux Dorycli Is-  
marii, cui quondam ge-  
nus et nomen natique fu-  
issent. Ac sic infert se  
mediam matribus Darda-  
nidum: O miseræ, in-  
quit, quas Achaica ma-  
nus non traxerit ad lethum  
in bello, sub mœnibus pa-  
triæ! O infelix gens! cui  
exitio fortuna reservat te?

septima æstas jam vertitur post excidium Trojæ; cum ferimur emensæ omnia freta, omnes terras,  
tot inhospita saxa sideraque;

Irim de cœlo misit Saturnia Juno  
Iliacam ad classem, ventosque aspirat eunti,  
Multa movens, necdum antiquum exsaturata do-  
lorem.

Illa viam celerans per mille coloribus arcum,  
Nulli visa, cito decurrit tramite Virgo. 610

Conspicit ingentem concursum, et litora lustrat,  
Desertosque videt portus, classemque relictam.

At procul in solâ secretæ Troades Actâ

Amissum Anchisen flebant; cunctæque profundum  
Pontum aspectabant flentes: Heu, tot vada fessis,  
Et tantum superesse maris! vox omnibus una. 616

Urbem orant; tædet pelagi perferre laborem.

Ergo inter medias sese, haud ignara nocendi,  
Conjicit, et faciemque Deæ vestemque reponit.

Fit Beroe, Ismarii conjux longæva Dorycli: 620  
Cui genus, et quondam nomen, natique fuissent.

Ac sic Dardanidum mediam se matribus infert:

O miseræ, quas non manus, inquit, Achaica bello  
Traxerit ad lethum patriæ sub mœnibus! O gens  
Infelix! cui te exitio fortuna reservat? 625

Septima post Trojæ excidium jam vertitur æstas;  
Cum freta, cum terras omnes, tot inhospita saxa,

Sideraque

## N O T E S.

tune is considered as a Friend, on whom *Æneas* had hitherto depended for Favour and Protection; but now she changes Sides, breaks her Faith, and proves treacherous.

606. *Irim misit*. Servius observes, that as *Mercury* is mostly sent on Messages of Peace, so *Iris* generally comes on Errands of Mischief and Contention; whence some derive her Name from *Epis*, *Discord*. She is employed chiefly by *Juno*, but sometimes carries Dispatches likewise from others of the Gods; as in the ninth Book, 803,

*Æriam cœlo nam Jupiter Irim  
Demisit, germanæ haud mollia iussa ferentem.*

613. *Secretæ Troades*. It was reckoned an Indecency among the *Greeks* and *Romans* for Women to be present at the public Shews. Therefore *Virgil*, who has all along the *Roman*

Customs in his Eye, represents the Matrons here apart from the Men, deploring the Death of *Anchises* by themselves.

626. *Septima vertitur æstas*. The Question is, how *Æneas* had spent so long Time as seven Years in so short a Voyage. In order to make this out, I shall give the following Computation according to a *French Critic*. First, he finds from History that *Troy* was taken in the Month of *May* or *June*. He allows *Æneas* ten Months for fitting out his Fleet at *Antandros*, and makes him set out in the Month of *March* of the following Year. From thence to his Arrival in *Epirus* he computes four Years and some odd Months, which Time he had spent in building Cities, and establishing those uselefs Settlements he made in *Thrace* and *Crete*. After having staid some Time in *Epirus*,



Heaven to the Trojan Fleet, and with the Fanning Winds speeds her Way, forming many *mischievous* Plots, and her old Revenge not yet glutted. The Virgin *Goddeſs* accelerating her Way, ſeen to none, amidſt the Bow with a thouſand Colours, ſhoots down the Path with nimble eaſy Motion. She deſcries the vaſt Concourse *at the Games*: Then, ſurveying the Shore, ſees the Port deſerted, and the Fleet left *defenceleſs*. But at a Diſtance the Trojan Dames apart were mourning the Loſs of Anchifeſ on the deſolate Shore, and all of them with Tears in their Eyes viewed the deep Ocean. Ah that ſo many Perils and ſuch a Length of Sea ſhould ſtill remain for us after all our Toils! was the ſole Complaint of all. They pray for *ſome* City, are ſick of enduring the Hardſhips of the Main. Therefore ſhe, not unpraſtiſed in Miſchief, throws herſelf into the midſt of them, and lays aſide the Mien and Habit of a *Goddeſs*. She aſſumes the Figure of Beroe, the aged Wife of Thracian Doryclus, who was nobly born, and once had Renown, and *an illuſtrious* Offspring. And thus ſhe joins in Diſcourſe with the Trojan Matrons. Ah how hard is our Lot that were not dragged forth to die in the War by the Grecian Hoſt under our native Walls! Ill-fated Race! for what miſerable Doom are you reſerved by Fortune? The ſeventh Summer from the Deſtruction of Troy is already rolled away, while we, having meaſured all Lands and Seas, *viſited* ſo many inhospitable Rocks and barbarous Climes, are driven

## NOTES.

*Epirus*, and celebrated the *Æliac* Games, he ſet out from thence in the End of Autumn of the fifth Year; and, having made a Compaſs almoſt quite round *Sicily*, arrived at *Drepanum* in the Beginning of the following Year. There he loſt his Father in the Month of *February*, and, according to the Law eſtabliſhed among the Ancients, devoted ten Months to Grief and Retirement, without ſetting out on his Expedition till the Time preſcribed was elapſed. Thus, according to my Author, *Æneas* did not ſet ſail from *Sicily* till the Month of *November*, and here the Scene opens, and the Action of the *Æneid* begins, *Æn.* I. 34.

*Vix è conſpectu*, &c.

Soon after he was driven by Storm on the Coaſt of *Carthage*, about the Middle of the ſeventh Year of his Voyages, where he ſpent three Months of Winter, and from thence ſet out for *Italy* in the End of *January* thereafter, ar-

rived again in *Sicily* in the Month of *February*, about the End of the ſame ſeventh Year; ſpent about one Month in celebrating his Father's Anniverſary, and about the Beginning of the eighth Year arrived in *Italy*, in the End of *March*, or Beginning of *April*, when the Spring was pretty well advanced, as we may gather from thoſe beautiful Lines which paint that Seafon, *Æn.* VII. 32.

*variæ circumque ſupraque*

*Aſſuetæ ripis volucres et fluminis alveo,*

*Ætæra mulcebant cantu, lucoque volabant.*

Thus what *Beroe* here ſays perfectly agrees with *Dido's* Aſſertion in the End of the firſt Book; for there it is only *te ſeptima æſtas portat*, which implies only that the ſeventh Year was running: But here it is *ſeptima æſtas vertitur*; the ſeventh Year is rolled away or paſt. Yet *Servius* is ſo dogmatical as to impeach *Virgil* here of an unpardonable Inconſiſtency.

dum sequimur Italiam fugientem per magnum mare, et volvitur undis. Hic sunt fraterni finis Erycis, atque hic est hospes Acestes: quid prohibet Ænean hic jacere muros, et dare urbem civibus? O patria, et Penates rapti ex hoste nequicquam! nullane mœnia jam dicentur mœnia Trojæ? Nusquamne videbo Hectoreos amnes, Xanthum et Simoenta? Quin agite, et mecum exurite infaustas puppes. Nam imago Cassandræ vatis per somnum visa est dare mihi ardentem faciem: Hic, inquit, quærite Trojam: hic domus est vobis. Jam tempus est agi res. Nec mora sit tantis prodigiis. En quatuor aræ sunt Neptuno. Ipse Deus ministrat nobis facies animumque. Illa memorans hæc prima corripit insensum ignem vi, dextrâque sublatâ connixa coruscat, et jacet. Mentes Iliadum sunt arreptæ cordaque stupefacta. Hic una è multis, quæ erat maxima natu, nomine Pyrgo, regia nutrix tot natorum Priami ait: Non est Beroe vobis, matres, hæc non est Rhœteia conjux Dorycli: notate signa divini decoris, oculisque ardentem: qui spiritus, qui vultus, sonusve vocis, vel gressus est illi eunti. Egomet ipsa dudum digressa reliqui Beroen ægram, indignantem quod sola careret tali munere, nec inferret meritos honores Anchisæ. Effata est hæc.

At matres primo cæperunt spectare naves malignis oculis, ancipites, ambigæque, inter miserum amorem præsentis terræ regnaque vocantia eas fati; cum Dea sustulit se paribus alis per cælum, secuitque ingentem arcum sub nubibus in fugâ.

## N O T E S.

628. Per mare magnum. By magnum here Servius understands stormy, big swelling, and quotes Lucretius, Lib. II. 1.

Suave mari magno turbantibus æquora ventis.

646. Non Beroe, &c. The Tendency of this Speech is not to dissuade the Matrons from

Sideraque emensæ ferimur; dum per mare magnum Italiam sequimur fugientem, et volvitur undis.

Hic Erycis fines fraterni, atque hospes Acestes: 630

Quid prohibet muros jacere, et dare civibus urbem?

O patria, et rapti nequicquam ex hoste Penates!

Nullane jam Trojæ dicentur mœnia? nusquam

Hectoreos amnes, Xanthum, et Simoenta videbo?

Quin agite, et mecum infaustas exurite puppes. 635

Nam mihi Cassandræ per somnum vatis imago

Ardentes dare visa faces: Hic quærite Trojam:

Hic domus est, inquit, vobis. Nunc tempus agi res.

Nec tantis mora prodigiis. En quatuor aræ 639

Neptuno. Deus ipse facies animumque ministrat.

Hæc memorans, prima insensum vi corripit ignem:

Sublatâque procul dextrâ connixa coruscat,

Et jacet. Arreptæ mentes, stupefactæque corda

Iliadum. Hic una è multis, quæ maxima natu,

Pyrgo, tot Priami natorum regia nutrix: 645

Non Beroe vobis, non hæc Rhœteia, matres,

Est Dorycli conjux: divini signa decoris,

Ardentesque notate oculos: qui spiritus illi,

Qui vultus, vocisve sonus, vel gressus eunti!

Ipsa egomet dudum Beroen digressa reliqui 650

Ægram, indignantem, tali quod sola careret

Munere, nec meritos Anchisæ inferret honores.

Hæc effata.

At matres, primò ancipites, oculisque malignis 654

Ambigæ, spectare rates, miserum inter amorem

Præsentis terræ, fatisque vocantia regna;

Cum Dea se paribus per cælum sustulit alis,

Ingentemque fugâ secuit sub nubibus arcum.

Tum

executing Juno's Purpose, as it may seem at first Sight; but on the contrary it is a strong Incitement to it, by shewing them that the Person who had appeared to them in the Form of Beroe was really a Goddess.

648. Arden-



ven about; while along the wide Ocean we pursue Italy that flies from us, and are tossed on the Waves. Here are the Realms of his Brother Eryx, and his Friend Acestes: What hinders him to found Walls, and give his Subjects *here* a City? Ah my Country, and our Gods in vain saved from the Enemy, shall a City never more arise to be named from Troy? Shall I never see the Hæctorean Rivers Xanthus and Simois? Nay, *rather* come, and burn with me our cursed Ships. For in my Sleep I saw the Ghost of the Prophetess Cassandra present me with flaming Brands: Here, says she, seek for Troy, here is your fixed Residence: Now is the Time for Action. Nor let us delay after such awful Signs from Heaven: Lo, here are four Altars to Neptune, the God himself spirits us *to the Enterprize*, and supplies us with Firebrands *to put it in Execution*. With these Words she violently snatches the destroying Fire, and lifting up her Right-hand with exerted Force, *first* waves at a Distance, *then* throws it. Rouzed are the Minds, and stunned the Hearts of the Trojan Matrons. Then one of the Number, Pyrgo, the most advanced in Years, the royal Nurse to Priam's numerous Sons: Matrons, this is not Beroe whom you see, it is not she from the Rheteum, the Wife of Doryclus: Mark *here* the Characters of divine Beauty, Eyes bright and sparkling; what *Fragrance in her Breath*, what *Majesty in her Looks*; or *mark* the Accents of her Voice, or her Gait as she moves. Myself lately, as I came hither, left Beroe sick, in great Anguish that she alone was cut off from such a Solemnity, and was not to pay the Honours due to Anchises. She said. But the Matrons first began to view the Ships with malignant Eyes, dubious and wavering between their wretched Fondness for the present Land, and the Realms to which they were by Fate invited; when on equal *poised* Wings the Goddesses mounted into the Sky, and in her Flight cut the spacious Bow beneath the Clouds. Then indeed,

## N O T E S.

648. *Ardentesque notate oculos*, &c. Here are four noted Characters of Divinity mentioned. 1. Beauty, radiant Eyes, Looks and Complexion. As in *Venus*,

*Rosea cervice refulsit.* Æn. I. 406.

2. A fragrant Breath, which perfumed the Air around them; *Qui spiritus illi*; agreeable to what is also said of *Venus*,

*Ambrosiæque comæ divinum vertice odorem  
Spiravere.* Æn. I. 407.

3. A certain light, majestic Motion; of which something has been said on that Characteristic given of the same Goddess,

*Et vera incessu patuit Dea.* Æn. I. 405.

4. Some particular Sound, Tone, or Accent of Voice, that distinguished them from Mortals, Æn. I. 328.

*Nec vox mortalem sonat, O Dea certe!*

652. *Munere.* *Munus*, among other Things,

*Tum verò attonitæ mon-  
stris, actæque furore, con-  
clamant, rapiuntque ignem  
ex penetralibus focis :  
pars spoliant aras, con-  
jiciunt frondem ac vir-  
gulta facesque : Vulcanus  
furit immixtis habeni-  
bus per transstra, et re-  
mos, et pictas puppes ex  
abiete. Eumelus nuntius  
perfert, ad tumulum An-  
chisæ cuneosque theatri,  
naves esse incensas : et ip-  
si respiciunt atram favil-  
lam volitare in nimbo.  
Et Ascanius primus, ut  
lætus ducebat equestres cur-  
sus, sic acer equo petivit  
turbata castra ; nec exa-  
nimes magistri possunt re-  
tinere eum. Inquit, quis  
est iste novus furor ? heu  
miseræ cives, quò, quò  
nunc tenditis ? non uritis  
hostem inimicaque castra  
Argivum, uritis vestras  
spes. En ego sum vester  
Ascanius. Projecit ante  
pedes inanem galeam, quâ  
indutus ludo ciebat simu-  
lakra belli. Simul acce-  
lerat Æneas, simul acce-  
lerant agmina Teucrûm.  
At illæ metu diffugiunt  
passim per diversa litora ;  
furtimque petunt sylvas,  
et sicubi sunt concava  
saxa. Piget eas incepti,  
lucisque, mutatæque ag-  
noscent suos, Junoque ex-  
cussa est ex earum pe-  
ctore. Sed flammæ at-  
que incendia non idcirco  
posuere indomitas vires :  
stuppa vivit sub udo ro-  
bore, vomens tardum fu-  
mum ; lentusque vapor est  
carinas, et pestis descen-  
dit toto corpore : nec vires  
heroum, fluminaque in-  
fusa profunt. Tum pius  
Æneas cœpit abscindere  
vestem humeris, vocareque Deos auxilio, et tendere palmas : Omnipotens Jupiter, si nondum exosus  
es Trojanos ad unum, si quid antiqua tua pietas respicit humanos labores ; O pater, da classi nunc  
evadere flammam,*

Tum verò attonitæ monstris, actæque furore, 659  
Conclamant, rapiuntque focis penetralibus ignem :  
Pars spoliant aras, frondem ac virgulta facesque  
Conjiciunt : furit immixtis Vulcanus habenis  
Transstra per, et remos, et pictas abiete puppes.  
Nuntius Anchisæ ad tumulum, cuneosque theatri,  
Incensas perfert naves Eumelus : et ipsi 665  
Respiciunt atram in nimbo volitare favillam.  
Primus et Ascanius, cursus ut lætus equestres  
Ducebat, sic acer equo turbata petivit  
Castra ; nec exanimes possunt retinere magistri. 669  
Quis furor iste novus ? quò nunc, quò tenditis,  
inquit,  
Heu miseræ cives ? non hostem, inimicaque castra  
Argivum ; vestras spes uritis. En ego vester  
Ascanius. Galeam ante pedes projecit inanem,  
Quâ ludo indutus belli simulakra ciebat.  
Accelerat simul Æneas, simul agmina Teucrûm.  
At illæ diversa metu per litora passim 676  
Diffugiunt, silvasque, et sicubi concava furtim  
Saxa, petunt. Piget incepti, lucisque ; suosque  
Mutatæ agnoscunt : excussa que pectore Juno est.  
Sed non idcirco flammæ atque incendia vires 680  
Indomitas posuere : udo sub robore vivit  
Stuppa vomens tardum fumum ; lentusque carinas  
Est vapor, et toto descendit corpore pestis :  
Nec vires heroum, infusaque flumina profunt.  
Tum pius Æneas humeris abscindere vestem, 685  
Auxilioque vocare Deos, et tendere palmas :  
Jupiter omnipotens, si nondum exosus ad unum  
Trojanos, si quid pietas antiqua labores  
Respicit humanos ; da flammam evadere classi  
Nunc,

## NOTES.

Things, signifies any publick Show or Solemnity.

664. *Cuneosque theatri.* The Seats in the Theatre made for the People were called *cunei*,

because they were narrower near the Stage, and broader behind, in form of a *Wedge*.

679. *Excussa que pectore Juno est.* Juno, the Cause of their Fury, was dislodged from their



indeed, thunderstruck with the Prodigy, and seized with Madness, they shriek out together, and snatch the Flames from the hallowed Hearths. Some rife the Altars, and sling Boughs and Saplings and Brands together. The Conflagration rages with uncontrollable Fury amidst the Rowers Seats and Oars, and painted Sterns of Firr. Eumelus conveys the Tidings to Anchises's Tomb, and to the Benches of the Theatre, that the Ships were burnt; and they themselves behold the Sparks of Fire flying up in a pitchy Cloud. And first Ascanius, as joyous he led the Cavalcade, just as he was with full Speed rode up to the troubled Camp: Nor is it in the Power of his Guardians, half dead for Fear, to check him. What strange Frenzy this? Whither, he cries, ah, my wretched Countrywomen, whither would you now? 'Tis not the Enemy, nor the hostile Camp of the Greeks, *but* your own Hopes ye burn: Here am I, your own Ascanius: *Then* he flung at their Feet the empty Helmet, which he wore in exhibiting the Images of War in Sport. At the same Time Æneas, and the *whole* Bands of the Trojans come up in haste. But the Matrons for Fear fly different Ways up and down the Shore, and skulking repair to the Woods and hollow Rocks wherever *they may be concealed*. They loath their *horrid* Deed, *they loath* the Light, and *now* penitent confess their Friends, and Juno is dislodged from their Breasts. But the Flames and Conflagration did not therefore abate their ungovernable Fury: The *smouldring* Tow lives under the moistened Boards, disgorging tardy *languid* Smoke, the smothered Fire slow consumes the Keel, and the contagious Ruin spreads through the whole Body of the *Vessel*. Neither the utmost Efforts of the Heroes nor injected Rivers avail. Then pious Æneas tore his Robe from his Shoulders, and invoked the Gods to his Aid, and stretched out his Hands: Almighty Jove, if thou dost not yet abhor all the Trojans to a Man, if ought thy ancient Goodness regards human Disasters; grant now, O Father, our Fleet may escape from these Flames, and save from Desolation

the

## N O T E S.

their Breasts. An Allusion to the frantic Bacchanals, who returned to themselves after the God with whom they pretended to be possessed was driven out of them.

682. *Stuppa*. A coarse kind of Flax or Tow called Oakum, which is driven into all the Seams and Chinks of a Ship, and then

laid over with hot Pitch to keep out the Water.

685. *Abjungere vestem*. This Sign of extreme Distress was common to the *Jews, Egyptians, Greeks, and Romans*, as appears from their several Histories.

at letho eripe tenues res  
Teucrûm. *Vel, si mere-*  
*or, tu demitte me morti*  
*tuo infesto fulmine; ob-*  
*rueque me hinc tuâ dextrâ.*  
*Vix ediderat hæc, cum*  
*atra tempestas furit sine*  
*more effusis imbris, ar-*  
*duaue terrarum, et cam-*  
*pi tremiscunt tonitru; im-*  
*ber turbidus aquâ, niger-*  
*rimusque densis Austris,*  
*ruit è toto æthere. Pup-*  
*pesque super implentur,*  
*semusta robora madescunt:*  
*donec omnis vapor est re-*  
*stinctus, et omnes carinæ*  
*servatæ à peste, quatuor*  
*amissis. At pater Æne-*  
*as, concussus acerbo casu,*  
*mutabat ingentes curas in*  
*pectore nunc huc nunc il-*  
*luc; versans, resideretne*  
*in Siculis arvis, oblitus*  
*fatorum; capefferetne I-*  
*talas oras. Tum senior*  
*Nautes, quem unum Tri-*  
*tonia Pallas docuit, red-*  
*diditque insignem multâ*  
*arte, dabat hæc responsa,*  
*vel quæ magna ira De-*  
*ûm portenderet, vel quæ*  
*ordo fatorum posceret. Is-*  
*que solatus Ænean inquit*  
*his vocibus: Nate Deâ,*  
*sequamur, quò fata tra-*  
*hant retrahuntque, quic-*  
*quid erit, omnis fortuna*  
*superanda est ferendo. Est*  
*tibi Dardanius Acestes*  
*divinæ stirpis: cape hunc*  
*socium tibi in consiliis, et*  
*conjunge eum volentem.*  
*Trade huic eos qui supe-*  
*rant, navibus amissis, et*  
*quos pertæsum est magni*  
*incepti tuarumque rerum,*  
*deligeque longævus senes,*  
*ac matres fessas æquore,*  
*et quicquid est tecum in-*  
*validum, metuensque pericli:*  
*et sine ut illi fessi habeant mœnia in his terris: appellabunt urbem*  
*Acestam, nomine permissio.*

Nunc, pater, et tenues Teucrûm res eripe letho. 690  
Vel tu, quod superest, infesto fulmine morti,  
Si mereor, demitte; tuâque hinc obrue dextrâ.  
Vix hæc ediderat, cum effusis imbris, atra  
Tempestas sine more furit, tonitruque tremiscunt  
Ardua terrarum, et campi; ruit æthere toto 695  
Turbidus imber aquâ, densisque nigerrimus Austris;  
Implenturque super puppes; semusta madescunt  
Robora: restinctus donec vapor omnis, et omnes,  
Quatuor amissis, servatæ à peste carinæ.

At pater Æneas casu concussus acerbo, 700  
Nunc huc ingentes, nunc illuc pectore curas  
Mutabat; versans, Siculisne resideret arvis,  
Oblitus fatorum, Italasne capefferet oras.  
Tum senior Nautes, unum Tritonia Pallas  
Quem docuit, multâque insignem reddidit arte,  
Hæc responsa dabat, vel quæ portenderet ira 706  
Magna Deûm, vel quæ fatorum posceret ordo.  
Isque his Ænean solatus vocibus inquit:  
Nate Deâ, quò fata trahunt retrahuntque, sequamur:  
Quidquid erit, superanda omnis fortuna ferendo est.  
Est tibi Dardanius divinæ stirpis Acestes: 710  
Hunc cape consiliis socium, et conjunge volentem:  
Huic trade, amissis superant qui navibus; et quos  
Pertæsum magni incepti, rerumque tuarum est:  
Longævusque senes, ac fessas æquore matres, 715  
Et quidquid tecum invalidum, metuensque pericli  
est,  
Delige, et his habeant terris, sine, mœnia fessi:  
Urbem appellabunt permissio nomine Acestam.

Talibus

# NOTES.

697. *Semusta.* For *Semiusta*, which Con-  
traction is necessary for the sake of the Verse.  
It is likewise so read in other Poets, as *Öv.*  
*Fæst. IV. 167.*

*Semustamque facem vigilata nocte viator*  
*Ponet.* —

704. *Unum quem docuit.* Unum here, and  
in many other Places of *Virgil*, has the Force  
of *præcipuum*; as in the second Book, Verse  
426.

— *Cadit et Ripheus iustissimus unus*  
*Qui fuit in Teucris.*

710. *Sup-*



the State of the Trojans thus low reduced. Or, to compleat thy Vengeance, hurl me down to the *Realms of Death* with thy vindictive Thunder, if I so deserve, and crush me here with thy Right-hand. Scarce had he spoke these Words, when a black Tempest of bursting Rains rages with uncommon Fury, both Hills and Valleys quake with Thunder: The Shower *descending* in turbid Rain, and condensed into pitchy Darknes by the thick-beating Southwinds, pours down from the whole Atmosphere. The Ships are filled from above; the half-burnt Boards are drenched, till the whole Smoke is extinguished, and all the Ships, with the Loss *only* of four, are saved from the *fiery Pest*.

But Father Æneas, struck with the severe Misfortune, turned his deeply anxious Thoughts now this Way, now that, pondering with himself whether he should settle in the Territories of Sicily, regardless of *the Kingdom allotted to him by Fate*, or flee his Course to the Italian Coast. Then aged Nautes, whom Tritonian Pallas singularly taught, and rendered illustrious for deep Penetration, gave forth these Responses, *intimating* what either the high Displeasure of the Gods portended, or what the Series of the Fates required: And thus solacing Æneas begins: Goddess-born, let us follow the Dictates of Heaven, whether they invite us backward or forward: Come what will, every Fortune is to be surmounted by Patience. You have Trojan Acestes of divine Original: Admit him the Partner of your Counsels, and unite yourself to *him* your willing *Friend*: To him deliver up such as are supernumerary, now that you have lost some Ships; those who are sick of the great Enterprize, and of your Fortune; the old with Length of Years oppressed, and the Matrons fatigued with the Voyage; select all the Feeble in your Crew, and such as dread the Danger, and since they are tired out, let them have a Settlement in these Territories: They shall call the City Acesta by a licensed Name.

By

## N O T E S.

710. *Superanda omnis fortuna ferendo est.* It is the same Sentiment with that of Horace, *Carm. Lib. I. Ode 24.*

*Durum, sed levius fit patientia*

*Quicquid corrigere est nefas.*

711. *Est tibi Dardanius, &c.* Acestes was sprung from the Gods, since he was the Son of the River-god Crimisus, and one of the De-

scendants of Dardanus, who derived his Original from Jupiter.

712. *Consiliis socium.* Other Copies read *consilii.*

718. *Acestam.* This City stood in the western Part of Sicily, about five Miles from the Sea-coast.

T t

720. *Ani-*

*Tum verò incensus talibus dictis senioris amici: animus deducitur in omnes curas. Et nox atra subvecta bigis tenebat polum: dehinc facies parentis Anchisæ delapsa cælo subito visa est effundere tales voces: Nate, quondam magis care mihi vita, dum vita manebat; Nate, exercite Iliacis fati, venio huc imperio Jovis, qui depulit ignem classibus, et tandem miseratus est te ab alto cælo. Pare consiliis, quæ senior Nautes nunc præbet tibi pulcherrima; defer in Italiam lectos juvenes, fortissima corda. Gens dura, atque aspera cultu, debellanda est tibi in Latio. Ante tamen accede infernas domos Ditis; et, O nate, pete meos congressus per alta Averna. Namque impia Tartara tristesque umbræ non habent mea; sed colo amœna concilia piorum Elysiumque. Casta Sibylla ducet te huc multo sanguine nigrantum pecudum. Tum disces omne tuum genus, et mœnia quæ dentur tibi. Valeque jam: humida nox torquet medios cursus, et sævus Oriens afflavit me anhelis equis. Dixerat, et fugit, ceu fumus in tenues auras. Deinde Æneas inquit: Quo ruis? quo proripis te? quem fugis? aut quis arcet te a nostris complexibus?*

Talibus incensus dictis senioris amici,  
Tum verò in curas animus deducitur omnes. 720  
Et nox atra polum bigis subvecta tenebat:  
Visa dehinc cælo facies delapsa parentis  
Anchisæ, subito tales effundere voces:  
Nate, mihi vitâ quondam, dum vita manebat,  
Care magis; Nate, Iliacis exercite fati, 725  
Imperio Jovis huc venio, qui classibus ignem  
Depulit, et cælo tandem miseratus ab alto est.  
Consiliis pare, quæ nunc pulcherrima Nautes  
Dat senior; lectos juvenes, fortissima corda,  
Defer in Italiam. Gens dura, atque aspera cultu 730  
Debellanda tibi Latio est. Ditis tamen ante  
Infernas accede domos; et Averna per alta  
Congressus pete, Nate, meos. Non me impia  
namque  
Tartara habent, tristesque umbræ; sed amœna pi-  
orum  
Concilia, Elysiumque colo. Huc casta Sibylla 735  
Nigrantum multo pecudum te sanguine ducet.  
Tum genus omne tuum, et quæ dentur mœnia,  
disces.  
Jamque vale: torquet medios nox humida cursus;  
Et me sævus equis Oriens afflavit anhelis.  
Dixerat; et tenues fugit, ceu fumus, in auras. 740  
Æneas, Quò deinde ruis? quò proripis? inquit.  
Quem fugis? aut quis te nostris complexibus arcet?  
Hæc

## NOTES.

720. *Animus deducitur.* Most of the ancient Copies read *animus deducitur*, but the other Reading is more poetical, and in *Virgil's* Style.

721. *Bigis subvecta.* As the Chariot of the Sun is poetically represented drawn by four Horses; so that of the Moon and the Night by two, and those of a black fable Colour.

722. *Cælo facies delapsa parentis.* The ancient Pagans distinguished between the Soul and the Shade or Phantom; the former they believed went to Heaven, while the other had its Residence in the infernal Regions. Thus

*Anchises* here descends from Heaven, viz. with respect to his Soul, while at the same time as to his Shade he says below, Verse 733,

amœna piorum  
Concilia, Elysiumque colo.

See *Homer's* *Odyss.* XI. 600.

731. *Ditis tamen ante, &c.* This Apparition of *Anchises*, and the Order he gives his Son to descend to the infernal Regions, are a necessary Preparation for the sixth Book. The Art of the Poet is admirable in thus making one Event rise out of another, and preparing the Reader for them before-hand: This raises that



Then indeed Æneas, fired by these Words of his aged Friend, is distracted in his Mind amidst a thousand Cares. Now sable Night, mounted on her Chariot with two Horses, possessed the Heavens, when the Shape of his Father Anchises, gliding down from the Skies, suddenly seemed to pour forth these Words: Son, once dearer to me than Life, while Life remained; my Son, severely tried by the Fates of Troy; hither I come by the Command of Jove, who averted the Fire from your Fleet, and at length shewed Pity towards you from high Heaven. Comply with the excellent Counsel which aged Nautes now offers: Carry with you to Italy the Choice of the Youths, the stoutest Hearts: In Latium you have to subdue a hardy Race and rugged in their Manners. But first, my Son, visit Pluto's infernal Mansions, and in quest of an Interview with me cross the deep Floods of Avernus: For not accursed Tartarus, nor dreary Ghosts, have me in their Possession; but I inhabit the delightful Seats of the Blest and Elysium: Hither the chaste Sibyl shall conduct thee after shedding a great Quantity of black Victims Blood. Then you shall learn your whole Progeny, and what Settlements are assigned to you. And now farewell; humid Night wheels about her Mid-course, and the dawning Light, which fiercely summons me away, hath breathed upon me with panting Steeds. He said, and vanished like Smoke into the fleeting Air. Whither so precipitant says then Æneas, whither dost thou whirl away? Whom fleest thou? Or who debars thee from my Embraces?

## N O T E S.

that pleasing Suspence, which is the principal Thing that charms in an Epic Poem.

735. *Castâ Sibylla*. The Sibyl has the Epithet of chaste, because those Prophetesses were Virgins.

736. *Nigrantur pecudum*. To the infernal Deities Victims of a black Colour were required to be offered in Sacrifice. See Æn. V. 249, and VI. 243.

738. *Torquet medios*, &c. This, some allege, points out the Season of the Year to have been in one of the Summer Months, when the Nights are very short, and the first Dawn of the Morning begins soon after Midnight. Whatever be in that, it is worth while to mark the Expression, which is highly poetical. It is a Metaphor taken from the Chariot-races in the Cirque; when they had arri-

ved at the Goal, they turned round it, and returned to the Barrier. So here the Night was upon her Return, after having reached her farthest Point, the Hour of Midnight, which divides her Course in the Middle.

739. *Et me sævus Oriens*. This has been a very ancient and universally prevailing Opinion, that Ghosts and Apparitions were only allowed to appear in the Darkness of the Night, and chased away by the Dawn of Day: Thus Propertius, Lib. IV. 7, 89. makes Cynthia's Ghost say,

*Nocte vagæ ferimur, nocte clausas liberat umbras;*

*Errat et objecta Cerberus ipse sera.*

*Luce jubent leges letheæ ad stagna reverti;*

*Not vehimur, vectum nauta recenset onas.*

*Memorans hæc, suscitât cinerem et sopitos ignes; supplexque veneratur pio farre et plenâ acerrâ Pergameum Larem et penetralia canæ Vestæ. Ex templo arcessit socios, Acestenque primum, et edocet imperium Jovis, et præcepta cari parentis, et quæ sententia nunc consistet animo. Haud mora est consiliis: nec Acestes recusât jussâ. Transcribunt matres urbi, deponuntque populum volentem, animos nil egentes magnæ laudis. Ipsi novant transira, reponuntque in navigiis robora ambesa flammis: aptant remisque rudentesque; exigui numero, sed quorum virtus erat vivida bello. Interea Æneas designat urbem aratro, sortiturque domos: jubet hoc spatium esse Ilium, et hæc loca esse loca Trojæ: Trojanus Acestes gaudet regno, indicitque forum, et dat jura vocatis patribus. Tum sedes vicinâ astris fundatur Idaliæ Veneri in Erycino vertice, sacerdosque et lucus latè sacer additur Anchiseio tumulo. Jamque omnis gens epulata erat novem dies, et bonos factus est aris: placidi venti straverunt æquora, et Auster creber aspirans rursus vocat eos in altum. Ingens fletus exoritur per procurva litora: complexi inter se noctemque diemque morantur.*

Hæc memorans, cinerem et sopitos suscitât ignes; Pergameumque Larem, et canæ penetralia Vestæ, Farre pio, et plenâ supplex veneratur acerrâ. 745  
Extemplo socios, primumque arcessit Acesten;  
Et Jovis imperium, et cari præcepta parentis  
Edocet, et quæ nunc animo sententia consistet.  
Haud mora consiliis: nec jussâ recusât Acestes.  
Transcribunt urbi matres, populumque volentem  
Deponunt, animos nil magnæ laudis egentes. 751  
Ipsi transira novant, flammisque ambesa reponunt  
Robora; navigiis aptant remosque rudentesque:  
Exigui numero, sed bello vivida virtus.

Interea Æneas urbem designat aratro, 755  
Sortiturque domos: hoc, Ilium, et hæc loca, Trojæ  
Esse jubet: gaudet regno Trojanus Acestes,  
Indicitque forum, et patribus dat jura vocatis.  
Tum vicina astris Erycino in vertice sedes  
Fundatur Veneri Idaliæ: tumuloque sacerdos, 760  
Et lucus latè sacer additur Anchiseio.

Jamque dies epulata novem gens omnis, et aris  
Factus honos: placidi straverunt æquora venti;  
Creber et aspirans rursus vocat Auster in altum.  
Exoritur procurva ingens per litora fletus: 765  
Complexi inter se noctemque diemque morantur.

Ipsæ

# NOTES.

744. *Pergameumque Larem, &c.* Æneas is said to have introduced into Italy the Worship of the Penates, Lares, and *Vesta*; that is, the unextinguished Fire, whereof Mention has been made above. What the Ancients called the *Lares* were Images consecrated to the Souls of their deceased Ancestors, which every one worshipped in his own House by Oblations of Incense, and Cakes of fine Flour thrown upon the Fire.

744. *Penetralia Vestæ.* This Sanctuary, holy Place, or Altar of *Vesta*, was commonly nothing else but the Hearth or Fire-place in the Apartment where they lodged; and in private Houses, as well as public Temples, was

a Fire kept always burning in Honour of that Goddess. So that this is only a noble and elegant Manner of expressing a Thing in itself low and vulgar.

750. *Transcribunt.* This was the proper Word applied to those whose Names were inrolled in order to be transported into some new Colony; and such were called *Transcripti*; hence the Word came to signify *to transfer*, as Æn. VII. 422.

—tua Dardaniis transcribi sceptrâ colonis.

751. *Nil egentes.* Nil or nihil is frequently used both by the Poets and Prose-writers for non.

755. *Urbem*



ces? So saying, he awakes the Embers and dormant Fire, and suppliant pays Veneration to his Trojan domestic God, and hoary Vesta's Shrine, with a holy Cake and Censer full of *Incense*. Forthwith he calls his Followers, and first of all Acestes, and informs them of Jove's Command, and the Instructions of his beloved Sire, and of the present settled Purpose of his Soul. No Obstruction is given to his Resolution, nor is Acestes averse to the Proposals made to him. They single out the Matrons for the City, and set ashore as many of the People as were willing, Souls that had no Desire of high Renown. Themselves renew the Benches, and repair the Boards half consumed by the Flames; fit Oars and Cables to the Ships; in Number inconsiderable, but of animated Valour for War.

Mean while Æneas marked out a City with the Plough, and assigns the Houses by Lot: Here he orders a *second* Ilium to arise, there Places to be called after those of Troy. Trojan Acestes rejoices in his *new* Kingdom; institutes a Court of Judicature, and, having assembled his Senators, dispenses Laws to his *Subjects*. Then on the Top of Mount Eryx a Temple approaching the Stars is raised to Idalian Venus, and a Priest is assigned to Anchises's Tomb, with a Grove hallowed far and wide. And now the whole People had kept the Festival for nine Days, and Sacrifices had been offered on the Altars, *when* peaceful Breezes smoothe the Seas, and the Southwind in repeated whispering Gales invites into the Deep. Loud Lamentations along the winding Shores arise: In mutual Embraces they linger out both Night and Day. Even the *timorous* Matrons,  
and

## N O T E S.

755. *Urbem designat aratro.* This again refers to another Custom observed by the *Romans*, who, when they were to build a City, first marked out the Boundary of it, by drawing a Furrow with a Plough, which they held obliquely, so as to make all the Clods fall inward, and lifted the Plough over those Spaces where they designed to have the Gates, which from thence were called *portæ*. This Furrow measured the Compass of the Walls.

756. *Ilium.* By *Ilium* here seems to be meant the City *Acesta* or *Segesta*, mentioned above, Verse 718; for there is no Mention in History of any City in *Sicily* called *Ilium*; probably the Meaning is, that Æneas called it *Ilium* at first, but agreed that *A-*

*cestes* should change its Name afterwards.

756. *Hæc loca Trojæ esse jubet.* Both *Strabo* and *Dionysius* mention two Rivers in *Sicily*, near the City *Segesta*, called *Xanthus* and *Simois*, and that those Names were given them by Æneas.

758. *Patribus.* The Roman Senators were called *Patres*, *vel ætate*, *vel curæ similitudine*, says *Sallust*; either from their Age, or to remind them that they were to be Fathers of the People.

759. *Erycinò in vertice.* Eryx was the greatest Mountain in *Sicily* next to *Ætna*, it overlooked the City *Drepanum*. In the Declivity of this Mountain was a City built of the same Name.

772. *Tem-*

Jam ipsæ matres, illi ipsi, quibus quondam facies maris visa est aspera et numen ejus non tolerabile, volunt ire, perferreque omnem laborem fugæ. Quos bonus Æneas solatur amicis dictis, et lacrymans commendat consanguineo Acestæ. Deinde jubet cedere tres vitulos Eryci, et agnam tempestatibus, funesque solvi ex ordine. Ipse evinctus caput foliis consæ olivæ, stans procul in prorâ, tenet pateram, porricitque exta in falsos fluctus, ac fundit liquentia vina. Ventus surgens à puppi prosequitur eos euntes: socii feriunt mare certatim, et verrunt æquora. At Venus interea Neptunum exercita curis alloquitur, talesque effundit pectore questus: Neptune, gravis ira, et inexsaturabile pectus Junonis cogunt me descendere in omnes preces, quam nec longa dies, nec ulla pietas mitigat; nec quiescit infracta imperio Jovis satisfæ. Non satis est ei nefandis odiis exedisse urbem de mediâ gente Phrygum, et traxisse ejus reliquias per omnem pœnam; insequitur cineres atque ossa peremta Trojæ: illa sciat causas tanti furoris. Tu ipse fuisti testis mihi quam molem subito excierit nuper in Libycis undis. Miscuit omnia maria cœlo, nequicquam freta Æoliis procellis: causa est hoc in tuis regnis. Pro scelus! ecce etiam fœde exussit puppes, Trojanis matribus actis ab ea, et subegit socios linquere eas ignotæ terræ, classē amissā.

Ipsæ jam matres, ipsi, quibus aspera quondam Visa maris facies, et non tolerabile numen, Ire volunt, omnemque fugæ perferre laborem. Quos bonus Æneas dictis solatur amicis, 770 Et consanguineo lacrymans commendat Acestæ. Tres Eryci vitulos, et tempestatibus agnam Cedere deinde jubet; solvique ex ordine funes. Ipse caput tonsæ foliis evinctus olivæ, Stans procul in prorâ, pateram tenet; extraque falsos Porricit in fluctus, ac vina liquentia fundit. 776 Prosequitur surgens à puppi ventus euntes: Certatim socii feriunt mare, et æquora verrunt.

At Venus interea Neptunum exercita curis Alloquitur, talesque effundit pectore questus: 780 Junonis gravis ira, et inexsaturabile pectus Cogunt me, Neptune, preces descendere in omnes: Quam nec longa dies, pietas nec mitigat ulla; Nec Jovis imperio, satisfæ infracta quiescit. Non mediâ de gente Phrygum exedisse nefandis 785 Urbem odiis satis est, nec pœnam traxe per omnem Reliquias: Trojæ cineres atque ossa peremta Insequitur. Causas tanti sciat illa furoris. Ipse mihi nuper Libycis tu testis in undis Quam molem subito excierit. Maria omnia cœlo Miscuit, Æoliis nequicquam freta procellis: 791 In regnis hoc causa tuis. Pro scelus! ecce etiam Trojanis matribus actis, Exussit fœdè puppes; et, classē subegit Amissā, socios ignotæ linquere terræ. 795

Quod

## NOTES.

772. *Tempestatibus agnam.* Even the Winds and Storms were deified by the Romans, and the Victims offered to them were Lambs or Goats. So Horace, Epod. X. 23.

*Libidinofus immolabitur caper,*  
*Et agna tempestatibus.*

775. *Stans procul in prorâ.* A very ancient Copy reads *cessa in puppi*; but as Æneas was going to address the Gods of the Sea, and of-

fer a Libation to them, he would naturally plant himself on the Fore-deck, where he could have the fullest Prospect of the Sea, and therefore the former appears to be the true Reading. The Word *procul* here, I think, imports that he stood as far as he could from the Shore, on the very Extremity of the Head of the Ship, towards the Sea.

784. *Nec*



and those to whom the Face of the Sea seemed lately grim and horrid, and its Divinity intolerably severe, even they would willingly go, and submit to all the Toil of the Voyage. Whom good Æneas in friendly Terms solaces, and weeping recommends to his Kinsman Acestes. Then he orders to sacrifice to Eryx three Calves, and a Ew-lamb to the Tempests, and to weigh Anchor after the due Rites were performed. *The Heroe* himself, having his Head bound with a trim Garland of Olive-leaves, standing on the Extremity of the Prow, holds the *consecrated* Cup, and presents the Entrails on the briny Waves *an Offering to the Sea-gods*, and pours the limpid Wine. A Wind arising from the Stern accompanies them in their Course. The Crew with emulous Vigour lash the Sea, and brush its smooth Surface.

Mean while Venus, harrassed with Cares, bespeaks Neptune, and pours forth these Complaints from her Breast: Juno's cruel Resentment and insatiable Malice compel me, O Neptune, to descend to all Intreaties; *Juno*, whom neither Length of Time, nor any Piety softens; nor is she quelled and subdued to Peace *even* by Jove's imperial Sway, or by the Fates. She is not satisfied to have consumed the City from among the Phrygian Race by her merciless Rage, nor to have dragged its Relicks through all Sorts of Suffering: She persecutes the Ashes and Bones of ruined Troy. The Causes of such furious Resentment are to her best known. Yourself can witness for me what a heaving Tempest she suddenly raised of late on the Libyan Waves. The whole Seas she blended in Confusion with the Sky, vainly relying on Æolus's Storms, this presuming in your Realms. Lo also (O Wickedness!) by acting on the Trojan Matrons she hath shamefully burnt the Ships, and forced their Friends, now that they have lost their Fleet, to abandon them in a  
Land

## N O T E S.

784. *Nec Jovis imperio, &c.* That is, she still persisted in her Opposition to Æneas, even in spite of the Power of Jove, and the Decrees of Heaven, that had fixed his Settlement in Italy.

787. *Cineres atque ossa parentæ.* By this she emphatically understands the few weak Remains of the Trojans that were then steering their Course for Italy,

788. *Causas tanti, &c.* These Words tacitely insinuate that *Juno* alone knew the Causes of her Resentment, and that no Being besides herself could see the Equity of it.

791. *Nequicquam.* In vain, because she had not accomplished her Purpose, both Æolus and she being controuled by Neptune.

793. *Pro scelus!* Most of the ancient Copies read *per scelus*, by her wicked Instigation.

799. *Tum*

Quod superest, oro ut liceat Trojanis dare tibi vela tuta per undas, liceat iis attingere Laurentem Tybrim: si peto concessa, si Parcae dant iis ea mœnia. Tum Saturnius domitor alti maris edidit hæc: O Cytherea, fas est te fidere omne in meis regnis, unde ducis tuum genus; merui quoque ut fidas: sæpe compressi furores, et tantam rabiem cœlique marisque. Nec minor cura fuit mihi tui Æneæ in terris, testor Xanthum Simoentaque, cum Achilles sequens Troia agmina exanimata impingeret ea muris, cum daret multa millia leto, amnesque repleti gemerent, nec Xanthus posset reperire viam atque evolare se in mare; tunc ego eripui in nube cavâ Æneam congressum forti Pelidæ, nec æquis Dis, nec viribus; cum cupe-rem ab imo vertere mœnia perjuræ Trojæ structa meis manibus. Nunc quoque eadem mens perstat mihi; pelle timorem; ille tutus accedet portus Averni quos optas: tantum erit unus, quem quæret amissum in gurgite; unum caput dabitur pro multis. Ubi genitor permulsi læta pectora Deæ his dictis, jungit equos curru, additque spumantia fræna feris, effunditque omnes habenas è manibus. Volat levis in cæruleo curru per summa æquora. Undæ subsidunt, tumidumque æquor sternitur aquis sub axe ejus tonanti: nimbi fugiunt è vasto æthere.

Quod superest, oro, liceat dare tuta per undas  
Vela tibi; liceat Laurentem attingere Tybrim:  
Si concessa peto; si dant ea mœnia Parcae.  
Tum Saturnius hæc domitor maris edidit alti:  
Fas omne est, Cytherea, meis te fidere regnis, 800  
Unde genus ducis; merui quoque: sæpe furores  
Compressi, et rabiem tantam cœlique marisque.  
Nec minor in terris (Xanthum Simoentaque testor)  
Æneæ mihi cura tui. Cum Troia Achilles  
Exanimata sequens impingeret agmina muris, 805  
Millia multa daret letho, gemerentque repleti  
Amnes, nec reperire viam, atque evolere posset  
In mare se Xanthus; Pelidæ tunc ego forti  
Congressum Ænean, nec Dis, nec viribus æquis,  
Nube cavâ eripui: cupeiem cum vertere ab imo  
Structa meis manibus perjuræ mœnia Trojæ. 811  
Nunc quoque mens eadem perstat mihi: pelle timores:

Tutus, quos optas, portus accedet Averni.  
Unus erit tantum, amissum quem gurgite quæret;  
Unum pro multis dabitur caput. 815  
His ubi læta Deæ permulsi pectora dictis,  
Jungit equos curru genitor, spumantiaque addit  
Fræna feris, manibusque omnes effundit habenas.  
Cæruleo per summa levis volat æquora curru.  
Subsidunt undæ; tumidumque sub axe tonanti 820  
Sternitur æquor aquis: fugiunt vasto æthere nimbi.  
Tum

## N O T E S.

799. Tum Saturnius hæc domitor maris edidit alti. I cite this Line, because there is a Grandeur and Boldness in it suitable to the Majesty of that God whose Speech it introduces, which makes it worthy the Attention of the Reader. Saturnius, the Son of Saturn, is an Epithet often given to Jupiter himself.

800. Cytherea. Venus, so called from Cythera, an Island in the Mediterranean, opposite to Crete, which was consecrated to that Goddess.

801. Unde genus ducis. Alluding to the

fabulous Account of her Birth, which makes her to have sprung from the Foam of the Sea. Whence she had her Name in Greek Αφροδιτη from αφρος, Foam.

805. Impingeret. Several ancient Copies read immitteret, but the far greater Number have impingeret, which is by much the stronger Word, and paints the Image in more lively Colours.

808. Pelidæ tunc ego forti. This Story is taken from the twentieth Book of the Iliad, where Æneas encounters Achilles, and is saved



Land obscure and unknown. As to what remains, may they be allowed, I pray, to sail over the Waves secure by thy Protection: May they be allowed to reach Laurentian Tyber: If I ask what may be granted, if the Destinies assign to them those Settlements. Then the imperial Ruler of the deep Ocean thus replied: *Bright Cytherea*, it is highly equitable that you confide in my Realms, whence you derive your Birth: Besides, I have a just Claim *to your Confidence*: For often, *in favour of your Son*, have I checked the furious Rage and maddening Tumult of Sea and Sky. Nor was I less careful of your Æneas on Earth (I call Xanthus and Simois to witness) when Achilles pursuing the Troops of Troy fainting and breathless, dashed them against their Walls, gave many thousands a Prey to Death, and the choaked up Rivers groaned, and Xanthus could not find his Way, nor disembody himself into the Sea: Then in a hollow Cloud I snatched away Æneas encountering the mighty Achilles with Strength and Gods unequal; though I was desirous to overthrow from the lowest Foundation the Walls of perjured Troy, which my Hands had reared. And still I continue in the same Disposition: *Therefore* banish your Fear, he shall arrive safe at the Port of Avernus, which you desire. Of one only, lost in the Deep, shall he be bereaved: One Life shall be given for many. The Father of the Floods having by these Words soothed and cheered the Heart of the Goddess, yokes his Steeds to the *Vehicle of Gold*, puts the foaming Bit into their fierce Mouths, and throws up all the Reins. Then along the Surface of the Seas he nimbly glides in his azure Carr. The Waves subside, and the swelling Ocean smooths its liquid Pavement under the thundering Axle: The Clouds fly off the Face of the expanded Sky. Then appear  
the

## N O T E S.

ved from Death by the seasonable Interposition of Neptune, who screens him with a Cloud, as here said. But the other forementioned Circumstances of the dreadful Slaughter Achilles made in the Trojan Troops, so as to choak up the Rivers with their dead Bodies; tho' Virgil has connected them together, yet they refer to a different Time, and are delivered in the following twenty first Book of the Iliad.

811. *Perjuræ mœnia Trojæ*. See the Note on Æn. II. 610.

812. *Mens eadem*. Not the same Purpose, as Dr. Trapp renders it; for he had not men-

tioned any Purpose, but only set forth to Venus how well affected all along he had been to her and her Son; so that *mens eadem* signifies the same good Disposition.

817. *Jungit equos auro*. Pierius assures us that all the ancient Manuscripts in this Place read *auro* instead of *curru*, which has crept into most of the printed Editions. But *auro* has more Dignity, and saves the Inconvenience of a disagreeable Repetition, *curru* being found in the very next Line but one. As to what remains, nothing is more common than to put the Metal for the Instrument of which it is composed,  
U u

*Tum variae facies comitum apparent; immania cete, et senior chorus Glauci, Inousque Palæmon, citique Tritones, omnisque exercitus Phorci. Thetis et Melite tenent læva, virgoque Panopea, Neseæ, Spioque, Thaliaque, Cymodoceque. Hic blanda gaudia vicissim pertentant suspensam mentem patris Æneæ. Ocyus jubet omnes malos attolli, et brachia intendi velis. Omnes fecere pedem unâ, pariterque solvere nunc sinistros nunc dextros sinus; unâ torquent detorquentque ardua cornua: sua flumina ferunt classem. Palinurus princeps ante omnes agebat densum agmen: alii jussi sunt contendere cursum ad hunc. Jamque humida nox contigerat ferè mediam metam cœli; nautæ fusi per dura sedilia sub remis laxarant membra placidâ quiete; cum Somnus levis delapsus ab ætheriis astris dimovit tenebrosum aëra, et dispulit umbras; petens te, O Palinure, portans tristia somnia tibi infonti: Deusque consedit in altâ puppi, similis Phorbanti, fuditque has loquelas ex ore: Palinure laside, ipsa æquora ferunt classem, auræ spirant æquatæ, hora datur quieti. Pone caput, furareque fessos oculos labori. Ego ipse paulisper inibo tua munera pro te. Cui Palinurus vix attollens lumina fatur: jubesne me ignorare vultum placidi salis quietosque fluctus?*

Tum variae comitum facies; immania cete,  
Et senior Glauci chorus, Inousque Palæmon,  
Tritonesque citi, Phorcique exercitus omnis.  
Læva tenent Thetis, et Melite, Panopeaque virgo,  
Nesæe, Spioque, Thaliaque, Cymodoceque. 826  
Hic patris Æneæ suspensam blanda vicissim  
Gaudia pertentant mentem. Jubet ocyus omnes  
Attolli malos, intendi brachia velis.  
Unâ omnes fecere pedem, pariterque sinistros, 830  
Nunc dextros solvere sinus; unâ ardua torquent  
Cornua, detorquentque: ferunt sua flumina classem.  
Princeps ante omnes densum Palinurus agebat  
Agmen: ad hunc alii cursum contendere jussi.

Jamque ferè mediam cœli nox humida metam  
Contigerat; placidâ laxarant membra quiete 836  
Sub remis fusi per dura sedilia nautæ;  
Cum levis ætheriis delapsus Somnus ab astris  
Aëra dimovit tenebrosum, et dispulit umbras;  
Te, Palinure, petens, tibi tristia somnia portans 840  
Infonti: puppique Deus consedit in altâ,  
Phorbanti similis, fuditque has ore loquelas:  
Laside Palinure, ferunt ipsa æquora classem;  
Æquatæ spirant auræ; datur hora quieti.  
Pone caput, fessosque oculos furare labori. 845  
Ipse ego paulisper pro te tua munera inibo.  
Cui vix attollens Palinurus lumina fatur:  
Mene salis placidi vultum fluctusque quietos

Ignorare

#### N O T E S.

composed, as *ferrum* for a Sword; so *Virgil* uses *ære* for a Buckler, and *auro* for a Bow, Æn. I. 743.

823. *Glauci.* Glaucus, according to *Servius*, was a famous Fisherman of *Anthedon* in *Bœotia*, who having laid upon the Grass some Fishes which he had caught, perceived them to recover their Life and Motion, and throw themselves into the Sea. He made no question but there was a peculiar Virtue in some of those Herbs, and upon tasting of them was transformed into a Sea-god. See this Fable

explained in *Banier's Mythology*, Vol. II. B. 2. C. 8. of the *English*.

824. *Phorcique exercitus omnis.* That is, all the *Nereids*, whom *Phorcus* the Sea-god was wont at Times to muster.

827. *Vicissim.* After the Anxiety he endured on account of the burning of the Ships.

829. *Attolli malos.* When they arrived in the Port they used to take down the Masts, and raise them up again when they set sail.

829. *Brachia.* The Sail-yards that stretch across the Mast like Arms. *Intendi brachia velis,*



the various Forms of his Retinue, unwieldy Whales, and aged Glaucus's Train, and Palæmon, Ino's Son, the swift Tritons, and Phorcus's whole Band. On the Left are Thetis, Melite, and the Virgin Panopea, Nefæe, Spio, Thalia, and Cymodoce. Upon this soft Joys in their Turn diffuse themselves through the anxious Soul of Father Æneas. Forthwith he orders all the Masts to be set up, and the Yards to be stretched along the Sails. At once they all tug the Haulsers, and together unfurl sometimes the Left-hand Sheets, sometimes the Right. At once they turn the high Extremities of the Sail-yards sometimes to the one Side, sometimes to the other: Friendly Gales waft the Fleet forward. Palinurus, the Master-pilot, led the closely united Squadron: Towards him the rest were ordered to steer their Course.

And now the dewy Night had almost reached the Middle of her Course; the weary Sailors stretched along the hard Benches under the Oars relaxed their Limbs in peaceful repose; when *the God of Sleep*, gliding down from the etherial Stars, parted the dusky Air, and dispelled the Shades; to you, O Palinurus, directing his Course, visiting you, *tho'* innocent, with dismal Dreams: And the God took his Seat on the lofty Stern, in the Similitude of Phorbas, and poured forth these Words: Palinurus, Son of Iasius, the Seas themselves carry forward the Fleet; the Gales breathe with equable Influence, the Hour for Rest is given you. Recline your Head, and steal your weary Eyes from Labour. Myself a while will discharge your Duty. To whom Palinurus, with Difficulty lifting up his Eyes, answers: Would you then have me a Stranger to the Face of the Sea smiling *as it now appears*, and its Waves *thus* still and calm? Shall I confide

## N O T E S.

*velis*, is the same as *vela intendi*, or *extendi brachiis*. We may observe however that the ancient Roman Copy reads *intendi brachia remis*, which is both easier, and in Virgil's Style, as above, Verse 136, *Intentaque brachia remis*.

830. *Fecere pedem*. *Pes* here signifies the *Rope by which the Sails move*, just as the Feet move the Body. *Facere* again signifies *to work*, or *stretch*, as *facere vela* is the same as *extendere vela*.

830. *Unâ—pariterque*, i. e. They are all at work together with equal Eagerness, and their Motions are uniform.

830. *Sinistros nunc dextros*. They tacked sometimes to the Right, sometimes to the

Left, that they might sail close by the Wind as it shifted.

832. *Sua flamina*. i. e. *Prosperous Gales*. It is the same Way of speaking with that in the second Book, Verse 396.

*Vadimus immixti Danais, haud numine nostro*.

842. *Phorbanti*. Phorbas was one of the Sons of Priam.

844. *Æquatæ spirant auræ*. That is, the Wind blows directly in the Stern, equable and uniform, not stronger on one Side than on the other.

848. *Salis placidi vultum*. Other Copies read *placidum*, but the former is much softer, and more harmonious.

Jubetne me confidere huic  
monstro? Quid enim cre-  
dam Ænean fallacibus  
Austris, et toties deceptus  
fraude sereni cœli? Da-  
bat talia dicta, affixus-  
que et hærens nusquam a-  
mittebat clavum, tenebat-  
que oculos sub astra. Ec-  
ce Deus quassat ramum  
madentem Lethæo rore,  
soporatumque Stygiâ vi,  
super utraque tempora;  
solvitque natantia lumina  
cunctanti. Inopina quies  
vix laxaverat primos ar-  
tus, et Deus super in-  
cumbens projecit eum in  
liquidas undas, cum parte  
puppis revulsâ, cumque  
gubernaculo, præcipitem,  
ac sæpe vocantem socios  
nequicquam. Ipse volans  
ales sustulit se in tenues  
auras. Classis currit iter  
in æquore non secius ta-  
tum, ferturque interrita  
promissis patris Neptuni.  
Jamque adeo advecta su-  
bibat scopulos Sirenum,  
quondam difficiles, albos-  
que ossibus multorum (tum  
rauca saxa longè sona-  
bant assiduo sale) cum pa-  
ter Æneas sensit ratem  
errare fluitantem, magi-  
stro amisso, et ipse rexit  
eam in nocturnis undis,  
gemens multa, concussusque animum casu sui amici. O Palinure, inquit, nimium confise sereno cœlo  
et pelago, nudus jacebis in ignotâ arenâ.

Ignorare jubes? mene huic confidere monstro?  
Ænean credam quid enim fallacibus Austris, 850  
Et cœli toties deceptus fraude sereni?  
Talia dicta dabat: clavumque affixus et hærens  
Nusquam amittebat, oculosque sub astra tenebat,  
Ecce Deus ramum Lethæo rore madentem,  
Vique soporatum Stygiâ, super utraque quassat 855  
Tempora; cunctantique natantia lumina solvit.  
Vix primos inopina quies laxaverat artus,  
Et super incumbens, cum puppis parte revulsâ,  
Cumque gubernaculo, liquidas projecit in undas  
Præcipitem, ac socios nequicquam sæpe vocantem,  
Ipse volans tenues se sustulit ales in auras. 861  
Currit iter tutum non secius æquore classis,  
Promissisque patris Neptuni interrita fertur.  
Jamque adeo scopulos Sirenum advecta subibat,  
Difficiles quondam, multorumque ossibus albos 865  
(Tum rauca assiduo longè sale saxa sonabant)  
Cum Pater amisso fluitantem errare magistro  
Sensit, et ipse ratem nocturnis rexit in undis,  
Multa gemens, casuque animum concussus amici:  
O nimium cœlo et pelago confise sereno,  
Nudus in ignotâ, Palinure, jacebis arena!

P. VIR-

## NOTES.

855. *Vique Stygiâ.* By Stygian Quality  
Servius understands mortal Quality, such as  
effected his Death.

856. *Natantia lumina.* Servius renders na-  
tantia by errantia, reeling; Scaliger by flu-  
tantia, because they sometimes shut, and  
sometimes open. But I take the Meaning of  
the Phrase to be rather bedimmed with Va-  
pours, and those confused Images of Things  
that play before the Eyes of sleepy or dying  
Persons, and make them swim as it were in a  
false Medium of Vision.

857. *Primos artus.* Sleep is here repre-  
sented creeping or diffusing itself over the feve-  
ral Members of the Body, and relaxing them  
one after another. So that the *primi artus*  
signify the Extremities of the Body that are  
apt to be first affected with Sleep.

858. *Et super incumbens.* Et here has the  
Force of *cum*, as I have observed in several  
Places in *Virgil*. I remember one, *Æn. III. 9.*

*Vix prima inceperat æstas,*  
*Et pater Anchises dare fati vela jubebat.*

860. *Nequicquam.* In vain, because they  
were all asleep.

864. *Sirenum scopulos.* The Poets repre-  
sent the *Sirens* as beautiful Women who inha-  
bited steep Rocks upon the Sea-coast, whither  
they allured Passengers by the Sweetness of  
their Music, and then put them to Death.  
They are said to have been the Daughters of  
the Rivers *Æchelous* and *Caliope*. They are  
generally reckoned three in Number, *Leuco-  
sia*, *Ligea*, and *Parthenope*; the one of them  
sung, the second played on a Flute, the third  
on the Lyre. *Homer*, who relates their Fa-  
ble



I confide in this Monster? For why shall I trust Æneas to the Mercy of the fallacious Winds, and *that* after having been so often deceived by the treacherous Aspect of a serene Sky? These Words he uttered, while fixed and clinging he never parted with the Rudder, and held his Eyes directed to the Stars; *when* lo the God shakes over both his Temples a Branch drenched in the Dew of Lethe, and impregnated with a soporific Stygian Quality; and while he is dallying *with Sleep*, dissolves his swimming Eyes. Scarce had soft Slumber, stealing on him by Surprise, relaxed his first Limbs, when the God incumbent on him, with Part of the Stern broke off, together with the Helm, plunged him into the chrystal Waves headlong, and often calling on his Friends in vain. *Then* taking Flight raised himself on his Wings aloft into the thin Air. Mean while the Fleet runs its watery Course on the *liquid* Plain with equal Security, and fearless is conducted by *virtue* of Father Neptune's Promises. And now wafted forward it was even coming up to the Rocks of the Sirens; once of difficult Access, and white with the Bones of many *whom they had drawn to suffer Shipwreck* (at that Time the hoarse Rocks resounded far by the continual buffeting of the briny Waves) when Father Æneas perceived the fluctuating Galley to reel, having lost its Pilot, and he himself steered her through the darkened Waves, deeply affected and wounded in his Soul for the Misfortune of his Friend: "Ah Palinurus, *says he*, who hast too much confided in the fair Aspect of the Skies and Sea! naked and unburied shall you lie on an unknown barbarous Coast!"

## THE

## NOTES.

ble at full Length in the Odysey, says, it was fated that they should live till some Person should be able to resist their Charms. Of which *Ulysses* being forewarned by *Circe* escaped their fatal Snares, by stopping the Ears of his Companions with Wax, and making himself to be fastened to the Mast of his Ship; upon which they threw themselves into the Sea in Despair, and were transformed to Fishes from the Waist downwards. In Reality they were lewd Women, who by their Charms enticed Men to Debauchery. Thus *Horace* seems to have understood the Allegory, Epist. Lib. I. 2. 23.

*Sirenum voces, et Circes pocula nostri:*

*Quæ si cum sociis stultus cupidusque bibisset,*

*Sub domina meretrice fuisset turpis et excors,  
Vixisset canis immundus, vel amica luto sus.*  
The Place of their Residence was in the three small Islands called *Sirenusæ*, in the *Sinus Pæstanus*, now the Gulf of *Salerno*, in the *Tyrrhene* Sea.

870. *Nimium confise.* Æneas had been fast asleep when this Accident had befallen *Palinurus*. Therefore he speaks only by Conjecture of the Cause of his Misfortune, not knowing that a God had thrown him into the Waves. Tho' in Truth that is only a poetical Way of telling us that *Palinurus* was overcome with Sleep, even in spite of all his Efforts to keep himself awake.

*Æneas*

P. VIRGILII MARONIS  
 ÆNEIDOS  
 LIBER SEXTUS.

## O R D O.

*Sic fatur lacrymans, im-  
 mittitque habenas classi:  
 et tandem allabitur Eubo-  
 icis oris Cumarum. Ob-  
 vertunt proras pelago:  
 tum ancora fundabat na-  
 ves tenaci dente, et cur-  
 vae puppes prætexunt li-  
 tora. Ardens manus ju-  
 venum emicat in Hesperii-  
 um litus; pars quærit  
 semina flammæ abstrusa  
 in venis filicis; pars ra-  
 pit silvas densa tectæ fe-  
 rarum, monstratque flu-  
 mina inventa. At pius  
 Æneas petit arces quibus  
 altus Apollo præsidet, an-  
 trumque immane secreta  
 Sibyllæ procul horrendæ;  
 cui Delius vates inspirat  
 magnam mentem animum-  
 que, aperitque futura.*

**S**IC fatur lacrymans; clâssique immittit ha-  
 benas:

Et tandem Euboicis Cumarum allabitur oris.  
 Obvertunt pelago proras; tum dente tenaci  
 Ancora fundabat naves, et litora curvæ  
 Prætexunt puppes. Juvenum manus emicat ardens  
 Litus in Hesperium; quærit pars semina flammæ 6  
 Abstrusa in venis filicis; pars densa ferarum  
 Tectæ rapit, silvas, inventaque flumina monstrat.  
 At pius Æneas arces, quibus altus Apollo  
 Præsidet, horrendæque procul secreta Sibyllæ, 10  
 Antrum immane, petit; magnam cui mentem  
 animumque  
 Delius inspirat vates, aperitque futura.

Jam

## N O T E S.

*Æneas* visits the *Sibyl* of *Cumæ*. Is fore-  
 told by her the Adventures he is to meet with  
 in *Italy*. She attends him to *Hell*, describing  
 to him the various Scenes of the infernal Re-  
 gions, and conducting him to his Father *An-  
 chises*, who instructs him in the sublime My-  
 steries of the Soul of the World and the Trans-  
 migration; and shews him that glorious Race  
 of Heroes which was to descend from him and  
 his Posterity.

1. *Sic fatur*. This refers to the End of  
 the fifth Book, *O nimium cælo*, &c.

2. *Euboicis Cumarum*. *Eubæa*, now the  
 Island of *Negropont*, in the *Ægean* Sea, ad-  
 jacent to *Acbaia* on the East. From thence  
*Megasthenes*, of the City *Chalcis*, transplanted  
 a Colony into *Italy*, and built *Cumæ*, a Town  
 in *Campania*.

9. *Quibus altus Apollo præsidet*. Here was  
 a Temple built to *Apollo*, in form of a Cave,  
 that seemed to be hollowed out of the very  
 Bosom of the Rock. This is not poetical Fic-  
 tion, but a historical Fact. In the inmost Part  
 of this Temple was the *Sibyl's* Grotte.

10. *Horren-*



T H E  
S I X T H B O O K  
O F T H E  
Æ N E I D.

**T**HUS he speaks with Tears in his Eyes, and gives his Ships full Sail, and at length he makes the Eubean Coast of Cumæ. They turn their Prows out to the Sea; then the Anchor with its tenacious Fluke moored the Ships, and the winding Sterns line the Margin of the Shore: The youthful Crew springs forth with Ardour on the Hesperian Strand: Some explore the Seeds of Fire latent in the Veins of Flint: Some plunder the Copses, the close Retreat of wild Beasts, and point out Rivers newly discovered. But the pious Æneas repairs to the Towers over which exalted Apollo presides, and to the ample dreary Cave, the Cell of the Sibyl awful at a Distance; whose Great Mind and Soul the prophetic God of Delos inspires, and discloses to her Futurity. Now they

N O T E S.

10. *Horrendæque procul.* Servius says *procul* signifies here *haud longe*; the very Reverse of what it commonly signifies: Accordingly he gives it two Etymologies, either *quod præ oculis est*, or *quod porro ab oculis est*. But I choose rather to understand it in the usual Sense, importing that the very Avenues and distant Approaches to her Cell were awful and gloomy. 'Tis the particular Characteristic of this Sibyl that she keeps her Consulters at an awful Distance, and fences the Approaches to her Grotte by that solemn Exclamation, *Pro-*

*cul, o procul, este profani!* La Rue has miserably embarrassed this Sentence in his Interpretation of it.

11. *Mentem animumque.* By *animus* Virgil means the Soul in general, by *mens* the understanding or intellectual Faculties; as *Lactantius* distinguishes them, L. VII. *Non idem est mens et animus; aliud enim est quo vivimus, aliud quo cogitamus. Nam dormientium mens, non animus, sopitur: et in furiosis mens exstinguitur, animus manet.*

14. *Dædalus.*

*Jam subeunt lucos atque aurea tecta Triviæ. Dædalus, ut est fama, fugiens Minoïa regna, ausus credere se cælo præpetibus pennis, enavit ad gelidas Arctos per insuetum iter, tandemque levis adstitit super Chalcidicam arcem. Redditus his terris primum, sacra- vit tibi, O Phæbe, remigium alarum; posuitque tibi immania templa. In foribus erat sculptum letum Androgeo: tum Cecropidæ jussi quotannis pendere poenas (miserum!) septena corpora suorum natorum: urna stat ductis sortibus. Gnosia tellus elata è mari respondet contra. Hic exhibitus est crudelis amor tauri, Pasiphaeque supposita furto, Minotaurusque inest ejus mistum genus, biformisque proles, monumenta nefanda Veneris. Hic adest ille labor domus, et inextricabilis error. Sed enim Dædalus miseratus magnum amorem Reginae, ipse re-*

*solvit Theleo dolos ambagesque tecti, filo regens ejus cæca vestigia. Icare, tu quoque haberes magnam partem in tanto opere, si dolor fineret. Bis conatus erat effingere tuos casus in auro;*

*Jam subeunt Triviæ lucos, atque aurea tecta.*

*Dædalus, ut fama est, fugiens Minoïa regna,*

*Præpetibus pennis ausus se credere cælo,*

15

*Insuetum per iter gelidas enavit ad Arctos;*

*Chalcidicæque levis tandem superastitit arce.*

*Redditus his primum terris, tibi, Phœbe, sacra-*

*Remigium alarum; posuitque immania templa.*

*In foribus lethum Androgeo: tum pendere poenas*

20

*Cecropidæ jussi (miserum!) septena quotannis*

*Corpora natorum: stat ductis sortibus urna:*

*Contra elata mari respondet Gnosia tellus:*

*Hic crudelis amor tauri, suppositaque furto*

*Pasiphaë, mistumque genus, prolesque biformis*

25

*Minotaurus inest, Veneris monumenta nefandæ.*

*Hic labor ille domus, et inextricabilis error:*

*Magnum reginæ sed enim miseratus amorem*

*Dædalus, ipse dolos tecti ambagesque resolvit,*

29

*Cæca regens filo vestigia. Tu quoque magnam*

*Partem opere in tanto, fineret dolor, Icare, haberes.*

*Bis conatus erat casus effingere in auro;*

Bis

## N O T E S.

14. *Dædalus.* An ingenious *Athenian* Artist having put to Death his Sister's Son *Perdix* for rivalling him in his Art, fled to *Crete*, where he soon became obnoxious to King *Minos* for assisting his Queen *Pasiphaë* in carrying on her Intrigue with *Taurus*, and was on that Account shut up with his Son *Icarus* in a Tower; whence he made his Escape by the Help of Wings, whereon he flew into *Sicily*, according to *Pausanias* and *Diodorus*, or to *Cumæ* in *Italy*, according to *Virgil* and others; where he built this Temple to *Apollo* for conducting him safe in his Flight.

16, 19. *Enavit—remigium alarum.* There is such an Affinity and Similitude between sailing or swimming, and flying, that the Terms which properly belong to the one are promiscuously applied to the other. A Ship is said to fly through the liquid Element, *Æn. V. 219.* and the Sea is therefore called *velivolum*, *I. 224.* *Mercury* is said to swim through the Air, *Æn. IV. 245.* And here *Dædalus* on Wings swims to the North, and

consecrates *remigium alarum*, those Wings wherewith he had cut his Way through the Air, as Oars divide the Waves. But what gives still a greater Propriety to these Phrases, is, that these Wings which *Dædalus* is said to have made himself, were nothing else but the Sails of a Ship, in which he escaped from *Crete*; he having been the first who found out the Art of navigating with Sails. See *Banier's Mythology*.

17. *Chalcidicamque arcem.* The *Cumæan* Tower, *i. e.* some of the high Buildings or Turrets of *Cumæ*, so called from *Chalcis*, a City in *Eubæa*, whence came the Colony that built *Cumæ*.

20. *Letum Androgeo.* *Androgeos*, the Son of *Minos*, King of *Crete*, by often frequenting *Athens*, and gaining the Prize in the public Games there celebrated, contracted an intimate Friendship with the Sons of *Pallas*, Brother to *Ægeus*, King of *Athens*. *Ægeus*, who at that Time had not acknowledged *Theseus*, and had no other Children, suspecting *Andro-*

geos



they enter Diana's Groves, and *Apollo's* golden Roofs. *Dædalus*, as is famed, flying the Realms of *Minos*, adventuring to commit himself to the Sky on nimble Wings, sailed aloft in Air through an untried Path to the cold Regions of the North, and at length gently alighted on the Tower of *Chalcis*. Having landed first on those Coasts, to thee, O *Phœbus*, he consecrated his oary Wings, and reared a huge Temple. On the Gates was represented the Death of *Androgeos*: Then the Athenians doomed, as an Attonement for their Crime, a piteous Case! to pay the yearly Tribute of seven of their Children; there stands the Urn whence the Lots were drawn: In Counterview answers the Land of *Crete* raised above the Sea: Here is seen *Pasiphae's* fierce Passion for the Bull, and she by Artifice humbled to his Embrace; and the *Minotaur*, that mingled Birth, and two-formed Offspring, all Monuments of execrable Lust: Here is seen the laboured Work of the Labyrinth, and the inextricable Mazes. But *Dædalus*, pitying the violent Love of the Princess *Ariadne*, unravels to *Theseus* the Intricacies and winding Alleys of the Structure, himself guiding his dark mazy Steps by a Threed. You too, O *Icarus*, should have bore a considerable Part in that great Work, had but the Father's Grief permitted. Twice he essayed to figure the disastrous Story in Gold; twice the Parent's Hands

## N O T E S.

*geos* of having entered into a Conspiracy with his Nephew to dethrone him, waylaid him, and employed Ruffians to murder him. This base Assassination *Minos* revenged by making War upon the Athenians, by which they were so sore reduced as to beg for Peace; which *Minos* granted, on condition that yearly, or, as others, every ninth Year, or every seventh Year, they should pay a Tax of seven of their young Men, and as many Virgins, who were chosen by Lot to be Victims for the Preservation of their Country. This is the Story to which *Virgil* here refers.

24. *Crudelis amor tauri*. *Pasiphae*, the Daughter of the Sun and *Minos's* Queen, was, according to Fable, enamoured of a fair Bull, and gratified her brutal Passion by a Contrivance of *Dædalus*, who shut her up in a wooden Cow, which *Virgil* expresses by *supposita furto*. From this unnatural Mixture, they tell us, sprung the *Minotaur*, a Monster half Man, half Bull, that fed on human Flesh, and devoured the Athenian Youths whom *Minos* shut up in the Labyrinth. But the Story, when divested of Fiction, is no more but

this; that *Pasiphae* fell in love with a young Lord in *Minos's* Court, whose Name was *Taurus*, and made *Dædalus* her Confident in the Intrigue, who kept it concealed, and even lent his House to the two Lovers. *Barier's Mythology*.

27. *Inextricabilis error*. The Labyrinth; for which see the Note on *Æn. V. 588*.

28. *Magnum reginæ amorem*. *Theseus*, Son of *Ægeus*, King of *Athens*, offered to go to *Crete* with the other Athenian Youths to combat the *Minotaur* in the Labyrinth. *Ariadne*, who is here called *Regina*, the Daughter of *Minos* and *Pasiphae*, fell in love with *Theseus*, taught him how to vanquish the *Minotaur*, and gave him a Clew which she had from *Dædalus*, whereby he extricated himself out of the Labyrinth. By the Clew we are to understand the Plan and whole Contrivance of the Labyrinth, which *Ariadne* had from *Dædalus* himself, and communicated to her Lover.

29. *Resolvit*, &c. Doubtless the Poet means that this Action of *Dædalus* was also represented on the Temple-gates, and therefore *resolvit* must be in the present Tense.

X x

53. *Attonita*

*patriæ manus bis cecidere. Quin protinus perlegerent omnia oculis, ni Achates præmissus jam afforet, atque unâ cum eo sacerdos Phœbi Triviæque, Deiphobe filia Glauci, quæ fatur Regi talia: hoc tempus non poscit sibi ista spectacula. Nunc præstiterit mactare septem juvencos de intacto grege, et totidem lectas bidentes de more. Sacerdos effata Ænean talibus (nec viri morantur sacra iussa) vocat Teucros in alta templa. Ingens latus Euboicæ rupis excisum est in antrum; quod centum lati aditus ducunt, et centum ostia, unde totidem voces ruunt, quæ sunt responsa Sibyllæ. Ventum erat ad limen, cum Virgo ait: tempus est poscere fata, Deus, ecce Deus adest. Cui fanti talia ante fores, subito non unus vultus, non unus color mansit, comæ non mansere comæ; sed pectus anhelum, et fera ejus corda tument rabie: cœpitque videri major, nec sonans mortale, quando jam afflata est propiore numine Dei. O Ænea, ait, cessas in vota precesque? cessas? neque enim magna ora attonitæ domus dehiscunt ante quam preces emiseris. Et fata talia conticuit. Gelidus tremor cucurrit per dura ossa Teucris, Rexque fudit has preces ab imo pectore: Phœbe, semper miserate graves labores Trojæ, qui direxti Dardana tela manusque Paridis in corpus Æacidæ; te duce, intravi tot maria obeuntia magnas terras, gentesque*

*Massylûm penitus repostas, arvaque prætenta Syrtibus. Jam tandem prendimus oras Italiæ fugientis. Hactenus Trojana fortuna secuta fuerit nos. Dique, Deæque omnes, quibus Ilium obstitit, et ingens gloria Dardaniæ, jam fas est vos quoque parcere Pergamæ genti.*

## N O T E S.

53. Attonitæ domus. Struck with the God, as in Horace, Attonitus vates, Carm. III. Ode XIX, 14.

57. Paridis direxti tela. Directed his Arrow to wound him in the only Place where he was

Bis patriæ cecidère manus. Quin protinus omnia Perlegerent oculis; ni jam præmissus Achates Afforet, atque unâ Phœbi Triviæque sacerdos, 35 Deiphobe Glauci, fatur quæ talia Regi:

Non hoc ista sibi tempus spectacula poscit. Nunc grege de intacto septem mactare juvencos Præstiterit, totidem lectas de more bidentes. Talibus affata Ænean (nec sacra morantur 40 Jussa viri) Teucros vocat alta in templa sacerdos. Excisum Euboicæ latus ingens rupis in antrum; Quò lati ducunt aditus centum, ostia centum; Unde ruunt totidem voces, responsa Sibyllæ. Ventum erat ad limen, cum Virgo, poscere fata 45 Tempus, ait: Deus, ecce, Deus. Cui talia fanti Ante fores, subito non vultus, non color unus, Non comæ mansere comæ; sed pectus anhelum, Et rabie fera corda tument; majorque videri, Nec mortale sonans, afflata est numine quando 50 Jam propiore Dei. Cessas in vota precesque, Tros, ait, Ænea? cessas? neque enim ante dehiscunt Attonitæ magna ora domus. Et talia fata, Conticuit. Gelidus Teucris per dura cucurrit Ossa tremor, fuditque preces Rex pectore ab imo: Phœbe, graves Trojæ semper miserate labores, 56 Dardana qui Paridis direxti tela manusque Corpus in Æacidæ; magnas obeuntia terras Tot maria intravi duce te, penitusque repostas Massylûm gentes, prætentaque Syrtibus arva: 60 Jam tandem Italiæ fugientis prendimus oras. Hac Trojana tenuis fuerit fortuna secuta. Vos quoque Pergamæ jam fas est parcere genti, Dique Deæque omnes, quibus obstitit Ilium, et ingens

Gloria



Hands misgave him. And now *the Trojans* would survey the whole Work in Order, were not Achates sent before *by Æneas* just at hand, and with him the Priests of Phœbus and Diana, Deiphobe, Glaucus's Daughter, who thus bespeaks the King: This Hour admits not to be spent in these Amusements. At present it will be more suitable to sacrifice seven Bullocks from a Herd untouched *with the Yoke*, and as many chosen Ews with usual Rites. The Priests having thus addressed Æneas (nor are they backward to obey her sacred Orders) summons the Trojans into the lofty Temple. The huge Side of an Eubæan Rock is cut out into a Cave, whither an hundred broad Avenues lead, an hundred Doors; whence rush forth as many Voices, the Responses of the Sibyl. They had come to the Entry *of the Cave*, when *thus* the Virgin: Now is the Time to consult your Fate: The God, lo the God, she cries: While thus before the Gate she speaks, on a sudden her Looks change, her Colour comes and goes, her Locks are dishevelled, her Breast heaves, and her fiercely untoward Heart swells with enthusiastic Rage; she appears in a larger and more majestic Form, her Voice speaking her not a Mortal, now that she is inspired with the nearer Influence of the God. Do you delay, Trojan Æneas, she says, do you delay to pour forth Vows and Prayers? *Instantly begin*; for not till then shall the ample Gates of this Mansion, where the God thunders with his Voice, expand their Jaws: And having thus said she ceased. Shivering Horror ran thrilling cold through the Trojans, and penetrated even to their hard *and solid* Bones: Prince Æneas pours forth these Prayers from the Bottom of his Heart: Great Apollo, always disposed to pity the grievous Calamities of Troy, who guided the Trojan Darts and the Hand of Paris to the Body of Achilles; under thy Conduct I have entered so many Seas encompassing extensive Countries, and the Massylian Kingdoms far remote, and Regions whose Frontiers are guarded by Quick-sands. Now, after all our Toils, we are in Possession of the Coasts of Italy that flies from us. Let it suffice that the Fortune of Troy has persecuted us thus far. Now it is but Equity that you too spare the Trojan Race, ye Gods and Goddesses all, to whom Ilium

and

## N O T E S.

was vulnerable, viz. the Heel. See the Note on Æn. III. 321.

61. *Fugientis Italiæ*. Because the nearer they came to it, still new Obstructions arose that bar-

red their Access to it, as if it had fled from them.

62. *Hactenus*. That is, thus far, and no farther.

X x 2

71. Te

Tuque, ô sanctissima vates, præscia venturi, da Teucros, errantesque Deos, agitataque numina Trojæ, confidere in Latio (non posco regna indebita meis fatis.) Tum institutam Phœbo et Triviae templum de solido marmore, diesque festos de nomine Phœbe. Magna penetralia manent te quoque in nostris regnis. Namque ego ponam hic tuas sortes, arcanaque fata dicta meæ genti; sacroque lectos viros tibi, O alma. Tantum ne manda tua carmina foliis, ne turbata volent ludibria rapidis ventis: oro ut tu ipsa canas ea. Dedit finem loquendi ore. At Vates, nondum patiens Phœbi, immanis bacchatur in antro, tentans si possit è pectore excussisse magnum Deum. Tanto magis ille fatigat ejus rabidum os, domans fera corda, fingitque eam premendo. Jamque centum ingentia ostia domus patuere sua sponte, feruntque responsa vatis per auras: O tandem defuncte magnis periculis pelagi! sed graviora terrâ manent te. Dardanidæ venient in regna Lavini, mitte hanc curam de tuo pectore; sed et volent se non venisse eo. Cerno bella, horrida bella, et Tybrim spumantem multo sanguine. Simois, nec Xanthus, nec Dorica castra, non defuerint tibi; alius Achilles jam partus est tibi in Latio, et ipse natus Deâ: nec Juno addita Teucris usquam aberit. Quum in rebus egenis, quas gentes Italum, aut quas non oraveris?

Gloria Dardaniæ: tuque ô sanctissima vates, 65  
Præscia venturi, da (non indebita posco,  
Regna meis fatis) Latio confidere Teucros,  
Errantesque Deos, agitataque numina Trojæ.  
Tum Phœbo et Triviae solido de marmore templa  
Institutam, festosque dies de nomine Phœbi. 70  
Te quoque magna manent regnis penetralia nostris.  
Hic ego namque tuas sortes, arcanaque fata  
Dicta meæ genti ponam; lectosque sacro,  
Alma, viros. Foliis tantum ne carmina manda,  
Ne turbata volent rapidis ludibria ventis: 75  
Ipsa canas, oro. Finem dedit ore loquendi.

At, Phœbi nondum patiens, immanis in antro  
Bacchatur Vates, magnum si pectore possit  
Excussisse Deum. Tanto magis ille fatigat 79  
Os rabidum, fera corda domans, fingitque premendo.  
Ostia jamque domus patuere ingentia centum  
Sponte sua, Vatisque ferunt responsa per auras:  
O tandem magnis pelagi defuncte periculis!  
Sed terrâ graviora manent. In regna Lavini  
Dardanidæ venient (mitte hanc de pectore curam)  
Sed non et venisse volent. Bella, horrida bella, 86  
Et Tybrim multo spumantem sanguine cerno.  
Non Simois tibi, nec Xanthus, nec Dorica castra  
Defuerint; alius Latio jam partus Achilles,  
Natus et ipse Deâ: nec Teucris addita Juno 90  
Usquam aberit: cum tu supplex in rebus egenis,  
Quas gentes Italum, aut quas non oraveris?

Causa

#### NOTES.

71. *Te quoque, &c.* This again alludes to the Sanctuary in the Temple of *Jupiter Capitolinus*, where the *Sibylline Books* were kept in a Stone-chest under Ground, fifteen Persons, called the *Quindecimviri*, being appointed to take Care of them, and consult them in Affairs of State.

73. *Lectosque sacro viros.* They are called *lecti viri*, because those Ministers were al-

ways chosen from the Body of the *Patricians*, which gave them a vast Power in the Management of Affairs; for it was easy for them to make the *Sibylline Books* speak any thing they had a mind to.

74. *Foliis ne carmina manda.* Pliny tells us, Lib. XIII. Cap. 11. That before the Use of Paper was known, it was customary to write on the Leaves of the Palm-tree.

79. *Excus-*



and the high Renown of Dardania was obnoxious. And thou most holy Prophetess, skilled in Futurity, grant (*for I ask no Realms but what are destined to me by Fate*) that the Trojans, their wandering Gods, and the persecuted Deities of Troy, may settle in Latium. Then will I appoint to Phœbus and Diana a Temple of solid Marble, and Festival-days, called by the Name of Apollo. Thee too a spacious Sanctuary awaits in our Realms. For there, propitious *Maid*, I will deposite thy Oracles, and the secret Fates declared to my Nation, and will consecrate chosen Men *for thy Service*. Only commit not thy *prophetic Verses* to Leaves, lest they fly about in Disorder the Sport of the rapid Winds. I beg you yourself will pronounce them. He ended his Address. But the Prophetess, as yet impatient under the Influence of Phœbus, raves with wild Outrage in the Cave, struggling if possible to disburden her Soul of the mighty God. So much the more he *curbs and harasses* her wildly rebellious Jaws, subduing her ferocious Heart, and by bearing down her Opposition forms, *and makes her pliable*. And now the hundred spacious Gates of the Dome expanded of their own Accord, and give forth *these* Responses into the open Air: O thou who hast at length overpast the vast Perils of the Ocean! yet severer Trials by Land await thee. The Trojans shall come to the Realms of Lavinium; dismiss that Concern from your Breast: But they shall wish too they had never come *thither*. Wars, horrid Wars I see, and Tyber foaming with a Deluge of Blood. Neither Simois, nor Xanthus, nor Grecian Camps shall be wanting to you there. Another Achilles is prepared *for* thee in Latium, he too the Son of a Goddess. Nor shall Juno, the appointed Scourge of the Trojans, leave them wherever they are: While in your Distress, which of the Italian States, which of its Cities shall you not  
humbly

## N O T E S.

79. *Excussisse Deum*. Excutio is properly said of Horses when they throw their Riders; and the other Expressions, *fatigat os rabidum*, *domans fera corda*, and *fingit premendo*, are all metaphorical, and literally denote the Manner of breaking and taming those Animals when they are unruly and impatient of the Bit. So also Verse 100.

*—ca fræna furenti  
Concutit, et stimulos sub pectore vertit Apollo.*  
88. *Non Simois*, &c. Here the Prophe-

tes, to prepare *Æneas* to meet the worst, or rather the Poet, to do the more Honour to the Valour of his Heroe in vanquishing such powerful Opposition, gives a terrible Representation of that War he was to be visited with in *Italy*; comparing it with the *Trojan War*, both as to Similitude of Places, Persons and Causes. Thus the *Xanthus* and *Simois* are the Rivers *Tyber* and *Numicus*, *Turnus* is *Achilles*, and *Lavinia* a second *Helen*.

conjugis hospita iterum erit  
 causa Teucris tanti mali;  
 externique thalami iterum  
 erunt causa. Ne tu cede  
 malis; sed contra ito au-  
 dentior, quam tua fortu-  
 na sinet te. Prima via  
 salutis, pandetur tibi ab  
 Graiâ urbe, quod mini-  
 mè reris. Cumæa Sibyl-  
 la canit horrendas ambages  
 ex adyto talibus dictis,  
 remugitque antro, invol-  
 vens vera obscuris: Ap-  
 ollo concutit ea fræna  
 illi furenti, et vertit sti-  
 mulos sub ejus pectore.  
 Ut primùm furor ejus ces-  
 sit, et rabida ejus ora  
 quierunt, heros Æneas in-  
 cipit loqui: O Virgo, non  
 ulla facies laborum surgit  
 mihi nova inopinave:  
 præcepi, atque ante pere-  
 gi omnia mecum in ani-  
 mo. Oro unum, quando  
 janua inferni regis dici-  
 tur esse hic, et tenebrosa  
 palus Acheronte refuso, ut  
 contingat mihi ire ad con-  
 spectum et ora cari Geni-  
 toris; tu doceas me iter,  
 et pandas mihi sacra o-  
 stia. Ego eripui illum his  
 humeris per flammâs, et  
 mille tela sequentia, re-  
 cepique eum ex medio ho-  
 ste: Ille comitatus est me-  
 um iter, invalidus fere-  
 bat omnia maria mecum,  
 atque omnes minas pela-  
 gique cœlique, ultra vi-  
 res sortemque senectæ.  
 Quin, idem orans dabat  
 mandata mihi ut supplex  
 peterem te, et adirem tua  
 limina. O alma Virgo,  
 precor te miserere nati-  
 que patrisque: namque potes  
 omnia; nec Hecate nequicquam præfecit te Avernis lucis. Si Orpheus potuit arcessere manes suæ  
 conjugis, fretus Threiciâ citharâ, fidibusque canoris; si Pollux redemit fratrem alternâ morte, it-  
 que reditque viam toties. Quid memorem Thesea, quid memorem magnum Alciden?

Causa mali tanti conjugis hospita Teucris;  
 Externique iterum thalami.

Tu ne cede malis; sed contra audentior ito, 95  
 Quàm tua te fortuna sinet. Via prima salutis,  
 Quod minimè reris, Graiâ pandetur ab urbe.  
 Talibus ex adyto dictis Cumæa Sibylla  
 Horrendas canit ambages, antroque remugit,  
 Obscuris vera involvens: ea fræna furenti 100  
 Concutit, et stimulos sub pectore vertit Apollo.

Ut primùm cessit furor, et rabida ora quierunt;  
 Incipit Æneas heros: Non ulla laborum,  
 O Virgo, nova mî facies inopinave surgit:  
 Omnia præcepi, atque animo mecum ante peregi.  
 Unum oro, quando hîc inferni janua Regis 106  
 Dicitur, et tenebrosa palus Acheronte refuso,  
 Ire ad conspectum cari Genitoris et ora  
 Contingat; doceas iter, et sacra ostia pandas.  
 Illum ego per flammâs et mille sequentia tela 110  
 Eripui his humeris, medioque ex hoste recepi:  
 Ille meum comitatus iter, maria omnia mecum,  
 Atque omnes pelagique minas, cœlique ferebat  
 Invalidus, vires ultra sortemque senectæ. 114  
 Quin, ut te supplex peterem, et tua limina adirem,  
 Idem orans mandata dabat. Natiq; Patrisque,  
 Alma, precor miserere: potes namque omnia; nec te  
 Nequicquam lucis Hecate præfecit Avernis.  
 Si potuit Manes arcessere conjugis Orpheus,  
 Threiciâ fretus citharâ fidibusque canoris; 120  
 Si fratrem Pollux alternâ morte redemit,  
 Itque reditque viam toties. Quid Thesea, magnum  
 Quid

#### N O T E S.

93. *Conjugis hospita.* As the Rape of Helen, the Wife of Menelaus, by Paris whom she had lodged in her House at Sparta, was the Cause of the Trojan War; so shall Lavinia, the Daughter of Latinus, who shall receive Æneas under his hospitable Roof, be the Cause of a second War, by espousing Æneas after she had been promised to Turnus.

103. *Non ulla laborum, &c.* He speaks like a wise Man long practised in Misfortunes, and who had gained so much Experience of the Calamities of Life that no Disaster could befall him for which he was not fortified and prepared.

107. *Palus Acheronte refuso.* Is not the Lake



humbly supplicate for Aid! Once more shall a Consort, a Hostess, once more shall a foreign Match be the Cause of so great Calamity to the Trojans. Sink not under the Weight of your Sufferings, but encounter them with the greater Fortitude the more that Fortune shall oppose you. What you least expect, your first Means of Deliverance shall arise from a Grecian City. Thus from her holy Cell the Cumæan Sibyl delivers her awfully mysterious Oracles, and wrapping up Truth in Obscurity bellows in her Cave: With such Rigour Apollo shakes the Reins over her as she wildly rages, and deep in her Breast exerts his stimulating Power. So soon as her Fury ceased, and her maddening Tongue was silent, the Heroe Æneas begins: To me, O Virgin, no Shape of Sufferings can arise new or unexpected. I have anticipated all *the Ills of Life*, and acted them over before-hand in my Mind. My sole Request is, (since here the Gate of the infernal King is said to be, and the darksome Lake *arising* from the Overflowing of Acheron) that I may be so happy to come into the Sight and Presence of my dear Father: That you would shew the Way, and open to me the sacred Avenues. On these Shoulders I rescued him through Flames, and thousand Darts pursuing, and saved him from the midst of the Enemy. He accompanied my Path, attended me in all my Voyages, and tho' weak and infirm bore all the Terrors both of the Sea and Sky, beyond what the Power and Condition of Old age can bear. Nay more, he it was that earnestly requested and enjoined me to come to thee a Suppliant, and visit thy Temple. Propitious *Virgin*, pity, I pray, the Son and the Sire: For thy Power is unlimited, nor hath Hecate in vain given thee Charge of the Avernian Groves. If Orpheus had Power to recal *to Light* his Consort's Ghost, assisted by his Thracian Harp and harmonious Strings: If Pollux redeemed his Brother *Castor* by alternate Death, and goes and comes this Way so oft: What need I mention Theseus, or great

## N O T E S.

Lake or River *Acheron* itself; for that is supposed to run in Hell under Ground, but the Lake *Avernus*, which was fabled to arise from the Overflowing of that infernal River, as is implied in the Word *refuso*.

119. *Si potuit*, &c. See a beautiful Description of *Orpheus's* Descent to Hell, Geor. IV. 454.

121. *Si fratrem Pollux*. Castor and Pollux

had the same Mother *Leda*; but *Jupiter* being the Father of *Pollux*, he was immortal; whereas *Castor*, being only the Son of *Tyndareus*, was subject to Mortality. Upon the Death of *Castor*, *Pollux*, from his great Affection to him, shared with him his Immortality; so that they lived by Turns, one Day in Heaven, and the other in Hell.

122. *Quid Thesea*, &c. Theseus and *Pirithous*,

genus est et mî ab summo Jove. Orabat talibus dictis, tenebatque aras. Tum Vates orsa est sic loqui : Tros Anchisiade, sate sanguine Divûm, descensus Averni est facilis, janua atri Ditis patet noctes atque dies : sed revocare gradum, evadereque ad superas auras, hoc est opus, hic est labor. Pauci, quos æquus Jupiter amavit, aut quos ardens virtus evexit ad æthera, geniti Dis, potuere id efficere. Silvæ tenent omnia media spatia, Cocytusque labens circumfluit ea atro sinu. Quod si tantus amor, si tanta cupiditas est tuæ menti bis innare Stygios lacus, bis videre nigra Tartara, et juvat te indulgere infano labori ; accipe quæ sunt prius peragenda tibi. Ramus aureus et foliis et lento vimine latet in opacâ arbore, dictus sacer infernæ Junoni : omnis lucus tegit hunc, et umbræ claudunt illum in obscuris convallibus. Sed non datur subire operta telluris ante quàm quis decerpserit auricomos fœtus ex arbore. Pulchra Proserpina instituit hoc suum munus ferri sibi. Primo avulso, alter aureus non deficit ; et virga frondescit simili metallo.

Quid memorem Alciden ? et mî genus ab Jove summo.

Talibus orabat dictis, arasque tenebat.

Tum sic orsa loqui Vates : Sate sanguine Divûm Tros Anchisiade, facilis descensus Averni : 126 Noctes atque dies patet atri janua Ditis :

Sed revocare gradum, superasque evadere ad auras, Hoc opus, hic labor est. Pauci, quos æquus amavit Jupiter, aut ardens evexit ad æthera virtus, 130 Dis geniti, potuere. Tenent media omnia silvæ, Cocytusque sinu labens circumfluit atro.

Quod si tantus amor menti, si tanta cupido est, Bis Stygios innare lacus, bis nigra videre Tartara, et infano juvat indulgere labori ; 135 Accipe, quæ peragenda prius. Latet arbore opacâ Aureus et foliis et lento vimine ramus,

Junoni infernæ dictus sacer : hunc tegit omnis Lucus, et obscuris claudunt convallibus umbræ. Sed non ante datur telluris operta subire, 140 Auricomos quàm quis decerpserit arbore fetus. Hoc sibi pulchra suum ferri Proserpina munus Instituit. Primo avulso non deficit alter Aureus ; et simili frondescit virga metallo.

Ergo

## NOTES.

*ritibus*, two intimate Friends, are fabled to have made a Descent to Hell, from thence to carry off *Proserpine* ; but they were seized by *Pluto*, who gave *Pirithous* to be devoured by *Cerberus*, and bound *Theseus* in Chains, where he remained till he was set at Liberty by *Hercules*. *Aulus Gellius*, Lib. X. Cap. 16. tells us that *Higinus* charged *Virgil* here with Inconsistency in reckoning *Theseus* among those who had returned from Hell ; whereas he says of him in this same Book, that he was doomed to dwell in Hell for ever, Verse 616.

— sedet, æternumque sedebit,  
*Infelix Theseus*.

But this refers to *Theseus's* Ghost or Manes, and the Punishment inflicted on him after Death ; whereas *Æneas* here speaks of

what he had accomplished in his Life-time. 123. *Alciden*. *Hercules*, the Son of *Jupiter* and *Alcmæna*, called *Alcides* from *Alceus*, *Amphitryo's* Father. He descended to the infernal Regions, and carried away *Cerberus* from thence even in spite of *Pluto* himself.

123. *Et mî genus*, &c. Both by the Father's Side, being descended from *Dardanus*, the Son of *Jove*, and by the Mother the Son of *Venus*, the Daughter of *Jupiter*.

137. *Aureus ramus*. This is reckoned a mere Fiction of *Virgil's* own Invention ; but probably it veils some historical Fact, or refers to some fabulous Tradition, tho' it is not easy to find it out. *Servius* thinks it alludes to a Tree in the Middle of the sacred Grove of *Diana's* Temple, not far from *Arifia*, in Italy ;



great Alcides? I too derive my Birth *as well as they* from Jove supreme. In these Terms he prayed, and held the Altar, when thus the Prophets began to speak: Offspring of the Gods, Trojan Prince, Son of Anchises, easy is the Path that leads down to Hell; grim Pluto's Gate stands open Night and Day: But to re-ascend, and escape *from thence* to the upper Regions, this is a Work, this a Task *indeed*: Some few, whom favouring Jove did love, or illustrious Virtue advanced to Heaven, the Sons of the Gods, effected *it*. Woods cover all the Space that lies between, and Cocytus gliding with his black winding Flood surrounds. But if your Soul be possessed with so strong a Love, so ardent a Desire, twice to sail across the Stygian Lake, twice to visit gloomy Tartarus; and you will needs fondly pursue the desperate Enterprize, learn what first is to be done. On a Tree of deepening Shade there lies concealed a Bough, with Leaves and limber Twigs of Gold, sacred pronounced to infernal Juno: This the whole Grove covers, and Shades in dark Valleys inclose. But to none is it given to enter the hidden Recesses of the Earth till from the Tree he pluck the Bough with its golden Locks. Fair Proserpine hath ordained this to be presented to her as her peculiar Present: When the first is torn off, a second *likewise* of Gold soon succeeds, and a *new* Twig shoots forth Leaves of the same Metal. Therefore search for it with Eyes erect,

## N O T E S.

*Italy*; where, if a Fugitive came for Sanctuary, and could pluck off a Branch from this Tree, he was permitted to fight a single Combat with the Priest, and if he overcame him, to take his Place. A modern Critic, who takes *Æneas's* Descent to Hell for an allegorical Representation of what passed in the *Eleusinian* Mysteries, by the golden Bough understands the Wreath of Myrtle with which the Initiated were crowned at the Celebration of the Mysteries. See *Warburton's divine Legation of Moses*, Vol. I. P. 200. Besides the above Explication drawn from *Servius*, I find in the same Author two others not so commonly taken notice of, tho' they are as much at least to the Purpose. I shall just mention them for the Reader's Amusement. The first is, that by this golden Bough is to be under-

stood Virtue, which *Pythagoras* and his Followers represented by the *Greek*  $\Upsilon$ , the Figure in which Trees shoot up their Branches. It is called golden on account of its Excellency, and is the Passport to the infernal Regions, because it triumphs over Death and Hell, as in V. 129.

—*Pauci quos—ardens evertit ad æthera virtus,*

*Dīs geniti potuere.*

Others, he tells us, by the golden Bough understood Riches, which are the great Bane of Mortals, and hasten their Journey to the other World;

*Aurum, quo pretio reserantur limina Ditis.*

138. *Junoni infernae.* As *Pluto* is stiled *Jupiter Stygius*, so *Proserpine* is called infernal *Juno*.

Ergo vestiga oculis altè,  
et manu ritè carpe eum  
reperitum: namque ipse  
volens facilisque sequetur,  
si fata vocant te,  
aliter non poteris vincere  
illum ullis viribus, nec  
convellere duro ferro.  
Præterea corpus amici ex-  
animi jacet tibi, heu  
nescis! inestque totam  
classim funere; dum tu  
petis confuta, pendesque  
in nostro limine. Antè  
refer hunc suis sedibus,  
et conde illum sepulchro.  
Duc nigras pecudes: ea  
sunt prima piacula. Sic  
demum aspicias Stygios lu-  
cus, regna invia vivis.  
Dixit, obmutuitque pressò  
ore. Æneas, linquens  
antrum, ingreditur mæsto  
vultu, defixus lumina, vo-  
lutatque cæcos eventus se-  
cum in animo: cui fidus  
Achates it comes, et figit  
vestigia paribus curis. Se-  
rebant multa inter sese  
vario sermone; quem so-  
cium exanimem Vates di-  
ceret, quod corpus human-  
dum. Atque ut illi ve-  
nere, vident Misenum in  
litore sicco, perentum in-  
dignâ morte; Misenum  
Æoliden, quo non erat  
alter præstantior ciere vi-  
ros ære, accendereque  
Martem cantu. Hic fu-  
erat comes magni Hec-  
toris, et obibat pugnas cir-  
cum HecTORa, insignis et  
lituo et hastâ. Postquam  
victor Achilles spoliavit  
illum vitâ, fortissimus he-  
ros addiderat sese socium  
Dardanio Æneæ, secu-  
tus non inferiora. Sed  
tum forte dum demens per-  
sonat æquora cavâ con-  
châ, et cantu vocat Divos in certamina, æmulus Triton, si dignum est credere, in spumosa undâ  
immerferat virum exceptum inter saxa.

Ergo altè vestiga oculis, et ritè reperitum 145  
Carpe manu: namque ipse volens facilisque sequetur,  
Si te fata vocant: aliter, non viribus ullis  
Vincere, nec duro poteris convellere ferro.  
Præterea jacet exanimi tibi corpus amici,  
Heu nescis! totamque inestque funere classem; 150  
Dum confuta petis, nostroque in limine pendes.  
Sedibus hunc refer antè suis, et conde sepulchro.  
Duc nigras pecudes: ea prima piacula sunt.  
Sic demum lucos Stygios, regna invia vivis,  
Aspicias. Dixit, pressoque obmutuit ore. 155  
Æneas mæsto defixus lumina vultu  
Ingreditur, linquens antrum, cæcosque volutat  
Eventus animo secum: cui fidus Achates  
It comes, et paribus curis vestigia figit.  
Multa inter sese vario sermone ferebant; 160  
Quem socium exanimem Vates, quod corpus  
humandum  
Diceret. Atque illi Misenum in litore sicco,  
Ut venire, vident indignâ morte perentum;  
Misenum Æoliden. quo non præstantior alter  
Ære ciere viros, Martemque accendere cantu. 165  
Hectoris hic magni fuerat comes; Hectora circum  
Et lituo pugnas insignis obibat, et hastâ.  
Postquam illum victor vitâ spoliavit Achilles,  
Dardanio Æneæ sese fortissimus heros  
Addiderat socium; non inferiora secutus. 170  
Sed tum, forte cavâ dum personat æquora conchâ,  
Demens et cantu vocat in certamina Divos;  
Æmulus exceptum Triton (si credere dignum est)  
Inter saxa virum spumosa immerferat undâ.

Ergo

## NOTES.

152. Sedibus suis. The Earth, which is the proper Habitation of the Dead.

164. Misenum Æoliden. Misenus, the Son of Æolus: This is only a figurative Genealogy, as we call Warriors Sons of Mars;

so Misenus, who excelled in blowing the Trumpet, which is a Wind-instrument, is called a Son of the God of the Wind.

165. Martemque accendere cantu. This He-mistich Virgil is said to have added in the mere Heat



erect, and when found pluck it with the Hand as becomes: For if the Fates invite you itself will come away spontaneous and easy: Otherwise it will not be in your Power to master it by any *natural* Strength, nor lop it off by *the artificial Means* of stubborn Steel. Besides the Body of your Friend lies breathless (whereof you, alas, are not aware) and pollutes the whole Shore with his Corpse; while you are prying into the Secrets of Heaven, and hang lingering on at my Gate. First convey him to his Place of Rest, and bury him in the Grave. Then bring black Cattle: Let these be the first Sacrifices of Expiation. Thus at length you shall have a View of the Stygian Groves, Realms inaccessible to the Living. She said, and closing her Lips was silent.

Æneas, with Sorrow in his Looks, his Eyes fixed on the Ground, takes his Way, leaving the Cave, and musing ponders the dark Event in his Mind: whom faithful Achates accompanies, and moves on with equal Concern. Many Doubts they started between them in the Variety of their Conversation; who was the lifeless Friend designed by the Prophetess; what Corpse to be interred. And as they came they see Misenus on the dry Beach, slain by a base ignoble Death; Misenus, a Son of Æolus, than whom none more dextrous to rouse the Heroe by the brazen Trumpet, and kindle the Rage of War by *martial* Sounds. He had been the Companion of great Hector, and about Hector he fought, distinguished both for *the Use* of the Clarion and Spear. After that victorious Achilles bereaved Hector of Life, the valiant Heroe associated with Dardanian Æneas, following a Chief not inferior to the other. But at that Time, while madly presumptuous he makes the Seas resound with his hollow Trumpet, and with *bold* Notes challenges the Gods to a Trial of Skill, Triton, jealous of his Honour, (if the Story be worthy of Credit) having inveigled him between two Rocks, had overwhelmed him in the foaming Billows. Therefore all murmured  
their

## N O T E S.

Heat of his Fancy while he was reciting this Book to *Augustus*, having left the Verse imperfect at first.

171. *Conchâ*. Shell-trumpets were in use at first, before they came to be fashioned of Brass,

173. *Triton*, the Son of *Neptune* and *Amphitrite*, or, according to others, of the Nymph *Salacia*, Half-man, Half-fish. He was *Neptune's* Trumpeter.

Y y 2

177. *Aram-*

Ergo omnes fremebant circum illum magno clamore, præcipue pius Æneas : tum flentes festinant exsequi iussa Sibyllæ, haud est mora, certantque congerere educereque cælo aram sepulchri ex arboribus. Itur in antiquam silvam, alta stabula ferarum : piceæ procumbunt : ilex ista securibus sonat, fraxineæque trabes, et fissile robur scinditur cuneis : advolvunt ingentes ornos è montibus. Nec non Æneas primus hortatur socios inter talia opera, accingiturque paribus armis. Atque ipse volutat hæc cum suo tristi corde, aspectans immensam silvam, et sic precatur ore : Si ille aureus ramus in arbore nunc ostendat se nobis in tanto nemore : quando Vates locuta est omnia verè, heu nimium verè de te, O Misenè ! Vix fatus erat ea, cum geminæ columbæ forte venere volantes è cælo sub ipsa ora viri, et sedere in viridi solo. Tum maximus heros agnoscit maternas aves, lætusque precatur : O vos este duces, si qua est via, perque auras dirigite cursum meum in lucos, ubi dives ramus opacat pinguem humum. Tuque, ô diva parens, ne defice me in dubiis rebus. Effatus sic, preffit vestigia, observans quæ ferant signa, quò pergant tendere. Illæ pascentes coeperunt prodire tantum volando, quantum oculi sequentum possent servare eas acie. Inde ubi venerunt ad fauces grave olentis

Averni, tollunt se celeres, lapsæque per liquidum aëra, fidunt super geminæ arbore in optatis sedibus, unde discolor auri refulsit per ramos. Quale viscum, quod sua arbor non seminat, solet in silvis virere novâ fronde brumali frigore,

Ergo omnes magno circum clamore fremebant, 175  
Præcipue pius Æneas : tum iussa Sibyllæ,  
Haud mora, festinant flentes, aramque sepulcri  
Congerere arboribus, cæloque educere certant.  
Itur in antiquam silvam, stabula alta ferarum :  
Procumbunt piceæ : sonat ista securibus ilex : 180  
Fraxineæque trabes, cuneis et fissile robur  
Scinditur : advolvunt ingentes montibus ornos.  
Nec non Æneas opera inter talia primus  
Hortatur socios, paribusque accingitur armis.

Atque hæc ipse suo tristi cum corde volutat, 185  
Aspectans silvam immensam, et sic ore precatur :  
Si nunc se nobis ille aureus arbore ramus  
Ostendat nemore in tanto : quando omnia verè  
Heu nimium de te Vates, Misenè, locuta est.  
Vix ea fatus erat, geminæ cum forte columbæ 190  
Ipsa sub ora viri cælo venere volantes,  
Et viridi sedere solo. Tum maximus heros  
Maternas agnoscit aves, lætusque precatur :  
Este duces, ô, si qua via est, cursumque per auras  
Dirigite in lucos ; ubi pinguem dives opacat 195  
Ramus humum. Tuque, ô dubiis ne defice rebus,  
Diva parens. Sic effatus, vestigia preffit ;  
Observans quæ signa ferant, quò tendere pergant.  
Pascentes illæ tantum prodire volando,  
Quantum acie possent oculi servare sequentum. 200  
Inde, ubi venere ad fauces grave olentis Averni,  
Tollunt se celeres ; liquidumque per aëra lapsæ,  
Sedibus optatis geminæ super arbore fidunt,  
Discolor unde auri per ramos aura refulsit.  
Quale solet silvis brumali frigore viscum 205  
Fronde virere novâ, quod non sua seminat arbor,  
Et

## NOTES.

177. *Aramque sepulchri.* The Funeral-pile, so called, because it was built after the Form of an Altar.

199. *Pascentes volando.* Flying, and then lighting to feed.

204. *Discolor.*



their Lamentations around him with loud Noise, especially the pious Æneas. Then forthwith they set about the Sibyl's Orders in mournful Plight, and are emulous to heap up the Altar of the Funeral-pile with Trees, and raise it towards Heaven. They repair to an ancient Wood, the deep Haunts of the Savage-kind: Down drop the Firs: The Holm felled by the Axes Crafhes, and the Ashen-beams, and the yielding Oak is cleft by Wedges: Down from the Mountains they tumble the huge Wild-ashes. Æneas too in chief amidst these Labours animates his Followers, and is arrayed in like Arms.

Mean while he thus ruminates in his distressed Breast, surveying the spacious Wood, and thus prays aloud: Would but that golden Bough on the Tree now present itself to our View in this ample Forest: Since, Misenus, all that the Prophetess declared of thee is true, alas but too true. Scarce had he spoke these Words, when it chanced that two Pigeons in their airy Flight came directly into the Heroe's View, and lighted on the verdant Ground. Then the exalted Heroe knows his Mother's Birds, and rejoicing prays: Oh be my Guides, wherever is my Way, and steer your Course through the Air into the Groves, where the precious Branch overshades the fertile Soil: And thou, my Goddess-mother, oh be not wanting to me in this my Perplexity. Thus having said, he paused, observing what Indications they offer, and whither they wing their Way. They, feeding and flying by Turns, advanced before as far as the Eyes of the Followers could trace them with their Ken. Then, having come to the Mouth of noisom Avernus, they mount up swiftly, and gliding through the pure Air, both alight on the wished-for Place, on the Tree whence the particoloured Gleam of the Gold shone through the Branches. As in the Woods the Mistletoe, which springs not from the Tree whereon it grows, uses to flourish with new Leaves in the Cold of Winter, and twine around the tapering Trunk with

## N O T E S.

204. *Discolor.* It varied its Hue, according to the different Light in which it was seen; and the Leaves mingling their green Shade with the Lustre of the Gold, produced that variegated Colour here described.

205. *Viscum.* The Mistletoe is a kind of Shrub of a glutinous Nature, that grows on several Trees, chiefly those of the Oak-kind;

the Winter is the proper Season of its Production; the Outside of it is of a yellow Colour like Gold. *Pliny*, who gives a Description of it, *Lib. XVII. Cap. 44.* says it grows out of the Excrement of the Birds that alight on those Trees; to which those Words of *Virgil* refer, *Quod non sua seminat arbor.* This Plant or Shrub the ancient *Dryads* made great use

of

et circumdare teretes trun-  
cos croceo fetu ; talis erat  
species auri frondentis in  
opacâ ilice : bractea sic  
crepitabant leni vento.  
Extemplo Æneas corri-  
pit, avidusque refringit  
illum cunctantem, et por-  
tat sub tectâ vatis Sibyl-  
læ. Nec minus Trojani  
interea flebant Misenum  
in litore, et ferebant su-  
prema ingrato cineri.  
Principio struxere ingen-  
tem pyram pinguem tædis  
et secto robore : cui intex-  
unt latera atris frondibus,  
et ante constituunt ferales  
cupressos, superque deco-  
rant armis ejus fulgenti-  
bus. Pars expediunt ca-  
lidos latices et abena vasa  
undantia flammis ; la-  
vantque et ungunt corpus  
frigentis, gemitus fit : tum  
reponunt toro membra de-  
flecta, superque conjiciunt  
purpureas vestes, nota ve-  
lamina. Pars subiere in-  
genti pberetro, triste mi-  
nisterium, et averſi tenu-  
ere facem subjectam, mo-  
re parentum. Thurea dona  
congesta cremantur, da-  
pes, crateres ex fuso oli-  
vo. Postquam cineres sunt  
collapsi, et flamma quie-  
vit, lavere reliquias et  
bibulam flavillam vino,  
Chorinæusque textit lecta  
ossa in abeno cado. Idem  
ter circumtulit socios purâ  
undâ, spargens eos levi  
rore et ramo felicitis olivæ :  
lustravitque viros, dixit-  
que novissima verba. At pius Æneas imponit sepulchrum ingenti mole, suaque arma viro, re-

Et croceo fetu teretes circumdare truncos ;  
Talis erat species auri frondentis, opacâ  
Ilice : sic leni crepitabat bractea vento.  
Corripit extemplo Æneas, avidusque refringit 210  
Cunctantem, et vatis portat sub tectâ Sibyllæ.  
Nec minus interea Misenum in litore Teucrici  
Flebant, et cineri ingrato suprema ferebant.  
Principio pinguem tædis et robore secto  
Ingentem struxere pyram : cui frondibus atris 215  
Intexunt latera, et ferales ante cupressos  
Constituunt, decorantque super fulgentibus armis.  
Pars calidos latices, et abena undantia flammis  
Expediunt ; corpusque lavant frigentis, et ungunt.  
Fit gemitus : tum membra toro deflecta reponunt,  
Purpureasque super vestes, velamina nota, 221  
Conjiciunt. Pars ingenti subiere pberetro,  
Triste ministerium ; et subjectam more parentum  
Averſi tenuere facem. Congesta cremantur  
Thurea dona, dapes, fuso crateres olivo. 225  
Postquam collapsi cineres, et flammâ quievit ;  
Reliquias vino et bibulam lavere favillam :  
Ossaque lecta cado textit Chorinæus aheni.  
Idem ter socios purâ circumtulit undâ,  
Spargens rore levi, et ramo felicitis olivæ : 230  
Lustravitque viros, dixitque novissima verba.  
At pius Æneas ingenti mole sepulcrum  
Imponit, suaque arma viro, remumque, tubamque,  
Monte

## NOTES.

of in their religious Ceremonies. See *Ban-  
nier's Mythology*.

213. *Ingrato cineri*. His Ashes or Corpse  
were insensible of all the Honours conferred  
upon them, and therefore ungrateful. Or it  
may be rendered *mournful, unjoyous, a Task  
ungrateful to perform*. The Description of this  
Funeral informs us of most of the *Roman Ce-  
remonies* observed in burying the Dead.

215. *Ingentem pyram*. The larger and  
higher the Funeral-pile was raised, it was rec-

koned so much the more honourable. There-  
fore it is said before, *cæloque educere certant*.

215. *Frondibus atris*. Of Yews, Pines,  
and such like Trees as are of a sable Hue,  
and were therefore used in Funeral-obsequies.

216. *Cupressos*. The Cypress was added to  
the Funeral-pile, either, according to *Varro*,  
because its strong Scent prevented any noisom  
Smell from the dead Body ; or as being a fit  
Emblem of Death, because when cut down it  
never grows again,

224. *Averſi*



with its yellow Offspring; such was the Appearance of the vegetable Gold on the shady Holm: In like Manner the metallic Rind tinkled with *every* gentle *Breath* of Wind. Forthwith Æneas grasps, and eagerly tears off the lingering *Branch*, and bears it to the Grotte of the prophetic Sibyl.

Mean while the Trojans were no less assiduously employed in mourning Misenus on the Shore, and in paying the last Duties to his insensible ungrateful Shade. First they rear a vast Pile unctuous with Pines and split Oak; whose Sides they interweave with black *baleful* Boughs, and place in the Front deadly Cypresses, and deck it above with glittering Arms. Some get ready warm Water and *Caldrons* bubbling from the Flames, and wash and anoint his cold Limbs. They fetch a Groan: Then lay the bewailed Body on a Couch, and throw over it the purple Robes, his wonted Apparel. Others bore up the cumbrous Bier, a mournful Office, and with their Faces turned away *from the Pile* after the Manner of their Ancestors, underneath it held a *lighted* Torch. Amassed together blaze Offerings of Incense, the *sacred* Viands, and whole Goblets of Oil poured *on the Pile*. After the Ashes had sunk down, and the Flames relented, they drenched the Relicks and soaking Embers in Wine: And Chorinæus inclosed the collected Bones in a brazen Urn. Thrice too he made the Circuit of the Company with holy Water, sprinkling them with a gentle Dew, and a Branch of the lucky Olive: And *thus* he purified them, and pronounced the last Farewel. But the pious *humane* Æneas erects a spacious Tomb for the Heroe, with his Arms upon it, and an Oar and Trumpet, under  
the

## N O T E S.

224. *Aversi tenuere*. They turned away their Faces to signify how loth they were to part with their Friend, and that their Grief would not allow them to look upon his pale and lifeless Body, that was now going to be reduced to Ashes.

225. *Dapes*. That is, the fat and other Parts of the Victims that were consecrated to the Gods.

225. *Fuso crateres oliuo*. To the celestial Gods they made only Libations, but to the infernal Deities they offered whole Goblets.

229. *Circumtulit*. The Construction is *circumtulit se*, which originally signifies no more but to go round, or make the Circuit; but be-

cause the Priest used to go round the whole Company when he sprinkled them with the *aqua lustralis*, or *holy Water*; hence it came to signify to *purify*. As in *Plautus*, *Amp. Ac. II. Sc. II. 144. Quin tu isthanc jubes pro Cerita circumferri?* Why don't you order her to be sprinkled with *holy Water*, to drive the Demon out of her?

233. *Imponit sua arma*, &c. That is, he orders his Tomb to be carved and adorned with these Devices. 1. His Arms, to represent a Warrior. 2. An Oar, to shew he had died in a naval Expedition, 3. A Trumpet, to mark his Office.

sub aërio monte; qui nunc dicitur Misenus ab illo, tenetque nomen æternum per secula. His actis, properè exsequitur præcepti Sibyllæ. Fuit spelunca alta, immanisque vasto biatu, scrupæ, tuta nigro lacu tenebrisque nemorum: super quam haud ullæ volantes impune poterant tendere iter pennis; talis halitus effundens ex atris faucibus ferebat sese ad supera convexa: unde Graii dixerunt locum nomine Aornon. Hic sacerdos primum constituit quatuor juvencos nigrantes terga, invergitque vina fronti; et carpens summas setas inter media cornua, imponit eas sacris ignibus, quasi prima libamina, voce vocans Hecaten potentem cælo Ereboque. Alii supponunt cultros, paterisque suscipiunt tepidum cruorem. Ipse Æneas ense ferit agnam atri velleris matri Eumenidum, magnæque ejus sorori, sterilemque vaccam tibi, O Proserpina. Tum inchoat nocturnas aras Stygio regi, et imponit flammis solida viscera taurorum, fundensque pingue oleum super ardentibus extis. Ecce autem, sub lumina et ortus primi solis, solum coepit mugire sub pedibus, et juga cæpta sunt moveri, canesque visæ sunt ululare per umbram sylvarum, Deâ adventante. Vates conclamat, ô profani, procul, procul este, absistiteque totis luco: tuque invade viam, eripeque ferrum è vaginâ: O Ænea, nunc opus est firmo pectore. Illa effata tantum, furens immisit se aperto antro. Ille æquat ducem vadentem haud timidis passibus.

Monte sub aërio; qui nunc Misenus ab illo dicitur, æternumque tenet per secula nomen. 235

His actis, properè exsequitur præcepta Sibyllæ. Spelunca alta fuit, vastoque immanis hiatu, Scrupæ, tuta lacu nigro, nemorumque tenebris: Quam super haud ullæ poterant impune volantes Tendere iter pennis; talis sese halitus atris 240 Faucibus effundens supera ad convexa ferebat: Unde locum Graii dixerunt nomine Aornon. Quatuor hic primum nigrantes terga juvencos Constituit, frontique invergit vina sacerdos; Et summas carpens media inter cornua Setas, 245 Ignibus imponit sacris libamina prima, Voce vocans Hecaten, cæloque Ereboque potentem. Supponunt alii cultros, tepidumque cruorem Suscipiunt pateris. Ipse atri velleris agnam Æneas matri Eumenidum magnæque sorori 250 Ense ferit; sterilemque tibi, Proserpina, vaccam. Tum Stygio Regi nocturnas inchoat aras; Et solida imponit taurorum viscera flammis, Pingue superque oleum fundens ardentibus extis. Ecce autem, primi sub lumina Solis et ortus, 255 Sub pedibus mugire solum, et juga cæpta moveri, Silvarum visæque canes ululare per umbram, Adventante Deâ. Procul, ô! procul este profani, Conclamat Vates, totoque absistite luco: Tuque invade viam, vaginâque eripe ferrum: 260 Nunc animis opus, Ænea, nunc pectore firmo. Tantum effata, furens antro se immisit aperto. Ille ducem haud timidis vadentem passibus æquat.

Dî,

#### N O T E S.

245. *Summas carpens*, &c. Before the Sacrifice it was customary for the Priest to pluck off some of the roughest Hairs growing between the Horns of the Beast, which he threw into the Fire as the first Offerings to the Gods.

247. *Voce vocans Hecaten*, Servius says they

used to invoke that Goddess not by Words, but certain mystic, inarticulate Sounds, representing the baying of Dogs, the hissing of Serpents, &c.

248. *Supponunt cultros*. This was a Term adapted to the Sacrifices, in which all harsh Words, and such as were of bad Omen, were carefully



the Brow of an airy Mountain; which now from him is called Misenus, and retains a Name that shall be perpetuated through Ages.

This done, he speedily executes the Sibyl's Injunctions. There stood a Cave profound and hideous, with a wide yawning Mouth, stony, fenced by a black Lake, and the Gloom of Woods: Over which none of the flying Kind were able to wing their Way unhurt; such *noxious* Exhalations issuing from its grim Jaws, ascended to the vaulted Skies: Whence the *Greeks* called the Place by the Name of Aornus. Here first the Priests placed four Bullocks with Backs of swarthy Hue, and poured Wine on their Foreheads, and cropping the topmost Hairs between the Horns, lays them on the sacred Flames as the first Offerings, by *mystic* Sounds invoking Hecate, whose Power extends both to Heaven and Hell. Others employ the *sacrificing* Knives, and receive the tepid Blood in Bowls. Æneas himself finites with his Sword an Ew-lamb of fable Fleece in Honour of the Mother of the Furies and her great Sister; and in Honour of thee, Proserpina, a barren Heifer. Then he sets about the nocturnal Sacrifices to the Stygian King, and lays on the Flames the Carcasses of Bulls solid and unbroken, pouring fat Oil on the broiling Entrails. Lo now, at the early Beams and rising of the Sun, the Ground beneath their Feet began to rumble, the Mountain-tops to quake, and Dogs were seen to howl through the Shade of the Woods, at the Approach of the Goddesses. Hence, far hence, O ye Profane, exclaims the Prophetess, and begone from all the Grove: And do you, Æneas, boldly set forward, and snatch your Sword from its Sheath: Now is the Time for Fortitude, now for Firmness of Resolution. This said, she furiously plunged into the open Cave. He, with intrepid Steps, keeps close by his Guide, as she leads the Way.

Ye

#### N O T E S.

carefully avoided; and therefore *maſtare* was used instead of *cedere*. Dr. Trapp, in translating this Phrase, has chosen a very unhappy Idea, and which would have been prodigiously shocking to a Roman Ear.

250. *Matri Eumenidum*. That is *Night*, who is said to have brought forth the Furies to *Acheron*, which, in the poetical Style, signifies that Night or Darkness is the Mother of horrid Shapes, visionary Forms, and Apparitions.

250. *Magnæque sorori*. Her great Sister the Earth, Night being nothing else but the Shadow of the Earth.

253. *Solida viscera*. Servius explains *viscera* to signify all the Parts between the Bones and the Skin. So that this Sacrifice was what was called a *Holocaust*, or *Whole-burnt-offering*.

258. *Procul, ô! procul*, &c. This was the solemn Preamble with which the Celebration of the sacred Mysteries used to be ushered in; and by it the Profane, or Uninitiated, were debarred from Access to such holy Rites.

260. *Inuade viam*. This Expression is emphatic, and denotes the Difficulty of the Enterprize: *Set on the formidable Way*.

*Dî, quibus est imperium animarum, volque silentes umbræ, et Chaos, et Phlegethon, loca latè silentia nocte; fas sit mihi loqui audita: fas sit mihi vestro numine pandere res merfas altâ terrâ et caligine. Ibant obscuri per umbram sub solâ nocte, perque vacuas domos Ditis et regna inania: Quale iter est in silvis per incertam lunam sub malignâ luce; ubi Jupiter condidit cœlum umbrâ, et atra nox abstulit colorem rebus. Ante ipsum vestibulum inque primis faucibus Orci, luctus et ultrices curæ posuere sua cubilia; pallentesque morbi habitant, tristisque Senectus, et Metus, et maleuada Fames, et turpis Egestas, formæ terribiles visu! Letumque, Laborque: tum Sopor consanguineus Leti, et mala gaudia mentis, inque limine adverso mortiferum Bellum, ferreique thalami Eumenidum, et d. mens Discordia innexa vipereum crinem cruentis vittis. In medio ulmus opaca ingens pandit suos ramos brachiaque annoja: quam sedem vulgo ferunt vana Somnia tenere; hærentque sub omnibus foliis. Prætereaquæ multa monstra variarum ferarum; Centauri stabulant in foribus, biformesque Scyllæ, et Briareus centumgeminus, ac bellua Lernæ stridens horrendum, Chimæraque armata flammis;*

*Dî, quibus imperium est animarum, umbræque silentes,*

*Et Chaos, et Phlegethon, loca nocte silentia latè; Sit mihi fas audita loqui: sit numine vestro 266 Pandere res altâ terrâ et caligine merfas.*

*Ibant obscuri solâ sub nocte per umbram,*

*Perque domos Ditis vacuas, et inania regna:*

*Quale per incertam Lunam sub luce malignâ 270*

*Est iter in silvis; ubi cœlum condidit umbrâ*

*Jupiter, et rebus nox abstulit atra colorem.*

*Vestibulum ante ipsum, primisque in faucibus Orci,*

*Luctus et ultrices posuere cubilia Curæ;*

*Pallentesque habitant Morbi, tristisque Senectus, 275*

*Et Metus, et maleuada Fames, et turpis Egestas;*

*Terribiles visu formæ! Letumque, Laborque:*

*Tum consanguineus Leti Sopor, et mala mentis*

*Gaudia; mortiferumque adverso in limine Bellum,*

*Ferreique Eumenidum thalami, et Discordia demens,*

*Vipereum crinem vittis innexa cruentis. 281*

*In medio ramos annosaque brachia pandit*

*Ulmus opaca, ingens: quam sedem Somnia vulgò*

*Vana tenere ferunt; foliisque sub omnibus hærent.*

*Multaque præterea variarum monstra ferarum; 285*

*Centauri in foribus stabulant, Scyllæque bifformes,*

*Et centumgeminus Briareus, ac bellua Lernæ*

*Horrendum stridens, flammisque armata Chimæra;*

*Gorgones,*

#### NOTES.

270. *Malignâ luce.* Envious Light, that shines so faintly as if it grudged one the Happiness of enjoying it.

273. *Vestibulum.* The Vestible was the Space or Area before the Gate that divided the House from the High-way. In this infernal Vestible he imagines the various Calamities of human Life to have their fixed Residence.

276. *Maleuada fames.* Because Famine is a strong Incentive to Vice. *La Rue* however has well observed that *fames* might signify not merely Want of Bread, but Avarice, that

*auri sacra fames* which is the fruitful Source of so many natural and moral Ills.

278. *Tum consanguineus leti sopor.* By *sopor* here perhaps the Poet designed we should understand the Lethargy of the Mind, or that Inconsiderateness and Insensibility, whereby Men are lulled asleep in the Paths of Vice and Error; in which Light it is fitly joined with the *mala gaudia mentis*, the criminal Joys of the Mind, which are the Source of that fatal Security.

279. *Adverso in limine Bellum.* Here again another



Ye Gods, to whom the Empire of Ghosts belongs, and ye silent Shades and Chaos, and Phlegeton, Places where Silence reigns around in *the Realms of Night*; permit me to utter the Secrets I have heard: May I have your divine Permission to disclose Things buried in deep Earth and Darkness. Darkling they travelled under the solitary Night through the Shade, and through the desolate Halls, and empty Realms of Pluto. Much like travelling in Woods by the precarious *glimmering* Moon under a *faint* malignant Light, when Jupiter hath wrapped up the Heavens in Shade, and fable Night hath stripped Objects of Colour.

Before the very Courts, and in the opening Jaws of Hell, Grief and vengeful *tormenting* Cares have fixed their Couches, and pale Diseases dwell, and disconsolate *fullen* Old-age, and Fear, and the evil Counsellor Famine, and vile deformed Indigence, Forms ghastly to the Sight, and Death, and Toil: Then Sleep that is a-kin to Death, and criminal Joys of the Mind; and in the opposite *confronting* Threshold murderous War, and the Iron Bed-chambers of the Furies, and frantic Discord, having her viperous Locks bound with bloody Fillets.

In the midst a gloomy Elm displays its Boughs and aged Arms: which Seat vain *fantastic* Dreams are commonly said to haunt, and under every Leaf they dwell. Besides many monstrous Savages of various Forms; in the Gates Centaurs stable, and double-formed Scyllas, and Briareus with his hundred Hands, and the enormous Snake of Lerna hissing dreadful, and Chimæra armed with Flames;  
Gor-

## N O T E S.

another Moral lies obvious to Observation: War; the Iron-beds of the Furies; that is, the racking Torments of a guilty Conscience; Discord, and all those boisterous, deformed Passions, that unhinge the Mind, and overturn the Peace and Happiness of human Society, represented by the Hydras, Harpies, and other Monsters here mentioned; these, I say, are with great Propriety placed in the opposite Threshold, confronting the guilty Joys of the Mind.

286. *Centauri stabulant.* The Centaurs were fabled to be Monsters, half Men, half Horses; therefore the Word *stabulant* is properly said of them. In Fact they were a People in *Thessaly* who first broke Horses; and the ignorant People seeing them at a Distance, took the Man and Horse to be but one Animal,

286. *Scyllæque.* See Æn. III. 424.

287. *Briareus.* One of the Giants who is feigned to have had an hundred Hands.

287. *Bellua Lerna.* A Snake bred in the Lake of *Lerna*, which *Hercules* destroyed. It had seven, or, according to others, fifty Heads, and no sooner was one cut off than another grew in its Place.

288. *Chimæra.* A Monster that vomited Flames; it had the Head of a Lion, the Breast of a Goat, and the Tail of a Serpent. It was slain by *Bellerophon* mounted on the Horse *Pegasus*. Those who would see all these Fables explained I refer to *Banier's Mythology*, which is the best and completest System extant of the Kind,

Gorgones, Harpyiæque, et  
 forma umbræ tricoloris.  
 Hic Æneas trepidus subitâ  
 formidine corripit fer-  
 rum, offertque strictum a-  
 ciem umbris venientibus.  
 Et irruat, et frustra  
 diverberet umbras ferro,  
 ni docta comes admoneat  
 eum tennes illas volitare  
 sine corpore sub cavâ ima-  
 gine formæ. Hinc est  
 via, quæ fert ad undas  
 Tartarei Acherontis: hinc  
 gurgēs, turbidus cœno va-  
 stâque voragine, æstuat,  
 atque eructat omnem are-  
 nam Coccyto. Portitor Cha-  
 ron horrendus terribili  
 squalore servat has aquas  
 et flumina; cui plurima  
 canities jacet inculta in  
 mento; cui lumina stant  
 flammæ, sordidus amictus  
 nodo dependet ex humeris.  
 Ipse subigit ratem conto,  
 ministratque ei velis, et  
 subvectat corpora ferru-  
 gineâ cymbâ, jam senior:  
 sed cruda viridisque sene-  
 ctus est Deo. Huc omnis  
 turba effusa ruebat ad ri-  
 pas; matres, atque viri,  
 corporaque magnanimùm  
 heroum defuncta vitâ, pu-  
 eri, innuptæque puellæ,  
 juvenesque impositi rogis  
 ante ora parentum: tam  
 multi quam multa folia  
 lapsa cadunt in silvis pri-  
 mo frigore autumnii, aut  
 quam multæ aves glome-  
 rantur ab alto gurgite, ubi  
 frigidus annus fugat trans  
 pontum, et immittit eas  
 apricis terris. Stabant  
 orantes transmittere cur-  
 sum prini, tendebantque  
 manus amore ulterioris ri-  
 pæ: sed tristis navita  
 nunc accipit hos, nunc il-  
 los, æst arcet alios longè summotos arenâ. Æneas ait (enim miratus est, motusque tumultu) &  
 Virgo, dic quid vult iste concursus ad amnem?

Gorgones, Harpyiæque, et forma tricoloris  
 umbræ.

Corripit hinc subitâ trepidus formidine ferrum 290

Æneas, strictamque aciem venientibus offert.

Et, ni docta comes tennes sine corpore vitas

Admoneat volitare cavâ sub imagine formæ,

Irruat, et frustra ferro diverberet umbras. 294

Hinc via, Tartarei quæ fert Acherontis ad undas:

Turbidus hic cœno, vastâque voragine gurgēs

Æstuat, atque omnem Coccyto eructat arenam.

Portitor has horrendus aquas, et flumina servat

Terribili squalore Charon; cui plurima mento

Canities inculta jacet; stant lumina, flammæ: 300

Sordidus ex humeris nodo dependet amictus.

Ipse ratem conto subigit, velisque ministrat,

Et ferrugineâ subvectat corpora cymbâ,

Jam senior: sed cruda Deo viridisque senectus.

Huc omnis turba ad ripas effusa ruebat; 305

Matres, atque viri, defunctæque corpora vitâ

Magnanimùm heroum, pueri, innuptæque puellæ,

Impositique rogis juvenes ante ora parentum:

Quàm multa in silvis autumnii frigore primo 309

Lapsa cadunt folia; aut ad terram gurgite ab alto

Quàm multæ glomerantur aves, ubi frigidus annus

Trans pontum fugat, et terris immittit apricis.

Stabant orantes, primi transmittere cursum,

Tendebantque manus ripæ ulterioris amore:

Navita sed tristis nunc hos, nunc accipit illos, 315

Æst alios longè summotos arcet arenâ.

Æneas (miratus enim, motusque tumultu)

Dic, ait, ô Virgo, quid vult concursus ad amnem?

Quidve

#### N O T E S.

289. *Forma tricoloris umbræ.* Geryon, King of Spain, is feigned to have had three Bodies, because he reigned likewise over the three Islands adjacent to Spain, *Majorca, Minorca, and Yvica.*

298. *Has aquas et flumina.* Milton has

given a very fine Description of the infernal Rivers that are mentioned here, and in other Passages of this Book, distinguishing them by their different Qualities according to the Etymology of their Names:

—bend



Gorgons, Harpies, and the Form of Geryon's three-bodied Ghost. Here Æneas, disconcerted with sudden Fear, grasps his Sword, and presents the naked Point to the Shades as they came up. And had not his skilful Guide put him in mind that they were airy unbodied Phantoms, fluttering about under an empty imaginary Form, he had rushed in, and with his Sword struck at the Ghosts in vain.

Hence is a Path, which leads to the Floods of Tartarean Acheron: Here a Gulf turbid and impure boils up with Mire and vast Whirlpools, and disgorges all its Sand into Cocytus. A grim Ferryman guards these Floods and Rivers, Charon, of frightful Slovenliness; on whose Chin a Load of grey Hairs uncombed and neglected lies; his Eyes *all* Flame stand *glaring*: His Vestment hangs from his Shoulders by a Knot with Filth overgrown. Himself works the Barge with a Pole, and supplies it with Sails, and wafts over the Bodies in his Iron-coloured Boat, now in Years: But the God is of fresh and green Old-age. Hither the whole Tribe of Ghosts in Swarms came pouring to the Banks, Matrons and Men, the Souls of magnanimous Heroes, who had gone through *the Labours of Life*, Boys and unmarried Maids, and young Men, who had been stretched on the Funeral-pile before their Parents Eyes: As numerous as withered Leaves fall in the Woods with the first *nipping* Cold of Autumn; or as numerous as Birds flock to Land from the deep Ocean, when the chilling Year drives them beyond Sea, and sends to sunny Climes. They stood praying to cross the Flood the first, and were stretching forth their Hands with fond Desire to gain the farther Bank: But the sullen Boatman admits sometimes these, sometimes those, whilst others, to a great Distance removed, he debars from the Banks.

Æneas (for he stood amazed, and *much* moved with the Tumult) *thus* speaks: O Virgin, say what means that flocking to the River?

What

#### N O T E S.

—bend  
Four Ways their flying March, along the Banks  
Of four infernal Rivers that disgorge  
Into the burning Lake their baleful Streams:  
Abhorred Styx the Flood of deadly Hate;  
Sad Acheron of Sorrow, black and deep;  
Cocytus, nam'd of Lamentation loud  
Heard on the rueful Stream; fierce Phlegeton,  
Whose Waves of torrent Fire inflame with Rage,

Far off from these a slow and silent Stream,  
Lethe, the River of Oblivion, rolls  
Her wat'ry Labyrinth, whereof who drinks,  
Forthwith his former State and Being forgets,  
Forgets both Joy and Grief, Pleasure and  
Pain. Par. Lost, B. II. 574.  
316. *Alī alios*, &c. Namely those whose  
Bodies remained without Burial.

321. *Longæva*

*Quidve animæ petunt? quorve discrimine hæc linquunt ripas, illæ remis verrunt livida vada? longæva sacerdos breviter fata est olli sic: O generate Anchisæ, certissima proles Deum, vides alta stagna Cocyt, Stygiamque paludem, cuius nomen Di timent jurare et fallere. Hæc omnis turba quam cernis est inops inhumataque; portitor ille est Charon: hi, quos unda vehit, sunt sepulti. Nec datur ei transportare eos horrendas ripas, nec rauca fluentia, priusquam ossa sua quierunt sedibus. Errant centum annos, volitantque circum hæc litora: tum denique admissi revisunt stagna exoptata. Satus Anchisæ constitit, et pressit vestigia, putans multa, animoque miseratus eorum iniquam sortem. Ibi cernit mæstos, et carentes honore mortis, Leucaspim, et Orontem ductorem Lyciæ sortis: quos, simul vectos à Troja per ventosa æquora, Auster obruit, aquâ involvens navemque virosque. Ecce gubernator Palinurus agebat sese: qui nuper in Lybico cursu, dum servat sidera, exciderat puppi, effusus in mediis undis. Ubi Æneas vix cognovit hunc mæstum in multâ umbrâ, prior alloquitur eum sic: O Palinure, quis Deorum eripuit te nobis, merfitque sub medio æquore? Dic age. Namque Apollo haud ante repertus mihi fallax, hoc uno responso delusit animum; qui canebat te fore incolumem ponto, venturumque ad Ausonios fines: en hæc est fides promissa?*

Quidve petunt animæ? vel quo discrimine ripas  
Hæc linquunt, illæ remis vada livida verrunt? 320

Olli sic breviter fata est longæva Sacerdos:

Anchisæ generate, Deum certissima proles,  
Cocytî stagna alta vides, Stygiamque paludem;  
Dî cuius jurare timent, et fallere numen.

Hæc omnis, quam cernis, inops, inhumataque  
turba est; 325

Portitor ille, Charon; hi, quos vehit unda, sepulti.  
Nec ripas datur horrendas, nec rauca fluentia  
Transportare prius, quàm sedibus ossa quierunt.  
Centum errant annos, volitantque hæc litora circum:

Tum demum admissi, stagna exoptata revisunt. 330

Constitit Anchisæ satus, et vestigia pressit,  
Multa putans, sortemque animo miseratus iniquam.

Cernit ibi mæstos, et mortis honore carentes,  
Leucaspim, et Lyciæ ductorem classis Orontem:  
Quos, simul à Trojâ ventosa per æquora vectos, 335

Obruit Auster, aquâ involvens navemque virosque.  
Ecce gubernator sese Palinurus agebat:

Qui Lybico nuper cursu, dum sidera servat,  
Exciderat puppi, mediis effusus in undis. 339

Hunc, ubi vix multâ mæstum cognovit in umbrâ,  
Sic prior alloquitur: Quis te, Palinure, Deorum  
Eripuit nobis, medioque sub æquore merfit?

Dic age. Namque, mihi fallax haud ante repertus,  
Hoc uno responso animum delusit Apollo;

Qui fore te ponto incolumem, finesque canebat 345  
Venturum Ausonios: en hæc promissâ fides est?

Ille

#### NOTES.

321. *Longæva sacerdos.* Servius tells us that *Apollo*, out of his great Affection to the *Sibyl*, promised to grant her any Favour she should ask: Upon which she took up a Handful of Sand, and asked to have her Life prolonged to a Length of Years equal to the Number of Grains that Mass of Sand contained.

This Request she obtained, on condition however that she should quit the Island of *Erythræa*, where she then lived, and repair to *Cumæ*, there to spend the Remainder of her Days. He adds, that she lived there so long till she suffered the utmost Decay of Nature, and retained nothing at last but the Voice.

*Ovid*



What do the Ghosts desire? Or by what *Laws of Distinction* must these recede from the Banks, *while* those sweep with Oars the livid Flood. To him the aged Priestess thus replied: Son of Anchises, undoubted Offspring of the Gods, you see the deep Pools of Cocytus, and the Stygian Lake, by whose Divinity the Gods dread to swear and violate *their Oath*. All that Croud which you see is naked and unburied; the Ferryman is Charon; these whom the Stream carries are interred. Nor is it permitted to transport them over the horrid Banks and hoarse resounding Waves, till their Bones are quietly lodged in Urns. They wander an hundred Years, and flutter about these Shores: Then at length admitted they visit the wished-for Lakes.

The Offspring of Anchises paused and repressed his Steps, deep musing, and pitying from his Soul their unkind Lot. There he spies Leucaspis, and Orontes, the Commander of the Lycian Fleet, mournful, and bereaved of the Honours of the Dead: Whom, as they sailed from Troy, over the stormy Seas, the Southwind sunk together, whelming both Ship and Crew in the Waves. Lo the Pilot Palinurus slow advanced: Who lately in his Libyan Voyage, while he was observing the Stars, had dropped from the Stern, plunged in the midst of the Waves. When with much ado, by reason of the thick Shade, Æneas knew him in this mournful Mood, he thus first accosts him: What God, O Palinurus, snatched you from us, and overwhelmed in the Middle of the Ocean? Come tell me. For Apollo, whom I never before found false, in this one Response deceived my Mind; declaring that you should be safe on the Sea, and arrive at the Ausonian Coasts? Is this the Amount of his plighted Faith?

But

#### N O T E S.

*Ovid* makes her say of herself, that she had already lived seven Generations;

—nam jam mihi secula septem

*Acta vides,*

324. *Di cujus jurare, &c.* This River was held in such high Veneration by the Gods above that they used to swear by its Divinity, and if they violated that sacred Oath, were deprived of their Divinity, and excluded from Nectar and Ambrosia, for nine Years say some, for an hundred Years say others. The Reason assigned for their conferring this Honour on *Syx* is, that her Offspring, *Victory, Strength,*

&c. had given the Gods signal Assistance against the *Titans*.

325. *Inops, inhumatæque est.* *Servius* explains this to mean that they had neither had a real nor imaginary Sepulture. *Inops*, says he, is *sine terra* or *humatione*, for *ops* is *terra*. A French Expofitor, without so much refining, understands by *inops turba*, the Poor, who were not able to pay their Fare.

338. *Lybico cursu.* Sailing from *Africa* first to *Sicily*, and thence to *Italy*; for it was not in the *Libyan* but the *Tyrrhene* Sea that he perished.

*Ille autem respondit: Dux Anchisiade, neque cortina Phœbi fefellit te, nec Deus merfit me æquore; namque præcipitans traxi mecum gubernaculum forte revulsum multâ vi, cui datus custos hærebam, regebamque cursus. Juro per aspera maria, me non cepisse ullum tantum timorem pro me, quam ne tua navis spoliata armis, excussa magistro, deficeret, tantis undis surgentibus. Violentus Notus aquâ vexit me tres hibernas noctes per immerfa æquora: vix lumine quarto prospexi Italiam, summâ sublimis ab undâ. Paulatim adnabam terræ; et jam tenebam tuta, ni crudelis gens ferro invasisset me gravatum cum madidâ veste, uncisque manibus prensantem aspera capita montis, ignaraque putasset me esse prædam. Nunc fluctus habet me, ventique versant me in litore. Quid oro te per jucundum lumen cæli et auras, per Genitorem, per spem surgentis Iulii, eripe me his malis, O invicte: aut tu injice mihi terram (namque potes) requireque portus Velinos. Aut, si qua via est, si quam Diva creatrix ostendit tibi (neque enim, credo, paras innare tanta flumina Stygiamque paludem, sine numine Divûm) tu da dextram mihi misero, et tolle me tecum per undas, ut saltem quiescam placidis sedibus in morte. Fatus erat talia, cum Vates cepit talia: ô Palinure, unde est tibi hæc tam dira cupido? tune inhumatus aspicias Stygias aquas amnemque severum Eumenidum? injussusve adibis ripam alteram? desine sperare fata Deûm flecti precando: sed memor cape mea dicta solatia tui duri casus. Nam finitimi acti cælestibus prodigiis longè latèque piabunt tua ossa per urbes;*

Ille autem: Neque te Phœbi cortina fefellit,  
Dux Anchisiade, nec me Deus æquore merfit:  
Namque gubernaculum multâ vi forte revulsum,  
Cui datus hærebam custos, cursusque regebam, 350  
Præcipitans traxi mecum. Maria aspera juro,  
Non ullum pro me tantum cepisse timorem,  
Quàm tua ne, spoliata armis, excussa magistro,  
Deficeret tantis navis surgentibus undis. 354  
Tres Notus hibernas immensa per æquora noctes  
Vexit me violentus aquâ: vix lumine quarto  
Prospexi Italiam, summâ sublimis ab undâ.  
Paulatim adnabam terræ; jam tuta tenebam,  
Ni gens crudelis madidâ cum veste gravatum,  
Prensantemque uncis manibus capita aspera montis,  
Ferro invasisset, prædamque ignara putasset. 361  
Nunc me fluctus habet, versantque in litore venti.  
Quòd te per cæli jucundum lumen, et auras,  
Per Genitorem oro, per spes surgentis Iulii;  
Eripe me his, invicte, malis: aut tu mihi terram 365  
Injice, (namque potes) portusque require Velinos.  
At tu, si qua via est, si quam tibi Diva creatrix  
Ostendit (neque enim, credo, sine numine Divûm  
Flumina tanta paras, Stygiamque innare paludem)  
Da dextram misero, et tecum me tolle per undas;  
Sedibus ut saltem placidis in morte quiescam. 371

Talia fatus erat, cœpit cum talia Vates:  
Unde hæc, ô Palinure, tibi tam dira cupido?  
Tu Stygias inhumatus aquas, amnemque severum  
Eumenidum aspicias? ripamve injussus adibis? 375  
Desine fata Deûm flecti sperare precando:  
Sed cape dicta memor duri solatia casus.  
Nam tua finitimi, longèque latèque per urbes  
Prodigiis acti cælestibus, ossa piabunt;

Et

353. *Spoliata armis.* Arma signifies the whole Tackle and Accoutrements that belong to a Ship, whether for Use, Steerage, Defence, or Ornament.

371. *Sedit-*

## N O T E S.



But he *answers*: Neither the Oracle of Phœbus beguiled you, Prince of Anchises's Line, nor a God plunged me in the Sea: For falling headlong I drew along with me the Helm, which I chanced with great Violence to tear away, as I clung to it, and steered our Course, being assigned the Guardian of *the Ship*. By the rough Seas I swear, that any Fear I had was not so much for myself, as lest your Ship, spoiled of her Rudder, dispossessed of her Pilot, should sink while such high Billows were rising. The South-wind drove me violently on the Water over the spacious Sea three *rough* wintery Nights: On the fourth Day I descryed Italy from the high Ridge of a Wave *whereon I was* raised aloft. I was swimming gradually towards Land, and now got out of Danger, had not a cruel People fallen upon me with the Sword, incumbered with my wet Garment, and grasping with crooked Hands the ragged Tops of a Mountain, and ignorantly taken me for a *rich* Prey. Now the Waves possess me, and the Winds toss me on the Shore. But by the pleasant Light of Heaven, and by the *vital* Air, by him who gave you Birth, by your Hope of rising Iulus, I thee implore, invincible *Leader*, release me from these Woes: Either throw on me *some* Earth (for it is in your Power) and seek out the Velin Port; or, if there be any Means *to bring it about*, if your Goddess Mother shews you any (for it is not, I presume, without the Will of the Gods you attempt to cross such mighty Rivers and the Stygian Lake) lend your Hand to an unhappy Wretch, and bear me with you over the Waves, that in Death at least I may rest in peaceful Seats.

Thus he spoke, when thus the Prophetess began: Whence, O Palinurus, rises in thee this so impious a Desire? Shall you unburied see the Stygian Floods, and the grim River of the Furies, or reach the Bank against the Command of Heaven? Cease to hope that the Decrees of the Gods are to be altered by Prayers: But mindful take *these* Predictions as the Solace of your hard Fate. For the neighbouring People, compelled by portentous Plagues from Heaven, shall through their several Cities far and wide offer Attonement to  
thy

## N O T E S.

371. *Sedibus placidis*. Palinurus's Life had been full of Labour and Toil, and therefore there is a particular Emphasis in his begging for Rest now at least in the Regions of the Dead.

et statuent tumulum tibi,  
et mittent solennia tuo  
tumulo: locusque æternum  
habebit nomen Palinuri.  
His dictis curæ ejus sunt  
emotæ, dolorque parumper  
est pulsus tristi corde:  
gaudet cognomine terrâ.  
Ergo peragunt inceptum  
iter, propinquantque flu-  
vio. Quos ut navita jam  
inde ab Stygiâ undâ pro-  
spexit ire per tacitum ne-  
mus, advertereque pedem  
ripæ; sic prior aggredi-  
tur eos dictis, atque ultro  
increpat: quisquis es, qui  
tendis ad nostra flumina  
armatus, fare age, ob  
quid venias: et jam i-  
stinc comprime gressum.  
Hic est locus Umbrarum,  
Somni, Noctisque soporæ:  
nefas est vectare  
viva corpora in Stygiâ  
carinâ. Nec verò sum læ-  
tatus me lacu accepisse Al-  
ciden huc euntem, nec  
Thesea, Pirithoumque,  
quanquam essent geniti  
Dīs, atque invicti viri-  
bus. Ille manu petivit  
Tartareum custodem in  
vincla, traxitque eum  
tremement à folio ipsius  
Regis: hi adorti sunt de-  
ducere Dominam thalamo  
Ditis. Contra quæ Am-  
phrysia vates breviter fa-  
ta est: nullæ tales insidiæ  
sunt hic, abiste moveri:  
nec tela nostra ferunt vim:  
per nos licet ut ingens ja-  
nitor æternum latrans an-  
tro terreat exsangues um-  
bras; licet ut Proserpina  
casta servet limen patrui.  
Troius Æneas, insignis  
pietate et armis, descendit  
ad genitorem, ad imas  
umbras Erebi. Si nulla imago tantæ pietatis movet te, at agnoscas hunc ramum (aperit ramum  
qui latebat sub veste.) Tum corda Charontis residunt ex tumidâ irâ.

Et statuent tumulum, et tumulo solennia mittent:  
Æternumque locus Palinuri nomen habebit. 381  
His dictis curæ emotæ, pulsusque parumper  
Corde dolor tristi: gaudet cognomine terrâ.

Ergo iter inceptum peragunt, fluvioque pro-  
pinquant. 384  
Navita quos, jam inde ut Stygiâ prospexit ab undâ  
Per tacitum nemus ire, pedemque advertere ripæ;  
Sic prior aggreditur dictis, atque increpat ultro:  
Quisquis es, armatus qui nostra ad flumina tendis,  
Fare age, quid venias; jam istinc et comprime  
gressum.

Umbrarum hic locus est, Somni, Noctisque soporæ:  
Corpora viva nefas Stygiâ vectare carinâ. 391  
Nec verò Alciden me sum lætatus euntem  
Accepisse lacu, nec Thesea, Pirithoumque;  
Dīs quanquam geniti, atque invicti viribus essent.  
Tartareum ille manu custodem in vincla petivit;  
Ipsius à folio Regis traxitque tremement:  
Hi dominam Ditis thalamo deducere adorti.

Quæ contra breviter fata est Amphrysia vates:  
Nullæ hic insidiæ tales; (abiste moveri)  
Nec vim tela ferunt: licet ingens janitor antro 400  
Æternum latrans exsangues terreat umbras:  
Casta licet Patrui fervet Proserpina limen.  
Troius Æneas, pietate insignis et armis,  
Ad Genitorem imas Erebi descendit ad umbras.  
Si te nulla movet tantæ pietatis imago, 405  
At ramum hunc (aperit ramum qui veste latebat)  
Agnoscas. Tumidâ ex irâ tum corda residunt.

Nec

#### N O T E S.

392. *Nec sum lætatus.* The Fable says, that when Hercules descended to the infernal Regions, Charon was terrified at the Sight of him, and forthwith admitted him into his Boat. For which Piece of Rashness he was bound in Chains by Pluto for a whole Year.

394. *Dīs quanquam geniti.* Hercules was the Son of Jupiter; Theseus fabled to be the Offspring of Neptune; and Homer makes Pirithous the Son of Jupiter and Dia the Wife of Ixion.

395. *Tartareum custodem.* The Dog Cerberus



thy Ashes, erect *to thee* a Tomb, and stated anniversary Offerings on that Tomb present: And the Place shall retain the Name of Palinurus for ever. By these Words his Cares were removed, and Grief a while banished from his disconsolate Heart: He joys in the Land that is to bear his Name.

They therefore accomplish their begun Journey, and approach to the River: Whom when the Boatman soon from the Stygian Wave beheld, *as they were* advancing through the silent Grove, and moving forward to the Bank, thus he first accosts them in *these* Words, and chides them unprovoked: Whoever thou art, who advances armed to our Rivers, say quick for what End you come; and from that very Spot advance not one Step farther. This is the Region of Ghosts, of Sleep and drowsy Night: To waft over the Bodies of the Living in *my* Stygian Boat is not permitted. Nor indeed was it Joy to me that I received Alcides on the Lake when he came *hither*, nor *that I received* Theseus and Pirithous; tho' they were the Offspring of the Gods, and invincible in Might. The one with *audacious* Hand clapped in Chains the Keeper of Tartarus, and dragged him trembling from the Throne even of our King: The others attempted to carry off our Queen from Pluto's Bed-chamber.

In answer to which the Amphrysian Prophetess *thus* spoke: No such Plots are here, be not disturbed, nor do these Weapons bring Violence: *For us* the huge Porter may *unmolested* bay in his Den for ever to the Terror of the incorporeal Shades; Proserpine inviolate in her Chastity may *for ever* remain in her Uncle's Palace. Trojan Æneas, illustrious for Piety and Arms, descends to the deep Shades of Erebus to *visit* his Sire. If the Image of such shining Piety make no Impression on you, own *a Regard* at least *to this Branch* (*at the same time* she shews the Branch that was concealed under her Robe.) Then his Heart from swelling Rage is stilled; nor passed more Words

## N O T E S.

*Perus* had been dragged by *Hercules* from the very Throne of *Pluto*, whither he had fled for Shelter.

398. *Amphrysia vates*. That is, the Priests or Prophetess of *Apollo*, who is called *Pastor ab Amphryso*, from *Amphrysus*, a River in *Thessaly*, near which he had kept the Flocks

of *Almetus*, when banished by *Jupiter* from Heaven for putting to Death the *Cyclops*, the Forgers of *Jupiter's* Thunderbolts.

402. *Patruus*. *Pluto* was both the Husband and Uncle of *Proserpine*; for she was the Daughter of *Ceres*, and *Jupiter* the Brother of *Pluto*.

*Nec plura bis sunt dicta. Ille, admirans venerabile donum fatalis virgæ, visum longo tempore post, advertit cæruleam puppim, propinquatque ripæ. Inde deturbat alias animas, quæ sedebant per longa juga, laxatque foros: simul accipit ingentem Æneam alveo. Sutilis cymba gemuit sub pondere, et rimosa accepit multam paludem. Tandem exponit vatemque virumque incolumes trans fluvium in informi limo, glaucâque ulvâ. Ingens Cerberus personat hæc regna trifauci latratu, recubans immanis in adverso antro. Cui Vates, videns ejus colla jam horrere colubris, objicit offam soporata melle et medicatis frugibus. Ille, pandens tria guttura rabida fame, corripit eam objectam, atque fusus humi, resolvit immania terga, extenditurque ingens toto antro. Æneas occupat aditum, custode somno sepulto, celerque evadit ripam irremeabilis undæ. Continuò voces sunt auditæ, et ingens vagitus, animæque infantum flentes in primo limine: quos exsortes dulcis vitæ, et raptos ab ubere, atra dies abstulit, et merfit acerbo funere: juxta hos sunt damnati mortis falso crimine.*

Nec plura his. Ille admirans venerabile donum  
 Fatalis virgæ, longo post tempore visum, 409  
 Cæuleam advertit puppim, ripæque propinquat.  
 Inde alias animas, quæ per juga longa sedebant,  
 Deturbat, laxatque foros: simul accipit alveo  
 Ingentem Ænean. Gemuit sub pondere cymba  
 Sutilis, et multam accepit rimosa paludem.  
 Tandem trans fluvium incolumes, Vatemque,  
 Virumque, 415  
 Informi limo, glaucâque exponit in ulvâ.  
 Cerberus hæc ingens latratu regna trifauci  
 Personat, adverso recubans immanis in antro.  
 Cui Vates, horrere videns jam colla colubris,  
 Melle soporata, et medicatis frugibus offam 420  
 Objicit. Ille, fame rabida tria guttura pandens,  
 Corripit objectam, atque immania terga resolvit  
 Fusus humi, totoque ingens extenditur antro.  
 Occupat Æneas aditum, custode sepulto,  
 Evaditque celer ripam irremeabilis undæ. 425  
 Continuò auditæ voces, vagitus et ingens,  
 Infantumque animæ flentes in limine primo:  
 Quos dulcis vitæ exsortes, et ab ubere raptos,  
 Abstulit atra dies, et funere merfit acerbo.  
 Hos juxta, falso damnati crimine mortis. 430  
 Nec

## NOTES.

409. *Fatalis virgæ.* The Rod or Bough that was the Pledge or Signal of Fate, that shewed the Person authorized or licensed by Heaven to be admitted to the infernal Regions.

414. *Sutilis.* As Leathern-boats were first in use, some take the Word *sutilis* in that Sense; but *Servius* explains it in the Sense we have given.

420. *Medicatis frugibus.* Signifies either Poppy-seed, or other saporiferous Ingredients made up with Honey.

427. *Infantum, &c.* The Wailings of those Infant-ghosts, considered only in a poetical Light, are very properly disposed of in the Entrance to Pluto's Kingdom, as they cast a melancholy Gloom over the Scene, and excite such tender Passions in the Mind of the Read-

er as prepare him for relishing the Beauties of so grave and solemn a Representation. But some Critics, not content with considering *Virgil* as a Poet, whose Province it is to represent Objects not merely as they are in Nature, but as they are most apt to strike the Imagination, arraign him on the Head of his Divinity, and are shocked at his placing Infants, who had never sinned, in this State of Suffering. But I see not why those Cries and Laments should be so shocking, since, for what appears, they are nothing but the Language of the tender Infant-state, and the natural Expressions of their Discontent for being snatched away from the Breast by a violent untimely Death. As for the Notion of their suffering what is called positive Punishment, I see



Words than these. He with Wonder gazing on the awful Present of the fatal Branch, seen after a long Time *interveneing*, turns toward them his leaden-coloured Barge, and approaches to the Bank. Thence he dislodges the other Souls that sat on the long Benches, and clears the Hatches: At the same time receives into his Bottom the weighty Æneas. The frail patched Vessel groaned under the Weight, and being leaky took in Plenty of *Water from the Lake*. At length he lands the Heroe and the Prophetess safe on the other Side of the River, on the foul slimy Strand and sea-green Weed. Huge Cerberus with barking from his triple Jaws howls through these Realms, stretched at his enormous Length in a Den that fronts the Gate. To whom the Prophetess, seeing his Neck now *begin to* bristle with horrid Snakes, flings a soporific Cake of Honey and medicated Grain. He in the mad Rage of Hunger opening his three Mouths snatches the offered *Morsel*, and spread on the Ground relaxes his monstrous Limbs, and is extended at vast Length over all the Cave. Æneas, now that the Keeper of *Hell* is buried in *Sleep*, seizes the Passage, and swift overpasses the Bank of that Flood, whence there is no Return.

Forthwith are heard Voices, loud Wailings, and weeping Ghosts of Infants in the first opening of the Gate: Whom bereaved of sweet Life out of the Course of Nature, and snatched from the Breast, a black *unjoyous* Day cut off, and buried in an untimely Grave.

Next to those are such as had been condemned to Death by false Accusations.

#### N O T E S.

see no Warrant it has from the Poet; unless it is from what *Anchises* says to *Æneas* in general, that all underwent purgatorial Punishment before they were admitted into *Elysium*: *Quisque suos patimur manes, inde per Elysium mittimur*: But those Punishments he tells us were proportioned to every one's Stains and Pollutions: *—Aliae panduntur inanes suspensæ ad ventos: aliis sub gurgite vasto infestum eluitur scelus, aut exuritur igni*: Whence he leaves us to infer, that if the Souls of Infants had any Share in those painful Purgations, it could be but very gentle, as their Stains were so slight and superficial. After all, tho' this Representation were much more unreasonable than it appears to be, *Virgil* would no more be accountable for it, than a Poet of any other Nation or Persuasion, for delivering the

Doctrines or Opinions of any particular Sect such as he found them.

430. *Falso damnati crimine mortis*. Here again our Critics are scandalized to find, that *Virgil* has given a Place, among other Sufferers in his Purgatory, to Persons unjustly condemned, and whose Innocence had been oppressed by Calumny. An ingenious modern Author, *Warburton*, in his *Divine Legation of Moses*, V. 1. in particular, looks upon this as the most perplexing Difficulty in the whole *Æneis*; i. e. I suppose he found none more difficult to be reconciled to his Scheme, which would make this whole Episode an allegorical Representation of the *Eleusinian* Mysteries. But for my Part I see nothing in this either so shocking or perplexing but that it may easily be explained on the Principles of that Philosophy which is here

*Nec verò hæc sedes sunt datae sine sorte, sine iudice. Quæstor Minos movet urnam: ille vocatque concilium silentum, discitque vitas et crimina. Deinde mæsti, qui insontes peperere letum sibi suâ manu, perosique lucem projecere animas, tenent proxima loca. Quam velent nunc perferre et pauperiem et duros labores in alto æthere! Fata obstant, inamabilisque palus alligat eos tristi undâ, et Styx novies interfusa coercet eos. Nec procul hinc monstrantur fusi in omnem partem lugentes campi: sic dicunt illos nomine. Hic secreti calles celant, et myrtea silva circum tegit eos, quos durus amor peredit crudeli tabe; hos curæ non relinquunt in morte ipsâ. Æneas cernit Phædræ Procrinque in his locis, mæstamque Eriphylen monstrantem vulnera crudelis nati, Evadneque, et Pasiphaen. Laodamia ita comes bis; et Cæneus, quondam juvenis, nunc femina,*

Nec verò hæc sine sorte datæ, sine iudice, sedes,  
Quæstor Minos urnam movet: ille silentum  
Conciliumque vocat, vitasque et crimina discit.

Proxima deinde tenent mæsti loca, qui sibi lethum  
Insontes peperere manu, lucemque perosi 435  
Projecere animas. Quàm vellent æthere in alto  
Nunc et pauperiem et duros perferre labores!  
Fata obstant, tristique palus inamabilis undâ  
Alligat, et novies Styx interfusa coercet.

Nec procul hinc partem fusi monstrantur in  
omnem 440

Lugentes campi: sic illos nomine dicunt.

Hic, quos durus amor crudeli tabe peredit,  
Secreti celant calles, et myrtea circum

Silva tegit. Curæ non ipsâ in morte relinquunt.  
His Phædræ Procrinque locis, mæstamque Eri-  
phylen 445

Crudelis nati monstrantem vulnera, cernit;  
Evadneque, et Pasiphaen: his Laodamia

It comes; et juvenis quondam, nunc femina, Cæ-  
neus,

Rursus

### NOTES.

here delivered; for if none were to be admitted into *Elysium* till they had undergone purgatorial Punishment, then why not these as well as others? It is true they were innocent of the Crime for which they had been unjustly condemned to Death, but it follows not that they were therefore quite faultless; to be sure they had other Stains and corporeal Pollution, and till these were purged away they could not have Access to the *Elysian* Fields, according to the Doctrine of the *Platonic* Philosophy.

431. *Sine sorte.* I take *sorte* here with *Servius* for a Sentence, Appointment or Destination; in the same Sense as the Word is used, *Æn.* I. 138.

*Non illi imperium pelagi, sævumque tridentem,*

*Sed mihi sorte datum.*

432. *Minos.* A famous King of *Crete*, who governed his People with great Justice, and was the Founder of wise Laws, hence

feigned by the Poets to be the first Judge in Hell.

432. *Urnæ movet.* He shakes the Urn which contains every one's Sentence; that is, in other Words, he determines every one's Doom, and destines them to their proper Stations. It is an Allusion to the Custom of the *Greeks*, who used two Urns, into one or other of which the Judges threw in their *calculi* *sortes* or Suffrages, according as they were either for condemning or absolving the Pannel, So *Horace*, *Carm.* II. 3. 26.

— *Omnium*

*Versatur urna; serius, ocius,*  
*Sors exitura.*

And *Carm.* III. 1. 14.

— *Æqua lege necessitas.*

*Sortitur insignes et imos*

*Omne capax movet urna nomen.*

445. *Phædræ.* *Phædra* was the Daughter of *Minos*, and Wife of *Theseus*. She fell in love with her Stepson *Hippolitus*, but finding him



Accusations. Nor yet were those Seats assigned them without Destination and Appointment, nor without *the Sentence of a Judge*. Minos as Inquisitor shakes the Urn: He summons the Council of the silent *Shades*, and examines their Lives and Crimes.

The next Apartments in order *those* mournful *Bands* possess, who, tho' free from Crimes *that deserved Death*, procured Death to themselves with their own Hands, and, sick of the Light, threw away their Lives: How gladly would they now endure Poverty and painful Toils in the upper Regions! *But* Fate opposes, and the hateful Lake of *Acheron* imprisons them with its dreary Waves, and Styx, nine times rolling between, confines them.

Not far from hence, extended on every Side, are shewn the Fields of Mourning: *For* so they call those *Fields* by Name. Here By-paths remote conceal, and Myrtle-groves cover those around whom unrelenting Love with his cruel envenomed Darts consumed away. Their Cares leave them not in Death itself. In these Apartments he sees Phædra and Procris, and disconsolate Eriphyle pointing to the Wounds she had received from her cruel Son, Evadne and Pasiphae: These Laodamia accompanies, and Cæneus, once a Man, now a Woman, and again by Fate transformed into his pristine

## NOTES.

him obstinate to all her Sollicitations, she accused him to her Husband of having made an Attempt upon her Honour. *Theseus*, too hasty in believing her calumnious Report, put *Hippolitus* to Death; and *Phædra* no sooner heard the News, than she was stung with terrible Remorse, and hanged herself at last in Despair.

445. *Procrinque*. Procris was the Daughter of *Erechtheus*, King of *Athens*, and Wife of *Cephalus*. She lost her Life through foolish Jealousy of her Husband; for having watched him in the Woods, where he was wont to go a hunting, she overheard him in the Heat of the Day invoking the cool Breeze, and still repeating to himself *aura veni*; by which she imagined he was calling upon his Mistress, and was coming forth from her Place of Concealment in order to make the Discovery, when *Cephalus* happened to see the Bushes move, and taking her for some Beast of Prey, slew her unwittingly with a Javelin.

445. *Mæstamque Eriphylem*. Eriphyle was

the Wife of *Amphiaraus*, the Prophet of *Argos*. He, foreseeing that he would die if he went to the *Theban War* against *Eteocles*, sought to conceal himself; but *Eriphyle*, bribed by *Polynices*, the Brother of *Eteocles*, with a Gold Necklace, discovered the Place where her Husband lay concealed. Thus he was forced to the War, and there perished by an Earthquake as he was fighting valiantly. The Son *Alcmæon* revenged the Father's Death by killing *Eriphyle*.

447. *Evadneque*. The Wife of *Capaneus*, who threw herself on her Husband's Funeral-pile, and was consumed with him.

447. *Pasiphaen*. See the Note on V. 24.

448. *Laodamia*. The Wife of *Protesilaus*, the first of the *Greeks* who was killed in the *Trojan War*. When she got the sad News of her Husband's Death, nothing would satisfy her but to have a Sight of his Ghost, and the Gods having granted her Desire, she breathed out her Soul in fond Embraces of the Phantome.

471. *Marpefia*

et rursus revoluta fato in veterem figuram. Inter quas Phœnissæ Dido, recens à vulnere, errabat in magnâ silvâ: juxta quam ut primùm Troius heros stetit, agnovitque eam per obscuram umbram; qualem qui aut videt aut putat se vidisse lunam surgere per nubila primo mense; demisit lacrymas, estque affatus eam dulci amore: infelix Dido! ergo verus nuncius venerat mihi te esse extinctam ferro, Secutamque extrema? Heu fui causa funeris tibi! juro per sidera, per superos, et si est qua fides sub ima tellure, invitus cessi de tuo litore, ô regina. Sed jussa Deorum, quæ nunc cogunt me ire per has umbras, per loca senta situ, profundamque noctem, egere me suis imperiis: nec quivivi credere me ferre hunc tantum dolorem tibi meo discessu. Siste gradum, neque subtrahere te nostro aspectu. Quem fugis? hoc est extremum tempus quod alloquar te permissus fato. Æneas lenibat ejus animum ardentem et tuentem torva talibus dictis, ciebatque lacrymas. Illa aversa, tenebat oculos fixos solo: nec magis movetur quoad vultum incepto sermone, quam si stet dura filex aut Marpesia cautes. Tandem propriipuit sese, atque inimica fugit in umbriferum nemus: ubi pristinus conjux Sichæus respondet illi curis, æquatque ejus amorem. Nec minus Æneas, percussus iniquo casu, prosequitur eam longè lacrymans, et est miseratus eam euntem. Inde molitur datum iter: jamque tenebat ultima arva, quæ secreta viri clari bello frequentant. Hic Tydeus, hic Parthenopæus inclytus armis, et imago pallentis Adraſti occurrit illi.

Rursus et in veterem fato revoluta figuram. Inter quas Phœnissæ recens à vulnere Dido 450  
Errabat silvâ in magnâ: quam Troius heros,  
Ut primùm juxta stetit, agnovitque per umbram  
Obscuram; qualem primò qui surgere mense  
Aut videt aut vidisse putat per nubila Lunam;  
Demisit lacrymas, dulcique affatus amore est: 455  
Infelix Dido! verus mihi nuncius ergo  
Venerat extinctam, ferroque extrema secutam?  
Funeris heu tibi causa fui! per sidera juro,  
Per Superos, et si qua fides tellure sub imâ est;  
Invitus, Regina, tuo de litore cessi. 460  
Sed me jussa Deùm, quæ nunc has ire per umbras,  
Per loca senta situ cogunt, noctemque profundam,  
Imperiis egere suis: nec credere quivi,  
Hunc tantum tibi me discessu ferre dolorem.  
Siste gradum, teque aspectu ne subtrahere nostro. 465  
Quem fugis? extremum fato quod te alloquor,  
hoc est.

Talibus Æneas ardentem et torva tuentem  
Lenibat dictis animum, lacrymasque ciebat.  
Illa solo fixos oculos aversa tenebat;  
Nec magis incepto vultum sermone movetur, 470  
Quàm si dura filex, aut stet Marpesia cautes.  
Tandem corripuit sese, atque inimica refugit  
In nemus umbriferum; conjux ubi pristinus illi  
Respondet curis, æquatque Sichæus amorem.  
Nec minus Æneas, casu percussus iniquo, 475  
Prosequitur lacrymans longè, et miseratur euntem.  
Inde datum molitur iter: jamque arva tenebant  
Ultima, quæ bello clari secreta frequentant.  
Hic illi occurrit Tydeus, hinc inclytus armis  
Parthenopæus, et Adraſti pallentis imago. 480

Hic

## NOTES.

471. *Marpesia cautes.* A Rock of Parian Marble, from Marpesus, a Mountain in the Island of Paros, one of the Cyclades, famed for its white Marble.

479. *Tydeus, &c.* Here are mentioned some of the Leaders in the Theban War, which was fought about thirty Years before that of Troy.



pristine Shape. Amongst whom Phœnician Dido, fresh from her Wound, was wandering in a spacious Grove: To whom, so soon as the Trojan Heroe approached nigh, and discovered faintly thro' the Shades, in like Manner as one sees, or thinks he sees the Moon rising through the Clouds in the Beginning of her monthly Course; he dropp'd Tears, and address'd her in Love's sweet Accents: Hapless Dido, was it then a true Report I had of your being dead, and that you had finished your own Destiny by the Sword? Was I, alas! the Cause of your Death? I swear by the Stars, by the Powers above, and if there be any Faith under the deep Earth, against my Will, O Queen, I parted from thy Coast. But the Mandates of the Gods, which now compel me to travel through these Shades, through noisom dreary Regions, and profound Night, drove me from you by their Authority: Nor could I believe that I should involve you in such deep Anguish by my Departure. Stay your Career, and withdraw thee not from my Sight. Whom dost thou fly? This is the last time Fate allows me to have Intercourse with you. With these Words Æneas sought to sooth her Soul enflamed, and eyeing him with stern Regard, and provoked his Tears to flow. She, loathing the Sight of him, held her Eyes fixed on the Ground; nor alters her Looks one Jot more by the Conversation he had begun, than if she were fixed immoveable *like* a stubborn Flint, or Rock of Parian Marble. At length she flung away, and in Detestation fled into a shady Grove; where Sichæus her first Lord answers her with *correspondent amorous* Cares, and returns her Love for Love. Æneas nevertheless, in deep Commotion for her disastrous Fate, with weeping Eyes pursues her far, and melts with Pity towards her as she goes *from him*.

Hence he holds on his destined Way: And now they were got to the last Fields, which by themselves apart renowned Warriors frequent. Here Tydeus appears to him, here Parthenopæus illustrious in Arms, and the Ghost of pale Adrastus. Here those Trojans  
who

## N O T E S.

*Troy.* Tydeus was the Father of the famous Diomedes, and was killed by Menalippus the Theban, at the Siege of Thebes.

480. *Parthenopæus.* The Son of Meleager and Atalanta; he went to the Theban War when very young, and is said to have died at the Siege of Troy.

480. *Adrastus.* Adrastus was Father-in-law to Tydeus and Polynices, who, having lost a numerous Army, was forced to raise the Siege of Thebes, and fly back into his own Country. In allusion to this his Ghost is called *pale*, Palenesis being the Companion of Flight and Fear.

3 B

483. *Glauc-*

*Hic Dardanidæ multum fleti ad Superos, caduci- que bello : quos omnes ille cernens longo ordine ingemuit ; Glaucumque, Medontaque, Therfilo- chumque, tres Antenori- das, Polybætenque sa- crum Cereri, Idæumque etiam tenentem currus, et- iam arma. Animæ cir- cumstant frequentes dextrâ lævâque. Nec est satis iis vidisse eum semel : juvat usque morari eum, et conferre gradum unâ, et poscere causas veniendi. At proceres Danaûm, Agamemnoniæque pha- langes, ut videre virum, fulgentiaque arma per um- bras, cœperunt trepidare ingenti metu ; pars cœpit vertere terga, ceu quon- dam petivere rates ; pars tollere exigua vocem ; inceptus clamor frustratur hiantes. Atque hinc vidit Deiphobum Priamiden la- niatum toto corpore, et crudeliter laceratum quoad ora, ora, ambasque ma- nus, temporaque populata auribus raptis, et nares truncas inhonesto vulnere. Aded vix agnovit eum pavitantem, et tegentem dira supplicia ; et ultro compellat eum notis vocibus : Deiphobe armipo- tens, genus ab alto san- guine Teucris, quis opta- vit de te sumere tam cru- deles pœnas ? cui licuit sumere tantum supplicii de te ? Fama tulit mihi, te, supremâ nocte Trojæ, fessum vastâ cæde Pelas- gorum, procubuisse super acervum confusæ stragis. Tunc egomet constitui ina- nem tumulum tibi in Rhæteo litore, et ter vocavi tuos Manes magnâ voce. Tuum nomen et tua arma servant locum. Nequivi conspiceret te, amice, et, decedens, ponere te sepultum patriâ terrâ. Atque hinc Deiphobus Priamides ait : ô amice, nihil est relictum tibi, solvisti omnia officia Deiphobo, et umbris funeris.*

*Hic multum fleti ad Superos, belloque caduci Dardanidæ : quos ille omnes longo ordine cernens, Ingemuit ; Glaucumque, Medontaque, Therfi- lochumque,*

*Tres Antenoridas, Cererique sacrum Polybæten, Idæumque, etiam currus, etiam arma tenentem. 485 Circumstant animæ dextrâ lævâque frequentes. Nec vidisse semel satis est : juvat usque morari, Et conferre gradum, et veniendi poscere causas. At Danaûm proceres, Agamemnoniæque phalanges Ut videre virum, fulgentiaque arma per umbras ; Ingenti trepidare metu ; pars vertere terga, 491 Ceu quondam petiere rates ; pars tollere vocem Exiguam ; inceptus clamor frustratur hiantes.*

*Atque hinc Priamiden laniatum corpore toto Deiphobum vidit, lacerum crudeliter ora, 495 Ora manusque ambas, populataque tempora raptis Auribus, et truncas inhonesto vulnere nares. Vix aded agnovit pavitantem, et dira tegentem Supplicia ; et notis compellat vocibus ultro : Deiphobe armipotens, genus alto à sanguine Teucris, Quis tam crudeles optavit sumere pœnas ? 501 Cui tantum de te licuit ? mihi fama supremâ Nocte tulit, fessum vastâ te cæde Pelasgûm Procubuisse super confusæ stragis acervum. Tunc egomet tumulum Rhæteo in litore inanem Constitui, et magnâ Manes ter voce vocavi. 506 Nomen et arma locum servant. Te, amice, nequivi Conspicere, et patriâ decedens ponere terrâ. Atque hinc Priamides : Nihil, ô tibi, amice, relictum : Omnia Deiphobo solvisti, et funeris umbris. 510 Sed*

## NOTES.

483. *Glaucumque.* Glaucus was the Son of Hippolochus, and Grandson of the famous Bel- lerophon. He, with Sarpedon, commanded the Lycians in the War of Troy.

484. *Tres Antenoridas.* Whose Names are

recorded by Homer, Il. XI. 59. Polybus, A- genor, and Acamas.

485. *Idæumque.* Idæus was Priam's Cha- rioteer, Il. XXIV. 470.

494. *Laniatum corpore toto Deiphobum.* Deiphobus



who had died in the Field of Battle, much lamented in the upper World: Whom when he beheld all together in a numerous Body he inly groaned; *particularly when he saw* Glaucus, Medon, Therfilochus, the three Sons of Antenor, and Polyboetes consecrated to Ceres, and Idæus still handling his Chariot, still his Armour. The Ghosts in Crouds around him stand on Right and Left. Nor are they satisfied with seeing him once: They are fond to detain him longer and longer, come into close Conference with him, and learn the Reasons of his coming. But so soon as the Grecian Chiefs and Agamemnon's Battalions saw the Heroe, and his Arms gleaming through the Shades, they quaked with huge Dismay. Some turned their Backs, as *when* they fled once to their Ships; some raise their slender Voices; the Scream *just* begun dies in their gasping Throats.

And here he spies Deiphobus, the Son of Priam, mangled in every Limb, his Face all cruelly torn, his Face and both his Hands, his Temples flashed, his Ears cropped, and his Nostrils slit with a hideously deformed Wound. Thus he hardly knew him quaking *for fear of being discovered*, and seeking to hide his ghastly Scars; and *thus* he first accosts him with well-known Accents: Deiphobus, great in Arms, sprung from Teucer's noble Blood, who could choose to inflict *on you* such Cruelties? Or who was allowed such Power over you? To me, in that last Night, a Report was brought that you, tired with the vast Slaughter of the Greeks, had fallen at last on a Heap of mingled Carcases. Then with my own Hands I raised to you an empty Tomb on the Rhœtean Shore, and thrice with loud Voice I invoked your Manes. Your Name and Arms possess the Place. Your Body, my Friend, I could not find, and, at my Departure, deposite in thy native Land. And upon this the Son of Priam: Nothing, my Friend, has been omitted by you: You have discharged every Duty to Deiphobus, and to the Shadow of a Corpse. But my own *unhappy* Fate, and the  
 cursed

## N O T E S.

Deiphobus was the Son of Priam, and married Helen after Paris's Death. What the Poet here says of his Body being thus cruelly mangled is agreeable to what we read in *Diſtys Cretensis*, Lib. V. *Menelaus Deiphobum, quem, post Alexandri interitum, Helenæ matrimonium interceptiſſe, ſupra docuimus, exēctis primo auri-*  
*bus, brachiisque ablatis, dein naribus, ad po-*

*ſternum truncatum omni ex parte, ſædatumque ſummo cruciatu necat.* And here we may obſerve, that *Virgil's* Representation of *Deiphobus's* mangled Phantom is according to the Philosophy of *Plato*; who teaches that the Dead retain the ſame Marks and Blemiſhes in their Bodies which they had when alive.

510. *Funeris umbris.* I take *funeris* here,  
 3 B 2 with

*Sed mea fata, et exitiale scelus Lacænæ Helenæ mersere me his malis: illa reliquit hæc monumenta. Namque novisti, ut egerimus supremam noctem Trojæ inter falsa gaudia, et est necesse te nimium meminisse hanc, cum fatalis equus venit saltu super ardua Pergama, et gravis attulit armatum peditem in alvo. Illa, (Helenæ) simulans Phrygias feminas Evantes circum Orgia: ipsa media tenebat ingentem flammam, et vocabat Danaos ex summâ arce. Tum infelix thalamus habuit me confectum curis, gravatumque somno, dulcisque et alta quies, simillimaque placidæ morti, pressit me jacentem. Interea egregia uxor Helena emovet omnia arma tectis, et subduxerat fidum enssem meo capiti. Vocat Menelaum intra tecta, et pandit limina. Scilicet sperans id fore magnum munus amanti marito, et sic famam veterum malorum posse exstingui. Quid moror te? irrumpunt thalamo: Ulysses Æolides, hortator scelerum, additur comes his unâ. Dî, instaurate talia Graiis, si reposito pœnas pio ore. Sed age, Ænea, fave vicissim, qui casus attulerint te vivum huc: venisne actus erroribus pelagi? an monitu Divûm?*

*an quæ alia fortuna fatigat te, ut adires has tristes domos sine sole, hæc turbida loca? Hac vice sermonum Aurora, vecta roseis quadrigis, jam trajecerat medium axem ætherio cursu, et fors traherent omne tempus datum per talia colloquia:*

*Sed me fata mea, et scelus exitiale Lacænæ  
His mersere malis: illa hæc monumenta reliquit.  
Namque ut supremam falsa inter gaudia noctem  
Egerimus, nosti, et nimium meminisse necesse est,  
Cum fatalis equus saltu super ardua venit 515  
Pergama, et armatum peditem gravis attulit alvo.  
Illa chorum simulans, Evantes Orgia circum  
Ducebat Phrygias: flammam media ipsa tenebat  
Ingentem, et summâ Danaos ex arce vocabat.  
Tum me, confectum curis, somnoque gravatum,  
Infelix habuit thalamus, pressitque jacentem 521  
Dulcis et alta quies, placidæque simillima morti.  
Egregia interea conjux arma omnia tectis  
Emovet, et fidum capiti subduxerat enssem;  
Intra tecta vocat Menelaum, et limina pandit. 525  
Scilicet id magnum sperans fore munus amanti,  
Et famam exstingui veterum sic posse malorum.  
Quid moror? irrumpunt thalamo: comes additur  
unâ*

*Hortator scelerum Æolides. Dî, talia Graiis  
Instaurate, pio si pœnas ore reposito. 530  
Sed te qui vivum casus, age fave vicissim,  
Attulerint. Pelagine venis erroribus actus,  
An monitu Divûm? an quæ te Fortuna fatigat,  
Ut tristes sine Sole domos, loca turbida adires?  
Hac vice sermonum roseis Aurora quadrigis 535  
Jam medium ætherio cursu trajecerat axem;  
Et fors omne datum traherent per talia tempus:*

*Sed*

# NOTES

with *La Rue*, for the Corpse or dead Body itself. As the Word is also used, *Æn. IX. 491.*

*Quæ nunc artus, avulsæque membra,  
Et funus lacerum tellus habet?*

524. *Capiti subduxerat enssem.* The ancient Warriors were wont to lay their Swords under their Pillows when they went to Sleep.

529. *Æolides.* This is a reproachful Name given to *Ulysses*, which insinuates that he was

not the Son of *Laertes*, but of *Sisyphus*, the Son of *Æolus*, with whom his Mother *Anticlea* is said to have been intimate.

535. *Aurora quadrigis medium trajecerat axem.* Servius explains this to mean Midnight, when the Sun designed here by *Aurora*, has finished the Half of his Course in the lower Hemisphere; and there is the same Distance of Time to his rising on the other Hemisphere,

as



curfed Wickedness of Helen, plunged me in these Woes: She hath left me these Monuments of her Love. For how we passed that last Night amidst false *ill-grounded* Joys you know, and must needs remember but too well; when the fatal Horse came bounding over our lofty Walls, and pregnant brought armed Infantry in its Womb. She, pretending to *celebrate a mingled Dance*, led her Train of Phrygian Matrons yelling around the Orgies: Herself in the midst of them held a large flaming Torch, and called to the Greeks from the lofty Tower. I, at that Time being oppressed with Care, and overpowered with Sleep, was lodged in my unfortunate Bed-chamber, where Rest, balmy, profound, and the perfect Image of a calm peaceful Death pressed me as I lay. Mean while my incomparable Wife removes all Arms from my Palace, and had withdrawn my trusty Sword from my Head: She calls Menelaus into the Palace, and throws open the Gates. Hoping, no doubt, that would be a mighty Favour to her amorous Husband, and that thus the Infamy of her former wicked Deeds might be extinguished. In short, they burst into my Chamber: That Traitor of Æolus's Race, the Promoter of Villainy, is joined in Company with them. Ye Gods requite these Cruelties to the Greeks, if I supplicate Vengeance with pious Lips. But come now in your Turn, say what Adventure hath brought thee *hither* alive. Come you driven by the Errors of the Main, or by the Direction of the Gods? Or what Fortune stimulates thee to visit these dreary Mansions, troublous Regions, where the Sun never shines?

In this Conversation the Sun in his rosy Chariot had now passed the Meridian in his ethereal Course; and they perhaps would in this Manner have spent the whole Time assigned them; but the Sibyl,  
his

## N O T E S.

as from his setting. But I choose rather to take it, with *Ruæus* and others, for Mid-day. For understanding which we are to observe, that the Time appointed for performing the preliminary Rites, and visiting the infernal Mansions, called here *datum tempus*, was a Day and two Nights, as we learn from *Plutarch's* Treatise concerning the Genius of *Socrates*. Now *Æneas* had spent the Night before his Descent to Hell in offering Sacrifices to *Pluto*, Verse 252.

*Tum Stygio Jovi nocturnas inchoat aras.*  
He entered on his Journey next Morning about Sun-rising, Verse 255.

*Ecce autem primi sub lumina solis et ortus.*

And now, having travelled through so many different Regions, he may well be allowed to have spent the Half of a Day, reserving the Evening and Part of the following Night for a Survey of the *Elysian Fields*; and thus he will return to his Associates in the second Night after he had left them.

535. *Quadrigis.* The Morning is represented drawn by a Chariot with two Horses; but here, being put for the Sun, she is drawn in a Chariot with four Horses.

*Sed Sibylla comes admonuit, breviterque est affata eum: Ænea, nox ruit, nos ducimus horas flendo. Hic est locus, ubi via findit se in ambas partes. Est dextera pars, quæ tendit sub mœnia magni Ditis: hac iter est nobis ad Elysium; at læva pars exercet pœnas malorum, et mittit ad impia Tartara. Contra Deiphobus ait: magna sacerdos, ne sævi; discedam; explebo numerum, reddarque tenebris. In nostrum decus, i; utere melioribus fatiis. Est effatus hoc tantum, et in verbo torfit vestigia. Æneas respicit subito; et sub sinistrâ rupe vidit lata mœnia, circumdata triplici muro: quæ rapidus amnis Tartareus Phlegeton ambit torrentibus flammis, torquetque sonantia saxa. Est porta adversa, ingens, columnæque ex solido adamante, ut nulla vis virorum, non cœlicolæ ipsi valeant excindere eas ferro: ferrea turris stat ad auras: Tisiphoneque sedens, succincta cruentâ pallâ, exsomnia servat vestibulum noctesque diesque. Gemitus ceperunt exaudiri hinc, et sæva verbera sonare: tum stridor ferri, tractæque catenæ ceperunt exaudiri. Æneas constitit, exterritusque hausit strepitum. Ait, ô virgo, effare, quæ facies scelerum est illic, quibusve pœnis urgentur? quis tantus plangor ascendit ad auras? Tum vates est orsa loqui sic: inclyte dux Teucrorum, est fas*

*nulli casto insistere sceleratum limen: sed Hecate ipsa, cum præfecit me Avernis lucis, docuit me pœnas Deorum, duxitque me per omnia. Cnossius Rhadamanthus habet hæc durissima regna, castigatque, auditque dolos; subigitque fateri quæ piacula commissa quis apud superos distulit in seram mortem, lætatus inani furto.*

Sed comes admonuit breviterque affata Sibylla est:  
Nox ruit, Ænea: nos flendo ducimus horas.  
Hic locus est, partes ubi se via findit in ambas; 540  
Dextera, quæ Ditis magni sub mœnia tendit;  
Hac iter Elysium nobis: at læva malorum  
Exercet pœnas, et ad impia Tartara mittit.  
Deiphobus contra: Ne sævi, magna Sacerdos;  
Discedam; explebo numerum, reddar tenebris.  
I decus, i, nostrum; melioribus utere fatiis. 546  
Tantum effatus, et in verbo vestigia torfit.

Respicit Æneas subito; et sub rupe sinistrâ  
Mœnia lata videt, triplici circumdata muro;  
Quæ rapidus flammis ambit torrentibus amnis 550  
Tartareus Phlegeton, torquetque sonantia saxa.  
Porta adversa, ingens, solidoque adamante columnæ,  
Vis ut nulla virum, non ipsi excindere ferro  
Cœlicolæ valeant. Stat ferrea turris ad auras:  
Tisiphoneque sedens pallâ succincta cruentâ, 555  
Vestibulum exsomnia servat noctesque diesque.  
Hinc exaudiri gemitus, et sæva sonare  
Verbera; tum stridor ferri, tractæque catenæ.  
Constitit Æneas, strepitumque exterritus hausit:  
Quæ scelerum facies? O Virgo, effare; quibusve 560  
Urgentur pœnis? quis tantus plangor ad auras?  
Tum Vates sic orsa loqui: Dux inclyte Teucrum,  
Nulli fas casto sceleratum insistere limen:  
Sed me, cum lucis Hecate præfecit Avernis,  
Ipsa Deum pœnas docuit, perque omnia duxit. 565  
Cnossius hæc Rhadamanthus habet durissima regna,  
Castigatque, auditque dolos; subigitque fateri,  
Quæ quis apud superos, furto lætatus inani,  
Distulit in seram commissa piacula mortem.

Continuò

#### N O T E S.

553. *Vis ut nulla, &c.* By this Virgil intimates that the Pains of Tartarus were ever-

lasting, and that neither Gods nor Men could releafe the Prisoners who were once condemned to



his Companion put him in mind, and thus briefly spoke: Æneas, the Night comes on apace, *while* we waste the Hours in *vain* Laments. This is the Place where the Path divides in two; the Right, is what leads to great Pluto's Walls, by this our Way to Elysium lies: But the Left carries on the Punishments of the Wicked, and conveys to cursed Tartarus. On the other hand Deiphobus: Be not incensed, great Priests; I shall be gone; fill up the Number of *those disconsolate Ghosts among whom I dwell*, and be rendered back to my *former* Darkness. Pass on, pass on, thou Glory of our Nation; may you prove the Fates more kind. This much he spoke, and at the Word turned his Steps.

Æneas on a sudden looks back; and under a Rock on the Left sees spacious Prisons inclosed with a triple Wall; which Tartarean Phlegethon's rapid Flood environs with Torrents of Flame, and whirls roaring Rocks along. Fronting is a Gate of huge Dimensions, and Columns of solid Adamant, that no Strength of Men, nor the Gods themselves can with Steel demolish. An Iron Tower rises high; and *there* Tisiphone, a wakeful *Fury*, clad in a bloody Robe, sits to watch the Gate both Night and Day. Hence Groans are heard; the cruel Lashes resound; the grating too of Iron, and *Clank* of dragging Chains. Æneas stopped short, and startling listened to the Din. What Scenes of Guilt *are these*, O Virgin, say; with what Pains are they chastened? What hideous yelling *ascends* to the Skies? Then thus the Prophetess began: Renowned Leader of the Trojans, no holy Person is allowed to tread the cursed Threshold: But Hecate, when she set me over the Groves of Avernus, taught me herself the Punishments appointed by the Gods, and led me through all. Cretan Rhadamanthus possesses these ruthless Realms, examines and punishes Frauds; and forces every one to confess what Crimes committed in the upper World he had left *unattuned* till the late Hour of Death, hugging himself in secret Crimes

## N O T E S.

to that Place of Torment. This is exactly conformable to Plato's Doctrine.

566. *Rhadamanthus*. Was the Brother of *Minos*, King of *Crete*, both of them Sons of *Jupiter* by *Europa*.

568. *Furto inani*. All secret clandestine

Acts of Vice go under the Name of *furtum*, *Theft*. Thus *Mars's* Adulteries are called *dulcia furta*, *sweet Thefts*. The Epithet *inani*, *unprofitable*, *unavailing*, because in however great Secrecy committed they were known to the Gods.

571. *Quatit*

Continuò Tisiphone ultrix,  
accincta flagello, quatit fontes insultans; intentansque torvos angues sinistra manu, vocat sæva agmina sororum. Tum demum sacræ portæ, stridentes horrifono cardine, panduntur. Cernis, qualis custodia, sedeat vestibulo? quæ facies seruet limina? sævior hydra, immanis quinquaginta atris hiatibus, habet sedem intus: tum Tartarus ipse patet bis tantum in præceps, tenditque sub umbras, quantus est suspectus ad ætherium Olympum Cæli. Hic antiquum genus terræ, Titania pubes, dejecti fulmine, volvuntur in imo fundo. Hic vidi et geminos Aloidas, immania corpora: qui sunt aggressi rescindere magnum cælum manibus, detrudereque Jovem superis regnis. Vidi et Salmonea dantem crudeles poenas, dum imitatur flammæ Jovis, et sonitus Olympi. Hic, inuestus quatuor equis, et quassans lampada, ibat ovans per populos Graiorum, perque urbem mediæ Elidis, poscebatque honorem Divorum sibi: demens! qui simulaverat nimbos, et fulmen non imitabile, ære et cursu cornipedum equorum. At omnipotens pater Jupiter

contorsit telum inter densa nubila (ille non contorsit faces, nec lumina fumea tædis) adegitque eum præcipitem immani turbine. Nec non et erat copia cernere Tityon, alumnum omniparentis terræ:

Continuò fontes ultrix accincta flagello 570  
Tisiphone quatit insultans; torvosque sinistra  
Intentans angues, vocat agmina sæva sororum.

Tum demum horrifono stridentes cardine sacræ  
Panduntur portæ. Cernis, custodia qualis  
Vestibulo sedeat? facies quæ limina servet? 575  
Quinquaginta atris immanis hiatibus Hydra  
Sævior intus habet sedem. Tum Tartarus ipse  
Bis patet in præceps tantum, tenditque sub umbras,  
Quantus ad ætherium Cæli suspectus Olympum.  
Hic genus antiquum terræ, Titania pubes, 580  
Fulmine dejecti, fundo volvuntur in imo.  
Hic et Aloidas geminos, immania vidi  
Corpora; qui manibus magnum rescindere cælum  
Aggressi, superisque Jovem detrudere regnis.  
Vidi et crudeles dantem Salmonea poenas, 585  
Dum flammæ Jovis, et sonitus imitatur Olympi.  
Quatuor hic inuestus equis, et lampada quassans,  
Per Graiûm populos, mediæque per Elidis urbem,  
Ibat ovans, Divûmque sibi poscebat honorem;  
Demens! qui nimbos, et non imitabile fulmen 590  
Ære, et cornipedum cursu simularat equorum.  
At pater omnipotens densa inter nubila telum  
Contorsit (non ille faces, nec fumea tædis  
Lumina) præcipitemque immani turbine adegit.  
Nec non et Tityon Terræ omniparentis alumnum  
Cernere

## NOTES.

571. *Quatit insultans.* The Construction may be *insultans fontes*, as well as *quatit fontes*; for *insulto* often governs the Accusative; as Sallust says, *Multos à pueritia bonos insultaverat.*

572. *Agmina sæva sororum.* The Furies are commonly reckoned but three in Number, *Tisiphone, Aleto, Megæra*; but they may be called *agmina*, *Troops*, either on account of their complicated Rage; or perhaps, as *La Rue* conjectures, these three were the principal Ones, and had Numbers of others in Subordination to them.

573. *Tum demum horrifono, &c.* This Verse is finely imitated by Milton;

On a sudden open fly  
With impetuous recoil, and jarring Sound  
Th' infernal Doors; and on their Hinges grate  
Harsh Thunder. Par. Lost, B. XI. 879.

579. *Ætherium Olympum Cæli.* Signifies the highest Pinacle of Heaven, where the Gods sat enthroned.

580. *Titania pubes.* The Race of the Titans, i. e. the Giants, who were the Sons of Titan and the Earth.

582. *Aloidas.*



Crimes of no Avail. Forthwith avenging Tisiphone, armed with her Whip, scourges the Guilty with cruel Insult, and in her Left-hand shaking them over her grim Snakes, calls to her *Aid* the fierce Troops of her Sister-Furies.

Then at length the cursed Gates, grating on their dreadful-sounding Hinge, are thrown open. See you what kind of Watch sits in the Entry? What Figure guards the Gate? Huge *overgrown* Hydra, more fell, with fifty black gaping Mouths, has her Seat within. Then Tartarus itself sinks deep down, and extends towards the Shades twice as far as is the Prospect upwards *from the Earth* to the ethereal Throne of Heaven. Here Earth's ancient Progeny, the young Titanian Brood, hurled down with Thunderbolts, welter in the profound Abyfs. Here too I saw the two Sons of Aloeus, gigantic Bodies; who attempted with *impious* Hands to overturn the spacious Heavens, and thrust down Jove from his exalted Kingdom. Salmoneus likewise I beheld suffering Punishment inflexibly severe, for having imitated Jove's flaming Bolts, and the *awful* Sounds of Heaven. He, drawn in his Chariot by four Horses, and brandishing a Torch, rode triumphant through the Nations of Greece, and the midst of the City Elis, and claimed to himself the Honour of the Gods: Infatuate! who, with brazen Wheels, and the prancing of his Horn-hoofed Steeds, would needs counterfeit the Storms and inimitable Thunder. But the almighty Father amidst the thick Clouds threw a Bolt (not Brands nor Torches he, with smoaky Light) and hurled him down headlong in a vast *fiery* Whirlwind. Here too you might have seen Tityus, the Foster-child of all-bearing

## N O T E S.

582. *Aloidas*. The two Giants, *Otus* and *Epialtes*, whom *Neptune* begat on *Ipbimedia*, the Wife of *Aloeus*. *Homer* makes them nine Cubits broad and nine Ells high when they were but in the ninth Year of their Age. See the Explication of this Fable in *Banier's Mythology*.

585. *Salmonæa*. Salmoneus was the Son of *Æolus*, not he who was King of the Winds, but another of the Name who reigned in *Elis*. He framed a Bridge of Brass, over which he drove his Chariot, impiously boasting, that by the rattling of the Wheels, and prancing of his Horses Hoofs, he imitated the Thunder of *Olympian Jove*, who was highly honoured at *Elis*. At the same time, to

counterfeit his Lightning, he hurled flaming Torches at his Subjects, ordering every one to be put to Death at whom he brandished his Torch.

585. *Dantem poenas*. The Reason of this Phrase is because *poena* properly signifies Satisfaction.

595. *Tityon*. Tityus was the Son of *Jupiter* and *Elara*. When *Jupiter* found his Mother with Child by him, he shut her up in the Bowels of the Earth for fear of *Juno*; whence *Tityus* issuing forth in a gigantic Form, was deemed to be the Son of the Earth. Therefore *Virgil* calls him *alumnus terra*, Earth's Foster-child; for offering Violence to *Latona*, *Apollo*, shot him to Death with his

cui corpus porrigitur per  
novem tota jugera ; im-  
manisque vultur, tundens  
immortale jecur, viscera-  
que secunda pœnis ad-  
unco rostro, rimaturque  
ea epulis, habitatque sub  
ejus alto pectore : nec ul-  
la requies datur fibris sem-  
per renatis. Quid memo-  
rem Lapithas, Ixiona,  
Pirithoumque ? super quos  
atra flix, jam jam lap-  
sura, assimilisque cadenti  
imminet. Aurea fulcra  
lucent altis genialibus to-  
ris, epulæque paratæ an-  
te ora regifico luxu : max-  
ima furiarum accubat jux-  
ta, et prohibet eos con-  
tingere mensas manibus,  
exsurgitque attollens fa-  
cem, atque intonat ore.  
Hic sunt illi, quibus fra-  
tres erant invisi, dum vi-  
ta manebat, parensve pul-  
satus, et fraus innexa  
clienti ; aut qui soli in-  
cubuerunt divitiis reperti,  
nec posuere partem earum  
suis, quæ est maxima tur-  
ba ; quique fuerunt cæsi  
ob adulterium, quique se-  
cuti impia arma, nec ve-  
riti fallere dextras domi-  
norum, inclusi hic exspe-  
ctant pœnam. Ne quære

doceri quam pœnam, aut quæ forma, fortunæve meritis viros. Alii volvunt ingens saxum, alii-  
pendent districti radiis rotarum.

Cernere erat: per tota novem cui jugera corpus 596  
Porrigitur ; rostroque immanis vultur adunco  
Immortale jecur tundens, secundaque pœnis  
Viscera, rimaturque epulis, habitatque sub alto  
Pectore : nec fibris requies datur ulla renatis. 600  
Quid memorem Lapithas, Ixiona, Pirithoumque?  
Quos super atra flix jam jam lapsura, cadentique  
Imminet assimilis. Lucent genialibus altis  
Aurea fulcra toris, epulæque ante ora paratæ  
Regifico luxu. Furiarum maxima juxta 605  
Accubat, et manibus prohibet contingere mensas ;  
Exsurgitque facem attollens, atque intonat ore.  
Hic, quibus invisi fratres, dum vita manebat,  
Pulsatusve parens, et fraus innexa clienti ;  
Aut qui divitiis soli incubuere reperti, 610  
Nec partem posuere suis ; quæ maxima turba est :  
Quique ob adulterium cæsi, quique arma secuti  
Impia, nec veriti dominorum fallere dextras ;  
Inclusi pœnam expectant. Ne quære doceri  
Quam pœnam, aut quæ forma viros fortunave  
meritis. 615  
Saxum ingens volvunt alii, radiisque rotarum  
Districti

## N O T E S.

his Arrows. Homer describes him of the same  
Dimensions, and has him punished in Tartarus  
after the same Manner with Virgil, *Odys. XI.*  
576. The Moral of this and the other Fa-  
bles here mentioned, is finely explained by  
Lucretius, *Lib. III.* 991.

*Atque ea nimirum quæcunque Acheronte pro-  
fundo*

*Proditæ sunt esse, in vita sunt omnia nobis, &c.*  
For the Sake of the English Reader I shall  
give the Passage in Mr. Dryden's Translation.

*— The dismal Tales that Poets tell  
Are verified on Earth, and not in Hell ;  
No Tantalus looks with a fearful Eye,  
Or dreads th' impending Rock to crush him  
from on high.*

*No Tityus, torn by Vulturs, lies in Hell,  
Nor could the Lobes of his rank Liver swell  
To that prodigious Mass, for their eternal  
Meal.*

*But he's the Tityus, who, by Love oppress'd,  
Or tyrant Passion preying on his Breast,  
And ever anxious Thoughts, is robb'd of  
Rest.*

*The Sisyphus is he, whom Noise and Strife  
Seduce from all the soft Retreats of Life,  
To vex the Government, disturb the Laws ;  
Drunk with the Fumes of popular Applause,  
He courts the giddy Croud to make him great,  
And sweats, and toils in vain, to mount the  
sow'reign Seat.*

*For still to aim at Pow'r, and still to fail,  
Ever to strive, and never to prevail,  
What is it but, in Reason's true Account,  
To heave the Stone against the rising Mount ?*

601. *Lapithas, Ixiona.* The Lapithæ were  
a People in *Thessaly* of dissolute Morals, over  
whom reigned *Ixion*, the Son of *Phelegyas*,  
admitted to intimate Friendship with *Jupiter*  
in



ing Earth: Whose Body is extended over nine whole Acres, and a huge Vultur with her hooky Beak pouncing his immortal Liver and Bowels, the fruitful Source of Punishment, rummages them for her *everlasting* Meal, and dwells in the deep Recesses of his Breast; nor is any Respite given to his Fibres still springing up afresh. Why should I mention the Lapithæ, Ixion, and Pirithous, over whom hangs a black flinty Rock every Moment threatening to tumble down, and seeming to be actually falling? Golden Pillars *supporting* lofty genial Couches shine, and full in their View Banquets furnished out with regal Magnificence; *while* the Chief of the Furies sits by them, and debars them from touching the Provisions with their Hands; and *when they attempt it* starts up, lifting her Torch on high, and thunders over them with her Voice. Here are those who, while Life remained, had been at Enmity with their Brothers, had beaten a Parent, or wrought Deceit against a Client; or who alone brooded over their acquired Wealth, nor assigned a Portion to their own, which Class is the most numerous: Those too who were slain for Adultery, who joined in impious Wars, nor made any Scruple to violate the Faith they had plighted to their Masters; *all these*, shut up in *those doleful Prisons*, await their Punishment. But what kind of Punishment seek not to be informed, in what Shape of *Misery*, or in *what piteous* State they are involved. Some roll a huge *unweildy* Stone, and hang fast bound to the Spokes of Wheels.

There

#### N O T E S.

in Heaven, which he forfeited by attempting to debauch *Juno*. But *Jupiter*, knowing his Intention, substituted a Cloud in the Room of the Goddess, and contented himself at first with dismissing *Ixion* from the Court of Heaven, and degrading him again to Earth. But *Jupiter* understanding that the Fool made his Boast every where that he had been honoured with *Juno's* Bed, hurled him down to *Tartarus*, where he ordered *Mercury* to bind him to a Wheel stuck round with Serpents, which he was doomed to turn without Intermision.

601. *Pirithoumque*. Pirithous was the Son of *Ixion*. See the Note on Verse 122.

609. *Pulsatusve parens*. The Crime of Parricide is so horrid and unnatural, that he would not suppose any of the human Race guilty of it, but puts the Case only of those who had beaten a Parent.

609. *Fraus innexa clienti*. Who had twisted or wove Arts of Deceit against a Client, whose Claim to the Faith and Protection of his Patron was reckoned sacred among the *Romans*, like that of a Child from a Parent. Hence among the Laws of the twelve Tables it was enacted, If any Patron shall defraud his Client, let him be accursed; *Patronus, si Clienti fraudem fecerit, sacer esto*.

615. *Quæ forma, fortunæve merfit*. *Servius* understands by *forma* the Form or Rule of Justice. I have given that Sense of the Expression, which agrees best with what follows. *Fortuna merfit*, I take to be the same as *in qua fortuna merguntur*. *Dr. Trapp* explains *fortuna* to mean the Sentence of the Judge, but by what Authority I know not.

*Infelix Theseus sedet, se-  
debitque in æternum; mi-  
ferrimusque Phlegyas ad-  
monet omnes, et testa-  
tur per umbras magnâ  
voce; dicens, moniti dis-  
cite justitiam, et non tem-  
nere Divos. Hic vendi-  
dit patriam auro, impo-  
suitque potentem domi-  
num; fixit atque refixit le-  
ges pretio. Hic invasit  
thalamum natæ, vetitos-  
que hymenæos: omnes sunt  
ausi immane nefas, poti-  
tique auso. Si sint mihi  
centum linguæ, centum-  
que ora, et ferrea vox,  
non possim comprehendere  
omnes formas scelerum,  
et percurrere omnia no-  
mina pœnarum. Ubi lon-  
gæva sacerdos Phœbi de-  
dit hæc dicta, ait, sed  
jam age, carpe viam, et  
perfice susceptum munus;  
acceleremus. Conspicio mœ-  
nia educata in caminis  
Cyclopum, atque por-  
tas adverso fornice, ubi  
Dii jubent nos deponere  
præcepta dona. Dixe-  
rat: et pariter gressi per  
opaca loca viarum, cor-  
ripiunt medium spatium,  
propinquantque foribus.  
Æneas occupat aditum,  
spargitque corpus recenti  
aquâ, fixitque ramum in  
adverso limine. His de-  
mum exactis, munere per-  
fecto Divæ Proserpinæ,*

*devenere lætos locos, et amœna vireta, beatæque sedes fortunatorum nemorum. Hic largior æther  
vestit campos, et purpureo lumine:*

*Districti pendent. Sedet, æternumque sedebit  
Infelix Theseus: Phlegyasque miserrimus omnes  
Admonet, et magnâ testatur voce per umbras:  
Discite justitiam moniti, et non temnere Divos. 620  
Vendidit hic auro patriam, dominumque potentem  
Imposuit; fixit leges pretio, atque refixit.*

*Hic thalamum invasit natæ, vetitosque Hymenæos:  
Ausi omnes immane nefas, ausoque potiti.  
Non, mihi si linguæ centum sint, oraque centum,  
Ferrea vox, omnes scelerum comprehendere formas,  
Omnia pœnarum percurrere nomina possim.*

*Hæc ubi dicta dedit Phœbi longæva sacerdos,  
Sed jam age, carpe viam, et susceptum perfice munus;  
Acceleremus, ait: Cyclopum educata caminis 630  
Mœnia conspicio, atque adverso fornice portas:  
Hæc ubi nos præcepta jubent deponere dona.  
Dixerat: et pariter gressi per opaca viarum,  
Corripiunt spatium medium, foribusque propin-  
quant.*

*Occupat Æneas aditum, corpusque recenti 635  
Spargit aquâ, ramumque adverso in limine figit.*

*His demum exactis, perfecto munere Divæ,  
Devenere locos lætos, et amœna vireta,  
Fortunatorum nemorum sedesque beatas.  
Largior hinc campos æther, et lumine vestit 640  
Purpureo:*

#### N O T E S.

617. *Sedet æternumque sedebit.* How this is consistent with what is said above of *Theseus's* having returned from Hell, see in the Note on Verse 122.

618. *Phlegyasque, &c.* Phlegyas was the Father of *Ixion*, and King of the *Lapithæ*: His Daughter *Coronis* was ravished by *Apollo*, and he in Revenge burnt his Temple, for which Impiety the God thrust him down to *Tartarus*.

620. *Discite justitiam moniti.* This is the great Moral of all those infernal Punishments, that the Example of them might deter from Vice, and stimulate to Virtue. It has been objected however, that *Virgil* makes *Phlegyas*

deliver this Admonition, or Sermon, as they call it, preposterously, and out of Season, since his Audience could not be the better for it, there being no Room left for their Repentance. But not to enter here on that Question, whether *Virgil*, *Plato*, or any of the Ancients, taught that the Punishments of the other World were absolutely eternal, on which the Objection turns; this much at least may be said, that if it was of no Profit to the Ghosts in *Tartarus*, it may however be useful to those who are cloathed with Flesh and Blood, to whom it is communicated by the Poet, and for whom, no doubt, it was designed; only he gives it the greater Weight and



There sits, and to Eternity shall sit, the unhappy Theseus : And Phlegyas most wretched is a Monitor to all, and with loud Voice proclaims through the Shades : “ Warned *by my Example* learn Righteousness, and not to condemn the Gods.” One sold his Country for Gold, and imposed *on it* a domineering Tyrant ; made and unmade Laws for Money. Another invaded his Daughter’s Bed, and *joined himself to her in* unlawful Wedlock : All of them boldly dared some heinous Crime, and accomplished what they dared. Had I an hundred Tongues, an hundred Mouths, and Iron Lungs, I could not comprehend all the Species of their Crimes, nor enumerate the Names of all their Punishments.

When the aged Priestess of Phœbus had uttered these Words, she adds : But come now set forward, and finish the Task you have undertaken : Let us haste on. I see the Walls of *Pluto* wrought in the Forges of the Cyclops, and the Gates with their Arch full in our View, where our Instructions enjoin us to deposite this *our* Offering. She said, and, with equal Pace advancing through the gloomy Path, they speedily traverse the intermediate Space, and approach the Gates. Æneas springs forward to the Entry, sprinkles his Body with fresh Water, and fixes the Bough in the fronting Portal.

Having finished these Rites, and performed the Offering to the Goddess, they came at length to the Regions of *eternal* Joy, delightful green Retreats, and blessed Abodes in Groves, where Happiness abounds. Here the Air they breathe is freer and more enlarged, and clothes the Fields with radiant Light : *Here the happy Inhabi-*

## N O T E S.

and Solemnity, by putting it in the Mouth of a guilty Wretch pining under the severe Sentence of the Gods, than if he had delivered it in his own Person.

622. *Fixit leges*. Enacted Laws, a Metaphor borrowed from the Roman Custom of engraving their Laws on Tables of Brass, and fixing them up in a publick Place to the View of all the People. And therefore when those Laws were abrogated, they were said *refigi*, to be unfixed or taken down.

624. *Ausque potiti*. Dr. Trapp thinks *auso* here may be for *præmio ausi*, by way of Sarcasm, *they have their Reward*, meaning now in Hell. But the Sense commonly given is

much easier, and besides contains this Moral, that however successful Men are in Villainy, they are not the less odious to the Gods.

629. *Susceptum perfice munus*. By these Words some understand *finish the Offering you have undertaken*, making it refer to the Offering of the golden Bough which Æneas was to deposite in Proserpine’s Palace. In which Sense the Word occurs, Verse 637. *Perfeto munere Divæ*.

630. *Cyclopum*, &c. See the Note on Æn. III. 569. To the Cyclops is ascribed the Art of forging Iron, and fortifying Cities. So that the Expression denotes these Walls to have been of Iron, and strongly fortified.

645. *Longæ*

incolæ norunt suum solem,  
suaque sidera. Pars ex-  
ercent membra in grami-  
neis palæstris, contendunt  
ludo, et luctantur fulvâ  
arenâ: pars plaudunt cho-  
reas pedibus, et dicunt car-  
mina. Nec non Orpheus  
Threicius sacerdos, cum  
longâ veste, obloquitur  
septem discrimina vocum  
numeris: pulsatque eadem  
jam digitis jam eburno pe-  
ctine. Hic est antiquum  
genus Teucris, pulcherrima  
proles, magnanimi he-  
roes, nati melioribus an-  
nis; Ilusque, Assaracus-  
que, et Dardanus auctor  
Trojæ. Miratur procul  
arma, inanesque currus  
virorum. Hastæ stant  
defixæ terrâ, equique so-  
luti pascuntur passim per  
campos: quæ gratia cur-  
rum, armorumque fuit  
vivis, quæ cura pascere  
nitentes equos; eadem cu-  
ra sequitur eos repositos  
tellure. Ecce conspicit a-  
lios, dextrâ lævâque, ves-  
centes per herbam, canen-  
tesque lætum Pæana choro,  
inter odoratum nemus lau-  
ri: unde superne plurimus  
amnis Eridani volvitur  
per silvam. Hic est manus  
eorum, qui sunt passi  
vulnera pugnando ob pa-  
triam: quique fuerunt  
casti sacerdotes, dum vi-  
ta manebat: quique fue-  
runt pii vates, et fuerunt  
locuti digna Phœbo: aut  
qui excoluere vitam per

invenias artes; quique fecere alios memores sui merendo: tempora cinguntur omnibus his niveâ vittâ.  
Quos circumfusus Sibylla est affata sic, Musæum ante omnes; nam plurima turba habet hunc medium,

Purpureo: Solemque suum, sua sidera norunt.  
Pars in gramineis exercent membra palæstris;  
Contendunt ludo, et fulvâ luctantur arenâ:  
Pars pedibus plaudunt choreas, et carmina dicunt.  
Nec non Threicius longâ cum veste sacerdos 645  
Obloquitur numeris septem discrimina vocum:  
Jamque eadem digitis, jam pectine pulsat eburno.  
Hic genus antiquum Teucris, pulcherrima proles,  
Magnanimi heroes, nati melioribus annis;  
Ilusque, Assaracusque, et Trojæ Dardanus auctor.  
Arma procul, currusque virum miratur inanes.  
Stant terrâ defixæ hastæ, passimque soluti  
Per campos pascuntur equi. Quæ gratia currum,  
Armorumque fuit vivis, quæ cura nitentes  
Pascere equos; eadem sequitur tellure repositos. 655  
Conspicit, ecce, alios dextrâ lævâque per herbam  
Vescentes, lætumque choro pæana canentes,  
Inter odoratum lauri nemus: unde superne  
Plurimus Eridani per silvam volvitur amnis.  
Hic manus, ob patriam pugnando vulnera passi; 660  
Quique sacerdotes casti, dum vita manebat;  
Quique pii vates, et Phœbo digna locuti;  
Inventas aut qui vitam excoluere per artes;  
Quique sui memores alios fecere merendo:  
Omnibus his niveâ cinguntur tempora vittâ. 665  
Quos circumfusus sic est affata Sibylla,  
Musæum ante omnes; medium nam plurima turba  
Hunc

## NOTES.

645. Longâ cum veste. Orpheus is repre-  
sented in a long Robe, both as a Priest and  
Musician, both those Characters being thus di-  
stinguished in ancient Times.

646. Obloquitur numeris, &c. He speaks  
in Numbers the seven Distinctions of Sounds,  
or the seven Notes of Music. Obloquitur expres-  
ses the Perfection of his Music, since the near-  
er it comes to the Voice it is the more perfect.

646. Septem discrimina vocum. Because the  
Harp or Lyre was furnished at first only with se-  
ven Strings, to which two were added afterwards.

650. Ilusque, &c. These were the first  
Kings of Troy, from whom Virgil all along  
makes the Romans to be descended. Ilus and  
Assaracus were the Sons of Tros, who was the  
Son of Erichthonius, whose Father was Dar-  
danus, the Son of Jupiter and Electra.

658. Superne. Servius understands by su-  
perne, upward, to the upper World; but as we  
have only his bare Word for it, I choose ra-  
ther to take it in the common Acceptation,  
unde denoting the Place in general, and super-  
ne



*Inhabitants* know their own Sun, and their own Stars. Some exercise their Limbs on the grassy Plains; in Sports contend, and wrestle on the yellow Sand: Some beat Harmony in the mingled Dances, and sing Hymns. *Orpheus* too, the Thracian Priest, in his long Robe warbles in melodious Lays the seven distinguished Notes of *Musick*: And now strikes the same with his Fingers, now with his Ivory Quill. Here is *Teucer's* ancient Race, a most illustrious Line, magnanimous Heroes, born in happier Times, *Ilus*, *Affaracus*, and *Dardanus* the Founder of *Troy*. From far he views with Wonder the Arms and empty Chariots of the Chiefs. Their Spears stand fixed in the Ground, and up and down their Horses feed at large throughout the Plain. The same Fondness they had when alive for Chariots and Arms, the same Concern for training up shining Steeds, follows them deposited under the Earth.

Lo he views others on the Right and Left feasting upon the Grass, and singing joyous Hymns to *Apollo* in Confort, amidst a fragrant Grove of *Laurel*: Whence from on high the River *Eridanus* rolls in copious Streams through the Wood. Here is a Band made up of those who sustained Wounds in fighting for their Country; Priests who preserved themselves pure and holy, while the Temptations of Life remained; pious Poets, who sung in Strains worthy of *Apollo*; those who improved human Life by the Invention of Arts; and who by their worthy Deeds made others remember them with *Gratitude*: All these have their Temples crowned with a Snow-white Fillet. Whom gathered around the Sibyl thus addressed, and *Musæus* chiefly; for a numerous Croud has him in  
their

## N O T E S.

ne the Quality of the Ground being raised high.

662. *Pii vates*. *Vates* signifies either Prophets or Poets, who all pretended to be inspired, and were therefore called *vates*, Prophets. The ancient Poets were the only Divines who taught the Knowledge of the divine Nature, and delivered the sublime Doctrines of Religion in Verse. Hence the Expression *Phæbo digna locuti*, who taught such useful Doctrines of Religion and Morality as were worthy of the God to whose Inspiration they laid claim.

664. *Quique sui memores*, &c. This Head includes all who have been public-spirited, Lovers of their Country, and the common

Benefactors of Mankind; for whom *Cicero* says a peculiar Place is reserved in Heaven. *Sed quo sis, Africane, alacrior ad tutandam rempublicam, sic habeto: omnibus qui patriam conservarint, adjuverint, auxerint, certum esse in cælo definitum locum, ubi beati ævo sempiterno fruuntur*, &c. *Som. Scip.*

667. *Musæum ante omnes*. *Musæus* was the Disciple of *Orpheus*, some say his Son; others make him the Son of *Eumolpus*. We know little more of him, but that he was an *Athenian*, and a heroic Poet, who flourished under the Reign of *Cecrops* the Second, a considerable Time before the Destruction of *Troy*. Some Fragments of Verses are extant under his Name, which

atque suspicit eum exstantem altis humeris: felices animæ, tuque, optime vates, dicite; quæ regio, quis locus habet Anchisen? venimus ergo illius, et tranavimus magnos amnes Erebi. Atque ita be-ros reddidit responsum huic paucis verbis: est certa domus nulli nostrum: habitamus opacis lucis, incolimusque toros riparum et prata recentia rivis: sed, si ita voluntas fert corde, vos superate hoc jugum, et jam sistam vos in facili tramite. Dixit: et tulit gressum ante eos, desuperque ostentat nitentes campos: dehinc linquunt summa cacumina. At pater Anchises lustrabat animas penitus inclusas virenti convalle, iturasque ad superum lumen, recolens eas studio: forteque recensabat omnem numerum suorum, carosque nepotes, fataque fortunæque virorum, moresque, manusque. Isque, ubi vidit Ænean tendentem cursum adversum per gramina, alacris tetendit utraque palmas: lacrymæque fuerunt effusæ genis, et vox excidit ore: venisti tandem; tuque expectata parenti, vicit durum iter huc! Nate, datur mihi tueri tua ora, et audire et reddere notas voces! Sic equidem dinumerans tempora ducebam animo, rebarque esse futurum: nec mea cura fefellit me. Per quas terras, et per quanta æquora accipio te esse ventum! quantis periculis jactatum, nate! Quam metui, ne regna Libyæ nocerent tibi quid; Autem ille ait: genitor, tua, tua tristis imago, occurrens sæpius, adegit me tendere ad hæc limina. Classis stant Tyrrheno sale. Genitor, da jungere dextram, da: neque subtrabe te nostro amplexu.

Hunc habet, atque humeris exstantem suspicit altis: Dicite, felices animæ, tuque, optime vates, Quæ regio Anchisen, quis habet locus? illius ergo Venimus, et magnos Erebi tranavimus amnes. 671 Atque huic responsum paucis ita reddidit heros: Nulli certa domus; lucis habitamus opacis, Riparumque toros, et prata recentia rivis Incolimus. Sed vos, si fert ita corde voluntas, 675 Hoc superate jugum, et facili vos tramite sistam. Dixit, et ante tulit gressum, camposque nitentes Desuper ostentat; dehinc summa cacumina linquunt.

At pater Anchises penitus convalle virenti Inclusas animas, superumque ad lumen ituras, 680 Lustrabat studio recolens; omnemque suorum Forte recensabat numerum, carosque nepotes, Fataque, fortunæque virum, moresque, manusque. Isque ubi tendentem adversum per gramina vidit Ænean, alacris palmas utraque tetendit, 685 Effusæque genis lacrymæ; et vox excidit ore: Venisti tandem! tuque expectata parenti Vicit iter durum pietas! datur ora tueri, Nate, tua, et notas audire et reddere voces! Sicequidem ducebam animo, rebarque futurum, 690 Tempora dinumerans: nec me mea cura fefellit. Quas ego te terras, et quanta per æquora vectum Accipio! quantis jactatum, nate, periculis! Quam metui, ne quid Libyæ tibi regna nocerent! Ille autem: Tua me, genitor, tua tristis imago, 695 Sæpius occurrens, hæc limina tendere adegit. Stant sale Tyrrheno classes. Da jungere dextram, Da, genitor; teque amplexu ne subtrahere nostro.

Sic

## NOTES.

which Scaliger prefers to those of Homer, tho' 'tis probable they are the Forgery of later Ages. Here some have raised a very foolish

Objection against Virgil for not giving Homer the chief Place among the Poets in Elysium rather than Musæus, and they can find no better Reason for



their Center, and admires him raised above them by the Height of the Shoulders: Say, happy Souls, and thou, best of Poets, what Quarter, what Apartment contains Anchises? On his Account we have *hither* come, and crossed the great Rivers of Hell. And thus the Heroe briefly returned her an Answer: None of us have a fixed Abode: In shady Groves we dwell, or lie on *flowery* Couches all along the Banks, and on Meadows with Rivulets *ever* fresh and green: But do you, if so your Inclination leads, overpass this Eminence, and I will now set you in the easy Path. He said, and advanced on before, and shews them from a rising Ground the shining Plains; then they descend from the Summit of the Mountain. But Father Anchises deep in a verdant Vale was surveying with studious Care the Souls there inclosed, who were to revisit the upper *Regions of* Light, and happened *then* to be reviewing the whole Number of his Race, his dear Descendants, their Fates and Fortunes, their Manners and Atchievements. So soon as he beheld Æneas advancing towards him across the Meads, he joyfully stretched out both his Hands, and Tears poured down his Cheeks; and these Words dropt from his Mouth: Are you come at length, and has that Piety, *so much* experienced by your Sire, surmounted the arduous Journey? Am I permitted, my Son, to see thy Face; to hear and return the well-known Accents? So indeed I concluded in my Mind, and reckoned it would happen, computing the Time, nor have my anxious Hopes deceived me. Over what Lands, O Son, over what immense Seas have you, I hear, been tossed! with what Dangers harrassed! how I dreaded lest you had sustained Harm from Libya's Realms: But he: Your Ghost, your dreary Ghost, my Sire, oft-times appearing, compelled me to set forward to these Mansions. My Fleet rides in the Tyrrhene Sea. Permit me, Father, to join my Right-hand *with thine*; and withdraw thee not from

## N O T E S.

for this Omission than that the Roman Poet envied the Greek, and from a Spirit of Jealousy grudged him his due Honour. But they might have assigned a much wiser Reason, namely,

that Virgil saw it would have been absurd, since he could not have made Æneas see Homer in the Elysian Fields without supposing him dead several Years before he was born.

Sic memorans, simul rigabat ora largo fletu. Ibi ter conatus circumdare brachia collo, ter imago, frustra comprehensa, effugit manus, par levibus ventis, simillimaque volucris somno. Interea Æneas videt seclusum nemus in reductâ valle, et virgulta sonantia in silvis; Lethæumque amnem, qui prænatat placidas domos. Innumerae gentes populi-que volabant circum hunc amnem. Ac veluti in pratis, ubi apes infidunt variis floribus serenâ æstate, et funduntur circum candida lilia, omnis campus strepit murmure. Æneas horrescit subito visu, insciusque requirit causas: sunt porro quæ ea flumina, quæ viri compleverint ripas tanto agmine. Tum pater Anchises ait: animæ, quibus altera corpora debentur fato, potant securos latices, et longa obliviosa ad undam Lethæi fluminis. Equidem jampridem cupio memorare tibi, atque ostendere has coram, et enumerare hanc prolem meorum: quò magis tandem lætere Italiâ repertâ. O pater, anne est putandum aliquas sublimes animas ire hinc ad cælum? iterumque eas reverti ad tarda corpora? quæ tam dira cupido lucis est miseris? Anchises suscipit, equidem dicam, nec tenebo te suspensum, nate; atque pandit singula ordine. Principio spiritus intus alii cælum, ac terras, liquentesque campos, lucentemque globum Lunæ, Titaniaque astra;

Sic memorans, largo fletu simul ora rigabat.  
Ter conatus ibi collo dare brachia circum; 700  
Ter frustra comprehensa manus effugit imago;  
Par levibus ventis, volucrique simillima somno.  
Interea videt Æneas in valle reductâ  
Seclusum nemus, et virgulta sonantia silvis; 704  
Lethæumque, domos placidas qui prænatat, amnem.  
Hunc circum innumeræ gentes populi-que volabant.  
Ac veluti in pratis, ubi apes æstate serenâ  
Floribus infidunt variis, et candida circum  
Lilia funduntur, strepit omnis murmure campus.  
Horrescit visu subito, causasque requirit 710  
Inscius Æneas; quæ sint ea flumina porro,  
Quive viri tanto compleverint agmine ripas?  
Tum pater Anchises: Animæ, quibus altera fato  
Corpora debentur, Lethæi ad fluminis undam  
Securos latices, et longa obliviosa potant. 715  
Has equidem memorare tibi, atque ostendere coram,  
Jampridem hanc prolem cupio enumerare meorum;  
Quò magis Italiâ tandem lætere repertâ.  
O pater, anne aliquas ad cælum hinc ire putandum est  
Sublimes animas, iterumque ad tarda reverti 720  
Corpora? quæ lucis miseris tam dira cupido?  
Dicam equidem; nec te suspensum, nate, tenebo;  
Suscipit Anchises, atque ordine singula pandit.  
Principio cælum, ac terras, camposque liquentes,  
Lucentemque globum Lunæ, Titaniaque astra, 725  
Spiritus

## NOTES

713. Quibus altera fato corpora debentur. He says such as were destined to return to other Bodies; for some were excepted from that Transmigration, those especially who for their sublime Virtues were admitted to the Society of the Gods, and translated into the starry Mansions; in which Number was Anchises himself, to whom we see Æneas paying divine Honours, as to one who lived among the Gods, and whose Soul was released from the infernal Regions, Æn. V. 99.

—animamque vocabat  
Anchisæ magni, manesque Acheronte remissos. What Æneas therefore here converses with under the Appearance of his Father Anchises is only his Image (called *idolum* or *simulacrum*) which the Poets feigned to be in the infernal Regions, while at the same time the Soul was in Heaven among the Gods.

724. Principio cælum, &c. Here Anchises explains the whole System of the infernal Regions



from my Embrace. So saying, he at the same time watered his Cheeks with a Flood of Tears. There thrice he attempted to throw his Arms around his Neck; thrice the Phantom grasped in vain escaped his Hold; like the fleet Air, or resembling most a fugitive Dream.

Mean while Æneas sees in the retired winding Vale a Grove situate by itself, Shrubs rustling in the Woods, and the River Lethe, which glides by those peaceful Dwellings. Around this River unnumbered Tribes and Nations of Ghosts were fluttering. And as in Meadows on a Serene Summer's Day, when the Bees sit on the various Blossoms, and swarm around the Snow-white Lilies, all the Plain buzzes with their humming Noise. Æneas nonplussed shudders at the unexpected Sight, and asks the Causes of that Appearance, what those Rivers yonder are, or what Ghosts have in such Crouds filled the Banks? Then Father Anchises: Those Souls, for whom other Bodies are destined by Fate, at the Streams of Lethe's Flood quaff Care-expelling Draughts and lasting Oblivion. Long indeed have I wished to give you a Detail of these, pointing them out before you, and enumerate this my future Race; that you may rejoice the more with me in the Possession of Italy. O Father, is it to be imagined that any Souls of an exalted Nature will go from hence to the World above, and enter again into clumsy inactive Bodies? What cursed Love of Life possesses the miserable Beings? I indeed, replied Anchises, will inform you, my Son, nor hold you longer in Suspense: And thus he unfolds each Particular in order.

First then, the divine Spirit within sustains the Heavens, the Earth, and watery Plains, the Moon's enlightened Orb, and shining

## N O T E S.

gions according to the Principles of the Pythagorean and Platonic Philosophy. The same sublime Principle is expressed in other Words, Geor. IV. 221.

Deum namque ire per omnes  
Terrasque, tractusque maris, cœlumque profundum.

Hinc pecudes, armenta, viros, genus omne ferarum,

Quemque sibi tenues nascentem arcessere vitas.  
Scilicet huc reddi deinde, ac resoluta referri  
Omnia: nec morti esse locum; sed virga volare  
Sideris in numerum, atque alto succedere cœlo.

725. *Titaniaque æstra.* In this Expression I take the Sun to be included, they being all

Globes of Fire that shine with their own Light: Whereas the Moon is mentioned by itself, as being *lucens globus*, which in Servius's Opinion signifies that shines with a borrowed Light, just as *patens* signifies a Thing that opens at Times, in Contradistinction to *patibilis*, that is always open. Farther, the Stars are called *Titanian* from *Titan*, the Name given to the Sun, Æn. IV. 119. The *Titans*, particularly *Hyperion*, being famous Astronomers, as we learn from *Diodorus* and *Pausanias*, might give the Poets a Handle for feigning that they were translated into the Bodies of the Sun and Stars after their Death.

mensque infusa per artus,  
 agitat totam molem, et  
 miscet se magno corpore.  
 Inde oritur genus hominum,  
 pecudumque, vitæque vo-  
 lantium avium, et quæ  
 monstra pontus fert sub  
 marmoreo æquore. Est  
 igneus vigor, et cœlestis  
 origo ollis seminibus :  
 quantum noxia corpora  
 non tardant, terrenique  
 artus, moribundaque mem-  
 bra hebetant. Hinc ani-  
 mæ metuunt cupiuntque,  
 dolent gaudentque: neque  
 respiciunt auras, clausæ  
 tenebris et cæco carcere.  
 Quin et cum vita reliquit  
 eas supremo lumine; ta-  
 men nec omne malum, nec  
 omnes corporeæ pestes fun-  
 ditus excedunt miseris;  
 penitusque est necesse mul-  
 ta vitia diu concreta ino-  
 lescere iis miris modis.  
 Ergo exercentur pœnis,  
 expenduntque supplicia ve-  
 terum malorum. Aliæ  
 panduntur suspensæ ad  
 inanes ventos: infectum  
 scelus eluitur aliis sub va-  
 sto gurgite, aut exurit  
 igni. Nos patimur quis-  
 que suos Manes. (Ex-  
 inde mittimur per amplum  
 Elysium, et pauci tene-  
 mus læta arva) donec  
 longa dies exemit concre-  
 tam labem, orbe temporis  
 perfectò, reliquitque æ-  
 therium sensum purum,  
 atque ignem simplicis auræ.

Spiritus intus alit: totamque infusa per artus  
 Mens agitat molem, et magno se corpore miscet.  
 Inde hominum, pecudumque genus, vitæque vo-  
 lantium,  
 Et quæ marmoreo fert monstra sub æquore pontus:  
 Igneus est ollis vigor, et cœlestis origo 730  
 Seminibus; quantum non noxia corpora tardant,  
 Terrenique hebetant artus, moribundaque membra.  
 Hinc metuunt cupiuntque, dolent gaudentque;  
 nec auras  
 Respiciunt, clausæ tenebris, et carcere cæco.  
 Quin, et supremo cum lumine vita reliquit, 735  
 Non tamen omne malum miseris, nec funditus  
 omnes  
 Corporeæ excedunt pestes: penitusque necesse est  
 Multa diu concreta modis inolescere miris.  
 Ergo exercentur pœnis, veterumque malorum  
 Supplicia expendunt. Aliæ panduntur inanes 740  
 Suspensæ ad ventos: aliis sub gurgite vasto  
 Infectum eluitur scelus, aut exurit igni.  
 Quisque suos patimur Manes: exinde per amplum  
 Mittimur Elysium, et pauci læta arva tenemus:  
 Donec longa dies perfectò temporis orbe 745  
 Concretam exemit labem, purumque reliquit  
 Ætherium sensum, atque auræ simplicis ignem.  
 Has

## NOTES.

733. *Hinc metuunt cupiuntque, &c.* Into these four general Heads the Passions are commonly divided by the Philosophers, namely, Grief and Fear, Joy and Desire: The two first having for their Object present or future Evil, and the two last present or future Good. See *Cicero's Tus. Quæst.* Lib. IV. Cap. 6.

739. *Exercentur pœnis.* These Chastisements are of three Kinds, according to the Nature of the Stains and Pollutions with which the Souls were infected. If their Defilements were more slight and superficial, they were bleached away in the Wind, or washed out in the Water; but those of a deeper Dye were burnt out by Fire. As these three Elements, Air, Water, and Fire, are of a purifying Na-

ture, they have been figuratively used by all Writers as fit Emblems of moral Purification.

743. *Quisque suos patimur Manes.* The Construction is thus: *Omnes patimur Manes, quisque patitur suos.* This Passage has greatly perplexed the Commentators; I shall give what I take to be the Sense of it in a very few Words. We are to observe then that *pati Manes* is the same as *pati supplicium per Manes*: As in the third Book, Verse 583, *perferimus immania monstra* signifies *we suffer from horrid prodigies*. Again, as the Ghosts and Manes of the Dead were believed to haunt and disturb the Living from whom they had suffered any grievous Injury;



ing Stars; and the *eternal* Mind, diffused through all the Parts of Nature, actuates the whole stupendous Frame, and mingles with the vast Body of the Universe. Thence proceed the Race of Men and Beasts, the vital Principles of the flying Kind, and the Monsters which Ocean breeds under its smooth *crystal* Plain. These Principles have the active Force of Fire, and are of a heavenly Original, which they exert so far as they are not clogg'd by noxious Bodies, blunted by Earth-born Limbs and sickly dying Members. From this Union and Incumbrance they are subjected to various Passions, they fear and desire, grieve and rejoice; and, shut up in Darkness, and a gloomy Prison, lose Sight of their *native* Skies. Nay, even when with the last Beams of Light their Life is gone, yet not every Ill, nor all corporeal Stains are quite removed from the unhappy Beings: And it is absolutely unavoidable that many vicious Habits, which have long grown up with the Soul, should be strangely confirmed and rivetted therein. Therefore are they afflicted with Pains, and pay the Penalties of their former Ills. Some, hung on high, are spread out to *whiten* in the empty Winds: In others the Guilt not done away is washed out in a vast watery Abyss, or burnt away in Fire: We have each of us his Demon, from whom we suffer, till Length of Time, after the fixed Period is elapsed, hath done away the inherent Stains, and hath left celestial Reason pure from all irregular Passions, and the Soul, that Spark of heavenly Fire, in its original Purity and Brightness, simple and unmixed. Then are we conveyed into Elysium, and we, who are the happy few, possess the Fields of Bliss. All these Souls whom

## N O T E S.

*Et cum frigida mors anima seduxerit artus,  
Omnibus umbra locis adero; dabis improbe  
pœnas.*

Hence the Word *Manes* comes to signify the Fiends, Furies, or tormenting Demons of the other World. As *Geor. IV. 489.*

*Ignoscenda quidem, possent si ignoscere Manes.* Or which comes much to the same Thing, we may understand by *Manes* the Stings and fierce Upbraidings of a guilty Conscience. These are the *Manes* which every heinous Offender carries about with him, and by whose Means he becomes his own Tormenter. Thus *Ausonius*:

—tormenta que sæva gehennæ  
*Anticipat, patiturque suos mens conscia Manes.*

745. *Donec longa dies.* I am intirely of Opinion, with Dr. Trapp and others, that the Order of this Passage is inverted, and therefore have taken the Liberty to translate it as I think it ought to stand. *Quisque suos patimur Manes, donec longa dies,* &c. putting *exinde per amplum,* &c. in a Parenthesis. The only plausible Sense that *donec*, as it now stands, can have, is what the ingenious Editor of the *Dauphin's Virgil* has given; that is, to take *donec* for *quando*, on the Authority of *Horace's donec gratus eram tibi*; but the learned Doctor very well observes, that *donec*, tho' sometimes put for *quando*, in the Sense of *cum*, yet never is put for it in the Sense of *postquam*.

747. *Aurai simplicis ignem.* By *ignis* here I un-

Deus evocat omnes has animas, ubi volvere rotam per mille annos, ad Lethæum fluvium magno agmine: scilicet ut immemores præteritorum revisant supera convexa, et rursus incipiant velle reverti in corpora. Anchises dixerat: trahitque natum, Sibyllamque unâ in medios conventus, sonantemque turbam: et capit tumultum, unde possit legere omnes adversos longo ordine, et dicere vultus venientium. Nunc age, expediam dictis, quæ gloria deinde sequatur Dardaniam prolem, qui nepotes maneat te de Italâ gente, illustres animas, iturasque in nostrum nomen, et docebo te tua fata. Vides? ille juvenis, qui nititur purâ hastâ, tenet proxima loca lucis sorte; ille primus, commixtus Italo sanguine, surget, dictus Silvius, Albanum nomen, tua postuma proles: quem serum Lavinia conjux filiois educet tibi longævo, futurum regem, parentemque regum: unde nostrum genus dominabitur longâ Albâ. Ille proximus est Procas, gloria Trojanæ gentis; et Capys, et Numitor; et Silvius Æneas, qui reddet te nomine: pariter egregius pietate vel armis, si unquam acceperit Albam regnandam. Qui juvenes, aspice, quantas vires ostentant! At qui gerunt tempora umbrata civili quercu; hi condent Nomentum, et Gabios, urbemque Fidenam tibi; hi imponent Collatinas arces montibus, Pometios, Castrumque Inui, Bolamque, Coramque. Tum hæc erunt nomina, nunc terræ sunt sine nomine.

Has omnes, ubi mille rotam volvere per annos, Lethæum ad fluvium Deus evocat agmine magno: Scilicet immemores supera ut convexa revisant, Rursus et incipiant in corpora velle reverti. 751  
Dixerat Anchises: natumque unâque Sibyllam Conventus trahit in medios, turbamque sonantem; Et tumultum capit, unde omnes longo ordine possit Adversos legere, et venientum discere vultus. 755

Nunc age, Dardaniam prolem quæ deinde sequatur

Gloria, qui maneat Italâ de gente nepotes, Illustres animas, nostrumque in nomen ituras, Expediam dictis, et te tua fata docebo. 760  
Ille, vides? purâ juvenis qui nititur hastâ, 760  
Proxima forte tenet lucis loca; primus ad auras Ætherias Italo commixtus sanguine surget, Silvius, Albanum nomen, tua postuma proles: Quem tibi longævo serum Lavinia conjux Educet filvis Regem, Regumque parentem: 765  
Unde genus longâ nostrum dominabitur Albâ. Proximus ille, Procas, Trojanæ gloria gentis; Et Capys, et Numitor, et, qui te nomine reddet, Silvius Æneas; pariter pietate, vel armis Egregius, si unquam regnandam acceperit Albam. Qui juvenes quantas ostentant, aspice, vires! 771  
At qui umbrata gerunt civili tempora quercu; Hi tibi Nomentum, et Gabios, urbemque Fidenam, Hi Collatinas imponent montibus arces, 774  
Pometios, Castrumque Inui, Bolamque, Coramque. Hæc tum nomina erunt, nunc sunt sine nomine terræ.

Quin

#### NOTES.

I understand the Soul, which, according to the Platonists, was thought to be of a fiery Quality,—*igneus est illis vigor*, Verse 730, as being a Ray of the divine Brightness,—*divinæ particulam auræ*, Hor. II, Sat. II. 79. So

that *auræ simplicis ignem* will signify the Soul, that fiery active Principle, in its simple uncorrupted Purity; *aura* signifying not only Air, but Brightness, Splendor, as *aura auræ*, Æn. VI. 204.

763. Postuma.



whom you see, after they have rolled away a thousand Years, are summoned forth by the God in a great Body to the River Lethe: To the Intent, that losing Memory of the past, they may revisit the upper Regions, and again become willing to return into Bodies. Anchises said: And leads his Son, together with the Sibyl, into the midst of the Assembly and noisy Throng; then chooses a rising Ground, whence he may survey them all as they stand opposite to him in a long Row, and discern their Looks as they come up.

Now mark, I will explain to you what Glory shall henceforth attend the Trojan Race, what Descendants await them of the Italian Nation, Souls of distinguished Worth, and who shall succeed to our Name; yourself too I will instruct in your particular Fate. See you that Youth who leans on his pointless Spear? He by Destiny holds a Station nearest to the Regions of Light; he shall ascend to the upper World the first of your Race, who shall have a Mixture of Italian Blood in his Veins, Sylvius, an Alban Name, your last Issue: Whom late your Consort Lavinia shall in the Woods bring forth to you in your advanced Age, himself a King, and the Father of Kings: In whom our Line shall reign over Alba Longa. That next is Procas, the Glory of the Trojan Nation, and Capys, and Numitor, and Æneas Silvius, who shall represent thee in Name, equally distinguished for Piety and Arms, if ever he receive the Crown of Alba. See what brave Youths are these, what manly Force they shew! and bear their Temples shaded with a civic Crown of Oak; these to thy Honour shall build Nomentum, Gabii, and the City Fidena; these on the Mountains shall raise the Collatian Towers, Pometia, the Fort of Inuus, Bola, and Cora. These shall then be famous Names, now they are Lands nameless and obscure. Farther, martial Romulus, whom Ilia of Aslaracus's

## NOTES.

763. *Postuma proles*. In this Place cannot signify what we call in *English* a posthumous Child, as is plain from the next Words, *quem tibi longævo educet*. Sometimes it is the same with *postremus*, and that must be the Sense of it here.

772. *Umbrata civili tempore quercu*. The Civic Crown was conferred on him who had saved a Roman Citizen in Battle. It was of Oak, because, says *Servius*, by the Fruit of that Tree in ancient Times human Life was sustained.

777. *Avæ*

Quin et Mavortius Romulus, quem Ilia mater sanguinis Assaraci educet, addet sese comitem avo. Videsne, ut geminæ cristæ stent ejus vertice, et jam pater superiorum ipse signet eum suo honore? En, nate, auspiciis hujus illa inclyta Roma æquabit imperium terris, et animos Olympo; et hæc una circumdabit septem arces sibi muro. Felix prole virorum: qualis Berecynthia mater Cybele turrata invehitur curru per Phrygias urbes, læta partu Deorum, complexa centum nepotes, omnes cœlicolas, omnes tenentes supera et alta spatia. Huc, huc fleete geminas acies oculorum: aspice hanc gentem, tuosque Romanos. Hic est Cæsar, et omnis progenies Iûli, ventura sub magnum axem cœli. Hic, hic est vir, quem sæpius audis promitti tibi, Augustus Cæsar, genus Divorum: qui rursus condet aurea secula Latio, per arva quondam regnata Saturno; et proferet imperium super Garamantas et Indos; illa tellus jacet extra sidera, extra vias anni solisque, ubi cœlifer Atlas humero torquet axem aptum ardentibus stellis. In adventum hujus, jam nunc et Caspia regna horrent responsis Divorum; et Mæotica tellus, et trepida ostia septemgemini Nili turbant. Nec verò Hercules Alcides obivit tantum telluris: licet fixerit æripedem cervam, aut pacaverit nemora Erymanthi, et tremefecerit Lernam arcu.

Quin et avo comitem sese Mavortius addet Romulus; Assaraci quem sanguinis Ilia mater Educet. Viden' ut geminæ stant vertice cristæ, Et Pater ipse suo Superum jam signet honore? 780 En hujus, nate, auspiciis illa inclyta Roma Imperium terris, animos æquabit Olympo, Septemque una sibi muro circumdabit arces; Felix prole virum: qualis Berecynthia mater Invehitur curru Phrygias turrata per urbes, 785 Læta Deum partu, centum complexa nepotes; Omnes cœlicolas, omnes supera alta tenentes. Huc, geminas huc fleete acies; hanc aspice gentem, Romanosque tuos. Hic Cæsar, et omnis Iûli Progenies, magnum cœli ventura sub axem. 790 Hic vir, hic est, tibi quem promitti sæpius audis, Augustus Cæsar, Divi genus: aurea condet Secula qui rursus Latio, regnata per arva Saturno quondam: super et Garamantas et Indos Proferet imperium. Jacet extra sidera tellus, 795 Extra anni Solisque vias, ubi cœlifer Atlas Axem humero torquet stellis ardentibus aptum. Hujus in adventum jam nunc et Caspia regna Responsis horrent Divum, et Mæotica tellus, Et septemgemini turbant trepida ostia Nili. 800 Nec verò Alcides tantum telluris obivit; Fixerit æripedem cervam licet, aut Erymanthi Pacarit nemora, et Lernam tremefecerit arcu.

Nec

## NOTES.

777. Avo comitem, &c. That is, Romulus, the Son of Mars, and Ilia, shall join his Grandfather Numitor, and re-establish him in the Throne, of which he was dispossessed by his Brother Amulius.

792. Divi genus. This is to flatter the Vanity of Augustus, who, from the Time he deified Julius Cæsar his Father by Adoption, assumed the Title of the Son of a God, Divi filius, as appears from ancient Inscriptions.

792. Aurea condet secula. This refers to

the universal Peace which Augustus established in the Empire, A. U. C. 725.

794. Garamantas & Indos. As these two People are joined together, 'tis probable that they are both to be understood of African Nations, most of Africa having been subdued by Augustus, and that the Indians here are the Ethiopians, who were called Indians by some ancient Writers, as Ruæus shews in his Note on Geor. II. 171. This agrees best with the following Description of their Country.

795. Jacet



Affaracus's Line shall bear, shall associate with his Grandfire Nu-  
 mitor. See you not how the double Plumes stand on his Head erect,  
 and *how* the Father of the Gods himself already marks him out  
 with his *distinguished* Honours? Lo, my Son, under his auspicious  
 Influence Rome, that City of Renown, shall measure her Domi-  
 nion by the Earth, and her Valour by the Skies, and that one City  
 shall for herself wall around seven strong Hills, happy in a Race of  
 Heroes. *Clothed with such Majesty* as Mother Berecynthia,  
 crowned with Turrets, rides in her Chariot through the Phrygian  
 Towns, joyful in a Progeny of Gods, who embraces an hundred  
 Grandchildren, all Inhabitants of Heaven, all seated in the high  
 celestial Abodes. This Way now bend both your Eyes: View this  
 Lineage, and your own Romans. This is Cæsar, and the whole  
 Race of Iulus, who shall *one Day* rise to the spacious Axle of the  
 Sky. This, this is the Man whom you have often heard promised  
 to you, Augustus Cæsar, the Offspring of a God: Who once more  
 shall establish the golden Age in Latium, through those Lands where  
 Saturn reigned of old, and shall extend his Empire over the Gara-  
 mantes and Indians. *Their* Land lies without the Signs of the Zo-  
 diac, beyond the Sun's annual Course, where Atlas, supporting  
 Heaven on his Shoulder, turns the Axle studded with flaming Stars.  
 Against his Approach even now both the Caspian Realms and the  
 Land about the Palus Mæotis are dreadfully dismayed at the Re-  
 sponſes of the Gods, and the quaking Mouths of seven-fold Nile  
 hurry on their troubled Waves. Nor indeed did Hercules *himself* run  
 over so many Countries, tho' he transfix'd the brazen-footed Hind,  
 quelled the Forest of Erymanthus, and made Lerna tremble with  
 his

*N O T E S.*

795. *Facet extra sidera tellus, &c.* Sidera here plainly signifies not the Stars or Constellations in general, but the particular Signs of the Zodiac; as is explained in the next Words, *extra anni solisque vias*: Which Description agrees to *Africa*, the Country here spoken of, which is extended beyond the Tropic of *Cancer* to the North, and the Tropic of *Capricorn* to the South.

800. *Turbant*. Has in this Place the Signification of *turbantur*, as in *Lucret. Lib. II.*

125. *Corpora quæ in solis radiis turbare videntur.* So also Tacitus says, *Si una alterave civitas turbat.*

802. *Æripedem cervam*, A Hind with bra-

zen Feet and golden Horns, in *Maenalus*, a Mountain of *Arcadia*, which *Hercules* is said to have outrun and taken, but not put to Death, because it was sacred to *Diana*, tho' *Virgil* seems to intimate that he killed, at least pierced it with his Spear or Arrows, by using the Word *fixerit*. But *Servius*, to reconcile *Virgil* to Mythology, interprets *fixerit* by *statuerit*, stopp'd its Career.

802. *Erymanthi paravit nemora*. That is, subdued the wild Boar which infested the Forest of *Erymanthus*; this fierce Savage *Hercules* took alive, and carried to *Eurytheus*.

803. *Lernam*. The Fens of *Lerna*, be-  
tween

*Nec Liber, qui victor  
flectit juga pampineis ha-  
benis, agens tigres de cel-  
so vertice Nyfæ. Et du-  
bitamus adhuc extendere  
virtutem factis? Aut me-  
tus prohibet nos consistere  
Aufoniâ terrâ. Autem  
quis est ille, insignis ra-  
mis olivæ, ferens sacra?  
Nosco crines incanaque  
menta Romani Regis;  
qui primus fundabit ur-  
bem legibus, missus in  
magnum imperium à par-  
vis Curibus et paupere ter-  
râ. Cui deinde Tullus  
subibit, qui rumpet otia  
patricæ, movebitque resi-  
des viros in arma, et ag-  
mina jam desueta trium-  
phis. Quem juxta ja-  
ctantior Ancus sequitur,  
jam nunc quoque nimium  
gaudens popularibus auris.  
Vis videre et Tarquinius  
reges, superbamque ani-  
mam ultoris Bruti, fas-  
cesque receptos? Hic pri-  
mus accipiet imperium con-  
sulis, sævasque secures:  
infelixque pater, pro pul-  
chrâ libertate, vocabit  
natos, moventes nova bel-  
la ad pœnam: utcunque  
minores ferent ea facta,  
amor patriæ, immensa-  
que cupido laudum vincet.*

*Quin aspice Decios, Drusosque procul, Torquatunque sævum securi, et Camillum referentem signa.*

Nec, qui pampineis victor juga flectit habenis,  
Liber, agens cello Nyfæ de vertice tigres. 805  
Et dubitamus adhuc virtutem extendere factis?  
Aut metus Aufoniâ prohibet consistere terrâ?

Quis procul ille autem ramis insignis olivæ,  
Sacra ferens? nosco crines incanaque menta  
Regis Romani; primus qui legibus urbem 810  
Fundabit, Curibus parvis, et paupere terrâ  
Missus in imperium magnum. Cui deinde subibit,  
Otia qui rumpet patriæ, residensque movebit  
Tullus in arma viros, et jam desueta triumphis  
Agmina. Quem juxta sequitur jactantior Ancus;  
Nunc quoque jam nimium gaudens popularibus  
auris. 816

Vis et Tarquinius Reges, animamque superbam  
Ultoris Bruti, fascesque videre receptos?  
Consulis imperium hic primus, sævasque secures  
Accipiet; natosque pater, nova bella moventes, 820  
Ad pœnam pulchrâ pro libertate vocabit,  
Infelix: utcunque ferent ea facta minores,  
Vincet amor patriæ, laudumque immensa cupido.  
Quin Decios, Drusosque procul, sævumque securi  
Aspice Torquatam, et referentem signa Camillum.

Illæ

#### N O T E S.

tween Argos and Mycenæ, where he slew the famous Hydra.

805. *Nyfæ.* History mentions several Places of this Name, all of them sacred to Bacchus.

805. *Agens tigres.* Plutarch, in his Treatise of Superstition, writes that the Tygers are transported with Fury at the Sound of Tabrets and Drums, so as to be ready to tear one another, which is perhaps the Reason why those Animals were given to Bacchus, the God of Fury and enthusiastic Rage.

809. *Incanaque menta.* In here increases the Signification of *cana*, and signifies exceeding hoary. The Person here designed is Numa Pompilius, who was a peaceful Monarch, and therefore distinguished by the Olive-bough, a Badge of Peace; and his hoary Beard de-

notes his great Age, he having lived fourscore Years, whereof he reigned Forty three.

818. *Ultoris Bruti.* The Asserter of public Liberty, and Avenger of Lucretia's violated Honour.

818. *Fascesque receptos.* By *fasces receptos* Dr. Trapp understands the Power or Fasces taken from the Kings, and transferred to the Consuls, but this is straining the Word *receptos*. But I see not why it may not be taken in its ordinary Sense, to signify that the Power was recovered, and again put into the Hands of the People, from whom it had been extorted by Tyranny and Usurpation. History particularly informs us, that the Consuls were obliged to bow their Fasces to the Assembly of the Roman People, as an Acknowledgment that the sovereign Power was theirs. *Virgil*, in this, and



his Bow. Nor Bacchus, who in Triumph manages his Carr with Reins wrapp'd about with Vine-leaves, driving the *yoked* Tygers from Nyfa's lofty Top. And doubt we yet to extend *the Fame of our* Virtue by *heroic* Deeds? Or is Fear a Barr to our settling in the Ausonian Land?

But who is he at a Distance distinguished by the Olive Boughs, bearing the sacred Utenfils? I know the *venerable* Locks and hoary Beard of the Roman King; who first shall establish the City by Laws, sent from *his* little City Cures, and poor Estate, to vast Empire. Whom Tullus shall next succeed, who shall break the Peace of his Country, and rouse to Arms his inactive Subjects, and Troops now unused to Triumphs. Whom follows next vain-glorious Ancus, even now too much tickled with the Breath of popular Applause. Will you also see the Tarquin Kings, and the *stern* unsubmitting Soul of Brutus the Avenger of *his Country's Wrongs*, and the Sovereignty recovered *to the People*? He first shall receive the consular Power, and the Sword of Justice inflexibly severe; and the ill-fated Sire shall, for the sake of glorious Liberty, summon to Death his own Sons, raising *civil* War, *till then* new, and *unknown to Rome*: However Posterity shall interpret that Action, Love to his Country, and the unbounded Desire of Praise, shall prevail *over paternal Affection*. See besides at some Distance the Decii, Drusi, Torquatus inflexibly severe in executing Justice, and Camillus recovering the *Roman Standards from the Enemy*. But those

## N O T E S.

and some other Passages in this Book, declares his Patriotism and republican Principles as openly as he durst with Safety, especially when we consider that this was one of the three Books which he read before *Augustus* himself.

821. *Natosque pater, &c.* When *Brutus's* two Sons were found privately caballing against the public Liberty, and using their Interest to have the banished *Tarquins* recalled; the Father, who was then Consul, not only ordered them to be put to Death, but himself looked on and saw the Sentence put in Execution. See *Livy*, Lib. II. 5.

823. *Infelix, &c.* This Sentence is capable of a double Meaning, according to the Pointing. Most Interpreters join *infelix* with the Words that go before, and this is the Sense we have followed. Others construe *infelix*

with *utcumque ferent, &c.* which is the Way *St. Augustine* explains them.

824. *Decios.* Three of the Family of the *Decii* are famous for having devoted their Lives for their Country.

824. *Drusosque.* Drusus was the Surname of the *Livian* Family, of which was *Livia Drusilla*, the Wife of *Augustus*.

824. *Sævumque securi Torquatum.* Manlius Torquatus, who commanded his own Son to be put to Death for fighting the Enemy contrary to Orders, notwithstanding he gained the Victory.

825. *Referentem signa Camillum.* When the *Gauls* had destroyed the *Roman* Legions, possessed themselves of the City, and had laid Siege to the Capitol, *Camillus*, who was then in Exile, came upon them unawares, and cut them all in Pieces.

*Autem illæ animæ, quas cernis fulgere in paribus armis, concordēs nunc, et dum prementur nocte, heu, quantum bellum, quantasque acies, stragemque cie- bunt inter se, si attige- rint lumina vitæ! Socer descendens Alpinis aggeribus, atque arce Monæ- ci; gener instructus Eois populis adversis. Pueri, ne, ne assuescite tanta bel- la animis: neu vertite validas vires in viscera patriæ. Tuque prior, tu parce, qui ducis genus ab Olympo: projice tela ma- nu, tu, qui es meus san- guis. Ille, Corintho tri- umphatâ, victor aget cur- rum ad alta Capitolia, insignis cæsis Achivis. Il- le eruet Argos, Agamem- noniasque Mycenæ, Æa- cidenque ipsum, genus ar- mipotentis Achillei; ultus avos Trojæ, et teme- rata templa Minervæ. Quis relinquat te tacitum, magne Cato; aut te, Cos- se? quis relinquat genus Gracchi? aut geminos Scipiadas, duo fulmina belli, cladem Libyæ? Fa- briciumque potentem parvo? vel te serentem fulco, Serrane?*

Illæ autem, paribus quas fulgere cernis in armis, 826  
Concordes animæ nunc et dum nocte prementur,  
Heu quantum inter se bellum, si lumina vitæ  
Attigerint, quantas acies stragemque ciebunt!  
Aggeribus Socer Alpinis, atque arce Monæci 830  
Descendens; Gener adversis instructus Eois.  
Ne, pueri, ne tanta animis assuescite bella;  
Neu patriæ validas in viscera vertite vires.  
Tuque prior, tu parce, genus qui ducis Olympo;  
Projice tela manu, sanguis meus. 835  
Ille triumphatâ Capitolia ad alta Corintho  
Victor aget currum, cæsis insignis Achivis.  
Eruet ille Argos, Agamemnoniasque Mycenæ,  
Ipsūque Æaciden, genus armipotentis Achillei;  
Ultus avos Trojæ, templa et temerata Minervæ.  
Quis te, magne Cato, tacitum, aut te, Cossæ,  
relinquat? 841  
Quis Gracchi genus? aut geminos, duo fulmina  
belli,  
Scipiadas, cladem Libyæ? parvoque potentem  
Fabricium? vel te fulco, Serrane, serentem?

Quò

## NOTES.

830. *Arce Monæci.* The Town of *Monaco*, built on a Promontory on the Coast of *Liguria*, where the maritime *Alps* begin to rise. The Place is well fortified by Nature, and had formerly a Temple to *Hercules Monæci*, who is said to have reigned there.

831. *Gener adversis instructus Eois.* *Pompey*, whose auxiliary Troops were chiefly *Asiatics*, which lay to the East, in respect of *Rome*.

833. *Neu patriæ, &c.* Nothing is more remarkable than the artful Composition of this Verse, which conveys to the Ear the Sound of tearing and rending it is designed to express.

834. *Tuque prior, &c.* Here *Virgil* shows the Delicacy of his Judgment in expressing his Abhorrence of the civil War, and glancing a Reproof to *Cæsar* with such artful Address as leaves not the least Room for *Augustus* to take Offence.

836. *Ille triumphatâ, &c.* This refers to *Mummius*, who subdued and triumphed over

*Achaia*, and by a Decree of the Senate razed their City *Corinth*, for having offered Violation to the Romans in the sacred Character of their Embassadors. See *Liv. Epit. Lib. II.*

838. *Eruet ille Argos, &c.* Here *Aulus Gellius* tells us that *Virgil* was censured by *Hyginus* for confounding Events that were intirely different, and supposing the War with *Achaia* and that with *Pyrrhus* to have happened at the same Period of Time, and been carried on by one and the same Person: Whereas the War with *Pyrrhus*, here called *Æacides*, was conducted by *M. Curius*, and that with the *Achaians* many Years after by *L. Mummius*, Noct. Att. Lib. X. Cap. 16. But this Objection falls to the Ground, only by making the *ille* here refer to a different Person with the other in the former Verse.

838. *Argos, Agamemnoniasque Mycenæ.* The best Interpreters understand by these Words the Power of Greece in general; and by

839. *Æaciden*, They understand, not *Pyrrhus*,



those *two* Ghosts whom you observe to shine in equal Arms, in perfect Friendship now, and while they shall be shut up in *the Realms of Night*, ah what War, what Battles and Havock shall they between them raise, if once they have attained to the Light of Life! The Father-in-law descending from the Alpine Hills, and the Tower of Monœcus; the Son-in-law furnished with the Troops of the East to oppose him. Make not, my Sons, make not such *unnatural* Wars familiar to your Minds; nor turn the powerful Supports of your Country against its own Bowels. And thou, *Cæsar*, first forbear, thou who derivate thy Origin from Heaven, fling those Arms out of thy Hand, O *my Offspring*, my own Blood! That one, having triumphed over Corinth, shall drive his Chariot victorious to the lofty Capitol, illustrious in *the Blood of* slaughtered Greeks. That other shall overthrow Argos, and Mycenæ, Agamemnon's Seat, and Æacides himself, the Descendant of valorous Achilles; avenging his Trojan Ancestors, and the violated Temple of Minerva. Who can in Silence pass over thee, great Cato, or thee Cossus? Who the Family of Gracchus, or both the Scipios, those two Thunderbolts of War, the Bane of Afric, and Fabricius in low Fortune exalted? Or thee, Serranus, sowing in the Furrow *thy own Hands had made?* Whither,

## N O T E S.

*Pyrrhus*, to whom *Hyginus* and *Gellius* refer it; for the Power of *Greece*, that is, the Kingdom of *Epirus*, was not overthrown in his Time; but *Perfes*, or *Perseus*, King of *Macedonia*, who may likewise be called *Æacides*, being descended from *Achilles*, the Grandson of *Æacus*, as in *Propertius*,

*Et Persen proavi simulantem pectus Achilles.*  
and was routed and led in Triumph by *Paulus Æmilius*, whereby the Power of *Greece* was quite broke.

841. *Magne Cato*. M. Portius Cato, the Censor.

841. *Cossæ*. A. Cornelius Cossus, the Dictator, who slew *Volumnius*, the King of the *Veientes*, and consecrated his Spoils, the second *spolia opima* since the founding of *Rome*, to *Jupiter Feretrius*.

842. *Gracchi genus*. Tiberius Sempronius Gracchus, who triumphed over the *Celtiberi*, having destroyed three hundred of their Cities. He married *Cornelia*, the Daughter of *Scipio Africanus*, by whom, among other Children, he had the two famous Brothers, *Tiberius* and *Caius Gracchus*.

843. *Scipiadas*. Scipio Africanus Major, and *Scipio Africanus Minor*, the Grandson of the former, who was adopted by *P. Æmilius*, thence distinguished by the Name of *Æmilianus*. They are famous in the *Roman History* for subduing the Power of *Africa*, and destroying *Carthage*, whence they had the Surname of *Africanus*. This Epithet, *fulmine belli*, *Thunderbolts of War*, is given them both by *Lucretius* and *Cicero*.

843. *Parvoque potentem Fabricium*. Fabricius, who was raised from a low obscure Fortune to command the *Roman* Legions. The *Samnites*, against whom he was at War, knowing how poor he was, thought to have corrupted him with their Money; but he rejected the Offer with the utmost Indignation, giving them to know, that a *Roman* was not ambitious to possess great Sums of Gold, but gloried in commanding those to whom that Gold belonged.

844. *Serrane*. Quinctius Cincinnatus, whom *Florus* calls *Dictator ab aratro*, because he was twice brought from his small Farm of four Acres of Ground, which he is said to have sowed

*Fabii, quò rapitis me-  
fessum? Tu es ille maxi-  
mus, qui unus restitues  
rem nobis cunctando. A-  
lii excudent mollius spi-  
rantia æra, equidem cre-  
do; ducent vivos vultus  
de marmore; orabunt cau-  
sas melius; meliusque de-  
scribent meatus cœli ra-  
dio, et dicent surgentia  
sidera: tu, Romane, me-  
mento regere populos im-  
perio; hæ erunt artes ti-  
bi; imponereque morem  
pacis, parcere subiectis,  
et debellare superbos. Pa-  
ter Anchises ait sic, at-  
que addit hæc iis miran-  
tibus: aspice ut Marcel-  
lus ingreditur insignis o-  
pimis spoliis, victorque  
supereminet omnes viros!  
Hic eques sistet Romanam  
rem magno tumultu tur-  
bante eam; sternet Pœ-  
nos, rebellemque Gallum;  
suspendetque tertia arma  
capta patri Quirino. At-  
que hic Æneas ait (nam-  
que videbat juvenem, e-  
gregium formâ, et ful-  
gentibus armis, ire unâ  
cum illo; sed ejus frons  
erat parum læta, et lu-  
mina dejecto vultu) pa-  
ter, quis est ille, qui sic  
comitatur virum euntem?  
an filius? anne est ali-  
quis de magnâ stirpe ne-  
potum? quis strepitus co-  
mitum est circa eum?  
quantum instar Marcelli  
est in ipso! sed atra nox  
circumvolat ejus caput  
tristi umbrâ. Tum pater  
Anchises est ingressus lo-*

*qui lacrymis obortis: ô nate, ne quære ingentem luctum tuorum: fata tantum ostendent hunc terris,  
neque sinent eum esse ultra. Romana propago esset visa vobis, superi, esse nimium potens, si  
hæc dona fuissent propria.*

Quò fessum rapitis, Fabii? tu maximus ille es, 845  
Unus qui nobis cunctando restitues rem.

Excudent alii spirantia mollius æra,  
Credo equidem; vivos ducent de marmore vultus;  
Orabunt causas melius; cœlique meatus  
Describent radio; et surgentia sidera dicent: 850  
Tu regere imperio populos, Romane, memento;  
Hæ tibi erunt artes; pacisque imponere morem,  
Parcere subiectis, et debellare superbos.

Sic pater Anchises, atque hæc mirantibus addit:  
Aspice, ut insignis spoliis Marcellus opimis 855  
Ingreditur, victorque viros supereminet omnes!  
Hic rem Romanam, magno turbante tumultu,  
Sistet eques; sternet Pœnos, Gallumque rebellem;  
Tertiaque arma patri suspendet capta Quirino.  
Atque hic Æneas (unâ namque ire videbat 860  
Egregium formâ juvenem, et fulgentibus armis,  
Sed frons læta parum, et dejecto lumina vultu)  
Quis, pater, ille, virum qui sic comitatur euntem?  
Filius? anne aliquis magnâ de stirpe nepotum?  
Quis strepitus circa comitum! quantum instar in  
ipso est!

Sed nox atra caput tristi circumvolat umbrâ. 866  
Tum pater Anchises lacrimis ingressus obortis:  
O nate, ingentem luctum ne quære tuorum:  
Ostendent terris hunc tantum Fata, neque ultra  
Esse sinent. Nimium vobis Romana propago 870  
Visa potens, Superi, propria hæc si dona fuissent.

Quantos

#### NOTES.

sowed and cultivated with his own Hands, and promoted to the Dictatorship, whence he had the Name of Serranus from *sero*, to sow.

846. *Cunctando restitues rem.* When *An-nibal* had brought the Roman State to the very Brink of Ruin, by two signal Victories at *Trebia* and *Trafimenus*, *Q. Fabius* was chosen to make head against him, who by delaying to give *Annibal* Battle, broke his Army by

Degrees: By which prudent Conduct he saved his Country from Ruin, and was honoured from that Time with the Surname of *Maximus*.

855. *Insignis spoliis Marcellus opimis.* The *spolia opima* were those Spoils of which a Ro-man General stripped the Enemy's General, whom he had slain with his own Hand in the Field of Battle: Such Spoils *M. Claudius Marcellus*



Whither, ye Fabii, do you hurry me *already* tired? Thou art that Fabius, *justly stiled* the Greatest, who sole shalt repair our *sinking* State by *wise* Delay. Others, I grant indeed, shall with more Delicacy mold the breathing *animated* Brass; from Marble draw the Features to the Life; plead Causes better; describe with the *Astronomer's* Rod the Courses of the Heavens, and explain the rising Stars: *But* to rule the Nations with imperial Sway be thy Care, O Roman; these shall be thy Arts; to impose Terms of Peace, to spare the Humbled, and crush the proud *stubborn* Foes.

Thus Father Anchises, and as they are wondering farther sub-joins: Behold how adorned with triumphal Spoils Marcellus stalks along, and shines above the Heroes all! He, mounted on his *fierce* Steed, shall prop the Roman State in the Rage of a formidable Insurrection; the Carthaginians he shall humble, and the rebellious Gaul, and dedicate to Father Quirinus the third *triumphal* Spoils. And upon this Æneas *says*; for he beheld marching with him a Youth distinguished by his Beauty and shining Arms, but his Countenance not joyous, and his Eyes sunk and dejected: What *Youth* is he, O Father, who thus accompanies the Heroe as he walks? Is he a Son, or one of the illustrious Line of his Descendants? What bustling Noise of Attendants round him! How great Resemblance in him *to the other*! But sable Night with her dreary Shade hovers around his Head. Then Father Anchises, while Tears gushed *from his Eyes*, thus began: Seek not, my Son, *to know* the deep Disaster of thy Kindred: Him the Fates shall just shew on Earth, nor suffer longer to subsist. Ye Gods, Rome's Sons had seemed too powerful in your Eyes, had these *your* Gifts been permanent.

What

#### N O T E S.

Marcellus won from *Viridomarus*, the General of the Gauls.

859. *Tertiaque arma*, &c. He was the third who consecrated the *spolia opima*, *Romulus* having been the first, *Cornelius Cossus*, mentioned Verse 841, the second. These Spoils were dedicated in the Temple of *Jupiter Feretrius*, whom *Ræus* thinks here called *Quirinus*, for the same Reason that *Janus* is stiled *Quirinus* by *Suctonius* in *August. XXII.* and *Horace IV. Ode XV. 9.* because he presided over War, and because his Temple was built by *Romulus Quirinus*. *Servius* however explains *capta Quirino* by *qualia et Quirinus cepit*, be dedicated to *Jupiter Feretrius* the third

*spolia opima*, such as *Quirinus* had first won from the Enemy's General.

861. *Egregium formâ juvenem*, &c. Here *Virgil* comes to the noble Encomium on young *Marcellus*, the Son of *Octavia Augustus's* Sister, and of *Caius Marcellus*, whom *Augustus* had adopted, and designed for his Successor in the Empire, but he was cut off in the Bloom of his Youth. This is reckoned one of the finest Passages of the whole *Æneid*, *Augustus* was so taken with it at the Time when he heard *Virgil* pronounce it with the rest of this Book, that he ordered him a Present of ten *Sestertia* for every Line, *i. e.* about 78 Pounds of our Money.

872. *Mavortis*

Quantos gemitus virorum  
 ille campus aget ad mag-  
 nam urbem Mavortis !  
 vel quæ funera tu, Ti-  
 berine, videbis, cum præ-  
 terlabere recentem tumu-  
 lum ! Nec quisquam puer  
 de Iliacâ gente tollet La-  
 tinos avos in tantum spei :  
 nec quondam Romula tel-  
 lus jactabit se tantum ul-  
 lo alumno. Heu pietas !  
 heu prisca fides ! dexte-  
 raque invicta bello ! Non  
 quisquam obvius tulisset  
 se illi armato impune : seu  
 cum pedes iret in hostem,  
 seu foderet armos spuman-  
 tis equi calcaribus. Heu  
 puer miserande ! si qua  
 rumpas aspera Fata, tu  
 eris Marcellus. Date li-  
 lia plenis manibus : spar-  
 gam purpureos flores, sal-  
 temque accumulem animam  
 nepotis his donis, et fun-  
 gar inani munere. Sic  
 vagantur passim totâ re-  
 gione in latis campis aë-  
 ris, atque lustrant omnia.  
 Per quæ singula postquam  
 Anchises duxit natum,  
 incenditque ejus animum  
 amore venientis famæ :  
 exin memorat viro quæ  
 bella deinde sint gerenda ;  
 docetque eum Laurentes  
 populos, urbemque Lati-  
 ni ; et quo modo fugiat-  
 que feratque quemque la-  
 bore. Sunt geminæ por-  
 tæ Somni ; quarum alte-  
 ra fertur esse cornea, quâ  
 facilis exitus datur veris  
 umbris : altera nitens,

perfecta candenti elephanto : sed quâ Manes mittunt falsa insomnia ad cœlum. Tum ubi Anchises  
 prosequitur natum Ænean, Sibyllamque unâ his dictis, emittitque eos eburnâ portâ :

Quantos ille virûm magnam Mavortis ad urbem  
 Campus aget gemitus ! vel quæ, Tiberine, videbis  
 Funera, cum tumulum præterlabere recentem !  
 Nec puer Iliacâ quisquam de gente Latinos 875  
 In tantum spe tollet avos : nec Romula quondam  
 Ullo se tantum tellus jactabit alumno.  
 Heu pietas ! heu prisca fides ! invictaque bello  
 Dextera ! non illi quisquam se impune tulisset  
 Obvius armato ; seu cum pedes iret in hostem, 880  
 Seu spumantis equi foderet calcaribus armos.  
 Heu, miserande puer ! si qua Fata aspera rumpas,  
 Tu Marcellus eris. Manibus date lilia plenis ;  
 Purpureos spargam flores, animamque nepotis  
 His saltem accumulem donis, et fungar inani 885  
 Munere. Sic totâ passim regione vagantur  
 Aëris in campis latis, atque omnia lustrant.  
 Quæ postquam Anchises natum per singula duxit,  
 Incenditque animum famæ venientis amore ;  
 Exin bella viro memorat quæ deinde gerenda ; 890  
 Laurentesque docet populos, urbemque Latini ;  
 Et quo quemque modo fugiatque feratque laborem.  
 Sunt geminæ Somni portæ ; quarum altera fertur  
 Cornea ; quâ veris facilis datur exitus umbris :  
 Altera candenti perfecta nitens elephanto : 895  
 Sed falsa ad cœlum mittunt insomnia Manes.  
 His ibi tum natum Anchises, unâque Sibyllam  
 Prosequitur dictis, portâque emittit eburnâ :

Ille

## NOTES.

872. Mavortis ad urbem. Rome, sacred to Mars, the Father of Romulus and Remus.

874. Tumulum præterlabere recentem. It was the ancient Custom to raise sepulchral Monuments on the Banks of Rivers. Thus Æn. III. 312.

Ante urbem in luco falsi Simoentis ad undam  
 Libabat cineri Andromache, &c.

878. Heu pietas ! heu prisca fides ! He deploras the Loss that Virtue, and Integrity, and Valour sustained by his Death ; agreeable to which is the Character given him by Vel-

leius Paternulus ; Sane, ut aiunt, ingenuarum virtutum, lætusque animi, et ingenii ; fortunæque, in quam alebatur, capax. And Seneca calls him, Adolescentem animo alacrem, ingenio potentem ; sed et frugalitatis continentiaque in illis aut annis, aut opibus, non mediocriter admirandum ; patientem laboris, voluptatibus alienum ; quantumcunque imponere illi arunculus, et, ut ita dicam, inædificare voluisset, laturum.

883. Tu Marcellus eris, &c. At hearing this Line Octavia is said to have swooned away. Virgil, whose great Talent lies in mov-

ing



What Groans of Heroes shall that Field by Mars's imperial City send forth! What *solemn* Funeral-pomp shall you, O Tiberinus, see, when you glide by his recent Tomb! Nor shall any Youth of the Trojan Line in Hope exalt the Latin Fathers so high: Nor shall the Land of Romulus ever glory so much in any of her Sons. Ah *that* Piety! ah that Faith and Integrity of ancient Times! and that Right-hand invincible in War! none with Impunity had encountered him in Arms, whether when on Foot he rushed upon the Foe, or goared with the Spur his foaming Courser's Flanks. Ah, piteous Youth! if possibly thou canst burst the Bonds of rigorous Fate, thou shalt be a Marcellus. Give me Lilies in Handfuls; let me strow the purple *blooming* Flowers, these Offerings at least let me heap upon my Descendant's Shade, and discharge this unavailing Duty. Thus up and down they roam through all the *Elysian* Region in spacious airy Fields, and survey every Object. Through each of which when Anchises had conducted his Son, and fired his Soul with the Love of future Fame; he next recounts to the Heroe what Wars he must hereafter wage; informs him of the Laurentine People, and of the City of Latinus, and by what Means he may surmount or shun every Toil.

Two Gates there are of Sleep, whereof the one is said to be of Horn; by which an easy Egress is given to true Visions: The other shining, *as being* wrought of white Ivory; but *through it* the infernal Gods send up lying Dreams to the upper World. Here then Anchises addresses this Discourse to his Son and the Sibyl together, and dismisses them by the Ivory Gate. The Heroe speeds his Way  
to

## N O T E S.

ing the soft and tender Passions, artfully forbears mentioning the Name of Marcellus till the very last.

893. *Sunt geminae Somni portæ.* This Fiction is borrowed from the nineteenth Book of Homer's *Odyssey*, where *Euryclæa* recounts to *Ulysses* in Disguise a Vision she had of his speedy Return Home; but she is apprehensive it may be false, because there are many delusive Dreams as well as true ones, which she thus expresses in the poetical Language, according to Mr. Pope's Translation;

*Immur'd within the silent Bow'r of Sleep,  
Two Portals firm the various Phantoms keep:  
Of Iv'ry one; whence flit to mock the Brain,  
Of winged Lies a light fantastic Train:*

*The Gate oppos'd, pellucid Valves adorn,  
And Columns fair encas'd with polish'd Horn:  
Where Images of Truth for Passage wait,  
With Visions manifest of future Fate.*

*Odys. XIX. 657.*

895. *Cornea, quâ veris, &c.* Among the several Reasons given why true Dreams are made to pass through the Horn-gate, and false ones through the Ivory one, what appears the most solid is, that Horn is a fit Emblem of Truth, as being transparent, and pervious to the Sight, whereas Ivory is impenetrable.

898. *Portâque emittit eburnâ.* Here *Servius* tells us that *Virgil*, by sending out *Æneas* by the Ivory Gate, would have us understand that the whole of this Episode concern-

*Ille Æneas fecat viam  
ad naves, revisitque so-  
cios. Tum fert se recto  
litore ad portum Caietæ.  
Ancora jacitur de prorâ,  
et puppes stant litore.*

Ille viam fecat ad naves, sociosque revisit.  
Tum se ad Caietæ recto fert litore portum. 900  
Ancora de prorâ jacitur. Stant litore puppes.

## N O T E S.

ing the infernal Regions is mere Fiction: *Vult autem intelligi falsa esse omnia quæ dixit.* But is it to be imagined that so judicious a Poet would thus with one Dash of his Pen destroy all the fine Compliments he had paid to *Augustus*, and the whole Body of the *Roman* Nation, by telling them that all was Lies and fictitious? Besides, he could never pronounce the whole Vision false, since he has interwoven into it a Prophecy of the principal Events and most notorious Facts of the *Roman* History. So that however it may be accounted a Dream, is can never be reckoned a false one, since here is a Mixture of something real and something visionary, which is the very Nature of a true Dream. *Ruæus* again is somewhat more mo-

dest, and alledges that *Virgil* only signifies by this allegorical Circumstance, that what he had said concerning the infernal Regions was to be deemed fabulous. But what was the need of giving us that Hint? Who was in Danger of being deceived, or taking his System for true Doctrine? It is certain, that neither *Virgil* himself, nor any Reader of common Sense, even among the *Romans*, believed one Word of the Matter, as we may infer particularly from *Cicero*: *Dic, quæso, num te illa terrent: triceps apud inferos Cerberus, Cocytii fremitus, transvectio Acherontis, mento summam aquam attingens siti enectus Tantalus, &c.*—The other answers; *Adeone me delirare censet, ut ista esse credam.*—And in another Place;  
*Quæ*

P. VIRGILII MARONIS  
ÆNEIDOS  
LIBER SEPTIMUS.

## O R D O.

*Tu quoque Caietæ, Æ-  
neia nutrix, moriens de-  
disti æternam famam no-  
stris litoribus: et nunc  
tuus honos servat hanc  
sedem: nomenque signat  
tua ossa in magnâ He-  
speriâ, si ea est qua gloria.*

**T**U quoque litoribus nostris, Æneia nutrix,  
Æternam moriens famam, Caietæ, dedisti:  
Et nunc servat honos sedem tuus: ossa-  
que nomen  
Hesperiâ in magnâ, si qua est ea gloria, signat.

At

## N O T E S.

King *Latinus* entertains *Æneas*, and pro-  
mises him his only Daughter, *Lavinia*, the  
Heiress of his Crown. *Turnus* being in Love  
with her, favoured by her Mother, and stirred

up by *Juno* and *Allecto*, breaks the Treaty  
which was made, and engages in his Quarrel  
*Mexentius*, *Camilla*, *Messapus*, and many o-  
ther of the neighbouring Princes; whose For-  
ces,



to the Ships, and revisits his Friends. Then steers directly along the Coast for the Port of Cajeta: Where, *having arrived*, the Anchor is thrown out from the Forecastle, *and* the Sterns rest upon the Shore.

## NOTES.

*Quæ est anus tam delira, quæ timeat ista?  
Acheruntia templa, alta Orci, pallida  
Leti obnubila, obsita tenebris, loca.*

But how little soever the Poet believes of what he writes, it is still his Business to deliver his Fictions and Allegories with all the Air and Assurance of Truth, and to try to impose the Belief of them upon his Reader; and to go about to undeceive him, by taking off the Mask, and intimating that some Parts of his Narration are mere Fables, which he himself disbelieves, is quite bungling and unpoetical. Those Interpreters had therefore done much better to acknowledge their Ignorance of the Poet's Meaning, than to father upon him such Impertinence and Absurdity. I shall only of-

fer, by way of Conjecture, that as *Virgil* in this whole Episode seems to have had an Eye to the *Platonic* Philosophy; by emitting his Heroe through the Ivory Gate, by which lying Dreams ascend to this Earth, he might possibly mean, that thus far *Æneas* had been admitted to see the naked Truth, had the true System of Nature laid open to his View, and the Secrets of Futurity unveiled; but henceforth he was returning to his former State of Darkness, Ignorance, and Error: And therefore is sent forth from those Regions of Light and Truth, by the Ivory Gate, in Company with lying Dreams and mere Shadows, which are to attend him, with the rest of Mankind, in their Progress through Life.

THE  
SEVENTH BOOK  
OF THE  
ÆNEID.

YOU too, Cajeta, Nurse to *Æneas*, expiring *here*, gavest to our Coasts immortal Fame: And now thy Honour *here* resides: And the Name *Cajeta* points to thy Ashes in *Hesperia* the Great, if that be any Glory to thy departed Ghost. And now

## NOTES.

ces, and the Names of their Commanders, are particularly related.

1. *Tu quoque*. This refers to what the Poet had told us before of *Misenus* having a sepul-

chral Monument raised to his Honour on the Coasts of *Italy*, in those Lines of the former Book that immediately precede the Description of the infernal Regions, Verse 232.

*At pius Æneas, exsequiis nutritis ritè solatis, aggere tumuli composito, postquam alta æquora quieverunt, tendit iter velis, relinquitque portum. Auræ aspirant in noctem; nec candida luna negat cursum. Pontus splendet sub ejus tremulo lumine. Litora proxima Circææ terræ raduntur; ubi divæ filia Solis resonat inaccessos lucos assiduo cantu, superbiq; tectis urit odoratam cedrum in no-  
 Æterna lumina, percurrens tenues telas arguto pectine. Hinc gemitus cæperunt exaudiri, iræque leonum recusantium vincla, et rudentium sub serâ nocte. Setigerique sues, atque urfi auditi sævire in præsepibus, ac formæ magnorum luporum ululare: quos sæva Dea Circe potentibus herbis induerat ex facie hominum in vultus ac terga ferarum. Quæ talia monstra, ne pii Troes, delati in illos portus, paterentur, neu subirent dira litora; Neptunus implevit vela secundis ventis, atque dedit fugam, et vexit eos præter servida vada. Jamque mare rubescebat radiis lucis, et lutea Aurora fulgebat in roseis bigis ab alto æthere; cum venti posuere, omnisque flatus repente resedit, et tonsæ luctantur in lento marmore. Atque hic Æneas prospicit ingentem lucum ex æquore. Inter hunc Tiberinus amœno fluvio, rapidis vorticibus, et flavus multâ arenâ, prorumpit in mare. Circumque supraque eum variæ*

At pius exsequiis Æneas rite solutis,  
 Aggere composito tumuli, postquam alma quierunt.  
 Æquora, tendit iter velis, portumque relinquit.  
 Aspirant auræ in noctem; nec candida cursum  
 Luna negat. Splendet tremulo sub lumine pontus.  
 Proxima Circææ raduntur litora terræ; 10  
 Dives inaccessos ubi Solis filia lucos  
 Assiduo resonat cantu, tectisque superbis  
 Urit odoratam nocturna in lumina cedrum;  
 Arguto tenues percurrens pectine telas.  
 Hinc exaudiri gemitus, iræque leonum 15  
 Vincla recusantum, et serâ sub nocte rudentum;  
 Setigerique sues, atque in præsepibus urfi  
 Sævire, ac formæ magnorum ululare luporum:  
 Quos hominum ex facie Dea sæva potentibus herbis  
 Induerat Circe in vultus ac terga ferarum. 20  
 Quæ ne monstra pii paterentur talia Troes  
 Delati in portus, neu litora dira subirent;  
 Neptunus ventis implevit vela secundis,  
 Atque fugam dedit, et præter vada fervida vexit.  
 Jamque rubescebat radiis mare, et æthere ab alto  
 Aurora in roseis fulgebat lutea bigis; 26  
 Cum venti posuere, omnisque repente resedit  
 Flatus, et in lento luctantur marmore tonsæ.  
 Atque hic Æneas ingentem ex æquore lucum  
 Prospicit. Hunc inter fluvio Tiberinus amœno, 30  
 Vorticibus rapidis, et multâ flavus arenâ  
 In mare prorumpit. Variæ circumque supraque  
 Affuetæ

## NOTES.

- At pius Æneas ingenti mole sepulcrum*  
 Imponit, suæque arma viro, romumque, tubamque,  
 Monte sub ætério, qui nunc Misenus ab illo  
 Dicitur, æternumque tenet per secula nomen,  
 In Connection with which follows;  
*Tu quoque litoribus nostris, Æneia nutrix,*  
*Æternam moriens famam, Caieta, dedisti.*  
 2. Caieta. Now Gaeta.  
 3. Servat bonos sedem tuus. Some make

this an Hypallage for *sedes servat honorem tumum*; but the Reader will judge if it is not more natural to explain it as in the Translation; or perhaps it means, that Caieta's Name honoured, preserved, and protected the Place.

4. *Hesperia in magnâ.* Italy was called *Hesperia Magna* in Contradistinction to Spain, the *Lesser Hesperia*.

6. *Aggere composito tumuli.* The Earth, raised up into a Heap over the Corpse or Ashes.



now that her Funeral Obsequies in due Form were paid, the Grave raised high in decent Order, the pious Æneas, soon as the swelling Seas were hush'd, sails on his *destined* Course, and leaves the Port behind. The Gales breathe fair at the Approach of Night, nor does the Silver Moon oppose his Voyage. Under *her* trembling Light the Ocean shines. They skim along the Coasts adjacent to Circe's Land; where with incessant Song the wealthy Daughter of the Sun makes her inaccessible Groves resound, and in her proud Palace burns fragrant Cedar for nocturnal Lights, flying over the slender Web with her shrill-sounding Shuttle. Hence were heard Groans, the Rage of Lions reluctant to their Chains, and roaring at the late midnight *Hour*; bristly Boars, and Bears growl in their Stalls, and Wolves of prodigious Form with *horrid* Howlings strike the Ear: Whom Circe, cruel Goddess, had by her potent *magical* Herbs transformed from human Shape into the Features and Limbs of wild Beasts. Which monstrous Changes that the pious Trojans might not undergo, *if* carried to that Port, nor land on those cursed Shores; Neptune filled their Sails with favouring Winds, and sped their Flight, and wafted them beyond *those* boiling Shoals. And now the Sea began to redden with the *dawning* Beams, and from the lofty Sky the Saffron-coloured Morn shone in her rosy Carr, when on a sudden the Winds grew still, every Breath of Air died away, and the Oars struggle on the smooth Surface of the lazy Main. And here from the Deep Æneas spies a spacious Grove. Through this Tyberinus, *God* of the pleasant River Tyber, with rapid Whirls and vast Quantities of yellow Sand discoloured, bursts forward into the Sea. All around, and over Head, various Birds accu-  
stomed

## N O T E S.

is called *agger tumuli*, *agger* signifying any Eminence, as *agger viæ*, Æn. V. 273. and *agger ripæ*, Æn. VI. 106.

8. *Candida Luna*. The Silver Moon; as the Sun from his flaming Brightness is called *aureus*, so the Moon from her paler Light *candida*, or *argentea*.

19. *Quos hominum ex facie*. Circe is said to have transformed Men into wild Beasts, by Means of certain Herbs, and a magical Wand, with which she touched them. The Fable is taken from *Homer*, *Odyss.* X. 135. and the moral Sense of it given by *Horace*, 1 Ep. l. 23.

27. *Venti posuere*. i. e. *Posuere se*.

28. *Lento marmore*. *Ruæus* interprets *lento* by *immoto*; *Dr. Trapp* again renders it *yielding*, which clashes with the Idea of *luctantur*. The Translation takes it in the common Sense of *segnis* or *tardus*, as we say in *English* the *sleepy Main*, when it is quite calm, seems to be indolent, and loves not to stir, or be put into Motion, as appears to have been the Case here.

30. *Tiberinus*. The God of the River Tyber.

32. *Varicæ circumque*, &c. This marks the Time of Æneas's Arrival in Italy to have been about the Beginning or Middle of Spring, in which

volucres assuetæ ripis, et  
 alveo fluminis, mulcebant  
 æthera canticu, volabant-  
 que luco. Imperat sociis  
 flectere iter, advertereque  
 proras terræ; et lætus  
 succedit opaco fluvio.  
 Nunc age, Erato, ex-  
 pediam, qui reges, quæ  
 tempora, quis status re-  
 rum fuerit antiquo Latio,  
 cum primùm advena exer-  
 citus, appulit classem Au-  
 soniis oris: et revocabo  
 exordia primæ pugnæ.  
 Tu, tu, Diva, mone vae-  
 tem. Dicam horrida bella,  
 dicam acies, regesque a-  
 ctos animis in funera,  
 Tyrrhenamque manum, to-  
 tamque Hesperiam coa-  
 ctam sub arma. Major  
 ordo rerum nascitur mihi:  
 moveo majus opus. Rex  
 Latinus, jam senior, re-  
 gebat arva et placidas ur-  
 bes in longâ pace. Famâ  
 accipimus hunc esse geni-  
 tum Fauno, et Maricâ  
 Laurente Nymphâ. Pi-  
 cus erat pater Fauno;  
 isque refert te parentem,  
 Saturne; tu es ultimus  
 auctor sanguinis. Fuit  
 huic nullus filius, fato  
 Divorum, nullaque viri-  
 lis proles, oriensque est e-  
 reptâ primâ juventâ. So-  
 lă filia servabat domum  
 et tantas sedes, jam ma-  
 tura viro, jam nubilis  
 plenis annis. Multi pe-  
 tebant illam è magno La-  
 tio totaque Ausonia. Tur-  
 nus petit eam, pulcherri-  
 mus ante omnes alios, po-  
 tens avis atavisque; quem  
 regia conjux Amata pro-  
 perabat miro amore ad-  
 jungi generum: sed portenta Deorum obstant variis terroribus. Exat laurus  
 medio tecti, in altis penetralibus, sacra quoad comam, servataque metu per multos annos:

Assuetæ ripis volucres, et fluminis alveo,  
 Æthera mulcebant cantu, lucoque volabant.  
 Flectere iter fociis, terræque advertere proras 35  
 Imperat; et lætus fluvio succedit opaco.

Nunc age, qui Reges, Erato, quæ tempora, rerum  
 Quis Latio antiquo fuerit status, advena classem  
 Cum primùm Ausoniis exercitus appulit oris,  
 Expediam; et primæ revocabo exordia pugnæ. 40  
 Tu vatem, tu, Diva, mone. Dicam horrida bella;  
 Dicam acies, actosque animis in funera Reges,  
 Tyrrhenamque manum, totamque sub arma co-  
 actam

Hesperiam. Major rerum mihi nascitur ordo:  
 Majus opus moveo. Rex arva Latinus et urbes 45  
 Jam senior longâ placidas in pace regebat.  
 Hunc Fauno et Nymphâ genitum Laurente Maricâ  
 Accipimus. Fauno Picus pater; isque parentem  
 Te, Saturne, refert: tu sanguinis ultimus auctor.  
 Filius huic, fato Divûm, prolesque virilis 50  
 Nulla fuit, primâque oriens erepta juventâ est.  
 Sola domum, et tantas servabat filia sedes,  
 Jam matura viro; jam plenis nubilis annis.  
 Multi illam magno è Latio, totâque petebant  
 Ausoniâ: petit ante alios pulcherrimus omnes 55  
 Turnus, avis atavisque potens; quem Regia conjux  
 Adjungi generum miro properabat amore:  
 Sed variis portenta Deûm terroribus obstant.

Laurus erat tecti medio, in penetralibus altis, 59  
 Sacra comam, multosque metu servata per annos:  
 Quam

## NOTES.

which Season the Birds are all Life and Mo-  
 tion, fluttering about to court their Mates, and  
 celebrate their little Loves.

34. *Æthera mulcebant.* The Air calm,  
 soft, and serene, is considered poetically as  
 listening to the warbling of the Birds, in which  
 Sense the Translation understands it.

37. *Erato.* He invokes Erato, the Muse  
 who presides over Love, because the Source of

the following War is from the Love of Turnus  
 and Æneas to Lavinia.

37. *Quæ tempora rerum.* All the Interpre-  
 ters I have seen join *tempora* in Construction  
 with *rerum*, which tho' it may perhaps be ad-  
 mitted, yet it sounds harsh; whereas *status re-*  
*rum* is easy and natural.

45. *Rex Latinus, &c.* Dionysius of Hali-  
 carnassus agrees with Virgil that Latinus reign-  
 ed



stormed to the Banks, and Channel of the River, charmed the *listening* Skies with their Songs, and fluttered in *restless Motion* up and down the Grove. *Hither Æneas* commands his Mates to bend their Course, and turn their Prows towards Land; and joyous he enters the shady River.

Now come, *Erato*, with thy *Aid* will I unfold who were the Kings, what the Period of Time, what the State of Things in ancient Latium, when this foreign Army first landed their Fleet on the Ausonian Coasts; and trace back the Original of the rising War. Do thou, O Goddess, do thou instruct thy Poet. *Henceforth* will I sing of horrid Wars, and Kings by their fierce Passions driven to *mutual Havock*, the Tuscan Troops, and all Hesperia in Arms combined. A greater Series of Affairs rises to my View, in a more arduous Task I *now* engage. King Latinus, now full of Days, ruled the Country and its Cities quiet and *undisturbed* in the *Enjoyment* of a lasting Peace. This Prince, we are told, was the Offspring of Faunus and Marica, a Laurentine Nymph. Faunus had Picus for his Sire; and he, O Saturn, claims thee for his; thou art the remotest Founder of the Race: To him (Latinus) by the Appointment of the Gods, no Son, no Male-issue remained; each, as he grew up, was snatched away in the opening Bloom of Youth. An only Daughter heired his *royal* Seat, and *all* those large Possessions, now arrived at Maturity, and full ripe for Marriage. Many from Latium's wide Bounds and throughout Ausonia were in Courtship of her: Turnus *too* makes his Addresses, in Charms far surpassing all the rest, and powerfully recommended by Ancestors *illustrious* for many Generations; whom the royal Consort with wondrous Eagerness urged to have joined her Son-in-law: But Prodigies from Heaven with various Circumstances of Terror oppose her *Inclination*. In the midst of the Palace, within the deep Recesses of the inner Court, stood a Laurel, with sacred *venerable* Locks, and for many Years preserved with *religious* Awe: Which King Latinus  
having

## N O T E S.

ed over the ancient Inhabitants of *Latium*, and had no Male-issue, only one Daughter, whom *Æneas* married. As to his Genealogy *Virgil* speaks doubtfully of it, and others accordingly give him a different one.

49. *Ultimus auctor*. The remotest Founder. We might have translated it *first* Founder; for *primus* in descending is *ultimus* ascending.

53. *Jam matura viro; jam plenis nubilis annis*. The first, according to *Servius*, refers to her Strength and Growth of Body, the other to her Age.

56. *Avis atavisque potens*. Literally powerful in Grandfathers, and Great-great-grandfathers.

quam inventam pater Latinus ipse ferebatur sacravisse Phœbo, cum conderet primas arces; posuisseque nomen Laurentis colonis ab eâ. Densæ apes (mirabile dictu) vectæ ingenti stridore trans liquidum æthera, obsedere summum apicem bujus arboris; et pedibus nexis per mutua, subitum examen pependit frondente ramo. Continuò Vates inquit: cernimus externum virum adventare; et agmen petere easdem partes ex iisdem partibus, et dominari summâ arce. Præterea dum adolet altaria castis tædis, et Lavinia virgo astat juxta genitorem, est visa, nefas, comprehendere ignem longis crinibus, atque cremari quoad omnem ornatum crepitante flammâ; accensa quoque quoad regales comas, accensa quoad coronam insignem gemmis: tum fumida est visa involvi fulvo lumine, ac spargere Vulcanum totis tectis. Id verò horrendum, ac mirabile visu cœpit ferri latè. Namque canebant virginem ipsam fore illustrem fama fatisque, sed portendere magnum bellum populo. At rex, sollicitus monstris, adit oracula Fauni fatidici genitoris: consulitque lucos sub altâ Albunea; quæ maxima nemorum sonat sacro fonte, opacæ exhalat sævam Mephitim. Hinc Italæ gentes, omnisque Oenotria tellus petunt responsa in dubiis rebus: cum sacerdos tulit dona huc, et incubuit stratis pellibus cæsarum ovium sub silenti nocte, petivitque somnos; videt multa simulacra volitantia miris modis, et audit varias voces, fruiturque colloquio Deorum, atque affatur Acheronta imis Avernis.

Quam pater inventam, primas cum conderet arces,  
Ipse ferebatur Phœbo sacrasse Latinus;  
Laurentisque ab eâ nomen posuisse colonis.  
Hujus apes summum densæ, mirabile dictu,  
Stridore ingenti liquidum trans æthera vectæ, 65  
Obsedere apicem; et pedibus per mutua nexis  
Examen subitum ramo frondente pependit.  
Continuò Vates, Externum cernimus, inquit,  
Adventare virum; et partes petere agmen easdem  
Partibus ex iisdem, et summâ dominarier arce. 70  
Præterea, castis adolet dum altaria tædis,  
Ut juxta genitorem astat Lavinia virgo;  
Visa, nefas, longis comprehendere crinibus ignem,  
Atque omnem ornatum flammâ crepitante cremari,  
Regalesque accensa comas, accensa coronam 75  
Insignem gemmis: tum fumida lumine fulvo  
Involvi, ac totis Vulcanum spargere tectis.  
Id verò horrendum, ac visu mirabile ferri.  
Namque fore illustrem famâ, fatisque canebant  
Ipsam; sed populo magnum portendere bellum. 80  
At Rex sollicitus monstris, oracula Fauni  
Fatidici genitoris adit; lucosque sub altâ  
Consultit Albuneâ; nemorum quæ maxima sacro  
Fonte sonat, sævamque exhalat opaca Mephitim.  
Hinc Italæ gentes, omnisque Oenotria tellus 85  
In dubiis responsa petunt. Huc dona Sacerdos  
Cum tulit, et cæsarum ovium sub nocte silenti  
Pellibus incubuit stratis, somnosque petivit;  
Multa modis simulacra videt volitantia miris,  
Et varias audit voces, fruiturque Deorum 90  
Colloquio; atque imis Acheronta affatur Avernis.

Hic

## NOTES.

72. Et juxta. Pierius informs us that some good Manuscripts read *ut juxta*; according to which Reading *Latinus* himself, and not his Daughter, performs the Sacrifice.

84. *Mephitim*. Mephitis, says *Servius*, is properly the Stench of sulphureous Waters, especially in Groves, where the Density of the Trees confines the Stench, and renders it more noisom.



having discovered when he was raising the first Towers of his Palace, was said to have consecrated to Phœbus; and from it to have given the Name of Laurentines to the Inmates of the Country. On the high Summit of this Tree thick clustering Bees, strange to hear, wafted athwart the liquid Sky with vast humming Noise, planted themselves; and having linked their Feet together by a mutual Hold, the Swarm hung in a surprizing Manner from the leafy Bough. Forthwith the Soothsayer; Lo, says he, we behold a foreign Heroe hither advancing, and an Army making towards the same Parts where the Bees alight from the same Parts whence they came, and bearing Sway in this lofty Palace. Again, while with holy Torches he fumes the Altars, and the Virgin Lavinia is standing by her Sire; she seemed, O horrid! to catch the Fire in her long flowing Hair, and to have her whole Attire consumed in the crackling Flames, all in a Blaze both as to her royal Locks and Crown rich with Gems: Then in Clouds of Smoke, mingled with ruddy Light, she seemed to be involved, and to spread the Conflagration over the whole Palace. As to this, it was reputed an Omen terrible, and of astonishing Aspect. For from thence the Soothsayers foretold that Lavinia herself was to be illustrious both in Fame and Fortune, but threatened her People with formidable War.

Mean while the King, anxious and perplexed by these portentous Signs, repairs to the Oracle of prophetic Faunus his Sire; and consults his sacred Grove that lies beneath lofty Albunea, which of Woods the chief resounds with a sacred Fountain, and from its dark Retreats sends forth pernicious noisom Steams. Hence the Italian Nations and the whole Land of Oenotria seek Responses when in Distress. Hither when the Priest hath brought Offerings, and in the deep Silence of Night laid him down on the outspread Skins of the Victims slain, and disposed himself to Sleep; he sees many visionary Forms fluttering about in a wondrous Manner, hears various Sounds, and enjoys Interviews with the Gods, and converses the Fiends in the infernal Regions. Here even Father Latinus himself

## N O T E S

noisom. That *Mephitis* signifies such a kind of Smell, appears also from the Epithet given to it in *Perfius*, Sat. III. 99.

*Turgidus bicipulis, atque albo ventre, lavatur.*  
Guttur, sulphureas lente exhalante Mephites,

91. *Acheronta*. Acheron, one of the Rivers in Hell, often Hell itself, here put for the infernal Powers.

3 G

92. *Pater*

*Tum hic et pater Latinus ipse, petens responsa, mactabat rite centum lanigeras bidentes; atque jacebat effultus tergo, stratisque velleribus harum. Subito vox est reddita ex alto luco, dicens: o mea progenies, ne pete sociare natam Latinis connubiis, neu crede paratis thalamis. Externi generi veniunt, qui ferent nostrum nomen in astra sanguine; atque stirpe quorum nepotes videbunt omnia vertique regique sub suis pedibus, quâ recurrens Sol aspicit utrumque Oceanum. Latinus ipse non premit suo ore hæc responsa patris Fauni, monitusque datos silenti nocte; sed jam fama, volitans latè circum, tulrat hæc per Ausonias urbes; cum Laomedontia pubes religavit classem ab gramineo aggere ripæ. Æneas, primique duces, et pulcher Iulus deponunt corpora sub ramis altæ arboris; instituuntque dapes, et per herbam subjiciunt adorea liba epulis, (sic ille Jupiter monebat) et augent Cereale solum agrestibus pomis. Hic forte aliis cibis consumtis, ut penuria edendi adegit eos vertere morsus in exiguam Cererem, et violare orbem fatalis crusti manu, audacibusque malis, nec parcere patulis quadris; Iulus alludens inquit, heus! consumimus etiam mensas. Nec dixit plura. Ea vox audita prima tulit finem laborum;*

Hic et tum pater ipse petens responsa Latinus  
Centum lanigeras mactabat rite bidentes;  
Atque harum effultus tergo stratisque jacebat  
Velleribus. Subito ex alto vox reddita luco est: 95  
Ne pete connubiis natam sociare Latinis,  
O mea progenies; thalamis neu crede paratis.  
Externi veniunt generi, qui sanguine nostrum  
Nomen in astra ferent; quorumque à stirpe nepotes,  
Omnia sub pedibus, quâ Sol utrumque recurrens  
Aspicit Oceanum, vertique regique videbunt. 101  
Hæc responsa patris Fauni, monitusque silenti  
Nocte datos, non ipse suo premit ore Latinus;  
Sed circum latè volitans jam fama per urbes  
Ausonias tulerat; cum Laomedontia pubes 105  
Gramineo ripæ religavit ab aggere classem.  
Æneas, primique duces, et pulcher Iulus,  
Corpora sub ramis deponunt arboris altæ;  
Instituuntque dapes, et adorea liba per herbam  
Subjiciunt epulis, (sic Jupiter ipse monebat) 110  
Et Cereale solum pomis agrestibus augent.  
Consumtis hinc forte aliis, ut vertere morsus  
Exiguam in Cererem penuria adegit edendi,  
Et violare manu, malisque audacibus orbem  
Fatalis crusti, patulis nec parcere quadris; 115  
Heu! etiam mensas consumimus, inquit Iulus.  
Nec plura, alludens. Ea vox audita laborum

Prima

#### NOTES.

92. *Pater Latinus.* The attentive Reader must have observed that *Pater* in *Virgil* is a Title of the highest Dignity; it implies Authority and Power, conducted with Equity and Goodness, whether that Power be vested in a Father, or a Sovereign, who is the Father of his People. Hence it is ascribed not only to Kings, but to the Gods, and especially to *Jove*, the common Parent of the Universe. And *Virgil* all along honours his Heroe with this Appellation.

111. *Cereale solum.* Whatever is placed underneath any thing to support it is called so-

lum; as the Sea to a Ship, the Air to a Bird on the Wing. Tho' this Circumstance of their eating their Trenchers be but low in itself, yet by Help of happy Metaphors the Poet has found a Way to give a Dignity to this same simple Story; instead of the common Expression for Bread, using *Cereale solum*, *exiguam Cererem*, *orbem fatalis crusti*, *patulis quadris*.

114. *Et violare manu.* This Expression *violare* shews that the Eating-tables were reckoned sacred among the ancient Pagans. They were a kind of Altars on which Libations were performed



self being then in quest of a Response, with due Rites sacrificed an hundred fleecy Ews; then supported on their Skins and out-spread Fleeces he lay. From the deep Grove a sudden Voice was delivered: Seek not, my Son, to join thy Daughter in Wedlock to a Latin Prince; nor rest thy Hopes on the Match now designed. A Foreigner comes, thy *future* Son-in-law, who, by his *noble* Blood, shall to the Stars exalt our Name; and of whose Line our Descendants *sprung*, shall see all Things reduced under their Feet, and ruled by their Sway, where the revolving Sun visits either Ocean.

These Responses of Father Faunus, and Intimations given in the Silence of Night, Latinus himself shuts not up within *the Door of* his Lips; but Fame, fluttering all around, had now wafted *the Tidings* through the Ausonian Cities, when Laomedon's Sons had moored their Fleet on the verdant rising Bank. Æneas, with the chief Leaders, and blooming Iulus, lay their Bodies at Ease under the Branches of a tall Tree; prepare for a Repast, and under their Banquet spread Cakes of fine Wheat along the Grass (so great Jove himself determined *them*) and load the wheaten Board with Woodland Fruits. Here, as it chanced, having consumed their other Provisions, as Penury of Food compelled them to turn their Grinders on the scanty Cake, and violate with Hand and Chaps audacious the ominous Bisket's Orb, nor withheld *their Appetite* from the dilated Quadrants; See! Iulus laughing, says, we eat up our Tables too; nor *added* more. No sooner was the Word heard than it brought them *Affurance* that their Toils *and Wanderings* were at an End; and

## N O T E S.

performed to the Gods both before and after Meals.

115. *Fatalis*. Not what we commonly call *fatal* in *English*, but on which some great Event of Fate depends, or which is a Pledge of Fate.

115. *Patulis quadris*. How comes it that the Poet here calls them Squares, when at the same time he mentions before their circular Form, *orbem fatalis crustæ*. The Antiquaries reconcile this, by telling us they were a kind of Circles divided into Quadrants by two Lines drawn through the Center at right Angles. In Confirmation of which *Cerda* quotes *Mortuus*;

*Format opus, palmaque suum dilatat in orbem,  
Et notat expressis æquo discrimine quadris.*

Each of those Quadrants of the Circle was called *quadra*, as being the fourth Part of the whole Cake. This explains *Horace*, 1 Ep. XVII. 49.

*Et mihi dividuo fundetur munere quadra,* and other Passages in the Roman Authors. See *Mart. Epig.* LXXVI. Lib. III. and *Epig.* XLV. Lib. IX.

117. *Laborum*. i. e. Their Toils by Sea, their Toils before their Arrival in the promised Land.

paterque eripuit eam primam ab ore filii loquentis, ac stupefactus numine preffit eam secum. Continuo ait: *Salve Tellus debita mihi fatis; vosque salvete, ô fidi Penates Trojæ.* Hic est domus, hæc est patria. Genitor mihi talia (namque Nunc repeto) Anchises fatorum arcana reliquit: Cum te, nate, fames ignota ad litora vectum, Accisis coget dapibus consumere mensas; Tum sperare domos defessus, ibique memento Prima locare manu, molirique aggere tecta. Hæc erat illa fames: hæc nos suprema manebat Exitiis positura modum. Quare agi e, et, primo læti cum lumine Solis, Quæ loca, quive habeant homines, ubi mœnia gentis, Vestigemus, et à portu diversa petamus. Nunc pateras libate Jovi, precibusque vocate Ancisem genitorem, et vina reponite mensis. Sic deinde effatus, frondenti tempora ramo Implicat; et Geniumque loci primamque Deorum Telliurem, Nymphasque, et adhuc ignota precatur Flumina; tum Noctem, noctisque orientia signa, Idæumque Jovem, Phrygiamque ex ordine matrem Invocat, et duplices Cœloque Ereboque parentes. Hic pater omnipotens ter cœlo clarus ab alto Intonuit; radiisque ardentem lucis et auro Ipse manu quatiens ostendit ab æthere nubem. Diditur hic subito Trojana per agmina rumor, Advenisse diem quo debita mœnia condant. Certatim

paterque eripuit eam primam ab ore filii loquentis, ac stupefactus numine preffit eam secum. Continuo ait: *Salve Tellus debita mihi fatis; vosque salvete, ô fidi Penates Trojæ.* Hic est domus, hæc est patria. Genitor mihi talia (namque Nunc repeto) Anchises fatorum arcana reliquit: Cum te, nate, fames ignota ad litora vectum, Accisis coget dapibus consumere mensas; Tum sperare domos defessus, ibique memento Prima locare manu, molirique aggere tecta. Hæc erat illa fames: hæc nos suprema manebat Exitiis positura modum. Quare agi e, et, primo læti cum lumine Solis, Quæ loca, quive habeant homines, ubi mœnia gentis, Vestigemus, et à portu diversa petamus. Nunc pateras libate Jovi, precibusque vocate Ancisem genitorem, et vina reponite mensis. Sic deinde effatus, frondenti tempora ramo Implicat; et Geniumque loci primamque Deorum Telliurem, Nymphasque, et adhuc ignota precatur Flumina; tum Noctem, noctisque orientia signa, Idæumque Jovem, Phrygiamque ex ordine matrem Invocat, et duplices Cœloque Ereboque parentes. Hic pater omnipotens ter cœlo clarus ab alto Intonuit; radiisque ardentem lucis et auro Ipse manu quatiens ostendit ab æthere nubem. Diditur hic subito Trojana per agmina rumor, Advenisse diem quo debita mœnia condant. Certatim

et auro, quatiens eam manu. Hic subito rumor diditur per Trojana agmina, diem advenisse, quo condant debita mœnia.

Prima tulit finem; primamque loquentis ab ore  
E ipuit pater, ac stupefactus numine preffit.

Continuo, Salve fatis mihi debita Tellus; 120

Vosque, ait, ô fidi Trojæ salvete Penates.

Hic domus, hæc patria est. Genitor mihi talia  
(namque

Nunc repeto) Anchises fatorum arcana reliquit:

Cum te, nate, fames ignota ad litora vectum,

Accisis coget dapibus consumere mensas; 125

Tum sperare domos defessus, ibique memento

Prima locare manu, molirique aggere tecta.

Hæc erat illa fames: hæc nos suprema manebat  
Exitiiis positura modum.

Quare agi e, et, primo læti cum lumine Solis, 130

Quæ loca, quive habeant homines, ubi mœnia  
gentis,

Vestigemus, et à portu diversa petamus.

Nunc pateras libate Jovi, precibusque vocate

Ancisem genitorem, et vina reponite mensis.

Sic deinde effatus, frondenti tempora ramo 135

Implicat; et Geniumque loci primamque Deorum

Telliurem, Nymphasque, et adhuc ignota precatur

Flumina; tum Noctem, noctisque orientia signa,

Idæumque Jovem, Phrygiamque ex ordine matrem

Invocat, et duplices Cœloque Ereboque parentes.

Hic pater omnipotens ter cœlo clarus ab alto 141

Intonuit; radiisque ardentem lucis et auro

Ipse manu quatiens ostendit ab æthere nubem.

Diditur hic subito Trojana per agmina rumor,

Advenisse diem quo debita mœnia condant. 145

Certatim

#### NOTES.

119. *Preffit.* Servius explains, it *preffit vocem Ascanii*; but, because that is implied in the preceding Words, *eripuit primam vocem ab ore loquentis*, I choose rather to understand it *preffit suam vocem*; he kept Silence, and missed a jubile on the Accomplishment of the mysterious Oracle.

129. *Exitiiis positura modum.* Their Woes or Disasters by Sea, as is said in the Note on Verse 117. As for Land, *Æneas* knew that there more severe Calamities awaited him;

—Sed terræ graviora manent.

132. *A portu diversa.* Ruvius renders *diversa* here by *remota*; but the Meaning plainly



and instantly from the Speaker's Mouth his Father snatched the Word, and transported with Admiration at the *Accomplishment of the Oracle*, mused a while. Forthwith *thus*; Hail, O Land destined to me by Fate; and *hail*, ye *Gods*, he says, ye faithful tutelary Gods of Troy, hail. Here is our Home, this our Country. My Sire Anchises (for now I recollect) bequeathed to me these Secrets of Fate: When thee, my Son, wafted to an unknown Shore, Famine shall compel to eat up your Tables, after your Provisions fail; then be sure you hope for a Settlement after your Toils, and there with your own Hand found your first City, and fortify it with a Rampart. This was that Famine *he designed*: These the last *Calamities* awaited us, which are to put a Period to our Woes. Come then, and with the Sun's first Light let us joyously explore what *Manner of Country* this, who the Inhabitants, or where the Cities of the Nation lie, and from the Port let us pursue different Ways. At present pour forth Bowls in Libation to Jove, and by Prayers invoke my Father Anchises, and plant the Wine profusely on the Boards.

Thus having said, he binds his Temples next with a verdant Bough, and supplicates the Genius of the Country, and Earth, the eldest of the Gods, together with the Nymphs and Rivers yet unknown; then Night, and the Night's rising Constellations, and Idæan Jove, and Phrygian Mother *Cybele* he invokes in due Form, and both his Parents, *the one* in Heaven, and *the other* in Erebus. Upon this almighty Father *Jove* thrice from the lofty Heavens thundered aloud, and from the Sky displays a Cloud refulgent with Beams of golden Light, brandishing it in his Hand.

Here on a sudden the Rumour spreads through the Trojan Bands, that the Day was arrived wherein they were to build the destined City.

## N O T E S.

ly is, that they were to take different Routs, in order to spy out the several Quarters of the Country; as it is explained, Verse 150. *Urbem et fines diversi explorant*.

133. *Pateras*. The Bowls are here put for the Wine in the Bowls, a Figure common in all Languages.

134. *Reponite*. Servius explains it two Ways; *aut timore Aſcanii interrupta renovate*;

*aut reponite, frequenter ponite, i. e. crebro libate, crebro bibite*. The Translation follows the latter.

141. *Clarus*. May either signify loud, as we have rendered it, or in a clear serene Sky, which was construed to be a good Omen.

142. *radiisque lucis et auro*. Is the same as *radiis aureæ lucis*, by a Figure frequent in Virgil.

154. *Rami*

*Certatim instaurant epulas, atque læti magno omine statuunt crateras, et coronant vina. Cum postera dies orta lustrabat terras primâ lampade; diversi explorant urbem et fines, et litora gentis. Discunt hæc esse stagna fontis Numici, hunc esse fluvium Tybrim, fortes Latinos habitare hic. Tum Æneas, satus Anchisâ, jubet centum oratores, delectos ab omni ordine, ire ad augusta mœnia Regis, omnes velatos ramis Palladis; ferreque dona viro, exposcereque pacem Teucris. Haud est mora: jussi festinant, ferunturque rapidis passibus: Æneas ipse designat mœnia humili fossâ, moliturque locum, cingitque primas sedes in litore pinnis atque aggere in morem castrorum. Jamque juvenes, emensi iter, cernebant turres ac ardua tecta Latinorum, subibantque muro. Ante urbem pueri, et juvenus primævo flore exercentur equis, domitantque currus in pulvere; aut tendunt acres arcus, aut contorquent lenta spicula laceratis, laceffuntque alii alios cursu ictuque telorum. Cum nuncius, proventus equo, reportat ad aures longævi regis, ingentes viros advenisse in ignotâ veste. Ille imperat eos vocari intra tecta, et confedit medius arvito folio. Fuit augustum tectum, ingens, sublime centum columnis, in summâ urbe, regia Laurentis Pici, tectum horrendum sylvis et relligione parentum. Erat omen regibus accipere sceptrâ hinc, et attollere primos fasces;*

Certatim instaurant epulas, atque omine magno  
Crateras læti statuunt, et vina coronant.  
Postera cum primâ lustrabat lampade terras  
Orta dies; urbem, et fines, et litora gentis  
Diversi explorant: hæc fontis stagna Numici, 150  
Hunc Tybrim fluvium, hinc fortes habitare Latinos.  
Tum satus Anchisâ delectos ordine ab omni  
Centum oratores augusta ad mœnia Regis  
Ire jubet, ramis velatos Palladis omnes;  
Donaque ferre viro, pacemque exposcere Teucris.  
Haud mora: festinant jussi, rapidisque feruntur 156  
Passibus: ipse humili designat mœnia fossâ,  
Moliturque locum; primasque in litore sedes,  
Castrorum in morem, pinnis atque aggere cingit.  
Jamque iter emensi, turres, ac tecta Latinorum 160  
Ardu, cernebant juvenes, muroque subibant.  
Ante urbem pueri, et primævo flore juvenus  
Exercentur equis, domitantque in pulvere currus:  
Aut acres tendunt arcus, aut lenta lacertis  
Spicula contorquent, cursuque ictuque laceffunt.  
Cum præventus equo longævi Regis ad aures 166  
Nuncius, ingentes ignotâ in veste reportat  
Advenisse viros. Ille intra tecta vocari  
Imperat, et folio medius confedit avito.  
Tectum augustum, ingens, centum sublime co-  
lumnis, 170  
Urbe fuit summâ, Laurentis regia Pici,  
Horrendum silvis, et relligione parentum.  
Hic sceptrâ accipere, et primos attollere fasces

Regibus

## N O T E S.

154. *Ramis Palladis.* The Olive, a Badge of Peace, was sacred to Pallas.

159. *Pinnis.* The pinnæ in their original Signification were the Tufts or Crests on the Soldiers Helmets, as Varro, speaking of them, says, *de Ling. Lat. Lib. IV. Ab his quas insigniti milites habere in galeis solent, et in gladiatoribus Samnites.* Hence they were applied

to the Turrets and Battlements in Fortification, and here seem to signify the Parapet or Defence on the Outside of the Rampart.

163. *Domitantque in pulvere currus.* Currus here is put for the Horses yoked in the Chariot.

164. *Lenta.* Pliant, tough, or easily shaken.

165. *Cursuque*



City. *Therefore* with ardent Emulation they renew the Banquet, and, rejoicing in the important Omen, place the Bowls, and crown the Wine. Soon as the next Day arisen had enlightened the Earth with his first Beams ; by different Ways they explore the City, the Limits of the Country, and the Coasts of the Nation : *They learn* that these are the Streams of the Fountain Numicus, this the River Tyber, that here the valiant Latins inhabit. Then the Son of Anchises orders an hundred Embassadors, selected from his whole Body, to repair to the imperial Palace of the King, all of them crowned with Minerva's Boughs ; and carry Presents to the Heroe, and implore his Peace and Favour to the Trojans. Forthwith, commanded they hasten to obey, and set forward with quick Pace. *Mean while* Æneas himself marks out the Walls of his new City with a low Trench, and plans out the Ground, and their first Settlements on the Shore, and incloses it with a Parapet and Rampart, in form of a Camp. And now the Youths having measured out their Way, beheld the Towers and lofty Structures of the Latins, and approached the Wall. Before the City Boys and Youths in their primeval Bloom are exercised in riding, and tame the yoked Steeds on the dusty Plain : Or bend the valiant Bows, or with the exerted Strength of their Arms hurl the quivering Dart, and challenge one another either at the Race or missive Weapon : When a Messenger riding before bears the News to the Ears of the aged King, that Men of huge Dimensions in a strange Garb were arrived. He orders them to be invited into the Palace, and seated himself in the midst on his ancient Throne. On the highest Part of the City stood a magnificent capacious Structure, raised aloft on an hundred Columns, the Palace of Picus of Laurentum, commanding awful Veneration by its sacred Woods, and the religious Monuments of the Founders of the Race. It was a sacred Usage for the Kings here to receive the Sceptre, and assume the first Badges of Royalty ;  
this

## N O T E S.

165. *Cursuque ietuque laceffunt.* L<sup>a</sup> Cerda understands by *cursu*, the throwing of the Javelin, which they dart in running forward, and by *ietu* again the shooting of the Arrow. But I think the most natural Sense is what we have given, nor is it thus disjointed as Dr. Trapp alleges ; for *cursu* refers to the one Sort of Exercises mentioned before, viz. the Horse or Chariot-races ; and *ietu* comprehends the

other, namely, the shooting and darting.

172. *Religione.* By this I understand all the religious Monuments, Images, Groves, &c. that had been consecrated by the Founders of the Laurentine Family, together with the religious Ceremonies that had been there performed, some of which he mentions afterwards.

174. *Omen*

*hoc templum erat curia illis ; hæ sedes erant destinatæ sacris epulis ; hic patres, ariete cæso, fuerunt soliti considerare perpetuis mensis. Quin etiam effigies veterum avorum positæ ex ordine è antiquâ cedro, Italusque, paterque Sabinus Vitisator, servans curvam falcem sub suâ imagine ; senexque Saturnus, imagoque bifrontis Jani, assabant vestibulo ; alique reges ab origine, qui fuerunt passi Martia vulnera pugnando ob patriam. Multaque arma præterea pendent in sacris postibus, captivi currus, curvæque secures, et cristæ capitum, et ingentia claustra portarum, spiculaque, clypeique, ereptaque rostra carinis. Picus ipse, domitor equorum, sedebat cum Quirinali lituo, succinctusque parvâ trabecâ, gerebatque ancile lævâ manu : quem Picum, percussam aureâ virgâ, versumque venenis, conjux Circe, capta cupidine ejus, fecit avem, sparsitque alas coloribus. Latinus, sedens intus in tali templo Divoriam, patriâque sede, vocavit Teucros ad sese in tecta ; atque prior placido ore edidit hæc dicta illis ingressis : Dardanidæ (neque enim nescimus et urbem, et genus, auditique advertitis æquore cursum) dicite quid petitis ? quæ causa vexit rates, aut cujus rei egentes ad Ausonium litus per tot cærula vada ?*

Regibus omen erat ; hoc illis curia templum ;  
Hæ sacris sedes epulis ; hic ariete cæso 175  
Perpetuis soliti Patres considerare mensis.  
Quin etiam veterum effigies ex ordine avorum  
Antiquâ è cedro ; Italusque, paterque Sabinus  
Vitisator, curvam servans sub imagine falcem  
Saturnusque senex, Janique bifrontis imago, 180  
Vestibulo assabant ; alique ab origine Reges,  
Martia qui ob patriam pugnando vulnera passi.  
Multaque præterea sacris in postibus arma,  
Captivi pendent currus, curvæque secures,  
Et cristæ capitum, et portarum ingentia claustra,  
Spiculaque, clypeique, ereptaque rostra carinis. 186  
Ipse Quirinali lituo, parvâque sedebat  
Succinctus trabecâ, lævâque ancile gerebat  
Picus equum domitor : quem capta cupidine conjux,  
Aureâ percussam virgâ, versumque venenis, 190  
Fecit avem Circe, sparsitque coloribus alas.

Tali intus templo Divum, patriâque Latinus  
Sede sedens, Teucros ad sese in tecta vocavit ;  
Atque hæc ingressis placido prior edidit ore :  
Dicite Dardanidæ (neque enim nescimus et urbem,  
Et genus, auditique advertitis æquore cursum) 196  
Quid petitis ? quæ causa rates, aut cujus egentes,  
Litus ad Ausonium tot per vada cærula vexit ?

Sive

#### NOTES.

174. *Omen erat.* This *Ruæus*, Dr. Trapp, and others, will have to be for *initium erat*, because *auspicium*, a Word of the same Import with *omen*, sometimes occurs in the Sense of *initium*. But by these Metonymies and Substitutions they obscure and often explain away the Spirit of the Original. Why may not *omen erat* signify it was an Omen, or a Practice on which they laid the Stress of Religion, and on which they imagined their Kings Prosperity in some Measure depended : So that they would have thought their Consecration deficient, unless it had been performed in that particular Place.

175. *Perpetuis considerare mensis.* The most

ancient Table-posture was that of sitting ; Luxury afterwards introduced that of lying on Couches. The *mensæ perpetuæ* here mentioned were Tables extended from the one End of the Hall to the other, which are still used in Countries where artless Simplicity prevails.

178. *Antiquâ.* May signify *durable*, it being the Quality of Cedar not to corrupt.

178. *Paterque Sabinus.* The second King of Italy, Founder of the Sabines, to whose Country he gave his Name. *La Cerda* makes a Stop at *Sabinus*, and construes *vitisator curvam*, &c. with *Saturnusque senex*, the Scythe being the constant Symbol of that God ; and to him the Plantation of the Vine in Ita-



this was their Senate-house, their Temple; this their Apartment allotted for sacred Banquets; here, after the Sacrifice of a Ram, the Fathers were wont to take their Seats together at the long extended Tables. Besides in the Vestible, *ranged* according to their Order, the Statues of their Ancestors in antique Cedar stood, Italus, and Father Sabinus, Planter of the Vine, holding a crooked Scythe under his Image, old Saturn, with the Image of double-faced Janus; and other Monarchs *traced* from the Original of the Race, who martial Wounds sustained in fighting for their Country. Besides on the sacred Door-posts many Arms, captive Chariots, and crooked Scymetars, are suspended, Helmets, crested Plumes, and massy Barrs of Gates, and Darts, and Shields, and Beaks torn from Ships. *There* Picus himself, for Horsemanship renowned, sat with his augural Wand, in his scanty Robe *succinctly* dressed, and in his Left-hand wielded a little Target: Whom Circe, his Concubine, stung with *fierce* Desire, having struck with her golden Rod, and by her Sorceries transformed, made a Bird, and interspersed his Wings with Colours.

Within this Temple of the Gods, such as we have now described it, and on his hereditary Throne Latinus seated, called to him the Trojans into the Palace; to whom being entered, he in mild Accent first these Words addressed: Say, ye Sons of Dardanus (for we are neither unacquainted with your City nor your Race, nor hither have you steered your Course unheard of) what are your Demands? What Cause or pressing Exigency hath wafted your Fleet to the Ausonian Coast over such an Extent of azure Seas? Whether  
you

## NOTES.

ly is ascribed by Ovid and other Authors.

179. *Sub imagine*. Servius explains it *sub oculis*. Dr. Trapp translates it very oddly in *Imagery*, as if the Poet had been afraid lest it had been taken for a real Scythe, and therefore would tell his Reader it was but the Image or Appearance of one. The Meaning, no doubt, is, that the Scythe hung down in his Hand, and the Statue was in a stooping Posture looking at it.

187. *Quirinali lituo*. An augural Wand, such as Romulus used to wield, as being skilled in Augury, as we learn from *Plutarch*. It is therefore called *Quirinalis lituus*, Romulus's Wand, by Anticipation.

188. *Succinctus trabea*. Trabea was the Augur's Robe; broad Trimmings of Purple

run across it like Beams, whence it had the Name. It was short and narrow; for which Reason *Picus* is said to be *succinctus parva trabea*.

189. *Conjux*. Circe is called his Wife, because she aspired to that Relation in the same Manner as *Coræbus* is called *Priam's* Son-in-law, tho' he was never married to his Daughter *Cassandra*, but only promised. So in the *Eclogues* *Nisa's* Mistress is called *conjux*, and *Dido's* Lovers *maritos*, *Æn. IV.*

190. *Aurea percussum virga*. The *aurea* here is to be read as if it were *aura*.

192. *Intus templo*. i. e. *Intus in templo*.

198. *Vada cœrula*. *Vada* properly signifies *Shallows*, Places in the Sea, or Rivers where one may walk through, *vadere*. Here and else-

*Sive acti errore viæ, si-  
ve tempestatibus (qualia  
multa mala nautæ pati-  
untur in alto mari) in-  
travistis ripas nostri flu-  
minis, sedetisque portu;  
ne fugite hospitium, ne-  
ve ignorete Latinos gen-  
tem Saturni, æquam haud  
vinculo nec legibus, sed  
suâ sponte, tenentemque  
se more veteris Dei. At-  
que equidem memini (quan-  
quam fama est obscurior  
annis) Auruncos senes  
ferre ita: ut Dardanus,  
ortus his agris, penetra-  
rit ad Idæas urbes Phry-  
giæ, Threiciamque Sa-  
mum, quæ nunc fertur  
Samothracia. Nunc au-  
rea regia stellantis cœli  
accipit illum solio, pro-  
fectum hinc ab Tyrrenâ  
sede Coriti, et altaribus  
auget numerum Divorum.  
Dixerat, et Ilioneus est  
secutus ejus dicta suâ vo-  
ce sic: rex, egregium  
genus Fauni, nec atra  
hiems subegit nos, actos  
fluctibus, succedere vestris  
terris; nec fidus litusve  
sefellit nos errantes à re-  
ctâ regione viæ. Omnes  
afferimur ad hanc urbem  
consilio volentibusque ani-  
mis; pulsi regnis, quæ  
sol, veniens extremo O-  
lym̃o, aspiciebat quon-  
dam maxima. Princi-  
pium nostri generis est ab  
Jove, Dardana pubes  
gaudet Jove avo. No-  
ster rex ipse, Troïus Æ-  
neas, de supremâ gente  
Jovis, misit nos ad tua  
limina. Quanta tempe-  
stas belli, effusa sævis  
Mycenis, ierit per Idæ-*

*os campos, quibus satis uterque orbis Europæ atque Asiæ concurrerit, nemo non audivit, et si  
extrema tellus submovet quem refuso Oceano, et si plaga iniqui solis extenta in medio quattuor plaga-  
rum dirimit quem ab cæteris hominibus.*

*Sive errore viæ, seu tempestatibus acti,  
(Qualia multa mari nautæ patiuntur in alto) 200  
Fluminis intrastris ripas, portuque sedetis;  
Ne fugite hospitium, neve ignorete Latinos  
Saturni gentem, haud vinclo nec legibus æquam,  
Sponte suâ, veterisque Dei se more tenentem.  
Atque equidem memini (fama est obscurior annis)  
Auruncos ita ferre senes: his ortus ut agris 206  
Dardanus, Idæas Phrygiæ penetrarit ad urbes,  
Threiciamque Samum, quæ nunc Samothracia  
fertur.*

*Hinc ilium Coriti Tyrrenâ ab sede profectum,  
Aurea nunc folio stellantis regia cœli 210  
Accipit: et numerum Divorum altaribus auget.*

*Dixerat, et dicta Ilioneus sic voce secutus:  
Rex, genus egregium Fauni, nec fluctibus actos  
Atra subegit hiems vestris succedere terris;  
Nec fidus regione viæ, litusve sefellit. 215*

*Consilio hanc omnes animisque volentibus urbem  
Afferimur; pulsi regnis, quæ maxima quondam  
Extremo veniens Sol aspiciebat Olympo.*

*Ab Jove principium generis: Jove Dardana pubes  
Gaudet avo. Rex, ipse Jovis de gente supremâ, 220  
Troïus Æneas tua nos ad limina misit.*

*Quanta per Idæos sævis effusa Mycenis  
Tempestat ierit campos; quibus actus uterque  
Europæ atque Asiæ fatis concurrerit orbis;*

*Audiit, et si quem tellus extrema refuso 225  
Submovet Oceano, et si quem extenta plagarum  
Quattuor in medio dirimit plaga Solis iniqui.*

*Diluvio*

#### N O T E S.

elsewhere it is put for the Sea in general, unless you choose rather to understand it of the Dangers of the Main.

205. *Obscurior annis.* Scaliger explains it thus: *Haud ita multi sunt anni, sed fama per-*

*vagata non est; The Fact is more obscure than might be expected, considering how few Years have since elapsed. But Virgil mentions it as a Thing that had happened long ago, a Tradition delivered down from the old Aurunci, who*  
were



you have entered the Banks of our River, and stationed in our Port, by wandering from your Way, or driven by Strefs of Weather, (*Disasters* such as in many Shapes Seamen suffer in the Deep) decline not *to accept from us the Offices of Hospitality*, nor remain Strangers to the Latins, Saturn's Race, who practise Equity, not by Constraint nor Laws, but from spontaneous Choice, and regulating themselves by the Conduct of that ancient God. And indeed I call to mind (*tho'* the Tradition is somewhat obscure through Length of Time) that the old Aurunci thus informed: How Dardanus, a Native of this Country, reached the Idæan Cities of Phrygia, and Thracian Samos, which now is called Samothracia. Hence he had set out from his Tuscan-seat in *the City Coritus*, now enthroned he sits in the golden Palace of the starry Heavens, and *honoured with an Altar*, adds to the Number of the Gods.

He said, and Ilioneus made the following Reply: O King, the illustrious Offspring of Faunus, neither grim Storm forced us by *raging Billows* harrassed to enter your Realms; nor did *the false Direction of the Stars*, nor *Ignorance of the Coast* mislead us from the Course of our Voyage. We all with Design and willing Minds are carried to this City; expelled a Kingdom, once the most powerful which the Sun coursing from the Extremity of Heaven surveyed. From Jove is the Origin of our Race, the Sons of Dardanus rejoice in Jove their Ancestor. Our King himself, *sprung* from Jove's exalted Line, Æneas the Trojan *Heroe* sent us to your Courts. What a terrible Storm of *War*, bursting from cruel Mycenæ, hath overrun the Plains of Ida, under the Influence of what Fates both Worlds of Europe and Asia *in Arms* engaged; even those have heard, if such there are, whom Earth's Extremity removes far *from us*, the expanded Ocean interveening; and those, if such there are, whom the Region of the intemperate Sun, *that lies* extended in the midst of the other four, divides *from the rest of Mankind*.

From

#### N O T E S.

were the most ancient Inhabitants of *Italy*, and several Kings had actually reigned at *Troy* since *Dardanus*; so that his Departure from *Italy* was both ancient and obscure; wherefore the Sense given in the Translation is both the simplest, and appears to be the justest too.

212. *Diēta Ilioneus sic voce secutus*. Literally, *Ilioneus thus followed his Words with his*

*Voice*. The Idiom of the Language will not admit a bare literal Translation of these and the like poetical Circumlocutions.

225. *Refuso Oceano*. Some take *refuso* for *refluent*, *that ebbs and flows*; but as the Word signifies *overflowing*, *expanded*, or *widely diffused*, in other Places of *Virgil*, the Translation keeps to that Sense here too.

3 H 2

237. *Vittas*.

Nos, *vesti ex illo diluvio per tot vasta æquora, rogamus exiguam sedem, innocuumque litus patriis Diis, et undamque auramque patentem cunctis.*

Non erimus indecores tuo regno; nec *vestra fama feretur levis, gratiaque tanti facti aboleſcet; nec pigebit Ausonios excepisse Trojam gremio. Juro per fata Æneæ, potentemque dextram, siue quis est expertus eam fide, seu quis bello, et armis; multi populi, multæ gentes (ne temne nos, quòd ultro præferimus vittas manibus et verba precantia) et petivero, et voluere adjungere nos sibi. Sed fata Deorum egere nos suis imperiis exquirere vestras terras. Dardanus ortus hinc, repetit nos huc. Apolloque urget nos ingentibus jussis ad Tyrrhenum Tybrim, et sacra vada fontis Numici. Præterea dat tibi parva munera prioris fortunæ, reliquias receptas ex ardente Troja. Pater Anchises libabat ad aras hoc auro: hoc erat gestamen Priami, cum daret jura populis vocatis ex more, sceptrumque, sacerque tiaras, vestesque, labor Iliadum. Talibus dictis Ilionei, Latinus tenet ora defixa obtutu, hæretque immobilis solo volvens intentos oculos. Nec picta purpura movet Regem, nec Priameia sceptrum movent cum tantum, quantum moratur in connubio thalamusque natæ, et voluit sortem veteris Fauni sub pectore. Hunc illum generum profectum ab externâ sede fatis portendi, vocarique paribus auspiciis in regna: hinc futuram progeniem egregiam virtute, et quæ viribus occupet totum orbem. Tandem lætus ait: Di secudent nostra incepta,*

Diluvio ex illo tot vasta per æquora *vesti*,  
Dis sedem exiguam patriis, litusque rogamus  
Innocuum, et cunctis undamque auramque *paten-*  
*tem.* 230

Non erimus regno indecores; nec *vestra* feretur  
Fama levis, tantique aboleſcet gratia facti;  
Nec Trojam Ausonios gremio excepisse pigebit.  
Fata per Æneæ juro, dextramque potentem,  
Sive fide, seu quis bello est expertus et armis; 235  
Multi nos populi, multæ (ne temne, quòd ultro  
Præferimus manibus vittas, ac verba precantia)  
Et petiere sibi, et voluere adjungere gentes.  
Sed nos fata Deum vestras exquirere terras  
Imperiis egere suis. Hinc Dardanus ortus, 240  
Huc repetit; jussisque ingentibus urget Apollo  
Tyrrhenum ad Tybrim, et fontis vada sacra Numici.

Dat tibi præterea fortunæ parva prioris  
Munera; reliquias Trojâ ex ardente receptas.  
Hoc pater Anchises auro libabat ad aras: 245  
Hoc Priami gestamen erat, cum jura vocatis  
More daret populis, sceptrumque, sacerque tiaras,  
Iliadumque labor, vestes.

Talibus Ilionei dictis, defixa Latinus  
Obtutu tenet ora, soloque immobilis hæret, 250  
Intentos volvens oculos. Nec purpura Regem  
Picta movet, nec sceptrum movent Priameia tantum,  
Quantum in connubio natæ thalamoque moratur;  
Et veteris Fauni volvit sub pectore sortem.  
Hunc illum fatis externâ ab sede profectum 255  
Portendi generum, paribusque in regna vocari  
Auspiciis: hinc progeniem virtute futuram  
Egregiam, et totum quæ viribus occupet orbem.  
Tandem lætus ait: Di nostra incepta secudent,

Augu-

#### N O T E S.

237. Vittas. The Olive Boughs mentioned above, that were wrapp'd about with Fillets.

241. Repetit. Not *revertitur*, as in *Ruæ-* us, but *revocat*, or *reposit*, as the Connection plainly



From that *sweeping* Deluge born over so many vast Oceans, we beg for our Country's Gods a small Settlement, and harmless Shore, and Water and Air, which are open to all. We shall be no Dishonour to your Realm; nor shall small Fame redound to you *from thence*, or our grateful Sense of so generous an Action ever be defaced; nor shall the Ausonians repent that they received Troy into their Bosom. I swear by the Fates of Æneas, and by his Right-hand that excels, whether any has experienced it in Faith, or War and martial Deeds; many People, many Nations (contemn us not, because of ourselves we bring in our Hands the Wreaths, and *in our* Mouths the Words of Suppliants) have not only been willing, but courted us to associate with them. But the Counsels of the Gods, by their commanding Influence, compelled us to go in quest of your Territories. Hence Dardanus sprung, hither redemands his Offspring; and Apollo by his awful Summons urges *our Course* to the Tuscan Tyber, and the sacred Streams of the Fountain Numicus. *Our Chief* offers you besides *some* small Presents, the Remains of his former Fortune, saved from the Flames of Troy. From this golden Bowl Prince Anchises performed Libations at the Altar: These were Priam's Ornaments when he gave Laws in form to the assembled People, the Sceptre, and sacred Diadem, and the *royal* Robes, the Work of the Trojan Dames.

At these Words of Ilioneus, Latinus keeps his Countenance fixed in steady Regard, and dwells unmoved on the Ground, rolling his Eyes intent. Neither the embroidered purple *Robe*, nor Priam's Scepter move him so much, as he muses on his Daughter's Nuptials, and deep in his Breast revolves the Oracle of ancient Faunus. *Concluding* that this is he who comes from foreign Parts, by the Fates ordained his Son-in-law, and called to *share* the regal Power with equal Sway: That from him a Race was to come in Valour eminent, and who by their Power should master the whole World. At length with Joy he says: May the Gods crown with Success our  
Enter-

## N O T E S.

plainly shews, this being mentioned as one of the Reasons which determined them to settle in *Italy*. However the Sense is the same; for *Ilioneus*, like an Orator, considers *Darda-*

*nus* as coming himself in Person to redemand, or again possess himself of *Italy* his native Country.

suumque augurium. Trojane, dabitur quod optas. Nec sperno tua munera: uber divitis agri, opulentiae Trojæ non deerit vobis, Latino rege. Modò Æneas ipse adveniat (si est ei tanta cupido nostri, si properat jungi mihi hospitio, vocarique socius) neve exhorrescat amicos: 265 Pars mihi pacis erit dextram tetigisse tyranni. Vos contrà Regi mea nunc mandata referte: Est mihi nata, viro gentis quam jungere nostræ, Non patrio ex adyto sortes, non plurima cœlo Monstra sinunt: generos externis affore ab oris, 270 Hoc Latio restare canunt, qui sanguine nostrum Nomen in astra ferant. Hunc illum poscere fata Et reor, et, si quid veri mens augurat, opto. Hæc effatus, equos numero Pater eligit omni; Stabant ter centum nitidi in præsepibus altis: 275 Omnibus extemplo Teucris jubet ordine duci Instratos ostro alipedes pictisque tapetis. Aurea pectoribus demissa monilia pendent; Tecti auro, fulvum mandunt sub dentibus aurum. Absenti Æneæ currum, geminosque jugales 280 Semine ab ætherio spirantes naribus ignem, Illorum de gente, patri quos dædala Circe Suppositâ de matre nothos furata creavit. Talibus Æneadæ donis dictisque Latini, Sublimes in equis redeunt, pacemque reportant. 285 Ecce autem Inachiis sese referebat ab Argis Sæva Jovis conjux, aurasque invecta tenebat: Et lætum Ænean, classemque ex æthere longè Dardaniam Siculo prospexit ab usque Pachyno. Moliri jam tecta videt, jam fidere terræ, 290

*Deferuisse*

*conjux Jovis referebat sese ab Inachiis Argis, invectaque tenebat auras: et longè ab æthere, usque ab Siculo Pachyno, prospexit lætum Ænean, Dardaniamque classem. Videt eos jam moliri tecta, jam fidere terræ,*

Auguriumque suum. Dabitur, Trojane, quod optas. 260

Munera nec sperno. Non vobis, rege Latino, Divitis uber agri, Trojæve opulentia deerit. Ipse modò Æneas (nostri si tanta cupido est, Si jungi hospitio properat, sociusve vocari) Adveniat; vultus neve exhorrescat amicos: 265 Pars mihi pacis erit dextram tetigisse tyranni. Vos contrà Regi mea nunc mandata referte: Est mihi nata, viro gentis quam jungere nostræ, Non patrio ex adyto sortes, non plurima cœlo Monstra sinunt: generos externis affore ab oris, 270 Hoc Latio restare canunt, qui sanguine nostrum Nomen in astra ferant. Hunc illum poscere fata Et reor, et, si quid veri mens augurat, opto.

Hæc effatus, equos numero Pater eligit omni; Stabant ter centum nitidi in præsepibus altis: 275 Omnibus extemplo Teucris jubet ordine duci Instratos ostro alipedes pictisque tapetis. Aurea pectoribus demissa monilia pendent; Tecti auro, fulvum mandunt sub dentibus aurum. Absenti Æneæ currum, geminosque jugales 280 Semine ab ætherio spirantes naribus ignem, Illorum de gente, patri quos dædala Circe Suppositâ de matre nothos furata creavit. Talibus Æneadæ donis dictisque Latini, Sublimes in equis redeunt, pacemque reportant. 285 Ecce autem Inachiis sese referebat ab Argis Sæva Jovis conjux, aurasque invecta tenebat: Et lætum Ænean, classemque ex æthere longè Dardaniam Siculo prospexit ab usque Pachyno. Moliri jam tecta videt, jam fidere terræ, 290

## NOTES.

262. *Uber agri.* The same as *ubertas agri*. It is a Metaphor taken from the Breasts, which are the Conduits of Nourishment.

262. *Trojæ opulentia.* i. e. Plenty and Opulence, such as you enjoyed in Troy.

272. *Hunc poscere.* They call for him to execute their Counsels.

285. *Pacemque reportant.* Tho' *reportant* may signify *Report*, as Dr. Trapp has translated



Enterprize, and their own Prefage. Trojan, what you demand shall be given. Nor do I reject your Presents. While Latinus sways the Sceptre, nor the Fatness of a luxuriant Soil, nor the Opulence of Troy shall be wanting to you. Only let Æneas come in Person, if he has so great Affection to us, if he longs to be joined with us in hospitable League, and to be called our Ally; nor let him dread our friendly Presence. To me it shall be a considerable Advance towards Peace to *have an Interview with*, and touch your Prince's Hand. Do you now on your Part report these my Instructions to your King: I have a Daughter, whom neither the Oracles from my Father's Shrine, nor numerous Prodigies from Heaven permit to match with a Husband of our own Nation: They foretel that this *Destiny* awaits Latium, that *its* Sons-in-law shall come from foreign Coasts, who in their Descendants shall to the Stars exalt our Name. That this is he whom the Fates ordain I both judge, and, (if ought of Truth my Mind divines) I wish it too.

This said, the aged Monarch chooses out Steeds from his whole Number. In lofty Stalls three hundred *of them* stood shining, *and in full Plight*. Forthwith for all the Trojans he commands the winged Coursers, caparisoned with Purple and embroidered Trap-pings, to be led forth in order. Golden Poitrels hang low down from their Breasts; arrayed in Gold they champ the yellow Gold under their Teeth. For the absent Heroe *he orders* a Chariot and a Pair of harnessed Steeds, of ethereal Breed, from their Nostrils snorting Fire, of the Race of those which crafty Circe, having stole from *the Chariot of her Father the Sun*, raised up a spurious Breed by a substituted Mare. With these *generous* Presents and *friendly* Speeches from Latinus, the Trojans, mounted on their Steeds, return, and bring back Peace. But lo the unrelenting Wife of Jove was on her Return from *Inachian Argos*, and, wasted in her Chariot, possessed the aerial Regions: And from on high, at the Distance of Pachynus, the Sicilian Promontory, far off she spied Æneas full joyous, and the Trojan Fleet. She sees *the Trojans* already labouring on their Buildings, already settled in the Land, and that they have

## N O T E S.

stated it; yet it appears to be a finer Idea to consider Peace as a Person whom they bring along with them as one of their Train.

286. *Inachiis Argis*. There were several Cities in Greece named *Argos*; this here is di-

stinguished from the rest by the Epithet *Inachiis*, the City where *Inachus* reigned; it was in the *Peloponnesus*, near *Mycenæ*.

290. *Sidere terræ*. This *Pierius* assures us is the reading of most of the ancient Copies,

1807

et deseruisse rates. Illa  
stetit fixa acri dolore :  
tum quassans caput, effu-  
dit hæc dicta pectore :  
heu invisam stirpem, et  
fata Phrygum contraria  
nostris fati! num potue-  
re occumbere Si eis cam-  
pis? num capti potuere  
capi? num incensa Troja  
cremavit viros? invene-  
re viam per medias acies,  
perque medios ignes? At,  
credo, mea numina tan-  
dem jacent fessa: aut e-  
go exsaturata odiis quie-  
vi. Quin etiam infesta  
sum ausa sequi eos ex-  
cussos patriâ per undas,  
et opponere me profugis  
toto ponto. Vires cœlique  
marisque sunt absuntæ in  
Teucros. Quid Syrtes, aut  
Scylla, quid vasta Cha-  
rybdis profuit mihi? con-  
duntur optato alveo Ty-  
bridis, securi pelagi at-  
que mei. Mars valuit  
perdere immanem gentem  
Lapitharum: genitor De-  
orum ipse concessit anti-  
quam Calydonia in iras  
Dianæ: quod tantum sce-  
lus Lapithis aut Calydone  
merente? Ast ego, mag-  
na conjux Jovis quæ po-  
tui linqere nil inausum,  
quæ infelix verti me-  
met in omnia, vincor  
ab Æneâ. Quod si mea

numina non sunt satis magna; equidem haud dubitem implorare quod numen est usquam: si  
nequeo flectere Superos, movebo Acheronta.

Deseruisse rates. Stetit acri fixa dolore:

Tum quassans caput, hæc effundit pectore dicta:  
Heu stirpem invisam, et fati contraria nostris  
Fata Phrygum! num Sigeis occumbere campis,  
Num capti potuere capi? num incensa cremavit  
Troja viros? medias acies, mediosque per ignes  
Invenere viam. At, credo, mea numina tandem  
Fessa jacent: odiis aut exsaturata quievi.

Quin etiam patriâ excussos infesta per undas  
Ausâ sequi, et profugis toto me opponere ponto. 300  
Absuntæ in Teucros vires cœlique marisque.

Quid Syrtes, aut Scylla mihi, quid vasta Charybdis  
Profuit? optato conduntur Tybridis alveo;  
Securi pelagi, atque mei. Mars perdere gentem  
Immanem Lapithûm valuit: concessit in iras 305  
Ipse Deûm antiquam genitor Calydonia Dianæ:  
Quod scelus aut Lapithis tantum, aut Calydone  
merente?

Ast ego, magna Jovis conjux, nil linqere inausum  
Quæ potui, infelix quæ memet in omnia verti, 309  
Vincor ab Æneâ. Quod si mea numina non sunt  
Magna fati, dubitem haud equidem implorare  
quod usquam est.

Flectere si nequeo Superos, Acheronta movebo.

Non

#### NOTES.

tho' in almost all the printed Editions it is fi-  
dere.

294. Num Sigeis, &c. Literally, were  
they capable of being overthrown in the Plains  
of Sigeum? Juno speaks as if nothing less  
than the miraculous Protection of the Gods,  
who were opposite to her, could have saved  
them amidst such Havock and Desolation of  
Fire and Sword. Dr. Trapp has, I think,  
succeeded very well in translating this Passage;

— Could even the conquer'd fall  
In Phrygian Fields? Could even th' enslav'd  
be Slaves?

And Troy, consum'd in Flames, the Trojans  
burn?

298. Odiis aut exsaturata quievi. The

Construction may either be *exsaturata odiis*,  
*glutted with Spite, cloy'd with Resentment, I*  
*have now at length given over*; or *quievi odiis*,  
i. e. *cessavi ab odiis*.

299. Quin etiam. This is by way of An-  
swer to what goes before; nay, says she, to  
shew that my Power is not quite baffled, *ausa*  
*sum sequi et opponere me*; and to shew that my  
Resentment was not glutted, that I wanted  
not Good-will to ruin them, I pursued them  
*infesta, with a hostile Mind*.

299. Excussos. This is a Metaphor taken  
from a Person's being tossed or thrown out of  
a Chariot.

304. Mars perdere valuit. All the Gods  
had been invited to the Marriage of Pirithous,  
King



have abandoned their Ships. Pierced with sharp *Pangs* of Grief she stood ; then tossing her Head, she poured forth these Words from her *enraged* Breast : Ah Race detested, and Fates of Troy *still* opposite to ours ! *how have they baffled the utmost Efforts of my Revenge !* Was it in the Compass of my Power to overthrow them in the Plains of Sigeum ? Intralled, could they be held in Chains ? When Troy was burnt to Ashes were they consumed ? Through the midst of Armies, through the midst of Flames have they *then* found their Way ? But, I suppose, the Power of my Divinity, tired out now, lies *dead and inactive* ; or, glutted with full *Revenge*, I have dropp'd my Resentment. Yet with hostile Intention I dared to pursue them over the Waves flung out of their Country, and on the wide Ocean oppose myself to the Exiles. The Powers of Heaven and Sea have been spent on the Trojans. What did the Quicksands of *Afric*, or Scylla, or the vast Charybdis avail me ? Now in Tyber's wished-for Channel they are lodged, secure against the *raging* Seas and me. Mars was able to destroy the fierce enormous Race of the Lapithæ : The Father of the Gods himself gave up his beloved Calydon to Diana's Resentment : What Crime, either of the Lapithæ, or of Calydon, had deserved such severe Punishment ? But I, the great Consort of Jove, who had Power to leave no Means untried, who have had Recourse to all Expedients, unhappy ! am vanquished by Æneas. But if my own Divinity is not powerful enough, sure I need not hesitate to implore whatever *Deity* any where subsists. If I cannot move the Powers above, I will sollicite *those of Hell*. Grant I be not permitted  
to

## N O T E S.

King of the *Lapithæ*, except *Mars*. He, in Revenge for such an Indignity, stirred up the *Centaur*s against them, who ravaged their Country.

305. *Immanem*. This Word signifies either *brutal*, or of *monstrous Size* ; as both these Epithets agree to the People here mentioned, we choose the latter of them, as it suits best with the Design of the Speech, which is to magnify the Power of *Mars* in destroying so powerful an Enemy.

306. *Antiquam*. Seems here, and in some other Places, to signify *dear*, *favourite*.

306. *Calydona*. Oeneus, the King of *Calydon*, in *Ætolia*, having paid his Homage to all the Gods, except *Diana* ; the Goddess, provoked by his Neglect, sent a wild Boar, which

laid waste his whole Country, till by his Son *Meleager* the Savage was slain.

307. *Quod scelus, &c.* Scelus here is put for *pœna sceleris*. Other Copies read the Verse thus : *Quod scelus, aut Lapithas, tantum, aut Calydonæ merentem ?*

In the Accusative to be governed by *concessit*.

308. *Nil linquere inausum potui*. This, I think, is equivalent to *potui omnia tentare, or audere*. Servius and other Critics, make much ado about the Force of the Verb *potui* in this Place, and conclude that it is of the same Import with *reliqui nil inausum*.

311. *Quod usquam est*. i. e. *Quod, or quicquid numinum usquam est*.

312. *Movebo*. May signify *I will prevail on, or persuade*.

*Esto, non dabitur mihi prohibere eos Latinis regnis, atque Lavinia manet conjux Æneæ immota satis: at licet trabere, atque addere moras tantis rebus; at licet exscindere populos amborum regum. Gener atque focer cocant hanc mercede suorum civium. Virgo, dotabere Trojano et Rutulo sanguine; et Bellona pronuba manet te: nec tantum Hecuba Cisseis prægnans face est enixa jugales ignes: quin suus partus Veneri erit idem, et alter Paris, te dæque iterum funestæ in recidiva Pergama. Ubi Juno dedit hæc dicta, horrenda petivit terras. Ciet luctificam Aleto ab sede Dirarum sororum, infernisque tenebris; cui tristia bella, iræque, insidiæque, et noxia crimina sunt cordi. Et pater Pluton ipse odit eam, Tartaræ sorores odere monstrum; vertit sese in tot ora, tam sævæ facies sunt illi, atra pullulat tot colubris. Quam Aleto Juno acuit his verbis, ac fatur talia: virgo fata Nocte, da mihi hunc proprium laborem, hanc operam; ne noster bonos, infractave fama cedat loco; neu Æneadæ possint ambire Latinum connubiis, obsidere Italos fines. Tu potes armare unanimos fratres in prælia, atque versare domos odiis; tu potes infer-*

*re verbera funereasque faces teētis; sunt tibi mille nomina, mille artes nocendi: concute secundum pectus, disjice compositam pacem, sere crimina belli: juvenis velit, simulque poscat, rapiatque arma.*

Non dabitur regnis, esto, prohibere Latinis,  
Atque immota manet fatis Lavinia conjux:  
At trahere, atque moras tantis licet addere rebus;  
At licet amborum populos exscindere regum. 316  
Hæc gener atque focer cocant mercede suorum.  
Sanguine Trojano et Rutulo dotabere, virgo;  
Et Bellona manet te pronuba: nec face tantum  
Cisseis prægnans ignes enixa jugales: 320

Quin idem Veneri partus suus, et Paris alter,  
Funestæque iterum recidiva in Pergama tædæ.

Hæc ubi dicta dedit, terras horrenda petivit.  
Luctificam Aleto Dirarum ab sede sororum,  
Infernisque ciet tenebris; cui tristia bella, 325  
Iræque, insidiæque, et crimina noxia cordi.

Odit et ipse pater Pluton, odere sorores  
Tartaræ monstrum; tot sese vertit in ora,  
Tam sævæ facies, tot pullulat atra colubris.  
Quam Juno his acuit verbis, ac talia fatur: 330  
Hunc mihi da proprium, virgo fata Nocte, laborem,  
Hanc operam; ne noster honos, infractave cedat  
Fama loco; neu connubiis ambire Latinum  
Æneadæ possint, Italosve obsidere fines.

Tu potes unanimos armare in prælia fratres, 335  
Atque odiis versare domos; tu verbera tectis,  
Funereasque inferre faces; tibi nomina mille,  
Mille nocendi artes: secundum concute pectus,  
Disjice compositam pacem, sere crimina belli:  
Arma velit, poscatque simul, rapiatque juvenus. 340

Exin

#### NOTES.

319. *Bellona manet te pronuba.* i. e. *Bellona* will conduct you to the Husband whom they design for you. What gives a particular Emphasis to this Expression is, that *Juno* herself was the *Pronuba*, the Goddess who presided over Marriage.

320. *Cisseis.* Hecuba, Priam's Queen, the Daughter of *Cisseus*, King of *Thrace*. She

dreamed that she brought forth a Firebrand, and her Dream was accomplished in her being delivered of *Paris*, who kindled the War which destroyed his Country.

323. *Terras petivit.* Some understand by this that *Juno* went down to the infernal Regions, but this is not said in the Text. *Terras petivit* only intimates that she alighted on the Earth



to barr him from the Kingdom of Latium, and Lavinia be unalterably destined his Spouse by Fate: Yet I may protract, and throw Remoras in the Way of those mighty Events; yet I may *with the Sword of War* cut off the Subjects of both Kings. With this costly Price of their Peoples Blood let the Father and Son-in-law unite. Thy Dowry, Virgin, shall be paid in Trojan and Rutulian Blood; and Bellona waits thee for thy Bridemaid: Nor did teeming Hecuba alone impregnated with a Firebrand bring forth a blazing nuptial Torch: To Venus too this Production of hers shall prove the same, even a second Paris, and a Firebrand fatal to Troy again tottering to its Fall.

Having uttered these Words, dreadful down to Earth she plunged. From the Mansion of the dire Sisters and the infernal Gloom she calls up baleful Alecto; whose Heart's Delight are rueful Wars, Strifes, and Deceits, and noxious Crimes. Her even her Father Pluto's self abhors, her hellish Sisters abhor the Monster; into so many Shapes she turns herself, so hideous are her Forms, with so many Snakes the grim *Fury* sprouts up. Whom Juno stimulates with these Words, and thus addresses: Virgin, Offspring of the Night, perform for me this Task, this Service, your own peculiar Province, that our Honour and wounded Fame be not quite baffled; nor the Æneian Race be able fawningly to circumvent Latinus by this *intended* Match, and take Possession of the Italian Territories. Thou canst arm to War the most cordial Brothers, and by Hates and *Animosities* embroil Families; thou canst introduce into Houses Scourges and Firebrands of Death; with thee are a thousand specious Pretexts, a thousand Arts of doing Mischief: Ransack thy fruitful Bosom, unhinge the established Peace, sow Crimes, the Seeds of War: Let the Youth incline to, and at once demand and snatch up Arms.

Forth-

## N O T E S

Earth from the Air, where she had been hovering over the Trojan Fleet, and without making a Journey to Hell she called forth to her the Fury Alecto.

331. *Proprium*. This Task which peculiarly belongs to you: So it would seem the Word ought to be understood in this Place.

337. *Nomina*. Here signifies *Pretexts*, as in other Places. See Æn. IV. 172.

339. *Disjice*. Pierius assures us that all the ancient Manuscripts read *disjice* instead of *disjice*.

339. *Crimina belli*. The Crimes or criminal Causes of War.

341. *Exin*. Says Donatus, is *ex eo momento*. The Fury stays not to make Reply, but is so bent on Mischief, that so soon as desired she obeys.

3 I 2

341. *Cor-*

*Exin Aleto, infecta Gorgoneis venenis, principio petit Latium et celsa tecta Laurentis tyranni, obseditque tacitum limen reginæ Amatæ: quam ardentem super adventu Teucrorum, hymenæisque Turni, femineæ curæque iræque coquebant. Dea Aleto conjicit huic unum anguem de cæruleis crinibus, subditque eum in sinum ad intima præcordia; quo monstro furibunda permisceat omnem domum. Ille anguis lapsus inter vestes et lævia pectora volvitur nullo attactu, fallitque eam furem, inspirans vipeream animam; ingens coluber fit tortile aurum collo, fit tænia longæ vittæ, innectitque comas, et lubricus errat membris Amatæ. Ac dum prima lues, sublapsa udo veneno, pertentat sensus, atque implicat ignem ejus ossibus, necdum animus percepit flammam toto pectore; est locuta mollius, et de solito more matrum, lacrymans multa super natâ, Phrygiisque hymenæis: ait: ô genitor, Laviniane datur ducenda exsilibus Teucris? nec miseret te natæque tuique? nec miseret te matris, quam iste perfidus prædo relinquet primo Aquilone, petens alta maria, virgine abductâ? An non Phrygius pastor Paris sic penetrat Lacedæmona, vexitque Ledaem Helenam ad Trojanas arces? quid exit tua sancta fides, quid antiqua cura tuorum, et dextra manus data toties consanguineo Turno?*

Exin Gorgoneis Aleto infecta venenis,  
Principio Latium, et Laurentis tecta tyranni  
Celsa petit, tacitumque obsedit limen Amatæ:  
Quam super adventu Teucrum Turnique hymenæis,

Femineæ ardentem curæque iræque coquebant. 345  
Huic Dea cæruleis unum de crinibus anguem  
Conjicit, inque sinum præcordia ad intima subdit;  
Quo furibunda domum monstro permisceat omnem.

Ille inter vestes et lævia pectora lapsus  
Volvitur attactu nullo, fallitque furem, 350  
Vipeream inspirans animam: fit tortile collo  
Aurum ingens coluber, fit longæ tænia vittæ;  
Innectitque comas, et membris lubricus errat.

Ac dum prima lues udo sublapsa veneno  
Pertentat sensus, atque ossibus implicat ignem, 355  
Necdum animus toto percepit pectore flammam;  
Mollius, et solito matrum de more locuta est,  
Multa super natâ lacrymans, Phrygiisque hymenæis:

Exulibusne datur ducenda Lavinia Teucris,  
O genitor? nec te miseret natæque, tuique? 360  
Nec matris miseret, quam primo Aquilone relinquet  
Perfidus, alta petens, abductâ virgine, prædo?  
An non sic Phrygius penetrat Lacedæmona pastor,  
Ledaemque Helenam Trojanas vexit ad arces?  
Quid tua sancta fides, quid cura antiqua tuorum,  
Et consanguineo toties data dextera Turno? 366

Si

## NOTES.

341. *Gorgoneis venenis.* Poisons like those of the Serpents, with which the Head of the Gorgon Medusa was embraced.

343. *Tacitum. Sine strepitu,* where a mournful Silence reigned, says *Donatus*, because she had heard her Daughter was to be given away to *Æneas*.

345. *Femineæ, &c.* Literally, *Female Cares* and *wrathful Passions* tortured her en-

*flamed.* The *curæ* refer to the Match, and the *iræ* to the Arrival of the *Trojans*.

346. *Cæruleis.* Of serpentine Hue, *cæruleus* being the Colour of Serpents, which are streaked with bluish Spots, as *Æn. V. 87.*

*Cæruleæ cui terga notæ, &c.*

350. *Nullo attactu.* Without any perceptible Touch.

354. *Sublapsa, &c.* *Ruæus, Dr. Trapp,* and



Forthwith Alecto infected with Gorgonian Poisons repairs first to Latium and the lofty Palace of the Laurentine Monarch, and took Possession of Amata's silent *pensive* Gate: In whose enflamed Breast *a thousand* female Cares and angry Commotions boiled, on account of the Arrival of the Trojans and the Match with Turnus. At her the Goddess flings from her serpentine Locks one of her Snakes, and plunges it deep in her Bosom down to its inmost Recesses; that by the Monster driven to Fury she may the whole Family embroil. He sliding between her Robes and smooth Breast rolls on with imperceptible Touch, and in the Transport of her Rage steals on her unawares, infusing into her a viperish Soul; the huge Snake becomes a *Chain of* wreathed Gold around her Neck, he becomes a long winding Fillet, and entwines her Hair, and in slippery Mazes creeps over *all* her Limbs. And while the first Infection downwards gliding diffuses its humid Poison through her Senses, and blends the mingling Fire with her Bones; and while her Mind in all its Powers has not yet caught the Flame, she spoke with softer Accents, and in the wonted Manner of *tender* Mothers, making many a heavy Lament about her Daughter and the Phrygian Match: And is Lavinia given in Marriage to Trojan Exiles? And have you, her Father, nor on your Daughter Pity, nor on yourself, nor on her Mother, whom with the first *fair* Wind the perfidious Pyrate will abandon, and make to Sea, carrying off the Virgin? Did not the Phrygian Shepherd thus steal into Lacedæmon, and bore away Ledaean Helen to the Trojan Towers? What becomes of your solemnly plighted Faith, that fond Regard you have always shewed for your People, and your Right-hand *of Promise*, so often given to your Kinsman Turnus? If the Latins must needs have

## NOTES.

and most Interpreters, construe *udo veneno* with *sublapsa*, *gliding beneath the humid Poison*. But I cannot help thinking it agrees better, and is more intelligible when joined with *portentat sensus*. It is the Nature of Serpents to leave a Humidity, a kind of infectious Slime where they pass; and as the Motion of this Serpent was downward, hence *sublapsa* is properly used. Besides *sublapsa* may signify *gently*, or *insensibly gliding*, as Æn. XII. 686.

*Sublapsa vetustas*.

360. *O genitor*. Not her own Father, but the Father of Lavinia, that is, Latinus. She

calls him by the most tender Name of Father, thus making an Address to his paternal Affection, that if he had any Bowels they might be moved in Behalf of his Daughter.

363. *An non*. Servius, and some of the best Copies, read *at non*, taking *at* not for an adversative Conjunction, but an ornamental Particle, implying Vehemence and Ardour of Affection; as in that Exclamation of Horace,

*At, O Deorum, quisquis in caelo regis, &c.*

366. *Consanguineo*. He was the Son of the Nymph Venilia, Amata's Sister.

372. *Inachus*,

*Si gener petitur Latinis de externâ gente, idque sedet, jussaque parentis Fauni premunt te, equidem reor omnem terram externam, quæ libera à nostris sceptris diffidet; et reor Divos dicere sic. Et, si prima origo ejus domus repetatur, Inachus, Acrisiusque sunt patres Turno, mediæque Mycenæ ejus patia. Ubi videt Latinum stare contra, experta eum nequicquam his dictis; furialeque malum serpentis est lapsus penitus in ejus viscera, pererratque eam totam; tum verò infelix regina, excita ingentibus monstris, lymphata furit per immensam urbem sine more: ceu quondam turbo volitans sub torto verberare, quem pueri, intenti ludo, exercent in magno gyro circum vacua atria: ille turbo actus habena fertur curvatis spatiis: infcia turba puerorum stupet, impubesque manus est mirata volubile buxum: dant animos plagæ. Regina agitur, non segnior illo cursu, per medias urbes, ferocesque populos. Quinetiam adorta majus nefas, orsaque majorem furem, evolat in silvas, simulato numine Bacchi, et abdit natam frondosis montibus; quò eripiat thalamum Teucris, moreturque tædas: fremens, Evæ Bacche, vociferans te, Bacche, solum dignum virgine; etenim eam sumere molles thyrsos tibi, lustrare te choro, et pascere sacrum crinem tibi.*

Si gener externâ petitur de gente Latinis,  
Idque sedet, Faunisque premunt te jussa parentis;  
Omnem equidem sceptris terram quæ libera nostris  
Diffidet, externam reor; et sic dicere Divos. 370  
Et Turno, si prima domus repetatur origo,  
Inachus, Acrisiusque patres, mediæque Mycenæ.  
His ubi nequicquam dictis experta, Latinum  
Contra stare videt; penitusque in viscera lapsus  
Serpentis furiale malum, totamque pererrat; 375  
Tum verò infelix, ingentibus excita monstris  
Immensam sine more furit lymphata per urbem:  
Ceu quondam torto volitans sub verberare turbo,  
Quem pueri magno in gyro vacua atria circum  
Intenti ludo exercent: ille actus habena 380  
Curvatis fertur spatiis: stupet infcia turba,  
Impubesque manus, mirata volubile buxum:  
Dant animos plagæ. Non cursu segnior illo  
Per medias urbes agitur populosque feroces.  
Quinetiam in silvas, simulato numine Bacchi, 385  
Majus adorta nefas, majoremque orsa furem,  
Evolat, et natam frondosis montibus abdit;  
Quò thalamum eripiat Teucris, tædasque moretur:  
Evæ Bacche, fremens, solum te virgine dignum  
Vociferans; etenim molles tibi sumere thyrsos, 390  
Te lustrare choro, sacrum tibi pascere crinem.

Fama

## NOTES.

372. *Inachus, Acrisiusque.* Acrisius, one of the Descendants of Inachus, was the last King of Argos, whence he, or his Grandson, Perseus, transferred the Seat of Empire to Mycenæ. His Daughter Danaë, thrown into the Sea by her Father's Order in a wooden Chest, says the Fable, was waisted by the Winds and Tides to the Coasts of Italy; there she landed and married Pelunus, who was one of Turnus's Ancestors.

376. *Ingentibus excita monstris.* The Effect of the Poison of the Fury wrought on her Imagination, made her see a thousand Monsters which frighted her to Distraction.

377. *Lymphata.* Lymphatus is thought by Interpreters to express the *Hydrophobia*, that sort of Fury which they are seized with who have been bit by a mad Dog, and whose Madness, when it comes to its Height, is accompanied with a Horror of Water: And accordingly they derive it from *lympba, Water*.

382. *Buxum.* Boxwood, of which Tops are made.

383. *Dant animos plagæ.* Notwithstanding what Dr. Trapp alledges, I cannot but think Mr. Dryden has hit upon the true Sense of this Expression, which it is fairly capable of, and for Elegance is justly preferable to any other.

390. *Etenim,*



have a Son-in-law from a foreign Nation, and this be determined, and the Commands of your Father Faunus press you, for my Part I reckon every Land foreign which independent is disjoined from our Dominion, and that thus the Gods intend. And (if the first Origin of his Family be traced back) Turnus has Inachus and Acrisius for his Progenitors, and Mycenæ, in the midst of Greece, his Country.

When, having tried him by these Words in vain, she finds Latinus resolutely fixed against her, and the Serpent's infuriate Poison had now sunk deep into her Bowels, and crept through all her Frame, then indeed in wretched Disorder, startled by hideous Monsters, she rages frantic with unexampled Fury through the ample Bounds of the City: As at times a Top whirling under the twisted Lash, which Boys intent on their Sport exercise and torture in a large Circuit round *some* empty Court; the Engine driven about by the Scourge is hurried *round and round* in circling Spires; the unpractised Throng and beardless Band is lost in Admiration of the voluble Wood: They lend their Souls to the Stroke. With no less impetuous Career is the Queen impelled through the midst of Cities, and crowds all in fierce Commotion. Nay more, enterprizing a more atrocious Deed, and ushering in a higher Scene of Madness, having counterfeited the Enthusiasm of Bacchus, she flies out into the Forest, and conceals her Daughter in the woody Mountains, that from the Trojans she may wrest the Match, and retard the Nuptials: Exclaiming, *Evæ Bacchus*, and bawling out, that thou alone art worthy of the Virgin; for that in honour of thee she wields the tender Ivy-spears, round thee she circuits with her Virgin-choir, for thee she feeds her sacred Locks. The Rumour *hereof* flies:

## N O T E S.

390. *Etenim*, &c. This Passage, as it is pointed in all the common Editions, is exceedingly perplexed by a full Stop at *vociferans*, and making *fama volat* to govern these Infinitives, as both *Ruæus* and Dr. *Trapp* have done: whereas the Verb that governs them all is *vociferans*, and *fama volat* begins a new Period. This will be obvious to every Reader who will take the Pains to compare the Pointing in this with that in most other Editions.

390. *Thyrſos*. The *thyrsus* was a kind of Spear wrapp'd about with Vine and Ivy

Leaves, which *Bacchus* and his Retinue of Bacchanals used to wear.

391. *Te lustrare choro*. Most of the ancient Manuscripts read *choros*, but the Sense is the same. The Bacchanals used to dance around the Image of *Bacchus*.

391. *Sacrum tibi pascere crinem*. It was a common Practice among the Romans and other Nations, for young Maids to consecrate their Hair to some Divinity, and never to cut it till a little Time before their Marriage, when they suspended it in the Temple of that Deity in whose Honour they had preserved it.

*Fama volat : simulque idem ardor agit omnes matres, accensas furiis pectore, quærere nova tecta. Deseruere domos ; dant colla comasque ventis. Ast aliæ complent æthera tremulis ululatibus, incinctæque pellibus gerunt pampineas hastas. Regina ipsa fervida sustinet flagrantem pinum inter medias matres, ac canit hymenæos suæ natæ Turnique, torquens sanguineam aciem oculorum ; repentèque clamat torvum : Io Latinæ matres, audite ubi quæque estis : si qua gratia infelicis Amatæ manet in vestris piis animis, si cura materni juris remordet vos ; solvite crinales vittas, capite orgia mecum. Aleto agit reginam talem stimulis Bacchi undique inter silvas, inter deserta ferarum. Postquam Aleto est visa sibi acuisse primos furores satis, vertisseque consilium omnemque domum Latini ; protinus tristis Dea tollitur hinc fuscis alis ad muros audacis Turni : quam urbem Danae, delata huc præcipiti noto, dicitur fundavisse Acrisioneis colonis. Locus fuit quondam dictus Ardua ab avis, et nunc Ardea manet magnum nomen : sed Fortuna fuit. Hic in altis tectis Turnus jam carpebat mediam quietem nigrâ nocte. Aleto exuit torvam faciem et furialia membra ; transformat sese in aniles vultus, et arat obscenam frontem rugis ; induit albos crines cum vittâ ; tum innectit ramum olivæ : fit Calybe, anus Junonis, sacerdosque ejus templi ; et offert se juveni ante oculos cum his vocibus : Turne, pati-ere tot labores esse fufos incassum,*

Fama volat : Furiisque accensas pectore matres  
Idem omnes simul ardor agit, nova quærere tecta.  
Deseruere domos ; ventis dant colla comasque.  
Ast aliæ tremulis ululatibus æthera complent, 395  
Pampineasque gerunt incinctæ pellibus hastas.  
Ipsa inter medias flagrantem fervida pinum  
Sustinet, ac natæ Turnique canit hymenæos ;  
Sanguineam torquens aciem ; torvumque repentè  
Clamat: Io matres, audite ubi quæque, Latinæ: 400  
Si qua piis animis manet infelicis Amatæ  
Gratia, si juris materni cura remordet ;  
Solvite crinales vittas, capite Orgia mecum.  
Talem inter silvas, inter deserta ferarum,  
Reginam Aleto stimulis agit undique Bacchi. 405  
Postquam visa satis primos acuisse furores,  
Consiliumque, omnemque domum vertisse Latini ;  
Protinus hinc fuscis tristis Dea tollitur alis  
Audacis Rutuli ad muros: quam dicitur urbem  
Acrisioneis Danae fundasse colonis, 410  
Præcipiti delata Noto. Locus Ardua quondam  
Dictus avis ; et nunc magnum manet Ardea no-  
men :

Sed Fortuna fuit. Tectis hic Turnus in altis  
Jam mediam nigrâ carpebat nocte quietem.  
Aleto torvam faciem, et furialia membra 415  
Exuit ; in vultus sese transformat aniles,  
Et frontem obscenam rugis arat ; induit albos  
Cum vittâ crines ; tum ramum innectit olivæ :  
Fit Calybe, Junonis anus, templique sacerdos ;  
Et juveni ante oculos his se cum vocibus offert :  
Turne, tot incassum fufos pati-ere labores, 421  
Et

## NOTES.

413. *Sed fortuna fuit.* All the Interpreters I have seen explain this to mean no more than *forte*, or *ita evenit*, and construe it with the following Words, *Tectis hic Turnus*, &c. But this appears exceeding flat, besides it

makes *sed* a mere Expletive. I rather take it to refer to *Ardea* before mentioned, which, tho' once flourishing and illustrious, was now doomed to be destroyed by *Æneas* ; taking *fortuna fuit* in the same Sense as *Æn. II. 325.*

*Fuimus*



flies: And *forthwith* the same Enthusiasm at once actuates all the Matrons, enflamed by the Furies in their Breasts, to seek out new Habitations. They abandoned their Homes; to the Winds they expose their Necks and Hair. Others again fill the Skies with quavering Yells, and enwrapp'd in Skins wield their Vine-dressed Spears. She herself, in the midst of them, all on Fire sustains a blazing Pine, and sings the nuptial Song for her Daughter and Turnus, whirling her bloody Eye-balls round; and suddenly with a stern Air she cries: Io! ye Latin Matrons, hear wherever you be: If any Affection for unhappy Amata dwells in your humane Souls, if Concern for a Mother's Right touches you to the quick, unbind the Fillets of your Hair, with me take up the Orgies. In this Sort among the Woods, among the Desarts of wild Beasts, Alecto with the stimulating Fury of Bacchus all around goads on the Queen.

After she seemed to have sufficiently kindled the first Transports of Rage, and embroiled the Counsel and whole Family of Latinus; forthwith the baleful Goddess hence is born on dusky Wings to the bold Rutulian's Walls: Which City Danae, wafted *to Italy* by the impetuous South-wind, is said to have founded for her Acrisian Colony. The Place of old was called Ardua by the ancient Inhabitants, and now Ardea it remains an illustrious Name: But its Fortune was now gone. Here in his lofty Palace was Turnus enjoying Repose at the black Hour of Midnight. Alecto lays aside her hideous Aspect and Fury's Limbs; she transforms herself into the Shape of an old Hag, ploughs with Wrinkles her obscene *loathed* Front; assumes grey Hairs with a Fillet; and binds on them an Olive-bough: She becomes Calybe, the aged Priestess of Juno's Temple; and with these Words presents herself to the Youth full in his View: O Turnus, will you suffer so many Toils *thus* to be lost and thrown away, and your Sceptre to be transferred to a Trojan

## N O T E S.

*Fuimus Troes, fuit Ilium*, which imports; *The Trojans once were, Ilium once was, but is now no more.* What confirms me in this Interpretation is, that the Phrase is used in the same Sense elsewhere, as *Æn.* III. 16.

*Hospitium antiquum Trojæ, sociique Penates*

*Dum fortuna fuit.*

And *Æn.* X. 43.

*Speravimus ista  
Dum fortuna fuit.*

414. *Jam mediam, &c.* Literally, *He was now enjoying the Middle of his Rest in the black Night.*

421. *Incaustum fusos. Ut in irritum cadant,* says Servius; *labores, your Toils in assisting King Latinus, and fighting his Battles.*

3 K

422. *Transcribi.*

et tua sceptrā transcribi  
Dardaniis colonis? Rex  
Latinos abnegat conjugium  
tibi, et dotes quæsitā  
sanguine, externusque hæ-  
res quæritur in regnum.  
I nunc, irrise, offer te  
ingratis periclis; I, ster-  
ne Tyrrhenas acies; tege  
Latinos pace. Adeo om-  
nipotens Saturnia ipsa  
jussit me fari hæc palam  
tibi, cum jaceres placidā  
nocte. Quare age, et læ-  
tus para pubem armari,  
moverique portis in ar-  
ma, et exure Phrygios  
duces, qui confedere pul-  
chro flumine, pictasque  
carinas. Magna vis cœ-  
lestium numinum jubet  
sic. Rex Latinus ipse,  
ni fatetur dare conjugium,  
et parere dicto, sen-  
tiant, et tandem experiatur  
Turnum in armis. Hic  
juvenis Turnus irridens  
vatem, sic vicissim refert  
ore verba orsa: nuncius,  
non effugit meas aures, ut  
tu rere, Trojanas classes  
esse invectas alveo Ty-  
bridis. Ne finge tantos  
metus mihi: nec est regia  
Juno immemor nostrī. Sed,  
o mater, senectus victa si-  
tu, effetaque veri nequic-  
quam exercet te curis; et  
inter arma regum ludit te  
vatem falsā formidine.  
Sit tibi cura tueri effigies  
et templa Divūm: sine  
ut viri gerant bella pa-  
cemque, queis bella iunt  
gerenda. Alceto exarsit  
in iras talibus dictis Tur-  
ni. At subitus tremor  
occupat artus juveni o-  
ranti; et oculi dirigere:  
Erinnys sibilat tot hydris,  
tantaque facies illius a-  
perit se: tum torquens  
flammea lumina, et rep-  
puli eum cunctantem, et quærentem dicere plura, et erexit geminos angues suis crinibus, insonitque  
verbera, addiditque hæc rabido ore: en ego sum illa victa situ, quam senectus effeta veri ludit  
falsā formidine inter arma regum.

Et tua Dardaniis transcribi sceptrā colonis?

Rex tibi conjugium, et quæsitā sanguine dotes  
Abnegat; externusque in regnum quæritur hæres.

I nunc, ingratis offer te, irrise, periclis; 425

Tyrrhenas, i, sterne acies; tege pace Latinos.

Hæc adeo tibi me, placidā cum nocte jaceres,

Ipsa palam fari omnipotens Saturnia jussit.

Quare age, et armari pubem, portisque moveri

Lætus in arma para, et Phrygios, qui flumine pulchro

Confedere, duces, pictasque exure carinas. 431

Cœlestium vis magna jubet. Rex ipse Latinus,

Ni dare conjugium, et dicto parere fatetur,

Sentiat, et tandem Turnum experiatur in armis.

Hic juvenis vatem irridens, sic orsa vicissim 435

Ore refert: Classes invectas Tybridis alveo,

Non, ut rere, meas effugit nuncius aures.

Ne tantos mihi finge metus: nec regia Juno

Immemor est nostrī.

Sed te victa situ, verique effeta senectus, 440

O mater, curis nequicquam exercet; et arma

Regum inter falsā vatem formidine ludit.

Cura tibi, Divūm effigies et templa tueri:

Bella viri pacemque gerant, queis bella gerenda.

Talibus Alceto dictis exarsit in iras. 445

At juveni oranti subitus tremor occupat artus;

Dirigere oculi: tot Erinnys sibilat hydris,

Tantaque se facies aperit: tum flammea torquens

Lumina, cunctantem, et quærentem dicere plura

Reppulit, et geminos erexit crinibus angues, 450

Verberaque insonuit, rabidoque hæc addidit ore:

En ego victa situ, quam veri effeta senectus

Arma inter regum falsā formidine ludit.

Respice

# N O T E S.

422. Transcribi. See the Note on Æn. V. 750.

427. Hæc adeo. The Difficulty of exact

Translation lies in nothing more than in rendering the precise Meaning of the Particles. It is not easy to fix that of *adeo* in this Place.

Servius



Trojan Colony? The King absolutely refuses you the Match and Dowry you have purchased with your Blood, and a Foreigner is fought to *beir* his Crown. Go now, thus baffled, expose yourself to thankless Dangers; go, overthrow the Tuscan Armies; in Peace protect the Latins. And now in these very Terms the all-powerful Queen of Heaven herself commanded me plainly to bespeak you as you lay in the still silent Night. Wherefore dispatch, and with Alacrity order the Youth to be armed, and march forth to War; in Flames consume *both* the Phrygian Leaders, who have stationed in the fair River, and their painted Vessels. So the awful Majesty of Heaven commands. Let King Latinus himself, unless he consents to grant the *promised* Match, and stand to his Word, know, and at length experience Turnus in Arms.

Upon this the Youth, deriding the Prophetess, thus in his Turn replies: The News has not escaped my Ears, as you imagine, that a Fleet is arrived in the Tyber's Channel. Forge not to me such *sham* Grounds of Fear and Jealousy: Nor of us is imperial Juno unmindful. But Old-age, O Dame, oppressed with Dottage, and barren of Truth, in vain harrasses thee with Cares; and with false Alarms deludes thee a Prophetess *whose Business lies not* among the Arms of Kings. Your Province is to guard the Statues and Temples of the Gods: Let Men have the Management of Peace and War, by whom War ought to be managed.

By these Words Alecto kindled into Rage. As for the Youth, while yet the Words were in his Mouth, a sudden Trembling seized his Limbs; his Eyes stiffened: With so many Snakes the Fury hisses, and a Shape so horrid discloses itself *to his View*: Then, as he hesitates, and purposes more to say, rolling her fiery Eye-balls, she repelled *his Words*, and reared the double Snakes in her Hair, clanked her Whip, and thus further spoke in outrageous Accent: Lo *here am* I oppressed with Dotage, whom Old-age, barren of Truth, deludes with false Alarms amidst the Arms of Kings. Turn  
thy

## N O T E S.

*Servius* joins it with *jussit*, *adeo* autem, *valde* scilicet *jussit*, and quotes *Terence*, *adolescens adeo nobilem*. But the two are by no Means parallel.

440. *Vieta situ*. *Situs* signifies properly the Squalour or Mustiness that grows upon old Walls and damp Places; here put for the

Squalour, Deformity, or, as *Dr. Trapp* renders it, the *Rust* of Old-age.

440. *Verique effeta*. *Effeta* is said of a Woman who is superannuated and past Child-bearing. Instead of *barren*, *Dr. Trapp* renders it *impotent of Truth*.

3 K 2

456. *Abro*

Respice ad hæc : adsum  
ab sedē Dirarum foro-  
rum ; gero belli turbun-  
que mana. *Ætæa* sic,  
conjecit facem juveni, et  
fixit tædas fumantes atro  
lumine sub ejus pectore.  
Ingens parvor rupit som-  
num olli ; sudorque, pro-  
ruptus toto corpore, per-  
fudit ossa et artus. *A-*  
mens fremit arma, et re-  
quirit arma toro tectisque.  
Amor ferri, et scelerata  
insania belli, in-super i-  
ra fœvit. Velut cum  
Virgea flamma suggeritur  
costis abeni magno sono-  
re, laticesque consulant  
æstu ; vis aquæ surit in-  
tus, atque fumidus amnis  
exuberat spumis altè ; nec  
jam unda capit se : ater  
vapor volat ad auras.  
Ergo indicit iter primis  
juvenum ad regem Lati-  
num, pace pollutâ ; et  
jubet arma parari, suos  
tutari Italiam, et detru-  
dere hostem finibus : se  
venire satis ambobus Teu-  
crisque Latinisque. Ubi  
dedit hæc dicta, voca-  
vitque Divos in vota, Ru-  
tuli exhortantur sese cer-  
tatim in arma. Egregium  
decus formæ atque juven-  
tæ movet hunc ; atavi  
reges movent hunc, dex-  
tera claris factis movet  
hunc. Dum Turnus im-  
plet Rutulos audacibus a-  
nimis, Aleto concitat se  
Stygiis alis in Teucros ;  
speculata hocum novâ ar-  
te, quo litore pulcher Iu-  
lus agitabat feras insidiis  
cursuque. Hic Cocytia  
virgo objicit subitam ra-  
biem canibus, et contingit  
nares noto odore, ut ar-  
dentes agerent cervum :  
quæ fuit prima causa  
malorum, accenditque a-  
grestes animis bello. Erat cervus præstanti formâ et ingens cornibus ; quem, raptum ab ubere  
matris, Tyrrhidæ pueri nutribant, Tyrrhusque pater ipse, cui regia armenta parent, et cui custodia  
campi latè erat credita.

Respice ad hæc : adsum Dirarum ab sede fororum ;  
Bella manu, lethumque gero. 455

Sic effata, facem juveni conjecit, et atro

Lumine fumantes fixit sub pectore tædas.

Olli somnum ingens rupit pavor ; ossaque et artus  
Perfudit toto proruptus corpore sudor.

Arma amens fremit ; arma toro tectisque requirit :  
Sævit amor ferri, et scelerata insania belli, 461

Ira super. Magno veluti cum flamma sonore  
Virgea suggeritur costis undantis abeni,

Exsultantque æstu latices ; furit intus aquæ vis,  
Fumidus atque altè spumis exuberat amnis ; 465

Nec jam se capit unda : volat vapor ater ad auras.  
Ergo iter ad regem, pollutâ pace, Latinum

Indicit primis juvenum ; et jubet arma parari,  
Tutari Italiam, detrudere finibus hostem :

Se satis ambobus Teucrisque venire Latinisque. 470

Hæc ubi dicta dedit, Divosque in vota vocavit ;  
Certatim sese Rutuli exhortantur in arma.

Hunc decus egregium formæ movet atque juventæ ;  
Hunc atavi reges, hunc claris dextera factis.

Dum Turnus Rutulos animis audacibus implet,  
Aleto in Teucros Stygiis se concitat alis ;

Arte novâ speculata locum, quo litore pulcher  
Insidiis cursuque feras agitabat Iulus,

Hic subitam canibus rabiem Cocytia virgo

Objicit, et noto nares contingit odore, 480

Ut cervum ardentes agerent : quæ prima malorum  
Causa fuit, belloque animos accendit agrestes.

Cervus erat formâ præstanti, et cornibus ingens ;  
Tyrrhidæ pueri quem matris ab ubere raptum

Nutribant, Tyrrhusque pater, cui regia parent 485  
Armenta, et latè custodia credita campi.

Affluetum

#### NOTES.

456. *Ato lumine.* Black, gloomy Light,  
such an Antithesis as Milton's *visible Dark-*  
*ness*, palpable obscure. Servius ponders it su-

rially, *inferno lumine* ; for otherwise, says he,  
ratione caret.

461. *Insania*



thy Eyes to these *Signs*: I come from the Abode of the dire Sisters; Wars and Death in my Hand I bear. Thus having spoke, she flung a Firebrand at the Youth, and deep in his Breast fixed the Torch smoaking with grim *horrid* Light. Excessive Terror broke his Rest, and Sweat bursting from every Pore drenched his Bones and Limbs all over. Frantic for Arms he raves, for Arms he rummages the Bed and every *Corner* of the Palace: A Passion for the Sword, a cursed Madness after War, and Indignation besides, *together* rage in his Breast. As when with loud crackling Noise a Fire of Sticks is applied to the Sides of a bubbling Caldron, and by the Heat in frisky Bells the Liquors dance; within, the Violence of the Water rages, and high the smoaky Fluid in Foam overflows; nor now the Wave itself contains: In pitchy Steam it flies all abroad. Therefore, now that the Peace is profanely violated, he enjoins the Chief of the Youth to repair to King Latinus; and orders Arms to be prepared, to defend Italy, to expel the Enemy from their Territories: That he is a sufficient Match for Trojans and Latins both. Having thus said, and in Vows addressed the Gods; the Rutulians with emulous Ardor animate one another to the War. One his distinguished Gracefulness of Form and Youth incites; another his regal Ancestors, a third his Right-hand for glorious Deeds *renowned*.

While Turnus inspires the Rutulians with courageous Souls, Alecto on Stygian Wings against the Trojans speeds her Flight; having with new fraudulent Design spied out the Place, where on the Shore fair Iulus was by *secret* Snares and *open* Chace pursuing Beasts of Prey. Here the Imp of Hell throws on his Hounds a sudden Madness, and affects their Nostrils with the well-known Scent, with keen Ardour to pursue a Stag: Which was the first Source of the ensuing Calamities, and to War enflamed the *Peasants* rustic Minds. The Stag was of exquisite Beauty, and large *branching* Horns; which snatched from its Mother's Dugs the Sons of Tyrrhus nursed up, and Tyrrhus, the Father, to whom the royal Herds are in Subject on, and the Charge of the Fields all around intrusted. Him, trained

## N O T E S.

461. *Insania belli*. For *insanus amor belli*, what the Greeks call in one Word *ἠπλομανία*.

467. *Pollutâ pace*. A League of Peace was a sacred Thing, ratified by solemn Rites of

Religion, and therefore the Violation of it was Pollution and Profaneness.

479. *Cocytia virgo*. The hellish Virgin, from *Cocytus*, one of the Rivers in Hell, here put for Hell itself.

489. *Forum*.

Silvia soror eorum ornabat ferum, assuetum imperiis, omni curâ, intexens ejus cornua molli- bus fertis, pectebatque, lavabatque eum in puro fonte. Ille cervus, pati- ens manum, assuetusque herili mensæ, errabat sil- vis; rursusque ipse fere- bat se domum ad nota li- mina, quamvis ferâ no- tæ. Rabidæ canes Ve- nantis Iuli commovere hunc errantem procul: cum for- te ille deflueret secundo fluvio, levaretque æstus viridante ripâ. Ipse eti- am Ascanius, succensus amore eximie laudis, di- rexit spicula curvo cor- nu: nec Deus absfuit er- ranti dextræ, arundoque, acta multo sonitu, venit perque uterum, perque ilia ejus. At quadrupes sau- cius refugit intra nota te- cta, gemensque successit stabulis: cruentusque, at- que similis imploranti, re- plevit omne tectum questu. Silvia soror prima, per- cussa quoad lacertos pal- mus, vocat auxilium, et conclamat duos agrestes. Hi improvisi adsunt olli, (enim aspera pestis Alecto latet tacitis silvis) hic agrestis armatus obusto torreo, hic nodis gravidi stipitis: ira facit id telum, quod est repertum, cuique rivanti. Tyrrhus, spi- rans immane, securi raptâ, vocat agmina, ut forte scindebat quercum quadri- fidam coactis cuneis. At sæva Dea, nacta è spe- culis tempus nocendi, petit ardua tecta stabuli, et de summo culmine canit pastorale signum, inten- ditque Tartaream vocem recurvo cornu; quâ voce protinus omne nemus contremuit, et profundæ silvæ intonuere.

Assuetum imperiis soror omni Silvia curâ  
Mollibus intexens ornabat cornua fertis;  
Pectebatque ferum, puroque in fonte lavabat.  
Ille, manum patiens, mensæque assuetus herili, 490  
Errabat silvis; rursusque ad limina nota  
Ipse domum ferâ quamvis se nocte ferebat.  
Hunc procul errantem rabidæ venantis Iuli  
Commovere canes: fluvio cum forte secundo  
Deflueret, ripæque æstus viridante levaret. 495  
Ipse etiam eximie laudis succensus amore  
Ascanius, curvo direxit spicula cornu:  
Nec dextræ erranti Deus absfuit; actaque multo  
Perque uterum sonitu, perque ilia venit arundo.  
Saucius at quadrupes nota intra tecta refugit; 500  
Successitque gemens stabulis: questuque, cruentus,  
Atque imploranti similis, tectum omne replevit.  
Silvia prima soror, palmis percussa lacertos,  
Auxilium vocat, et duos conclamat agrestes.  
Olli (pestis enim tacitis latet aspera silvis) 505  
Improvisi adsunt: hic torreo armatus obusto,  
Stipitis hic gravidis nodis: quod cuique repertum  
Rivanti, telum ira facit. Vocat agmina Tyrrhus,  
Quadrifidam quercum cuneis ut forte coactis  
Scindebat, raptâ spirans immane securi. 510  
At sæva è speculis tempus Dea nacta nocendi,  
Ardua tecta petit, stabuli et de culmine summo  
Pastorale canit signum, cornuque recurvo  
Tartaream intendit vocem; quâ protinus omne  
Contremuit nemus, et silvæ intonuere profundæ.  
Audiit

## NOTES.

489. *Ferum*. Ferus, as here, is applied to tame as well as savage Animals, as to a Horse, *Æn.* II. 51.

498. *Erranti*. Dr. Trapp understands *erranti* here in the Sense of *blundering, committing an Error*; he erred, says he, even by hitting the Mark. But this seems forced and affected. I rather take it in the common Sense, it was erring in itself, and would have

erred had it not been guided by the Goddesses. It is the same Construction as *Placidus Deus obstruit aures*, *Æn.* IV. 440. The God stopped his Ears from being disposed to hear.

498. *Deus*. Alecto, says Servius; for he alleges that the Gods were of both Sexes. Hence *Deus* is also applied to *Venus*, *Æn.* II. 632. *Descendo, ac ducente Deo*.

505. *Pestis*.



trained to Discipline, their Sister Silvia with her utmost Care was wont to deck, interweaving his Horns with soft Garlands; the Animal she combed and washed in the limpid Stream. He, patient of the Touch, and accustomed to his Master's Board, ranged in the Woods *by Day*; and again at Night however late home of himself repaired to his familiar Retreat. Him at a Distance in his roving Hour the mad Hounds of the young Huntsman Iulus roused: When by Chance he had been gliding down the River with the Stream, and on the verdant Bank was *now* allaying his Heat. Ascanius himself too, fired with the Love of distinguished Praise, from his bended Bow shot Arrows *at him*: Nor was the God unaiding to his erring Hand, and with a loud *whizzing* Sound the Shaft impelled, through his Flanks, and through his Vitals pierced. But the wounded Animal fled homeward to his known Habitation, and groaning entered his Stall: And all bloody, and, like one imploring *Pity*, filled all the House with Moans. Sylvia, the Sister, first beating her Arms with her Palms, calls for Aid, and summons together the hardy Swains. They (for the fierce Fiend *that hurries them on* lurks in the secret Woods) suddenly come up: One armed with a Brand hardened in the Fire, one with a sturdy knotted Club: Whatever by each in rummaging was found, his Rage makes a Weapon. Tyrrhus, as by Chance with driven Wedges he was cleaving an Oak in four, breathing Fury, snatches up his Ax, and summons his rustic Bands. But the atrocious Goddess having from her Watch-house found the Opportunity of executing her mischievous Plot, mounts the high Roof of the Stall, and from the lofty Summit sounds the Shepherd's Signal, and in the winding Horn strains her hellish Voice; with which every Grove forthwith quaked, and the deep *Recesses of the Woods* inly trembled. Even the Lake

of

## N O T E S.

505. *Pestis. The Fiend*, as in the third Æneid, 215, speaking of the Harpy *Celæno*,  
*Nec scævior ulla*

*Pestis et ira Deûm Stygiis sese extulit undis.*  
*La Cerda* however understands it of the Fury which seized the Swains, which Interpretation seems not so natural, tho' the Sense is the same.

510. *Spirans immane securi.* Dr. Trapp and Bishop Douglas refer this to his puffing and blowing in felling the Timber; but it would have been preposterous in *Virgil* to spend Time

on so minute a Circumstance when he is hurrying on to somewhat else, and when this his Situation is only transiently mentioned. It would be like *Vida* in his *Christiad*, who, mentioning the Story of Christ's being apprehended in the Night-time by Russians bearing Torches, says they were such Torches as the Peasant makes sitting by the Fire-side in a Winter Night; deviating to this impertinent Circumstance for the sake of *ferreque faces inspicat acuto in Virgil.*

517. *Sul-*

*Et lacus Triviæ remotus  
longe audit, amnis Nar,  
albus sulfureâ aquâ, au-  
divit eam, fontesque Ve-  
lini: et trepidæ matres  
pressere natos ad pectora.  
Tum verò ad vocem, quâ  
dira buccina dedit signum,  
indomiti agricolæ, celeres  
concurrunt undique telis  
raptis: necnon et Troia  
pubes effundit auxilium  
apertis castris Ascanio.  
Direxere acies. Non agi-  
tur jam agresti certamine  
duris stipitibus, præussis-  
ve sudibus; sed decernunt  
ancipiti ferro, atraque  
seges ex strictis ensibus  
horrescit latè, æraque,  
laceffita sole fulgent, et  
jactant lucem sub nubila.  
Uti cum fluctus cœpit al-  
bescere primo vento, ma-  
re tollit sese paulatim, et  
erigit undas altius, inde  
conspicit ex imo fundo ad  
æthera. Hæc juvenis Al-  
mon, qui fuerat maxi-  
mus natorum Tyrrhi, ster-  
niture ante primam aciem  
stridente sagittâ; enim  
vulnus hæsit sub gutture,  
et inclusit iter udae vocis,  
tenuemque vitam sangui-  
ne. Multa corpora viro-  
rum sternuntur circa il-  
lum, senierque Galesus  
imprimis, dum offert se  
medium paci, qui unus  
fuit iustissimus, olimque  
ditissimus Ausoniis arvis.  
Quinque greges balantum  
ovium, et quina armen-  
ta redibant illi, et verte-  
bat terram centum ara-  
tris. Atque dum ea ge-  
runtur æquo Marte per*

*campos, Dea Aleto facta potens promissi, ubi imbuit bellum sanguine, et commisit funera primæ  
pugnæ, deserit Hesperiam, et convexa per auras cœli, victrix affatur Junonem superbâ voce sic:*

Audit et Triviæ longè lacus, audit amnis 516  
Sulfureâ Nar albus aquâ, fontesque Velini:  
Et trepidæ matres pressere ad pectora natos.  
Tum verò ad vocem celeres, quâ buccina signum  
Dira dedit, raptis concurrunt undique telis 520  
Indomiti agricolæ: necnon et Troia pubes  
Ascanio auxilium castris effundit apertis.  
Direxere acies. Non jam certamine agresti,  
Stipitibus duris agitur, sudibusve præussis;  
Sed ferro ancipiti decernunt, atraque latè 525  
Horrescit strictis seges ensibus, æraque fulgent  
Sole laceffita, et lucem sub nubila jactant.  
Fluctus uti primo cœpit cum albescere vento;  
Paulatim sese tollit mare, et altiùs undas  
Erigit, inde imo confurgit ad æthera fundo. 530  
Hic juvenis primam ante aciem stridente sagittâ,  
Natorum Tyrrhi fuerat qui maximus, Almon  
Sternitur; hæsit enim sub gutture vulnus, et udae  
Vocis iter, tenuemque inclusit sanguine vitam.  
Corpora multa virum circa, seniorque Galæsus, 535  
Dum paci medium se offert; iustissimus unus  
Qui fuit, Ausoniisque olim ditissimus arvis.  
Quinque greges illi balantum, quina redibant  
Armenta, et terram centum vertebat aratris.

Atque ea per campos æquo dum Marte geruntur,  
Promissi Dea facta potens, ubi sanguine bellum 541  
Imbuit, et primæ commisit funera pugnæ,  
Deserit Hesperiam, et cœli convexa per auras  
Junonem victrix affatur voce superbâ:

En

## NOTES.

517. *Sulfurea Nar albus aquâ.* The River Nar, now the Nera, between Umbria and the Sabine Territory. The Reason of the Epithet here given, take in Mr. Addison's Words. The Channel of this last River (the Nera) is white with Rocks, and the Surface of it, for a long Space, covered with Froth and Bubbles; for it runs all along upon the

Fret, and is still breaking against the Stones that oppose its Passage: So that for these Reasons, as well as for the Mixture of Sulphur in its Waters, it is very well described by Virgil in that Verse which mentions these two Rivers (the Nera and Velina) in their old Roman Names.

517. *Fontesque Velini.* The River Velina, which



of Diana heard it from afar, the *River* Nar, white with sulphureous Water, heard it, and the Springs of Velino: And frightened Mothers pressed their Infants to their Breasts. Then indeed wherever the Cornet direful gave the Alarm, the wild unpolished Swains, snatching up Arms, run together with Speed from every Quarter: And in like Manner from their open Tents the Trojan Youth pour forth Supplies to Ascanius. They ranged their Battalions. Nor now in rustic Skirmish are they engaged, with hardened Clubs, and Stakes burnt at the Point; but with two-edged Steel they encounter, and a hideous Crop of drawn Swords shoots up with horrid Aspect far and wide, and the *Arms of* Brass struck with the Sun-beams glitter, and dart their Radiance to the Clouds. As when with the first *Breath of* Wind the Wave begins to whiten, the Sea rises by Degrees, and higher *and higher* heaves its Billows, then from the lowest Bottom swells up together to the Skies. Here, before the foremost Line of Battle, young Almon, the eldest of the Sons of Tyrrhus, is by a whizzing Arrow slain; for deep in his Throat the wounding Weapon stuck fast, and with the Blood *rushing through the Wound* choaked up the Passage of the humid Voice and slender *Breath of* Life. Round *him* many Bodies of Heroes fall: And *among the rest* aged Galesus, while he is offering to mediate a Peace, a *Man* who was of all others the most upright, and of old the richest in Ausonian Lands. Five Flocks of *bleating* Sheep, with five Herds of *larger Cattle*, were his Revenue, and with an hundred Ploughs he turned the Soil.

Now while in the Plains these Actions are going on with equal Fury, the Goddess having accomplished her Promise, when she had drenched the *Field of* War in Blood, and ushered in the Havock of the first Encounter, she leaves Hesperia, and up-born through the aerial Sky, in Triumph addresses Juno with haughty Speech: See  
Discord

## N O T E S.

which runs into the *Nera*. The same Author adds: He makes the Sound of the Fury's Trumpet run up the *Nera* to the very Sources of *Velino*, which agrees extremely well with the Situation of these Rivers.

525. *Ferro ancipiti*. Not doubtful, as *Ruæus* renders it, but *two-edged*, *utrumque noxio*, says *Servius*.

525. *Araque*. *Servius* renders *atra* by *ferilis*; but we need not have Recourse to so far-fetched a Signification; *Virgil* often uses *ater* in the Sense of *trifles*, *dirus*.

533. *Udæ vocis*. It is obvious that the Voice is called humid, because it makes its Way through a humid Passage.

538. *Redibant*. *Ruæus* and *Dr. Trapp* render it *returned*, namely, to the Stall. But surely they could not be ignorant that *redeo* signifies *to be one's Income, Revenue, or Stock*. Thus in *Nepos Themist.* Chap. II. *Nam quum pecunia publica quæ ex metallis redibat, &c.* And Chap. X. *Ex qua regione quinquaginta talenta quotannis redibant.*

en discordia est perfecta tibi tristi bello: dic illis, ut coeant in amicitiam, et jungant fœdera pacis; quandoquidem resper- si Teucros Ausonio san- guine. Addam hoc etiam his, si tua voluntas est certa mihi, feram finiti- mas urbes in bella rumo- ribus, accendamque ani- mos amore insani Martis, ut veniant undique auxi- lio; spargam arma per agros. Tum contra Juno ait: est abunde terrorum et fraudis: causæ belli stant; pugnatur armis co- minus. Novus sanguis imbuat arma, quæ prima fors dedit. Æneas, egre- gium genus Veneris, et rex Latinus ipse, celebrent talia connubia, et tales hymenæos. Pater Jupiter ipse, regnator summi O- lympi, haud velit te er- rare licentiùs super æthe- rias auras. Cede his lo- cis. Si qua fortuna la- borum superest, ego ipsa regam eam. Saturnia dederat tales voces. Au- tem illa Aleto attollit a- las stridentes anguibus, pe- titque sedem Cocytii, lin- quens supera ardua lo- ca. Est locus, sub altis montibus in medio Italiæ, nobilis, et memoratus fa- ma in multis oris, nempe valles Amsancti: latus nemoris, atrum densis frondibus, urget hunc locum utrimque, medioque ejus fragosus

En perfecta tibi bello discordia tristi: 545  
Dic, in amicitiam coeant, et fœdera jungant;  
Quandoquidem Ausonio resperfi sanguine Teucros.  
Hoc etiam his addam, tua si mihi certa voluntas,  
Finitimas in bella feram rumoribus urbes,  
Accendamque animos insani Martis amore, 550  
Undique ut auxilio veniant; spargam arma per  
agros.  
Tum contra Juno: Terrorum ac fraudis abunde  
est:  
Stant belli causæ; pugnatur cominus armis;  
Quæ fors prima dedit, sanguis novus imbuat arma.  
Talia connubia et tales celebrent hymenæos, 555  
Egregium Veneris genus, et rex ipse Latinus.  
Te super æthereas errare licentiùs auras,  
Haud pater ille velit summi regnator Olympi.  
Cede locis. Ego, si qua super fortuna laborum est,  
Ipsa regam. Tales dederat Saturnia voces. 560  
Illa autem attollit stridentes anguibus alas,  
Cocytique petit sedem, supera ardua linquens.  
Est locus Italiæ medio sub montibus altis  
Nobilis, et famâ multis memoratus in oris,  
Amsancti valles: densis hunc frondibus atrum 565  
Urget utrimque latus nemoris, medioque fragosus

Dat

## N O T E S

540. *Æquo Marte.* This cannot signify that the Loss was equal on both Sides, for the slain were only on the Side of the *Latins*.

550. *Insani Martis amore.* A *Hoplomania*, as above, Verse 461. *Scelerata infania belli.* Here *Ruæus* and other Commentators have Recourse to their *Hypallage*, and substitute *insano Martis amore* for *insani Martis amore*; whereas *insanus* is a Term highly applicable to *Mars* or War, where nothing but wild Ha- vock and mad Fury reigns.

556. *Et ipse Latinus.* There is a particu- lar Emphasis lies on the *ipse*, as if she had said, Let this be the Fate even of *Latinus* too, whom I am forced to hate on *Æneas's* Ac- count.

557. *Ætherias auras.* The Earth, called

the celestial or ethereal Regions, in Opposition to the infernal Regions, of which many Ex- amples occur in the former sixth Book.

561. *Stridentes anguibus alas.* Dr. Trapp has a very odd Conjecture here, that *Virgil* wrote *anguibus* for *anguibus*, because the lea- thern Wings of a Bat are divided by a kind of Ribs, which end sharp and spiky, and are of a horny Substance, like Nails or Claws. And of this Conjecture, odd as it appears, himself is fully persuaded. But I doubt if this Per- suasion alone will convince others.

565. *Amsancti valles, &c.* Commentators are not agreed about the Situation of this Place, nor what Gulf is here meant. Mr. Addison, after having described the Fall of the forementioned River *Velino*, says, he que- stions



Discord brought for you to its Consummation by baleful War: Now bid them combine in Friendship, and contract Alliances; since I have tinctured the Trojans with Ausonian Blood. To these *my Exploits* this will I further add, if I be assured of your Consent, the neighbouring Towns by Rumours will I urge on to the War, and enflame their Minds with the Passion which furious Mars inspires, that from all Hands they may come Auxiliaries; War will I spread over all the Country. Then Juno in return: Of Terrors and Fraud we have enough: Fixed are the Causes of the War; In Arms they combat Hand to Hand; those Arms which Chance first gave, recent Blood hath stained. Such Espousals and such nuptial Joys let Venus's peerless Offspring and King Latinus celebrate. Father Jove, the great Ruler of Heaven supreme, permit's you not to roam with further Licence in *these* higher Regions. Hence *then* return. Whatever *Turn of Fortune* our Labours may henceforth take, myself will manage. These Words Saturnia uttered. At which the Fury lifts up her Wings hissing with Snakes, and hies her to the Mansion of Cocytus, leaving her high Places in this upper World. In the Center of Italy, under lofty Mountains, lies a Place of high Renown, and celebrated by Fame in many Regions, *called* the Valleys of Amsanctus: The Side of a Grove gloomy with thick Boughs hems it in on either Hand, and in the midst a  
Torrent

## N O T E S.

sions not that this is the Gulf which *Virgil* here had in his Eye. It is worth the Reader's while to compare what he says of that River with this noble Description. "The River, says he, runs extremely rapid before its Fall, and rushes down a Precipice of an hundred Yards high. It throws itself into the hollow Rock, which has probably been worn by such a constant Fall of Water. It is impossible to see the Bottom on which it breaks, for the Thickness of the Mist that rises from it, which looks at a Distance like Clouds of Smoke ascending from some vast Furnace, and distils in perpetual Rains on all the Places that lie near it. I think there is something more astonishing in this Cascade, than in all the Water-works of *Versailles*, and could not but wonder when I first saw it, that I had never met with it in any of the old Poets, especially in *Claudian*;—but at present I don't in the least question, notwithstanding the Opinion of some learned

Men to the contrary, that this is the Gulf through which *Virgil's Alecto* shoots herself into Hell: For the very Place, the great Reputation of it, the Fall of Waters, the Woods that encompass it, with the Smoke and Noise that arise from it, are all pointed at in the Description. Perhaps he would not mention the Name of the River, because he has done it in the Verses that precede. We may add to this, that the Cascade is not far off that Part of *Italy* which has been called *Italiae medullium*." Then, after quoting the Passage, he subjoins: "It was indeed the most proper Place in the World for a Fury to make her Exit, after she had filled a Nation with Distractions and Alarms; and I believe every Reader's Imagination is pleased, when he sees the angry Goddess thus sinking, as it were, in a Tempest, and plunging herself into Hell, amidst such a Scene of Horror and Confusion.

torrens dat sonitum faxis  
et torto vortice. Hic specus  
horrendum, et sævi spiracula Ditis  
Monstrantur; ruptoque ingens Acheronte vorago,  
Acheronte rupto,  
aperit pestíferas fauces: queis condita Erinnyes,  
queis Erinnyes, invisum  
numen, condita levabat  
terras cœlumque. Nec minus  
interea Saturnia regina  
imponit extremum  
manum bello. Omnis numerus  
pastorum ruit ex acie  
in urbem; reportantque  
cæsos, nempe Almonem  
puerum, oraque fœdati  
Galefi: implorantque  
Deos, obtestanturque  
Latinum. Turnus adest,  
inque medio crimine cædis  
et ignis ingeminat terrorem:  
queritur Teucros vocari  
in regna, Phrygi-  
am stirpem admisceri La-  
tinis, et se pelli limine.  
Tum illi, quorum matres,  
attonitæ Baccho insultant  
thiasis per avia nemora,  
(neque enim nomen  
Amatæ erat leve inter  
illas) collecti undique co-  
eunt, fatigantque Mar-  
tem. Illicet cuncti poscunt,  
perverso numine,  
infandum bellum, contra  
omina, contra fata Deorum.  
Certatim circumstant  
tecta regis Latini.  
Ille resistit, velut immota  
rupes pelagi: ut rupes  
pelagi, quæ, magno fragore  
procellæ veniente,  
tenet sese suâ mole, multis  
undis circumlatrantibus:  
nequicquam scopuli et spumea  
saxa fremunt circum-

eam, algæque illisa lateri refunditur. Verùm ubi nulla potestas datur exsuperare cæcum consilium,  
et res eunt nutu sævæ Junonis; pater Latinus inanis testatus Deos, aurasque multa,

Dat sonitum faxis et torto vortice torrens.  
Hic specus horrendum, et sævi spiracula Ditis  
Monstrantur; ruptoque ingens Acheronte vorago  
Pestíferas aperit fauces: queis condita Erinnyes, 570  
Invisum numen, terras cœlumque levabat.

Nec minus interea extremam Saturnia bello  
Imponit regina manum. Ruit omnis in urbem  
Pastorum ex acie numerus; cæsosque reportant,  
Almonem puerum, fœdatique ora Galefi: 575  
Implorantque Deos, obtestanturque Latinum.  
Turnus adest, medioque in crimine cædis et ignis,  
Terrorem ingeminat: Teucros in regna vocari,  
Stirpem admisceri Phrygiam; se limine pelli.

Tum, quorum attonitæ Baccho nemora avia matres 580

Insultant thiasis, (neque enim leve nomen Amatæ)  
Undique collecti coeunt, Martemque fatigant.  
Illicet infandum cuncti contra omina bellum,  
Contra fata Deum, perverso numine poscunt.  
Certatim regis circumstant tecta Latini. 585

Ille, velut pelagi rupes immota, resistit:  
Ut pelagi rupes, magno veniente fragore,  
Quæ sese, multis circum latrantibus undis,  
Mole tenet: scopuli nequicquam et spumea circum  
Saxa fremunt, laterique illisa refunditur alga. 590  
Verùm ubi nulla datur cæcum exsuperare potestas  
Consilium, et sævæ nutu Junonis eunt res;  
Multa Deos, aurasque pater testatus inanis,

Frangimur

# NOTES.

573. *Imponit manum extremam bello.* Puts the finishing Hand to the War. A Metaphor borrowed from the last finishing Strokes that the Artist's Hand gives to a Picture, or any Piece of curious Work.

577. *Medio crimine.* By *crimine* here I understand not *Crime*, as Dr. Trapp has it, but the Charge or Accusation which the Clowns brought against the Trojans for the Death of *Almon* and *Galefus*. *Ruceus*, by a very unusual

*Licence*, interprets in *medio crimine* by in *medio cadaverum*.

581. *Insultant thiasis.* *Insulto* is a Word applied to the prancing and bounding of a Horse, and governs either the Dative or Accusative. *Thiasus* signifies a Quire of Singers and Dancers, from *θεῖα ἀοαί*, *divina canere*.

582. *Martemque fatigant.* *Prælium cum clamore deposcunt*, says *Servius*, this is plainly the Meaning of the Expression; for the Connexion



Torrent in hoarse Murmurs and with whirling Eddies roars along the Rocks. Here are shewn a horrible Cave, and the Vent-holes of grizly Pluto; and a vast Gulf, having burst Hell's Barriers, expands its pestilential Jaws: Into which the Fury, abhorred Demon, having plunged out of Sight, disburdened Heaven and Earth.

Nor less *active* mean while is *Juno*, the imperial Daughter of Saturn, in conducting the begun War to its final Consummation. The whole Body of the Shepherds rush from the Field of Battle into the City; and bring back their slain, the young Almon, and the Corse of Galeus with ghastly Wounds dishonoured: They implore the Gods, and obtest *Latinus for Vengeance*. Turnus too comes up, and in the midst of the Charge of Fire and Sword aggravates the Terror; *complains* that the Trojans are invited to share the Crown, the Phrygian Race incorporated *with his*; and he himself driven from Court and Favour. Then *those*, whose Mothers struck with bacchanal Fury bound over the pathless *unfrequented* Groves in Choirs, collected from every Quarter combine, and importunately urge the War; for not inconsiderable is the Influence of Amata's Name. - All these forthwith against the Omens, against the Decrees of the Gods, in Defiance of the thwarting Power of Heaven, crave the impious War. With emulous Ardour they beset the Palace of King Latinus. He, like a Rock in the Sea unmoved, withstands them: Like a Rock in the Sea which, when the mighty Shock comes on, while numerous Waves around it roar, supports itself by *its own* huge Weight: In vain the Cliffs and foamy Rocks rage around, and the Sea-weed dashed against its Sides is repulsed. But when he finds no Means will avail to defeat their blind *inconsiderate* Resolution, and Things go on by the Direction of fierce *inexorable* Juno; the aged Monarch having poured forth many Protestations to the Gods and Skies: Alas! says he, in vain

## N O T E S.

nection shews that they were not yet actually engaged in War, but only furiously impatient to be in Arms. So that the Interpretation given by *Scaliger* and *Ruæus*, who render it *exercent bellum*, cannot be admitted.

583. *Omina*. The Omen of the Bees, and of the fiery Appearance about *Lavinia*, mentioned above.

584. *Fata*. The Responses of *Faunus*.

589. *Scopuli*, &c. Perhaps it ought to be

read *scopulos*, in vain they, viz. the Waves, roar around the Cliffs and foamy Rocks.

590. *Refunditur*. Is washed off the Sides of the Rock, and scattered up and down the Waves, as Monuments of its idle Insults against the Rock.

593. *Auras—inanis*. Auras, the Skies or Heavens, as the Word often signifies. *Inanis*, which is the true Reading of some ancient Copies, I take in the Nominative Case adverbially used

inquit, heu frangimur  
fatis, ferimurque procel-  
lâ. O miseri! vos ipsi  
pendetis has pœnas sa-  
crilego sanguine. Tur-  
ne, nefas, triste sup-  
plicium manebit te; ve-  
nerabereque Deos seris vo-  
tis. Nam quies est par-  
ta mihi, omnisque portus  
est in limine: spoliis fe-  
lici funere. Nec locutus  
plura, sepsit se tectis, re-  
liquitque habenas rerum.  
Erat mos in Hesperio La-  
tio, quem Albanæ urbes  
protinus coluere sacrum,  
nunc Roma maxima re-  
rum colit, cum movent  
Martem in prima præ-  
lia; sive parant manu  
inferre lacrymabile bellum  
Getis, Hyrcanisve, Ara-  
bisve, seu tendere ad In-  
dos, sequique Auroram,  
reposecreque Partbos signa.  
Sunt geminæ portæ belli,  
sic dicunt eas nomine, sa-  
cræ religionis et formidi-  
nis sævi Martis. Centum  
ærei vœtes, æternaque  
robora ferri claudunt eas;  
nec Janus custos ab-  
sistit limine. Ubi certa  
sententia pugnae sedet pa-  
tribus, consul ipse, insignis  
Quirinali trabeâ, Ga-  
binoque cinctu, referat has  
stridentia limina; ipse  
vocat pugnas: tum cæte-  
ra pubes sequitur eum,  
æreaque cornua conspi-  
rant rauco assensu. Et  
tum Latinus jubebatur in-  
dicere bella Æneadis hoc  
more, recludereque tristes  
portas. Pater Latinus ab-  
stinuit tactu, aversusque  
refugit fœda ministeria, et condidit se cæcis umbris. Tum Saturnia regina Deorum, delapsa cœlo,  
ipsa impulit morantes portas manu, et, cardine verso, rupit ferratos postes belli.

Frangimur heu fatis, inquit, ferimurque procellâ.  
Ipsi has sacrilego pendetis sanguine pœnas, 595  
O miseri! te, Turne, nefas, te triste manebit  
Supplicium: votisque Deos venerabere seris.  
Nam mihi parta quies, omnisque in limine portus:  
Funere felici spoliis. Nec plura locutus,  
Sepsit se tectis, rerumque reliquit habenas. 600  
Mos erat Hesperio in Latio, quem protinus urbes  
Albanæ coluere sacrum, nunc maxima rerum  
Roma colit, cum prima movent in prælia Martem;  
Sive Getis inferre manu lacrymabile bellum, 604  
Hyrcanisve Arabisve parant, seu tendere ad Indos,  
Auroramque sequi, Parthosque reposcere signa.  
Sunt geminæ belli portæ, sic nomine dicunt,  
Religione sacræ, et sævi formidine Martis:  
Centum ærei claudunt vœtes, æternaque ferri  
Robora; nec custos absistit limine Janus. 610  
Has, ubi certa sedet Patribus sententia pugnae,  
Ipse, Quirinali trabeâ cinctuque Gabino  
Insignis, referat stridentia limina Consul;  
Ipse vocat pugnas: sequitur tum cætera pubes:  
Æreaque assensu conspirant cornua rauco. 615  
Hoc et tum Æneadis indicere bella Latinus  
More jubebatur, tristesque recludere portas.  
Abstinent tactu pater, aversusque refugit  
Fœda ministeria, et cæcis se condidit umbris.  
Tum regina Deum cœlo delapsa, morantes 620  
Impulit ipsa manu portas, et, cardine verso,  
Belli ferratos rupit Saturnia postes.

Ardet

## NOTES.

used for inaniter. Pierius reads inanes, but joins it with frangimur.

595. *Sacrilego sanguine.* He calls their Blood sacrilegious, because they had compelled him to this War against the Will of the Gods.

596. *Nefas.* As Helen is called, *Æn. II.* 585. The Sense in which *Ruons* takes it seems not so natural.

598. *Omnis in limine. Omnis securitas,* says *Servius*, in *promptu est.* As we say in *English*, *It is at the Door.* The same Phrase occurs in other Authors, and is taken from the *Greek.*

601. *Mos erat.* This Custom *Livy* informs us was only instituted in the Time of *Numa*; but *Virgil*, for the sake of embellishing his Poem, refers the Origin of this and many other Ceremonies to the heroic Times of his Coun-  
ty.

601. *Hesperio*



vain by the Fates are we overpowered, and born down by the Storm. Yourself, O Wretches, with your sacrilegious Blood shall pay the Attonement of *this your Wickedness!* And thee, O Turnus, the impious Promoter of this War! thee dire Vengeance shall in Time overtake: And thou shalt supplicate the Gods by Vows too late. For as to me my Rest is provided, and all my Security is near in View: A splendid Funeral *is all* I lose. Nor more he said, but shut himself up in his Palace, and quitted the Reins of Government.

In Hesperian Latium it was a Custom, which the Alban Cities all along have observed *as* sacred; now Rome, the Mistress of the World, religiously observes, when first they rouse Mars to Battle; whether with the Getes they intend to wage the disastrous War, or with the Hyrcanians, or the Arabs, or march against the Indians, pursue the Morning, and from the Parthians redemand the *Roman* Standards. There are two Gates of War, for so they are called, held sacred from *Principle* of Religion, and awful Regard to ferocious Mars: An hundred brazen Bolts, and the eternal Strength of Iron shut them fast; and Guardian Janus sits not from the Threshold. These, when the *Senatorian* Fathers have fixed the firm Sentence of War, the Consul himself, distinguished by his royal Robe and Gabinic Cincture, unlocks the jarring Portals; himself rouses the Combat: Him all the Youth follow, and the brazen Cornets with hoarse Assent conspire. In this Fashion Latinus then too was urged to declare War against the Trojans, and unfold the dreary Gates. The aged Prince refrained from touching them, and with Abhorrence shrunk back from the shocking Office, and shut himself up in the dark Shades. Then Saturnia, the Queen of the Gods, shooting from the Sky, herself with her own Hand shoved the lingering Doors, and turning the Hinge burst the brazen Portals of War.

Aufonia,

#### N O T E S.

601. *Hesperio Latio.* Ancient Latium, which in old Times was called *Hesperia*.

603. *Movent in praelia Martem.* We are told that the Romans were wont, upon Declaration of War, to enter into the Temple of Mars, where the sacred Bucklers were suspended, and clasp upon them with these Words, *Mars vigila*, Mars awake. Hence the Expression, *movent Martem*.

606. *Parthosque.* Alluding to the Losses

which the Romans had sustained from the Parthians, and the Recovery of the Roman Standards, which they had taken from Crassus, by Augustus.

611. *Has.* Here is an Accusative without a Verb, but it occasions not the least Confusion in the Sense.

612. *Quirinali trabeâ.* Such as Romulus or Quirinus wore.

617. *Jubebatur.* Not compelled, as in Ruæus,

*Aufonia, inexcita atque immobilis ante, nunc ardet. Pars parat ire pedes campis; pars, arduus in vectus altis equis pulverulentus furit; omnes requirunt arma. Pars terunt leves clypeos, et lucida spicula pingui Arvinâ, subiguntque secures in cote: juvatque eos ferre signa, audireque sonitus tubarum. Adeo quinque magnæ urbes, incudibus positæ, novant tela, nempe potens Atina, superbumque Tibur, Ardea, Crustumérique, et Antemnæ turrigeræ. Cavant tuta tegmina capitum, flectuntque salignas crates umbonum: alii ducunt ahenos thoracas, aut leves ocreas lento argento. Honos vomeris et falcis cessit hic, omnis amor aratri cessit hic: recoquunt patrios enses fornacibus. Jamque classica sonant: tessera it signum bello. Hic trepidus rapit galeam tectis; ille cogit frementes equos ad jugâ, induiturque clypeum, loricamque trilicem auro, accingiturque fido ense. Deæ Muliæ, nunc pandite Heliconâ, move teque cantus; qui reges fuerint exciti bello; quæ acies, secutæ quemque, compleverint campos; quibus viris jam tum alma Italia terra floruerit, et quibus armis arserit. Enim, vos Divæ, et meministis et potestis memorare: vix tenuis aura famæ perlabitur ad nos. Asper Mezentius, contemtor Divûm, primus init bellum ab Tyrrhenis oris, armatque agmina. Adest huic juxta filius Lausus, quo non fuit alter pulchrior, corpore Laurentis Turni excepto. Lausus domitor equorum, debellatorque ferarum,*

Ardet inexcita Aufonia atque immobilis ante.  
Pars pedes ire parat campis; pars arduus altis  
Pulverulentus equis furit; omnes arma requirunt.  
Pars lèves clypeos, et spicula lucida terunt 626  
Arvinâ pingui, subiguntque in cote secures:  
Signaque ferre juvat, sonitusque audire tubarum.  
Quinque adeo magnæ positæ incudibus urbes  
Tela novant, Atina potens, Tiburque superbum,  
Ardea, Crustumérique, et turrigeræ Antemnæ. 631  
Tegmina tuta cavant capitum, flectuntque salignas  
Umbonum crates: alii thoracas ahenos,  
Aut lèves ocreas lento ducunt argento.  
Vomeris huc et falcis honos, huc omnis aratri 635  
Cessit amor: recoquunt patrios fornacibus enses.  
Classica jamque sonant: it bello tessera signum.  
Hic galeam tectis trepidus rapit; ille frementes  
Ad jugâ cogit equos; clypeumque auroque trilicem  
Loricam induitur, fidoque accingitur ense. 640  
Pandite nunc Heliconâ, Deæ, cantusque move te;  
Qui bello exciti Reges; quæ quemque secutæ  
Complerint campos acies; quibus Italia jam tum  
Floruerit terra alma viris, quibus arserit armis;  
Et meministis enim, Divæ, & memorare potestis:  
Ad nos vix tenuis famæ parlabitur aura. 646  
Primus init bellum Tyrrhenis asper ab oris  
Contemtor Divûm Mezentius, agminaque armat.  
Filius huic juxta Lausus, quo pulchrior alter  
Non fuit, excepto Laurentis corpore Turni. 650  
Lausus, equûm domitor, debellatorque ferarum,  
Ducit

## NOTES.

*Ruæus*, but importuned, or required; for so the Word is used elsewhere.

630. *Tiburque superbum*. Tibur, now *Tivoli*, is seated on the Brow of a Mountain, which seems to be the Reason of *Virgil's* calling it *superbum*.

637. *Tessera signum*. The *tessera* was a

Square-figure somewhat like a Die, on which was inscribed the Watch-word or private Signal, whereby they distinguished their Friends from their Foes in the Confusion of Battle; or, according to others, it contained the Order and Regulations of the March. The Word, we are told, was distributed among the



Aufonia, before at rest and unmoved, is all on Fire. Some prepare to take the Field on Foot; some mounted on lofty Steeds amidst Clouds of Dust rush with Fury to the War; all are importunate for Arms. Some with fat Seam polish their smooth Bucklers and glittering Spears, and on the Whet-stone grind their Battle-axes: Well pleased they bear the Standards, and hear the Trumpets sound. Moreover five great Cities on Anvils raised renew their Arms, the powerful Atina, and proud Tivoli, Ardea and Crustumeri, and Antemnæ with Turrets crowned. They hollow trusty Coverings for their Heads, and bend the Osier-hurdles for the Bosses of their Bucklers: Others hammer out the brazen Corsets, or from ductile Silver mould the smooth Cuisses. To this all Regard of the Share and Scythe, to this all Love for the Plough gave way: In Furnaces they forge their Fathers Swords anew: And now the Trumpets sound: The Tally, the *private* Signal for the War, is issued forth. One in Hurry and Trepidation snatches a Helmet from the Roof: Another joins his neighing Steeds to the Yoke, and braces on his Buckler and Habergeon wrought in Gold of triple Texture, and girds on his trusty Sword.

Now open to me the Springs of Helicon, ye sacred Muses, inspire and conduct me while I sing; what Kings were incited to the War; what Troops following each *Leader* filled the Plain; with what Heroes the auspicious Land of Italy flourished even in those early Days, with what Arms it blazed. For you, ye Goddesses, both remember, and can record *the same*: To us a slight Breath of Fame is scarce derived. First enters on the War fierce from the Tuscan Coasts Mezentius the Contemner of the Gods, and arms his Troops. Next to him Lausus his Son: Than whom none was more graceful, excepting Laurentine Turnus's *fair* Person. Lausus for Horsemanship renowned, and a mighty Huntsman, leads from the City

Agylla

## N O T E S.

the Soldiers at first on a sort of Tickets; hence the Phrase *it tessera*. But it was given afterwards *viva voce*.

639. *Auroque trilem loricam induitur*. The Coat of Mail itself was composed of Plates of Iron linked together by Rings; but some of them were fringed or bordered in the lower Extremity with Gold Tissue of two or three Textures, and were called *bilix*, *trilix*.

641. *Movete*. Give it Motion, *i. e.* begin and conduct.

648. *Contemtor Divum Mezentius*. Varro writes that *Mezentius* was King of the *Rutulians*, and that he commanded his Subjects to pay him a Tax of their First-fruits, and the Firstlings of their Flocks, which were formerly given to the Gods, and that on this Account he was reckoned an Atheist, *contemtor Divum*.

3 M

653. *Patrijs*

ducit mille viros, secutos  
ipsum nequicquam ex A-  
gyllinâ urbe: dignus qui  
esset lætior patriis imperi-  
is, et cui Mezentius baud  
esset pater. Post hos pul-  
cher Aventinus, satus pul-  
chro Hercule, ostentat cur-  
rum insignem palmâ, vi-  
ctoresque equos per grami-  
na: clypeoque gerit pa-  
ternum insigne, nempe  
centum angues, hydrâ-  
que cinctam serpentibus.  
Quem Rhea sacerdos, mu-  
lier mixta Deo, partu edi-  
dit furtivum sub auras lu-  
minis in silva Aventini  
collis: postquam Tiryn-  
thius victor Hercules at-  
tigit Laurentia arva, Ge-  
ryone extincto, lavitque  
Iberas boves in Tyrrheno  
flumine. Ejus milites ma-  
nu gerunt pila sævosque  
dolones in bella: et pug-  
nant tereti mucrone, Sa-  
belloque veru. Ipse pe-  
des torquens immane teg-  
men leonis, impexum ter-  
ribili setâ cum albis den-  
tibus, est indutus illud  
capiti: sic subibat regia  
tectâ horridus, innexusque  
quoque humeros Herculeo  
amictu. Tum gemini fra-  
tres linguunt Tiburtia mœ-  
nia, gentem dictam cog-  
nomine fratris Tiburti,  
nempe Catillusque, acer-  
que Coras, Argiva ju-  
ventus: et feruntur ante  
primam aciem inter densa  
tela. Ceu duo Centauri  
nubigenæ, cum descendunt  
ab alto vertice montis, lin-  
quentes Omolen, nivalem-  
que Othryn rapido cursu:  
ingens silva dat locum iis  
euntibus, et virgulta ce-  
dunt magno fragore.

Nec Cæculus, fundator Prænestinæ urbis defuit; quem regem omnis ætas  
credidit esse genitum Vulcano inter agrestia pecora,

Ducit Agyllinâ nequicquam ex urbe secutos  
Mille viros: dignus patriis qui lætior esset  
Imperiis, et cui pater haud Mezentius esset.  
Post hos insignem palmâ per gramina currum, 655  
Victoresque ostentat equos, satus Hercule pulchro  
Pulcher Aventinus: clypeoque insigne paternum,  
Centum angues, cinctamque gerit serpentibus hy-  
dram:

Collis Aventini silvâ quem Rhea sacerdos  
Furtivum partu sub luminis edidit auras, 660  
Mixta Deo mulier, postquam Laurentia victor,  
Geryone extincto, Tirynthius attigit arva,  
Tyrrhenoque boves in flumine lavit Iberas.  
Pila manu, sævosque gerunt in bella dolones;  
Et tereti pugnant mucrone, veruque Sabello. 665  
Ipse pedes tegmen torquens immane leonis,  
Terribili impexum setâ cum dentibus albis,  
Indutus capiti; sic regia tectâ subibat.  
Horridus, Herculeoque humeros innexus amictu.  
Tum gemini fratres Tiburtia mœnia linguunt,  
Fratris Tiburti dictam cognomine gentem, 671  
Catillusque, acerque Coras, Argiva juvenus;  
Et primam ante aciem densa inter teia feruntur.  
Ceu duo nubigenæ cum vertice montis ab alto  
Descendunt Centauri, Omolen Othrynque niva-  
lem

Linguentes cursu rapido; dat euntibus ingens 676  
Silva locum, et magno cedunt virgulta fragore.  
Nec Prænestinæ fundator defuit urbis;  
Vulcano genitum, pecora inter agrestia regem,

Inven-

#### N O T E S.

653. Patriis imperiis. It was in Obedience to his Father's Commands, and not out of Choice, that he had entered into this War. So that the Meaning is not who deserved to have been happier in his Father's Kingdom, as Ræmus has it; but either who deserved to have

been more happy and successful in the War which he engaged in only in Compliance with his Father's Authority, or who was worthy of a Father who would not have imposed on him such harsh Commands, and consequently in the Execution whereof he would have had more Joy.

660. Furti-



Agylla a thousand Followers in vain *since he was never to return*; worthy to have had more Joy in *obeying* a Father's Commands, and to whom Mezentius ought not to have been the Father. Next to these Aventinus of fair Renown, sprung from renowned Hercules, proudly displays upon the grassy Plain his Chariot distinguished with the Palm, *the Trophy of Victory*, and his victorious Steeds: And on his Buckler wears his paternal Ensign, an hundred Snakes, and Hydra environed with Serpents. Whom in a Wood on the Aventine Hill the Priestess Rhea clandestinely brought forth into the etherial Light, a Woman mixing with a God: What time the victorious Tirynthian *Heroe* having slain Geryon reached the Laurentine Fields, and bathed his Iberian Heifers in the Tuscan River *Tyber*. Javelins in their Hands, and goring Pikes they bear into the *Field of War*; and fight with the tapering Point of the Sabine Rapier. Himself on Foot shaking a Lion's enormous Hide, shaggy with threatening Bristles, its white *grinning* Tusks displayed, having it thrown over his Head: Thus he entered the royal Palace, a horrid Figure, and his Shoulders mantled with the Attire of Hercules. Two Brothers next, Catillus and fierce Corus, Argive Youths, forsake the Walls of Tibur, its People called by their Brother Tiburtus's Name: And before the Van amidst thick flying Darts are hurried *into Action*. As when two Cloud-born Centaurs from the high Mountain's Top descend, with impetuous Career leaving Omole and snowy Othrys; the spacious Wood gives way to them as they move, and the Shrubs with loud rustling Noise retreat. Nor was the Founder of the City Præneste not present; King Cæculus, whom every Age believed to have been begot by Vulcan amidst the rural

## N O T E S.

660. *Furtivum partu*, &c. The Construction is not *furtivum partu*, as Dr. Trapp supposes, and would therefore change *furtivum* to *furtivo*, but *partu edidit*, the same Way as *dare partu* is used both by *Lucretius*, Lib. II. 1150. and *Virgil*, Æn. I. 278.

663. *Tyrrheno flumine*. The *Tyber*, which divided the *Tuscans* from *Latium*.

663. *Iberas*. Spain, called *Iberia* from one of its Rivers *Iberus*, now the *Ebro*.

664. *Pila*. Were much such Weapons as our Halberds.

664. *Dolones*. Long Poles or Battons, with Bayonets inclosed at the Ends of them, which

were hardly to be observed; hence they were called *dolones* from *dolus*, being a deceitful kind of Weapon.

674. *Nubigenæ*. The *Centaurs*, whom *Ixion* begat on a Cloud. See the Note on Æn. VI. 601.

675. *Omolen Othryngue*. *Omole* and *Othrys* are two Mountains in *Thessaly*, which was reckoned the original Country of the *Centaurs*.

678. *Nec defuit*. *Nor was he not present*; this is literal, and no less graceful in *English* than in *Latin*, for which Reason *Milton* has often imitated it.

680. *Inven-*

*inventumque focus. Agrestis Legio comitatur hunc latè: quique viri colunt altum Præneste, quique colunt arva Gabinæ Junonis, gelidumque Anienem, et Hernica saxa roscida rivis: quos tu, dives Anagnia, pascis; quos tu pascis, Amasene pater. Non sunt omnibus illis arma, nec clypei currusve sonant iis: maxima pars spargit glandes liventis plumbi, pars gestat bina spicula manu, habetque fulvos galeros de pelle lupi, tegmen capiti: instituere vestigia sinistri pedis nuda, crudus pero tegit altera. At Messapus domitor equorum, Neptunia proles, quem neque erat fas cuiquam sternere igni nec ferro, subito vocat populos jampridem refides, agminaque desueta bello in arma, retractatque ferrum. Hi regunt Fescenninas acies, æquosque Faliscos, hi habent arces Soraëtis, Flaviniæque arva, et lacum Cimini cum monte, Capenosque lucos. Ibant æquati numero, canebantque regem. Ceu quondam nivei cycni inter liquida nubila, cum referunt sese è pastu, et dant canoros modos per longa colla, amnis, et palus dicta Asia pulsa longè sonat.*

Inventumque focus, omnis quem credidit ætas, 680  
Cæculus. Hunc Legio latè comitatur agrestis:  
Quique altum Præneste viri, quique arva Gabinæ  
Junonis, gelidumque Anienem, et roscida rivis  
Hernica saxa colunt; quos dives Anagnia pascit;  
Quos, Amasene pater. Non illis omnibus arma, 685  
Nec clypei, currusve sonant: pars maxima glandes  
Liventis plumbi spargit, pars spicula gestat  
Bina manu, fulvosque lupi de pelle galeros  
Tegmen habet capiti: vestigia nuda sinistri  
Instituere pedis; crudus tegit altera pero. 690  
At Messapus equum domitor, Neptunia proles,  
Quem neque fas igni cuiquam, nec sternere ferro,  
Jampridem refides populos, desuetaque bello  
Agmina in arma vocat subito, ferrumque retractat.  
Hi Fescenninas acies, æquosque Faliscos, 695  
Hi Soraëtis habent arces, Flaviniæque arva,  
Et Cimini cum monte lacum, lucosque Capenos.  
Ibant æquati numero, Regemque canebant:  
Ceu quondam nivei liquida inter nubila cycni,  
Cum sese è pastu referunt, et longa canoros 700  
Dant per colla modos; sonat amnis, et Asia longè  
Pulsa palus.

Nec

## NOTES.

680. *Inventum focus.* He was found in the Hearth, or just by the Fire, and therefore reputed the Son of *Vulcan*.

681. *Cæculus.* This *Cæculus*, we are told, had very little Eyes, and appeared to be almost blind, hence his Name *Cæculus*. He was very ambitious, aspired at regal Dignity, and was the Founder of a Colony. To raise his Esteem he pretended to be the Son of *Vulcan*, and that the Brightness of his Father's Fire had vitiated his Sight. He built the City *Præneste*, now *Palæstrina*, situated on a Mountain, altum *præneste*, about 24 Miles from Rome, near the *Fucine Lake*.

682. *Gabinæ Junonis.* From *Gabii*, a Town of the *Volscians*, in the Mid-way between Rome and *Præneste*, about 10 Miles distant from each; here *Juno* had a Temple, and was religiously worshipped.

682. *Gelidumque Anienem.* The Waters of this River, now the *Teverone*, are particularly cold, and celebrated for that Quality by other Poets. Thus *Silius Italicus*,  
*Sulphureis gelidus quæ serpit leniter undis*  
*Ad genitorem Anio labens sine murmure Tybrim.*

Which Description seems to contradict that of *Horace*, Ode I. Lib. VII.

*Nec tam Larissæ percussit campus opimæ,*  
*Quam domus Albunæ resonantis,*  
*Et præceps Anio, et Tiberis lacus, et uda*  
*Mobilibus pomaria rivis.*

*Horace* gives it the Epithet of *præceps*, rapid, impetuous, rolling over *Precipices*, which is just the reverse of *Silius Italicus's* Description. But they are easily reconciled; for this River, as Mr. *Addison* very prettily describes it, first throws itself down a Precipice, and falls by several



rural Herds, and to have been found in the Fire. Him a rustic Legion accompanies *from all the Neighbourhood* around: Both those who people high Præneste, and who the Fields of Gabian Juno, and the cool Banks of Anio, and the mountainous Towns of the Hernicians watered with *descending* Rills; Whom thou, rich Anagnia, and whom thou, Father Amasenus, feedest. These are not all supplied with Arms, nor Shields, nor rattling Carrs: The greatest Part sling Balls of livid Lead, some wield two Javelins in their Hand, and for Coverings to their Heads wear tawny Beavers of the Fur of Wolves: With their Left-foot naked they tread the Ground, a Shoe of unwrought Leather covers the other. Messapus next, a gallant Horseman, Neptune's Offspring, whom none had Power by Fire nor Steel to overthrow, suddenly calls to Arms his People sunk in Indolence through long Inaction, and his Troops disused to War, and handles the Sword once more. These command the Fescennine Troops, and the Falisci famed for Equity; those possess the Strengths of Soraete, and the Flavianian Lands, and the Lake and Mountain of Ciminus, and Capena's Groves. Uniformly they moved in harmonious Order, and sung *the Praises* of their King. As when at times the Snow-white Swans *soaring* through the liquid Sky are homeward born from Pasture, and through their long Necks pour melodious Notes; the River *Cayster* and Asia's *adjacent* Fenns struck from far return the Sound. Nor would any one, *who had heard* their

## NOTES.

several Cascades from one Rock to another, till it gains the Bottom of a Valley,—where it recovers its Temper, as it were, by little and little, and after many Turns and Windings glides peaceably into the Tyber.

684. *Saxa Hernica*. Their mountainous Towns, called *Saxa*, because built among the Rocks.

685. *Anasene pater*. The River *Amasenus*, now *Toppia*, which watered the Country about *Anagnia*; *pater* is an Epithet common to all River-gods.

689. *Vestigia nuda*, &c. Literally, *They form the Prints of their Left-foot naked*. *Instituere vestigia* is a Phrase borrowed from *Lucretius*, signifying *to walk*, or *set down their Steps*.

*Qui capite ipse suo instituit vestigia retro*.

Luc. Lib. IV. 474.

695. *Æquosque Faliscos*. The *Falisci* inhabited near the Tyber, in the Pope's Terri-

tories. The Reason of their having the Epithet *æquus*, according to *Servius*, is because the Romans had borrowed from them their *jura fecialia*, or *Laws of Arms*; together with a Supplement to the Laws of the twelve Tables. Others make *Æqui* the Name of a People, named also *Æquicolæ*, and read *Æquosque Faliscosque*.

696. *Soraetis arces*. The Strength or strong Cities built like Fortresses on the Mountains of *Soraete*.

698. *Ibant æquati numero*. They marched with equable Steps and uniform Motion, *numero*, in a kind of Harmony, and keeping Time to their own Music.

703. *Nec quisquam*, &c. None who heard their Music, &c. This Supplement is necessary to make Sense of the Passage; for to be sure the Poet never could mean that those who saw them would have taken them for a Flock of Fowls.

705. *Rau-*

*Nec quisquam putet æratas acies misceri ex tanto agmine, sed æriam nubem raucarum volucrum urgeri ab alto gurgite ad litora. Ecce Clausus, de prisco sanguine Sabino- rum, agens magnum agmen, ipseque instar magni agminis : à quo et Claudia tribus et gens diffunditur per Latium, postquam Roma est data in partem Sabinis. Unà cum eo ingens Amiterna cohors, priscique Quirites, omnis manus Ereti, Mutusæque oliviferae : qui colunt urbem Nomentum, qui colunt rosea rura Velini, qui colunt horrentes rupes Tetricæ, montemque Severum, Casperiamque, Forulosque, et flumen Himellæ : qui bibe- bunt Tiberim Fabarimque, quos frigida Nursia misit, et Hortinæ classes, Latinique populi ; quosque Allia, infauftum nomen, secans interluit. Quàm multi fluvi- us vol- vuntur Libyco marmore, ubi sævus Orion conditur hybernis undis ; vel quàm densæ aristæ torrentur novo sole, aut campo Her- mi, aut flaventibus arvis Lyciæ. Scuta sonant, tel- lusque excita tremit pulsu pedum. Hinc Agamem- nonius Hælesus, hostis Tro- jani nominis, jungit e- quos curru, rapitque mil- le feroces populos in auxi- lium Turno : adfunt, qui rastris vertunt Massica arva felicia Baccho, et quos Aurunci patres mi- fere de altis collibus, quos-*

*Nec quisquam æratas acies ex agmine tanto Misceri putet ; æriam sed gurgite ab alto Urgeri volucrum raucarum ad litora nubem. 705 Ecce, Sabinorum prisco de sanguine, magnum Agmen agens Clausus, magnique ipse agminis instar ; Claudia nunc à quo diffunditur et tribus et gens Per Latium, postquam in partem data Roma Sa- binis. 709 Unà ingens Amiterna cohors, priscique Quirites, Ereti manus omnis, oliviferæque Mutusæ : Qui Nomentum urbem, qui Rosea rura Velini, Qui Tetricæ horrentes rupes, montemque Seve- rum, Casperiamque colunt, Forulosque et flumen Hi- mellæ : Qui Tyberim Fabarimque bibunt ; quos frigida misit 715 Nursia, et Hortinæ classes, populique Latini ; Quosque secans infauftum interluit Allia nomen. Quàm multi Libyco volvuntur marmore fluctus, Sævus ubi Orion hibernis conditur undis ; Vel quot Sole novo densæ torrentur aristæ, 720 Aut Hermi campo, aut Lyciæ flaventibus arvis. Scuta sonant, pulsuque pedum tremit excita tellus. Hinc Agamemnonius, Trojani nominis hostis, Curru jungit Hælesus equos, Turnoque feroces Mille rapit populos ; vertunt felicia Baccho 725 Massica qui rastris, et quos de collibus altis Aurunci misere patres, Sidicinaque juxta Æquora, quique Cales linquunt, amnisque vadosi Accola*

## N O T E S.

705. *Raucarum.* Raucus does not always signify hoarse, rough, sometimes it has the Sense of *Argutus*. I understand it here, with some of the best Interpreters, for that whiz- zing Sound which a Flock of Fowls makes in their Flight, by fanning the Air with their Wings ; which probably is all the Foundation the Poets had for their Music of the Swans.

712. *Rosea rura Velini.* The Channel of this River, says Mr. Addison, lies very high, and is shaded on all Sides by a green Forest, made up of several kinds of Trees that pre- serve their Verdure all the Year. The neigh- bouring Mountains are covered with them, and, by reason of their Height, are more exposed to the Dews and drizzling Rains than any of the adjacent



*their Music at a Distance*, have taken them for armed Troops of such a vast Body promiscuously joined ; but for an airy Cloud of sonorous Fowls driven to the Shore from the deep Abyſs. Lo Clausus, of the ancient Blood of the Sabines, leading a mighty Hoſt, and himſelf like to a mighty Hoſt ; *Clausus*, from whom the Claudian Tribe and Clan is now through Latium diffuſed, ſince Rome has been ſhared with the Sabines. With them Amiterna's numerous Bands, and the ancient Quirites, the whole Power of Eretum, and Olive-bearing Mutuſcæ : Thoſe who inhabit the City Nomentum, the dewy Fields of Velino, the horrid Rocks of Tetrica, and Mount Severus, Caſperia, and Foruli, and the River of Himella : Who drink the Tyber and the Fabaris ; whom cold Nurfia ſent forth, the Hortine Squadrons, and the Latin Nations ; and thoſe whom Allia, an inauspicious Name, dividing runs between. In ſuch Numbers as the Billows are rolled on the Surface of the Libyan Main, when ſurly Orion ſets in the wintry Waves ; or as the thick Ears of Corn are ſcorched by the firſt Heat of *Summer's* Sun, either in the Plain of Hermus, or Lycia's yellow Fields. Their Bucklers ring, and Earth, ſtruck with the trampling of their Feet, trembles. Next Hæſus, of Agamemnon's Race, Foe to the Trojan Name, yokes his Steeds in the Chariot, and haſtens to Turnus's Aid a thouſand warlike Troops ; thoſe who with Harrows turn the Soil of Maſſicus fertile in Vines, and whom thoſe ancient Fathers the Aurunci ſent from their lofty Hills, and the adjacent Plains of Sidicinum, thoſe who march from Cales, and who border on the fordable

## N O T E S.

adjacent Parts, which gives Occaſion to *Virgil's roſea rura*, dewy Countries.

713. *Tetricæ—Severum*. Two Mountains of the Sabines, ſo called from their wild Aſpect and Barrenneſs.

715. *Frigida Nurfia*. A City in Umbria, now Norcia ; it has the Epithet *frigida*, becauſe it is the moſt northern of the Country.

717. *Allia*. A River that runs into the Tyber, a little below Eretum of the Sabines ; here the Romans were routed by the Galli Senones, on which Account *Virgil* calls it *infauſtum nomen*.

720. *Sole nova*. By the *novus ſol* Interpreters underſtand the Sun in the Beginning of Summer ; for which *La Cerda* aſſigns this Reaſon, that the Ancients divided the Year into two, namely, the Winter-year and the Summer-year, and cites *Pliny*, Lib. VII. Cap.

48. *Annum alii æſtate unum determinabant, et alterum hyeme*. But perhaps the Sun here is called *novus*, not in reſpect of the Year, but of the *ariſtæ*, the Ears of Corn here mentioned. In the Beginning of Summer when they firſt appear the Sun is new to them.

724. *Hæſus*. Either Agamemnon's natural Son, or one of his Attendants at the Siege of Troy.

727. *Aurunci patres*. The Aurunci or Auſones were the moſt ancient Inhabitants of Italy.

728. *Vadoſi Vulturii*. The Vulturno, in Campania, a River noted for its Rapidity ; *Vulturnuſque rapax*, Cl. de Pr. et Ol. Con. *Vulturnuſque celer*, Luc. Lib. II. 28.

Fluctuque ſonorum

Vulturnum, ——— Sil. It. Lib. VIII.

So that *vadoſus* muſt either be taken metaphorically

pariterque asper Saticulus, manusque Oſcorum. Teretes aclides sunt tela illis, sed est mos aptare hæc lento flagello. Cetra tegit lævas manus; sunt illis falcati enses ad pugnam cominus. Nec tu, Oebale, abibis inditus nostris carminibus, quem fertur Telon generavisse è nymphâ Sebethide, cum jam senior teneret Capreas, regna Teleboûm; sed et filius, non contentus patriis arvis, jam tum latè premebat populos Sarraſtes ditione, et æquora quæ Sarnus rigat. Quique tenent Rufas, Batulumque, atque arva Celennæ, et quos mœnia maliferæ Abellæ deſpectant; ſoliti torquere cateias Teutonico ritu: quæ tegmina capitum ſunt cortex raptus de ſubere, æratæque peltæ micant, et æreus ensis micat. Et montosæ Nurfæ miſere te, Uſens, in prælia, inſignem famâ et felicibus armis: te inquam, cui præcipuè Æquicola in duris glebis, horrida gens, aſſuetaque multo venatui nemorum paret. Hi armati exercent terram, ſemperque juvat eos convicſtare recentes prædas, et vivere raptu. Quin et fortiffimus Umbro venit miſſu regis Archippi, ſacerdos de Marruviâ gente, comtus ſuper galeam fronde et felici olivâ, qui ſolebat ſpargere ſomnos vipereo generi, et hydris graviter ſpirantibus cantuque manuque, mulcebatque iras, et levabat morſus arte. Sed non evaluit medicari iſtum Dardaniæ cuiſpidis; neque cantus ſomniferi, et berbæ quæſitæ in Marſis montibus juvare eum in vulnera.

Accola Vulturni, pariterque Saticulus asper,  
Oſcorumque manus. Teretes ſunt aclides illis 730  
Tela; ſed hæc lento mos eſt aptare flagello.  
Lævas cetra tegit; falcati cominus enses.  
Nec tu carminibus noſtris indictus abibis  
Oebale, quem generaffe Telon Sebethide Nymphâ  
Fertur, Teleboûm Capreas cum regna teneret 735  
Jam ſenior; patriis ſed non et filius arvis  
Contentus, latè jam tum ditione premebat  
Sarraſtes populos, et quæ rigat æquora Sarnus,  
Quique Rufas Batulumque tenent, atque arva  
Celennæ,  
Et quos maliferæ deſpectant mœnia Abellæ; 740  
Teutonico ritu ſoliti torquere cateias:  
Tegmina quæis capitum raptus de ſubere cortex;  
Æratæque micant peltæ, micat æreus ensis.  
Et te montosæ miſere in prælia Nurfæ,  
Uſens, inſignem famâ, et felicibus armis: 745  
Horrida præcipuè cui gens, aſſuetaque multo  
Venatu nemorum, duris Æquicola glebis.  
Armati terram exercent, ſemperque recentes  
Convicſtare juvat prædas, et vivere raptu.  
Quin et Marruviâ venit de gente ſacerdos, 750  
Fronde ſuper galeam, et felici comtus olivâ,  
Archippi regis miſſu, fortiffimus Umbro:  
Vipereo generi, et graviter ſpirantibus Hydris,  
Spargere qui ſomnos cantuque manuque ſolebat;  
Mulcebatque iras, et morſus arte levabat. 755  
Sed non Dardaniæ medicari cuiſpidis iſtum  
Evaluit; neque eum juvare in vulnera cantus  
Somniferi,

## N O T E S.

rically to ſignify dangerous, from *Vada*, *Shelves*, ſometimes *Dangers*; or it muſt refer to thoſe Parts near the Mouth of the River, where it ſpreads itſelf, and runs with a gentler Courſe.

730. *Oſcorumque manus*. The *Oſci* were a People deſcended from the old *Auſonians*, and inhabited the City *Capua*. They were noted

for Luxury and Lewdneſs. *Frequentiffimus fuit Oſcis uſus libidinum ſpurcarum*. Accordingly we know it was their City ruined *Annibal's* Army by Debauchery.

730. *Teretes aclides*. *Servius*, the only Commentator who explains this Weapon, ſays it was a kind of Battoon with a ſharp Point at either



fordable River Vultur⁹nus, and together with these the hardy Inhabitant of Saticula, and the Troops of the Ofci. Short tapering Darts are their Weapons; but their Fashion is to fasten them *to their Arms* by a limber Thong. A short Target covers their Left-arms; and Hand to Hand *they fight with* crooked Fauchions. Nor shall you, Oebalus, be in my Numbers left unnamed, whom Telon is said to have engendered on the Nymph Sebethis, when he was possessed of Capreæ, the Realms of the Teleboans, now advanced in Years; but the Son, not content likewise with his paternal Lands, even then extended his Dominion far and wide over the People *named* Sarraestes, and the Plains which Sarnus waters; and those who inhabit Rufræ and Batulum, and the Fields of Celenna, and those whom the Turrets of Fruit-bearing Abella overlook: Who after the Teutonic Fashion are wont to sling barbed Darts, whose Helmets are the Rind from the Cork-tree torn, and of glittering Brass their Half-moon Shields, of glittering Brass their Swords. And you too, Ufens, mountainous Nursæ sent forth to Battle, signalized by Fame and happy Feats of Arms: Whose *Subjects* are the Æquicoli, a Race peculiarly rough, bred in a hardened Soil, and inured to frequent hunting in the Woods. In Arms they vex the Earth, and ever take Delight to carry off fresh Spoils, and live by Plunder. And Umbro too, of singular Fortitude, came by Commission from his Prince Archippus, Priest of the Marrubian Nation, his Helmet decked with a Wreath of the auspicious Olive, who by Inchantment and *magical* Operation was wont to sprinkle *the Dew* of Sleep on the Viper's Race, and the noxious-breathing Hydras, their Furies he assuaged, and by his Art their Stings he healed. But to cure the Hurt of pointed Dardanian Steel surpassed his Power and Skill; nor soporific Charms, nor *potent* Herbs gathered in the Marsian Mountains,

## N O T E S.

either End, and had a String fastened to it, whereby the Owner drew it back to him after the Throw.

740. *Abellæ*. Now *Avella*, a Town in *Campania*, famous for that sort of Nuts called *nucæ Avellanæ*, Filbert-nuts.

741. *Cateias*. Others take the *Cateia* for a kind of Halberds, such as the *Switzers* and *Germans* use.

745. *Insignem famâ et felicibus armis*. This is equivalent to *insignem famâ felicium armorum*,

by a *Hendiadys*, a Figure common among the Poets.

749. *Et vivere repto*. The same Character the *Roman Historian* gives of those People. *Fortuna Vulsis Æquisque prædonum potius mentem, quam hostium dedit*, Liv. Lib. III. And again: *Fabio, ut Antium legiones duceret, datum; Cornelio, ut Romæ præsidio esset, ne qua pars hostium, qui Æquis mos erat, ad populandum veniret*.

151. *Fronde et felici olivæ*. For *fronde felici olivæ*.

*Nemus Angitiæ flevit te, Fucinus vitreâ undâ fle- vit te, liquidi lacus fle- vere te. Et Virbius, pro- les Hippolyti pulcherrima bello ibat, quem insignem virum mater Aricia mi- sit, eductum lucis Ege- riæ, circum humentia li- tora, ubi pinguis et pla- cabilis ara Dianæ est. Namque ferunt famâ, pa- trem Hippolytum, post- quam occiderit arte no- vercæ, expleveritque pa- trias pœnas sanguine, di- stractus equis turbatis, venisse rursus ad ætheria sidera, et sub superas au- ras cœli, revocatum à morte Pæoniis herbis et amore Dianæ. Tum om- nipotens pater, indignatus aliquem mortalem surgere ab infernis umbris ad lu- mina vitæ, ipse fulmi- ne detrusit Æsculapium Phœbigenam repertorem talis medicinæ et artis ad Stygias undas. At alma Trivia recondit Hippoly- tum secretis sedibus, et relegat eum nymphæ E- geris nemorique; ubi so- lus, ignobilis, exigeret æ- vum in Italis silvis, ubi- que esset Virbius, verso nomine. Unde etiam cor- nipedes equi arcentur è templo lucis que sacratis Trivis, quod pavidi ma- rinis monstris effudere cur- rum et juvenem litore. Filius ejus Virbii haud secius exercebat ardens equos æquere campi, rue- batque curru in bella. Tur- nus ipso præstanti corpore vertitur inter primos, te- nens arma, et est supra omnes toto vertice. Cui alta galea, crinita tri- plici jubâ, sustinet Chi- mæram, efflantem Æt- næos ignes faucibus. Illa fremens tam magis, et tam magis effera tristibus*

Somniferi, et Marsis quæsitæ in montibus herbæ.  
Te nemus Angitiæ, vitreâ te Fucinus undâ,  
Te liquidi flevire lacus.

760

Ibat et Hippolyti proles pulcherrima bello  
Virbius; insignem quem mater Aricia misit,  
Eductum Egeriæ lucis, Hymettia circum  
Litora, pinguis ubi et placabilis ara Dianæ.  
Namque ferunt famâ, Hippolytum, postquam ar-  
te novercæ

Occiderit, patriasque explerit sanguine pœnas 766  
Turbatis distractus equis, ad sidera rursus  
Ætheria, et superas cœli venisse sub auras,  
Pæoniis revocatum herbis, et amore Dianæ.

Tum pater omnipotens, aliquem indignatus ab  
umbris

Mortalem infernis ad lumina surgere vitæ, 771

Ipsæ repertorem medicinæ talis et artis,  
Fulmine Phœbigenam Stygias detrusit ad undas.

At Trivia Hippolytum secretis alma recondit  
Sedibus, et Nymphæ Egeriæ nemorique relegat;  
Solut ubi in silvis Italis ignobilis ævum

Exigeret, versoque ubi nomine Virbius esset.

Unde etiam templo Triviæ, lucisque sacratis

Cornipedes arcentur equi; quod litore currum,

Et juvenem monstris pavidi effudere marinis. 780

Filius ardens haud segnius æquore campi

Exercebat equos, curruque in bella ruebat.

Ipsæ inter primos præstanti corpore Turnus

Vertitur, arma tenens, et toto vertice supra est:

Cui triplici crinita jubâ galea alta Chimæram 785

Sustinet, Ætænos efflantem faucibus ignes.

Tam magis illa fremens, et tristibus effera flammis,

Quam magis effuso crudescunt sanguine pugna.

At lævem clypeum sublatis cornibus Io

Auro insignibat, jam setis obfita, jam bos, 790

Argu-

gammis, quam pugna magis crudescunt effuso sanguine. At Io, cornibus sublatis, insignibat lævem  
clypeum auro, Io jam obfita setis, jam bos,

## N O T E S.

758. Marsis quæsitæ montibus herbæ. The  
Marsi were a People of Latium, bordering on | the Fucine Lake. Marrubium was one of their  
Towns. Those People were skilled in In-  
chant-



Mountains, availed him ought against *those* Wounds. For thee Angitia's Grove, for thee Fucinus with his crystal Flood, for thee the clear *translucent* Lakes did mourn. Virbius too, the beauteous Offspring of Hippolitus, marched to the War; whom his Mother Aricia sent forth illustriously accomplished, having been educated in the Groves of Egeria, near *those* humid Shores, where sat *with Offerings*, and not hard to be appeased, Diana's Altar stands. For they tell us that Hippolitus, what time by his Mother's *fraudful* Art he fell, and with his Blood satiated his Father's Vengeance, having been torn in Pieces by his frightened Steeds, again visited the ethereal Stars and the superior Regions of this World, recalled *to Life* by Herbs of sovereign Virtue, and Diana's Love. Then the Almighty Father, incensed that any Mortal should rise to the Light of Life from the infernal Shades, himself with Thunder hurled down to the Stygian Floods Apollo's Offspring, the Inventor of such Medicine and Art. But propitious Diana conceals Hippolitus in a secret Recess, and consigns him to the Nymph of the Egerian Grove; where in Solitude and Obscurity he passed his Life in the Italian Woods, and changing his Name was *called* Virbius. Whence too from Trivia's Temple and sacred Groves Horn-hoofed Steeds are debarred, because frightened by Sea-monsters they overturned the Chariot and the Youth on the Shore. Yet not the less eagerly his Son managed his fiery Steeds on the level Plain, and in his Chariot rushed on the War. Turnus himself, a comely Personage, moves in the Van, wielding his Arms, and by the Head entire surmounts *the rest*: Whose towering Helmet plumed with a triple Crest of Hair sustains a Chimæra expiring from her Jaws Ætnean Fires. The more outrageous she, and tremendous with baleful Flames, in proportion as with the Effusion of Blood the Combat *deepens* and grows more fierce. But his polished Shield, an *Io* wrought in Gold with Horns erect adorned, *Io* now overgrown with Fur, now a Heifer,

(an

## N O T E S.

chantments, particularly in charming Serpents, which they had learned from *Marsus*, the Son of *Circe*, the Founder of their Race.

762. *Mater Aricia*. The Nymph *Aricia*, whom *Virgil* feigns to have been enamoured of *Hippolitus*, and had by him this Son *Virbius*. This agrees better with the Context, than if we should follow *Servius*, who understands by it the City *Aricia*, the Birth-place of *Au-*

*gustus*'s Mother, and alledges it is called *mater*, as being the Parent-city of so illustrious an Offspring.

769. *Pœniis herbis*. Either Herbs, such as were used by *Pæan*, the Physician of the Gods, *Hom.* II. V. Or by *Apollo* his Father, who was also siled *Pæan*.

786. *Ætnæos ignes*. Fires like those of Mount *Ætna*.

(ingens argumentum) et Argus custos virginis, paterque Inachus fundens amnem cœlatâ urnâ. Nimbus peditum sequitur Turnus, clypeataque agmina densantur totis campis, Argivæque pubes, Auruncæque manus, Rutuli, veteresque Sicani, et Sacranæ acies, et Labicii picti quoad scuta. Qui arant tuos saltus, Tiberine, sacrumque latus Numici, exercentque Rutulos colles vomere, Circæumque jugum; queis arvis Anxurus Jupiter præsidet, et Feronia gaudens viridi luco: quâ atra palus Saturæ jacet, gelidusque Ufens querit iter per imas valles, atque conditur in mare. Super hos Camilla, bellatrix, advenit de Volscâ gente, agens agmen equitum et catervas florentes ære, illa non est assueta quoad feminas manus colo calathifve Minervæ; sed virgo assueta pati dura prœlia, prævertereque ventos cursu pedum. Illa volaret vel per summa gramina segetis intactæ, nec læssisset teneras aristas cursu; vel ferret iter per medium mare, suspensa tumentis fluctu, nec tingeret celeres plantas æquore. Omnis juvenus effusa tectis, agrisque, turbaque matrum miratur, et prospectat illum euntem, inbians attonitis animis; ut regius bonos velet leves humeros ostro; ut fabula internectat crinem auro; ut ipsa gerat Lyciam pharetram, et pastoralem myrtum cuspide præfixâ.

Argumentum ingens, et custos virginis Argus, Cœlatæque amnem fundens pater Inachus urnâ. Insequitur nimbus peditum, clypeataque totis Agmina densantur campis, Argivæque pubes, Auruncæque manus, Rutuli, veteresque Sicani, 795 Et Sacranæ acies, et picti scuta Labici: Qui saltus, Tiberine, tuos, sacrumque Numici Latus arant, Rutulosque exercent vomere colles, Circæumque jugum; queis Jupiter Anxurus arvis Præsidet, et viridi gaudens Feronia luco: 800 Quâ Saturæ jacet atra palus, gelidusque per imas Querit iter valles, atque in mare conditur Ufens. Hos super advenit Volscâ de gente Camilla, Agmen agens equitum, et florentes ære catervas, Bellatrix. Non illa colo calathifve Minervæ 805 Feminæ assueta manus; sed prælia virgo Dura pati, cursuque pedum prævertere ventos. Illa vel intactæ segetis per summa volaret Gramina, nec teneras cursu læssisset aristas; Vel mare per medium, fluctu suspensa tumentis, 810 Ferret iter, celeres nec tingeret æquore plantas. Illam omnis tectis agrisque effusa juvenus, Turbaque miratur matrum, et prospectat euntem, Attonitis inbians animis; ut regius ostro Velet honos leves humeros; ut fibula crinem 815 Auro internectat; Lyciam ut gerat ipsa pharetram, Et pastoralem præfixâ cuspide myrtum.

P. VIR-

## NOTES.

793. Insequitur nimbus peditum. As in Homer, νεφές εἰπαιτο πείζων.

794. Argivæque pubes. Those of the City Argos, which was built by a Colony that came from Argos with Danaë, the Daughter of Acrisius, who was married to Pilumnus, the Grandfather of Turnus.

799. Jupiter Anxurus. From Anxur, a Town of the Volsci, where Jupiter was peculiarly worshipped.

800. Viridi gaudens Feronia luco. By Feronia Servius understands Juno, but La Cerda with more Probability alledges she is the same with the Goddess Flora, relying chiefly on the Authority of Dionysius, who says; *Fanum est communiter à Sabinis et Latinis honoratum, sanctum maxime inter cetera ejus Deæ, quæ Feronia vocatur, quam vertentes in Græcam linguam, alii quidam Anthopboron, alii Philostephanon, alii Phersephonem vocant.* This Opin-

nion



(an illustrious Device) and Argus the Virgin's Keeper, and Inachus her Sire pouring the River from his embossed Urn. A Cloud of Infantry succeeds, and shielded Battalions in condensed Array overspread the whole Plains, the Argive Youth, the Ausonian Bands, the Rutuli, and ancient Sicanians, the Sacranian Hosts, and the Labici with their painted Bucklers: Those, Tiberinus, who manure thy Lawns, and the sacred Banks of Numicus, and with the Plough-share labour the Rutulian Hills and Circe's Mount; over which Fields presides Jupiter of Anxur, and Feronia in her verdant Grove rejoicing: Where lie Satura's black dreary Fens, and *where* chill Ufens through deep Valleys shapes his *winding* Way, and sinks into the Sea. Over and above *all* these came Camilla of the Volscian Nation, leading a Squadron of Horse, and Troops gorgeously arrayed in *Arms of Brass*, a Virgin-warrior. Not to the Distaff or Minerva's soft Employments had she accustomed her female Hands; but, *tho'* a Virgin, *was inured* to bear the Hardships of War, and in Swiftness of Foot to outstrip the Winds. Even over the topmost Stalks of standing Corn she could have lightly skimmed, nor once had hurt the tender Ears in her Career; or along the *Surface of the* Main, suspended on the heaving Surge could glide, nor in the *liquid* Plain *once* dip her nimble Feet. Her all the Youth pouring from City and Country, and Crouds of Matrons view with Wonder, and gaze after her as she goes, gaping with Minds aghast *to see* how the regal Ornament of Purple mantles her smooth *alabaster* Neck; how the Buckle interlaces her Hair in a *Caul of Gold collected*; with what Grace she bears her Lycian Quiver, and her pastoral Myrtle-spear tipped with *Steel*.

## THE

## NOTES.

nion agrees best with *Virgil's* Characteristic of her,—*gaudens viridi luco*.

801. *Saturæ atra palus*. The Pontine Lake, in the Country of the *Volsci*, whence arose foul unwholsom Steams, therefore stiled by *Virgil*, *atra palus*.

801. *Gelidus Ufens*. The River *Il Portatore*, called *gelidus*, because he flows in deep winding Vales, to which the Sun-beams can hardly penetrate, *Per imas quærit iter valles*.

802. *Quærit iter*. He traces and seeks out his Way, *i. e.* runs in Mazes and Windings;

*Tardatusque suis erroribus Ufens*, Claud.

808. *Illæ vel volaret*. We may observe that the Poet does not say she actually flew over the Fields of Corn, as some of our modern Poets make her; but only by a poetical Hyperbole to denote her Swiftneſs he ſays, ſhe could even have done thus or thus.

817. *Pastoralem myrtum*. *Virgil* gives her this kind of Spear, because she had lived among the Shepherds in the Woods with her Father *Metabus*.

The

P. VIRGILII MARONIS  
 ÆNEIDOS  
 LIBER OCTAVUS.

## ORDO.

Ut Turnus extulit signum belli ab Laurenti arce, et cornua strepuerunt rauco cantu; utque concussit acres equos, utque impulit arma; extemplo animi fuerunt turbati; simul omne Latium conjurat trepido tumultu, efferaque juventus sævit. Primi ductores, Messapus, et Ufens, Mezentiusque contemtor Deum, cogunt auxilia undique, et vastant latos agros cultoribus. Et Venulus mittitur ad urbem magni Diomedis, qui petat auxilium: et edoceat eum, Teucros consistere Latio, Æneam esse advectum classi, inferreque victos penates, et dicere se posci regem fatis, multasque gentes adjungere se Dardanio viro, et ejus nomen increbrescere latè Latio. Quid struat his cœptis; quem eventum pugnae cupiat, si fortuna sequatur eum; apparere manifestius ipsi, quam regi Turno, aut regi Latino. Talia per Latium: quæ cuncta Æneas Laomedontius heros videns, fluctuat magno aestu curarum;

UT belli signum Laurenti Turnus ab arce  
 Extulit, et rauco strepuerunt cornua cantu;  
 Utque acres concussit equos, utque impulit arma;

Extemplo turbati animi; simul omne tumultu  
 Conjurat trepido Latium, sævitque juventus 5  
 Effera. Ductores primi, Messapus, et Ufens,  
 Contemtorque Deum Mezentius, undique cogunt  
 Auxilia, et latos vastant cultoribus agros.  
 Mittitur et magni Venulus Diomedis ad urbem,  
 Qui petat auxilium: et Latio consistere Teucros,  
 Advectum Ænean classi, victosque Penates 11  
 Inferre, et fatis regem se dicere posci,  
 Edoceat; multasque viro se adjungere gentes  
 Dardanio, et latè Latio increbrescere nomen.  
 Quid struat his cœptis; quem, si fortuna sequatur,  
 Eventum pugnae cupiat; manifestius ipsi, 16  
 Quam Turno regi, aut regi apparere Latino.

Talia per Latium: quæ Laomedontius heros  
 Cuncta videns, magno curarum fluctuat aestu;  
 Atque

## NOTES.

The War being now begun, both the Generals make all possible Preparations. Turnus sends to Diomedes. Æneas goes in Person to beg Succours from Evander, and the Tuscans. Evander receives him kindly, furnishes him with Men, and sends his Son Pallas with him. Vulcan, at the Request of Venus, makes Arms

for her Son Æneas, and draws on his Shield the most memorable Actions of his Posterity.

1. *Signum*. This alludes to the Roman Custom of hanging out the Signal of War from the Capitol.

3. *Concussit equos*. Shook or roused them with the Trumpet's Alarm.

3. *Impulit*



T H E  
E I G H T H B O O K  
O F T H E  
Æ N E I D.

SOON as from the Tower of Laurentum Turnus had displayed the Signal, and with hoarse Clangor the Trumpets rattled; soon as he roused the sprightly Coursers, and clashed the *Din of Arms*; forthwith the Minds of *all* are driven to high Commotion, all Latium at once with hurrying tumultuous Haste combine, and the madding Youth burn with Fury. The chief Leaders, Messapus, and Ufens, and that Contemner of the Gods Mezentius, draw together their Succours from every Quarter, and of the Labourers depopulate the Lands around. Venulus too is sent to the City of great Diomede to crave a Supply: And give him Intelligence that the Trojans were settling in Latium, that Æneas was landed with a Fleet, and introducing his conquered Gods, and gave out that he was designed by Fate the King of *Latium*; that many Nations joined themselves to the Trojan, and his Fame began to be spread abroad all over Latium. What he proposes by these Measures; what Events and *Revolutions in consequence* of the War he longs to bring about (if Fortune attend him) appear more obvious to (*Diomede*) himself than to King Turnus, or King Latinus.

Such in Latium was the State of Affairs: All which the Trojan Heroe perceiving, fluctuates with a high Tide of anxious Care; and

N O T E S.

3. *Impulit arma.* Some explain this to mean the hurling of the Spear into the Enemy's Territory, as was the Practice in ancient Times; of which *Livy* speaks, Lib. I. *Servius* understands it of the rattling the Arms in the Temple of *Mars*. But I rather choose, with others, to refer it to the Ceremony of clashing on their Shields, as a Sign and Prelude

to the War, to which *Milton* alludes in his *Paradise Lost*, Book I. 668.

Highly they rag'd  
Against the Highest, and fierce with grasped  
Arms

Clas'd on their sounding Shields the *Din of War*.

9. *Diomedis ad urbem.* Argos or Argyrippa, a City in *Apulia*, built by *Diomedes*.

atque dividit celerem ani-  
mum nunc huc nunc illuc,  
rapitque eum in varias  
partes, versatque per om-  
nia. Sicut ubi tremulum  
lumen aquæ in aberis la-  
bris, repercussum sole, aut  
immagine radiantis lunæ,  
pervolat omnia loca latè:  
jamque erigitur sub au-  
ras, feritque laquearia  
summi tecti. Erat nox,  
et altus sopor habebat fes-  
sa animalia per omnes  
terras, et genus alituum,  
pecudumque; cum pater  
Æneas, turbatus quoad  
pectora tristi bello, pro-  
cubuit in ripâ, subque axe  
gelidi ætheris, deditque  
seram quietem per mem-  
bra. Deus ipse loci, se-  
nior Tiberinus, amæno  
fluvio, est visus huic at-  
tollere se inter populeas  
frondes. Tenuis carbasus  
velabat eum glauco ami-  
ctu, et umbrosa arundo  
tegebat crines. Tum cœ-  
pit affari eum sic, et de-  
mere ejus curas his dictis:  
ô fate gente Deûm, qui  
revehis Trojanam urbem  
nobis ex hostibus, servas-  
que æterna Pergama, ex-  
spectate Laurenti solo La-  
tinisque arvis; hic erit  
certa domus tibi, hic e-  
runt certi penates, ne ab-  
sisse coëptis: neu terrere  
minis belli. Omnis tumor  
et iræ Deûm concessere.  
Jamque, ne putes somnum  
fingere hæc vana, ingens  
sus inventa tibi sub lito-  
reis ilicibus, enixa tri-  
ginta fetus capitum, ja-  
cebit; ipsa alba, recu-  
bans solo, et albi nati cir-  
cum ubera. Hic erit lo-  
cus urbis, ea certa requies

laborum: ex quo tempore, ter denis annis redeuntibus, Ascanius condet Albam clari cognominis.  
Haud cano incerta, Nunc adverte, docebo te paucis verbis quâ ratione, tu victor expedias quod instat.

Atque animum nunc huc celerem, nunc dividit  
illuc, 20

In partesque rapit varias, perque omnia versat.  
Sicut aquæ tremulum labris ubi lumen ahenis  
Sole repercussum, aut radiantis imagine Lunæ,  
Omnia pervolat latè loca, jamque sub auras  
Erigitur, summique ferit laquearia tecti. 25

Nox erat, et terras animalia fessa per omnes  
Alituum pecudumque genus sopor altus habebat;  
Cum pater in ripâ, gelidique sub ætheris axe  
Æneas, tristi turbatus pectora bello,

Procubuit, seramque dedit per membra quietem. 30

Huic Deus ipse loci, fluvio Tiberinus amæno,

Populeas inter senior se attollere frondes

Visus: eum tenuis glauco velabat amictu

Carbasus, et crines umbrosa tegebat arundo.

Tum sic affari, et curas his demere dictis: 35

O fate gente Deûm, Trojanam ex hostibus urbem

Qui revehis nobis, æternaque Pergama servas,

Expectate solo Laurenti, arvisque Latinis;

Hic tibi certa domus, certi, ne absiste, Penates:

Neu belli terrere minis. Tumor omnis et iræ 40

Concessere Deûm.

Jamque tibi, ne vana putes hæc fingere somnum,

Litoreis ingens inventa sub ilicibus sus,

Triginta capitum fetus enixa, jacebit;

Alba, solo recubans, albi circum ubera nati. 45

Hic locus urbis erit, requies ea certa laborum:

Ex quo ter denis urbem redeuntibus annis

Ascanius clari condet cognominis Albam.

Haud incerta cano. Nunc quâ ratione, quod instat,

Expedias

#### NOTES.

23. *Sole repercussum.* By *sole* I think is to be understood the Image of the Sun reflected in the Water, as, in the next Words, *the Image of the Moon.* Without this it will not be easy to make Sense of the Words.

30. *Seramque, &c.* Literally, and distributed late Rest among his Limbs.

33. *Eum tenuis, &c.* In this Equipage River-gods are commonly represented on Medals and other ancient Monuments.

37. *Revehis.* Bringest back, because Dardanus, the Founder of the Trojan Race, was originally from Italy.

40. *Iræ*



and now this Way, now that he swiftly turns his wavering Mind, snatches various Purposes by Starts, and shifts himself every Way. As when in brazen Vats of Water the trembling *Beams of Light*, reflected back from the Sun, or from the Image of the radiant Moon swiftly floats over every Place around, and now is darted up on high, and strikes the Cielings of the lofty Roof. It was Night, and Sleep profound held fast in his soft Chains weary Animals, the Cattle and flying Kind over all the Earth; when on the Bank, and under the cold Canopy of Heaven, Father Æneas, disturbed in Mind with the Thought of disastrous War, laid him down, and indulged his weary Limbs in late Repose. To his View the old venerable God of the Place, Tyberinus himself from his smooth-gliding Stream, was seen to lift up his Head among the Poplar Boughs. A fine Robe of Lawn enwrapped his Limbs in its Seagreen Folds, and shady Reeds covered his Locks. Then thus he addressed Æneas, and with these Words eased him of his Cares: Hail, sprung from the Race of Gods, who to us bringest home the Remains of our City Troy saved from their Foes, and preservest Pergamus destined to stand for ever, a welcome expected Guest to the Laurentine Soil and Lands of Latium; here is thy fixed Abode, thy sure Dwelling-place: Flinch not from thy Design, nor be dismayed by the Threats of War. All Indignation and Anger of the Gods is overpast. And now that you may not imagine Sleep forms in your Mind these visionary Ideas, under the Elms on the Banks of the River you shall find a Sow lying, that has brought forth a Litter of thirty Young, white the Dam, reclining on the Ground, her Offspring white around her Dugs. That Place shall be the Station for your City, a sure Harbour of Rest from your Toils: In Consequence of which, after a Revolution of thrice ten Years, Ascanius shall build the City Alba of illustrious Name. Events I foretel not dubious nor uncertain. Now attend, I will briefly shew by what Means

## N O T E S.

40. *Iræ concessere Deum.* It is certain that Juno was not yet reconciled to the Trojans, and the same is intimated in this very Speech, Verse 60. So that Servius, to save Virgil from any seeming Inconsistency, makes the Sense as well as the Verse abrupt, and says some had happily filled it up thus:

*Concessere Deum profugis nova mœnia Teucris.*  
But La Cerda observes that Virgil says not all

the Gods, and thinks it is enough for his Purpose that Jupiter, of whom it is said, Lib. II.

—*Ferus omnia Jupiter Argos transfudit.*  
and Neptune, who assisted the Greeks in overturning Troy, were now at Peace with the Trojans.

44. *Triginta capitem fetus.* This was a portentous Sign, according to that of Varro, de Re Rust. *Parcere tot oportet porcos, quot mamas*

*Arcades, genus profectum à Pallante, qui comites sunt secuti regem Evandrum, qui sunt secuti ejus signa, delegere locum his oris, et in montibus posuere urbem Pallanteum de nomine Pallantis proavi Evandri. Hi ducunt bellum assidue cum Latinâ gente: adhibe hos socios castris, et junge fœdera. Ego ipse ducam te meis ripis et recto flumine, ut subvectus superes adversum amnem remis. Age, surge, nate Deâ, primisque astris cadentibus, fer preces rite Junoni, superaque ejus iram minasque supplicibus votis. Victor persolves honorem mihi. Ego sum ille, quem cernis stringentem ripas pleno flumine, cæruleus Tybris, amnis gratissimus cælo. Hic est mihi magna domus, hic caput exit celsis urbibus. Fluviu dixit, deinde condidit se alto lacu, petens ima: nox somnusque reliquit Æneam. Surgit, et spectans orientia lumina ætherii Solis, sustulit undam rite cavis palmis de flumine, ac effudit tales voces ad æthera: Nymphæ, Laurentes nymphæ, unde est genus amnibus, tuque, ô Tybri genitor, cum tuo sancto flumine, accipite Ænean, et tandem arcete eum periclis. Quocunque fonte tuus lacus tenet te miserantem nostra incommoda, quocunque solo tu pulcherrimus amnis exis; celebrabere semper meo honore, semper donis, corniger fluviu, regnator Hesperidum aquarum: ô tandem adsis, et propius firmes tua numina.*

Expedias victor, paucis, adverte, docebo. 50  
 Arcades his oris, genus à Pallante profectum,  
 Qui regem Evandrum comites, qui signa secuti,  
 Delegere locum, et posuere in montibus urbem,  
 Pallantis proavi de nomine, Pallanteum.  
 Hi bellum assidue ducunt cum gente Latinâ: 55  
 Hos castris adhibe socios, et fœdera junge.  
 Ipse ego te ripis, et recto flumine ducam,  
 Adversum remis superes subvectus ut amnem.  
 Surge age, nate Deâ, primisque cadentibus astris  
 Junoni fer rite preces; iramque, minasque 60  
 Supplicibus supera votis. Mihi victor honorem  
 Persolves. Ego sum, pleno quem flumine cernis  
 Stringentem ripas, et pingua culta secantem,  
 Cæruleus Tybris, cælo gratissimus amnis.  
 Hic mihi magna domus, celsis caput urbibus exit. 65  
 Dixit; deinde lacu fluviu se condidit alto,  
 Ima petens: nox Ænean somnusque reliquit.  
 Surgit, et, ætherii spectans orientia Solis  
 Lumina, rite cavis undam de flumine palmis  
 Sustulit, ac tales effudit ad æthera voces: 70  
 Nymphæ, Laurentes Nymphæ, genus amnibus  
 unde est,  
 Tuque, ô Tybri, tuo genitor cum flumine sancto,  
 Accipite Ænean, et tandem arcete periclis.  
 Quotecunque lacus miserantem incommoda nostra  
 Fonte tenet, quocunque solo pulcherrimus exis; 75  
 Semper honore meo, semper celebrabere donis,  
 Corniger Hesperidum fluviu regnator aquarum:  
 Adsis ô tandem, et propius tua numina firmes.

Sic

## NOTES.

*mas habeat: si minus pariat, fructuariam idoneam non esse; si plures pariat, esse portentum. In quo, illud antiquissimum fuisse scribitur, quod sus Lavinii Æneæ triginta porcos peperit albos, &c.*

57. Recto flumine. Not that flows straight, or in a direct Line, which would clash with

Verse 95. *Et longos superant flexus;* but which by a right or unerring Course will bring you safe on to your designed Port.

59. *Cadentibus astris.* With the first Morning Light. See the Note on Æn. II. Verse 9.

68. *Spectans orientia Solis lumina.* It was the known Custom of the Ancients in Prayer



Means you may successfully accomplish the Work in hand. In these Coasts the Arcadians, a Race from Pallas descended, who hither accompanying their King Evander and his Standard, have chosen their Place of *Residence*, and in the Mountains built a City called Pallanteum, from the Name of their Ancestor Pallas. These perpetually carry on War with the Latin Nation: Admit them the Confederates of your Camp, and *with them* join League. Myself will conduct you along my Banks and River right on your Way, that born up by my *Aid* you may with Oars surmount the adverse Stream. Arise, bestir yourself, O Goddess-born, and with the first setting Stars offer Prayers to Juno in due Form, and by suppliant Vows vanquish her Resentment and Threats. To me you shall pay Honour when victorious *over all your Foes*. I am *he* whom you behold gliding along the Banks with my full Stream, and dividing the fertile Lands, the azure Tyber, a River highly favoured by Heaven. Here is my spacious Mansion, nigh lofty Cities my Fountain springs. He said; then in the deep Pool the River-god plunged, diving to the Bottom: From Æneas Night and Sleep departed. Up he gets, and viewing the rising Beams of the etherial Sun, in his hollow Palms with pious Form he raised Water from the River, and poured forth to Heaven these Words: Ye Nymphs, ye Laurentine Nymphs, whence Rivers have their Origin; and thou, O Father Tyber, with thy sacred River, receive Æneas *into your Protection*, and defend him at length from Dangers. In whatever Source thy *subterraneous* Lake contains thee compassionate to our Misfortunes, from whatever Soil thou springest forth most beauteous; sovereign River of the Italian Streams graced with thy Horns of Power, thou shalt ever be honoured with my Veneration, ever with my Offerings: Oh grant us but thy present Aid, and by nearer *Signs* confirm thy Oracles divine. Thus he

## N O T E S.

Prayer to turn their Faces towards the East.

74. *Quo te cunque lacus*. It was the Opinion of some ancient Philosophers, to which Virgil here seemingly alludes, that Rivers took their Rise from great subterraneous Lakes or Conservatories of Water under Ground; so that he makes Æneas here promise to worship the God of the Tyber in whatever Place he held his Residence, whether in his primary Reservoir, in his Source, or in the Course of his River.

76. *Celebrabere*. Some good Manuscripts read *venerabere*, which may very well be admitted, that Verb having a passive as well as active Signification.

77. *Corniger*. Horns were an Emblem of Power, and so are peculiarly applicable to the Tyber, here called *The King of Italian Rivers*. But besides this it is common with the Poets to ascribe to Rivers the Form of Bulls, as Hor. IV. Ode 14.

*Sic tauriformis volvitur Ausidus.*

*Sic Æneas memorat ; legitque geminas biremes de classe, aptatque eas remigio ; simul instruit socios armis. Autem ecce monstrum subitum atque mirabile offert se oculis, candida sus, concolor, cum albo fetu procubuit per silvam, conspiciturque in viridi litore : quam pius Æneas mactat tibi, tibi enim, maxima Juno, ferens sacra, et sistit ad aram cum grege. Tybris leniuit tumentem fluvium eâ nocte, quam longa est, et refluens ita substitit tacitâ undâ, ut sterneret æquor aquis in morem mitis stagni placidæque paludis, ut luctamen abesset remo. Ergo celerant inceptum iter secundo rumore. Unctâ abies labitur vadis : et undæ mirantur, nemus insuetum his spectaculis miratur, scuta virorum fulgentia longè, pictasque carinas innare fluvio. Olli fatigant noctemque diemque remigio, et superant longos flexus, tegunturque variis arboribus, secantque virides silvas placido æquore. Igneus sol conscenderat medium orbem cœli, cum vident muros, arcemque procul, et rara tecta domorum, quæ nunc Romana potentia æquavit cœlo : tum Evandrus habebat inopes res. Advertunt proras ocuis, propinquantque urbi. Forte illo die rex Arcas ferebat solemnem honorem magno Amphitryoniadæ Divisque in luco ante urbem.*

*Pallas filius unâ, omnes primi juvenum unâ, pauperque senatus dabant thura huic ; tepidus cruor fumabat ad aras. Ut videre celsas rates, atque viros allabi inter opacum nemus,*

Sic memorat ; geminasque legit de classe biremes, Remigioque aptat ; socios simul instruit armis. 80 Ecce autem subitum atque oculis mirabile monstrum,

Candida per silvam cum fetu concolor albo Procubuit, viridique in litore conspicitur sus : Quam pius Æneas (tibi enim) tibi, maxima Juno, Mactat, sacra ferens, et cum grege sistit ad aram. 85 Tybris eâ fluvium, quam longa est, nocte tumentem Leniit ; et tacitâ refluens ita substitit undâ, Mitis ut in morem stagni placidæque paludis Sterneret æquor aquis, remo ut luctamen abesset. Ergo iter inceptum celerant rumore secundo : 90 Labitur unctâ vadis abies : mirantur et undæ, Miratur nemus insuetum fulgentia longè Scuta virûm fluvio pictasque innare carinas. Olli remigio noctemque diemque fatigant, Et longos superant flexus, variisque teguntur 95 Arboribus, viridesque secant placido æquore silvas.

Sol medium cœli conscenderat igneus orbem, Cum muros, arcemque procul, et rara domorum Tecta vident ; quæ nunc Romana potentia cœlo Æquavit : tum res inopes Evandrus habebat. 100 Ocuis advertunt proras, urbiue propinquant. Forte die solennem illo Rex Arcas honorem Amphitryoniadæ magno Divisque ferebat, Ante urbem, in luco. Pallas huic filius unâ, Unâ omnes juvenum primi, pauperque senatus, 105 Thura dabant ; tepidusque cruor fumabat ad aras. Ut celsas videre rates, atque inter opacum

Allabi

#### N O T E S.

The obvious Foundation of the Idea is, that the roaring Noise of Rivers resembles the Bellowing of Bulls.

84. *Tibi enim.* Mr. Dryden alledges the Word *enim* to have been of such Necessity in the Roman Rites, that a Sacrifice could not be performed without it. Servius, on the con-

trary, says it is merely redundant and ornamental. The Translation follows the middle Way between the ancient and modern Critic, and explains it, as an Ellipsis, in the Sense that appears most natural.

84. *Maxima Juno.* As Jupiter was peculiarly stiled *Optimus Maximus* ; so *Maxima* is an Epithet



he speaks; and from his Fleet singles out two Galleys, and furnishes them *with Implements* for rowing; at the same time supplies his Friends with Arms. But lo, a Prodigy sudden and strange to sight, a Milk-white Sow of similar Colour, with her Milk-white Young, lay along the Wood, and is seen on the verdant Bank; which to thee, O sovereign Juno (for to thee *he was enjoined*) the pious Æneas a sacred Offering devotes, and presents before thy Altar with her Offspring. The Tyber all that Night long calmed his swelling River, and refluxed with a silent Stream stood poised; so that, like to a mild *unruffled* Pool, and peaceful Lake, he smoothed his watery Plain, that there might be no need of struggling with the Oar. Therefore with auspicious Acclaim they speed their begun Voyage: The pitchy Fir glides along the Stream: The Waves admire, the Woods unaccustomed *to such Scenes* admire at the far-gleaming Shields of Heroes, and painted Keels floating on the River. Their Steerage Night and Day they labouring ply, overpass the long Windings of the River, are screened *on either Hand* with various Trees, and cut the Green-wood *Shades* in the smooth glassy Plain.

The flaming Sun had ascended the Mid-region of the Sky, when at Distance they descry the City-walls, the Fort, and the Roofs of Houses *scattered* here and there, which now the Roman Power hath raised to Heaven: Evander then possessed the poor Domains. Thither they turn their Prows without Delay, and approach the City. On that Day the Arcadian Monarch chanced to be offering a solemn *anniversary* Sacrifice before the City in a Grove to the great *Hercules*, Amphitryon's *Foster-son*, and his *tutelary* Gods. At the same time his Son Pallas, and with him all the Youth of Quality, and the poor Senate, were offering Incense; and the tepid *Victim's* Blood smoked at the Altars. Soon as they spied the tall Vessels, and that they were gliding towards them between the

## N O T E S.

Epithet that properly belongs to *Juno*, his great Confort and Queen: For the same Reason she is stiled *Omnipotens*, Æn. IV. 693.

85. *Maculat*. Properly signifies pours on the Victim's Head the Wine and Frankincense by way of Consecration, and perhaps is to be taken in that Sense in this Place.

87. *Substitit*. The River moved so gently that it seemed balanced, and to stand still.

90. *Rumore secundo*. This I understand, with *La Cerda*, of the Shouts and Acclamations whereby the Seamen were wont at times

to animate one another; as Æn. III. 128. *Nauticus exoritur vario certamine clamor*.

91. *Labitur*. It glides as easily against the Current of the River, as if it were moving down the Stream.

94. *Fatigant*. Either *se* is understood, as in several other Examples; or *fatigant diem noctemque*, they tire out both Day and Night; a poetical Expression, easily understood.

96. *Virides silvas*. The Shadow of the Trees appearing in the Water.

108. *Tacitis*

et incumbere tacitis remis ;  
 Terrentur subito visu,  
 cunctique consurgunt men-  
 sis relictis : quos audax  
 Pallas vetat rumpere sa-  
 cra, ipseque, telo raptō,  
 volat obuius iis, et pro-  
 cul è tumulo inquit : iurue-  
 nes, quæ causa subegit vos  
 tentare ignotas vias ? quò  
 tenditis ? qui estis quoad  
 genus ? unde venistis do-  
 mo ? fertisne pacem an  
 arma ? Tum Æneas pa-  
 ter fatur sic ab altâ pup-  
 pi, prætenditque ramum  
 paciferæ olivæ : vides  
 Trojugenas, ac tela ini-  
 mica Latinis, quos Tro-  
 jugenas profugos illi egere  
 superbo bello. Petimus E-  
 vandrum. Ferte hæc il-  
 li, et dicite lectos duces  
 Dardaniæ venisse rogan-  
 tes socia arma. Pallas,  
 percussus tanto nomine,  
 obstupuit : ait, ô quicun-  
 que es, egredere, alloque-  
 reque meum parentem co-  
 ram, ac hospes succede no-  
 stris Penatibus. Accepit-  
 que Æneam manu, am-  
 plexusque ejus dextram,  
 inhæsit. Progressi sube-  
 unt luco, relinquuntque  
 fluvium. Tum Æneas  
 affatur regem Evandrum  
 amicis dictis : optime Gra-  
 jugenarum, cui fortuna  
 voluit me precari, et præ-  
 tendere ramos comtos vit-  
 tæ ; equidem non extimui,  
 quòd fores ductor Dana-  
 ùm et Arcas, quòdque à  
 stirpe fores conjunctus ge-  
 minis Atridis : sed mea  
 virtus, et sancta oracula  
 Divùm, cognatique pa-  
 tres, et tua fama didita  
 terris, conjungere me tibi,  
 et fatis egere me huc volentem.

*Dardanus, primus pater et auctor Iliacæ urbis, cretus Electrâ Atlantide, ut Graii perhibent,*

Allabi nemus, et tacitis incumbere remis ;  
 Terrentur visu subito, cunctique relictis  
 Consurgunt mensis : audax quos rumpere Pallas 110  
 Sacra vetat, raptoque volat telo obuius ipse ;  
 Et procul è tumulo : Juvenes, quæ causa subegit  
 Ignotas tentare vias ? quò tenditis ? inquit.  
 Qui genus ? unde domo ? pacemne huc fertis, an  
 arma ?

Tum pater Æneas puppi sic fatur ab altâ, 115  
 Paciferæque manu ramum prætendit olivæ :  
 Trojugenas, ac tela vides inimica Latinis,  
 Quos illi bello profugos egere superbo.

Evandrum petimus. Ferte hæc, et dicite lectos  
 Dardaniæ venisse duces, socia arma rogantes. 120  
 Obstupuit tanto percussus nomine Pallas :

Egredere ô quicunque es, ait : coramque parentem  
 Alloquere, ac nostris succede Penatibus hospes.

Excepitque manu, dextramque amplexus inhæsit.  
 Progressi subeunt luco, fluviumque relinquunt. 125

Tum Regem Æneas dictis affatur amicis :  
 Optime Grajugenùm, cui me Fortuna precari,  
 Et vittâ comtos voluit prætendere ramos ;  
 Non equidem extimui, Danaùm quòd ductor et  
 Arcas,

Quodque à stirpe fores geminis conjunctus Atridis :  
 Sed mea me virtus, et sancta oracula Divùm, 131

Cognatique patres, tua terris didita fama,  
 Conjungere tibi, et fatis egere volentem.

Dardanus, Iliacæ primus pater urbis et auctor,  
 Electrâ, ut Graii perhibent, Atlantide cretus, 135

Advehitur

#### N O T E S.

108. Tacitis incumbere remis. The Roman Manuscript reads *tacitos*, but the Sense is the same.

114. Qui genus ? i. e. Qui estis secundum genus ; a known Greek Construction.

117. Trojugenas. As Pallas had proposed his Questions very briefly, Æneas is as concise

in his Reply. Trojugenum answers to the Qui genus et unde domo ? The Branch of Olive is a satisfactory Return to his Demand, Pacemne huc fertis an arma ? But to obviate his Suspicion from seeing them in Arms, he adds, that these Arms were inimica Latinis, with whom he had been told by the River-god that  
 Evander



the shady Grove, and *the Rowers* incumbent on their silent Oars; they are startled at the sudden Sight, and, leaving their Banquets, all rise up at once: Whom Pallas boldly forbids to interrupt the sacred Rites, and snatching up a Javelin flies himself to meet them, and at a Distance from a rising Ground: Youths, says he, what Motive hath induced you *hither* to attempt your unknown Way? Whither are you bound? Who are you by Descent? Whence come you? Peace bring you hither or War? Then Father Æneas thus from the lofty Deck replies, and in his Hand before him extends a Branch of peaceful Olive: The Sons of Troy you see, and Arms hostile to the Latins, who have exiled and driven us out by proud licentious War. To Evander we repair. Bear him these Tidings, and say, Dardania's chosen Chiefs are come, imploring his confederate Arms. Pallas, struck with so great a Name, stood amazed: Land, he says, whoever thou art, address my Father in Person, and come under our Roof a *welcome* Guest. Then he grasped him by the Hand, and hung upon him in close Embrace. Advancing they enter the Grove, and leave the River. Then with courteous Accents Æneas *thus* addresses the King: Worthiest of the Sons of Greece, to whom Fortune hath led me to make my Supplication, and to spread forth before you these Boughs with *suppliant* Wreaths adorned; I truly had no Apprehension from your being a Grecian Leader and an Arcadian, nor from your being originally allied to the two Sons of Atreus; but *Consciousness* of my own Uprightness, the holy Oracles of the Gods, the Affinity of our Ancestors, and your Fame propagated over the Earth, have bound me to you in Friendship, and by Fate urged me hither a willing Guest. Dardanus, the first Father and Founder of the City Ilium, born of Electra, the Daughter of Atlas, as the Greeks record, to the Trojans steered his

## N O T E S.

Evander and his *Arcadians* were constantly at War: So that this was a good Step towards Friendship, since they were both engaged against one common Enemy.

118. *Bello superbo*. A War, the Effect of Pride, and of an insolent tyrannical Spirit.

118. *Bello egere superbo*. It may seem at first Sight that Æneas himself was the only Offender in this Case, and not the *Latins*, who did no more than attempt to dispossess him and his Followers, who were encroaching on their Territories. But it is to be considered that this

Part of the Country where he landed was unpeopled; and therefore by the Laws of Nations free to the first Comers to take Possession of it, and plant it with a Colony.

128. *Vittâ comtos ramos*. Olive Boughs, wrapped about with Wreaths of white Wool, hanging down over the Hands of the Suppliants, were the common Emblems of Peace, and denoted that the Person came with a friendly hospitable Intention.

133. *Fatis egere volentem*. However much I was bound to come in Obedience to Fate and the

advehitur Teucros: maximus Atlas, qui sustinet ætherios orbes humero, edidit Eleſtram. Mercurius eſt pater vobis, quem conceptum candida Maia fudit gelido vertice Cyllenes. At, ſi credimus quicquam auditis, Atlas, idem Atlas, qui tollit ſidera cœli, generat Maiam. Sic genus amborum ſcindit ſe ab uno ſanguine. Ego fretus his, non pepigi legatos, neque prima tentamenta tui per artem; ipſe objeci memet meumque caput, et ſupplex veni ad tua limina. Eadem Daunia gens, quæ inſequitur te crudeli bello, inſequitur etiam nos: ſi pellant nos, credunt nihil abſore, quin mittant omnem Heſperiam penitus ſub juga; et teneant mare, quod alluit eam ſupra, quodque alluit eam infra. Accipe, daque fidem. Sunt nobis peſtora fortia bello, ſunt nobis animi, et juventus ſpectata rebus geſtis. Æneas dixerat: ille Evander jamdudum luſtrabat os, oculosque Æneæ loquentis, et totum corpus ſuo lumine. Tunc refert pauca verba ſic: ut ego libens accipio agnoſcoquete, fortiffime Teucrûm, ut recorder verba, et vocem vultumque magni parentis Anchifæ! Nam memini Laomedontiaden Priamum, viſentem regna ſororis Heſiones, et petentem Salamina, protinus inviſere gelidos fines Arcadiæ. Tum prima juventa veſtiebat genas mihi flore: mirabarque Teucros duces, et mirabar Laomedontiaden ipſum; ſed Anchifeſ ibat altior cunctis. Mens ardebat mihi juvenili amore compellare virum, et conjungere dextram dextræ. Acceſſi, et cupidus duxi eum ſub mœnia Phenei.

Advehitur Teucros: Eleſtram maximus Atlas Edidit, ætherios humero qui ſuſtinet orbes. Vobis Mercurius pater eſt, quem candida Maia Cyllenes gelido conceptum vertice fudit. At Maiam, auditis ſi quicquam credimus, Atlas, 140 Idem Atlas generat, cœli qui ſidera tollit. Sic genus amborum ſcindit ſe ſanguine ab uno. His fretus, non legatos, neque prima per artem Tentamenta tui pepigi; me me ipſe, meumque Objeci caput, et ſupplex ad limina veni. 145 Gens eadem, quæ te, crudeli Daunia bello Inſequitur: nos ſi pellant, nihil abſore credunt, Quin omnem Heſperiam penitus ſua ſub juga mittant;

Et mare, quod ſupra, teneant, quodque alluit infra. Accipe, daque fidem. Sunt nobis fortia bello 150 Peſtora, ſunt animi, et rebus ſpectata juventus.

Dixerat Æneas: ille os oculosque loquentis, Jamdudum et totum luſtrabat lumine corpus. Tunc ſic pauca refert: Ut te, fortiffime Teucrûm, Accipio, agnoſcoque libens! ut verba parentis 155 Et vocem Anchifæ magni vultumque recorder! Nam memini Heſiones viſentem regna ſororis Laomedontiaden Priamum, Salamina petentem, Protinus Arcadiæ gelidos inviſere fines Tum mihi prima genas veſtiebat flore juventa: 160 Mirabarque duces Teucros, mirabar et ipſum Laomedontiaden; ſed cunctis altior ibat Anchifeſ: mihi mens juvenili ardebat amore Compellare virum, et dextræ conjungere dextram. Acceſſi, et cupidus Phenei ſub mœnia duxi. 165 Ille

## N O T E S.

the Orders of the Gods, yet I came willingly, and was pleaſed to enter this the Country of my Anceſtors. He was commiſſioned thither both by the Sibyl formerly, and now by the God Tyberinus.

143. *Non legatos, &c.* Literally, I did not negotiate for Embaſſies, nor preliminary Eſſays of you by Art.

149. *Mare quod ſupra, &c.* The two Seas with which Italy is bounded, namely, the Adriatic



his Course: The mighty Atlas, who on his Shoulder props the celestial Orbs, gave to the World Electra. Your Father *again* is Mercury, whom bright Maia having conceived on Cyllene's frozen Top brought forth. But Atlas, if we *may* give any Credit to Tradition, the same Atlas who supports the Stars of Heaven, procreated Maia. Thus from one Stock both our Stems divide. Relying on these *Circumstances*, I had not Recourse to Embassies, nor artfully employed preliminary Means of founding your Inclination; myself, and my own Life I have exposed, and am come a Suppliant to your Court. The same Daunian Nation *persecutes us*, which you with cruel War pursues: Us if they once expel, nothing they presume will hinder them from intirely reducing all Hesperia under their Yoke; and from being Masters of the Sea, both that above, and that which washes it below. Take *then*, and give *Pledges of Faith*. With us are Personages stout and robust for War, with us are *martial* Souls, and Youth tried and approved in Action.

Æneas said: He had all along with Attention surveyed his Mouth and Eyes and whole Body as he spoke. Then thus he briefly replies: Most gallant of the Trojan Race, how heartily do I receive and own you *for my Friend!* how well I recollect the Words, the Voice and Features of your great Sire Anchises! For I remember that Priam, Laomedon's Son, in his Way to Salamis to visit the Realms of his Sister Hesiene, *continuing his Progress* forward, visited likewise Arcadia's frozen Coasts. Then Manhood first shaded my Cheek with Down: I admired the Trojan Chiefs, Laomedon's Son *in particular* I admired; but Anchises walked more majestic than them all: My Soul burned with youthful Desire to accost the Heroe, and join Hand in Hand. I came up, and fondly led him to the Walls of Phineus. He at departing gave me a splendid Quiver,

## NOTES.

*Adriatic* or *Upper Sea* towards the North, and the *Tyrrbene* or *Lower Sea* towards the South.

151. *Sunt animi*. Supple à *communi fortēs*.

153. *Lustrabat lumine*. With an attentive Eye surveyed.

153. *Jamdudum*. See the Note on *Æn.* IV. Verse 1.

159. *Protenus*. Cannot mean *in his Way*, as Dr. Trapp renders it, since *Arcadia* lies beyond *Salamis*, and not in the Way between *Troy* and it: But *protenus* is either *at the same time*, or *continuing his Journey forward*.

160. *Juventa*. Is properly that Time of Life when they were able *juvare rempublicam*, to bear Arms in Defence of the Commonwealth.

Ille discedens dedit mihi  
 insignem pharetram, Lyciasque sagittas,  
 chlamydemque intertextam auro,  
 binaque fræna, quæ meus filius Pallas nunc habet. Ergo et dextra, quam petitis, est juncta mihi  
 foedere: et cum primum  
 crastina lux reddet se ter-  
 ris, dimittam vos lætos  
 auxilio, juvaboque opi-  
 bus. Interea, quando vos  
 venistis huc amici, fa-  
 ventes nobiscum celebrate  
 hæc annua sacra, quæ  
 est nefas differre, et jam  
 nunc assuescite vos mensis  
 sociorum. Ubi hæc sunt  
 dicta, jubet dapes, et po-  
 cula sublata reponi, ipse-  
 que locat viros in gramineo  
 sedili: accipitque præci-  
 pium Æneam toro, et  
 pelle villosi leonis, invi-  
 tatque eum acerno solio.  
 Tum læti juvenes sacer-  
 dosque aræ certatim fe-  
 runt tosta viscera tauro-  
 rum, onerantque dona la-  
 boratæ Cereris canistris,  
 ministrantque Bacchum.  
 Æneas, et simul Trojana  
 juventus vescitur perpe-  
 tui bovis et lustrali-  
 bus extis. Postquam fa-  
 mes est exenta, et amor  
 edendi est compressus, rex  
 Evandrus ait: non su-  
 perstitio vana, ignaraque  
 veterum Deorum, impo-  
 suit hæc solennia nobis,  
 has dapes ex more, hanc  
 aram tanti numinis: Tro-  
 jane hospes, nos, servati  
 è sævis periculis, faci-  
 mus hæc, novamusque  
 meritos honores. Jam pri-  
 mum aspice hanc rupem  
 suspensam saxi; ut mo-  
 les sunt disjectæ procul,  
 domusque montis stat de-  
 serta, et scopuli traxere  
 ingentem ruinam. Hic  
 fuit spelunca submota vasto recessu, quam, inaccessam radiis solis, dira facies Caci semihominis  
 tenebat; semperque humus tepebat recenti cæde; oraque virorum affixa superbis foribus pendebant  
 pallida tristi tabo.

Ille mihi insignem pharetram, Lyciasque sagittas,  
 Discedens, chlamydemque auro dedit intertextam,  
 Frænaque bina, meus quæ nunc habet, aurea, Pallas.  
 Ergo et, quam petitis, juncta est mihi foedere dextra:  
 Et, lux cum primum terris se crastina reddet, 170  
 Auxilio lætos dimittam, opibusque juvabo.  
 Interea sacra hæc, quando huc venistis amici,  
 Annua, quæ differre nefas, celebrate faventes  
 Nobiscum, et jam nunc sociorum assuescite mensis.  
 Hæc ubi dicta, dapes jubet et sublata reponi 175  
 Pocula, gramineoque viros locat ipse sedili:  
 Præcipuumque toro, et villosi pelle leonis  
 Accipit Ænean, solioque invitat acerno.  
 Tum læti juvenes certatim aræque sacerdos 179  
 Viscera tosta ferunt taurorum, onerantque canistris  
 Dona laboratæ Cereris, Bacchumque ministrant.  
 Vescitur Æneas simul et Trojana juventus,  
 Perpetui tergo bovis, et lustralibus extis.

Postquam exenta fames, et amor compressus  
 edendi,

Rex Evandrus ait: Non hæc solennia nobis, 185  
 Has ex more dapes, hanc tanti numinis aram,  
 Vana superstitio veterumque ignara Deorum  
 Imposuit: sævis, hospes Trojane, periculis  
 Servati facimus, meritosque novamus honores.  
 Jam primum saxi suspensam hanc aspice rupem;  
 Disjectæ procul ut moles, desertaque montis  
 Stat domus, et scopuli ingentem traxere ruinam.  
 Hic spelunca fuit vasto submota recessu  
 Semihominis Caci, facies quam dira tenebat  
 Solis inaccessam radiis; semperque recenti 195  
 Cæde tepebat humus; foribusque affixa superbis  
 Ora virum tristi pendebant pallida tabo.

Huic

#### NOTES.

166. Lyciasque sagittas. Lycia was a Coun-  
 try in Asia Minor, lying towards the South,  
 one of whose Cities was Patara, on the Sea-

coast, famous for a Temple to Apollo, the  
 God of the Bow, and for the fine Quivers and  
 Arrows there made.

179. Araque



Quiver, and Lycian Arrows, a Mantle interwove with *Threeds of Gold*, and two Bridles *with golden Bosses*, of which my Pallas is now possessed. Therefore I both join my Right-hand with you in League as you desire, and when first the Morrow's Light shall to Earth return, I will dismiss you joyful with Supplies, and aid you with my Power. Meanwhile, since hither you are come our Friends, courteously celebrate with us this anniversary Festival, which to defer *would be* Impiety, and even now accustom yourselves to the Banquets of your Allies. Thus having said, he orders the Dishes and Cups which had been removed, to be replaced, and himself plants the Heroes on the grassy Seat: And Æneas in chief he entertains with a Couch and the Fur of a shaggy Lion, and invites him to share his Mapple Throne. Then with great Earnestness the chosen Youths and Priest of the Altar bring forward the roasted Joints of the Bullocks, heap in Canisters the Gifts of Ceres laboured *for Use*, and dispense *the Joys of* Bacchus. Æneas, and with him the Trojan Youth, feast on the Chine and hallowed Entrails of a solid Ox.

So soon as Hunger was assuaged, and Lust of eating staid, King Evander says: Not Superstition vain, and ignorant of the ancient Gods, hath imposed on us these solemn Rites, these Banquets in due Form *prepared*, this Sacrifice to so great a Deity: From cruel Dangers saved, my Trojan Guest, *in Gratitude* we perform *these Rites*, and merited Honours renew. Now first observe this Rock suspended on Craggs; how the huge Piles are scattered far abroad, and the mountainous Abode stands desolate, and the *loosened* Cliffs have drawn *down on the Plain* prodigious Ruin. Here, in a vast Recess, far *from Sight* removed, was a Cave, which the hideous Figure of Cacus, that human Savage, possessed, inaccessible to the Sun-beams; still with recent Bloodshed smoked the Pavement; and to the proud *inhuman* Gates the Heads of Men affixed hung *forth to View* all pale

## N O T E S.

179. *Aræque sacerdos*. The Feast at the End of the Ceremony was always considered as a Part of the Sacrifice; and therefore the Priest does nothing out of Character in serving at this Entertainment.

183. *Perpetui bovis*. It is evident both from *Homer* and others, that Oxen used to be roasted and served up whole at some of the ancient Entertainments: *Homer* particularly allotes the Chine for his Heroes, and that in-

tire and unbroken, *divoces*; which answers to *Virgil's perpetui terga bovis*.

183. *Lustralibus extis*. i. e. The Remains of the Sacrifice which had been appointed for Consecration.

186. *Aræ*. The Altar, here put for the Sacrifice, as *Æn. VI. 252*.

*Tum Stygiæ regi nocturnas inchoat aras*.

187. *Vana superstitio*. Superstition is here opposed

*Vulcanus erat pater huic monstro: Cacus, vomens atros ignes illius Vulcani, ferebat se magnâ mole. Aliquando ætas attulit et auxilium adventumque Dei nobis optantibus: nam Alcides aderat, maximus ultor, superbus nece spoliisque tergemini Geryonis, victorque agebat ingentes tauros hâc: bovesque tenebant vallem amnemque. At mens Caci effera furiis, ne quid scelerisve dolive fuisset inausum aut intractatum, avertit quatuor tauros præstanti corpore à stabulis, et totidem juvenecas superante formâ. Atque occultabat hos opaco saxo, tractos in speluncam caudâ, ne forent qua vestigia ex rectis pedibus, raptosque versis indicis viarum. Nulla signa ferebant heroa quærentem eos ad speluncam. Interea cum jam Amphitryoniades moveret saturata armenta stabulis, pararetque abitum; boves ceperunt mugire discessu, atque omne nemus impleri querelis, et colles relinqui clamore. Una boum reddidit vocem, mugivitque sub vasto antro, et custodita fefellit spem Caci. Hic verò dolor in atro felle exarserat Alcideæ furiis: rapit arma manu, roburque gravatum nodis, et petit ardua juga ærui montis cursu. Tum primum nostri videre Cacum timentem, turbatumque oculis. Illicet fugit ocior Euro, petitque speluncam: timor addidit alas pedibus. Ut inclusit sese, catenisque ruptis dejecit immane saxum, quod pendebat ferro et paternâ arte, emunivitque postes fultos obice; ecce Titynthus Hercules, furens animis, aderat, lustransque omnem accessum, ferebat ora huc et illuc, infrendens dentibus. Fervidus inâ, ter lustrat totum*

Huic monstro Vulcanus erat pater: illius atros  
Ore vomens ignes magnâ se mole ferebat.  
Attulit et nobis aliquando optantibus ætas 200  
Auxilium adventumque Dei: nam maximus ultor,  
Tergemini nece Geryonis spoliisque superbus,  
Alcides aderat; taurosque hâc victor agebat  
Ingentes: vallemque boves amnemque tenebant.  
At furiis Caci mens effera, ne quid inausum 205  
Aut intractatum scelerisve dolive fuisset,  
Quatuor à stabulis præstanti corpore tauros  
Avertit, totidem formâ superante juvenecas.  
Atque hos, ne qua forent pedibus vestigia rectis,  
Caudâ in speluncam tractos, versisque viarum 210  
Indiciis raptos, saxo occultabat opaco.  
Quærentem nulla ad speluncam signa ferebant.  
Interea, cum jam stabulis saturata moveret  
Amphitryoniades armenta, abitumque pararet;  
Discessu mugire boves, atque omne querelis 215  
Impleri nemus, et colles clamore relinqui.  
Reddidit una boum vocem, vastoque sub antro  
Mugit, et Caci spem custodita fefellit.  
Hic verò Alcideæ furiis exarserat atro  
Felle dolor: rapit arma manu, nodisque gravatum  
Robur; et ærui cursu petit ardua montis.  
Tum primum nostri Cacum videre timentem,  
Turbatumque oculis. Fugit illicet ocior Euro,  
Speluncamque petit: pedibus timor addidit alas.  
Ut sese inclusit, ruptisque immane catenis 225  
Dejecit saxum, ferro quod et arte paternâ  
Pendebat, fultosque emunivit obijce postes;  
Ecce furens animis aderat Titynthus, omnemque  
Accessum lustrans, huc ora ferebat et illuc,  
Dentibus infrendens. Ter totum, servidus irâ, 230

Lustrat

## NOTES.

opposed to Religion, but in a Sense somewhat different from what it has with us. Religion

with them consisted in worshipping the ancient Gods; and Superstition was a Deviation from that



pale with piteous Gore. Vulcan was the Monster's Father: Whose sooty Flames belching from his Mouth, he stalked with Bulk enormous. Time at length to us too brought the wished-for Aid and Presence of a God: For Hercules, the illustrious Avenger of Wrongs, seasonably arrived in proud Triumph from the Death and Spoils of three-bodied Geryon; and this Way the victorious Heroe drove his stately Bulls: And the Heifers possessed the Valley and the Banks of the River. But the wildly licentious Soul of thievish Cacus, lest any Villainy or fraudulent Practice by him had been unattempted or unessay'd, carries off from their Stalls four Bullocks of exquisite Make, and as many Heifers of Form surpassing. And these, lest there should be any Prints of their Feet direct, having dragged towards the Cave by the Tail, and hurried along with the Tracks of their Way reversed, he concealed in his gloomy Den. Thus no Signs led the Searcher to the Cave. Meanwhile, when now the Heroe was moving from their Stalls his full-ied Herds, and preparing to be gone; the Heifers at parting began to low, the whole Grove was filled with their plaintive Notes, and the Hills with clamorous Din were left. One of the Heifers returned the Sound, and pent up in the Depth of the spacious Cave rebellow'd, and frustrated the Hope of Cacus. Then indeed from his black Gall the Heroe's Indignation bursting kindled into Fury: In his Hand he snatches up Arms, and his Oak ponderous with Knots, and with Speed makes toward the Summit of the airy Mountain. Then first our Men beheld Cacus dismaid, and by his Eyes betraying Confusion and Disorder. Instant he flies swifter than the East-wind, and seeks the sheltering Cave: Fear added Wings to his Feet. Soon as he had shut himself in, and bursting the Chains in Haste let down the enormous Rock, which by the Power of Iron and his Father's Art was suspended, and on Bolts relying made fast the Gates; lo the Tyrrhian Heroe transported with Fury was upon him, and examining every Passage to the Cave, hither and thither rolled his Eyes, gnawing with his Teeth. Boiling with Ire, he thrice surveys the whole

Aventine

## N O T E S.

that established Worship, to the Adoration of mere modern Deities.

200. *Et nobis.* i. e. Brought Aid to us,

as it had done to many others, whose Grievances Hercules redress'd.

240. *Diffultant*

montem Aventini ; ter ne-  
quicquam tentat faxea li-  
mina ; ter fessus resedit  
valle. Acuta fílex sta-  
bat, faxis præcisís undi-  
que, insurgens dorso spe-  
luncæ, altíssima visu, do-  
mus opportuna nidis di-  
rarum volucrum. Her-  
cules dexter, nitens in  
adversum, concussit banc  
filicem, ut prona incum-  
bebat jugo ad lævum am-  
nem, et solvit avulsam  
imis radicibus ; inde re-  
pentè impulit eam, quo  
impulsu maximus æther  
insonat, ripæ dissultant,  
amnisque exterritus resu-  
it. At specus, et ingens  
regia Caci detecta appa-  
ruit, et umbrosæ cavernæ  
penitus patuere : non se-  
cus ac si terra, penitus  
debiscens quâ vi, reseret  
infernâ sedes, et reclu-  
dat pallida regna, invisâ  
Dîs ; immaneque bara-  
thrum cernatur super,  
Manesque trepidant lumi-  
ne immisso. Ergo Alci-  
des premit eum telis desu-  
per, repentè deprensus in  
insperatâ luce, inclusum-  
que cavo saxo, atque ru-  
dentem insueta, advocat-  
que omnia arma, et instat  
ramis arborum vastisque  
molaribus. Autem ille  
Cacus (neque enim jam  
ulla fuga pericli supe-  
rest) evomit ingentem fu-  
mum faucibus, mirabile  
dictu, involvitque domum  
cæcâ caligine, eripiens  
prospectum oculis ; glome-  
ratque fumiferam noctem  
sub antro, tenebris com-  
mixtis igne. Alcides ar-  
dens animis non tulit, ip-  
seque jecit se per ignem  
præcipiti saltu, quâ plurimus fumus agit undam, ingensque specus æstuat atra nebulâ. Hic corri-  
pit Cacum, vomentem vana incendia in tenebris, complexus eum in nodum ; et inhærens angit elisos  
oculos, et guttur siccum sanguine.

Lustrat Aventini montem ; ter faxea tentat  
Limina nequicquam ; ter fessus valle resedit.  
Stabat acuta fílex, præcisís undique faxis  
Speluncæ dorso insurgens, altíssima visu,  
Dirarum nidis domus opportuna volucrum. 235  
Hanc, ut prona jugo lævum incumbibat ad amnem,  
Dexter in adversum nitens concussit, et imis  
Avulsam solvit radicibus ; inde repentè  
Impulit : impulsu quo maximus insonat æther,  
Dissultant ripæ, refluitque exterritus amnis. 240  
At specus, et Caci detecta apparuit ingens  
Regia, et umbrosæ penitus patuere cavernæ :  
Non secus, ac si quâ penitus vi terra dehiscens  
Infernâ referet sedes, et regna recludat 244  
Pallida, Dîs invisâ ; superque immane barathrum  
Cernatur, trepidantque immisso lumine Manes.  
Ergo insperatâ deprensus in luce repentè,  
Inclusumque cavo saxo, atque insueta rudentem,  
Desuper Alcides telis premit, omniaque arma  
Advocat, et ramis, vastisque molaribus instat. 250  
Ille autem (neque enim fuga jam super ulla pericli)  
Faucibus ingentem fumum, mirabile dictu,  
Evomit ; involvitque domum caligine cæcâ,  
Prospectum eripiens oculis ; glomeratque sub antro  
Fumiferam noctem, commistis igne tenebris. 255  
Non tulit Alcides animis ; seque ipse per ignem  
Præcipiti jecit saltu, quâ plurimus undam  
Fumus agit, nebulâque ingens specus æstuat atrâ.  
Hic Cacum in tenebris incendia vana vomentem  
Corripit, in nodum complexus ; et angit inhærens  
Elisos oculos, et siccum sanguine guttur. 261

Panditur

## N O T E S.

240. Dissultant ripæ, &c. Notwithstand-  
ing what Dr. Trapp alleges to the contrary, I  
cannot help thinking that *dissultant* is here to  
be taken in its strict and most proper Sense :  
The Banks leap different Ways, The tumbling

Rock shatters the Bank, and makes it fly in  
Pieces : and these shattered Fragments, toge-  
ther with the Splinters of the Rock, falling  
precipitantly into the River, drive back its  
Current. Which plain natural Effect *Virgil*  
in



Aventine Mount; thrice in vain essays to storm the Gates of massy Rock; thrice in the Vale fatigued and breathless he sat down to rest. A sharp flinty Rock stood forth, with Cliffs ragged and broken in the Points around, and on the Ridge of the Cave rose, towering to the Sight, a convenient Shelter for the Nests of dire inauspicious Birds. This, where bending forward with its Brow it overhung the River on the Left, the Heroe full opposite to it on the Right with strained Effort shook, and from the deep Roots uptorn disjoined; then on a sudden impelled it: With which Impulse the Sky in its wide Extent resounds, the shattered Banks leap hither and thither, and the affrighted River runs back. And now the Den, and spacious Hall of Cacus bared of Covering appeared, and his gloomy Caverns in their inmost Recesses were laid open: Just as if by some Violence the Earth in her deep Recesses yawning wide should unlock the infernal Mansions, and disclose those pale Realms abhorred by the Gods, and from above the hideous Gulf be seen, and the Ghosts startle at the Light darted in upon them. Him therefore thus suddenly surprized in the unexpected Light, imprisoned in his hollow Rock, and in uncouth Manner braying, Alcides from above galls with Darts, calls every Weapon to his Aid, and plies him with Stubs of Trees and ponderous Millstones. But he (for now no Refuge from the Danger remains) from his Jaws vomits up vast Quantities of Smoke, wondrous to tell! involves the Cave in pitchy Vapour, snatching all Prospect from the Heroe's Eyes; and deep in his Cave shoots up in Wreaths a Night of Smoke, intermingling Fire with Darkness. This Alcides in his Rage could not bear, but with an impetuous Spring flung himself amidst the Flame, where in thickest Volleys the Smoke drives its Waves, and the capacious Den fluctuates with rolling Tides of pitchy Vapour. Here in his darkened Cell he seizes Cacus disgorging unavailing Flames, grasping him hard as in a Knot; then griping fast squeezes his Eyes starting from their Sockets, and his Throat till it is quite parched and drained of Blood. Forthwith having wrenched

up

## N O T E S.

in the animated Stile of Poetry thus describes:  
*Diffultant ripæ, refuitque exterritus amnis.*

245. *Invisa Dis.* The learned Doctor is undoubtedly right in rendering *invisa* here abhorred, and not unseen or invisible, as La Rue,

*Cerda*, and others, have done, since it answers to Homer's *εὐγεστοι θεοὶ περ*.

261. *Siccum sanguine guttur.* i. e. Squeezed him so hard as to stop the Circulation of the Blood.

271. *Quæ*

Extemplo atra domus Caci panditur foribus revulsis; abstractæque boves, abjuratæque rapinæ Cælo ostenduntur, pedibusque informe cadaver Protrahitur. Nequeunt expleri corda tuendo 265 Terribiles oculos, vultum, villosaque setis Pectora semiferi, atque extinctos faucibus ignes. Ex illo celebratus honos, lætique minores Servavere diem: primusque Potitius auctor, Et domus Herculei custos Pinaria sacri, 270 Hanc aram luco statuit; quæ maxima semper Dicitur nobis, et erit quæ maxima semper. Quare agite, ô juvenes, tantarum in munere laudum Cingite fronde comas, et pocula porrigite dextris, Communemque vocate Deum, et date vina volentes. Dixerat; Herculeâ bicolor cum populus umbrâ 276 Velavitque comas, foliisque innexa pependit: Et sacer implevit dextram scyphus. Ocius omnes In mensam læti libant, Divosque precantur. Devexo interea propior fit Vesper Olympo: 280 Jamque sacerdotes, primusque Potitius, ibant, Pellibus in morem cincti, flammæque ferebant. Instaurant epulas, et mensæ grata secundæ Dona ferunt, cumulantque oneratis lancibus aras. Tum Salii ad cantus, incensa altaria circum, 285 Populeis adsunt evincti tempora ramis; Hic juvenum chorus, ille senum; qui carmine laudes Herculeas et facta ferant: ut prima novercæ Monstra manu geminosque premens eliserit angues; Ut

vincti circa tempora populeis ramis, adsunt ad cantus, circum incensa altaria; hic est chorus juvenum, ille est chorus senum; qui ferunt Herculeas laudes, et facta carmine: ut premens eliserit prima monstra novercæ Junonis, geminosque angues manu;

## NOTES.

271. *Quæ maxima semper.* Concerning this Altar Livy puts the following Words in the Mouth of Evander addressing himself to Hercules: *Jove nate, Hercules salve, te mihi mater veridica interpres Deum aucturum cælestium numerum cecinit, tibi que aram hic dicatum iri, quam opulentissima in terris gens maximam vocet, tuoque ritu colat.* The Reason of the

Name is given by *Dionysius*, that this being the Altar whereon *Hercules* himself offered the Tithes of his Spoils, it became on that Account the Object of chief Veneration, and was called *Maxima* to distinguish it from the numerous other Altars which that Heroe had in *Italy*.

273. *In munere.* Manus, says *Donatus*, dicitur



up the Doors the grim Mansion is laid open ; the Heifers that had been filched away, and the stolen Effects abjured are exposed to *the View of Heaven* ; the deformed Carcase is dragged forth by the Feet. They are unable to satiate their Curiosity with gazing on his haggard Eyes, his *horrid Aspect*, and the Breast of the Demisavage shagged with bristly Hair, and the extinguished Fires in his Throat. From that time the Honours of *the God* have been celebrated in *Italy*, and Posterity with Joy have observed this Day : And Potitius, the first Founder, and the Pinarian Family, the Depository of this Institution sacred to Hercules, erected this Altar in the Grove ; which shall both be stiled by us *the Great*, and *the Great* shall be for ever. Wherefore come, *noble Youths*, in celebrating Virtues so illustrious, encircle your Locks with a Garland, and extend your Goblets in your Hands, invoke our common Gods, and offer the Wine with Goodwill. He said ; when with its Herculean Shade the Poplar of varying Hue both decked his Locks, and with its Leaves entwined hung down : And a sacred Goblet filled his Right-hand. Forthwith all with Joy pour Libations on the Table, and supplicate the Gods. Meanwhile the Sphere of Day declining, Evening draws nearer on : And now the Priests, and Potitius on their Head, marched in Procession, clad in Skins, according to Form, and in *their Hands* bore flaming Torches. They renew the Feast, and introduce the grateful Offerings of the second Service, and heap the Altars with Chargers *richly* loaded. Then round the Altars smoking with Perfumes the Sali amidst Songs advance, having their Temples bound with Poplar Boughs ; in *two Bands they divide*, the one a Choir of Youths, the other of aged Men ; who in Numbers celebrate the Praises and Exploits of Hercules : How in *his Cradle* with his *mighty Hand* he slew the first Monsters of his Step-mother *Juno*, and squeezing strangled her two Snakes ;

## N O T E S.

*dicatur cura cujusque rei perficiendæ imposita cum necessitate faciendi.* *Laudum* again signifies Praise-worthy Deeds, as in other Places.

276. *Herculeâ populus.* The Poplar-tree, *Servius* tells us, was consecrated to *Hercules*, because that Heroe in his Descent to Hell made himself a Crown of Poplar-leaves, whereof the Part that touched the Head received, or rather retained its white Hue, while the external Part became black with the

Smoke of the infernal Regions. Which Fable see explained from History by the *Abbé Banier* in his *Mythology*, Vol. IV. of the *English*.

280. *Devexo Olympo.* The diurnal Hemisphere setting, and the Hemisphere of Night rising, according to their Notion, who made the whole Heavens revolve round the Earth.

284. *Cumulantque oneratis lancibus aras.* *La Cerda* understands this of the Incense which on solemn Occasions used to be offered in great broad

Ut idem disjecerit urbes  
Trojamque Oecbaliæque  
egregias bello; ut pertu-  
lerit mille duos labores  
sub rege Euryſtheo, fatis  
iniquæ Junonis. Tu,  
invicte, mactas bimembres  
nubigenas Hylæumque,  
Pholiumque manu, tu ma-  
ctas Cressia prodigia, et  
vastum leonem sub rupe  
Nemææ. Stygii lacus tre-  
muere te; Cerberus ja-  
nitor Orci, recubans cruen-  
to antro super semesa ossa  
tremuit te: nec ullæ facies  
terrere te, non arduus Ty-  
phæus ipse, tenens ar-  
ma, terruit te: Lernæus  
anguis, cui erat turba  
capitum, circumstetit te  
non egentem rationis. Sal-  
ve Hercules, vera pro-  
les Jovis, addite decus  
Divis: tu dexter adi  
et nos, et tua sacra se-  
cundo pede. Celebrant ta-  
lia facta carminibus: su-  
per omnia adjiciunt spe-  
luncam Caci, ipsumque  
spirantem ignibus. Omne  
nemus consonat strepitu,  
collesque resultant. Exin,  
divinis rebus perfectis,  
cuncti referunt se ad ur-  
bem. Rex Evander ibat  
obſitus ævo; et ingredi-  
ens tenebat Ænean comi-  
tem natumque juxta, le-  
vabatque viam vario ser-  
mone. Æneas miratur,  
fertque faciles oculos cir-  
cum omnia, capiturque lo-  
cis; et lætus exquirique  
auditque singula monu-  
menta priorum virum. Tum  
rex Evandrus, conditor  
Romanæ arcis: Fauni

Nymphæque indigenæ, gensque virum nata truncis et duro robore tenebant hæc nemora; queis erat  
neque mos neque cultus; nec norant jungere tauros,

Ut bello egregias idem disjecerit urbes, 290  
Trojamque Oecbaliæque; ut duos mille labores  
Rege sub Euryſtheo, fatis Junonis iniquæ,  
Pertulerit. Tu nubigenas, invicte, bimembres,  
Hylæumque Pholiumque manu, tu Cressia mactas  
Prodigia, et vastum Nemææ sub rupe leonem. 295  
Te Stygii tremuere lacus; te janitor Orci,  
Ossa super recubans antro semesa cruento:  
Nec te ullæ facies, non terruit ipse Typhæus  
Arduus, arma tenens: non te rationis egentem  
Lernæus turba capitum circumstetit anguis. 300  
Salve, vera Jovis proles, decus addite Divis:  
Et nos, et tua dexter adi pede sacra secundo.  
Talia carminibus celebrant: super omnia Caci  
Speluncam adjiciunt, spirantemque ignibus ipsum.  
Consonat omne nemus strepitu, collesque resultant.

Exin se cuncti divinis rebus ad urbem 306  
Perfectis referunt. Ibat Rex obſitus ævo;  
Et comitem Ænean juxta natumque tenebat  
Ingrediens, varioque viam sermone levabat.  
Miratur, facilesque oculos fert omnia circum 310  
Æneas, capiturque locis; et singula lætus  
Exquirique auditque virum monumenta priorum.

Tum rex Evandrus, Romanæ conditor arcis:  
Hæc nemora indigenæ Fauni, Nymphæque tene-  
bant,  
Gensque virum truncis et duro robore nata; 315  
Queis neque mos neque cultus erat; nec jungere  
tauros,

Aut

#### NOTES.

broad Plates, lances, according to that of Ovid:  
Nec quæ de parva pauper Diis libat Acerra  
Tibura, minus, grandi quam data lance,  
valent.

This seems to agree best with the following  
Words, incensa altaria circum, round the Al-  
tars burning with Incense. Others however re-  
fer it to the dona secundæ mensæ before men-  
tioned, i. e. the Fruits and other Delicacies

which used to be served up in the second  
Course, and in sacred Banquets were first pre-  
sented on the Altar by way of Consecration.

293. Tu nubigenas, invicte, &c. This  
beautiful Transition from the third Person to  
an Apostrophe in the second, is finely imitated  
by Milton in a Hymn of a much sublimer  
kind:

Thus



Snakes ; how in War the same *Heroe* overthrew illustrious Cities, Troy and Oechalia both ; how, under King Euryftheus, by the Destination of unfriendly Juno, he endured a thousand grievous Toils. Thou, invincible, dost with thy Arm *subdue* the Cloud-born, double-membred *Centaurs*, Hylæus and Pholus ; thou subduest the fell Monsters of Crete, and the huge overgrown Lion under the Rock of Nemea. For fear of thee the Stygian Lakes, for fear of thee the Porter of Hell did tremble, cowering down in his bloody Den upon his half-gnawed Bones : Nor did any Forms, not even Typhœus himself, of towering Height, with Arms in Hand, throw thee into Consternation : Thee not nonplussed and disconcerted the Lernæan Snake, *that many-headed Monster*, around beset. Hail, undoubted Offspring of Jove, added to the Gods an Ornament *to their Assembly* : Both us and *these* thy sacred Rites with thy auspicious Presence visit. Such *heroic Deeds* they celebrate in Song : Above all they subjoin the Den of Cacus, and *Cacus* self breathing *his Soul* in Flames. The whole Grove rings with the melodious Din, and the Hills rebound.

Then, having finished the divine Service, all hie them back to the City. The King, with Age oppressed, set forward ; and as he walked along had Æneas to accompany him, and his Son by his Side, and with various Discourse relieved *the Tedioufness* of the Way. Æneas admires, and turns his roiling Eyes around on every Object, is charmed with the *various* Scenes and Landskips ; and fondly enquires and fondly learns the several Monuments of the Men of Antiquity.

Then King Evander, the Founder of the Roman Tower, *thus began* : These Groves the native Fauns and Nymphs possessed, and a Race of Men sprung from the Trunks of Trees and stubborn Oak ; who had neither Laws nor Polity ; knew neither to yoke the  
labouring

## N O T E S.

*Thus at their shady Lodge arriv'd, both stood,  
Both turn'd, and under open Sky ador'd*

*The God that made both Sky, Air, Earth,  
and Heav'n,*

*Which they beheld ; the Moon's resplendent  
Globe*

*And starry Pole : Thou also mad'st the Night,  
Maker omnipotent, and thou the Day.*

Par. Lost, B. IV. 720.

294. *Cressia prodigia*. The Bull that vomited Fire, and the Hind with brazen Feet.

307. *Rex oblitus ævo*. Literally, *thick sown with Age*, i. e. with grey Hairs and other

Marks of Age ; a Metaphor borrowed from a Field of Corn.

310. *Facilesque oculos*. Facilis here is an Epithet given to Æneas's Eyes, to denote his Eagerness in surveying every Object. His Eyes were what the Greeks call *εποφάδες*, *versatiles*, nimble, voluble.

313. *Romanæ conditor arcis*. His little City *Pallanteum* was built upon the Hill afterwards called *Mons Palatinus*.

316. *Mos*. Either Laws and Institutions, as above, *Morefque viris et mœnia ponit* ; Laws being

aut componere opes, aut  
 parcere parto : sed rami,  
 atque venatus asper victu  
 alebat eos. Saturnus pri-  
 mus venit ab ætherio O-  
 lympo, fugiens arma Jo-  
 vis, et exsul regnis a-  
 demtis. Is composuit ge-  
 nus indocile ac dispersum  
 altis montibus, deditque  
 leges ei ; maluitque regi-  
 onem vocari Latium,  
 quoniam latuisset tutus in  
 his oris. Aurea secula,  
 quæ perhibent, fuerunt  
 sub illo rege : sic regebat  
 populos in placidâ pace.  
 Donec paulatim deterior  
 et decolor ætas, et rabies  
 belli, et amor habendi  
 successit. Tum Ausonia  
 manus, et Sicanæ gentes  
 venerunt : et Saturnia tel-  
 lus posuit nomen sæpius.  
 Tum Reges ; asperque Ty-  
 bris immani corpore ve-  
 nit ; à quo post nos Itali  
 diximus fluvium Tybrim  
 cognomine : et vetus Al-  
 bula amisit verum nomen.  
 Omnipotens fortuna et in-  
 eluctabile fatum posuere  
 me his locis, pulsum pa-  
 triâ, sequentemque extre-  
 ma pericula pelagi : tre-  
 mendaque monita Carmentis  
 Nymphæ meæ matris,  
 et Deus Apollo auctor e-  
 gere me huc. Vix ea fu-  
 erunt dicta, Evander,  
 progressus dehinc, monstrat  
 et aram, et Carmentalem  
 portam Romano nomine :  
 quam memorant fuisse  
 priscum honorem Carmentis  
 Nymphæ fatidicæ vatis,  
 quæ prima cecinit  
 Æneadas futuros magnos,  
 et Pallanteum fore nobile.

Hinc monstrat ingentem lucum, quem acer Romulus rettulit in asylum,  
 et monstrat Lupercal sub gelidâ rupe, dictum de Parrhasio more Lycæi Panos.

Aut componere opes norant, aut parcere parto :  
 Sed rami atque asper victu venatus alebat.  
 Primus ab ætherio venit Saturnus Olympo,  
 Arma Jovis fugiens, et regnis exsul ademtis. 320  
 Is genus indocile, ac dispersum montibus altis  
 Composuit, legesque dedit ; Latiumque vocari  
 Maluit, his quoniam latuisset tutus in oris.  
 Aurea, quæ perhibent, illo sub rege fuerunt  
 Secula : si placidâ populos in pace regebat. 325  
 Deterior donec paulatim ac decolor ætas,  
 Et belli rabies, et amor successit habendi.  
 Tum manus Ausonia, et gentes venerunt Sicanæ :  
 Sæpius et nomen posuit Saturnia tellus.  
 Tum Reges, asperque immani corpore Tybris,  
 A quo post Itali fluvium cognomine Tybrim  
 Diximus : amisit verum vetus Albula nomen.  
 Me pulsum patriâ, pelagique extrema sequentem,  
 Fortuna omnipotens et ineluctabile fatum  
 His posuere locis : matrisque egere tremenda 335  
 Carmentis Nymphæ monita, et Deus auctor Apollo.  
 Vix ea dicta, dehinc progressus monstrat et aram,  
 Et Carmentalem Romano nomine portam :  
 Quam memorant Nymphæ priscum Carmentis  
 honorem  
 Vatis fatidicæ, cecinit quæ prima futuros 340  
 Æneadas magnos, et nobile Pallanteum.  
 Hinc lucum ingentem, quem Romulus acer Asylum  
 Rettulit, et gelidâ monstrat sub rupe Lupercal,  
 Parrhasio dictum Panos de more Lycæi.

Nec

#### NOTES.

being so called because they regulate the Manners of Men ; or it may signify Discipline, Order, and Politeness, which are the Effects of Laws.

324. *Aurea quæ perhibent.* Saturn's happy Reign, which gave Rise to the golden Age, is thus described in *Justin*, Lib. XLIII. Cap. 1. *Italiæ cultores primi Aborigines fuisse, quorum*

*rex Saturnus tantæ justitiæ fuisse traditur, ut neque servierit sub illo quisquam, neque quicquam privatæ rei habuerit : sed omnia communia, &c.*

330. *Tybris.* The King of the *Tuscans*, who being slain near the River *Albula* derived his Name to it.



labouring Steer, nor to gather Wealth, nor to use their Acquisitions with Moderation: But the *Products of the Branches*, and savage hunting supplied them with Food. From the ethereal Sky first Saturn came, flying the Arms of Jove, and an Exile dispossessed of his Realms. He formed into Society a Race undisciplined and dispersed among the high Mountains, and gave them Laws; and chose to have the Country named Latium, because in these Regions he had lurked secure. Under his Reign was the golden Age which they *so much* celebrate: In such undisturbed Tranquillity he ruled his Subjects. Till by Degrees an Age more depraved, and of a different Complexion, and the Fury of War, and Love of Gain succeeded. Then came in the Ausonian Bands, and the Sicilian Nations: And the Saturnian Land oft changed its Name. Then came a *Succession of Kings*, and among the rest fierce Tybris of gigantic Make; from whom we Italians in after-times named the River Tyber: Thus ancient Albula lost its true, its *proper* Name. Me, from my Country driven, and tracing the utmost Perils of the Sea, almighty Fortune and uncontrollable Destiny settled in these Regions: And the awful Predictions of my Mother the Nymph Carmentis, and the God Apollo by his Authority urged me *hither*.

Scarce had he said, *when* setting forward he shews him next both the Altar, and the Gate called by a Roman Name *Carmentalis*, which they record to be the ancient *Monument* in honour of the prophetic Nymph Carmentis, who first foretold the future Grandeur of the Æneian Race, and the Renown of Pallanteum. Next he points out the spacious Grove which Romulus reduced into a Sanctuary, and under a cold *bleak* Rock the Lupercal, so called from the Arcadian Manner of *worshipping* Lycæan Pan. He likewise shews the

## N O T E S.

333. *Pelagique extrema sequentem.* Others render it *extrema* by the *remotest* Parts.

336. *Deus auctor Apollo.* By *auctor* here *Servius* understands *auctor oraculorum*. But I think it is rather to be taken in the Sense of *suasor*, as *Æn. V. 17, 418*.

343. *Lupercal.* A Place at the Foot of the Mount *Palatine*, where the *Arcadians* built a Temple to *Pan*, called *Lycæus*, from *Lycæum*, a Mountain in *Arcadia*, where he was worshipped as the God who guarded their Flocks from Wolves. Thus as *Lycæum* comes from the Greek *λυκος*, so from *lupus*, *lupercal*,

344. *Parrhasio.* Arcadian, from *Parrhasia*, a District and City of *Arcadia*.

346. *Testatur locum.* i. e. He is moved at seeing the Place where so foul a Murder was committed, and begins to make Protestations of his own Innocence. Then proceeds to relate the Occasion of the Name *Argiletum*, and the Manner of *Argus's* Death; who was *Evander's* Guest, and is said to have been assassinated by the *Arcadians*, without *Evander's* Knowledge, under Suspicion of having aspired to the Crown.

354. *Nimborum*

*Nec non et monstrat nemus sacri Argileti ; testaturque locum, et docet eum lethum hospitis Argi. Hinc ducit eum ad Tarpeiam sedem et Capitolia, nunc aurea, olim horrida silvestribus dumis. Jam tum dira religio loci terrebat pavidos agrestes ; jam tum tremebant silvam saxumque. Inquit, Deus (est incertum quis Deus) habitat hoc nemus, et hunc collem frondoso vertice : Arcades credunt se vidisse Jovem ipsum, cum sæpe concuteret nigrantem Ægida dextrâ, cieretque nimbos. Præterea vides hæc duo oppida disiectis muris, reliquias, monumentaque veterum virorum. Pater Janus condidit hanc, Saturnus condidit hanc urbem : Janiculum fuerat nomen huic, Saturnia fuerat nomen illi. Talibus dictis inter se, subibant ad tecta pauperis Evandri : videbantque armenta passim mugire in loco deinde dicto Romano foro et lautis Carinis. Ut est ventum ad sedes Evandri : inquit, Alcides victor subivit hæc limina ; hæc regia cepit illum : Hospes, aude, contemnere opes, et finge te quoque dignum Deo, venique non asper egenis rebus. Dixit, et duxit ingentem Ænean subter fastigia angusti tecti ; locavitque eum stratis, effultum foliis et pelle Libystidis ursæ. Nox ruit, et amplectitur tellurem fuscis alis. At Venus mater, haud nequicquam exterrita animo, mota minisque Laurentum, et duro tumultu, alloquitur Vulcanum, incipitque hæc verba in aureo thalamo conjugis, et aspirat divinum amorem dictis : dum Argolici reges vastabant bello Pergama debita sibi, arcesque casuras inimicis ignibus ; non rogavi ullum auxilium miseris, non rogavi arma*

Nec non et sacri monstrat nemus Argileti ; 345  
Testaturque locum, et lethum docet hospitis Argi.  
Hinc ad Tarpeiam sedem, et Capitolia ducit,  
Aurea nunc, olim silvestribus horrida dumis.  
Jam tum religio pavidos terrebat agrestes 349  
Dira loci ; jam tum silvam saxumque tremebant.  
Hoc nemus, hunc, inquit, frondoso vertice collem  
(Quis Deus, incertum est) habitat Deus : Arcades ipsum

Credunt se vidisse Jovem, cum sæpe nigrantem  
Ægida concuteret dextrâ, nimbosque cieret.  
Hæc duo præterea disiectis oppida muris, 355  
Reliquias, veterumque vides monumenta virorum.  
Hanc Janus pater, hanc Saturnus condidit urbem :  
Janiculum huic, illi fuerat Saturnia nomen.  
Talibus inter se dictis ad tecta subibant  
Pauperis Evandri ; passimque armenta videbant 360  
Romanoque foro, et lautis mugire Carinis.  
Ut ventum ad sedes : Hæc, inquit, limina victor  
Alcides subiit ; hæc illum regia cepit :  
Aude, hospes, contemnere opes, et te quoque dignum  
Finge Deo ; rebusque veni non asper egenis. 365  
Dixit, et angusti subter fastigia tecti  
Ingentem Ænean duxit ; stratisque locavit  
Effultum foliis et pelle Libystidis ursæ.

Nox ruit, et fuscis tellurem amplectitur alis.  
At Venus haud animo nequicquam exterrita mater,  
Laurentumque minis, et duro mota tumultu, 371  
Vulcanum alloquitur : thalamoque hæc conjugis  
aureo

Incipit, et dictis divinum aspirat amorem :  
Dum bello Argolici vastabant Pergama reges  
Debita, casurasque inimicis ignibus arces ; 375  
Non ullum auxilium miseris, non arma rogavi

Artis

# NOTES.

354. *Nimbos.* Signifies not any kind of Clouds, but those deep and black Clouds which brew Storm, Thunder, and Lightning, as is evident from *Virgil's Use of the Word* in hundreds



the Grove of Argiletum, sacred to *Argus*; and calls the Place to witness *his Innocence*, and relates the Death of *Argus* his Guest. He leads him next to the Tarpeian Rock and the Capitol, now of Gold, but in those Days all rough and horrid with wild Bushes. Even then the religious Horrors of the Place awed the Minds of the timorous Swains; even then they revered the Wood and Rock. This Grove, says he, this Wood-topt Hill, a God inhabits, but what God is uncertain: Here the Arcadians believe they have seen Jove himself, when oft with his Right-hand he shook the blackening tremendous Ægis, and roused the Clouds of Thunder. Farther, says he, yon two Cities you see with their Walls demolished, the Remains and Monuments of ancient Heroes, this City Father Janus, that Saturnus built: The one Janiculum, the other Saturnia was named. In such mutual Talk they came up to the Palace of poor Evander: And in that Place where now the Roman Forum and magnificent Streets arise they beheld around Herds of Cattle lowing. Soon as they reached his Seat: These Gates, he says, the victorious Alcides entered; him this Palace received: Have then, my noble Guest, the Greatness of Mind to undervalue Magnificence, and do you too form yourself into a *Temper* becoming a God, and come not disgusted with these our mean Accommodations. He said, and under the Roof of his narrow Mansion conducted the magnanimous Æneas; and set him down to rest on a Bed of Leaves, and the Fur of a Libyan Bear.

Night comes on apace, and with her dusky Wings mantles the Earth. Meanwhile Venus, the Parent-goddes, not without Cause alarmed in Mind, and disturbed both by the Threats and fierce Uproar of the Laurentines, addresses Vulcan, and in her Husband's golden Bed-chamber thus begins, and by her Accents breathes into him Love divine: While the Grecian Kings by War brought fated Troy to Desolation, and its Towers doomed to fall by hostile Flames; not any Succour to the Wretches, nor Arms of thy Art and Power  
I craved;

## N O T E S.

dreds of Places; particularly Geor. I. 328.  
*Ipse pater, media nimborum in nocte, corusca  
Fulmina molitur dextra.*

361. *Carinis*. *Carinæ*, the Name of a magnificent Street in Rome, where Pompey had a House.

364. *Te quoque dignum finge Deo*. By Deo

here some understand *Hercules*, whom *Evander* would have *Æneas* imitate. But the *quoque* seems to determine it to be taken rather in a general Sense, as we have done: For the Import of that Word is, as *Hercules* acted a Part worthy a God, so do you.

382. *Eadem*.

tuæ artis opisque; nec  
 volui exercere te, carissi-  
 me conjux, tuosve labores  
 incassum: quamvis et de-  
 berem plurima natis Pri-  
 ami, et sæpe flevissem  
 durum laborem Æneæ.  
 Nunc ille constitit oris  
 Rutulorum, imperiis fo-  
 vis: ergo ego eadem ve-  
 nio supplex, et rogo tu-  
 um numen, sanctum mi-  
 hi, arma, genetrix pro  
 nato. Thetis filia Ne-  
 rei potuit flectere te,  
 Aurora Tithonia conjux  
 potuit flectere te lacrymis.  
 Aspice qui populi coeant,  
 quæ mœnia acuant fer-  
 rum portis clausis, in me  
 excidiumque meorum. Di-  
 va dixerat, et niveis la-  
 certis hinc atque hinc fo-  
 vet Deum cunctantem  
 molli amplexu: ille repen-  
 tē accepit solitam flam-  
 mam, notusque calor in-  
 travit medullas, et cu-  
 currit per labefacta of-  
 fa: non secus atque olim  
 cum ignea rima, rupta  
 corusco tonitru, micans  
 percurrit nimbos lumine.  
 Diva conjux, læta dolis,  
 et conscia suæ formæ sen-  
 sit id. Tum pater Vul-  
 canus, devinctus æterno  
 amore, fatur: quid petis  
 causas ex alto? quod fi-  
 ducia mei cessit tibi, Di-  
 va? si fuisset tibi simi-  
 lis cura, tum quoque fu-  
 isset fas nobis armare Teu-  
 cros. Nec omnipotens pa-  
 ter Jupiter, nec fata ve-  
 tabant Trojam stare, Pri-  
 amumque superesse per a-  
 lios decem annos. Et nunc,  
 si paras bellare, atque est  
 tibi hæc mens; quidquid  
 curæ in meâ arte, possum promittere tibi, quod potest fieri ferro, liquidove electro, quantum ignes  
 animæque valent promitto; absiste indubitare tuis viribus precando. Vulcanus, locutus ea verba,  
 dedit optatos amplexus; infususque gremio conjugis petivit placidum soporem per membra.

Artis opisque tuæ; nec te, carissime conjux,  
 Incassumve tuos volui exercere labores:  
 Quamvis et Priami deberem plurima natis,  
 Et durum Æneæ flevissem sæpe laborem. 380  
 Nunc, Jovis imperiis, Rutulorum constitit oris:  
 Ergo eadem supplex venio, et sanctum mihi numen  
 Arma rogo, genetrix nato. Te filia Nerei,  
 Te potuit lacrymis Tithonia flectere conjux.  
 Aspice, qui coeant populi, quæ mœnia clausis 385  
 Ferrum acuant portis, in me excidiumque meorum.  
 Dixerat; et niveis hinc atque hinc Diva lacertis  
 Cunctantem amplexu fovet: ille repentē  
 Accepit solitam flammam; notusque medullas  
 Intravit calor, et labefacta per ossa cucurrit: 390  
 Non secus atque olim tonitru cum rupta corusco.  
 Ignea rima micans percurrit lumine nimbos.  
 Sensit læta dolis, et formæ conscia conjux.

Tum Pater æterno fatur devinctus amore:

Quid causas petis ex alto? fiducia cessit 395  
 Quò tibi, Diva, mei? similis si cura fuisset,  
 Tum quoque fas nobis Teucros armare fuisset.  
 Nec pater omnipotens Trojam, nec fata vetabant  
 Stare, decemque alios Priamum superesse per annos.  
 Et nunc, si bellare paras atque hæc tibi mens est;  
 Quidquid in arte meâ possum promittere curæ, 401  
 Quod fieri ferro liquidove potest electro,  
 Quantum ignes animæque valent; absiste precando  
 Viribus indubitare tuis. Ea verba locutus,  
 Optatos dedit amplexus; placidumque petivit 405  
 Conjugis infusus gremio per membra soporem.

Inde,

#### NOTES.

382. *Eadem.* I the same affectionate, fond Wife, who have always been so tender of your Honour, so loath to give you Trouble.

392. *Ignea rima.* Is a happy Expression to express a Stream of Fire bursting through a rifted Cloud.

395. *Causas petis ex alto.* Instead of coming directly to the Point, you have Recourse to long far-fetched Preambles. Thus Cicero pro Cluentio: Incipit longo et alte petito proœmia respondere.

397. *Eas*



I craved ; nor, my dearest Spouse, was I willing to employ you or your Labours in vain: Tho' I both owed much to the Sons of Priam, and often mourned the severe Sufferings of Æneas. Now, by Jove's Command, he hath settled on the Coasts of the Rutulians: Therefore I the self-same *fond Wife* a Suppliant come, and implore Arms from thy Divinity to me adorable, a Mother for a Son. Thee the Daughter of Nereus, thee the Wife of Tithonus by Tears could persuade. See what Nations combine, what Towns, having shut up their Gates, whet the Swords against me, and for the Extirpation of my People. She said, and with her snowy Arms on this Side and that the Goddess in soft Embrace caresses him demurring: Suddenly he caught the wonted Flame, and the accustomed Warmth pierced his Marrow, and ran thrilling through his shaken Bones. Just as when at times, with forky Thunder burst, a chinky Stream of Fire in flashy Lightning shoots athwart the Skies. *This* his Spouse, well pleased with her Wiles, and conscious of her Charms, perceived.

Then Father *Vulcan*, fast bound in the eternal *Chains of Love*, thus speaks: Why have you Recourse to *such* far-fetched Reasons? Whither, Goddess, is thy Confidence in me fled? Had you been under the like Concern *before*, then too it had been a righteous and practicable Thing in me *at your Desire* to arm the Trojans. Nor did Almighty Father *Jove*, nor the Fates forbid that Troy should stand, and Priam survive for ten Years more. And now if War you meditate, and this be your Resolution; whatever Zeal *to serve you* in my Art I can promise; whatever can be done by Steel or liquid Metals, as far as the Power of Fire and breathing Engines reach, *you may depend on me*; wherefore desist by Solicitation to bring your Power and Influence in question. Having spoke these Words, he gave her the wished Embrace; and on the Bosom of his Spouse dissolved away, courted soft Repose to every Limb.

Then,

#### N O T E S.

397. *Fas fuisset*. Nothing had stood in my Way, *nullo fato obstante*, says *La Cerda*; which appears to be the true Sense from the following Words.

401. *Quicquid possum promittere*. *La Rue* makes the Construction *possum promittere*; but I take it rather to be an Ellipsis, *promitto* the Verb just mentioned before being understood, which every Reader easily supplies in reading the Sentence.

402. *Liquido Electro*. A Composition of Gold and Silver is called *electrum*; I know not whether we have any particular Name for it in *English*. *Pliny* makes the Proportion of this mixed Metal to be four fifths of Silver for one of Gold.

404. *Viribus indubitare tuis*. *In* increases the Signification. So the Sense is, forbear to *show*

Inde, ubi prima quies expulserat somnum, medio curriculo noctis jam abactæ; cum femina, cui est primum officium tolerare vitam colo tenuique Minervâ, suscitât cinerem impositum et ignes sopitos, addens noctem operi, exercetque famulas ad lumina longo penso; ut possit servare cubile conjugis castum, et educere parvos natos: baud secus Vulcanus Ignipotens, nec segnior illo tempore surgit è mollibus stratis ad fabrilis opera. Insula erigitur juxta Sicanium latus, Æoliamque Liparen, ardua fumantibus saxis: subter quam specus, et Ætnæa antra, exesa caminis Cyclopum, tonant, validique ictus incudibus auditi referunt gemitum, striduntque cavernis, et ignis anhelat fornacibus: est domus Vulcani, et dicta Vulcania tellus nomine. Tunc Ignipotens descendit huc ab alto cælo. Cyclopes, Brontesque, Steropesque, et Pyracmon nudus quoad membra, exercebant ferrum in vasto antro. Erat his in manibus fulmen informatum, ex his, quæ plurima genitor Deorum dejecit toto cælo in terras, parte jam politâ: pars manebat imperfecta. Addiderant ei tres radios torti imbris, tres aquosæ nubis, tres rutuli ignis, et alitis Austri. Nunc miscebant operi terrificos fulgores, sonitumque metumque, irasque sequacibus flammis. Ex aliâ parte instabant Marti currumque volucresque rotas, quibus ille excitat viros, quibus excitat urbes:

Inde, ubi prima quies medio jam noctis abactæ  
Curriculo expulserat somnum; cum femina, primum

Cui tolerare colo vitam tenuique Minervâ,  
Impositum cinerem et sopitos suscitât ignes, 410  
Noctem addens operi, famulasque ad lumina longo  
Exercet penso; castum ut servare cubile  
Conjugis, et possit parvos educere natos:  
Haud secus Ignipotens, nec tempore segnior illo,  
Mollibus è stratis opera ad fabrilis surgit. 415

Insula Sicanium juxta latus, Æoliamque  
Erigitur Liparen, fumantibus ardua faxis:  
Quam subter specus, et Cyclopum exesa caminis  
Antra Ætnæa tonant, validique incudibus ictus  
Auditi referunt gemitum, striduntque cavernis 420  
Stricturæ chalybum, et fornacibus ignis anhelat:  
Vulcani domus, et Vulcania nomine tellus.  
Huc tunc Ignipotens cælo descendit ab alto.  
Ferrum exercebant vasto Cyclopes in antro,  
Brontesque, Steropesque, et nudus membra Pyracmon.

His informatum manibus jam parte politâ 426  
Fulmen erat, toto Genitor quæ plurima cælo  
Dejicit in terras: pars imperfecta manebat.  
Tres imbris torti radios, tres nubis aquosæ  
Addiderant; rutili tres ignis, et alitis Austri. 430  
Fulgores nunc terrificos, sonitumque, metumque  
Miscebant operi, flammisque sequacibus iras.  
Parte aliâ Marti currumque rotasque volucres  
Instabant; quibus ille viros, quibus excitat urbes:  
Ægidaque

## NOTES.

show such great Distrust of your own Power, i. e. of the native Influence of your Charms over me, by using so much Argument and Entreaty.

407. Medio noctis abactæ curriculo. Literally, in the Mid-career of Night hurled away.

429. Tres imbris torti radios. By the torti imbris, the wreathed Shower, Servius and all the Commentators understand Hail. The Form of Thunder to which Virgil seems here to allude is well enough known from Medals. It consists of twelve wreathed Spikes or Darts, extended.



Then, soon as the first *Interval* of Rest, now that the Mid-career of Night was rolled away, had driven Sleep from *his Eyes*; what time the Housewife, whose chief Concern *it is* to earn her Living by the Distaff and poor Handywork, awakes the heaped up Embers and the dormant Fires, adding Night to her Labour, and by the lighted Tapers employs her Maids in their long *tedious* Tasks, that chaste she may preserve her Husband's Bed, and bring up her little Babes: Not otherwise, nor at that time less industrious, the mighty God of Fire rises from the soft Couch to his mechanic Labours.

Hard by the Side of Sicily and Æolian Lipare an Island rises, of steep Ascent with smoking Rocks: Under which a Den, and the Caves of Ætna, emboweled by the Forges of the Cyclops, thunder, and from the Anvils the sturdy Strokes in echoing Groans resound, the *red-hot* Bars of Steel hiss in the Caverns, and the Fire in the Furnace pants: Vulcan's Habitation, and the Land Vulcanian called. Hither then the fiery Power descended from the lofty Sky. The Cyclops in their capacious Cave were vexing the Steel, Brontes, and Steropes, and naked-limbed Pyracmon. In their Hands half-formed, with one Part already polished off, was a Thunderbolt, *such as those* which in Profusion the *eternal* Father from all Quarters of the Sky hurls on the Earth: The other Part unfinished remained. Three Spikes they had added of the wreathed Hail, three *more* of watery Cloud; three of glaring Fire, and winged Wind. Now they were mingling in the Work alarming Flashes, *the Thunder's roaring* Noise and Terror, and in the resistless Flames *vindictive* Rage. In another Part they were hastening forward a Chariot and nimble Wheels for Mars, by which he rouses Men and Cities *to War*:  
And

## N O T E S.

extended like the *radii* of a Circle, three and three together, with Wings spread out in the Middle. The Wings denote the Lightning's rapid Motion, and the Spikes or Darts its penetrating Quality. By the four different Kinds of Spikes *Servius* understands the four different Seasons of the Year, in each of which the Meteor of Thunder falls out. Thus, according to him, the *tres radii imbris torti*, or three Spikes of Hail, denote the Winter-season, which abounds in Hail; the *tres nubis aquosæ* the Spring, called *imbriferum ver*; the *tres*

*rutuli ignis* the Summer, and the *tres alitis austri*, the autumnal Season, when Storms of Wind are frequent.

430. *Addiderant*. This Part was finished, therefore he says *addiderant*, *this they had done*; whereas in the following Verse it is *nunc miscebant*, *they were now mingling*. This Distinction of Tenses I had not noticed, but that I see few of the Translators have attended to it here and in many other Places besides.

432. *Sequacibus*. Persecuting, that always follow the Attack.

3 R 2

435. *Ægi-*

Certatimque polibant hor-  
riferam Ægida, arma  
turbatæ Palladis, squa-  
mis serpentum auroque,  
anguesque connexos, Gor-  
gonaque ipsam in pectore  
Divæ, vertentem lumina  
collo defesto. Vulcanus  
inquit, Ætnæi Cyclopes,  
tollite cuncta, auferteque  
cæptos labores, et adver-  
tite mentem huc. Arma  
sunt facienda acri viro:  
nunc est usus viribus,  
nunc rapidis manibus,  
nunc omni magistrâ arte.  
Præcipitate moras. Nec  
est effatus plura. At om-  
nes illi ocus incubuere o-  
peri, pariterque sunt sor-  
titi laborem. Æs, metal-  
lumque auris fluit rivis; vul-  
nificusque chalybs liques-  
cit in vastâ fornace. In-  
formant ingentem clypeum,  
unum sufficientem contra  
omnia tela Latinorum;  
impediuntque septenos or-  
bes orbibus. Alii accipi-  
unt redduntque auras ven-  
tosæ foliis; alii tin-  
gunt æra stridentia lacu:  
antrum gemit incudibus  
impositis. Illi tollunt bra-  
chia inter sese multâ vi in  
numerum, versantque mas-  
sam tenaci forcipe. Dum  
Lemnius pater Vulcanus  
properat hæc Æoliis o-  
ris, alma lux suscitatur,  
et matutini cantus volucrum  
sub culmine suscitatur E-  
vandrum ex humili tecto.  
Senior rex confurgit, in-  
duciturque tunicâ per ar-  
tus, et circumdat Tyrrhe-  
na vincula pedum plan-  
tis. Tum subligat Te-  
geæum ensi lateri atque  
humeris, retorquens in  
dextram terga pantheræ  
demissa ab lævâ. Nec  
non et gemini canes custo-  
des procedunt ab alto li-  
mine, comitanturque herilem gressum. Heros petebat sedem et secreta penetralia hospitis Æneæ,  
memor sermonum et promissi muneris. Nec minus matutinus Æneas agebat se ad eum. Pallas filius  
ibat comes huic Evandro, et Achates ibat comes olli Æneæ. Congressi jungunt dextras, residunt-  
que in mediis

Ægidaque horrifera, turbatæ Palladis arma, 435  
Certatim squamis serpentum, auroque polibant,  
Connexosque angues, ipsamque in pectore Divæ  
Gorgona defesto vertentem lumina collo.

Tollite cuncta, inquit, cæptosque auferte labores,  
Ætnæi Cyclopes, et huc advertite mentem. 440  
Arma acri facienda viro: nunc viribus usus,  
Nunc manibus rapidis, omni nunc arte magistrâ.  
Præcipitate moras. Nec plura effatus. At illi  
Ocius incubuere omnes, pariterque laborem  
Sortiti. Fluit æs rivis, aurique metallum; 445  
Vulnificusque chalybs vastâ fornace liquefit.  
Ingentem clypeum informant, unum omnia contra  
Tela Latinorum; septenosque orbibus orbes  
Impediunt. Alii ventosis foliis auras  
Accipiunt redduntque; alii stridentia tingunt 450  
Æra lacu: gemit impositis incudibus antrum.  
Illi inter sese multâ vi brachia tollunt  
In numerum, versantque tenaci forcipe massam.

Hæc pater Æoliis properat dum Lemnius oris;  
Evandrum ex humili tecto lux suscitatur alma, 455  
Et matutini volucrum sub culmine cantus.  
Confurgit senior, tunicâque inducitur artus,  
Et Tyrrhena pedum circumdat vincula plantis.  
Tum lateri atque humeris Tegeæum subligat ensi,  
Demissa ab lævâ pantheræ terga retorquens. 460  
Nec non et gemini custodes limine ab alto  
Procedunt, gressumque canes comitantur herilem.  
Hospitis Æneæ sedem et secreta petebat,  
Sermonum memor, et promissi muneris heros.  
Nec minus Æneas se matutinus agebat. 465  
Filius huic Pallas, olli comes ibat Achates.  
Congressi jungunt dextras, mediisque residunt

Ædibus,

# NOTES.

435. *Ægidaque horrifera.* Pierius asserts  
this to be the true Reading in all the ancient

Manuscripts; yet most Copies read *horrificam.*

436. *Squamis auroque,* i. e. *Squamis aureis.*

452. *Ille*



And were polishing amain the tremendous Ægis, the Armour of enraged Pallas, with Serpents Scales and *burnished* Gold; and the Snakes in mutual Folds entwined, and, *to be worn* on the Breast of the Goddess, the Gorgon's self rolling her Eyes *in Death* after her Neck is struck off.

Away with all, he says, ye Ætnean Cyclops, *these* your begun Labours set aside, and hither turn your *attentive* Minds. Arms for a valiant Heroe must be forged: Now it is requisite you ply your Strength, now your nimble Hands, now all your masterly Skill. Fling Delays away. Nor more he said. But they immediate all fall on, and equally the Labour shared. Brass and Mines of Gold in Rivulets flow; and wounding Steel in the capacious Furnace melts. A spacious Shield they form, alone sufficient against all the Weapons of the Latins, and Orbs in Orbs seven-fold involve. Some with the puffing Bellows receive and displode the Air *by Turns*; others dip the sputtering Metals in the Trough: The Cave groans with the incumbent Anvils. They with vast Force alternately lift their Arms in equal Time, and with the griping Pincers turn the Mass.

While in the Æolian Regions the Lemnian God is urging on these *Works*, the cheering *vital* Light and the *early* Morning Songs of Birds under his Roof raise Evander from his humble Mansion. The full of Days arises, and in his Tunic sheathes his Limbs, and binds the Tuscan Sandals round his Feet. Then to his Side and Shoulders girds his Arcadian Sword, doubling back *on the Right-shoulder* a Panther's Skin that hung down from his Left. Two Guardian-dogs too from the lofty Gate march forth, and attend their Master's Steps. The Heroe, mindful of the *last Day's* Conversation, and the Service he had promised, hies him to the Apartment and Recess of his Guest Æneas. *Meanwhile* Æneas no less early was advancing *towards him*. With the one his Son Pallas, with the other Achates came in Company. At meeting they join Hands, seat themselves

## N O T E S.

452. *Illi inter sese multâ vi brachia tollunt.* In the very Turn of the Verse one sees them lifting and letting fall their Hammers alternately.

455. *Alma.* The Origin of the Word is from *alo*, therefore *vital* comes nighest to the Idea.

458. *Tyrrhena vincula pedum.* Sandals after the *Tuscan* Fashion, which were of Wood, about four Inches broad, and fastened to the Feet with gilded Thongs.

461. *Gemini procedunt canes.* The two Dogs, that are all *Evander's* Guard, give us a lively

*ædibus, et tandem fruuntur licito sermone. Rex prior dixit hæc: maxime ductor Teucrorum, quo sospite, equidem nunquam fatebor res Trojæ victas aut regna eversa; sunt nobis exiguae vires ad auxilium belli pro tanto nomine: hinc claudimur Tusco amni; hinc Rutulus premit nos, et circumsonat nostrum murum armis. Sed ego paro jungere ingentes populos tibi, castraque opulenta regnis, quam salutem inopina fors ostentat: tu affers te huc fatis poscentibus. Haud procul hinc sedes urbis Agyllinæ, fundata vetusto saxo colitur: ubi quondam Lydia gens, præclara bello, insedit Etruscis jugis. Deinde rex Mezentius tenuit hanc, florentem multos annos, superbo imperio, et sævis armis. Quid memorem infandas cædes? quid memorem effera facta tyranni? Di reservent talia capiti ipsius generique. Quin etiam jungebat mortua corpora vivis, componens manus manibus, atque ora oribus, genus tormenti; et sic necabat homines, fluentes sanie taboque in misero complexu, longâ morte. At tandem cives fessi, armati circumfistunt ipsumque furentem infanda, domumque ejus: obtruncant ejus socios, et jactant ignem ad fastigia regiae. Ille, elapsus inter cædes, cœpit confugere in agros Rutulorum, et defendi armis Turni hospitis. Ergo omnis Etruria surrexit justis furiis, reposedunt regem ad supplicium præsentis Martis.*

*Ænea, ego addam te ductorem his millibus. Namque puppes condensæ fremunt toto litore, jubentque ferre signa. Longævus aruspex, canens fata, retinet eos: ait, ô delecta juventus Mæoniæ, flos virtusque veterum virum, quos justus dolor fert in hostem,*

## N O T E S.

lively Image of the Poverty and Simplicity of that good Monarch.

479. Urbis Agyllinæ. Agylla was a City

of Etruria, which afterwards got the Name of Cere. It is now called Cerveteri.

485. Mortua

Ædibus, et licito tandem sermone fruuntur.

Rex prior hæc:

Maxime Teucrorum ductor, quo sospite, nunquam Res equidem Trojæ victas aut regna fatebor; 471

Nobis ad belli auxilium pro nomine tanto

Exiguæ vires: hinc Tusco claudimur amni;

Hinc Rutulus premit, et murum circumsonat armis.

Sed tibi ego ingentes populos opulentaque regnis

Jungere castra paro; quam fors inopina salutem 476

Ostentat: fatis huc te poscentibus affers.

Haud procul hinc saxo incolitur fundata vetusto

Urbis Agyllinæ sedes: ubi Lydia quondam

Gens, bello præclara, jugis insedit Etruscis. 480

Hanc multos florentem annos rex deinde superbo

Imperio et sævis tenuit Mezentius armis.

Quid memorem infandas cædes? quid facta tyranni

Effera? Di capiti ipsius generique reservent.

Mortua quin etiam jungebat corpora vivis, 485

Componens manibusque manus, atque oribus ora,

Tormenti genus; et sanie taboque fluentes

Complexu in misero, longâ sic morte necabat.

At fessi tandem cives infanda furentem

Armati circumfistunt, ipsumque domumque: 490

Obtruncant socios, ignem ad fastigia jactant.

Ille inter cædes, Rutulorum elapsus in agros

Confugere, et Turni defendier hospitis armis.

Ergo omnis furiis surrexit Etruria justis: 494

Regem ad supplicium præsentis Marte reposedunt.

His ego te, Ænea, ductorem millibus addam.

Toto namque fremunt condensæ litore puppes,

Signaque ferre jubent. Retinet longævus aruspex,

Fata canens: ô Mæoniæ delecta juventus,

Flos veterum virtusque virum, quos justus in hostem

Fert



selves in the Midst of the Court, and at length enjoy free unrestrained Conversation. The King thus first *begins*: Great Leader of the Trojans, during whose Life I truly will never admit that the Power and Realms of Troy are overthrown; small are our Abilities to support the War in Proportion to so great a Name: On the one Hand we are bounded by the Tuscan River *Tyber*; on the other Hand the Rutulians press upon us, and round our Walls with clashing Arms beset. But I intend with you to join mighty Nations and Camps rich and royally magnificent; which saving Relief, unexpected Fortune opens to our View: Hither you come invited by the Fates. Not far from hence stands inhabited the City of Agylla of ancient Foundation: Where heretofore the Lydian Nation, illustrious in War, planted a Colony on the Tuscan Mountains. This *City* having flourished for many Years Mezentius at last came to rule with imperious Sway and cruel Arms. Why should I mention his unutterable Barbarities? Or why the Tyrant's horrid Deeds? May the Gods recompense them on his own Head, and on his Race. Nay, he even bound to the Living the Bodies of the Dead, joining together Hands to Hands, and Face to Face, a *horrid* kind of Torture; and them pining away with Gore and Putrefaction in *this* loathed Embrace, he thus with lingering Death destroyed. But at length his Subjects tired out, in Arms around beset both the Tyrant himself raging past Utterance, and *all* his House: They assassinate his Adherents, hurl Flames against his Roof. He amidst the Massacre making his Escape flies for Shelter to the Territories of the Rutulians, and finds Protection from the Arms of Turnus his hospitable Friend. Therefore all Etruria with just Furies *incensed* have risen, and by present War redemand their King for Punishment. Over these thousands, Æneas, I will assign you Leader. For all along the Shore the Vessels ranged in thick Aray storm *for War*, and urge the Banners to be displayed. Then an aged Soothfayer restrains, this Oracle in prophetic Strains delivering: Ye chosen Youths of Lydia, the Flower and Excellence of ancient Heroes,

## N O T E S.

485. *Mortua jungebat corpora vivis.* The Invention of this cruel kind of Death is ascribed by Cicero and others to the *Tuscans* in general. Virgil takes Occasion from thence to form a Character of uncommon Barbarity in one of his Personages.

491. *Ignem ad fastigia jactant.* The Reason why they tossed Flames to the Roof, was because the Roofs, being thatched with Straw in those ancient Times, easily caught Fire.

497. *Puppæ.* Ships, here put for the Troops that man them.

503. *Resedit.*

et quos Mezentius accendit meritâ irâ; est fas nulli Italo subungere tantam gentem: optate externos duces. Tum Etrusca acies refedit hoc campo, exterrita monitis Divûm. Tarchon ipse misit oratores, coronamque regni cum sceptro ad me, mandatque insignia ferri; rogans, ut succedam castris, capeßamque Tyrrhena regna. Sed senectus tarda gelu, effetaque seculis invidet mihi imperium, viresque seræ ad fortia facta invident. Exhortarer gnatum, ni mixtus Sabellâ matre traheret partem patriæ hinc. Tu, cujus et annis, et generi fatum indulget, quem numina poscunt, ingredere, ô fortissime ductor Teucrorum atque Italarum. Præterea adjungam hunc meum filium Pallanta tibi, spes et solatia nostrî. Sub te magistro assuescat tolerare militiam, et grave opus Martis, et cernere tua facta; et miretur te ab primis annis. Dabo bis centum Arcadas equites huic, lecta robora pubis; Pallasque dabit totidem tibi suo nomine. Vix erat fatus ea, Æneasque Anchisiades et fidus Achates tenebant ora defixi vultu, putabantque multa dura cum suo tristi corde; ni Cytherea Venus dedisset signum aperto cælo. Namque improvviso fulgor, vibratus ab æthere, venit cum sonitu; et omnia sunt visa ruerre repenti, Tyrrhenusque clangor tubæ cepit mugire per æthera. Suspiciunt: iterum atque iterum ingens fragor intonat; vident arma inter nubem rutilare per sudum, in serenâ regione cæli, et pulsa tonare.

Fert dolor, et meritâ accendit Mezentius irâ; 501  
Nulli fas Italo tantam subungere gentem:

Externos optate duces. Tum Etrusca refedit  
Hoc acies campo, monitis exterrita Divûm.

Ipse oratores ad me, regnique coronam 505  
Cum sceptro misit, mandatque insignia Tarchon;  
Succedam castris, Tyrrhenaque regna capeßam.  
Sed mihi tarda gelu, seclisque effeta senectus  
Invidet imperium, seræque ad fortia vires.

Natum exhortarer, ni mixtus matre Sabellâ 510  
Hinc partem patriæ traheret. Tu, cujus et annis,  
Et generi fatum indulget, quem numina poscunt,  
Ingredere, ô Teucrûm atque Italûm fortissime  
ductor.

Hunc tibi præterea, spes, et solatia nostrî,  
Pallanta adjungam; sub te tolerare magistro 515  
Militiam, et grave Martis opus, tua cernere facta  
Assuescat; primis et te miretur ab annis.  
Arcadas huic equites bis centum, robora pubis  
Lecta, dabo; totidemque suo tibi nomine Pallas.

Vix ea fatus erat, defixique ora tenebant 520  
Æneas Anchisiades, et fidus Achates,  
Multaque dura suo tristi cum corde putabant;  
Ni signum cælo Cytherea dedisset aperto.  
Namque improvviso vibratus ab æthere fulgor  
Cum sonitu venit; et ruerre omnia visa repente, 525  
Tyrrhenusque tubæ mugire per æthera clangor.  
Suspiciunt: iterum atque iterum fragor intonat  
ingens;

Arma inter nubem cæli in regione serenâ  
Per sudum rutilare vident, et pulsa tonare.

Obstu-

# NOTES.

503. *Refedit.* Abated or respited their Fury.

508. *Seclisque effeta.* Seculum here, and in many other Places, signifies the Space of thirty Years, in which Period the old Actors are almost gone off the Stage, and new ones

risen up in their Room. Thus *Nestor* is said to have lived three Ages or Generations, i. e. ninety Years, as *Plutarch* explains it.

517. *Primis ab annis.* His first and earliest Years for bearing Arms. See the Note on *Æn.* II. 87.

522. *Putu-*



roes, whom just Indignation urges against the Foe, and Mezentius fires with due Resentment; no Italian born is destined to subdue that powerful Nation: Make choice of foreign Leaders. Then, overawed by the Declaration of the Gods, the Tuscan Army, respiting their Fury, encamped on this Plain. Tarchon himself hath sent Ambassadors with the royal Crown and Sceptre, and to me commends these Ensigns; *imploring me* to repair to the Camp, and assume the Tuscan Administration. But Life, with frozen Blood benumbed, and worn out with Years, and my Capacity for heroic Deeds superannuated, envy me *the Enjoyment of Empire*. My Son I would urge *to accept of it*, were it not that being mixed with *the Blood of a Sabine Mother*, this Country claims his Birth in part. Do you, most gallant Leader of the Trojans and Italians, to whose Years, and Lineage both, Fate is indulgent, *you* whom the Oracles invite, enter *to the Possession*. Him too, my *only* Hope and Solace, Pallas to thee I will join; under thee his Master let him practise to endure Warfare, and the laborious Service of Mars, be Spectator of thy Actions, and from his earliest Years make thee the Object of his Admiration. To him I will give two hundred Arcadian Horsemen, the chosen Strength of the Youth; and as many more will Pallas give thee in his own Name.

Thus scarce had he spoke, *when Æneas*, the noble Offspring of Anchises, and trusty Achates, held their Eyes fixed on the Ground, and with heavy Hearts began to revolve many hard *perplexing* Thoughts; had not Cytherea displayed a Sign in the open Air. For unexpectedly a Flash of Lightning darted from the Sky, came with *Thunder's* Roar, and suddenly all Things seemed to threaten Ruin, and the Clangor of the Tuscan Trumpet rattled through the Skies. Upwards they gaze: Again and again in dreadful Peals it thunders loud; in a serene Quarter of the Heavens, among the Clouds they see Arms blaze athwart the clear Expanse, and clashed *resound* in Thunder. The rest were lost in

Amaze-

## N O T E S.

522. *Putabant*. Being in the imperfect Tense, implies that they were just entering into a Series of perplexing Thoughts, and would have pursued them, had not *Venus* interposed. The attending to this alone takes away the Necessity of *Servius's* unnatural Substitution of one Tense for another, and would have shewn Dr. Trapp that the Sentence is neither

disjointed, nor stands in need of an Ellipsis.

527. *Fragor intonat ingens*. Other Copies read *increpat*, which probably is the true Reading, since *tonare* follows so near.

529. *Pulsa tonare*. Represents the Thunder to be the Effect of the clashing of those Arms that appear in the Air.

*Alii obstupere animis : sed Troïus heros agnovit sonitum, et promissa Divæ parentis. Tum Æneas memorat : hospes, ne verò, ne quære profectò quem casum portenta ferant : ego poscor Olympo. Diva creatrix cecinit se missuram hoc signum mihi, si bellum ingrueret, laturamque Vulcania arma per auras auxilio mihi. Heu quantæ cædes instant miseris Laurentibus ! quas pœnas dabis mihi, Turne ! quam multa scuta virum, galeasque, et fortia pectora tu volves sub tuas undas, pater Tybri ! Latini poscant acies, et rumpant fœdera. Ubi dedit hæc dicta, tollit se ab alto folio : et primum excitat sopitas aras Herculeis ignibus ; lætusque adit hesternum Larem, parvosque Penates : mactat lætas bidentes de more, Evandrus pariter cum illo, Trojana juvenis pariter. Posthinc graditur ad naves, revisitque socios ; de numero quorum, legit præstantes virtute, qui sequantur sese in bella : cætera pars fertur pronâ aquâ, segnisque defluit secundo amni, ventura nuncia Ascanio rerum patrisque. Equi dantur Teucris petentibus Tyrrhena arva : ducunt unum exsortem Æneæ, quem totum fulva pellis leonis, præfulgens aureis*

*unguibus, obit. Subitò fama vulgata volat per parvam urbem, equites ire ocios ad litora Tyrrheni regis. Matres duplicant vota metu, majorque timor it propius periclo,*

Obstupere animis alii : sed Troïus heros 530

Agnovit sonitum, et Divæ promissa parentis.

Tum memorat: Ne vero, hospes, ne quære profectò,

Quem casum portenta ferant: ego poscor Olympo.

Hoc signum cecinit missuram Diva creatrix,

Si bellum ingrueret, Vulcaniaque arma per auras

Laturam auxilio. 536

Heu, quantæ miseris cædes Laurentibus instant!

Quas pœnas mihi, Turne, dabis! quam multa sub undas

Scuta virum, galeasque, et fortia corpora volves

Tybri pater! poscant acies, et fœdera rumpant. 540

Hæc ubi dicta dedit, folio se tollit ab alto:

Et primum Herculeis sopitas ignibus aras

Excitat; hesternumque Larem, parvosque Penates

Lætus adit: mactat lætas de more bidentes,

Evandrus pariter, pariter Trojana juvenus. 545

Post hinc ad naves graditur, sociosque revisit;

Quorum de numero, qui sese in bella sequantur,

Præstantes virtute legit: pars cætera pronâ

Fertur aquâ, segnisque secundo defluit amni,

Nuncia ventura Ascanio rerumque patrisque. 550

Dantur equi Teucris Tyrrhena petentibus arva:

Ducunt exsortem Æneæ; quem fulva leonis

Pellis obit totum, præfulgens unguibus aureis.

Fama volat parvam subitò vulgata per urbem,

Ocius ire equites Tyrrheni ad litora regis. 555

Veta metu duplicant matres, propiusque periclo

It

# NOTES

532. *Ne quære.* Not simply don't enquire, but be not anxiously inquisitive, which is implied in repeating the *ne*: Some Copies too repeat the Verb thus, *ne quære, hospes, ne quære profectò.*

542. *Herculeis sopitas ignibus aras.* All the Commentators make this an Hypallage for *ignes sopitos in*, or *ex Herculeis aris*. It does not however appear, as *Ruæus* observes, that he returned to the Grove where the sa-

cred Rites had been performed the Day before to *Hercules*: So that the Altar here mentioned seems to have been *Evander's* domestic Altar, to which the Remains of the hallowed Fire from that of *Hercules* had been conveyed.

543. *Hesternumque Larem.* By this some understand merely the hallowed Hearth whereon the Sacrifice had been offered the former Day. But I take it rather to mean *Evander's* Lar or Guardian-god, to whom *Æneas* had sacrificed,



Amazement: But the Trojan Heroe knew the *heavenly* Sound, and promised Signs of his Goddeſs-mother. Then to *Evander* he addreſſes his Speech: By no Means, my hospitable Friend, by no Means be anxious to explore what Emergency theſe Prodigies portend: I am called by Heaven to *take up Arms*. My divine Parent foretold ſhe was to ſend this Signal if War ſhould aſſail me, and that ſhe would bring Vulcanian Arms through the aerial Regions to my Aid. Ah, what Havock awaits the unhappy Laurentines! what ample Satisfaction ſhall you, Turnus, give me! what numerous Shields, and Helms, and Bodies of gallant Heroes ſhalt thou, Father Tyber, roll down thy Streams! let them challenge our Armies, and violate their Leagues.

Having ſaid theſe Words, he raiſes himſelf from his lofty Throne: And firſt of all he awakes the dormant Fires from Hercules's Altars; and viſits with Joy the Lar whom Yeſterday he firſt had worſhipped, and the little Houſhold-gods: With accuſtomed Rites he offers Sacrifice of choſen Ews; and in like Manner Evander, in like Manner the Trojan Youth. After this he repairs to the Ships, and reſiſits his Friends; from-whoe Number he chooſes out ſuch as excelled in Valour to accompany him to the War: The reſt by the deſcending Stream are born along, and with no Effort glide down with the Current of the River, to bring Aſcanius Tidings of his Father, and of the Affairs in hand. The Trojans, repairing to the Tuſcan Territories, are ſupplied with Steeds: For Æneas they lead forth one diſtinguiſhed from the reſt, which a Lion's tawny Hide ſhining before with gilded Claws, covers all over.

On a ſudden through the narrow City blazed the Rumour flies, that a Band of Horſe were ſwiftly marching to the Court of the Tuſcan King. Through Fear the Matrons Vows on Vows redouble, and, the nearer *they are* the Danger, the more the Terror grows,

## N O T E S.

ſacrificed, or with whom he had become acquainted only Yeſterday. To which Explication the two following Paſſages give Light, Æn. V. 743.

*Hæc memorans, cinerem et ſopitos ſuſcitât ignes;*

*Pergameumque Larem, et canæ penetralia Veſtæ,*

*generatur.*

Æn. IX. 258.

*per magnos, Niſe, Penates,  
Aſſaracique Larem, et canæ penetralia Veſtæ,  
Obteſtor.*

543. *Parvoſque Penates.* The *Penates* were tutelary Deities, either for Families, or for Cities and Provinces. The former were the *parvi Penates*, who were alſo named *Lares*; the latter were the *magni Penates*, mentioned in the Paſſage juſt cited; Æn. IX. 258.

553. *Unguibus aureis.* The Claws were gilt for Ornament.

556. *Propiusque periclo it timor.* The Commentators are puzzled about the Meaning of theſe Words; the Senſe we have given appears pretty obvious, only ſupplying *major*,

et major imago Martis apparet. Tum pater Evandrus, complexus dextram filii euntis, hæret illi, lacrymans inexpletum, ac fatur talia: *ô si Jupiter referat præteritos annos mihi! et faciat me talem, qualis eram, cum stravi primam aciem sub urbe ipsâ Præneste, vi Torque incendi acervos scutorum, et hæc dextrâ misi regem Herilum sub Tartara; cui nascenti mater Feronia dederat tres animas, horrendum dictu, cui terna arma erant movenda; qui erat ter sternendus letho: cui tamen tum hæc dextra abstulit omnes animas, et exiit illum totidem armis. Nunc ego non divellerer usquam tuo dulci amplexu, nate; neque unquam finitimus Mezentius, insultans huic meo capiti, dedisset tot sæva funera ferro, et viduasset urbem tam multis civibus. At vos, ô Superi, et tu, maxime rector Divûm, Jupiter, quæso, miserescite Arcadii regis, et audite patrias preces: si vestra numina, si fata reservant Pallanta incolumem mihi, si vivo visurus eum, et venturus in unum locum cum illo; oro vitam: patiar durare quemvis laborem. Sin tu, Fortuna, minaris aliquem infandum casum illi; ô nunc, nunc liceat abrumpere crudelem vitam, dum curæ sunt ambiguae, dum spes futuri est incerta; dum teneo te complexu, care puer, mea sera et sola voluptas; ne gravior nuncius vulneret meas aures. Genitor Evander fundebat hæc dicta supremo digressu: famuli ferebant eum collapsum in tecta. Adædque jam equitatus exiiverat portis apertis; Æneas et fidus Achates inter primos;*

It timor, et major Martis apparet imago.  
Tum pater Evandrus dextram complexus euntis  
Hæret, inexpletum lacrymans, ac talia fatur:  
O mihi præteritos referat si Jupiter annos! 560  
Qualis eram, cum primam aciem Præneste sub ipsâ  
Stravi, scutorumque incendi victor acervos,  
Et regem hæc Herilum dextrâ sub Tartara misi;  
Nascenti cui tres animas Feronia mater, 564  
Horrendum dictu, dederat, terna arma movenda;  
Ter letho sternendus erat, cui tum tamen omnes  
Abstulit hæc animas dextra, et totidem exiit armis.  
Non ego nunc dulci amplexu divellerer usquam,  
Nate, tuo; neque finitimus Mezentius unquam,  
Huic capiti insultans, tot ferro sæva dedisset 570  
Funera, tam multis viduasset civibus urbem.  
At vos, O Superi, et Divûm tu maxime rector  
Jupiter, Arcadii quæso miserescite regis,  
Et patrias audite preces: si numina vestra  
Incolumem Pallanta mihi, si fata reservant, 575  
Si visurus eum vivo, et venturus in unum;  
Vitam oro: patiar quemvis durare laborem.  
Sin aliquem infandum casum, Fortuna, minaris;  
Nunc, ô, nunc liceat crudelem abrumpere vitam,  
Dum curæ ambiguae, dum spes incerta futuri; 580  
Dum te, care puer, mea sera, et sola voluptas,  
Complexu teneo; gravior ne nuncius aures  
Vulneret. Hæc genitor digressu dicta supremo  
Fundebat: famuli collapsum in tecta ferebant.  
Jamque adæd exierat portis equitatus apertis; 585  
Æneas inter primos, et fidus Achates;

Inde

## NOTES.

απο τῆς νουης, i. e. from the latter Part of the Sentence.

557. Major Martis apparet imago. Most Copies read major Martis jam apparet imago; but Pierius assures us it is omitted in the an-

cient Manuscripts, and it seems better left out both for the Harmony and the Sense.

558. Euntis. Ruæus and Dr. Trapp understand this of Æneas; but it is more natural to understand it of Pallas, and presents us with



grows, and the Image of Mars appears more *formidable and enlarged*. Then *the venerable* Father Evander grasping the Hand of his Son as he was going away clings to him, weeping beyond Measure, and thus addresses *him*: O that Jupiter would recal my by-past Years! *Or that I were now* what I was, when under *the very Walls of Præneste* I mowed down the foremost Ranks, and victorious set Heaps of Shields on Fire, and with this Right-hand sent King Herilus down to Tartarus; to whom at his Birth, dreadful to relate, his Mother Feronia had given three Lives, and triple Arms to wield; thrice by Death was he to be overthrown: Whom this Right-hand however did then of all these Lives bereave, and stripped him of as many Suits of Armour. Nothing now, my Son, would part me from your loved Embrace; nor had ever our Neighbour Mezentius insulting over this Person of mine, by the Sword effected so many cruel Deaths, drained the City of so many Inhabitants. But oh ye Powers, and thou Jupiter, great Ruler of the Gods, compassionate, I pray, a *distressed* Arcadian King, and hear a Father's Prayers. If your Providence divine, if the Fates reserve Pallas for me in Safety, if I live destined to see him *again*, and to have a *happy* meeting with him; I pray for Life: I will submit to endure any Hardship whatever. But if, O Fortune, thou threatenest him with some Disaster not to be named; oh let me now, *even now* break off *the Thread of* my cruel *wretched* Life, while my Cares are *still* hovering in Suspense *between Fear and Hope*, while I have *some* Hope of the future *however* uncertain; while thee, loved Boy, my late, my only Joy, I hold in my Embrace; lest more mournful Tidings wound my Ears. In these Accents the Father poured forth *his Grief* at final parting *with his Son*: His Attendants bear him to the Palace fainting away.

And now the Horse had rushed forth by the expanded Gates; among the foremost Æneas and his true *Friend* Achates; then other Peers

## N O T E S.

with a much more moving Image, to see an aged Father delivering his farewell Address to his only Son, the Hope and Solace of his Old-age, while he holds him close by his Hand, and is full of anxious Apprehensions of never seeing him more. And indeed we see him still clinging fast to his Son in the closest Embrace throughout this Speech:

*Non ego nunc dulci amplexu divellerer unquam*  
Nate, tuo,                      Verse 568,

And in the Close of it, Verse 581.

*Dum te, care puer, mea sera et sola voluptas,*  
*Complexu teneo!*

562. *Scutorumque incendi victor acervos.* It was a Custom among the ancient Romans to gather up the Armour that lay scattered on the Field of Battle, and burn it as an Offering to one of their Deities.

578. *Infandum casum.* Which I dare not

Inde alii proceres Trojæ. Pallas ipse in medio agmine, conspectus chlamyde et in pictis armis: qualis ubi Lucifer perfusus undâ Oceani, quem Venus diligit ante alios ignes astrorum, extulit sacrum os cælo, resolvitque tenebras. Matres stant pavidæ in muris, sequunturque pulveream nubem oculis, et catervas fulgentes ære. Olli armati tendunt per dumos, quâ meta viarum est proxima. Clamor it, et, agmine facto, ungula equorum quatit putrem campum quadrupedante sonitu. Est ingens lucus, prope gelidum amnem Cæritis, sacer latè religionem patrum; cavi colles includere undique, et cingunt nemus nigrâ abiete. Est fama veteres Pelasgos, qui primi aliquando habuere Latinos fines, sacrauisse lucumque diemque Silvano, Deo arborum pecorisque. Haud procul hinc Tarcho et Tyrrheni tenebant castra locis; jamque omnis legio poterat videri de colle, et tendebat in latis arvis. Pater Æneas et juvenus lecta bello succedunt huc, fessique curant et equos et corpora. At Venus, candida Dea, aderat, ferens dona inter ætherios nimbos: utque vidit natum secretum procul e gelido flumine in reductâ valle est affata eum talibus dictis, obtulitque se ultro: en munera perfectâ promissâ arte mei conjugis Vulcani; nate, ne mox dubites poscere aut superbos Laurentes, aut acrem Turnum in proelia. Cytherea dixit,

et petiit amplexus nati: et posuit radiantia arma sub adversâ quercu. Ille, lætus donis Deæ, et tanto honore, nequit expleri, atque voluit oculos per singula,

## N O T E S.

not name, which shocks me to think of.  
595. Agmine facto. Agmen is properly a moving Body or Multitude.

Inde alii Trojæ proceres. Ipse agmine Pallas In medio, chlamyde et pictis conspectus in armis: Qualis, ubi Oceani perfusus Lucifer undâ, Quem Venus ante alios astrorum diligit ignes, 590 Extulit os sacrum cælo, tenebrasque resolvit. Stant pavidæ in muris matres, oculisque sequuntur Pulveream nubem, et fulgentes ære catervas. Olli per dumos, quâ proxima meta viarum, Armati tendunt. It clamor, et, agmine facto, 595 Quadrupedante putrem sonitu quatit ungula campum.

Est ingens gelidum lucus prope Cæritis amnem, Religionem patrum latè sacer; undique colles Includere cavi, et nigrâ nemus abiete cingunt. Silvano fama est veteres sacrasse Pelasgos, 600 Arborum pecorisque Deo, lucumque diemque, Qui primi fines aliquando habuere Latinos. Haud procul hinc Tarcho et Tyrrheni tuta tenebant

Castra locis; celsoque omnis de colle videri Jam poterat legio, et latis tendebat in arvis. 605 Huc pater Æneas, et bello lecta juvenus Succedunt, fessique et equos et corpora curant.

At Venus ætherios inter Dea candida nimbos, Dona ferens aderat: natumque in valle reductâ Ut procul egelido secretum flumine vidit; 610 Talibus affata est dictis, seque obtulit ultro: En perfectâ mei promissâ conjugis arte Munera; ne mox aut Laurentes, nate, superbos, Aut acrem dubites in proelia poscere Turnum. Dixit, et amplexus nati Cytherea petivit: 615 Arma sub adversâ posuit radiantia quercu. Ille Deæ donis, et tanto lætus honore, Expleri nequit, atque oculos per singula volvit,

Mira-

596. Quadrupedante, &c. Every Ear immediately perceives that the Numbers of this Verse



Peers of Troy. Pallas himself in the Center of his Troop, appears conspicuous in his mantling Robe and painted Arms: *In such Brightness* as when, bathed in the Ocean's Waves, *fair* Lucifer, whom Venus loves beyond the other starry Orbs, hath displayed his venerable Aspect in the Heavens, and dispersed the Darkness. On the Walls the timorous Matrons stand, and follow with their Eyes the dusty Cloud, and Troops gleaming with *Arms of Brass*. Through the Thickets, where nearest *lies* the Boundary of their Way, they march in Armour sheathed. Their Acclamations rise, and, having formed themselves into Squadrons, the *horny Hoof of the Horse* beats with prancing Din the mouldering Plain.

Near the cold River of Ceritis is a spacious Grove, sacred all around by the Religion of the *ancient* Fathers; hollow Hills on every Side have inclosed, and encompass the Grove with gloomy Fir. There is a Tradition, that to Sylvanus, God of the Fields and Flocks, the ancient Pelasgi, who were once the first Possessors of the Latin Coasts, consecrated this Grove and a *Festival-day*. Not far from this Tarcho and the Tuscans kept their Camp, defended by the *Situation of the Ground*; and now from the Hill the whole Legion could be surveyed, and had pitched *their Tents* upon the spacious Plains. Hither Æneas, the Father of his Country, and his youthful Band, selected for the War, come up, and fatigued indulge their Horses and themselves in Ease.

Meanwhile the Goddess Venus in bright Beauty *shining* among the ethereal Clouds drew near, bearing *the Armour*, her *divine* Present: And soon as at Distance she spied her Son in a recluse Valley, retired by the chill River; she voluntarily presented herself, and addressed him in these Words: Behold, my Son, the Presents finished by my Consort's promised Aid; that so this Instant you need not demur to challenge or the insolent Laurentines or fierce Turnus to the Combat. *Fair* Cytherea said, and rushed into the Embraces of her Son: Under an Oak, full in his View, she placed the radiant Arms. He, overjoyed with the Presents of the Goddess, and such signal Honour, gazes on them with insatiable Fondness, and rolls his Eyes over them one by one: He admires, and in his Hands

or

## N O T E S.

Verse imitate the prancing of the Steeds.  
610. *Flumine*. Here put for the Banks  
of the River, as above, Verse 204. speak-

ing of *Hercules's Steers*, he says,

— *vallemque boves amnemque tenebant.*

613. *Laurentes superbos*. Refers to the  
Outrage

miraturque, interque manus et brachia versat galeam terribilem cristis vomentemque flammam, fatiferumque ensen, et lorica ex ære rigentem, sanguineam, ingentem: qualis cum cærulea nubes inardescit radiis solis, refulgetque longè. Tum lèves ocreas electro auroque recocto, hastamque, et non enarrabile textum clypei. Vulcanus ignipotens, haud ignarus vatum, insciusque fati venturi, fecerat illic Italas res, triumphosque Romanorum; expresserat illic omne genus stirpis futuræ ab Ascanio, bellaque pugnata in ordine. Et fecerat illic fetam lupam procubuisse in viridi antro Mavortis: geminos pueros ludere huic pendentes circum ubera, et impavidos lambere matrem: illam reflexam tereti cervice mulcere eos alternos, et fingere eorum corpora linguâ. Nec procul hinc addiderat Romam et Sabinas virgines raptas sine more in confessu caveæ, magnis Circensibus ludis actis, subitoque novum bellum consurgere Romulidis, senique Tatio, severisque Curibus. Post iidem reges, certamine inter se posito, armati stabant ante aras Jovis, tenentesque paternas, et, porcâ cæsâ, jungabant fœdera. Haud procul inde citæ quadrigæ distulerant Metium in diversa, (at, Albane, tu maneres dictis) Tullusque raptabat viscera mendacis viri per silvam;

Miraturque, interque manus et brachia versat  
Terribilem cristis galeam, flammamque vomentem,  
Fatiferumque ensen, lorica ex ære rigentem, 621  
Sanguineam, ingentem: qualis, cum cærulea nubes  
Solis inardescit radiis, longèque refulget.  
Tum lèves ocreas electro auroque recocto,  
Hastamque, et clypei non enarrabile textum. 625  
Illic res Italas, Romanorumque triumphos,  
Haud vatum ignarus, venturique inscius ævi,  
Fecerat Ignipotens; illic genus omne futuræ  
Stirpis ab Ascanio, pugnataque in ordine bella.  
Fecerat et viridi fetam Mavortis in antro 630  
Procubuisse lupam: geminos huic ubera circum  
Ludere pendentes pueros, et lambere matrem  
Impavidos: illam tereti cervice reflexam  
Mulcere alternos, et corpora fingere linguâ.  
Nec procul hinc Romam, et raptas sine more Sabinas  
Confessu caveæ, magnis Circensibus actis, 636  
Addiderat, subitoque novum consurgere bellum  
Romulidis, Tatioque seni, Curibusque severis.  
Post iidem inter se posito certamine Reges  
Armati, Jovis ante aras, paterasque tenentes 640  
Stabant, et cæsâ jungabant fœdera porcâ.  
Haud procul inde, citæ Metium in diversa quadrigæ  
Distulerant, (at tu dictis, Albane, maneres)  
Raptabatque viri mendacis viscera Tullus

Per

## NOTES.

Outrage they had offered to Æneas and his Followers, as above,

*Quos illi bello profugos egere superbo.*

619. *Interque manus et brachia versat.* Turns and shifts them every Way, the lesser Arms in his Hands, and the larger in his Arms.

620. *Flammam vomentem.* Only a poetical Description of his Crest or Plumes, which were tintured with a fiery Colour, and seemed to rise out of the Top of his Helmet like Flames.

622. *Cærulea nubes.* A watery Cloud, such as that which receives the Tincture and various Colours of the Rainbow.

624. *Recocto.* Purified again and again. For *electrum* see the Note on Verse 402.

627. *Haud ignarus vatum.* i. e. Haud ignarus vates è numero vatum; as above, *sanctus Deorum*, which is equivalent to *sanctus Deus è numero Deorum*.

630. *Fetam.* Here signifies not pregnant, but new delivered of her Young; as in Pliny, Lib.



or Arms shifts to every Point of View the Helmet waving its dreadful Crest and shooting Flames, and the Sword pointed with Death, the Corset stiff with Brass, immense, of sanguine Hue: As when the azure Cloud by the Sun-beams grows more and more enflamed, and darts afar its refulgent Brightness. Then the polished Greaves of Electrum and Gold refined, the Spear, and the Texture of the Shield *curious* beyond Expression. There the fiery Power, a Prophet not unskilful, not ignorant of Futurity, had represented the Italian History and Triumphs of the Romans; there the whole Descendants of the future Race from Ascanius, and *their* Battles fought in Order. *There too* he had figured the fostering Wolf lying in the verdant Cave of Mars: The Twin-boys hanging played about her Dugs, and fearless sucked their *savage* Dam: She with tapering neck reclined, fondly licked them by turns, and formed their Bodies with her Tongue: Not far from this he had added Rome, and the Sabine Virgins licentiously ravished in the crouded Cirque at the great Circensian Games, and suddenly *an* unusual Storm of War bursting upon the Sons of Rome, and old Tatius, and the Cures rigid in *Virtue*. Next the same Princes, now that mutual Hostilities are laid aside, sheathed in Armour, and with the *sacred* Goblets in their Hands, before Jove's Altars stood, and having sacrificed a Sow, struck up a League of Peace. Not far from thence rapid Chariots had torn Metius Limb from Limb asunder (but thou Alban should have adhered to thy Stipulations) and Tullus was dragging the Traitor's Entrails through the Wood, and the Bushes sprinkled

## N O T E S.

Lib. VIII. Cap. 16. speaking of a Lioness, *Cum pro catulis feta dimicat*. This Description is thought to be taken from a Statue of Romulus and Remus sucking the Wolf that was in the Capitol in Virgil's Time.

635. *Sine more*. Not *sine exemplo*, as Ruæus explains it from Servius; for Romulus himself consoled the Sabine Virgins after the Rape, by telling them, that the Practice was not unprecedented. *Romulus solatus earum mœstitiam*, says Dionysius, *docuit, non injuriæ, sed connubii causa ipsas raptas fuisse: et demonstravit morem istum et Græcum et antiquum esse*, &c. *Sine more* therefore is the same as *malo more*, and stands opposed to *more majorem*.

638. *Cutibusque severis*. Cures, a City of

the Sabines, who were remarkable for their rigid Virtue. Hence, says Juvenal,

*sanctus licet borrida mores*

*Tradiderit domus, ac veteres imitata Sabinas*. And Cicero, in one of his Epistles: *Modestus ejus vultus, sermoque constans habere quiddam à Curibus videbatur*.

640. *Paterasque tenentes*. Ready to offer Libations.

643. *At tu dictis, Albane, maneres*. The Poet seems sensible that this Story might shock the Humanity of his Reader, and therefore he is careful to remind him of the Crime for which the Roman King had been so terribly severe, both in this Apostrophe to the Traitor, and in the next Line giving him the Epithet of *mendacis*.

et vepres sparsi sanguine  
rorabant. Nec non Por-  
fenna jubebat Romanos  
accipere Tarquinium eje-  
ctum, premebatque urbem  
ingenti obsidione. Æne-  
adæ ruebant in ferrum  
pro libertate. Aspiceres  
illum similem indignanti,  
similemque minanti; quod  
Cocles auderet vellere pon-  
tem, et quod Clælia innaret  
fluvium vinclis ruptis.  
In summo clypeo  
Manlius, custos Tarpeie  
arcis, stabat pro tem-  
plo, et tenebat celsa Ca-  
pitolia; regiaque horre-  
bat recens Romuleo culmo.  
Atque hic argenteus anser  
volitans auratis portici-  
bus, canebat Gallos adesse  
in limine: Galli aderant  
per dumos, tenebantque  
arcem, defensi tenebris et  
dono opacæ noctis. Erat  
ollis aurea cæsaries, at-  
que aurea vestis; lucent  
virgatis sagulis; tum la-  
ctea colla innectuntur au-  
ro: illi coruscant, quis-  
que duo Alpina Gæsa ma-  
nu, protecti per corpora  
longis scutis. Hic extu-  
derat exultantes Salios,  
nudosque Lupercos, La-  
nigerosque apices, et an-  
cilia lapsa cælo: castæ  
matres vectæ in molibus  
pilentis ducebant sacra per  
urbem. Procul hinc ad-  
dit etiam Tartareas sedes,  
alta ostia Ditis, et pœnas  
scelerum; et te, Catilina,  
pendentem minaci scopulo,  
tremementemque ora Furia-  
rum: piosque secretos ab  
impiis, et Catonem dantem jura bis. Inter hæc aurea imago maris latè tumidi ibat, sed cærulea  
æquora spumabant cano fluctu:

Per silvam; et sparsi rorabant sanguine vepres. 645  
Nec non Tarquinium ejectum Porfenna jubebat  
Accipere, ingentique urbem obsidione premebat.  
Æneadæ in ferrum pro libertate ruebant  
Illum indignanti similem, similemque minanti  
Aspiceres; pontem auderet quod vellere Cocles, 650  
Et fluvium vinclis innaret Clælia ruptis.  
In summo custos Tarpeie Manlius arcis  
stabat pro templo, et Capitolia celsa tenebat;  
Romuleoque recens horrebat regia culmo.  
Atque hic auratis volitans argenteus anser 655  
Porticibus, Gallos in limine adesse canebat:  
Galli per dumos aderant, arcemque tenebant,  
Defensi tenebris, et dono noctis opacæ.  
Aurea cæsaries ollis, atque aurea vestis;  
Virgatis lucent sagulis; tum lactea colla 660  
Auro innectuntur: duo quisque Alpina coruscant  
Gæsa manu, scutis protecti corpora longis.  
Hic exultantes Salios, nudosque Lupercos,  
Lanigerosque apices, et lapsa ancilia cælo  
Extuderat: castæ ducebant sacra per urbem 665  
Pilentis matres in molibus. Hinc procul addit  
Tartareas etiam sedes, alta ostia Ditis,  
Et scelerum pœnas; et te, Catilina, minaci  
Pendentem scopulo, Furiarumque ora tremementem:  
Secretosque pios; his dantem jura Catonem. 670  
Hæc inter tumidi latè maris ibat imago  
Aurea; sed fluctu spumabant cærulea cano:

Et

## N O T E S.

654. *Romuleoque culmo.* This thatched Palace of *Romulus*, which stood on Mount *Capitol*, was repaired from time to time as it fell to Decay. *Virgil* here represents it standing in *Manlius's* Time, 327 Years after the Death of *Romulus*.

659. *Aurea cæsaries.* The *Gauls* are described by *Livy* and others to have had long yellow Hair.

660. *Virgatis lucent sagulis.* The *Sagulum*

was a Cloak or upper Garment wore by the ancient *Gauls*, it was streaked with Stripes of different Colours, which is the Meaning of *virgatis*.

662. *Gæsa.* Were a sort of Spears pretty long, but light and slender, so that two of them could easily be carried in one's Hand. They are called *Alpina*, because peculiar to the *Gauls*, who inhabited about the *Alps*.

670. *His dantem jura Catonem.* Some understand



sprinkled with his Blood distilled. *Here* too Porfenna was commanding *the Romans* to receive Tarquinius expelled, and invested the City with close Siege. The Romans in Defence of Liberty were rushing on the Sword. Him (Porfenna) you might have seen like one storming with Rage, and like one breathing Threats, because Cocles had boldly dared to beat down the Bridge, and Clœlia, having burst her Chains, swam the River. On the Summit of the Shield Manlius, Guardian of the Tarpeian Tower, before the Temple stood, and defended the lofty Capitol; and the Palace, as new thatched with Romulean Straw appeared rough. And here a Goose in Silver fluttering athwart the gilded Galleries, gave Warning that the Gauls were just at hand: The Gauls were *seen* advancing along the Thickets, and were *now* seizing the Fort, protected by the Darkness and Benefit of dusky Night. Of Gold their Tresses were, and of Gold their Vestments, in streaked Mantlets they shine; then their Milk-white Necks are bound in Chains of Gold: Each in his Hand brandishes two Alpine Javelins, having their Bodies protected with long Bucklers. Here he had embossed the dancing Salii, and the naked Priests of Pan, the sacred Caps tufted with Wool, and the Shields that fell from Heaven: Chaste Matrons in soft Sedans were conducting the sacred Pageants through the City. To these in remoter Prospect he likewise adds the Tartarean Mansions, Pluto's profound Realms, the Sufferings of the Damned; and thee, Catiline, suspended from a Rock that still threatens to fall, and trembling at the grim Aspect of the Furies: And the Good apart from the Wicked, with Cato dispensing to them Laws. Amidst these Scenes the Image of the swelling Ocean was wide diffused in Gold; but the Seas foamed with hoary

## N O T E S.

derstand this of Cato the Censor, tho', as others have justly observed, *Cato Uticensis* is more likely to be meant, since he agrees to the Time of *Catiline* here referred to. *De la Cerda* is here very injurious to *Virgil*, in alleging that he represents *Cato* giving Laws in Hell, in order to gratify *Augustus*, who would be pleased to see a Man so odious to him confined to a Place proper for the Exercise of his rigid unforgiving Spirit; not considering that 'tis not in the Regions of the Damned, but in *Elysium*, that *Cato* bears this Character; besides, even on his Supposition, it could ne-

ver be Dishonour to *Cato* to be ranked with the great Lawgivers *Minos* and *Rhadamanthus*.

Here it may be asked, what is the Use of giving Laws to those in *Elysium*, who are established in the Perfection of Virtue? Perhaps by *jura* is to be understood their Rights or just Rewards.

672. *Aurea—cœrula cano*. The Ground or Surface of the Ocean was in Gold, and the first whitening Waves in Silver: *Cœrula* here signifies the Waters in general without any Reference to the Colour.

et delphines, clari argento, verrebant æquora circum in orbem caudis, secabantque æstum. In medio mari erat cernere æratas classes, Ætia bella, videreque totum Leucaten fervere instructo Marte, fluctusque effulgere auro. Hinc Cæsar Augustus agens Italos in prælia Cæsar, cum patribus populoque, Penatibus et magnis Dis, stans in celsâ puppi; cui læta tempora vomunt flammæ, patriumque sidus aperitur vertice. Aliâ parte erat Agrippa, ventis et Dis secundis, arduus, agens agmen; cui tempora fulgent rostrata navali coronâ, superbum insigne belli. Hinc victor Antonius, barbaricâ ope, variisque armis, veht Ægyptum, viresque Orientis, et ultima Bactra secum, ab populis Auroræ, et rubro litore: nefasque! Ægyptia conjux sequitur eum. Omnes videtur ruere unâ, ac totum æquor spumare convulsam reductis remis tridentibusque rostris. Petunt alta: credas Cycladas revulsas innare pelago, aut altos montes concurrere montibus; viri instant turritis puppibus tantâ mole. Stuppea flamma spargitur manu, ferrumque volatile telis: Neptunia arva rubescunt novâ cæde. In mediis partibus clypei regina Cleopatra vocat agmina patrio sistro: nec dum etiam respicit geminos angues à tergo. Monstraque omnigenum Deum, et Anubis latrator tenent tela contra Neptunum, et Venerem, contraque Minervam. Mavors, cælatus ferro, sævit in mediâ certamine, tristisque Diræ ex æthere:

Et circum argento clari delphines in orbem  
 Æquora verrebant caudis, æstumque secabant.  
 In medio classes æratas, Ætia bella, 675  
 Cernere erat; totumque instructo Marte videres  
 Fervere Leucaten, auroque effulgere fluctus.  
 Hinc Augustus agens Italos in prælia Cæsar,  
 Cum Patribus, Populoque, Penatibus, et magnis Dis,  
 Stans celsâ in puppi; geminas cui tempora flammæ  
 Læta vomunt, patriumque aperitur vertice sidus.  
 Parte aliâ ventis, et Dis Agrippa secundis,  
 Arduus, agmen agens; cui, belli insigne superbum,  
 Tempora navali fulgent rostrata coronâ.  
 Hinc ope barbaricâ, variisque Antonius armis 685  
 Victor, ab Auroræ populis, et litore rubro  
 Ægyptum, viresque Orientis, et ultima secum  
 Bactra vehit: sequiturque, nefas! Ægyptia conjux.  
 Unâ omnes ruere, ac totum spumare reductis  
 Convulsam remis rostrisque tridentibus æquor. 690  
 Alta petunt: pelago credas innare revulsas  
 Cycladas, aut montes concurrere montibus altos;  
 Tantâ mole viri turritis puppibus instant.  
 Stuppea flamma manu, telisque volatile ferrum  
 Spargitur: arva novâ Neptunia cæde rubescunt.  
 Regina in mediis patrio vocat agmina sistro: 696  
 Nec dum etiam geminos à tergo respicit angues.  
 Omnigenumque Deum monstra, et latrator Anubis,  
 Contra Neptunum, et Venerem, contraque Minervam  
 Tela tenent. Sævit medio in certamine Mavors,  
 Cælatus ferro, tristisque ex æthere Diræ: 701  
 Et

et Anubis latrator tenent tela contra Neptunum, et Venerem, contraque Minervam. Mavors, cælatus ferro, sævit in mediâ certamine, tristisque Diræ ex æthere:

## NOTES.

679. *Penatibus, et magnis Dis.* Macrobius takes the Penates and magni Dii to be the same; but one would think this Passage implied quite the Reverse, namely, that the Penates were the lesser Gods, and for that Reason the other in Contradistinction to them were called the great Gods. See the Note on Verse 543.

681. *Aperitur vertice sidus.* This alludes to the Manner in which Augustus used to be represented in the Roman Sculpture, having over his Head the Star that his adoptive Father Julius Cæsar was supposed to have been changed into.

684. *Navali rostrata coronâ.* This Crown, bestowed



hoary *Silver* Waves: And all around conspicuous in Silver the wheeling Dolphins swept the Seas with their Tails, and cut the Tide. In the Midst were to be seen Fleets *with* brazen *Prows*, the Fight of *Actum*; and you could discern Leucate all in a Ferment with the marshalled War, and the Billows brightly displayed in Gold. On the one Side Augustus Cæsar conducting the Italians to the Engagement, with the Senators and People, the domestic Gods, and the great Guardian Deities of the Empire, standing on the lofty Stern; whose *graceful* auspicious Temples dart forth two Flames, and on whose Crest his Father's Star is displayed. In another Part Agrippa with Winds and Gods propitious, sublime *appears* leading his Squadron; whose Brows are adorned with a naval Crown's refulgent Beak. On the other Side victorious Antony with *his* Barbarian Supplies and various Troops, brings up with him, from the Nations of the Morning, and the Coasts of the Red-sea, Ægypt, the Strength of the East, and Bactra, the Boundary of his Empire: And him follows, oh foul Disgrace! his Ægyptian Spouse. All are rushing on together, and the whole watery Plain foams convulsed with the labouring Oars, and Trident-beaks. They make for the Deep: You would have imagined the Cyclades upturn were floating on the Main, or lofty Mountains encountering Mountains; with such stupendous Force the Warriors in their Turret-bearing Ships urge on the Attack. From their Hands flaming Balls of Tow, and from missive Engines the winged Steel is flung: Neptune's *watery* Fields redden with uncommon Slaughter. In the Midst the Queen (Cleopatra) rouzes her Squadrons with her Country's Timbrel: Nor as yet regards the two Snakes behind her. Her monstrous Gods of every Form, and barking Anubis, opposed to Neptune, Venus, and Minerva, are wielding their Weapons. In Midst of the Combat Mars sculptured in Iron storms, and the grim Furies *shooting* from the Sky, and Discord

## N O T E S.

bestowed on such as had signalized their Valour in an Engagement at Sea, was set round with Figures like the Beaks of Ships.

685. *Variis armis.* i. e. With Arms and Troops of various Kingdoms and Nations.

686. *Victor.* Because of his Victory over the *Parthians*; this is added to do Honour to *Augustus* in conquering so powerful an Enemy.

690. *Roftris tridentibus.* See the Note on *Æn. V. 143.*

693. *Turritis puppibus.* These were Ships that had Turrets erected on their Decks, from whence the Soldiers used all manner of Weapons and Engines as if it had been on dry Land, and so engaged with the greatest Fury imaginable.

696. *Patrio fistro.* To distinguish her for an *Egyptian*, the *Sistrum*, a kind of Timbrel, being the Instrument the *Egyptians* used in the Worship of *Isis*.

710. *Lapyge.*

et Discordia vadit gaudens scissâ pallâ: quam Bellona sequitur cum sanguineo flagello. Actius Apollo, cernens hæc desuper, intendebat arcum: eo terrore omnis Ægyptus, et Indi, omnis Arabs, omnes Sabæi vertebant terga. Regina ipsa videbatur dare vela, ventis vocatis, et jam jamque immittere laxos funes. Ignipotens Vulcanus fecerat illam inter cædes, pallentem morte futurâ, ferri undis et Iapyge. Autem è contra celaverat Nilum magno corpore, moerentem, pendentemque suos sinus, et totâ veste expalsâ, vocantem victos in cæruleum gremium, latebrosoque flumina victos. At Cæsar, in-vectus Romana mœnia triplici triumpho, sacrabat immortale votum Italis Dis, scilicet tercentum delubra per totam urbem. Viæ fremebant lætitiâ, ludisque, plausuque. In omnibus templis erat chorus matrum, in omnibus erant aræ. Ante aras cæsi juvenci stravere terram. Augustus ipse, sedens in niveo limine candentis templi Phœbi, recognoscit dona populorum, aptatque ea superbis postibus: victæ gentes incedunt longo ordine, quàm variæ linguis, tam variæ habitu vestis et armis. Hic Mulciber finxerat genus Nomadum, et discinctos Afros, hic finxerat Lelegas, Carasque, sagittiferosque Gelonos.

Euphrates ibat jam mollior undis, Morinique extremi hominum, bicornisque Rhenus, Dabæque antea indomiti, Et Araxes indignatus pontem. Æneas miratur talia dona parentis Veneris per clypeum Vulcani: gaudetque imagine rerum adhuc ignarus earum, attollens famamque et fata nepotum humera.

Et scissâ gaudens vadit Discordia pallâ:  
Quam cum sanguineo sequitur Bellona flagello.  
Actius hæc cernens arcum intendebat Apollo  
Desuper: omnis eo terrore Ægyptus, et Indi, 705  
Omnis Arabs, omnes vertebant terga Sabæi.  
Ipsa videbatur ventis Regina vocatis  
Vela dare, et laxos jam jamque immittere funes.  
Illam inter cædes, pallentem morte futurâ,  
Fecerat Ignipotens undis et Iapyge ferri. 710  
Contra autem magno moerentem corpore Nilum,  
Pendentemque sinus, et totâ veste vocantem  
Cæruleum in gremium, latebrosoque flumina victos.  
At Cæsar, triplici in-vectus Romana triumpho  
Mœnia, Dîs Italis votum immortale, sacrabat 715  
Maxima tercentum totam delubra per urbem.  
Lætitiâ ludisque viæ plausuque fremebant:  
Omnibus in templis matrum chorus, omnibus aræ:  
Ante aras terram cæsi stravere juvenci.  
Ipse, sedens niveo candentis limine Phœbi, 720  
Dona recognoscit populorum, aptatque superbis  
Postibus: incedunt victæ longo ordine gentes,  
Quàm variæ linguis, habitu tam vestis, et armis.  
Hic Nomadum genus, et discinctos Mulciber Afros,  
Hic Lelegas, Carasque, sagittiferosque Gelonos 725  
Finxerat. Euphrates ibat jam mollior undis,  
Extremique hominum Morini, Rhenusque bicornis,  
Indomitique Dahæ, et pontem indignatus Araxes.  
Talia, per clypeum Vulcani, dona Parentis  
Miratur; rerumque ignarus imagine gaudet, 730  
Attollens humero famamque et fata nepotum.

P. VIR-

## NOTES.

708. Laxos immittere funes, &c. i. e. Let go the Ropes that contract her Sails: A Metaphor from loosening the Reins of a Horse to let him go at full Speed, as Æn. VI. 1. *Classique immittit habenas.*

710. Iapyge. The Wind that blows from

Apulia, the most eastern Quarter of Italy, directly eastward, and consequently towards Egypt. It is called *Iapyx* from the ancient Name of Apulia.

720. Niveo candentis limine Phœbi. The Temple



cord with her Mantle rent stalks *here* well pleased, whom Bellona follows with her bloody Scourge. Apollo of Actium viewing *all* these *Objects* from above was bending his Bow: With the Terror thereof all Ægypt, and the Indians, the Arabs, and Sabæans, all were turning their Backs. The Queen herself invoking the Winds *to aid her Flight* seemed to fail, and with eager Haste to fling away the loosened Cables. Her the God of Fire had represented, amidst the Slaughter, driven along by Waves and Winds, *all* pale with *Terror* of approaching Death. And full opposite in View the Nile with his gigantic Form in deep Distress, and expanding his Skirts, and with all his Robe *displayed* calling *his* vanquished *Sons* into his azure Bosom and harbouring Streams. Cæsar again, having in triple Triumph entered the Gates of Rome, was consecrating through all the City three hundred stately Temples, his immortal Vow to the Italian Gods. The Streets with Joy, and Games, and Acclamations ring. In all the Temples are Quires of Matrons *to pay their grateful Offerings*, and in all the Temples Altars *smoke with Incense*: Before the Altars the sacrificed Bullocks covered the Ground. *Augustus* himself, seated in the Snow-white Porch of shining Phœbus, reviews the Offerings of the People, and in due Order hangs them on the stately Pillars. In long orderly Procession the vanquished Nations march, as various in the Fashion of their Garb and Arms, as in their Language. Here the all-subduing God had figured the Numidian Race; and the Africans loose in their Attire, here the Leleges, the Carians, and Geloni armed with Arrows. Euphrates now was *seen* to flow with gentler Streams, the Morini, remotest of the human Race, the two-horned Rhine, the untamed Dahæ, and the Araxes, that once disdained *to admit* a Bridge.

Such *curious* Scenes on Vulcan's Shield, the Present of his Parent-goddes, the Heroe views with Wonder; and *tho'* a Stranger to the Events, yet rejoices in their Figure *and Representation*; and on his Shoulder bears aloft the Fame and Fortune of his Race.

T H E

## N O T E S.

Temple of *Apollo*, which *Augustus* built on the *Palatine Mount* of bright *Parian* Marble.

724. *Mulciber*. Vulcan's Name, the Sense whereof we have given in the Translation; *quia omnia mulceat ignis*.

727. *Extremique hominum Morini*. Those

People inhabited on the northern Coasts of *Gaul* next to *Britain*, which the *Romans* reckoned another World.

728. *Pontem indignatus Araxes*. A River in *Armenia*, that proudly bore down the Bridge which *Alexander the Great* had built over it.

*Turnus*

P. VIRGILII MARONIS  
 ÆNEIDOS  
 LIBER NONUS.

## ORDO.

*Atque dum ea geruntur  
 penitus diversâ parte, Sa-  
 turnia Juno misit Irim de  
 cœlo ad audacem Turnum.  
 Tum forte Turnus sede-  
 bat luco parentis Pylumni  
 in sacratâ valle : ad  
 quem Iris Thaumantias  
 est locuta sic roseo ore :  
 Turne, en dies volvenda  
 attulit ultro, quod nemo  
 Divûm auderet promittere  
 tibi optanti. Æneas, ur-  
 be, et sociis, et classe re-  
 lictâ, petiit sceptrâ se-  
 demque Palatini Evan-  
 dri. Nec est hoc satis ;  
 penetravit ad extremas  
 urbes Coriti ; armat ma-  
 num Lydorum, agrestes-  
 que collectos. Quid dubi-  
 tas ? nunc est tempus pos-  
 cere equos, nunc poscere  
 currus. Rumpe omnes mo-  
 ras, et arripe turbata ca-  
 stra. Iris dixit, et su-  
 stulit se in cœlum paribus  
 alis, fugâque secuit in-  
 gentem arcum sub nubi-  
 bus. Juvenis Turnus ag-  
 novit eam, sustulitque du-  
 plices palmas ad sidera,  
 ac est secutus eam fugi-  
 entem tali voce. Iri, de-  
 cus cœli, quis detulit te aetam nubibus mibi in terras ? unde est hæc tempestas tam clara repente ?*

**A**TQUE ea diversâ penitus dum parte ge-  
 runtur,  
 Irim de cœlo misit Saturnia Juno  
 Audacem ad Turnum. Luco tum forte parentis  
 Pylumni Turnus sacratâ valle sedebat :  
 Ad quem sic roseo Thaumantias ore locuta est : 5  
 Turne, quod optanti Divûm promittere nemo  
 Auderet, volvenda dies en attulit ultro.  
 Æneas, urbe et fociis et classe relictâ,  
 Sceptra Palatini sedemque petit Evandri.  
 Nec satis, extremas Coriti penetravit ad urbes, 10  
 Lydorumque manum, collectos armat agrestes.  
 Quid dubitas ? nunc tempus equos, nunc poscere  
 currus.  
 Rumpe moras omnes, et turbata arripe castra.  
 Dixit, et in cœlum paribus se sustulit alis,  
 Ingentemque fugâ secuit sub nubibus arcum. 15  
 Agnovit juvenis, duplicesque ad sidera palmas  
 Sustulit, ac tali fugientem est voce secutus :  
 Iri, decus cœli, quis te mihi nubibus aetam  
 Detulit in terras ? unde hæc tam clara repente  
 Tempestas ?

## NOTES.

Turnus takes Advantage of Æneas's Ab-  
 sence, attempts to fire his Ships (which are  
 transformed into Sea-nymphs) and assaults his  
 Camp. The Trojans, reduced to the last Ex-  
 tremities, send Nisus and Euryalus to recal  
 Æneas, which furnishes the Poet with that  
 admirable Episode of their Friendship, Gene-

rosity, and the Conclusion of their Adven-  
 tures. In the Morning Turnus pushes the  
 Siege with Vigour ; and, hearing that the  
 Trojans had opened a Gate, he runs thither,  
 and breaks into the Town with the Enemies  
 he pursues. The Gates are immediately closed  
 upon him, and he fights his Way through the  
 Town



T H E  
N I N T H B O O K  
O F T H E  
Æ N E I D.

**A**ND *now* while these Transactions are carrying on in a Quarter far distant *from the Camp*, Saturnian Juno sent Iris from Heaven to daring Turnus. Turnus then by Chance was reposing himself in the Grove of his Progenitor Pilumnus, *which lay* in a consecrated Vale: Whom thus the Daughter of Thaumas with rosy Lips bespoke: What none of the Gods, O Turnus, could dare to promise to thy Wishes, lo revolving Time hath of itself brought about. Æneas, having abandoned his City, his Friends and Fleet, hath repaired to the Realms and *royal* Seat of Palatine Evander. Nor content with that; he hath penetrated into the remotest Cities of Coritus, and arms a Band of Lydians, Rutics, whom he has drawn together. Why do you demur? Now is the Time to call for your Steeds, now your Chariots. Break off all Delay, and seize his Camp while in Disorder. She said, and on poised Wings raised herself to Heaven, and in her Flight cut the spacious Bow beneath the Clouds. The Youth knew *the Goddess*, and, stretching forth both Hands to Heaven, with these Accents pursued her flying: Iris, *bright* Ornament of Heaven, who hath sent thee down to me to Earth shot from the Clouds? Whence this

so

N O T E S.

Town to the River *Tyber*. He is forced at last to leap, armed as he is, into the River, and swims to his Camp.

3. *Parentis Pilumni*. Pilumnus is called Turnus's Grandfather, *Æn. X. 76.* and his Grandfather's Grandfather, *ibid. 619.* So that *parens* here must signify in general one of his Ancestors; or, as *Servius* alledges, it was the common Name of the Family.

7. *Volvenda*. Which was to be revolved, *i. e. destined.*

8. *Urbe*. This City of Æneas is sometimes called a Camp, sometimes a City. It was a Camp fortified in form of a City, with Towers, Ramparts and Gates.

9. *Palatini*. *i. e.* Of Evander, who inhabited the *Palatium* or Mount *Palatine*, where *Romulus* afterwards dwelt, and also the Roman Emperors down from *Augustus*.

15. *Secuit arcum*. The Rainbow was reckoned the Chariot of *Iris*; so that the Meaning

video medium cælum discedere, stellasque palantes polo. Sequor tanta omina, quisquis Deorum vocas me in arma. Et effatus sic, processit ad undam, hausitque lymphas de summo gurgite, orans Deos multa; oneravitque æthera votis. Jamque omnis exercitus ibat apertis campis, dives equorum, dives pictai vestis, et auri. Messapus coercet primas acies, et juvenes Tyrrhidæ coercent postrema agmina: dux Turnus vertitur medio agmine, tenens arma, et est supra omnes toto vertice. Ceu altus Ganges surgens per tacitum septem sedatis annibus; aut ceu Nilus pingui flumine, cum refluit campis, et jam condidit se alveo. Hic Teucrici prospiciunt subitam nubem glomerari ex nigro pulvere, ac tenebras insurgere campis. Caicus primus conclamat ab adversa mole: ait, ô cives, quis globus volvitur atrâ caligine? vos citi ferte ferrum, date tela, scandite muros; hostis adest, eia. Omnes Teucrici condunt se ingenti clamore per omnes portas, et complent mœnia. Namque Æneas, optimus armis, discedens præceperat ita: si interea, dum aberat, fuisset qua fortuna, ne auderent struere aciem, neu credere se campo; ut modo servarent castra et muros tutos aggere. Ergo, etsi pudor iraque monstrat iis conferre manum, tamen objiciunt portas, et facessunt ejus præcepta, armatique expectant hostem in cavis turribus. Turnus, ut antevolans præceperat tardum agmen, est comitatus viginti lectis equitum, et improvisus adstet urbi; quem Thracius equus albis maculis portat, auresque galea rubrâ cristâ tegit. O juvenes, et quis vestrum erit, qui primus irruet in hostem mecum?

Turnus, ut antevolans præceperat tardum agmen, est comitatus viginti lectis equitum, et improvisus adstet urbi; quem Thracius equus albis maculis portat, auresque galea rubrâ cristâ tegit. O juvenes, et quis vestrum erit, qui primus irruet in hostem mecum?

## N O T E S.

ing is, she cut her Way through it to mount up again to Heaven in that Vehicle.

20. *Vides discedere cælum.* When the Lightning bursts through the Clouds, the Skies seem

Tempestas? medium video discedere cælum, 20 Palantesque polo stellas. Sequor omina tanta, Quisquis in arma vocas. Et sic effatus, ad undam Processit, summoque hausit de gurgite lymphas, Multa Deos orans; oneravitque æthera votis.

Jamque omnis campis exercitus ibat apertis, 25 Dives equum, dives pictai vestis et auri.

Messapus primas acies, postrema coercent Tyrrhidæ juvenes: medio dux agmine Turnus Vertitur arma tenens, et toto vertice supra est.

Ceu septem surgens sedatis annibus altus 30 Per tacitum Ganges; aut pingui flumine Nilus Cum refluit campis, et jam se condidit alveo.

Hic subitam nigro glomerari pulvere nubem Prospiciunt Teucrici, ac tenebras insurgere campis.

Primus ab adversa conclamat mole Caicus: 35 Quis globus, ô cives, caligine volvitur atrâ?

Ferte citi ferrum, date tela, scandite muros; Hostis adest, eia. Ingenti clamore per omnes Condunt se Teucrici portas, et mœnia complent.

Namque ita discedens præceperat optimus armis 40 Æneas: si qua interea fortuna fuisset,

Nec struere auderent aciem, neu credere campo; Castra modò, et tutos servarent aggere muros.

Ergo, etsi conferre manum pudor iraque monstrat, Objiciunt portas tamen, et præcepta facessunt, 45 Armatique cavis expectant turribus hostem.

Turnus, ut antevolans præceperat tardum agmen, Viginti lectis equitum comitatus, et urbi

Improvisus adest; maculis quem Thracius albis Portat equus, cristâque tegit galea aurea rubrâ. 50 Ecquis erit mecum, juvenes, qui primus in hostem?

En,

at times to be rent asunder, as it is in *Laurentius*, Lib. 6.

*Ne trepidos cæli divisis partibus amens.*

And



so sudden Flash of Light? I see Heaven in the Midst asunder cleave, and Stars wandering athwart the Firmament. Signs so illustrious will I obey, whoever thou art who summonest me to Arms. And thus having said, he repaired to the River, and from the *pure* Surface of the Stream drew Water, invoking the Gods at large; and loaded Heaven with Vows.

And now on the open Plains his whole Army marched, rich in *proud* Steeds, rich in embroidered Vests and Gold. Messapus commands the Van, the Sons of Tyrrhus the Rear: In the Center King Turnus moves, wielding his Arms, and overtops *the rest* by the whole Head. *Silent and sedate they move*, as the deep Ganges fed with seven peaceful Rivers in Silence *flows*; or *as* the fattening River Nile, when from the Plains he hath retired, and now lodged himself within his Channel. Here the Trojans descry a sudden Cloud condensed in Wreaths of blackening Dust, and Darkness rising on the Plains. Caius first from the opposite Rampart calls forth: What numerous Bands, O Citizens, are hither rolling in a black Cloud of Dust? Quick bring Arms, give *me* Darts, mount the Walls; haste, the Foe is at hand. With loud Outcry the Trojans block themselves up within all their Gates, and man the Walls. For thus Æneas most accomplished in Arms at departing had ordered: That if any Chance of War in the Interim should befall, they would not venture to set their Army in Array, nor trust to the Field; only guard their Camp and Walls secured by a Rampart. Therefore, tho' Shame and Indignation prompt them to engage, yet they barricade their Gates against *the Foe*, execute the Orders of *their Chief*, and in Arms expect the Enemy within their hollow Turrets.

Turnus, flying out before, had got the Start of his tardy Army, accompanied with twenty chosen Horse, and unexpected comes upon the City; whom bears a Thracian Steed *marked* with white Spots, and a golden Helmet with Crimson Crest defends. Which of you, *gallant* Youths, first will join me to attack the Foe? See here,

## N O T E S.

And Lib. III. 16.

*Diffugiunt animi terrores: mœnia mundi*

*Discedunt?*

21. *Palantesque polo stellas.* *Stellæ* here seems to mean the Meteors and Sparkles of

Fire that were seen to shoot across the Sky like Stars. *Servius* understands it of the Stars themselves, *palantes*, i. e. appearing out of Time.

36. *Globus.* A Troop or Multitude, as  
3 U 2 Verse

*En, ait, et intorquens jaculum, emittit illud in auras, quasi principium pugnae; et arduus infert sese campo. Socii excipiunt eum clamore, sequunturque horrissono fremitu: mirantur inertia corda Teucrûm, viros non dare se æquo campo, non ferre arma obvia; sed fovere castra. Turnus turbidus lustrat muros buc atque buc equo, quæritque aditum per avia loca. Ac veluti lupus insidiatus pleno ovili, cum fremit ad caulas, perpeffus ventos et imbres, super mediâ nocte; agni, tuti sub matribus, exercent balatum: ille lupus asper et improbus irâ sævit in absentes; rabies edendi collecta ex longo tempore fatigat eum, et fauces siccae sanguine. Haud aliter irâ ignescunt Rutulo tuenti muros et castra; et dolor ardet duris ossibus, quâ ratione tentet aditus, et quâ ratione via aliqua excutiat Teucros clausos vallo, atque effundat eos in æquor. Invadit classem, quæ latebat adjuncta lateri castrorum, circumseptam aggeribus et fluvialibus undis; poscitque ovantes socios incendia: atque fervidus implet manum flagranti pinu. Tum verò illi incumbunt: præsentia Turni urget eos, atque omnis pubes accingitur atris facibus. Diripere focos: fumida tæda fert piceum lumen, et Vulcanus fert commixtam favillam ad astra. O Musæ, quis Deus avertit tam sæva incendia Teucris? quis detulit tantos ignes ratibus? Dicite. Est prisca fides factò, sed fama ejus est perennis.*

En, ait, et jaculum intorquens emittit in auras,  
Principium pugnae; et campo sese arduus infert.  
Clamore excipiunt focii, fremituque sequuntur  
Horrissono: Teucrûm mirantur inertia corda, 55  
Non æquo dare se campo, non obvia ferre  
Arma viros; sed castra fovere. Huc turbidus  
atque huc

Lustrat equo muros, aditumque per avia quærit.  
Ac veluti pleno lupus insidiatus ovili,  
Cum fremit ad caulas, ventos perpeffus et imbres  
Nocte super mediâ; tuti sub matribus agni 61  
Balatum exercent: ille asper, et improbus irâ  
Sævit in absentes; collecta fatigat edendi  
Ex longo rabies, et siccae sanguine fauces.  
Haud aliter Rutulo, muros et castra tuenti, 65  
Ignescunt iræ; et duris dolor ossibus ardet,  
Quâ tentet ratione aditus, et quâ via clausos  
Excutiat Teucros vallo, atque effundat in æquor.  
Classem, quæ lateri castrorum adjuncta latebat,  
Aggeribus septam circum et fluvialibus undis, 70  
Invadit; sociosque incendia poscit ovantes:  
Atque manum pinu flagranti fervidus implet.  
Tum verò incumbunt: urget præsentia Turni,  
Atque omnis facibus pubes accingitur atris.  
Diripere focos: piceum fert fumida lumen 75  
Tæda, et commixtam Vulcanus ad astra favillam.

Quis Deus, ô Musæ, tam sæva incendia Teucris  
Avertit? tantos ratibus quis depulit ignes?  
Dicite. Prisca fides factò, sed fama perennis.

Tempore

#### NOTES.

Verse 409. The Word is the same way used in English. Thus Milton, *Paradise Lost*, Book II. 512.

*Him round a Globe of fiery Seraphim inclos'd.*  
52. *Jaculum intorquens.* This is an Allusion to the Roman Ceremony of throwing a Javelin into the Enemy's Territory as a Signal of War. This Custom is particularly described

by Livy, Lib. I. 32. *Quandoque pars major eorum, qui aderant, in eandem sententiam ibat, bellum erat consensu fieri solitum; ut setialis hastam ferratam, aut sanguineam præustam ad fines eorum ferret, et, non minus tribus puberibus præsentibus, diceret, &c.* Then follows the Form of declaring War. To which he adds: *Id ubi dixisset, hastam in fines eorum emittebat.*

Hoc



here, he cries, and brandishing his Javelin, lets it fly into the Air, the Prelude of the Fight; and in form majestic rushes to the Field. With Shouts his Friends second *the Motion*, and follow with dreadful blustering Din: They wonder at the Faint-heartedness of the Trojans, that they venture not themselves in the equal Field, nor oppose Arms to Arms; but lie loitering in their Camp. *He*, turbulent with Ire, hither and thither on his *fierce* Steed surveys the Walls, and by every pathless Pass explores Access. As when a Wolf in Ambush for a full Cote of Sheep lies growling at the Folds, enduring Winds and Rains at *the Hour of Midnight*; under their Dams the Lambkins in Safety bleat: He, fierce and felonious with Ire, rages against the absent Prey; his ravenous Hunger by Length of Time contracted, and his blood-thirsty Jaws pinch him incessantly. Just so the Rutulian's Anger kindles, while he views the Walls and Camp; and within the hard Bones his Anguish burns, *exploring* by what Means he may tempt Access, and how force the inclosed Trojans from their Intrenchment, and pour them forth into the Plain. Their Fleet, which to the Side of their Camp adjoining lay concealed, fenced around with Ramparts, and the Streams of the River, he assails; loudly calls for Flames from his Followers joyous to obey: And ardent fills his Hand with a blazing Pine. Then indeed they exert themselves strenuously: The Presence of Turnus urges them on, and the whole Youth are armed with black Torches. They plundered the Hearths: The smoky Brand sends up a pitchy Light, and the fiery Element darts the intermingled Sparkles to the Stars.

Ye Muses, say what God averted from the Trojans so fierce a Conflagration? Who from the Ships repelled such disastrous Flames? Ancient is the Testimony of the Fact, but immortal is its Fame.

What

#### N O T E S.

*Hoc tum modo bellum indictum; moremque eum posterius acceperunt.*

57. *Castra fovere*. Cherish or hug their Tents, an opprobrious Expression, being a Metaphor borrowed from timorous Mothers, that hug their Children, and clap them close to their Bosoms when apprehensive of their being in Danger. In this Sense it is used, *Geor. IV. 56.*

*Hinc nescio qua dulcedine lætæ Progeniem nidisque fovent.*

62. *Improbis*. That has no Honesty, villainous, mischievous.

71. *Sociosque incendia poscit*, There is no Occasion here for *Servius's* Hysteropteron; for *poscit incendia* is, he charges them to toss the Flames, and assist in burning the Ships with him.

75. *Focos*. The Watch-fires mentioned above.

90. *Solve*

*Quo tempore primùm Æneas formabat classẽ in Phrygiã Idã, et parabat petere alta spatia pelagi; Berecynthia Cybele ipsa, genetrix Deũ, fertur esse affata magnum Jovem his vocibus: nate, da mihi petenti, quod tua cara parens poscit te, Olympo domito. Fuit pinea silva dilecta mihi per multos annos, fuit lucus in summã arce, quò ferebant sacra, obscurus nigranti piceã acernisque trabibus; ego læta dedi has arbores Dardanio juveni, cum egeret classis: nunc anxius timor urget me sollicitam. Solve meos metus, atque sine parentem posse hoc precibus; ne naves vincantur quassatæ ullo cursu, neu turbine venti: profit iis eas esse ortas in nostris montibus. Contra filius, qui torquet sidera mundi, ait huic: ô genetrix, quò vocas fata? aut quid petis istis verbis? Carinæ-ne factæ mortali manu habeant immortale fas? Æneasque certus lustret incerta pericula? cui Deo est tanta potestas permissa? Imò, ubi defunctæ iis periculis tenebunt finem Ausonioque portus, quæcunque olim evaserit undis, vexeritque Dardanium ducem ad Laurentia arva; eripiam mortalem formam huic, jubeboque has esse Deas magni æquoris: qualis Nereia Doto et Galatea secant spumantem pontum pectore. Jupiter dixerat: annuitque id esse ratum, per flumina Stygii fratris, per ripas torrentes pice atraque voragine; et tremefecit totum Olympum nutu. Ergo promissa dies aderat, et Parcæ complerant debita tempora; cum injuria Turni admonuit matrem Berecynthiam depellere tædas sacris ratibus. Hic primùm nova lux effulsit oculis, et ingens*

Tempore quo primùm Phrygiã formabat in Idã Æneas classẽ, et pelagi petere alta parabat; 81  
Ipsa Deũ fertur genetrix Berecynthia magnum  
Vocibus his affata Jovem: Da, nate, petenti,  
Quod tua cara parens domito te poscit Olympo.  
Pinea silva mihi multos dilecta per annos, 85  
Lucus in arce fuit summã, quò sacra ferebant,  
Nigranti piceã, trabibusque obscurus acernis;  
Has ego Dardanio juveni, cum classis egeret,  
Læta dedi: nunc sollicitam timor anxius angit.  
Solve metus, atque hoc precibus sine posse parentem;  
Ne cursu quassatæ ullo, neu turbine venti  
Vincantur: profit nostris in montibus ortas.  
Filius huic contra, torquet qui sidera mundi:  
O genetrix, quò fata vocas? aut quid petis istis?  
Mortaline manu factæ immortale carinæ 95  
Fas habeant; certusque incerta pericula lustret  
Æneas? cui tanta Deo permissa potestas?  
Imò, ubi defunctæ finem portusque tenebunt  
Ausonios, olim quæcunque evaserit undis,  
Dardaniumque ducem Laurentia vexerit aura; 100  
Mortalem eripiam formam, magnique jubebo  
Æquoris esse Deas: qualis Nereia Doto,  
Et Galatea secant spumantem pectore pontum.  
Dixerat: idque ratum, Stygii per flumina fratris,  
Per pice torrentes atraque voragine ripas, 105  
Annuit; et totum nutu tremefecit Olympum.

Ergo aderat promissa dies, et tempora Parcæ  
Debita complerant; cum Turni injuria matrem  
Admonuit sacris ratibus depellere tædas.  
Hic primùm nova lux oculis effulsit, et ingens 110  
Vifus

## N O T E S.

90. Solve metus. Fear is considered as a Yoke in which one is bound.

106. Annuit; et totum nutu tremefecit Olympum. In Imitation of Homer, ll. 1.

Η καὶ κρυπνῆτιν, &c.

He spoke, and awful bends his sable Brows;  
Shakes his ambrosial Curls, and gives the  
Nod;

The Stamp of Fate, and Sanction of the  
God. Pope's Iliad.

So



What time Æneas first formed his Fleet on Phrygian Ida, and prepared to launch into the Deep; Berecynthia herself, the Mother of the Gods, is said to have bespoke great Jove in these Words: At my Request, O Son, bestow what thy dear Parent from thee craves, now that Olympus is *to thy Power* subdued: On a lofty Mountain stood a piny Wood by me many Years beloved, embowered with gloomy Firs, and the Mapples shady Boughs, whither they brought me sacred Offerings; these Trees I with Pleasure gave to the young Trojan *Heroe*, when he wanted a Fleet: Now anxious Dread *on their Account* presses my unquiet Mind. Loose my Fears, and let a Parent by her Prayers obtain, that by no Voyage shattered, nor by whirling Blast of Wind they be subdued: Let it avail them that from our Mountains they sprung. Thus to her in Reply her Son, who rolls the Stars of the *celestial* World: Whither, my Parent-goddes, art thou urging Destiny? Or what is thy Aim in this Request? Shall Vessels built by mortal Hands an immortal Privilege enjoy; and Æneas, insured of *Safety*, run the Round of dubious Perils? In what God is so great Power lodged? Nay rather, when having finished *their destined Course*, they shall reach the Goal and the Ausonian Ports, which ever of them hereafter shall have escaped the Waves, and carried the Dardanian Chief to the Territories of Laurentum, I will divest them of their mortal Form, and command to be Goddesses of the spacious Ocean: Such as Nereus's Daughter Doto, and Galatea, cut with their Breasts the foaming Deep. He said: And in Sign of its being ratified by the Rivers of his Stygian Brother, by those Banks that roll with Torrents of Pitch and black Whirlpools, nods his Head; and with that Nod made Heaven's whole Frame to tremble.

The promised Day was therefore come, and the Fates had filled up the destined Periods of Time; when *this* Outrage of Turnus called on the the Mother of the Gods to repel the Firebrands from her sacred Ships. Here first an unusual Light flashed forth on the Eyes  
of

## N O T E S.

So that *annuit* here is to be taken in its strict primary Sense; *He gave his Nod*, the awful Sanction of his Will.

110. *Hic primum*. This implies that *Cybele*

had formerly been unknown in *Italy*, now made her miraculous Appearance for the first Time in Behalf of the *Trojans*, and henceforth fixed her Residence in that Country.

111. *Nimbus*.

nimbus est visus transcurrere cælum ab Aurorâ, Idæique chori simul: tum vox horrenda excidit per auras, et complet agmina Troum Rutulorumque: Teucris, ne trepidate defendere meas naves, neve armate vestras manus: dabitur Turno exurere maria antequam has sacras pinus. Vos solutæ ite, ite, Deæ pelagi: genetrix Deorum jubet id. Et continuò quæque puppes abrumpunt sua vincula ripis, petuntque ima æquora, rostris demersis modo Delphinum. Hinc totidem virginæ facies, mirabile monstrum, reddunt se, ferunturque ponto, quot æratæ proræ prius steterant ad litora. Rutuli obstupere animis; Messapus ipse est contritus equis turbatis; et amnis Tiberinus, sonans rauca, cunctatur, revocatque pedem ab alto mari. At fiducia non cessit audaci Turno; tollit animos suorum dictis ultro, atque increpat eos ultro: hæc monstra petunt Trojanos; Jupiter ipse eripuit solitum auxilium bis; non expectant tela nec Rutulos ignes. Ergo maria sunt invia Teucris, nec est iis ulla spes fugæ; altera pars rerum est ademta; autem terra est in nostris manibus: Italæ gentes ferunt tot millia arma. Fatalia responsa Deorum, si Phryges jactant qua præ se, terrent me nil. Sat est datum fati, Venerique, quodd Troes tetigere arva fertilis Ausoniæ. Et sunt mihi mea fata contra illa, excindere sceleratam gentem ferro, conjuge præreptâ mihi; nec iste dolor tangit Atridas solos, licetque Mycenis solis capere arma. Sed dicetur, est satis eos periisse semel: fuisset satis peccare antè,

Visus ab Aurorâ cælum transcurrere nimbus, Idæique chori: tum vox horrenda per auras Excidit, et Troum Rutulorumque agmina complet:

Ne trepidate meas, Teucris, defendere naves, 114  
Neve armate manus: maria ante exurere Turno,  
Quàm sacras, dabitur, pinus. Vos ite solutæ,  
Ite, Deæ pelagi: Genetrix jubet. Et sua quæque  
Continuò puppes abrumpunt vincula ripis,  
Delphinumque modo demersis æquora rostris 119  
Ima petunt. Hinc virginæ, mirabile monstrum,  
Reddunt se totidem facies, pontoque feruntur,  
Quot prius æratæ steterant ad litora proræ.  
Obstupere animis Rutuli; contritus ipse  
Turbatis Messapus equis; cunctatur et amnis  
Rauca sonans, revocatque pedem Tiberinus ab alto.

At non audaci cessit fiducia Turno; 126  
Ultro animos tollit dictis, atque increpat ultro:  
Trojanos hæc monstra petunt; his Jupiter ipse  
Auxilium solitum eripuit; non tela, nec ignes  
Expectant Rutulos. Ergo maria invia Teucris, 130  
Nec spes ulla fugæ; rerum pars altera ademta est;  
Terra autem in manibus nostris: tot millia gentes  
Arma ferunt Italæ. Nil me fatalia terrent,  
Si qua Phryges præ se jactant, responsa Deorum.  
Sat Fatis Venerique datum, tetigere quod arva 135  
Fertilis Ausoniæ Troes. Sunt et mea contra  
Fata mihi, ferro sceleratam excindere gentem,  
Conjuge præreptâ; nec solos tangit Atridas  
Iste dolor, solisque licet capere arma Mycenis.  
Sed periisse semel satis est: peccare fuisset 140

Antè

# NOTES.

III. *Nimbus.* A bright Cloud, or Cloud of Glory, the Vehicle of the Goddess; as Æn. II. 616.

— *Nimbo effulgens, et Gorgone seva,* speaking of *Pallas*,

112. *Idæique chori.* The *Idæi Dactyli*, *Cybele's* Ministers, who in that Cloud were seen tinkling their brazen Cymbals around *Cybele*.

131. *Rerum*



of the Trojans, and from the East a vast refulgent Cloud was seen to shoot athwart the Sky, and *along with the Goddesses* her Quires of Priests: Then through the Air a tremendous Voice drops from *above*, and fills the Hosts of Trojans and Rutulians both: Be in no Hurry, ye Trojans, to protect my Ships, nor arm your Hands: Sooner to Turnus it shall be given to burn up the Seas than *those* sacred Pines. Glide on *now* at your Liberty, glide ye on, Goddesses of the Main: The Parent of the Gods commands. And forthwith from the Banks the Ships break each away her Haulsers, and Dolphin-like diving with their Beaks plunge to the Bottom of the Sea. Thence, wondrous Prodigy, so many Virgin-forms rise up, and ride along the Main, as *Ships with* brazen Prows had before been ranged on the Shore. The Rutulians stood astonished in their Minds; Messapus himself, *unable to check* his startling Steeds, is seized with Consternation; the River too makes a Pause, resounding hoarse, and Tiberinus recalls his Current from the Deep.

But the Confidence of daring Turnus abated not; he briskly raises their Spirits with his Words, and briskly chides *their Fears*: Against the Trojans these Portents are aimed; from them *even* Jove himself hath withdrawn his wonted Aid; *their Ships* wait not the Darts nor Fires of the Rutulians. Therefore the Seas are inaccessible to the Trojans, nor have they any Hopes of *escaping by* Flight; from one Half of the Globe they are cut off, and the Land, *the other Half*, is in our Hands: So many armed thousands the Italian Nations bring *to our Aid*. To me the fatal Responses of the Gods, whatever they are to which the Phrygians pretend, give no Concern. To the Fates and Venus enough is given, that the Trojans have reached the Lands of fruitful Ausonia. I too on the other Hand have my Destiny, to extirpate with the Sword the accursed Race, being robbed by *them* of my *promised* Spouse; nor is it only the Sons of Atreus whom the painful Sense of that Indignity moves, nor to Mycenæ alone is Licence given to take up Arms *in such a Cause*. But *perhaps* it is enough that they fell once: *Doubtless*, had they thought it enough to commit the same Crime *but once* before, had they,

## NOTES.

131. *Rerum pars altera*. Ruæus in his Note explains this of the terraqueous Globe in general; but the following Words, *terra autem in manibus nostris*, plainly restrict it to the Ocean.

140. *Sed periisse*. Other Copies read *si*; but which ever Reading we choose, I conceive there ought to be no Question at *est*, as Ruæus has it; for it is a supposed Objection, to which  
3 X *perire*

non modò penitus esse pe-  
 rofos omne femineum genus.  
 Hi quibus hæc fiducia  
 medii valli, moræque fos-  
 sarum, parva discrimina  
 lethi, dant animos; an non  
 viderunt mœnia Trojæ,  
 fabricata manu Neptuni,  
 considerare in ignes? sed  
 vos, ô lecti viri, quis ve-  
 strum apparat scindere  
 vallum ferro, et invadit  
 trepidantia castra mecum?  
 Non est opus mihi armis  
 Vulcani, non mille cari-  
 nis in Teucros. Protinus  
 omnes Etrusci addant se  
 socios illis: ne timeant te-  
 nebras et inertia furta  
 Palladii, custodibus sum-  
 mæ arcis cæsis; nec conde-  
 mur in cæcâ alvo equi;  
 est certum nobis circumdare  
 muros eorum igni palam  
 luce. Faxo ut haud putent  
 esse rem sibi cum Danaïs  
 et Pelasgâ pube, quos He-  
 ctor distulit in decimum  
 annum. Nunc adeò, quo-  
 niam melior pars dici est  
 acta, quod superest, vi-  
 ri, læti procurate corpora  
 rebus gestis bene, et pa-  
 rati sperate pugnam. In-  
 terea cura datur Messa-  
 po obsidere portas excubiis  
 vigilum, et cingere mœ-  
 nia flammis. Bis septem  
 Rutuli sunt delecti, qui  
 servant muros milite; ast  
 centeni juvenes, purpurei  
 cristis, coruscique auro,  
 sequuntur illos quemque:  
 discurrent, variantque vi-  
 ces, fusique per herbam  
 indulgent vino, et vertunt  
 abenos crateras. Ignis  
 collucet; custodia ducit  
 insomnem noctem ludo.  
 Troes prospiciunt hæc è  
 vallo super, et tenent alta

Antè fatiis, penitus modò non genus omne perosos  
 Femineum. Quibus hæc medii fiducia valli,  
 Fossarumque moræ, lethi discrimina parva,  
 Dant animos; an non viderunt mœnia Trojæ  
 Neptuni fabricata manu considerare in ignes? 145  
 Sed vos, ô lecti, ferro quis scindere vallum  
 Apparat, et mecum invadit trepidantia castra?  
 Non armis mihi Vulcani, non mille carinis  
 Est opus in Teucros. Addant se protinus omnes  
 Etrusci socios: tenebras et inertia furta 150  
 Palladii, cæsis summæ custodibus arcis,  
 Ne timeant; nec equi cæcâ condemur in alvo;  
 Luce palam certum est igni circumdare muros.  
 Haud sibi cum Danaïs rem, faxo, et pube Pelasgâ  
 Esse putent, decimum quos distulit Hector in an-  
 num. 155

Nunc adeò, melior quoniam pars acta diei,  
 Quod superest, læti bene gestis corpora rebus  
 Procurate, viri, et pugnam sperate parati.  
 Interea vigilum excubiis obsidere portas  
 Cura datur Messapo, et mœnia cingere flammis. 160  
 Bis septem Rutuli, muros qui milite servant,  
 Delecti; ast illos centeni quemque sequuntur  
 Purpurei cristis juvenes, auroque corusci:  
 Discurrent, variantque vices, fusique per herbam  
 Indulgent vino, et vertunt crateras ahenos. 165  
 Collucet ignes; noctem custodia ducit  
 Insomnem ludo.  
 Hæc super è vallo prospectant Troes, et armis  
 Alta tenent; nec non trepidi formidine portas  
 Explorant;

murorum armis; nec non trepidi formidine explorant portas;

## N O T E S.

peccare fuisset, &c. is the Answer. And  
 here I cannot do better than transcribe the  
 Note on this Passage in the Variorum Edition:  
*Verum, dicunt Trojani, se luisse jam Helenæ  
 raptum. Respondet: desissent ergo peccare:  
 didicissent odisse potius feminas omnes, quam vel  
 unam rapere: quod quia in Lavinia faciunt,*

*iterum pereant. Ex quo colligitur, quotiens pec-  
 caverint, totiens eos perire debere.*

142. *Quibus hæc fiducia.* The Meaning  
 is, neither let them presume on their Ram-  
 parts and Fortresses, that these will save them  
 from fated Vengeance, since their Treachery  
 was punished before when they were guarded  
 by



they, *instead of committing Rapes*, conceived almost a total Aversion to the whole Race of Women. *They* whom this Confidence in their interveining Rampart, *whom* the temporary Defences of their Trenches, narrow Partitions *that screen them* from Death, inspire with so much Courage; have they not seen the Walls of Troy, built by the Hand of Neptune, sink down in Flames? But *say*, ye *select* Warriors, who prepares to storm their Rampart Sword in Hand, and with me invades their disordered Camp? To me there is no need of divine Armour, nor of a thousand Ships against the Trojans. Let all the Tuscans this Instant join themselves to them in Alliance: They need not fear *that we will take Advantage of the Night*, and repeat the dastardly Theft of the Palladium, slaying the Guards of *Minerva's* lofty Tower; nor will we, *like Cowards*, hide ourselves in the dark Womb of the *Trojan Horse*; we are resolved openly by Day to beleaguer their Walls with Fire. I shall make them sensible that they have not to do with Greeks and Argive Striplings, whom Hector kept at Bay till the tenth Year. Now then, since the better Part of the Day is past, for what remains, *my valiant Men*, as Things have *thus far* succeeded well, cheerfully refresh your Bodies, and prepared expect the Fight. Meanwhile to Messapus is assigned the Charge to beset their Gates with Sentinels, and inclose their Ramparts with beaming Fires. Twice seven Rutulians are chosen out to guard the Walls; and those are followed each by an hundred Youths waving their Purple Plumes, and glittering with Gold: *Around the Walls* they patrol, and mount the Guard by turns, and *by Turns* stretched along the Grass they indulge the Wine, and quaff the brazen Bowls. The Fires together shine; in Play the Watches spend the sleepless Night. These *Scenes* the Trojans above from the Rampart survey, and in Arms guard their high Posts; their Gates too in hurrying Consternation they

## N O T E S.

by a much stronger Munition, even by those Walls which were built by a God.

142. *Medii*. Between them and us.

147. *Trepidantia castra*. In hurrying Terror and Consternation, now that Æneas is absent.

148. *Non armis Vulcani*. Turnus here sets himself above Achilles, who was clad in divine Armour against the Trojans.

160. *Maenia cingere flammis*. i. e. To encompass the Walls with Watch-fires, to give them Light in the Night-time, lest the Enemy should sally out upon them unobserved, or in Despair quit the City.

164. *Variantque vices*. i. e. *Vices stationum*.

3 X 2

170. *Pon-*

*junguntque pontes et propugnacula ; gerunt tela. Mnestheus, acerque Sere-  
stus instant : quos pater  
Æneas dedit esse rectores  
juvenum et magistros re-  
rum, si quando adversa  
vocarent. Omnis legio,  
sortita periculum, excubat  
per muros, exercetque vi-  
ces secundum id, quod est  
cuique tuendum. Nisus  
Hyrtacides erat custos por-  
tæ, acerrimus armis ;  
quem Ida venatrix mise-  
rat comitem Æneæ, ce-  
lerem jaculo levibusque sa-  
gittis. Et juxta eum co-  
mes Euryalus, quo non  
fuit alter Æneadarum  
pulchrior, nec induit Tro-  
jana arma ; puer signans  
intonsa ora primâ juven-  
ta. Erat his unus amor,  
pariterque ruebant in bel-  
la : tunc quoque tenebant  
portam communi statione.  
Nisus ait, Euryale, Di-  
ne addunt hunc ardorem  
mentibus ? an sua dira  
cupido fit Deus cuique ?  
jamdudum mens agitat mi-  
hi invadere aut pugnam,  
aut aliquid magnum ; nec  
est contenta placidâ quiete.  
Cernis, quæ fiducia re-  
rum babeat Rutulos : lu-  
mina micant rara ; pro-  
cubere soluti somno vi-  
noque ; loca silent latè.  
Porro percipe quid dubi-  
tem, et quæ sententia  
nunc surgat animo. Om-  
nes, populusque patresque,  
exposcunt Ænean acciri ;  
virosque mitti, qui re-  
portent certa. Si pro-  
mittunt se daturos ea  
tibi, quæ posco ; (nam  
fama facti est sat mihi)  
videor posse reperire vi-  
am ad muros et Pallantea  
mœnia sub illo tumulto.  
Euryalus obstupuit, per-  
cussus magno amore lau-  
dum ; simul affatur ardentem amicum his verbis : igitur, Nise, fugisne adungere me socium tibi in  
summis rebus ? mittam te solum in tanta pericula ? non ita meus genitor Opheltes assuetus bellis*

Explorant ; pontesque et propugnacula jungunt ;  
Tela gerunt. Instant Mnestheus, acerque Sere-  
stus : quos pater Æneas, si quando adversa vocarent,  
Rectores juvenum, et rerum dedit esse magistros.  
Omnis per muros legio sortita periculum  
Excubat, exercetque vices, quod cuique tuendum  
est. 175

Nisus erat portæ custos acerrimus armis  
Hyrtacides ; comitem Æneæ quem miserat Ida  
Venatrix, jaculo celerem, levibusque sagittis :  
Et juxta comes Euryalus, quo pulchrior alter  
Non fuit Æneadum, Trojana nec induit arma ; 180  
Ora puer primâ signans intonsa juventâ.  
His amor unus erat, pariterque in bella ruebant :  
Tum quoque communi portam statione tenebant.  
Nisus ait, Dîne hunc ardorem mentibus addunt,  
Euryale ? an sua cuique Deus fit dira cupido ? 185  
Aut pugnam, aut aliquid jamdudum invadere  
magnum

Mens agitat mihi ; nec placidâ contenta quiete est.  
Cernis, quæ Rutulos habeat fiducia rerum :  
Lumina rara micant ; somno vinoque soluti  
Procubere ; silent latè loca. Percipe porro 190  
Quid dubitem, et quæ nunc animo sententia surgat.  
Ænean acciri omnes, populusque patresque,  
Exposcunt ; mittique viros qui certa reportent.  
Si tibi, quæ posco, promittunt ; (nam mihi facti  
Fama sat est) tumulto videor reperire sub illo 195  
Posse viam ad muros et mœnia Pallantea,  
Obstupuit magno laudum perculsus amore  
Euryalus ; simul his ardentem affatur amicum :  
Mene igitur socium summis adungere rebus,  
Nise, fugis ? Solum te in tanta pericula mittam ?  
Non ita me genitor bellis assuetus Opheltes 201

Argo-

## NOTES.

170. Pontesque et propugnacula jungunt. i. e.  
Jungunt propugnacula pontibus : They laid

Bridges of Communication, whereon to run from  
one Tower to another.

175. Exer-



they strictly watch, and with Bridges join the Bulwarks; They stand to their Arms. Mnestheus, and fierce Sereftus urge them on: Whom Father Æneas appointed Directors of the youthful Bands, and Managers of Affairs, if at any time cross Accidents should call them. The whole Legion having shared the Danger by Lot keep guard along the Walls, and perform the alternate Duties of the Post which each has assigned him to maintain.

Nisus, the Son of Hyrtacus, in Arms most fierce, stood Sentinel of the Gate; whom Ida, famed for Hunting, sent the Attendant of Æneas, nimble at the Javelin and fleet Arrow: And by his Side his Companion Euryalus, than whom of all the Sons of Æneas none was more comely, and none *more graceful* wore the Arms of Troy; a *mere* Boy, whose Cheeks were streaked with the first Bloom of Youth. Their Love, *their Souls* were one, and *with equal Eagerness* they rushed to the War: Then too they were posted in common to guard the Gate. Nisus says, Do the Gods, Euryalus, this Ardour into our Minds infuse? Or is each one's predominant Inclination his God? Long has my Mind been instigating me either to attempt the Fight, or some great Enterprize; nor is content with peaceful Rest *and Inaction*. You see what Confidence in the State of their Affairs possesses the Rutulians: Their Lights twinkle here and there; dissolved in Sleep and Wine they have laid them down; the Places all around are hushed in Silence. Advert further to what my doubting Thoughts suggest, and to the Purpose which now rises in my Soul. That Æneas should be invited home, all, both People and Princes, importunately crave; and that Messengers be dispatched to inform him of the true State of our Affairs. If to thee they will promise what I demand (for to myself the Glory of the Exploit is *Reward* enough) methinks I can find a Way under the Brow of yon Hill to the Walls and Fortifications of Pallantium. Euryalus, stung with violent Desire of Praise, stood astonished; at the same time he thus addresses his ardent Friend: Do you then, Nisus, decline to join me your Companion in *those* high Enterprizes? Shall I send you away alone on such perilous Adventures? It was not thus my warlike Father Opheltes in-

structed

N O T E S.

175. *Exercetque vicos, quod cuique tuendum est.* The Construction is, *exercet vices secundum id quod, &c.*

185. *Dira.* Here is the same as *magna* or *vehemens*.

192. *Populusque patresque.* In allusion to

erudiuit me sublatum inter Argolicum terrorem laboresque Trojæ: nec gessi talia tecum, secutus magnanimum Ænean et extrema fata. Est hic, est hic animus contemtor lucis, et qui credat istum honorem, quo tendis, bene emi vitâ. Nisus respondet ad hæc: equidem verebar nil tale de te, nec est fas: non, ita magnus Jupiter, aut quicumque Deus aspicit hæc æquis oculis, referat me ovan-tem tibi, ut dico verum. Sed si quis, si quis casusve Deusve rapiat me in adversum (quæ vides multa tali discrimine) velim te superesse: tua ætas est dignior vitâ. Sit aliquis qui mandet me solitâ humo, raptum pugna, redemptumve precio: aut, si qua fortuna vetabit id, ferat inferias mihi absenti, decoretque sepulcro; neu sim causa tanti doloris miseræ matri, quæ sola, ausa è multis matribus, profectur te, puer, nec curat mœnia magni Aestæ. Autem ille ait: nequicquam nectis inanes causas, nec jam mea sententia mutata cedit loco. Acceleremus, ait. Simul excitat vigiles. Illi succedunt, servantque vices: statione relicta, ipse graditur comes Niso, requiruntque regem. Cætera animalia, per omnes terras, laxabant curas somno, et corda oblita laborum. Primi ductores Teucrum et delecta juvenus habebant consilium de summis rebus regni; quid facerent, quisve jam esset nuncius Æneæ. Stant adnixa longis hastis, et tenentes scuta medio castrorum et campi. Tum Nisus, et unâ cum eo Euryalus, alacres orant admitti confestim: rem esse magnam, foreque precium moræ. Iulus primus

Argolicum terrorem inter Trojæque labores Sublatum erudiit: nec tecum talia gessi, Magnanimum Ænean, et fata extrema secutus. Est hic, est animus lucis contemtor, et istum 205 Qui vitâ bene credat emi, quò tendis, honorem. Nisus ad hæc: Equidem de te nil tale verebar; Nec fas: non, ita me referat tibi magnus ovan-tem Jupiter, aut quicumque oculis hæc aspicit æquis. Sed si quis (quæ multa vides discrimine tali) 210 Si quis in adversum rapiat casusve Deusve, Te superesse velim: tua vitâ dignior ætas. Sit, qui me raptum pugnâ, preciove redemptum, Mandet humo solitâ: aut, si qua id fortuna vetabit, Absenti ferat inferias, decoretque sepulcro; 215 Neu matri miseræ tanti sim causa doloris, Quæ te sola, puer, multis è matribus ausa Persequitur, magni nec mœnia curat Aestæ. Ille autem: Causas nequicquam nectis inanes, Nec mea jam mutata loco sententia cedit. 200 Acceleremus, ait. Vigiles simul excitat. Illi Succedunt, servantque vices: statione relicta Ipse comes Niso graditur, regemque requirunt.

Cætera per terras omnes animalia somno Laxabant curas, et corda oblita laborum. 225 Ductores Teucrum primi et delecta juvenus, Consilium summis regni de rebus habebant; Quid facerent, quisve Æneæ jam nuncius esset. Stant longis adnixa hastis, et scuta tenentes, Castrorum et campi medio. Tum Nisus, et unâ 230 Euryalus, confestim alacres admittier orant: Rem magnam, preciumque moræ fore. Primus Iulus

Accepit

#### N O T E S.

to the Roman Senate and People.

202. *Inter Trojæque labores.* This shews that he must have been about the Age of seventeen Years; Æneas's Wanderings having

lasted seven Years, and the Trojan War ten: So that he was just arrived at what was the military Age among the Romans.

203. *Subla-*



fructed me, bred up amidst the Alarms of Greece and the Disasters of Troy: Nor have I acted such a *cowardly* Part in your Company, following the magnanimous Æneas and his Fortune in all Extremities. This Soul, this Soul of mine contemns *mere* Life, and deems that Honour, to which you aspire, well bought, even at the Expence of Life itself. To this Nisus: Believe me I had no such Apprehensions of you, nor have I Reason: No, so may great Jove, or whatever God with an equal Eye regards what we are about, return me to you triumphant. But if any Chance (as many such you see in Enterprizes of this hazardous Nature) or Deity hurry me on to adverse *Fate*, I could wish that you survived: Your Age has a juster Claim to Life. Let me leave a *Friend behind* to deposite me in the Earth among the Dead, snatched from the Field, or redeemed by Ransom: Or if any Fortune shall stand in the way of this, *who* may pay Funeral Obsequies to my absent *Corpse*, and honour me with an empty Tomb; nor let me be the Cause of such deep Anguish to thy wretched Mother, who, *favourite* Boy, of many Mothers alone adventurous follows thee, nor minds the *stately* Structures of the great Acestes. But he: In vain you weave *those* fruitless Remonstrances, nor is my Resolution now staggered in the least. Let us dispatch, he says. At the same time he awakes the Guard. They succeed, and take their Turns of Duty: *Then*, having resigned his Post, he sets forward in company with Nisus, and they seek the King *together*.

All Creatures else over the whole Earth with Sleep relaxed their Cares, and lost their Toils in *sweet* Oblivion: *While* the Trojan Chiefs and select Youth were holding Consultation about the important Concerns of the State; what they ought to do, or who should be the Messenger to Æneas. Leaning on their long Spears they stood, wielding their Targets in the Centre of the Camp and Plain. Then Nisus, and with him Euryalus, with prompt Alacrity beg to be admitted: That their Business was important, and would compensate the Delay *and Interruption of their Counsels*. In  
this

## N O T E S.

203. *Sublatum*. This Word likewise alludes to the *Roman* Custom of laying down the Child naked upon the Ground so soon as born, that the Father might take it up in Token of his owning the Child for his.

215. *Decoretque sepulcro*. With a Cenotaphy, such as that mentioned, Æn. III. 304.

218. *Mænia Acestæ*. In Sicily, where the

timorous and infirm of Æneas's Retinue were left behind.

221. *Vigiles excitat*. i. e. Awakes those who were to keep Watch in their Turn, as is obvious from the next Words.

223. *Regem*. i. e. *Ascanius*, here called the King, as in Book sixth *Ariadne* is stiled *Regina*.

accepit eos trepidos, ac  
jussit Nisum dicere rem.  
Tunc Hyrtacides ait sic :  
ô Æneadæ, audite æquis  
mentibus, neve hæc, quæ  
ferimus, spectentur ab no-  
stris annis. Rutuli con-  
ticuere sepulti somno vi-  
noque : nos ipsi conspexi-  
mus locum insidiis, qui  
patet in bivio portæ, quæ  
est proxima ponto. Ignēs  
sunt interrupti, aterque  
fumus erigitur ad sidera.  
Si permittitis nos uti for-  
tuna ; cernetis Ænean,  
quæsitum à nobis ad Pal-  
lantea mœnia, mox affo-  
re hic cum spoliis, in-  
genti cæde peractâ : nec  
via fallit nos euntes ;  
vidimus primam urbem  
sub obscuris vallibus assi-  
duo venatu, et cognovi-  
mus totum annem. Hic  
Alethes, gravis annis,  
maturus animi, ait : pa-  
trii Dî, sub quorum nu-  
mine Troja est semper, ta-  
men non paratis delere  
Teucros omnino, cum tu-  
listis tales animos juve-  
num, et tam certa pecto-  
ra. Memorans sic, te-  
nebat humeros dextraque  
amborum, et rigabat vul-  
tum atque ora lacrymis.  
Viri, quæ, quæ digna  
præmia rear posse solvi  
vobis pro talibus ausis ?  
primum Dî, vestrique mo-  
res dabunt pulcherrima :  
tum pius Æneas actutum  
reddet cætera, atque As-  
canius integer ævi ; non  
unquam futurus immemor  
tanti meriti. Ascanius,  
cui est sola salus geni-  
tore relicto, excipit, imò ego obtestor vos, ô Nise, per magnos Penates, Laremque Assaraci, et pene-  
tralia canæ Vestæ (quæcumque fortuna fidesque est mihi, pono eam in vestris gremiis : revocate  
meum parentem,

Accepit trepidos, ac Nisum dicere jussit.  
Tunc sic Hyrtacides : Audite ô mentibus æquis,  
Æneadæ, neve hæc nostris spectentur ab annis, 235  
Quæ ferimus. Rutuli somno vinoque sepulti  
Conticuere : locum insidiis conspeximus ipsi,  
Qui patet in bivio portæ, quæ proxima ponto.  
Interrupti ignes, aterque ad sidera fumus  
Erigitur. Si fortunâ permittitis uti ; 240  
Quæsitum Ænean ad mœnia Pallantea,  
Mox hic cum spoliis, ingenti cæde peractâ,  
Affore cernetis : nec nos via fallit euntes ;  
Vidimus obscuris primam sub vallibus urbem  
Venatu assiduo, et totum cognovimus annem. 245  
Hic annis gravis, atque animi maturus Alethes :  
Dî patrii, quorum semper sub numine Troja est,  
Non tamen omnino Teucros delere paratis,  
Cum tales animos juvenum, et tam certa tulistis  
Pectora. Sic memorans, humeros dextraque tenebat  
Amborum, et vultum lacrymis atque ora rigabat.  
Quæ vobis, quæ digna, viri, pro talibus ausis,  
Præmia posse rear solvi ? pulcherrima primum  
Dî, moresque dabunt vestri : tum cætera reddet  
Actutum pius Æneas, atque integer ævi 255  
Ascanius, meriti tanti non immemor unquam.  
Imò ego vos, cui sola salus genitore reducto,  
Excipit Ascanius, per magnos, Nise, Penates,  
Assaracique Larem, et canæ penetralia Vestæ,  
Obtestor (quæcumque mihi fortuna fidesque est,  
In vestris pono gremiis) revocate parentem, 261  
Reddite

## NOTES.

Regina. Magnum Reginae sed enim miseratus  
amorem.

239. Interrupti ignes. Are dying away,  
or burn by Fits and Starts ; as appears from  
what follows, Aterque ad sidera fumus eri-  
gitur ; the Flame is now extinguished, and  
nothing but black Smoke remains.

244. Primam urbem. The Front of the

Houses, or the Skirts of the City Pallantium,  
which was situated on a rising Ground, as  
Æn. VIII. 54.

248. Non tamen. The tamen shews that  
some such Expression as this is understood, li-  
cet ad tempus irascamini, which we have there-  
fore supplied in the Translation.

255. Integer



this their Hurry and Trepidation Iulus first received them, and ordered Nisus to speak. Then thus Hyrtacides: Ye Sons of Æneas, listen with unbiaſſed Minds, nor be theſe *Overtures* we bring judged of by our Years. The Rutulians, buried in Sleep and Wine, have composed themſelves to Reſt: We ourſelves have ſeen a Place fit for our clandeſtine Deſign, that lies obvious in the two-forked Way before the Gate, which is next the Sea. Their Fires are dying away, and the pitchy Smoke aſcends to Heaven. If you give us leave to embrace the fortunate Occaſion, you ſhall ſoon ſee Æneas, in queſt of whom we go to the Walls of Pallanteum, here preſent with Spoils, after vaſt Havock made: Nor ſet we out Strangers to the Way; oft in the ſhady Vales at hunting have we ſeen the Skirts of the Town, and have ſurveyed the whole River.

At this Alethes, of aged Gravity, and mature in Judgment: Ye Gods of my Country, under whoſe divine Protection Troy always is, *tho' you have been angry with us for a Time*, yet you are not purpoſed utterly to deſtroy the Trojans, ſince you have produced ſuch *couragious* Souls, ſuch reſolute Hearts in *our* Youth. So ſaying, he graſped the Shoulders and Hands of both, and with Tears his Face and Cheeks bedewed. What Rewards, brave Youths, what Rewards of Worth proportioned to ſuch Enterprizes can I judge poſſible to be conferred upon you? The faireſt ſhall the Gods in the firſt Place and your own Virtues give: Then the reſt the pious Æneas ſhall anon beſtow, and Aſcanius in his Prime of Life, who never will forget ſo high an Obligation.

Nay, ſubjoins Aſcanius, I, whoſe ſole Happineſs depends on my Father's ſafe Return, conjure you, Nisus, by our great domeſtic Gods, by the tutelar Deity of Aſſaracus, and the Shrines of hoary Veſta (whatever Credit *I have now*, or whatever Fortune I ſhall have hereafter, I pledge in your own Boſoms) recal my *dear* Parent, give  
me

## N O T E

255. *Integer ævi.* In his Prime of Life, as Æn. II. 639.

*Vos ſc̄ quibus integer ævi*

*Sanguis.*

And in Terence,

*Mulier quædam forma atque ætate integra.*

So that the Meaning is either, *Aſcanius when he comes to Manhood*, as Dr. Trapp underſtands it; or who is but juſt beginning his Days, and has a whole Lifetime before him wherein to reward your Services.

259. *Aſſaracique Larem.* i. e. The Tutelar-deity or Guardian-god of *Aſſaracus* and his Family.

259. *Cane Veſtæ.* Veſta is called *cana*, hoary or aged, becauſe ſhe was the moſt ancient of all the Goddeſſes, and deemed the Mother of all Living.

260. *Obteſtor.* Not *I ſwear*, as in Dr. Trapp, but *I beſeech you*, as Æn. VII. 576. *Obteſtanturque Latinum.*

3 Y

264. *Devictâ*

reddite conspectum ejus: nihil erit triste illo recepto. Dabo bina pocula, perfecta argento, atque aspera signis, quæ genitor cepit devictâ Arisbâ: et geminos tripodas, duo magna talenta auri, antiquum cratera, quem Sidonia Dido dat. Verò si contigerit mihi victori capere Italiam, potirique sceptris, et ducere sortem prædæ; vidisti, quo equo, in quibus armis Turnus, aureus, ibat? Excipiam illum clypeum ipsum, rubentesque cristas sorti, jam nunc tua præmia, Nise. Præterea genitor dabit bis sex lectissima corpora matrum, captivosque, suaque arma omnibus: insuper bis, id campi, quod rex Latinus ipse habet. Verò accipio te, venerande puer, quem mea ætas insequitur propioribus spatiis, jam toto pectore, et complector comitem in omnes casus. Nulla gloria quæretur meis rebus sine te: seu geram pacem seu bella; est tibi maxima fides rerum verborumque. Contra quem Euryalus fatur talia: nulla dies arguerit me dissimilem tam fortibus ausis; tantum fortuna cadat secunda, haud adversa. Sed oro te unum super omnia dona: Est mihi genetrix de vetustâ gente Priami, quam miseram, excedentem mecum non Ilia tellus tenuit, non mœnia regis Aestæ. Ego nunc linquo hanc, ignaram hujus periculi quodcunque est, insalutatamque; nox, et tua dextera est testis, quod nequeam perferre lacrymas parentis: at, oro, tu solare eam inopem, et succurre relictæ. Sine me ferre hanc spem tui; ibo audentior in omnes casus. Dardanidæ dederunt lacrymas, mente percussâ: ante omnes pulcher Iulus, atque imago patriæ pietatis strinxit ejus animum.

Reddite conspectum: nihil illo triste recepto. Bina dabo argento perfecta atque aspera signis Pocula, devictâ genitor quæ cepit Arisbâ: Et tripodas geminos, auri duo magna talenta, 265 Cratera antiquum, quem dat Sidonia Dido. Si verò capere Italiam, sceptrisque potiri Contigerit victori, et prædæ ducere sortem; Vidisti quo Turnus equo, quibus ibat in armis Aureus? ipsum illum clypeum cristasque rubentes Excipiam sorti, jam nunc tua præmia, Nise. 271 Præterea bis sex genitor lectissima matrum Corpora, captivosque dabit, suaque omnibus arma; Insuper his, campi quod rex habet ipse Latinus. Te verò, mea quem spatiis propioribus ætas 275 Insequitur, venerande puer, jam pectore toto Accipio, et comitem casus complector in omnes. Nulla meis sine te quæretur gloria rebus: Seu pacem, seu bella geram; tibi maxima rerum, Verborumque fides. Contra quem talia fatur 280 Euryalus: Me nulla dies tam fortibus ausis Dissimilem arguerit; tantum fortuna secunda, Haud adversa cadat. Sed te super omnia dona, Unum oro: genetrix Priami de gente vetustâ Est mihi, quam miseram tenuit non Ilia tellus 285 Mecum excedentem, non mœnia regis Aestæ. Hanc ego nunc ignaram hujus quodcunque periculi est, Inque salutatam linquo; nox, et tua testis Dextera, quod nequeam lacrymas perferre parentis: At tu, oro, solare inopem, et succurre relictæ. 290 Hanc sine me spem ferre tui; audentior ibo In casus omnes. Percussâ mente dederunt Dardanidæ lacrymas: ante omnes pulcher Iulus, Atque animum patriæ strinxit pietatis imago.

Tum

264. Devictâ genitor quæ cepit Arisbâ. Most Interpreters understand by these Words

that Arisba was taken and pillaged by the Trojans: Whereas Catrou, on the contrary, and



me back his Presence: At his Return all our Sorrows shall disappear. Two Goblets of Silver will I give of finished Work, and highembossed with Figures which my Father won from sacked Arisba: A Pair of Tripods, two great Talents of Gold, *with* a Bowl of antique Cast, which Sidonian Dido gave *me*. But if victorious it shall be my Fortune to possess myself of Italy, enjoy the Crown, and to divide the Spoil by Lot; saw you on what Steed, in what Arms Turnus rode all in Gold? That very Shield and crimson-crested Helmet I will exempt from the Lot; Prizes, O Nisus, which are already your own. Besides, twelve select Matrons my Sire shall give, and *as many Captives of the other Sex*, and the Arms that to them all belong: Besides *all these*, that *Ground* which King Latinus himself possesses. And as for you, idolized Boy, whom my Age follows in the nearer Stages of *Life*, I now receive you with my whole Soul, and embrace you for my Companion in all Events. Without thee no Glory shall be won by my Exploits, whether I am engaged in Peace or War; to thee I chiefly will intrust my Acts and Counsels. To whom Euryalus thus replies: No Day shall evince me degenerate from Enterprizes so heroic; only let Fortune fall out prosperous, not adverse. But one Thing above all Favours I of thee implore: I have a Mother of Priam's ancient Race, whom unhappy nor the Land of Ilium, nor the City of King Acestes could withhold from going along with me. Her now I leave a Stranger to this perilous Adventure, whatever it is, and without taking Farewel; Night and this Right-hand of thine be Witness *for me, that it was not for want of Duty, but that I cannot bear a Mother's Tears*: But comfort her forlorn, I beg, and succour her in her Desolation. Let me bear away this Hope from thee: *So* shall I go with greater Intrepidity on all Adventures.

The Trojans with Minds deeply affected shed Tears: Above all comely Iulus; and *so fair* an Image of paternal Duty touched his Soul

## N O T E S.

and some other *French* Critics, alledge it was one of those Cities that were taken by the *Greeks* during the first nine Years of the *Trojan War*; and that these two Cups here mentioned were saved by *Æneas* from the Hands of the *Greeks* when they plundered that Town. The Reason of their Opinion is, that *Arisba*, according to *Pliny*, was a City of *Troas*, and one of *Priam's* nine Dynasties.

270. *Cristasque rubentes.* For *galeas cristis rubentes*.

273. *Captivosque.* Some understand by this *captivos matrum*, all the Captives of those Mothers before mentioned, i. e. their Sons, Husbands, Servants.

282. *Tantum fortuna secunda, baud adversa cadat.* This is *Heinsius's* Reading, instead of *tantum fortuna secunda aut adversa*; i. e. *whether*

*Tum sic effatur : Spondeo omnia digna tuis ingentibus cœptis. Namque ista erit genetrix mihi, nomenque Creusæ solum defuerit ; nec parva gratia manet talem partum, quicunque casus sequetur factum. Juro per hoc caput, per quod pater solebat jurare ante, hæc eadem, quæ polliceor tibi reduci, secundisque rebus gestis, manebunt tuæ matricique generique. Sic ait illacrymans : simul exiit auratum enssem humero, quem Gnosius Lycaon fecerat mirâ arte, atque aptaverat habilem eburnâ vaginâ. Mnestheus dat pellem Niso, exuviasque horrentis leonis ; fidus Alethes permutat galeam. Protinus armati incedunt ; quos euntes omnis manus primorum juvenumque senumque prosequitur votis ad portas : nec non et pulcher Iulus, gerens virilem animumque curamque ante annos, dabat multa mandata portanda patri : sed auræ discerpunt omnia, et donant irrita nubibus. Egressi superant fossas, petuntque inimica castra per umbram noctis ; tamen futuri exitio multis ante. Vident corpora fusa passim vino somnoque per herbam, currus arreptos litore, viros inter lora rotasque ; simul arma jacere, simul vina. Hyrtacides prior est locutus sic ore : Euryale, est audendum aliquid dextrâ ; nunc res ipsa vocat. Iter est hac : tu custodi et consule longè, ne qua manus possit attollere se nobis à tergo. Ego dabo hæc loca vasta, et ducam te lato limite. Sic Nisus memorat, premitque vocem ; simul aggreditur superbum Rhamnetem ense : qui forte exstructus altis tapetibus, proslabat somnum toto pectore ;*

*Tum sic effatur :*

295

Spondeo digna tuis ingentibus omnia cœptis.  
Namque erit ista mihi genetrix, nomenque Creusæ  
Solum defuerit ; nec partum gratia talem  
Parva manet, casus factum quicunque sequetur.  
Per caput hoc juro, per quod pater ante solebat, 300  
Quæ tibi polliceor reduci, rebusque secundis ;  
Hæc eadem matricique tuæ, generique manebunt.  
Sic ait illacrymans ; humero simul exiit enssem  
Auratum, mirâ quem fecerat arte Lycaon  
Gnosius, atque habilem vaginâ aptarat eburnâ. 305  
Dat Niso Mnestheus pellem horrentisque leonis  
Exuvias ; galeam fidus permutat Alethes.  
Protinus armati incedunt ; quos omnis euntes  
Primorum manus ad portas, juvenumque senumque,  
Prosequitur votis : nec non et pulcher Iulus, 310  
Ante annos animumque gerens curamque virilem,  
Multa patri portanda dabat mandata : sed auræ  
Omnia discerpunt, et nubibus irrita donant.  
Egressi superant fossas, noctisque per umbram  
Castra inimica petunt ; multis tamen ante futuri 315  
Exitio. Passim vino somnoque per herbam  
Corpora fusa vident ; arreptos litore currus,  
Inter lora rotasque viros ; simul arma jacere,  
Vina simul. Prior Hyrtacides sic ore locutus : 319  
Euryale, audendum dextrâ ; nunc ipsa vocat res.  
Hac iter est : tu, ne qua manus se attollere nobis  
A tergo possit, custodi, et consule longè.  
Hæc ego vasta dabo, et lato te limite ducam.  
Sic memorat, vocemque premit ; simul ense su-  
perbum

324

Rhamnetem aggreditur : qui forte tapetibus altis  
Exstructus, toto proslabat pectore somnum ;

Rex

## NOTES.

whether I meet with Prosperity or Adversity, which is Servius's Reading. But the *tantum* and the Authority of the best Manuscripts determine for the former.

303. *Humero simul exiit enssem.* Because the Sword hung from his Shoulder by the Belt.

304. *Lycaon Gnosius.* An illustrious Aristian



Soul to the quick. Then thus he bespeaks *him*: I promise all that is due to thy glorious Undertakings. For that Mother of yours shall be mine, and only the Name of Creusa shall be wanting; nor small Gratitude awaits *her* for blessing the World with such a Son, whatever Fortune shall attend the *heroic* Deed. I swear by this Head of mine, by which my Father before *me* was wont to *swear*, whatever I promise to yourself, if you return in Safety, and the Event be prosperous; the same shall be made good to your Mother and Kindred. Thus weeping over him he speaks: At the same time divests his Shoulder of his gilded Sword, which Cretan Lycaon with curious Art had made, and dexterously fitted to the Ivory Sheath. On Nisus Mnestheus bestows the Skin and Spoil of a grim shaggy Lion; trusty Alethes exchanges with him his Helmet. Forthwith they march *thus* armed, whom the whole Body of the Peers, both young and old, with ardent Prayers accompany in their Way to the Gates: And the comely Iulus too, endued with a Soul and manly Concern beyond his Years, gave them many Instructions to carry to his Sire: But the Winds disperse them all, and fruitless give them to the Clouds away. Having set out they overpass the Trenches, and amidst the Shades of Night advance to the Camp of their Perdition; but *destined* first to be the Death of many. In loose Disorder they behold Bodies, *overpowered* with Wine and Sleep, stretched along the Grass, Chariots *with their Poles* erect along the Banks, Men between the Traces and the Wheels; Arms together lying, together Wine. First the Son of Hyrtacus thus spoke: The Right-hand, Euryalus, must boldly be exerted; now the *fair* Occasion itself invites us. Here lies our Way: Watch you, and explore that no Hand be able to lift itself against us from behind. These *Fields* will I render waste, and lead thee through a spacious Tract of *Desolation*. This said, he suppresses his Speech, at the same time with the Sword invades Rhamnes *lying in proud State*: Who, as it chanced, on lofty Carpets raised high, was snorting forth

## N O T E S.

tisan of the City *Gnosus* in *Crete*, where Arms were forged with exquisite Art.

315. *Antè*. Not before they reached the Camp; for it was in the Camp they made such Slaughter of the *Rutulians*, Verse 366.

—*Excedunt castris, et tuta capeffunt*.  
but before themselves were slain,

315. *Inimica*. *Non tantum hostilia*, says *Servius*, *sed perniciofa*, because they were destined never to return thence.

317. *Arreptos litore currus*. i. e. *Their Beams or Poles were standing on End, as when laid aside from Use*.

333. *Sanguine*

idem rex, et augur gratissimus regi Turno: sed non potuit depellere pestem augurio. Juxta eum premit tres famulos jacentes temere inter tela, armigerumque Remi, nactusque est aurigam sub equis ipsis, secaturque ejus pendentia colla ferro. Tum aufert caput domino ipsi, relinquitque truncum ejus singultantem sanguine: terra tepesfacta, torique madent atro sanguine. Nec non opprimit Lamumque, Lamumque, et juvenem Serranum, qui, insignis facie, luserat plurima illa nocte, jacebatque victus quoad membra multo Deo. Felix, si protinus æquavisset illum ludum nocti, tulissetque eum in lucem. Ceu leo, impastus, turbans per plena ovilia (enim vesana fames suadet) manditque trahitque molle pecus, mutumque metu; fremit cruento ore. Nec cædes Euryali erat minor: et ipse incensus perfurit, ac subit multam plebem sine nomine in medio, Fadumque, Hebesumque, Rhætumque, Abarimque ignaros; Rhætum vigilantem, et cuncta videntem; Sed magnum, metuens, se post cratera tegebat: 346 Pectore in adverso totum cui cominus ens Condedit assurgenti, et multâ morte recepit. Purpleam vomit ille animam, et cum sanguine mista Vina refert moriens. Hic furto fervidus instat. 350 Jamque ad Messapi socios tendebat, ubi ignem Deficere extremum, et religatos rite videbat Carpere gramen equos: breviter cum talia Nisus, (Sensit enim nimiam cæde atque cupidine ferri) Absistamus, ait: nam lux inimica propinquat. 355 Pœnarum exhaustum satis est: via facta per hostes, Multa

(enim sensit se et socium ferri nimiam cæde atque cupidine) ait talia, absistamus: nam inimica lux propinquat. Satis pœnarum est exhaustum; via est facta per hostes.

## NOTES.

333. Sanguine singultantem. Dr. Trapp renders it *weltering in Blood*; but this is not the Idea of *singulto*, which expresses the Sound

which a Liquid makes when poured out of a Bottle or some narrow-necked Vessel.

337. Deo.



forth Sleep from his whole Breast ; at once a King himself, and an Augur in highest Favour with King Turnus ; but not by his Augur's Art could he ward off the Stroke of Death. Three Servants by his Side lying at random among the Arms, and the Armour-bearer of Remus, and, whom he found beneath the very Horses Feet, the Charioteer he stabs, and with his Sword cuts off their reclining Necks. Then from the Master himself takes off the Head, and leaves the Trunk gulping with Blood : In purple Gore the reeking Earth and Beds are drenched. Add to these Lamyrus, Lamus, and young Serranus, who, of distinguished Beauty, had been much engaged that Night in Play, and *now* was lying in every Limb overpowered with the Fulness of the God. Happy if that Play without Intermission he had equalled with the Night, and lengthened out till Day. As a famished Lion making wild Havock amidst a full Sheepfold (for ravenous Hunger prompts him on) grinds and tears the Flock feeble and dumb with Fear, he gnashes his bloody Jaws. Nor less was the Carnage made by Euryalus : He too all on Fire rages throughout, and in the Middle falls upon a vulgar nameless Throng, Fadus, and Hebesus, Rhœtus and Abaris, not dreaming of their Fate, Rhœtus broad awake, and viewing all ; but for fear was hiding himself behind a capacious Jar : In whose opposed Breast, now close at hand, he plunges the whole Blade *just* as he rises on its Point, and receives him with copious Death. He vomits up the purple *Stream of Life*, and in Death renders back his Wine mingled with Blood. The other with Ardour pursues his clandestine Revenge. And now he was advancing towards the social Bands of Messapus, where he saw the Fire just in its Extremity dying away, and the Horses in Order tied cropping the Grass ; when Nisus thus in brief (for he perceived that they were hurried on by excessive Slaughter and Lust of *Revenge*) let us desist, he says : For the unfriendly Light approaches. We have glutted ourselves with Vengeance to the full : A Passage through our Foes is made.

*This*

# NOTES.

337. Deo. Bacchus, as Æn. I. 636.  
*Munera lætitiæque Dei.*

And Hor. 1 Od. XVIII. 3.

*Siccis omnia nam dura Deus proposuit.*

337. Protinus. Without Intermission, as above, Æn. VIII. 159.

348. *Multâ morte recepit.* Receives him with copious or abundant Death. Thus I un-

derstand the Passage with Dr. Trapp, not *retraxit ensẽ multâ morte*, i. e. *multo cruore*, as in *Servius*. It is a poetical Expression, denoting the full Stroke he had at his Breast.

354. *Nimiâ cæde atque cupidine.* The same as *nimiâ cæde cupidinis* ; by a Hendyad, a Figure common among the Poets.

359. *Phaëras*

*Relinquant multa arma-  
que virum, perfecta so-  
lido argento, simulque  
crateras, pulchrosque ta-  
petas. Euryalus rapit pha-  
leras Rhamnetis, et cin-  
gula aurea bullis, quæ do-  
na ditissimus Cædicus olim  
mittit Tiburti Remulo,  
cum absens jungeret eum  
hospitio; ille moriens dat  
suo nepoti habere ea; post  
ejus mortem Rutuli sunt  
potiti bello prædaque: ra-  
pit hæc, atque nequic-  
quam aptat ea fortibus  
humeris. Tum induit ga-  
leam Messapi habilem,  
decoramque cristis. Ex-  
cedunt castris, et cape-  
sunt tuta loca. Interea  
equites præmissi ex Latī-  
nâ urbe, dum cætera le-  
gio moratur instructa cam-  
pis, ibant, et ferebant  
responsa regi Turno, ter-  
centum numero, omnes  
scutati Volscente magi-  
stro. Jamque propinqua-  
bant castris, subibantque  
muro, cum cernunt hos  
duos juvenes procul fle-  
tentes lævo limite: et  
galea Messapi prodidit  
Euryalum immemorem in  
sublustri umbrâ noctis, ad-  
versaque radiis lunæ re-  
fulsit. Haud temere est  
visum, cum Volscens con-  
clamat ab agmine, viri,  
state; quæ est causa viæ?  
quive estis in armis? quò-  
ve tenetis iter? illi vo-  
luerunt tendere nihil con-  
tra; sed cœperunt cele-  
rare fugam in silvas, et  
fidere nocti. Equites ob-  
jiciunt sese ad nota di-  
vortia hinc atque hinc,  
coronantque omnem aditum  
custode. Fuit silva horrida latè dumis atque nigrâ ilice, quam densi sentes compleverant undique;  
rara semita ducebat ad eam per occultos calles.*

Multa virum solido argento perfecta relinquant  
Armaque, craterasque simul, pulchrosque tapetas.  
Euryalus phaleras Rhamnetis, et aurea bullis  
Cingula, Tiburti Remulo ditissimus olim 360  
Quæ mittit dona, hospitio cum jungeret absens,  
Cædicus; ille suo moriens dat habere nepoti;  
Post mortem bello Rutuli, prædâque potiti:  
Hæc rapit, atque humeris nequicquam fortibus  
aptat.

Tum galeam Messapi habilem cristisque decoram  
Induit. Excedunt castris, et tuta capeffunt. 366

Interea præmissi equites ex urbe Latinâ,  
Cætera dum legio campis instructa moratur,  
Ibant, et Turno regi responsa ferebant;  
Tercentum, scutati omnes, Volscente magistro. 370  
Jamque propinquabant castris, muroque subibant,  
Cum procul nos lævo flectentes limite cernunt:  
Et galea Euryalum sublustri noctis in umbrâ  
Prodidit immemorem, radiisque adversa refulsit.  
Haud temere est visum, conclamat ab agmine  
Volscens, 375

State, viri; quæ causa viæ? quive estis in armis?  
Quòve tenetis iter? nihil illi tendere contra;  
Sed celerare fugam in silvas, et fidere nocti.  
Objiciunt equites sese ad divortia nota  
Hinc atque hinc, omnemque aditum custode co-  
ronant. 380

Silva fuit, latè dumis atque ilice nigrâ  
Horridâ, quam densi compleverant undique sentes;  
Rara per occultos ducebat semita calles.

Euryalum

#### N O T E S.

359. Phaleras et aurea bullis cingula. The Phaleræ were Ornaments worn by Persons of Distinction among the Romans; as in *Livy*, *Ut plerique nobilium aureos annulos et phaleras deponerent*. And we see here *Euryalus* decks himself with them, Verse 364.

—humeris nequicquam fortibus aptat.

To which *La Rue*, Dr. *Trapp* and others, had not averted when they explained this of the Furniture of *Rhamnes's* Horse; and *La Cerda* especially is mistaken in asserting that the Phaleræ signifies only Caparisons.

363. Post mortem bello, &c. Instead of pugnaque potiti, as in all the common Editions,

we



*This said they pursue their Way.* Many Arms of the Heroes slain of solid Silver elaborately wrought they leave behind, and together with them Goblets, and beautiful Carpets. But the rich Trappings of Rhamnes, and the Belts with golden Bosses, Presents which opulent Cædicus of old had sent to Tiburtine Remulus, when in Absence he joined with him a League of Hospitality; he at Death bequeathes them into the Possession of his Grandson; after his Death the Rutulians, Masters of the Field and Booty, won them: These Euryalus snatches up, and adjusts them to his valiant Shoulders, but in vain. Then he puts on the Helmet of Messapus, of ingenious Work, and with Plumes adorned. *And now they quit the Camp, and take Possession of safe Ground.*

Mean while three hundred Horse, all shielded, with Volscens on their Head, dispatched before from the City of Latinus (while the rest of the Legion in Battle array flow on the Plains advance) were marching up, and bore to King Turnus Answers to his Message. And now they were approaching to the Camp, and just entering the Rampart, when at a Distance they spy them turning away on the Left-hand Path: And in the glimmering Shade of Night the Helmet betrayed the unwary Euryalus, and opposed to the Beams of the Moon shot a gleamy Light. Scarcely was the Object seen, when Volscens from the Troop exclaims aloud: Stand, Fellows; what Motive brings you hither? Or who are ye thus in Armour? Or whither are you bound? They aimed not at making a Reply; but speeded their Flight into the Woods, and trusted to the Night. On either Hand the Horsemen oppose themselves to their Escape at the known Passes, and every Avenue incircle with a Guard. There was a Wood wide overgrown with horrid Bushes and gloomy Holms, which thick Brambles had choaked up on every Side; only here and there a Path led through hidden Tracts. The thick Shade of the Boughs,

## N O T E S.

we read *prædaque*, according to the Roman Manuscript. The Meaning of this Passage, which *Servius* reckons among the thirteen in *Virgil* that are inexplicable, seems to be that in a War between the *Tiburtines* and *Rutulians*, wherein the Grandson of *Remulus* who headed the former was slain, the *Rutulians* won from him those Spoils with the rest of the Booty.

368. *Cætera legio.* The Foot; for a Legion had but three hundred Horse, which are

mentioned before, and the rest, which were commonly four thousand, consisted of Infantry.

374. *Radiisque adversa.* Radiis lunaribus, says *Servius*. For we find *Nisus* afterwards making his Address to the Moon, Verse 403.

*Suspiciens altam Lunam, sic voce precatur.*

375. *Haud temere est visum.* Others make this a Part of *Volscens's* Exclamation. It is not a rash, a delusive Object, that strikes our Sight.

*Tenebræ ramorum onerosaque præda impediunt Euryalum, timorque fallit eum regione viarum. Nisus abijt; jamque imprudens evaserat hostes, atque lacus, qui sunt dicti Albani de nomine Albi: tum rex Latinus habebat alta stabula illic. Ut stetit, et frustra respexit absentem amicum: ait, infelix Euryale, quâ regione reliqui te? quâve sequar te? rursum revolvens omne perplexum iter fallacis silvæ, simul et legit vestigia observata retro, erratque silentibus dumis: audit equos, audit strepitus, et signa sequentium. Nec est longum tempus in medio, cum clamor pervenit ad aures, ac videt Euryalum: quem jam omnis manus rapit oppressum fraude loci et noctis, subito tumultu turbante, et conantem plurima pro salute frustra. Quid faciat? quâ vi, quibus armis audeat eripere juvenem? an ille moriturus inferat sese in medios hostes, et properet pulchram mortem per vulnera? ocus torquens hastile lacerto adducto, suspiciens altam Lunam, sic precatur voce: tu, Dea, tu præsens succurre nostro labori, Latonia, decus astrorum, et custos nemorum; si unquam pater Hyrtacus tulit qua dona tuis aris pro me; si ipse auxili qua meis venatibus, suspendive qua è tholo, aut fixi aliqua ad tua sacra fastigia; sine me turbare hunc globum, et rege mea tela per auras. Dix-erat, et connixus toto corpore conjicit ferrum.*

*Hasta volans diverberat umbras noctis, et venit in tergum Sulmonis adversi, ibique frangitur, ac transit ejus præcordia fisso ligno.*

## NOTES.

386. *Nisus abijt.* Agreeably to that Nimbleness and Agility which is ascribed to him in the fifth Book;

*Primus abijt, longeque ante omnia corpora Nisus Emicat.*

Euryalum tenebræ ramorum, onerosaque præda Impediunt, fallitque timor regione viarum. 385  
Nisus abijt; jamque imprudens evaserat hostes, Atque lacus, qui post, Albæ de nomine, dicti Albani: tum rex stabula alta Latinus habebat. Ut stetit, et frustra absentem respexit amicum: Euryale infelix, quâ te regione reliqui? 390  
Quave sequar? rursus perplexum iter omne revolvens

Fallacis silvæ, simul et vestigia retro Observata legit, dumisque silentibus errat: Audit equos, audit strepitus, et signa sequentium. Nec longum in medio tempus; cum clamor ad aures Pervenit, ac videt Euryalum: quem jam manus omnis, 396

Fraude loci et noctis, subito turbante tumultu, Oppressum rapit, et conantem plurima frustra. Quid faciat? quâ vi juvenem, quibus audeat armis Eripere? an sese medios moriturus in hostes 400 Inferat, et pulchram properet per vulnera mortem? Ocius adducto torquens hastile lacerto, Suspiciens altam Lunam, sic voce precatur: Tu, Dea, tu præsens nostro succurre labori, Astrorum decus, et nemorum Latonia custos; 405 Si qua tuis unquam pro me pater Hyrtacus aris Dona tulit, si qua ipse meis venatibus auxili, Suspendive tholo, aut sacra ad fastigia fixi; Hunc sine me turbare globum, et rege tela per auras. Dixerat, et toto connixus corpore ferrum 410 Conjicit. Hasta volans noctis diverberat umbras, Et venit adversi in tergum Sulmonis, ibique Frangitur, ac fisso transit præcordia ligno.

Volvitur

397. *Fraude loci et noctis.* This Expression poetically represents the Place and Night as two Traitors, to whom he had intrusted his Safety, and they fatally betrayed him.

408. *Tholo.*



Boughs and his cumbersome Booty embarrass Euryalus, and Fear misleads him from the straight Way. Nisus makes off; and now, heedless of his Friend, had from the Foe escaped, and from the Lakes which in aftertimes were called Albanian from Alba's Name: Then King Latinus had *there* his lofty Stables. Soon as he stopped, and for his absent Friend looked back in vain: Unfortunate Euryalus, in what Quarter have I left thee? Or where shall I seek thee? Again measuring back the whole perplexed Path of the mazy Wood, he at once with accurate Survey retraces *all* his Steps, and ranges over the silent Thickets: He hears the Steeds, he hears the bustling Noise, and Signals of the Pursuers. Nor long time intervened, when a *general* Shout assailed his Ears, and he sees Euryalus: Whom the whole Band is now dragging along with sudden tumultuous Uproar, betrayed and intercepted by the Treachery of the Place and Night, and struggling hard in vain. What shall he do? By what Power, by what Arms shall he attempt the Youth to rescue? Shall he, resolute on Death, fling himself into the Midst of his Foes, and through Wounds open a quick Passage to glorious Death? Strait with *the full Force of his* contracted Arm brandishing a Javelin, thus to the exalted Moon with Eyes turned up he addresses his Prayer: Do thou, O Goddess, thou propitious aid my Enterprize, Ornament of the Stars, and *fair* Daughter of Latona, Guardian of the Groves; if ever my Father Hyrtacus for me brought Offerings to thy Altars, if ever I added to the Number by my silvan Spoils, or suspended any in the Cieling of *thy Temple*, or affixed to thy sacred Roof; suffer me to confound this congregated Rout, and guide my Weapons through the Air. He said, and straining at once with the whole *Force of his* Body hurls the *missive* Steel. The flying Spear cuts the Shades of Night, and lights on the Back of Sulmo, who was right against him, and there is shivered, and with the splintered Wood pierces through his Vitals.

Down

## N O T E S.

408. *Tholo*. The Tholus was the middle and highest Part of the arched Roof of the Temple, from which the Spoils of War used to be suspended.

412. *Adversus*. Is no more than *à regione*, right against him, without regarding whether

his Face or his Back was turned; in which Sense the attentive Reader will often find the Word in other Places of *Virgil*. This Explanation one would think is no very hard Matter: yet *Servius* reckons this among the *loci insolubiles*.

3 Z z

427. *Me*.

*Ille volvitur, vomens calidum flumen cruoris de pectore, frigidus, et pulsatur ilia longis singultibus. Diversi circumspiciunt. Ecce idem, acrior hoc successu, librat aliud telum ab summâ aure, dum trepidant. Stridens hasta iit per utrumque tempus Tago, tepesactaque hæsit trajecto cerebro. Atrox Volscens sævit, nec conspiciit auctorem teli usquam, nec quo ardens posset immittere se. Tamen, inquit, tu Euryale, interea persolves poenas amborum mihi calido sanguine: simul ibat in Euryalum recluso ense. Tunc verò Nisus exterritus, amens conclamat: nec potuit celare se tenebris amplius, aut perferre tantum dolorem: in me, in me, adsum, qui feci, & Rutuli, convertite ferrum in me: omnis fraus est mea; iste fecit nihil, nec est ausus, nec potuit facere: testor hoc cælum, et conscia sidera: tantum nimium dilexit infelicem amicum. Dabat talia dicta: sed ensis adactus summis viribus transadigit costas, et rumpit candida pectora. Euryalus volvitur letho, cruorque it per pulchros artus, cervixque collapsa recumbit in humeros. Veluti cum purpureus flos, succisus aratro, languescit moriens; papaverave demisere caput lasso collo, cum forte gravantur pluvia. At Nisus ruit in medios, petitque Volcentem solum per omnes, moratur in Volcente solo. Circum quem Nisum hostes glomerati hinc atque hinc cominus proturbant eum. Nisus instat non secius, ac rotat fulmineum enses; donec condidit eum in adverso ore Rutuli clamantis, et ipse moriens abstulit animam hosti. Tum confossus projecit sese super exanimum amicum, ibique demum quievit placidâ morte.*

Volvitur ille, vomens calidum de pectore flumen  
Frigidus, et longis singultibus ilia pulsat. 415  
Diversi circumspiciunt. Hoc acrior idem  
Ecce aliud summâ telum librabat ab aure,  
Dum trepidant. Iit hasta Tago per tempus utrum-  
que

Stridens, trajectoque hæsit tepesacta cerebro.  
Sævit atrox Volscens, nec teli conspiciit usquam 420  
Auctorem, nec quò se ardens immittere possit.  
Tu tamen interea calido mihi sanguine poenas  
Persolves amborum, inquit: simul ense recluso  
Ibat in Euryalum. Tunc verò exterritus, amens  
Conclamat Nisus: nec se celare tenebris 425  
Amplius, aut tantum potuit perferre dolorem:  
Me, me, adsum qui feci, in me convertite ferrum,  
O Rutuli: mea fraus omnis; nihil iste, nec ausus,  
Nec potuit: cælum hoc, et conscia sidera testor:  
Tantum infelicem nimium dilexit amicum. 430  
Talia dicta dabat: sed viribus ensis adactus  
Transadigit costas, et pectora candida rumpit.  
Volvitur Euryalus letho, pulchrosque per artus  
It cruor, inque humeros cervix collapsa recumbit.  
Purpureus veluti cum flos succisus aratro 435  
Languescit moriens; lassove papavera collo  
Demisere caput, pluviam cum forte gravantur.  
At Nisus ruit in medios, solumque per omnes  
Volcentem petit: in solo Volcente moratur.  
Quem circum glomerati hostes, hinc cominus at-  
que hinc 340  
Proturbant. Instat non secius, ac rotat enses  
Fulmineum; donec Rutuli clamantis in ore  
Condidit adverso, et moriens animam abstulit hosti.  
Tum super exanimum sese projecit amicum  
Confossus, placidâque ibi demum morte quievit. 445

Fortu-

# NOTES.

427. *Me, me, &c.* This abrupt Exclamation admirably marks his Disorder and Perturbation of Mind.

448. *Immobile saxum.* Signifies that the Founda-



Down he tumbles *in the cold Arms of Death*, discharging from his Breast the warm Stream of *Life*, and with long *heaving* Sobs beats his Flanks. They throw their Eyes around different Ways. Lo he, animated the more with this *Success*, poised from the Tip of his Ear another Weapon, while they are bustling about. The whizzing Spear through Tagus's either Temple pierced, and warmed in his transfix'd Brain stuck fast. Volscens furious storms, nor any where spies out the Owner of the Weapon, nor on whom *in his* burning *Rage* he may wreck his Vengeance. But you meanwhile, he says, with your warm Blood shall pay the Forfeit of both: At the same time with Sword unsheathed he rushed on Euryalus. Then indeed in terrible Agony Nisus frantic screams aloud: Nor longer was able to conceal himself in Darkness, or to support such deep Distress: On me, on me, here am I who did *the Mischief*, O turn your Swords on me, Rutulians; mine is all the Offence: Nought he nor durst nor could: These Heavens and conscious Stars I call to witness: Only he loved his unhappy Friend too much. Thus he spoke: But the Sword with Force driven home pierces through his Sides, and bursts *a Passage in* his snow-white Breast. Euryalus welters in Death, the Blood flows down his beauteous Limbs, and on his Shoulders the drooping Neck reclines. As when a purple Flower cut down by the Plough pines away in Death, or the Poppies on their weary Necks drop down their Heads, when with Rain they chance to be overcharged. But Nisus rushes into the Midst of them, and Volscens alone seeks through all: On Volscens alone he fastens his Attention. Whom round the Foes incircling close, this Way and that Way drive off. He not less keenly presses on, and whirls his flashing Sword; till he plunged it in the Mouth, full opposite, of the bawling Rutulian, and dying bereft his Foe of Life. Then covered with Wounds he flung himself on his breathless Friend, and there at length in peaceful Death reposed. Happy pair! if my

Verses

## N O T E S.

Foundations of the *Roman* Empire were to be as fixed and lasting as the *Capitoline* Mount, whereon *Rome* was built.

449. *Pater Romanus*. Pater here I take

to signify *Prince*, as in other Places. What *Ruæus* means by explaining *pater Romanus* of *Romulus*, I don't so well understand.

*Ambo fortunati! si mea carmina possunt quid, nulla dies unquam eximat vos memori ævo; dum domus Æneæ accolet immobile saxum Capitolii, Romanusque pater habebit imperium. Rutuli victores, potiti prædâ spoliisque, flentes ferebant exanimum Volscentem in castra. Nec erat minor luctus in castris, Rhamnate reperto exfangui, et tot primis peremtis unâ cæde, Serranoque Numâque. Est ingens concursus ad corpora ipsa, seminecesque viros, locumque tepidum recenti cæde, et rivos plenos spumanti sanguine. Agnoscunt inter se spolia, nitentemque galeam Messapi, et phaleras receptas multo sudore. Et jam prima Aurora, linquens croceum cubile Tithoni, spargebat terras novo lumine; sole jam infuso, jam rebus relictis luce; Turnus suscitavit viros in arma, ipse circumdatus armis, que quisque cogit suas æratas acies in prælia; ac uincuntque iras variis rumoribus. Quin præfigunt capita ipsa Euryali et Nisi in hastis arrectis, miserabile visu, et sequuntur multo clamore. Duri Æneadæ opposuere aciem in sinistram partem murorum, nam dextera pars cingitur amni: tenentque ingentes fossas, et mœsti stant in altis turribus, simul videbant ora virum præfixa hastis, nimis nota miseris, fluentiaque atro tabo. Interea pennata fama, volitans per pavidam urbem, ruit nuncia, allabaturque aures matris Euryali; ac subito calor reliquit ossa miseræ. Rati sunt excussi manibus, pensaque est revoluta. Infelix evolat, et femineo ululatu, scissa quoad comam, amens petit muros atque prima agmina cursu. Illa non erat memor virum, illa non memor periculi telorumque:*

Fortunati ambo! si quid mea carmina possunt,  
Nulla dies unquam memori vos eximet ævo;  
Dum domus Æneæ Capitoli immobile saxum  
Accolet, imperiumque pater Romanus habebit.

Victores prædâ Rutuli spoliisque potiti, 450  
Volscentem exanimum flentes in castra ferebant.  
Nec minor in castris luctus, Rhamnate reperto  
Exfangui, et primis unâ tot cæde peremtis,  
Serranoque, Numâque. Ingens concursus ad ipsa  
Corpora, seminecesque viros, tepidumque recenti 455  
Cæde locum, et plenos spumanti sanguine rivos.  
Agnoscunt spolia inter se, galeamque nitentem  
Messapi, et multo phaleras sudore receptas.

Et jam prima novo spargebat lumine terras  
Tithoni croceum linquens Aurora cubile; 460  
Jam Sole infuso, jam rebus luce relictis;  
Turnus in arma viros, armis circumdatus ipse,  
Suscitavit, æratasque acies in prælia cogit,  
Quisque suos; variisque acuunt rumoribus iras.  
Quin ipsa arrectis, visu miserabile, in hastis 465  
Præfigunt capita, et multo clamore sequuntur,  
Euryali et Nisi.

Æneadæ duri murorum in parte sinistram  
Opposuerunt aciem (nam dextera cingitur amni)  
Ingentesque tenent fossas, et turribus altis 470  
Stant mœsti, simul ora virum præfixa videbant,  
Nota nimis miseris, atroque fluentia tabo.

Interea pavidam volitans pennata per urbem,  
Nuncia Fama ruit, matrisque allabitur aures  
Euryali; ac subito miseræ calor ossa reliquit. 475  
Excussi manibus radii, revolutaque pensa.  
Evolat infelix, et femineo ululatu,  
Scissa comam, muros amens atque agmina cursu  
Prima petit. Non illa virum, non illa periculi,

Telo-

*miseræ. Rati sunt excussi manibus, pensaque est revoluta. Infelix evolat, et femineo ululatu, scissa quoad comam, amens petit muros atque prima agmina cursu. Illa non erat memor virum, illa non memor periculi telorumque:*

#### N O T E S.

455. Tepidumque recenti cæde locum. This is the Reading of the Roman Manuscript, others have tepidaque recentem cæde locum: But the Sense is the same.

468. Sinistra.



Verfes can ought avail, no Day fhall ever eraze you from the Records of Time; while the Race of Æneas fhall inhabit the immoveable Capitolian Rock, and a Roman Monarch hold the Empire of the World.

The victorious Rutulians, Masters of the Prey and Spoils, in mournful Proceffion bore lifelefs Volscens to the Camp. Nor in the Camp was the Mourning lefs, when they found Rhamnes pale in Death, and fo many Chiefs flain by one *common* Maffacre, and Ser-ranus, and Numa. A vaft Confluence gather about the Corpses, about the expiring Warriors, the Ground recent with warm Slaught-er, and Rivulets full of foaming Blood. *By comparing Circum-ſtances* together they find out the Spoils, and *among the reſt* Meſſa-pus's ſhining Helmet, and the Trappings with much Sweat and *Toil* regained.

And now in her early Hour Aurora leaving Tithonus's ſaffron-coloured Bed, ſprinkled the Earth with the new-born Light; the Sun having now ſhed *on the World* his Beams, and Objects by his Light again revealed; Turnus rouzes his Men to Arms, himſelf with Arms begirt around, and each *Leader* rallies to the Battle his Troops arrayed in Braſs; and by various Rumours they ſtimulate their martial Rage. Nay, the very Heads of Niſus and Euryalus, a piteous Spectacle, on Spears erect they in the Front affix, and with vaſt Ac-clamation follow. On the left Side of the Walls the hardy Tro-jans oppoſed to them their Hoſt, for the Right is bounded by the River, and they maintain their ample Trenches, and on their lofty Turrets mournful ſtand, ſo ſoon as they beheld the Heads of the Youths fixed up to view before *the Hoſt*, to the unhappy *Speſtators* but too well known, diſtilling as they were with black Gore.

Meanwhile the winged Meſſenger Fame flying through the frighted City pours along, and glides to the Ears of the Mother of Euryalus; then ſudden with Miſery overwhelmed the *vital* Warmth forſook her Bones. The weaving Inſtruments dropped from her *trembling* Hands, and her Labours are unravelled. In extreme Agony ſhe flies out, and with female Shrieks tearing her Hair, diſtracted takes her Way with Speed to the Walls and neareſt Bands. Nor of Men,

nor

## N O T E S.

468. *Siniſtrâ*. The eaſt Side, which looked towards *Laurentum*.

476. *Revoluta*. Properly ſignifies *wound off*, which leads one to think the *radii* before

mentioned were the Spindles on which thoſe Women who ſpin on the Diſtaff wound up their Yarn.

486. *Tua*

dehinc implet cœlum questibus : Euryale, egone aspicio te hunc ? tune es ille futurus sera requies meæ senectæ ? crudelis, potuisti linquere me solam ? nec est copia data miseræ matri affari te extremum, missum sub tanta pericula ? Heu ! jaces ignotâ terrâ, data præda Latinis canibus alitibusque ! nec ego mater produxi te ad tua funera, pressive oculos, aut lavi vulnera, tegens cadaver veste ; quam ego festina urgebam noctes diesque tibi, et solabar aniles curas telâ. Quò sequar ? aut quæ tellus nunc habet tuos artus, avulsaque membra, et lacerum funus ? mate, an refers hoc caput mihi de te ? propter hoc sum secuta te terræque marique ? figite me, si qua pietas est vobis, ô Rutuli ; conjicite omnia vestra tela in me, absumite me primam ferro : aut tu, magne pater Divûm, miserere mei, detrudeque hoc meum caput invisum tibi, sub Tartara tuo telo ; quando nequeo abrumpere crudelem vitam aliter. Animi Trojanorum sunt concussi hoc fletu, mœstusque gemitus it per omnes ; vires infractæ torpent ad prælia. Idæus et Actor, monitu Ilionei et Iûli lacrymantis multum, corripunt illam incendentes luctus, interque manus reponunt illam sub tecta. At tuba increpuit terribilem sonitum procul canoro ære. Clamor sequitur, cœlumque remugit. Volsci pariter accelerant, testudine actâ, et parant implere fossas, ac vellere vallum. Pars quærunt aditum, et ascendere muros scalis, qua parte acies Trojanorum est rara, coronaque

Telorumque memor : cœlum dehinc questibus implet :

Hunc ego te, Euryale, aspicio ? tune ille senectæ 481

Sera meæ requies ? potuisti linquere solam

Crudelis ? nec te, sub tanta pericula missum,

Affari extremum miseræ data copia matri ?

Heu, terrâ ignotâ, canibus data præda Latinis, 485

Alitibusque, jaces ! nec te tua funera mater

Produxi, pressive oculos, aut vulnera lavi,

Veste tegens ; tibi quam noctes festina diesque

Urgebam, et tela curas solabar aniles.

Quò sequar ? aut quæ nunc artus avulsaque membra,

Et funus lacerum tellus habet ? hoc mihi de te, 491

Nate, refers ? hoc sum terræque marique secuta ?

Figite me, si qua est pietas, in me omnia tela

Conjicite, ô Rutuli, me primam absumite ferro :

Aut tu, magne pater Divûm, miserere, tuoque 495

Invisum hoc detrude caput sub Tartara telo ;

Quando aliter nequeo crudelem abrumpere vitam.

Hoc fletu concussi animi, mœstusque per omnes

It gemitus ; torpent infractæ ad prælia vires.

Illam incendentes luctus Idæus et Actor, 500

Ilionei monitu et multum lacrymantis Iûli,

Corripunt, interque manus sub tecta reponunt.

At tuba terribilem sonitum procul ære canoro

Increpuit. Sequitur clamor, cœlumque remugit.

Accelerant actâ pariter testudine Volsci, 505

Et fossas implere parant, ac vellere vallum.

Quærunt pars aditum, et scalis ascendere muros,

Quà rara est acies, interlucetque corona

Non

#### NOTES.

486. *Tua funera.* Servius takes *funera* here in the Nominative Case, for one of the near Relations of the Dead, called *funeræ* or *funereæ*, who had the Care of the Funeral. But as he produces no Authority for this Sense, I choose rather, with others, to make

ad understood, whereof other Examples occur in *Virgil*.

494. *Me primam.* We are to consider that she is speaking from the Rampart, where none had been killed hitherto.

497. *Aliter abrumpere.* This Phrase, notwithstanding



nor Darts, nor Danger heedful: Then with these Complaints she fills the Sky: Is this you I see, my own Euryalus? Art thou that late Solace I promised myself in my Old-age? *Ah* cruel! couldst thou leave me all alone? And to thy wretched Mother didst thou not allow Access to address thee her last Farewel, when on such perilous Adventures sent? Ah! in a strange Land, given a Prey to Læ-tian Dogs and Fowls, thou liest! Nor I, thy own Mother, laid thee out for thy Funeral Obsequies, nor closed thy Eyes, nor bathed thy Wounds, covering *this Body* with the Robe, which for thee in haste I forwarded both Night and Day, and with the Loom solaced my aged Cares. Whither shall I go in pursuit of thee? Or what Land now holds thy *tender* Limbs, thy mangled Members, and lacerated Corpse? Is this *all* of thee, my Son, thou bringest me back? Is this what I have followed both by Land and Sea? Transfix me, O Rutulians, if you have any Tendernefs of Affection, at me hurl all your Darts, let me be the first you with the Sword cut off: Or thou, great Father of the Gods, compassionate *my Mi-fery*, and with thy Bolts thrust down to Tartarus this detested Head; since I can by no other Means get rid of *this* cruel Life. By these doleful Laments our Minds are deeply struck, and a pitying Groan is heaved from every Breast; quite broken and benumbed are all our Powers for Battle. On her *thus* enflaming our Grief Idæus and Actor, by the Direction of Ilioneus and deeply afflicted Iulus, lay hold, and in their Arms bear back to her Apartments.

Meanwhile the Trumpet from afar with its shrill-sounding Brass rattled the dreadful Din of *War*. Follows loud Acclaim, and Heaven echoes back the Sound. The Volscians with Uniformity advancing the Target-fence, speed their March, and prepare to fill up the Trenches, and demolish the Rampart. Some explore Access, and by Scaling-ladders to mount the Walls, where the Troops are but thin, and not so thick of Men, the circling Bands are seen through.

## N O T E S.

withstanding *La Cerda* and Dr. *Trapp's* Criticism seems to me to signify no more than barely to rid me of my Life, or rather, to break off, or cut the Thread of my Life. See *Æn.* IV. 631. and VIII. 579. where the same Expression occurs. As for *aliter*, I don't see why it may not be taken literally; For tho' *Amata* could have ended her Life by other Means, such as stabbing, poisoning, &c. all

that can be inferred from thence is, that she talks somewhat inconsistently, which is only acting in Character, and no more than what her distempered Situation of Mind will justify. But it is not improbable she had offered to lay violent Hands on herself, and was hindered by those about her.

505. *Atta testudine*. For the *testudo* see the Note on *Æn.* II. 441.

non tam spissa viris interlucet. Contra Teucri cœperunt effundere omne genus telorum, ac detrudere hostes duris contis, affueti defendere muros longo bello. Volvebant quoque saxa infesto pondere, si quâ via possent perrumpere aciem tectam clypeis: cum tamen libet Italî ferre omnes casus subter densâ testudine. Nec jam sufficiunt iustinare: nam quâ ingens globus hostium imminet, Teucri volvuntque ruuntque immanem molem, quæ stravit Rutulos latè, resolvitque tegmina armorum. Nec audaces Rutuli curant contendere amplius cæco Marte; sed certant pellere Trojanos à vallo missilibus. Aliâ parte Mezentius, horrendus visu, quassabat Etruscâ pinum, et infert fumiferos ignes. At Messapus, domitor equorum, Neptunia proles, rescindit vallum, et poscit scalas in mœnia scandenda. Vos Muses, præcipuè ô Calliope, precor, aspirate mihi canenti; quas strages, quæ funera Turnus tum ediderit ibi ferro; quem virum quisque demiserit Orco: et evoluite ingentes oras mecum belli: enim, Divæ, et meministis, et potestis memorare. Erat turris vasto suspectu, et altis pontibus, opportuna loco: quam omnes Itali certabant expugnare summis viribus, evertereque summâ vi opum: contra Troes conabantur defendere saxis, densique intorquere tela per cavas fenestras. Turnus princeps conjecit ardentem lampada, et affixit flammam lateri; quæ flamma plurima vento corripuit tabulas, et hæsit postibus adhesis. Trojani turbati cœperunt trepidare intus, frustra velle fugam malorum. Dum glomerant se, residuntque retro

Non tam spissa viris. Telorum effundere contra Omne genus Teucri, ac duris detrudere contis; 510 Affueti longo muros defendere bello.

Saxa quoque infestoolvebant pondere, si quâ Possent tectam aciem perrumpere: cum tamen omnes

Ferre libet subter densâ testudine casus.

Nec jam sufficiunt: nam, quâ globus imminet ingens, 515

Immanem Teucri molem volvuntque ruuntque; Quæ stravit Rutulos latè, armorumque resolvit Tegmina. Nec curant cæco contendere Marte Amplius audaces Rutuli; sed pellere vallo Missilibus certant. 520

Parte aliâ, horrendus visu quassabat Etruscâ Pinum, et fumiferos infert Mezentius ignes.

At Messapus equum domitor, Neptunia proles, Rescindit vallum, et scalas in mœnia poscit.

Vos, ô Calliope, precor aspirate canenti; 525 Quas ibi tum ferro strages, quæ funera Turnus Ediderit; quem quisque virum demiserit Orco: Et mecum ingentes oras evoluite belli:

Et meministis enim, Divæ, et memorare potestis.

Turris erat vasto suspectu, et pontibus altis; 530

Opportuna loco: summis quam viribus omnes Expugnare Itali, summâque evertere opum vi Certabant: Troes contra defendere saxis,

Perque cavas densi tela intorquere fenestras.

Princeps ardentem conjecit lampada Turnus 535

Et flammam affixit lateri; quæ plurima vento Corripuit tabulas, et postibus hæsit adhesis.

Turbati trepidare intus, frustra velle malorum

Velle fugam. Dum se glomerant, retroque residunt

In

#### NOTES.

515. Sufficiunt—imminet. These Verbs being in the present Tense point out the Action as in our View.

528. Oras evoluite belli. This Expression is borrowed from a Verse of Ennius; Qui potis ingentis oras evolvere belli.

Oræ



through. On the other Hand the Trojans, practised by long War to defend their Walls, poured on them every kind of missive Weapons, and pushed them down with sturdy Poles. Rocks too of ruinous Weight they tumbled down, if possibly they might break thro' their fenced Battalion: While the Rutulians notwithstanding, under the close Fence of their ferried Shields, are willing all Dangers to sustain. *Yet not long*, nor now are they able to stand the Shock: For where thick embodied Ranks press on the Attack, the Trojans roll and hurl down an enormous Pile, which made wide Havock among the Rutulians, and broke the Fence-works of their Shields. Nor care the bold Rutulians longer to contend in covered Fight, but by missive Weapons strive to beat them from the Rampart. In another Quarter Mezentius of horrid Aspect brandished a Tuscan Pine, and flings smoky Firebrands. Again in another Quarter Messapus, a Horseman brave, the Progeny of Neptune, makes a Breach in the Rampart, and calls for Ladders to *scale* the Walls.

*Ye, sacred Nine, and thou Calliope in chief*, aid me while I sing: what Deaths, what Desolations there Turnus then with the Sword effected; what Heroe each sent down to Pluto: And trace with me the comprehensive Limits of this War: For you, ye Goddesses, both remember, and can rehearse *the same*.

Of Height prodigious, and Stages *above Stages* raised aloft there stood a Tower commodious in its Situation: Which with their utmost Efforts all the Latins strove to storm, and with the full Energy of their Might to overthrow: The Trojans on the other Hand defended it with Stones, and Darts in thick Vollies through the hollow Loop-holes flung. Turnus in the Van tossed a blazing Brand, and to the Sides *of the Tower* fixed the flaming Mischief; which, by the Wind diffusely spread, seized the Boards, and to the Pillars clung till they were consumed. *The Trojans* all aghast raise fearful Bustle within, and shelter from the Disaster sought in vain. While they croud together, and backward retreat into that Part which is free from

## N O T E S.

*Oræ* here signifies the Limits, Extent and Compass of the War.

530. *Pontibus*. Planks on which they ascended from one Story of those Towers to another.

535. *Lampada*. This Engine was a kind of flaming Brand made up of Hemp, Pitch,

Rosin, and such like combustible Materials; which being stuck round with sharp Points and Hooks of Iron, was flung against wooden Walls or Munitions, where it stuck fast till the Flames seized on the Boards.

537. *Postibus ausis*. i. e. *Quos exedit ad-hærendo*.

in eam partem, quæ caret peste; tum turris procubuit subito pondere, et omne cœlum tonat fragore: Troes semineces veniunt ad terram, immanni mole turris secutâ, confixique suis telis, et transfossi per pectora duro ligno. Vix unus Helenor et Lycus sunt elapsi: quorum Helenor erat primævus, quem serva Licymnia furtim sustulerat Mæonio regi, miseratque ad Trojam vetitis armis; erat levis nudo ense, ingloriusque albâ parmâ. Ubique is vidit se inter media millia Turni; Latinas acies astare hinc, atque acies hinc; ut fera, quæ septa densâ corona venantium, furit contra tela, baudque nescia injicit sese morti, et fertur saltu supra venabula; baud aliter juvenis Helenor, moriturus, irruit in medios hostes, et tendit, quâ parte vidit tela densissima. At Lycus longè melior pedibus, et inter hostes, et inter arma tenet muros fugâ, certatque prendere alta tecta manu, attingereque dextras sociorum. Quem Turnus secutus pariter cursu, teloque, victor increpat his verbis: tu-ne demens speravisti te posse evadere nostras manus? simul arripit ipsum pendentem, et revellit eum cum magnâ parte muri. Talis qualis ubi Aquila armiger Jovis, petens alta, sustulit aut leporem, aut cycnum candenti corpore uncis pedibus; aut qualis Martius lupus ubi rapuit agnum à stabulis, quæsitum matri multis balatibus.

Clamor tollitur undique. Invadunt et complent fossas aggere. Alii jactant ardentæ tædas ad fastigia murorum. Ilioneus opprimit Lucetium, subeuntem portæ, ferentemque ignes, saxo, atque ingenti fragmine montis; Liger sternit Emathiona, Asylus sternit Chorinæum;

In partem quæ peste caret; tum pondere turris 540  
Procubuit subito, et cœlum tonat omne fragore:  
Semineces ad terram, immanni mole secutâ,  
Confixique suis telis, et pectora duro  
Transfossi ligno, veniunt. Vix unus Helenor,  
Et Lycus, elapsi: quorum primævus Helenor, 545  
Mæonio regi quem serva Licymnia furtim  
Sustulerat, vetitisque ad Trojam miserat armis;  
Ense levis nudo, parmâque inglorius albâ.  
Istque ubi se Turni media inter millia vidit;  
Hinc acies, atque hinc acies adstare Latinas; 550  
Ut fera, quæ densâ venantium septa coronâ  
Contra tela furit, seseque haud nescia morti  
Injicit, et saltu supra venabula fertur:  
Haud aliter juvenis medios moriturus in hostes  
Irruit, et, quâ tela videt densissima, tendit. 555  
At pedibus longè melior Lycus, inter et hostes,  
Inter et arma fugâ muros tenet, altaque certat  
Prendere tecta manu, fociûmque attingere dextras.  
Quem Turnus, pariter cursu teloque secutus,  
Increpat his victor: Nostrasne evadere, demens, 560  
Sperasti te posse manus? simul arripit ipsum  
Pendentem, et magnâ muri cum parte revellit.  
Qualis ubi aut leporem, aut candenti corpore cyc-

num,  
Sustulit alta petens pedibus Jovis armiger uncis;  
Quæsitum aut matri multis balatibus agnum 565  
Martius à stabulis rapuit lupus. Undique clamor  
Tollitur. Invadunt, et fossas aggere complent.  
Ardentes tædas alii ad fastigia jactant.  
Ilioneus saxo atque ingenti fragmine montis  
Lucetium portæ subeuntem, ignesque ferentem;  
Emathiona Liger, Chorinæum sternit Asylas; 571

Hic

#### NOTES.

547. *Vetitis armis.* Slaves by the Roman Law were not allowed to bear Arms till they

were enfranchised, except in Cases of the greatest Extremity, as in the Time of Hannibal.



from the contagious Ruin ; then sudden the Tower with the Weight *overburdened* tumbled down, and with the *mighty* Crash all Heaven thunders : Down to the Ground half-dead they come, an immense Pile of Ruins following, pierced with their own Weapons, and their Breasts transfix'd with the Iron-pointed Wood. Helenor alone and Lycus with much ado escaped : Whereof the elder Helenor, (whom the Slave Licymnia by a stolen Embrace had bore to the Lydian King, and sent to Troy in prohibited Arms) *was* light armed with a naked Sword, and inglorious with his Scutcheon blank. And soon as he amidst Turnus's thousands saw himself *inclosed*, and on either Hand around him ranged the Latin Troops ; as a Beast of Chace which, by a thick Band of Huntsmen hemmed in, rages against their Darts, wilfully flings herself on Death, and with a Bound springs on the Hunters Spears ; just so the Youth, in Despair, rushes on his Foes, and, where he sees the thickest *Showers* of Darts, advances. But Lycus, far more swift of Foot, through the Midst of Foes, through the Midst of Arms, by Flight reaches the Walls, and strives with his Hand to grasp their high Summits, and get hold of the *helping* Arm of his Friends. Whom victorious Turnus at once with swift Career and a *winged* Dart pursuing, thus upbraids : Fool, didst thou hope thou would be able to escape our Hands ? At the same time he gripes him hanging, and with a great Fragment of the Wall pulls him down. As when Jove's Armour-bearer, soaring on high, hath in his crooked Talons raised aloft either a Hare, or Snow-white Swan ; or, sacred to Mars, the Wolf hath snatched from the Folds a Lambkin, by the Dam with many a *mournful* Bleating sought. The Shout from every Quarter rises. They fall on, and with Heaps of Earth fill up the Trenches ; *while* others to the Battlements toss the blazing Brands. With a Rock, and vast Fragment of a Mountain, Ilioneus overthrows Lucretius, approaching to the Gate, and armed with Flames ; *so does* Liger Emathion, Asylas Corynæus, the one skilled in the Javelin, the

## N O T E S.

*nibal*, when the Romans were fain to break through that Rule, and employ all Hands in the common Cause.

548. *Parmâ Albâ*. Had no heroic Device upon his Scutcheon, never having distinguished himself by any valorous Action.

559. *Pariter cursu teloque secutus*. He pursued him so fast as to keep Pace with the Flight of the Dart which he flung after him.

564. *Armiger*. The Eagle. See the Note on Æn. V. 255.

572. *Longè*

*Hic bonus jaculo, hic bonus sagittâ fallente longè: Cæneus occidit Ortygium, Turnus occidit Cæneam victorem: Turnus occidit Ityn, Cloniumque, Dioxippum, Promulumque, et Sagarim, et Idam stantem pro summis turribus: Capys occidit Privernum. Lewis hasta Themillæ strinxerat hunc primò, ille demens, tegmine projecto, tulit manum ad vulnus: ergo sagitta est allapsa alis, et manus est infixâ lævo lateri, abditaque intus rupit spiramina animæ lethali vulnere. Filius Arcentis stabat in egregiis armis, pictus chlamydem acu, et clarus Iberâ ferrugine, et insignis facie: quem genitor Arcens miserat Æneæ, eductum luco Martis, circum Symæthia flumina, ubi pinguis et placabilis ara Palici est. Mezentius ipse, armis positus, egit stridentem fundam, habenâ adductâ ter circum caput, et diffidit media tempora juvenis adversi liquefacto plumbo, ac extendit eum porrectum multâ arenâ. Tum primùm Ascanius dicitur intendisse celerem sagittam bello, solitus terrere fugaces feras his antè, manuque fudisse fortem Numanum, cui Remulo erat cognomen; habebatque minorem Germanam Turni uxorem, nuper sociatus illi thalamo. Is, ante primam aciem, vociferans digna atque indigna relatu, tumidusque quoad præcordia novo*

*regno, ibat et ferebat sese ingenti clamore: ait, non pudet vos, ô Phryges, bis capti, iterum teneri obsidione valloque, et prætere muros morti? En illos, qui poscunt nostra connubia sibi bello!*

## N O T E S.

572. Longè fallente sagittâ. This is a most beautiful Epithet of an Arrow, which steals on its Object unawares, and surprises him with unseen Death.

580. *Spiramenta animæ.* The Lungs.

582. *Ferrugine.* The Colour of polished Iron, which approaches nearly to purple.

Hic jaculo bonus, hic longè fallente sagittâ: Ortygium Cæneus, victorem Cænea Turnus: Turnus Ityn, Cloniumque, Dioxippum, Promulumque, 574

Et Sagarim, et summis stantem pro turribus Idam: Privernum Capys. Hunc primò levis hasta Themillæ

Strinxerat; ille manum, projecto tegmine, demens Ad vulnus tulit: ergo alis allapsa sagitta, Et lævo infixâ est lateri manus, abditaque intus Spiramenta animæ lethali vulnere rupit. 580

Stabat in egregiis Arcentis filius armis, Pictus acu chlamydem, et ferrugine clarus Iberâ; Insignis facie: genitor quem miserat Arcens, Eductum Martis luco, Symæthia circum Flumina, pinguis ubi et placabilis ara Palici. 585

Stridentem fundam, positus Mezentius armis, Ipse ter adductâ circum caput egit habenâ, Et media adversi liquefacto tempora plumbo Diffidit, ac multâ porrectum extendit arenâ. Tum primùm bello celerem intendisse sagittam Dicitur, antè feras solitus terrere fugaces, 591

Ascanius, fortemque manu fudisse Numanum, Cui Remulo cognomen erat; Turnique minorem Germanam, nuper thalamo sociatus, habebat.

Is primam ante aciem digna atque indigna relatu Vociferans, tumidusque novo præcordia regno 596 Ibat, et ingenti sese clamore ferebat:

Non pudet obsidione iterum, valloque teneri, Bis capti Phryges, et morti prætere muros? En qui nostra sibi bello connubia poscunt! 600

Quis

585. *Placabilis ara Palici.* The Palici were Gods worshipped in Sicily near the River Simethus. 'Tis not easy to assign the Reason why their Altar is called *Placabilis*; the most probable Account is, that they were at first atoned only by human Victims, but afterwards



the other in the far deceiving Arrow; Cæneus *overthrows* Ortygius, and Turnus the victorious Cæneus: With Itys, Clonius, Dioxippus, Promulus, Sagaris, and Idas standing in Defence of the lofty Turrets: Capys Privernus *slays*: Him the Spear of Themilla at first had slightly wounded, *on which* he, infatuate, throwing away his Shield, applied his Hand to the Wound: Up to him then the winged Arrow swiftly glides, and to the Left-side his Hand was nailed; and, deep lodged within, with a deadly Wound, it burst the breathing Engines of the Soul. In Arms illustrious the Son of Arcens stood, *clad in* an embroidered Cassock, and shining in Iberian Purple, of distinguished Form: Whom his Father Arcens sent, in Mars's Grove bred up about the Streams of Simethus, where, *fat with Offerings* and placable, the Altar of Palicus stands. Mezentius himself, having laid aside his Arms, thrice whirling around his Head the Thong, discharged a hissing Sling, and with the half-melted Lead clove his Temples asunder *as he stood* full opposite to him, and stretched him at his full Length on a large Space of the sandy Plain. Then for the first time in War Ascanius is said to have directed the fleet Arrow, *wherewith* he was wont before *only* to fright the *timorous* fugitive Beasts of Chace, and by his Hand to have overthrown robust Numanus, whose Surname was Remulus; and had to *Wife* the younger Sister of Turnus, *with her* in Wedlock lately joined. Before the Van, bauling aloud *whatever first occurred*, *whether* decent or indecent to hear; and in Heart elated with his new regal Honour, he stalked, and thus with vast Clamour made his Vaunt: Ye Phrygians, twice enslaved, are you not ashamed to be *thus* a second time by Blockade and Intrenchments shut up, and to screen yourselves from Death within your Walls? Lo *these are they*, who by Force of Arms claim to themselves our Brides!

## N O T E S.

wards that barbarous Superstition was abolished, and they were appeased by common Offerings. For the Rise, Worship, and Nature of those Gods, see *Banier's Mythology*, Vol. II. of the *English*. Perhaps their Altar is called *Placabilis*, merely because it was an Altar of Atonement, in Contradistinction to other Altars, which were for Thanksgiving or Divination.

588. *Liquefacto plumbo*. This is only a poetical Exaggeration to express the great Velocity with which this Ball of Lead was carried through the Air. The Thought is borrowed from *Lucretius*, Lib. VI. 177.

—*Plumbea vero*

*Glans etiam longo cursu volvenda liquefit.*

591. *Fugaces*. Timorous, and that cannot fight but fly.

604. *Sævis*

quis Deus, quæ demen-  
tia adegit vos in Itali-  
am? Atridæ non sunt  
hic, nec Ulysses fictor  
fandi: durum genus à  
stirpe; deferimus natos  
ad flumina primum, du-  
ramusque eos sævo gelu  
et undis. Pueri invigi-  
lant venatu, fatigantque  
silvas; ludus eorum est  
flectere equos, et tendere  
spicula cornu. At ju-  
ventus, patiens operum,  
assuetaque parvo, aut do-  
mat terram rastris, aut  
quatit oppida bello. Om-  
ne ævum teritur ferro,  
fatigamusque terga ju-  
vencum versâ hastâ. Nec  
tarda senectus debilitat  
vires animi, mutatque vi-  
gorem. Premimus cani-  
tiem galeâ; juvatque nos  
semper convectare recentes  
prædas, et vivere raptu.  
Est vobis vestis picta cro-  
co et fulgenti murice; de-  
sidia sunt vobis cordi;  
juvat vos indulgere cho-  
reis: et vestrae tunicae  
habent manicas et redimi-  
cula mitræ. O verè Phry-  
giæ mulieres, neque enim  
estis Phryges! ite per al-  
ta Dindyma, ubi tibia  
dat biformem cantum vobis  
assuetis huic sono. Tym-  
pana, Berecynthique bu-  
xus Idææ matris vocat  
vos: finite arma viris,  
et cedite ferro. Ascanius  
non tulit eum jactantem  
taliam dictis, ac canentem  
dira; obversusque con-  
tendit telum equino ner-  
vo, ducensque brachia di-  
versa, constitit, supplex  
precatus Jovem per vota  
antè: omnipotens Jupi-  
ter, annue meis audaci-  
bus cœptis. Ipse feram solennia dona tibi ad tua templa, et ante aram statuam candentem juven-  
cum auratâ fronte, ferentemque caput pariter cum matre, qui jam petat cornu, et qui spargat are-  
nam pedibus. Genitor Deorum audiit, et de serena parte cœli intonuit lævum. Fatifer arcus  
sonat una;

Quis Deus Italiam, quæ vos dementia adegit?  
Non hîc Atridæ, nec fandi fictor Ulysses:  
Durum à stirpe genus; natos ad flumina primum  
Deferimus, sævoque gelu duramus et undis.  
Venatu invigilant pueri, silvasque fatigant; 605  
Flectere ludus equos, et spicula tendere cornu.  
At patiens operum, parvoque assueta juvenus,  
Aut rastris terram domat, aut quatit oppida bello.  
Omne ævum ferro teritur, versâque juvencum  
Terga fatigamus hastâ: nec tarda senectus 610  
Debilitat vires animi, mutatque vigorem.  
Canitiem galeâ premimus; semperque recentes  
Convectare juvat prædas, et vivere raptu.  
Vobis picta croco et fulgenti murice vestis;  
Desidiæ cordi; juvat indulgere choreis: 615  
Et tunicae manicas, et habent redimicula mitræ.  
O verè Phrygiæ, neque enim Phryges! ite per alta  
Dindyma, ubi assuetis biformem dat tibia cantum.  
Tympana vos buxusque vocat Berecynthia matris  
Idææ: finite arma viris, et cedite ferro. 620  
Talia jactantem dictis, ac dira canentem  
Non tulit Ascanius; nervoque obversus equino  
Contendit telum, diversaque brachia ducens  
Constitit, ante Jovem supplex per vota precatus:  
Jupiter omnipotens audacibus annue cœptis. 625  
Ipse tibi ad tua templa feram solennia dona,  
Et statuam ante aras auratâ fronte juvenum  
Candentem, pariterque caput cum matre ferentem,  
Jam cornu petat, et pedibus qui spargat arenam.  
Audiit, et cœli genitor de parte serenâ 630  
Intonuit lævum. Sonat unâ fatifer arcus;  
Et

## N O T E S.

604. Sævo gelu et undis. For undis geli-  
dis, by a Hendyad.

609. Juvencum terga fatigamus hastâ. As  
is said above, Æn. VII. Armati exercent ter-  
ram.

616. Manicas, &c. Other Nations, par-  
ticularly the Romans, had their Arms and  
Necks naked and exposed, and looked upon  
the covering of these Parts as a Mark of Effem-  
inacy,

618. Biformem



Brides ! What God, what Madness *rather* drove you to Italy ? They are not the Sons of Atreus you have here *to do with*, nor the crafty-tongued Ulysses ; but a Race hardy from their Original. Our Infants soon as born to the Rivers we first convey, and in the rigid icy Streams we harden. In the Chace our Boys are keen, and vex the Woods ; their Pastime is to manage the *fierce* Steed, and dart the Arrow from the horned Bow. Our Youth again of Labour patient, and to Frugality inured, or by the Harrow subdue the Ground, or batter Towns in War. Our whole Lifetime is worn out in Arms, and with the inverted Spear we goad the Backs of our *labouring* Steers : Nor flow *unwieldy* Age impairs our Strength of Mind, or alters our Vigour. Our grey Hairs we with the Helmet press ; and still take Delight to sweep together fresh Booty, and to live on Plunder. Your *very* Dress embroidered with Saffron-colours and gaudy Purple *bespeaks you Cowards* ; Indolence is your Hearts Delight ; to indulge in Balls you love : To your Vests you wear effeminate Sleeves, and to your Mitres *soft unmanly* Ribbands. O Phrygian Women sure, for Men you cannot be ! go *range* along the lofty *Tops* of Dindymus, where the Pipe sounds the discordant Note to your accustomed *Ears*. The Timbrels and Berecynthian Flute of the Idæan Mother Cybele invite you : Leave Arms to Men, and from the Sword refrain. Him blustering thus in *haughty* Stile, and proclaiming horrid Indignities, Ascanius could not bear ; and fronting him full, on the Horse-hair String extended his Arrow, and drawing both his Arms to a wide Distance, paused, first addressing Jove by Vows *in suppliant Strain* : Almighty Jove, assist my daring Enterprize. So to thy Temples shall I bring thee solemn Offerings, and before thy Altars present a Bullock with gilded Forehead of snowy Whiteness, and bearing his Head *of equal Stature* with his Dam, who already butts with his Horn, and turns the Sand with his Feet. The Father of Gods and Men gave ear, and from a serene Quarter of the Sky thundered on the Left. At the same time  
twangs

## N O T E S.

618. *Biforem cantum*. Some understand by *biforem* a Pipe with only two Stops ; others two Pipes with different Stops ; which being plaid on together, in those Times when Music was in its Simplicity, made very indifferent Harmony.

623. *Diversaque brachia ducens*. These

Words express the Posture of a Man drawing the Bow to its full Stretch.

631. *Intonuit lævum*. That is, in the East, which was reckoned the lucky Quarter of the Sky. For the Romans, in taking the Omens, turned their Faces towards the North,

and  
4 B

et sagitta elapsa fugit  
 stridens horrendum, ve-  
 nitque per caput Remuli,  
 et trajicit ejus cava tem-  
 pora ferro. I, illude vir-  
 tutem superbis verbis.  
 Phryges bis capti remit-  
 tunt hæc responsa Rutu-  
 lis. Ascanius dixit hæc  
 tantum. Teucris sequun-  
 tur clamore, fremuntque  
 lætitiâ, tolluntque animos  
 ad sidera. Tum forte cri-  
 nitus Apollo in ætheriâ  
 plagâ desuper videbat Au-  
 sonias acies urbemque, se-  
 dens nube, atque affatur  
 Iulium victorem bis ver-  
 bis: mactæ novâ virtute,  
 puer, sic itur ad astra,  
 genite Dis, et geniture  
 Deos. Omnia bella, ven-  
 zura fato, jure resident  
 sub gente Assaraci: nec  
 Troja capit te. Simul  
 effatus hæc, mittit se ab al-  
 to æthere, dimovet spiran-  
 tes auras, petitque Asca-  
 nium: tum quoad formam  
 oris vertitur in antiquum  
 Buten: hic fuit armiger  
 Dardanio Anchisæ antè,  
 fidusque custos ad limina.  
 Tum pater Æneas addi-  
 dit hunc comitem Asca-  
 nio. Apollo ibat similis  
 longævo quoad omnia,  
 vocemque, coloremque, et  
 albos crines, et arma sæ-  
 va sonoribus: atque af-  
 fatur ardentem Iulium bis  
 dictis: Æneide, sit sa-  
 tis Numanum oppetiisse  
 tuis telis impune: magnus  
 Apollo concedit banc pri-  
 mam laudem tibi, et non  
 invidet tuis armis pari-  
 bus. Cætera parce bello,  
 puer. Apollo, sic orsus,  
 reliquit mortales aspectus  
 medio sermone, et evanuit  
 procul ex oculis in tenuem  
 auram. Proceres Dar-  
 danidæ, agnovere Deum,  
 divinaque tela, sensereque sonantem pharetram fugâ. Ergo prohibent Ascanium avidum pugnae,  
 dictis ac numine Phœbi: ipsi rursus succedunt in certamina, mittuntque animas in aperta pericula.  
 Clamor it per propugnacula totis muris;

Et fugit horrendum stridens elapsa sagitta,  
 Perque caput Remuli venit, et cava tempora ferro  
 Trajicit. I, verbis virtutem illude superbis. 634  
 Bis capti Phryges hæc Rutulis responsa remittunt.  
 Hæc tantum Ascanius. Teucris clamore sequuntur,  
 Lætitiâque fremunt, animosque ad sidera tollunt.  
 Ætheriâ tum forte plagâ crinitus Apollo  
 Desuper Ausonias acies urbemque videbat;  
 Nube sedens, atque his victorem affatur Iulium: 640  
 Mactæ novâ virtute, puer; sic itur ad astra,  
 Dis genite, et geniture Deos. Jure omnia bella  
 Gente sub Assaraci fato ventura resident:  
 Nec te Troja capit. Simul hæc effatus, ab alto  
 Æthere se mittit, spirantes dimovet auras, 645  
 Ascaniumque petit: formam tum vertitur oris  
 Antiquum in Buten: hic Dardanio Anchisæ  
 Armiger ante fuit, fidusque ad limina custos.  
 Tum comitem Ascanio pater addidit. Ibat Apollo  
 Omnia longævo similis, vocemque coloremque,  
 Et crines albos, et sæva sonoribus arma:  
 Atque his ardentem dictis affatur Iulium:  
 Sit satis, Æneide, telis impune Numanum  
 Oppetiisse tuis: primam hanc tibi magnus Apollo  
 Concedit laudem, et paribus non invidet armis. 655  
 Cætera parce, puer, bello. Sic orsus Apollo,  
 Mortales medio aspectus sermone reliquit,  
 Et procul in tenuem ex oculis evanuit auram.  
 Agnovere Deum proceres divinaque tela  
 Dardanidæ, pharetramque fugâ sensere sonantem.  
 Ergo avidum pugnae, dictis ac numine Phœbi, 661  
 Ascanium prohibent: ipsi in certamina rursus  
 Succedunt, animasque in aperta pericula mittunt.  
 It clamor totis per propugnacula muris;

Inten-

## N O T E S.

and consequently had the East on their Left.  
 645. *Spirantes auras.* The soft-breathing  
 or whispering Gales.

654. *Oppetiisse.* This Verb, according to  
 the Opinion of some judicious Critics, proper-  
 ly



twangs the deadly Bow; and whizzing dreadful flies the discharged Arrow, and through the Head of the Rutulian finds its Way, and with the Steel-point transfixes his hollow Temples. Go, insult Valour in haughty Terms. To the Rutulians *your* twice captivated Phrygians remit this Answer. Ascanius said no more. The Trojans second him with *loud* Acclamation, ring with joyful Applauses, and extol his Valour to the Stars.

In the etherial Region Apollo, *the God* with *golden* Locks, was then by Chance surveying from above the Ausonian Troops and City, seated on a Cloud, and thus he bespeaks victorious Iulus: Go on, hopeful Boy, improve in Virtue early begun, thus Mortals to the Stars ascend; Descendant of the Gods, and from whom Gods are to descend. Under the Line of Assaracus all Wars by Fate ordained in Justice shall subside: Nor is Troy capable of containing thee. At the same time, having pronounced these Words, he flings himself from the lofty Sky, divides the whispering Gales, and to Ascanius repairs: Then in the Features of his Face is transformed into old Butes: To Dardanian Anchises he formerly had been Armour-bearer, and faithful Guardian at the Gate. Then Father Æneas assigned him the Companion of Ascanius. Thus marched Apollo in every thing resembling the aged Sire, both in Voice and Complexion, in Silver Locks, and Arms fierce with rattling Din: And in these Words he addresses Iulus ardent *for the Fight*: Great Offspring of Æneas, let it suffice that by thy Shafts Numanus is fallen, *thyself* unhurt: To thee this first Honour great Apollo vouchsafes, and envies not thy similar *Feats of Arms*. For what remains, *illustrious* Boy, from Fight abstain. This said, Apollo dropped his human Appearance, in the Midst of the Interview, and into thin Air far vanished out of Sight. The Dardanian Chiefs knew the God and his divine Shafts, and in his Flight perceived his rattling Quiver. Therefore by the Mandate and divine Authority of Phœbus they restrain Ascanius panting for the Fight: Themselves once more to the Combat advance, and on apparent Dangers throw their Lives. Along the Battlements round the whole Campass of the Walls

## N O T E S.

ly signifies to die like a Heroe in the Field of Battle, *oppetere quasi ore petere terram*, as we say in *English*, to bite the Ground.

655. *Paribus armis*. Apollo, when a Boy, slew the Serpent *Python* with his Arrows, in

Defence of his Mother, as *Ascanius* does here *Numanus* in Revenge of his Country.

656. *Orsus*. Signifies here *having thus said*; as also *Æn. XII. 806. Sic Jupiter orsus*.

4 B 2

665. *Amen*

intendunt acres arcus, tor-  
quentque amenta. Om-  
ne solum sternitur telis;  
tum scuta cavæque ga-  
leæ dant sonitum flictu,  
et aspera pugna surgit.  
Quantus imber veniens  
stellis pluvialibus hædis  
ab occasu solis verberat  
humum: quàm multâ  
grandine nimbi præcipi-  
tant se in vada, cum Ju-  
piter horridus Austris tor-  
quet aquosam hyemem, et  
rumpit cava nubila cælo.  
Pondarus et Bitias, cre-  
ti lacer Alcanore, quos sil-  
vestris Hiera eduxit in lu-  
co Jovis, juvenes æquos  
patriis abietibus et monti-  
bus, recludunt portam,  
quæ erat commissa ipsis  
imperio ducis, freti ar-  
mis, ultroque invitant ho-  
stem mœnibus. Ipsi intus  
astant pro turribus dextrâ  
ac lævâ, armati ferro, et  
corusci quoad alta capita  
cristis. Tales quales ge-  
minæ æriæ quercus con-  
surgunt circum liquentia  
flumina, sive ripis Padi,  
seu propter amœnum A-  
thefin, attolluntque in-  
tonsa capita cælo, et nu-  
tant sublimi vertice. Ru-  
tuli irrumpunt, ut videre  
aditus patentes. Continuò  
Quercens, et Equicolus  
pulcher armis, et Tma-  
rus præceps animi, et  
Mavortius Hæmon, aut  
versî dedere terga totis ag-  
minibus hostium, aut po-  
suere vitam in limine ip-  
so portæ. Tum iræ ma-  
gis crescunt discordibus  
animis; et jam Troes  
collecti glomerantur eodem,  
et audent conferre ma-  
num, et procurrere longiùs.  
Nuncius perfertur Turno  
ductori furenti in diversâ  
parte, turbantique viros:

hostem fervere novâ cæde, et præbere portas patentes. Ille deserit inceptum, atque concitus im-  
mani irâ ruit ad Dardaniam portam, superbosque fratres:

Intendunt acres arcus, amentaque torquent. 665  
Sternitur omne solum telis; tum scuta, cavæque  
Dant sonitum flictu galeæ: pugna aspera surgit.  
Quantus ab occasu veniens pluvialibus Hædis  
Verberat imber humum: quàm multâ grandine  
nimbi 669

In vada præcipitant, cum Jupiter horridus Austris  
Torquet aquosam hyemem, et cælo cava nubila  
rumpit.

Pandarus, et Bitias, Idæo Alcanore creti,  
Quos Jovis eduxit luco silvestris Hiera,  
Abietibus juvenes patriis et montibus æquos,  
Portam, quæ ducis imperio commissa, recludunt, 675  
Freti armis; ultroque invitant mœnibus hostem.  
Ipsi intus, dextrâ ac lævâ, pro turribus adstant,  
Armati ferro, et cristis capita alta corusci.

Quales æriæ liquentia flumina circum,  
Sive Padi ripis, Athefim seu propter amœnum, 680  
Consurgunt geminæ quercus, intonsaque cælo  
Attollunt capita, et sublimi vertice nutant.  
Irrumpunt, aditus Rutuli ut videre patentes.  
Continuò Quercens, et pulcher Equicolus armis,  
Et præceps animi Tmarus, et Mavortius Hæmon,  
Agminibus totis aut versî terga dedere, 686  
Aut ipso portæ posuere in limine vitam.

Tum magis crescunt animis discordibus iræ;  
Et jam collecti Troes glomerantur eodem,  
Et conferre manum, et procurrere longiùs audent.  
Ductori Turno, diversâ in parte furenti,  
Turbantique viros, perfertur nuncius: hostem  
Fervere cæde novâ, et portas præbere patentes.  
Deserit inceptum, atque immani concitus irâ,  
Dardaniam ruit ad portam, fratresque superbos: 695

Et

#### NOTES.

665. Amentaque torquent. The amenta | lins, by which they were darted out of their  
were properly Thongs tied to a sort of Jave- | Hands.

I

677. Pro



Walls their Acclamations run; they bend the valiant Bows, and whirl the Slings. All the Ground is strowed with Darts; then Shields and hollow Helmets in the Conflict ring: A fierce Engagement ensues. With such Fury as a Shower by the *Influence of the* rainy Kids arising from the West lashes the Ground: As thick as Storms of Hail come *rattling* down precipitantly into the Floods, when Jupiter in the Southwind *riding* tremendous, hurls a watery Tempest, and bursts the hollow Clouds in the Sky.

Pandarus and Bitias, sprung from Alcanor of Mount Ida, whom silvan Hiera trained up in Jupiter's *sacred* Grove, Youths tall as their native Firs and Mountains, on their Arms relying, throw open the Gate which by their General's Command was committed to their Charge, and from the Ramparts forwardly challenge the Foe. Themselves within on right and left before the Turrets stand, armed with Steel, and their Heads with waving Plumes adorned.

As about the crystal Streams, whether on the Banks of Po, or by the pleasant Adige, two aerial Oaks together rise, and shoot up to Heaven their unhorn Heads, and wave their towering Tops. The Rutulians, soon as they saw a Passage opened, rush in. Forthwith Quercens, Equiculus graceful in Arms, and Tmarus in Mind precipitant, and martial Hæmon, with all their Troops, or rooted turned their Backs, or in the very Threshold of the Gate laid down their Lives. Then the hostile Minds *within* grow more fierce with Rage; and thither now the Trojans flock in thick embodied Troops, and dare to encounter Hand to Hand, and make Excursions *on the Foe*. To Turnus the Leader, in a different Quarter spending his Fury, and throwing the Troops into Disorder, the News are brought, that the Enemy was raging with uncommon Slaughter, and had set their Gates wide open. He quits his *present* Enterprize, and, agitated with hideous Rage, rushes *forward* to the Trojan Gate, and the *two* haughty Brothers: And first Antipha-

tes

## N O T E S.

677. *Pro turribus*. Some explain it like Towers, in vicem turrium.

688. *Animis discordibus*. In the hostile Minds, namely, of the Trojans.

693. *Fervere*. Signifies to be hot at Work, to be as busy as possible, as is plain from the

Use of this Word in Numbers of other Places. *Ruæus* renders it *animari*, which is one Instance, of many, where his Translation, tho' generally good, serves to mislead his Reader by substituting one Idea for another.

697. *Sarpe-*

et primùm, jaculo conje-  
cto, sternit Antiphaten,  
notum alti Sarpedonis  
de Thebanâ matre, enim  
is primus agebat se obvi-  
um. Itala cornus volat  
per tenuem aëra, infixa-  
que stomacho, abit sub  
altum pectus: specus atri  
vulneris reddit spumantem  
undam sanguinis, et fer-  
rum tepescit in fixo pul-  
mone. Tum sternit Me-  
ropem atque Erymantha  
manu, tum sternit Aphid-  
num, tum Bitian arden-  
tem oculis, frementemque  
animis: non jaculo, ne-  
que enim ille dedisset vi-  
tam jaculo; sed phalarica  
contorta stridens magnum  
venit, acta modo fulminis,  
quam nec duo taurea ter-  
ga, nec fidelis lorica, de-  
fensa duplici squammâ et  
auro, sustinuit: immania  
membra ruunt collapsa.  
Tellus dat gemitum, et  
clypeum super eum in-  
tonat ingens. Qualis,  
in Euboico litore Ba-  
iarum, quondam saxea  
pila cadit, quam, con-  
structam ante magnis mo-  
libus, jaciunt ponto: sic  
illa cadens prona trahit  
ruinam, penitusque re-  
cumbit illisa vadis. Ma-  
ria miscent se, et nigræ  
arenæ attolluntur. Tum  
alta insula Prochyta tre-  
mit sonitu, Inarimeque  
insula imposita Typhæo  
quasi durum cubile impe-  
riis Jovis. Hic Mars  
armipotens addidit ani-  
mum viresque Latinis, et  
vertit acres stimulos sub  
pectore eorum; immisit-  
que fugam, atrumque ti-  
morem Teucris. Latini conveniunt undique, quoniam copia pugnae est data ipsis, Deusque Bellator  
incidit animo. Pandarus, ut cernit Germanum corpore fuso,

Et primùm Antiphaten, is enim se primus agebat,  
Thebanâ de matre, notum Sarpedonis alti,  
Conjecto sternit jaculo. Volat Itala cornus  
Aëra per tenuem, stomachoque infixa sub altum  
Pectus abit: reddit specus atri vulneris undam 700  
Spumantem, et fixo ferrum in pulmone tepescit.  
Tum Meropem atque Erymantha manu, tum  
sternit Aphidnum,

Tum Bitian ardentem oculis, animisque fremen-  
tem:

Non jaculo, neque enim jaculo vitam ille dedisset;  
Sed magnum stridens contorta phalarica venit, 705  
Fulminis acta modo: quam nec duo taurea terga,  
Nec duplici squammâ lorica fidelis et auro  
Sustinuit: collapsa ruunt immania membra.  
Dat tellus gemitum, et clypeum super intonat  
ingens.

Qualis in Euboico Baiarum litore quondam 710  
Saxea pila cadit; magnis quam molibus ante  
Constructam jaciunt ponto: sic illa ruinam  
Prona trahit, penitusque vadis illisa recumbit.  
Miscent se maria, et nigræ attolluntur arenæ.  
Tum sonitu Prochyta alta tremit, durumque cubile  
Inarime, Jovis imperiis imposita Typhæo. 716  
Hic Mars armipotens animum viresque Latinis  
Addidit, et stimulos acres sub pectore vertit;  
Immisitque fugam Teucris, atrumque timorem.  
Undique conveniunt; quoniam data copia pugnae,  
Bellatorque animo Deus incidit.

Pandarus, ut fuso germanum corpore cernit,

Et

#### N O T E S.

697. *Sarpedonis alti.* Sarpedon was suppo-  
sed to be the Son of Jupiter, and on that Ac-  
count has the Epithet *altus*, *high*, or *nobly*  
*born*.

700. *Atri vulneris.* Tho' this be the Read-

ing in most Manuscripts, yet there are some of  
good Authority that read *sanguinis*.

705. *Phalarica.* Was an oblong kind of  
Javelin, bound about with Wild-fire, which  
they



tes (for he presented himself the first) the spurious Issue of noble Sarpedon by a Theban Mother, with a Javelin hurled he overthrows. The Italian Shaft flies through the thin Air, and, piercing the Stomach, sinks deep into his Breast: The Chasm of the grizzly Wound emits a foamy Tide of Blood, and in his transfix'd Lungs the Steel is warmed. Then Merops, Erymas, and Aphidnus, with his Hand he stretches on the Plain; next Bitias, flashing Fire from his Eyes, and in Soul outrageous; not by a common Javelin, for to the Javelin he had not resigned his Life; but a brandish'd fiery Dart loud hissing flew, like a Bolt of Thunder shot, which nor his Shield of two Bulls Hides, nor his trusty Corslet with double Plates and Scales of Gold were able to sustain: His enormous Limbs fall prostrate on the Ground. Earth gives a Groan, and over him his Buckler thunders loud. As on Baia's Eubæan Shore falls at times a rocky Pile, which before built of enormous Bulk they in the Ocean place: Thus tumbling headlong draws Ruin with it, and dashed against the Shallows sinks to its Rest quite down. The Seas are all embroil'd, and the black Sands are heaved on high. Then at the roaring Noise high Prochyta trembles, and Inarime's hard *adaman-tine* Bed thrown on Typhœus by Jove's Command. Here Mars armipotent inspired the Latins with additional Courage and Prowess, and deep in their Breasts infixes his sharp Stings; and on the Trojans he threw Flight and grim Terror. The Latins from every Quarter gather; now that Opportunity of a Battle is offered, and the Warrior-god hath illaps'd on their Minds. Pandarus, soon as he perceives his Brother stretch'd at his Length, in what Situation  
their

## N O T E S.

they shot out of an Engine, especially against wooden Towers.

707. *Duplici squammâ*. The Nails or small Plates in a Coat of Mail, from their Resemblance to Scales, were called *squammæ*. *Squamma et auro* a Hendyad for *squamma aurea*.

709. *Clypeum super insonat ingens*. Servius takes *clypeum* for the Nominative; so does Nonius Marcellus, who asserts that Virgil uses both *clypeus* and *clypeum* for a Shield, and for the one quotes *ardentes clypeos*, and for the other this Passage. Besides, it seems a plain Imitation of Homer's ἀραβντε δε τρυχε επ' αυτω; which Virgil elsewhere expresses by *Senitum super arma dedere*.

716. *Inarime*. Inarime was a high Island between the Promontory of *Misenum* and *Prochyta*; which last, according to Pliny, being torn from it by an Earthquake, was from thence called *Prochyta*, ἀπο τε προχυται, *profundere*. It stands in the Bay of *Puteoli*. This Passage is borrowed from Homer, Il. II. 783. where we may observe that Virgil has compounded Homer's εν Αριμοις, in *Arimis*, into one Word, *inarime*.

718. *Stimulos sub pectore vertit*. A Metaphor taken from the Application of the Spur to a Horse, and turning the Rowels in his Side, to produce his Speed and Mettle.

et in quo loco fortuna sit, qui casus agat res, torquet portam multâ vi cardine converso, obnixus latis humeris; linquitque multos suorum exclusos mœnibus, in duro certamine: ast includit alios secum, recipitque eos ruentes. Demens! qui non viderit Rutulum regem, in medio agmine, irrumpentem, ultroque incluserit eum urbi; veluti immanem tigrim inter inertia pecora. Continuo nova lux effulsit oculis Turni, et ejus arma sonare horrendum; sanguineæ cristæ tremunt in vertice, mittitque micantia fulgura clypeo. Æneadæ turbati subito agnoscunt invisam faciem atque immania membra. Tum ingens Pandarus emicat, et fervidus irâ fraternæ mortis effatur: hæc non est dotalis regia Amatæ, nec media Ardea cohibet Turnum patriis muris. Vides inimica castra; est nulla potestas exire hinc. Turnus subridens olli ait sedato pectore: incipe, si qua virtus est animo, et confere dextram: narra- bis Priamo Achillem esse inventum hic etiam. Dixerat. Ille intorquet hastam rudem nodis et crudo cortice, adnixus summis viribus. Auræ exceptere vulnus; Saturnia Juno veniens detorsit eam, hastaque infigitur portæ. At non effugies hoc telum, quod mea dextera versat vi; neque enim est is auctor teli nec vulneris. Sic Turnus ait, et consurgit alitè in enssem sublatum, et ferro dividit mediam frontem Pandari inter gemina tempora, im- pubesque malas immani vulnere. Sonitus fit, et tellus est concussa ingenti pondere. Moriens tra- hit humi collapsos artus, atque arma cruenta cerebro; atque caput pependit illi æquis partibus huc atque illuc ex utroque humero. Troes versi trepidâ formidine diffugiunt.

Et quo sit fortuna loco, qui casus agat res,  
Portam vi multâ converso cardine torquet,  
Obnixus latis humeris; multosque suorum 725  
Mœnibus exclusos duro in certamine linquit:  
Ast alios secum includit, recipitque ruentes.  
Demens! qui Rutulum in medio non agmine regem  
Viderit irrumpentem, ultroque incluserit urbi;  
Immanem veluti pecora inter inertia tigrim. 730  
Continuo nova lux oculis effulsit, et arma  
Horrendum sonuere; tremunt in vertice cristæ  
Sanguineæ, clypeoque micantia fulgura mittit.  
Agnoscent faciem invisam, atque immania membra  
Turbati subito Æneadæ. Tum Pandarus ingens 735  
Emicat, et, mortis fraternæ fervidus irâ,  
Effatur: Non hæc dotalis regia Amatæ,  
Nec muris cohibet patriis media Ardea Turnum.  
Castra inimica vides; nulla hinc exire potestas.  
Olli subridens sedato pectore Turnus: 740  
Incipe, si qua animo virtus, et confere dextram:  
Hic etiam inventum Priamo narrabis Achillem.  
Dixerat. Ille rudem nodis et cortice crudo  
Intorquet, summis adnixus viribus, hastam.  
Exceptere auræ vulnus; Saturnia Juno 745  
Detorsit veniens; portæque infigitur hasta.  
At non hoc telum, mea quod vi dextera versat,  
Effugies; neque enim is teli, nec vulneris auctor.  
Sic ait; et sublatum altè consurgit in enssem,  
Et mediam ferro gemina inter tempora frontem 750  
Dividit, impubesque immani vulnere malas.  
Fit sonus; ingenti concussa est pondere tellus.  
Collapsos artus atque arma cruenta cerebro  
Sternit humi moriens; atque illi partibus æquis  
Huc caput atque illuc humero ex utroque pependit.  
Diffugiunt versi trepidâ formidine Troes. 756  
Et,

731. Continuo nova lux oculis effulsit. Tur-  
nus shone so much above the rest, both in

Comeliness of Person, and the Brightness of  
his Arms, that it was easy for any one to dis-  
tinguish



*their* Fortune stands, and what an unexpected Turn was given to their Affairs, the Gate with vast Force he hurls on the turned Hinge, shoving it along with his broad Shoulders, and leaves many of his Friends shut out from the City in the rigid Combat: But others with himself he incloses, and admits them as they pour forward. Infatuate! who marked not the Rutulian Prince amidst the Troops rushing upon him, and of his own Accord inclosed him within the City; as a hideous Tyger among the feeble Flocks. Instant an unusual Light flashed on their Eyes, and his Arms founded dreadful; his flaming Crests tremble on his Head, and from his Shield he gleamy Lightning darts. The Trojans all of a sudden aghast discover his detested Face and hideous Limbs. Then mighty Pandarus springs out, and enflamed with Rage for his Brother's Death, *thus* addresses him aloud: Not Amata's Palace thy promised Dowry this, nor is it the Heart of Ardea that *now* contains Turnus within his native Walls. A hostile Camp you see; there is no Possibility of thy escaping hence. Turnus with Mind sedate *thus* smiling on him says: Begin *then*, if any Courage be in thy Soul, and Hand to Hand *with me* engage: To Priam you shall report that here too you found *an* Achilles. He said. The other exerting his utmost Force hurls at him a Spear rough with Knots, and the green Rind *just as it grew*. The Air received the Wound; Saturnian Juno interposing turned it aside, and the Spear fixes in the Gate. But not *so* this Weapon, which my Right-hand wields with Might, shall you escape; for not *so feeble* he who owns the Weapon, nor who inflicts the Wound. He said; and rises to his Sword lifted high, and in the Middle, *just* between the two Temples, his Forehead with the Blade asunder cleaves, and his beardless Cheeks with a hideous Wound. A Sound ensues; with his ponderous Weight Earth receives a Shock. In Death he stretches on the Ground his stiffening Limbs and Arms bespattered with Blood and Brains; and on this Side and that Side his Head in equal Parts from either Shoulder hung. In tumultuous Consternation the Trojans turning their Backs fly hither and thither. And had the Conqueror straight be-  
thought

## N O T E S.

stinguish him. *Oculis effulsit* I refer to the Trojans, not to Turnus, as above, Verse 110. *Hic primum nova lux oculis effulsit.*

761. *Egit in adversos.* He could not resist the Temptation of pursuing his Revenge on his Foes, when he had them full in his View.

4 C

763. *Excipit.*

*Et, si continuò ea cura subisset victorem Turnum rumpere claustra manu, immittereque socios portis; ille dies fuisset ultimus bello gentique Trojanorum: sed furor insanaque cupido cædis egit eum ardentem in aduersos hostes. Principio excipit Phalarim, et Gygen poplite succiso: hinc ingerit hastas raptas ab occisis in tergum fugientibus: Juno ministrat vires animumque. Addit Halyn comitem his, et Phegea, parmâ ejus confixâ: deinde ignaros sui ingressus in muris, cientesque Maræam, Alcandrumque, Haliumque, Noemonaque, Prytanimumque. Connixus dexter ab aggere occupat Lyncea tendentem contra, vocantemque socios, vibranti gladio: caput huic, cominus dejectum uno ictu, jacuit longè cum galeâ: inde interficit Amycum vastatorem ferarum, quo non erat alter felicior ungere tela manu, armareque ferrum veneno: et Clytium Æoliden, et Cretea amicum Musis; Cretea comitem Musarum, cui carmina semper et citharæ fuerunt cordi, intendereque numeros nervis: semper canebat equos, atque arma viro- rum, pugnasque. Tandem Teucri ductores, Mnestheus, acerque Sereftus, cæde suorum auditâ, conveniunt; videntque socios palantes, hostemque receptum muris. Et Mnestheus inquit: quò deinde dirigitis fugam? quò tenditis? quos alios muros, quæ mœnia jam habetis ultra? ô cives, an unus homo, septus vestris aggeribus undique, ediderit tantas strages per urbem impunè? miserit tot primos juvenum Orco? non miseretque pudetque vos segnes infelicitatis patriæ, veterumque Deorum,*

*Et, si continuò victorem ea cura subisset, Rumpere claustra manu, sociosque immittere portis;*

*Ultimus ille dies bello gentique fuisset: Sed furor ardentem cædisque insana cupido 760 Egit in aduersos.*

*Principio Phalarim, et succiso poplite Gygen Excipit: hinc raptas fugientibus ingerit hastas In tergum: Juno vires animumque ministrat. Addit Halyn comitem, et confixâ Phegea parmâ: Ignaros deinde in muris, Martemque cientes, 766 Alcandrumque Haliumque Noemonaque Prytanimumque.*

*Lyncea tendentem contra, sociosque vocantem, Vibranti gladio connixus ab aggere dexter Occupat: huic uno dejectum cominus ictu 770 Cum galeâ longè jacuit caput: inde ferarum Vastatorem Amycum, quo non felicior alter Ungere tela manu, ferrumque armare veneno: Et Clytium Æoliden, et amicum Cretea Musis, Cretea Musarum comitem, cui carmina semper, Et citharæ cordi, numerosque intendere nervis: 776 Semper equos, atque arma virum, pugnasque canebat.*

*Tandem ductores, auditâ cæde suorum, Conveniunt Teucri, Mnestheus, acerque Sereftus; Palantesque vident socios, hostemque receptum. 780 Et Mnestheus: quò deinde fugam? quò tenditis? inquit:*

*Quos alios muros, quæ jam ultra mœnia habetis? Unus homo, et vestris, ô cives, undique septus Aggeribus, tantas strages impunè per urbem Ediderit? juvenum primos tot miserit Orco? 785 Non infelicitatis patriæ, veterumque Deorum,*

*Et*

*tantas strages per urbem impunè? miserit tot primos juvenum Orco? non miseretque pudetque vos segnes infelicitatis patriæ, veterumque Deorum,*

# NOTES.

763. Excipit. He salutes or meets them with Death.

766. Ignaros. While they were not mind-

ful of their Danger, little dreaming that Turnus and Death were so nigh them.

774. Æoliden.



thought him, with his Hand to tear away the Bolts, and by the Gates admit his Friends, that Day *both* to the War and Trojan Race had been the last: But Fury and exorbitant Desire of Slaughter drove him on the Foes now full in his View. First Phalaris and Gyges, having smote off his Ham, he receives *with Death*: Then snatching up *their* Spears darts them into the Backs of the Fugitives: Juno with Force and Courage *him* supplies. He joins Halys their Companion *in Death*, and Phegeus, *through* the transfix'd Shield *having reached his Heart*: Next Alcander, and Halius, Noemon and Prytanis, *as* on the Walls *they stood* unapprized of *his Admission*, and rousing the martial Spirit of *their Friends*. Lynceus advancing against him, and calling on his Friends, he from the Rampart full dexterously with his glittering Sword assails, straining every Nerve: His Head, *together* with the Helmet, at one close Blow struck off, far from *its Trunk* was laid: Next Amycus, that Destroyer of the savage Kind, than whom none more skilful to anoint the Dart, and arm its *pointed* Steel with Poison: And Clytius, a Son of Æolus, and Creteus, a Friend to the Muses; Creteus, the Muses Companion, who in the Song and Lyre still took Delight, and in *melodious* Lays to stretch the Strings: Of Steeds and Arms, and Combats of Heroes, he for ever sung.

At length the Trojan Leaders, Mnestheus, and fierce Sereftus, apprized of the Slaughter of their Troops, assemble, and see their Friends *in Flight* dispersed, and the Enemy within the City. And *first* Mnestheus calls: Whither, whither next bend ye your Flight? What other Walls, what other Fortifications have you now beyond *this*! Shall one Man, O Citizens, by Ramparts every Way hemmed in, spread such vast Havock through the City with Impunity? Shall he dispatch to Pluto so many the most illustrious of our Youths? Does neither Shame nor Pity towards your unhappy Country, your  
ancient

## N O T E S.

774. *Æoliden*. i. e. He was skilful in playing on Wind Instruments, and is therefore metaphorically called a Son of Æolus; which shews a Propriety in joining him with Creteus, who was also a fine Musician.

776. *Numerosque intendere nervis*. i. e.

*Rythmos* or *numeros* facere intentione nervorum.

781. *Quo deinde fugam?* This, says Servius, is a bitter Sarcastic, as if they had already fled into their Camp, and shut themselves up for Fear within their Intrenchments.

et magni Æneæ? accensi  
talibus verbis firmantur,  
et consistunt denso agmine.  
Turnus paulatim incipit excedere pugnâ, et  
petere fluvium, ac eam  
partem, quæ cingitur amni.  
Teucris pergunt acrius  
hoc incumbere magno clamore,  
et glomerare manum: ceu cum turba premit  
sævum leonem infensis telis;  
at ille territus, asper,  
tuens acerba, redit retro;  
et neque ira aut virtus patitur eum dare  
terga, nec ille est potis  
tendere contra per tela virosque,  
quidem cupiens hoc.  
Haud aliter Turnus, dubius  
refert improperata vestigia retro,  
et ejus mens exæstuat irâ.  
Quin etiam tum bis invaserat hostes:  
bis confusa fugâ per muros agmina vertit.  
Sed manus è castris propere coit omnis in unum;  
Nec contra vires audet Saturnia Juno  
Sufficere: aëriam cœlo nam Jupiter Irim  
Demisit, germanæ haud mollia jussa ferentem;  
Ni Turnus cedat Teucrorum mœnibus altis. 805  
Ergo nec clypeo juvenis subsistere tantum,  
Nec dextrâ valet: injectis sic undique telis  
Obruitur. Strepit assiduo cava tempora circum  
Tinnitu galea, et faxis solida æra fatiscunt;  
Discussæque jubæ capiti; nec sufficit umbo 810  
Ictibus: ingeminant hastis et Troes, et ipse  
Fulmineus Mnestheus. Tum toto corpore sudor  
Liquitur, et piceum (nec respirare potestas)  
Flumen agit; fessos quatit æger anhelitus artus.  
Tum demum præceps saltu sese omnibus armis 815  
In fluvium dedit: ille suo cum gurgite flavo  
Accepit venientem, ac mollibus extulit undis;  
Et lætum fociis ablutâ cæde remisit.

P. VIR-

## NOTES.

800. Confusa. Others read *conversa*.

814. Æger. Such Difficulty of breathing as they have who are sickly and asthmatic.

816. Ille suo cum gurgite. Servius has a

very childish Criticism upon this Passage. *Hy-sterologia est*, says he, *non enim procedit cum suo gurgite, quasi posset fieri ut eum Tyberis sine suis*



ancient Gods, and great Æneas, touch your recreant Breasts? Fired by these *Words* they are fortified *with Courage*, and in a close Body stand firm. Turnus *now* begins by slow Degrees to retreat from the Fight, and make towards the River, and that Part of the *Walls* which is bounded by the Stream. So much the more keenly the Trojans press upon him with loud Acclaim, and form a clustering Band *around him*: As with annoying Darts a Troop of *Hunters* persecute a fierce Lion; while the appalled *Savage*, furly, louting stern, flenchs back; nor Rage nor Courage suffer him to fly; nor can he for Darts and Men (tho' fain indeed he would) make head against them. Just so Turnus hovering in Suspense backward withdraws his lingering Steps, and *just so* his Soul with Rage tumultuous boils. Nay even then twice had he attacked the Enemy in their Centre: Twice along the Walls he chased the Troops in Confusion routed. But *issuing* from the Camp in haste the whole Host against him alone combines; nor dares Saturnian Juno supply him with Strength against them: For Jove from Heaven sent down Iris, *the aerial Goddess*, bearing Mandates to his Sister of Import not mild; unless Turnus quit the lofty Walls of the Trojans. Therefore neither with his *mighty* Shield nor *valiant* Arm is the Youth *now* able to withstand so great a Shock: He is so overwhelmed on all Hands with Showers of Darts. With incessant Clang the Helmet round his hollow Temples rings, and the solid *Arms of* Brass are riven with *battering* Stones; from his Head the Plumes are struck off; nor is his *Buckler's* Bos sufficient to support the Blows: The Trojans, and thundering Mnestheus himself at their Head, with Spears redouble Thrust on Thrust. Then all over his Body the Sweat came trickling down, and pours a black clammy Tide; nor has he Power to breathe; languid Pantings heave his weary Limbs. Then at length in all his Arms with a Bound he flung himself headlong into the River: He expanding his yellow Bosom received him at coming, upbore him on his peaceful Streams; and having washed away his *Stains of* Blood, returned him joyous to his Friends.

## THE

## N O T E S.

*fuis fluentis exciperet.* The whole Stress of which shrewd Remark lies upon the *cum*; but there are not wanting Examples where this Particle is the same Way used. Thus Ennius says, *Quod te cum precibus pater orat.* And Catullus, *Bona cum bono nubet alite virgo.* We

may observe here how Poetry heightens Circumstances in themselves most minute. Instead of saying, *Turnus* divided the Flood, and swam over it, it represents the River-god expanding his gulphy Bosom to receive him, and bearing him over upon his Waves.

*Jupiter*

P. VIRGILII MARONIS  
 ÆNEIDOS  
 LIBER DECIMUS.

## ORDO.

*Interea domus omnipotentis Olympi panditur; paterque Divum atque rex hominum vocat concilium in sideream sedem: unde arduus aspectat omnes terras, castraque Dardanidum, Latinosque populos. Superi confidunt tectis bipatentibus: Jupiter ipse incipit sic: magni coelicolæ, quianam est sententia versa retro vobis? certatissime tantum iniquis animis? Ego abnueram Italiam concurrere Teucris bello: quæ est hæc discordia contra meura vetitum? quis metus suafit, aut hos Italos, aut hos Teucros sequi arma, laceffereque ferrum? Justum tempus pugnae adveniet, ne accersite, cum olim fera Carthago immitteret magnum exitium, atque apertas Alpes Romanis arcibus: tum licebit certare odiis, tum licebit rapuisse res. Nunc finite, et læti componite placitum foedus. Jupiter dixit hæc paucis verbis: at aurea Venus refert non pauca contra. Ait, ô pater, ô æterna potestas hominum Divumque,*

**P**ANDITUR interea domus omnipotentis  
 Olympi;  
 Conciliumque vocat Divum pater atque  
 hominum rex  
 Sideream in sedem: terras unde arduus omnes,  
 Castraque Dardanidum aspectat, populosque Latinos.  
 Confidunt tectis bipatentibus: incipit ipse: 5  
 Coelicolæ magni, quianam sententia vobis  
 Versa retro? tantumque animis certatis iniquis?  
 Abnueram bello Italiam concurrere Teucris:  
 Quæ contra vetitum discordia? quis metus aut hos,  
 Aut hos arma sequi, ferrumque laceffere suafit? 10  
 Adveniet justum pugnae, ne arcessite, tempus,  
 Cum fera Carthago Romanis arcibus olim  
 Exitium magnum, atque Alpes immitteret apertas:  
 Tum certare odiis, tum res rapuisse licebit.  
 Nunc finite, et placitum læti componite foedus. 15  
 Jupiter hæc paucis: at non Venus aurea contra  
 Pauca refert.  
 O pater, O hominum Divumque æterna potestas,  
 Namque

## NOTES.

Jupiter calls a Council of the Gods, and forbids them to engage in either Party. At the Return of Æneas there is a bloody Battle. Turnus kills Pallas; Æneas, Lausus, and Mezentius. Mezentius is described as an Atheist; Lausus as a pious and virtuous Youth. The different Actions and Death of these two are the Subject of a noble Episode.

1. Omnipotentis. I take *omnipotens* here in the Sense of *omnia complectens*, or *omnibus potens*, according to the Etymology of the Word in Cicero 2. de leg. Nam, ut reor, inde dicitur *omnipotens*, non tantum quod omnia possit, sed etiam quod omnibus potitur. Others make it a Metonymy for *omnipotens rex Olympi*; which Way



T H E  
T E N T H B O O K  
O F T H E  
Æ N E I D.

**M**ean while the Palace of all-surrounding Heaven is expanded, and the Parent and Sovereign of Gods and Men summons a Council into the starry Mansion: Whence, high *enthroned*, he views all Lands, the Trojan Camp, and Latin Nations. In the magnificent Domes they take their Seats: *Then* *Jove* himself begins: Ye high Celestials, whence is your Purpose backward turned? And *why* so fierce do ye with hostile Minds contend? It was my Will that with the Trojans Italy should not engage in War: Whence *all* this Dissension against my Prohibition? What Jealousy or these or those hath prompted to pursue Hostilities, and rouse the Sword of *War*? The just, *the determined* Time for Fight will come, forestal it not, when hereafter fierce Carthage shall on the Roman Towers pour down mighty Ruin, and the opened Alps: Then shall Leave be given you to fight with *mutual* Animosities, then to plunder and harass. At present forbear, and cheerfully ratify the destined League. Thus Jupiter in brief: But bright Venus on the other hand not brief replies. O Sire, O Sovereign eternal

N O T E S.

Way of accounting for Difficulties ought to be avoided as much as possible. This Verse is borrowed from *Nævius*, only changing the Epithet;

*Panditur interea domus altitonantis Olympi.*

5. *Tectis bipatentibus.* Whose Gates open with two Folds, as was usual in Apartments of State.

13. *Alpes immittet apertas.* An Expression highly figurative and poetical, which represents *Hannibal's* Troops pouring through the Passages of the *Alps*, as if the Mountains themselves had been moving against *Rome*.

14. *Res rapuisse.* To plunder, and offer

*Acts of Hostility.* Servius explains it by *clarigationem exercere, to take Reprisals.*

14. *Res rapuisse licebit.* As the Gods are here represented to be divided into Parties, and disposed to Fights and Animosities; *Jove* tells them there would be a Time for them to gratify that Disposition;

*Adveniet justum pugnae, ne arcescite, tempus, Tum certare odiis, tum res rapuisse licebit.*

and therefore *licebit res rapuisse* plainly refers to the Gods; tho' Dr. *Trapp*, to save their Honour, applies it to the *Trojans* and *Latins*, on whose Account they were split into Factions. But it is no new Thing for Writers, both

*namque quid aliud nummen sit, quod jam queamus implorare? cernis, ut Rutuli insultent? ut-que Turnus insignis equis feratur per medios, ruat-que tumidus secundo Marte? jam clausa mœnia non tegunt Teucros: quin miscent prœlia intra portas atque in aggeribus ipsi murorum, et fossæ inundant sanguine. Æneas ignarus illarum rerum abest illinc. Numquamne fines eos levare obsidione? iterum hostis imminet muris nascentis Trojæ, nec non alter exercitus; atque iterum Tydides surgit ab Ætolis Arpis in Teucros. Equidem, credo, mea vulnera restant; et ego tua progenies demoror mortalia arma. Si Troes petiere Italiam sine tuâ pace, atque tuo numine invito, luant peccata; neque tu juveris illos auxilio: sin fecerunt id secuti tot-responsa oraculorum, quæ Superi Manesque dabant, cur nunc quisquam potest flectere tua jussa? aut cur potest condere nova fata? quid repetam classes exustas in Erycino litore? quid memorem regem tempestatum, furentesque ventos excitos Æoliâ, aut Irim actam nubibus? Nunc etiam Juno movet Manes (hæc sors rerum manebat intentata) et Aleto, repente immissa superis auris, est bacchata per medias urbes Italorum. Moveor nil super imperio, speravimus ista dum fortuna fuit propitia, illi vincant, quos tu mavis vincere. Si est nulla regio, quam tua dura conjux det Teucris; genitor, obtestor te per fumantia excidia eversæ Trojæ; liceat mihi dimittere Ascanium incolumem ab armis; liceat nepotem superesse mihi. Æneas jacet in ignotis undis;*

Namque aliud quid sit, quod jam implorare queamus?

Cernis ut insultent Rutuli? Turnusque feratur 20  
Per medios insignis equis, tumidusque secundo  
Marte ruat? non clausa tegunt jam mœnia Teucros:

Quin intra portas, atque ipsis prœlia miscent  
Aggeribus murorum, et inundant sanguine fossæ.  
Æneas ignarus abest. Nunquamne levare 25  
Obsidione fines? muris iterum imminet hostis  
Nascentis Trojæ, nec non exercitus alter;  
Atque iterum in Teucros Ætolis surgit ab Arpis  
Tydides. Equidem, credo, mea vulnera restant;  
Et tua progenies mortalia demoror arma. 30  
Si sine pace tuâ, atque invito numine Troes  
Italiam petiere, luant peccata; neque illos  
Juveris auxilio: sin tot responsa secuti,  
Quæ Superi Manesque dabant, cur nunc tua  
quisquam

Vertere jussa potest? aut cur nova condere fata? 35  
Quid repetam exustas Erycino in litore classes?  
Quid Tempestatum regem, ventosque furentes  
Æoliâ excitos? aut actum nubibus Irim?  
Nunc etiam Manes (hæc intentata manebat  
Sors rerum) movet: et superis immissa repente 40  
Aleto, medias Italûm bacchata per urbes.  
Nil super imperio moveor, speravimus ista  
Dum fortuna fuit; vincant, quos vincere mavis.  
Si nulla est regio, Teucris quam det tua conjux  
Dura; per eversæ, genitor, fumantia Trojæ 45  
Excidia obtestor, liceat dimittere ab armis  
Incolumem Ascanium; liceat superesse nepotem.  
Æneas sanè ignotis jacet in undis;

Et

#### NOTES.

both sacred and profane, to ascribe the evil Actions of Men to the superior Powers, under whose Influence and Patronage they are supposed to act.

23. *Prœlia miscent.* They join Battle. *Miscent* gives a lively Idea of Men engaged in the Tumult and Confusion of Battle.

28. *Ætolis*



eternal of Gods and Men (for what other Power subsists whom now we can implore) see'st thou how the Rutulians insult? And *how* Turnus on his Steed conspicuous is rapt through the Ranks, and swoln with successful War pours along? Now not *even* their fenced Bulwarks protect the Trojans: Nay, within the Gates, and on the very Turrets of the Walls they join Battle, and the Trenches are deluged with Blood. Æneas unapprized *of all* is absent. Will you never suffer *us* from Blockade to be relieved? Once more the Enemy, another Army too, is hovering over the Walls of Troy just rising *from its Ashes*; and once more Tydides from Ætolian Arpi takes Arms against the Trojans. I truly believe *new* Wounds are reserved for me, and I, your own Progeny, am in Pain for a Mortal's Arms. If, without thy Permission, and in Defiance of thy divine Authority, the Trojans have come to Italy, let them atone for their Offence; nor support them with thy Aid: But if *they came* in Pursuance of so many *oracular* Responses, which Powers celestial and infernal *both* delivered, why now has any one the Power to pervert thy Commands? Or why to found new Schemes of Fate? What need I recal to Mind the firing of their Fleet in the Sicilian Shore? Or why the King of Storms and *his* furious Winds raised from Æolia? Or Iris sent down from the Clouds? Now even to the Powers of Hell (that Quarter of the Universe *alone* unsolicited remained) she has Recourse: And Alecto, all of a sudden let loose upon the upper World, infuriate hath roamed through the Midst of the Italian Cities. For Empire I am no farther solicitous, these Hopes we entertained while Fortune was *kind*: But now let those prevail whom thou wilt rather have prevail. If there be no Spot on Earth which thy rigid Spouse will vouchsafe to the Trojans; thee I conjure, O Father, by the smoking Ruins of demolished Troy, permit me to dismiss Ascanius safe from Arms; permit my Grandchild to survive. For Æneas truly let him on Seas unknown be tossed; and pursue  
what-

## NOTES.

28. *Ætolis Arpis*. Diomedes came from Ætolia, and built Arpi in Apulia.

34. *Manesque*. This refers to the Predictions and Intimations he had received from the Ghosts of Hector, Anchises, Creusa, &c.

40. *Immissa*. Sent to rage without Control; such is the Force of the Word, as is

obvious from the Way it is used in other Places.

48. *Sand*. I oppose it not since it must be so. It is somewhat ironical, and implies involuntary Submission, and a false Appearance of Complaisance.

et, quamcumque viam fortuna dederit illi, sequatur eam : valeam tegere hunc, et subducere hunc diræ pugnae. Est mihi Amathus, est mihi celsa Paphos, atque Cythera, Idaliæque domus : Ascanius inglorius exigit ævum hic, armis positus. Jubeto ut Carthago premat Ausoniam magnâ ditione ; nihil ortum inde obstabit Tyrii urbibus. Quid juvit Æneam evadere pestem belli, et eum medium fugisse per Argolicos ignes ? totque pericula maris vastæque terræ fuisse exhausta, dum Teuceri quaerunt Latium recidivæ Pergama ? Nonne fuit satius insedisse supremos cineres patriæ, atque solum, quo Troja fuit ? oro, redde Xanthum et Simoenta miseris ; daque Teucris, pater, iterum revolvere Iliacos casus. Tum regia Juno, acta gravi furore, ait : quid cogis me rumpere alta silentia, et vulgare obductum dolorem verbis ? Quisquam hominum Divûmque subegit Ænean sequi bella, aut inferre se hostem regi Latino ? Petivit Italiam fatis auctoribus : esto ; impulsus furiis Cassandræ. Num nos sumus hortati eum linquere castra aut committere vitam ventis ? Num suavis ei credere summam belli, num credere muros puero ? Num suavis agitare Tyrrhenamve fidem, aut gentes quietas ? Quis Deus, quæ nostra dura potentia egit eum in fraudem ? Ubi est Juno hic, Irisve demissa nubibus ? Nempe est indignum, Italos circumdare nascentem Trojam flammis, et Turnum consistere patriâ terrâ, Turnum, cui Pilumnus erat avus, cui diva Venilia erat mater. Quid est illud, Trojanos ferre vim Latinis atrâ face ?

Et, quamcumque viam dederit fortuna, sequatur :  
Hunc tegere, et diræ valeam subducere pugnae. 50  
Est Amathus, est celsa mihi Paphos, atque Cythera,  
Idaliæque domus : positis inglorius armis  
Exigat hic ævum. Magnâ ditione jubeto  
Carthago premat Ausoniam ; nihil urbibus inde  
Obstabit Tyriis. Quid pestem evadere belli 55  
Juvit, et Argolicos medium fugisse per ignes ?  
Totque maris, vastæque exhausta pericula terræ,  
Dum Latium Teuceri, recidivæque Pergama quaerunt ?

Non satiùs cineres patriæ insedisse supremos,  
Atque solum, quo Troja fuit ? Xanthum et Simoenta 60

Redde, oro, miseris ; iterumque revolvere casus  
Da, pater, Iliacos Teucris. Tum regia Juno  
Acta furore gravi : Quid me alta silentia cogis  
Rumpere, et obductum verbis vulgare dolorem ?  
Ænean hominum quisquam Divûmque subegit 65  
Bella sequi, aut hostem regi se inferre Latino ?

“ Italiam petiit Fatis auctoribus : ” esto ;  
Cassandræ impulsus Furiis. Num linquere castra  
Hortati sumus, aut vitam committere ventis ?  
Num puero summam belli, num credere muros ? 70  
Tyrrhenamve fidem, aut gentes agitare quietas ?  
Quis Deus in fraudem, quæ dura potentia nostra  
Egit ? ubi hic Juno, demissæ nubibus Iris ?  
Indignum est, Italos Trojam circumdare flammis  
Nascentem, et patriâ Turnum consistere terrâ, 75  
Cui Pilumnus avus, cui Diva Venilia mater.  
Quid, face Trojanos atrâ vim ferre Latinis ?

Arva

#### NOTES.

54. Inde. i. e. From Ascanius.

58. Recidivæ Pergama. Pergamus again tottering to its Fall. Commentators are not agreed about the Meaning of the Word recidivus ; but as the Etymology of it is from recide, to fall again into Ruin, since the i in

the second Syllable is short, this determines the Sense to be what we have given, and agrees best to the Design of this Speech. I am therefore inclined to think the Word ought to have been so translated all along.

72. Quæ



whatever Course Fortune shall give him: Let me *but* have Power to protect the *darling* Boy, and rescue him from the horrid Fray. Amathus is mine, mine is lofty Pathos, and Cythera, and the Mansion of Idalia: Here, laying Arms aside, let him inglorious spend his Days. Command Carthage, *if you will*, to rule Ausonia with powerful Sway; from him no Opposition shall to the Tyrian Cities arise. What hath it availed Æneas to escape the Ravages of War, and to have fled through the Midst of Grecian Flames? And to have exhausted so many Dangers both by Sea and Land immense, while the Trojans are in quest of *this unhappy Settlement in Latium*, and of *another Pergamus* again tottering to its Fall? Had it not been better for them to have settled on the last Remains of their Country, and the Soil where Troy *once* stood? Give back, I pray, the wretched *Exiles* their Xanthus and Simois; and, Father, permit the Trojans, *rather than continue in this deplorable State*, to struggle once more with the Disasters of Troy. Then *thus* imperial Juno stung with fierce Rage: Why do you compel me to break my profound Silence, and by Words proclaim my smothered Grief? Did any of the Gods or human Race constrain Æneas to pursue War, and oppose himself a Foe to King Latinus? He set out for Italy, *you say*, by the Authority of Fate: I grant it was, by the Impulse of Cassandra's mad Predictions. Did we advise him to abandon his Camp, or to commit his Life to *the Mercy* of the Winds? Or to trust a Boy with the chief Administration of the War, or with *the Government* of the City? Or to solicit the Protection of the Tuscan Monarch, and embroil Nations that were at Peace? What God, or what rigid Power of mine urged him on to these guileful Measures? Where was Juno on this Occasion, or Iris who, *you tell us*, has been dispatched from above? A high Indignity, *no doubt* it is, that the Latins should beleaguer *your* infant Troy with Flames, and for Turnus to settle in his native Land; *he* whose Grandfire is *the God* Pylumnus, whose Mother the Goddess Venilia. What think you then of the Trojans assaulting the Latins with foul Hostilities?

## NOTES.

72. *Quæ dura potentia*. Refers to the harsh Epithet *dura* which *Venus* uses in relation to *Juno*, Verse 44.

*Si nulla est regio, Teucris quam det tua conjux Dura*.

77. *Quid face*. Literally, *What is it for*

*the Trojans to offer Violence to the Latins with black or hostile Brands?* *Atra face* *Servius* explains *sævo bello*: *sax* signifies the first Motives or Incentives that kindled the War; in which Sense *Cicero* uses the Word. And as *sax belli* signifies the Commencement of War,

premere aliena arva jugo,  
atque avertere prædas?  
quid est illud, legere so-  
ceros, et abducere spon-  
sas pactas gremiis spon-  
sorum? orare pacem ma-  
nu, et præfigere arma  
puppibus? Tu potes sub-  
ducere Ænean manibus  
Graiûm, obtendereque ne-  
bulam et inanes ventos  
pro illo viro; et potes  
convertere ejus classem in  
totidem nymphas: est ne-  
fandum nos juvisse Rutu-  
los aliquid contra eum.  
Æneas ignarus abest: et  
ignarus absit. Est Pa-  
phos, Idaliûmque tibi,  
sunt alta Cythera: quid  
tentas urbem gravidam  
bellis, et aspera corda?  
Nosne conamur vertere  
fluxas res Phrygiæ tibi à  
fundo? nos? an ille  
qui objecit miseros Troas  
Achivis? quæ fuit cau-  
sa Europamque Asiamque  
consurgere in arma, et  
solvere fœdera furto?  
an Dardanius adulter ex-  
pugnavit Spartam, me  
duce? aut ego dedi tela,  
foviwe bella cupidine?  
Tunc decuit te metuissè  
tuis: nunc sera assurgis  
haud justis querelis, et  
jactas irrita jurgia. Ju-  
no orabat talibus: cun-  
ctique cœlicolæ fremebant  
vario assensu: ceu cum  
prima flamina deprensa  
filvis fremunt, et volu-  
tant cæca murmura, pro-  
dentia nautis ventos ven-  
tueros. Tum omnipotens  
pater, cui est summa po-  
testas rerum, infit. Eo  
dicente, alta domus De-

ûm filescit, et tellus est tremefacta solo, et arduus æther filet. Tum Zephyri posuere flatum, pon-  
tus premit placida æquora. Ergo accipite, atque figite hæc mea dicta animis: quandoquidem  
haud est licitum Ausonios conjungi Teucris fœdere,

## N O T E S.

so Virgil uses incendia belli to express a War  
when it is come to its Height, and lays all  
waste before it like a devouring Conflagration.

79. Legere. Servius renders it furari;  
whence those are called sacrilegi, qui sacra  
legunt, i. e. furantur. So Horace, 1 Ser.

III. 117.

Et qui nocturnus sacra Divûm legerit.

80. Pacem orare. Literally, Implore Peace  
with the Hand, and at the same time fix up  
Arms on their Sterns. Pacem orare manu refers  
to the Olive-boughs in their Hands, which  
they held forth in sign of Peace.

85. Æneas ignarus, &c. Here Dr. Trapp



Hostilities? *What think you* of their enthralling Kingdoms not their own, and bearing away the Plunder? *What think you* of their suborning Fathers-in-law, and carrying off betrothed Spouses from the Bosoms of their plighted Lords? *What think you* of their suing for Peace like Suppliants, while on their Ships they displayed the Ensigns of War? You can privily convey Æneas from the Hands of the Greeks, and in his Stead spread before their Eyes a misty Cloud and empty Air; you too can transform his Ships into so many Nymphs: *But* for us to have aided the Rutulians against *him* ever so little, is a heinous Crime. Æneas, *you say*, in Ignorance of *all* is absent: And absent let him remain in Ignorance. Yours is Paphos, *yours* Idalium, and lofty Cythera: Why *then* do you sollicit a City big with War, and Hearts of *so* rough a Mould? Is it we who attempt to overturn from its Foundation thy frail Phrygian State? Is it we or *rather* he? who to the Greeks exposed the wretched Trojans? Who was the Cause that Europe and Asia rose together in Arms, and by a perfidious Crime violated the *ancient* League *that was between them*? Was it under my Conduct the Trojan Adulterer stormed Sparta? Or did I supply him with Arms, or fomented the War by Lust? - Then it became you to be in fear for your Minions: Now too late *against us* you rise with unjust Complaints, and throw out Reproaches of no Avail. Thus Juno pleaded her Cause: And all the Celestials rung with various Assent: As when the rising Gales, pent in the Woods, *begin to* mutter, and roll along soft whispering Murmurs, that to Mariners betoken an approaching Storm of Wind.

Then the Almighty Sire, whose is the supreme Command of the Universe, begins. While he speaks, the sublime Mansion of the Gods is hushed, Earth from its Foundation trembles; the lofty Sky is silent; then the Zephyrs are still, the Sea levels its peaceful Surface. Listen therefore, and these my Words fix in your Minds: Since it is not permitted that with the Trojans the Ausonians be  
joined

## N O T E S.

is at a loss to find out the Wit. But whether there be Wit in it or not, it implies a severe Sarcasm; as much as to say, If Æneas, the General of an Army, chooses to be absent in so critical a Conjunction, and is not careful to inform himself of their State, let him, for me, remain in Ignorance, and never return.

97. *Vario assensu*. Some for Juno, some for Venus.

98. *Cæca murmura*. Murmurs scarcely heard.

102. *Solo*. That which supports any thing is called its *solum*. So *solum terræ* here is the Foundation of the Earth.

109. *Fatis*.

*nec vestra discordia capit finem; quæ fortuna est cuique hodie, quam spem quisque secat, fuit Tros Rutulusve, habebō eos nullo discrimine; seu castra Teucrorum tenentur obsidione fati Italūm, siue malo errore Trojæ, siue monitis. Nec solvo Rutulos fati. Sua exorsa ferent laborem fortunamque cuique. Rex Jupiter erit idem omnibus. Fata invenient viam. Annuit per flumina Stygii fratris, per ripas torrentes pice, atraque voragine, et tremefecit totum Olympum nutu. Hic erat finis fandi: tum Jupiter surgit aureo solio, quem Deum medium cœlicolæ ducunt ad limina. Interea Rutuli, in omnibus portis, instant sternere viros circum cæde, et cingere mœnia flammis. Ast legio Æneadūm tenetur obsessâ vallis, nec est ulla spes fugæ. Miseri stant in altis turribus nequicquam, et cinxere muros rarâ coronâ virorum. Afius Imbracides, Hicetaoniusque Thymætes, duoque Assaraci, et senior Tybris cum Castore, sunt prima acies: ambo germani Sarpedonis, et Clarus, et Hæmon ab altâ Lyciâ comitantur hos. Lyrnessius Acmon, minor nec Clytio genitore, nec fratre Menestheo, connixus toto corpore, fert ingens saxum, baud exiguam partem montis. Hi certant defendere urbem jaculis, illi saxi, moliri-que ignem, aptareque sagittas nervo. Ecce Dardanius puer ipse, justissima cura Veneris, detectus quoad honestum caput, inter medios, micat qualis gemma, quæ dividit fulvum aurum, decus aut collo aut capiti; vel quale ebur lucet per artem inclusum buxo, aut Oriciâ terebintho: cui lactea cervix accipit fusos crines,*

Haud licitum est, nec vestra capit discordia finem;  
Quæ cuique est fortuna hodie, quam quisque secat spem,

Tros Rutulusve fuit, nullo discrimine habebō;  
Seu fatis Italūm castra obsidione tenentur,  
Sive errore malo Trojæ, monitisque sinistris. 110  
Nec Rutulos solvo. Sua cuique exorsa laborem  
Fortunamque ferent. Rex Jupiter omnibus idem.  
Fata viam invenient. Stygii per flumina fratris,  
Per pice torrentes, atraque voragine ripas  
Annuit, et totum nutu tremefecit Olympum. 115  
Hic finis fandi. Solio tum Jupiter aureo  
Surgit, Cœlicolæ medium quem ad limina ducunt.

Interea Rutuli portis circum omnibus instant  
Sternere cæde viros, et mœnia cingere flammis.  
Ast legio Æneadūm vallis obsessâ tenetur; 120  
Nec spes ulla fugæ. Miseri stant turribus altis  
Nequicquam, et rarâ muros cinxere coronâ.  
Afius Imbracides, Hicetaoniusque Thymætes,  
Assaracique duo, et senior cum Castore Tybris,  
Prima acies: hos, germani Sarpedonis ambo, 125  
Et Clarus, et Hæmon, Lyciâ comitantur ab altâ.  
Fert ingens toto connixus corpore saxum,  
Haud partem exiguam montis, Lyrnessius Acmon,  
Nec Clytio genitore minor, nec fratre Menestheo.  
Hi jaculis, illi certant defendere saxi, 130  
Moliri-que ignem, nervoque aptare sagittas.  
Ipse inter medios, Veneris justissima cura,  
Dardanius caput ecce puer detectus honestum:  
Qualis gemma micat, fulvum quæ dividit aurum,  
Aut collo decus, aut capiti; vel quale per artem 135  
Inclusum buxo, aut Oriciâ terebintho,  
Lucet ebur: fusos cervix cui lactea crines

Accipit,

#### N O T E S.

109. Fatis. The evil Fates of the Italians; supplying malis from the former Line.

110. Errore malo. i. e. If all the Pro-

phesies of their Settlement in Latium on which they depended were only Impostures.

117. Cœlicolæ medium ad limina ducunt. Alludes



joined in League, and your Diffensions receive no End; whatever Fortune to Day is for each reserved, in whatever Channel the Hopes of each do run, be he Trojan or Rutulian, I will regard *them* both without Distinction; whether the *Trojan* Camp be now besieged with Fates unkind to Latium, or in Consequence of Troy's fatal Error and inauspicious Presages *given them*. Nor do I exempt the Rutulians *from Destiny*. To each his own Enterprizes shall procure Disaster or Success. Sovereign Jove shall be to all the same. The Fates shall take their Course. *Then*, nodding his Head, he confirmed *the Promise* by the Rivers of his Stygian Brother, by those Banks that roll with Torrents of Pitch and black Whirlpools, and by his Nod made Heaven's whole Frame to tremble. Here the Consultation ended. Then Jupiter rises from his golden Throne, whom in their Centre the celestial Powers conduct to his Palace.

Mean while the Rutulians at all the Gates are keenly employed in slaughtering the Troops and beleaguering the Walls with Flames. On the other hand the Host of the Trojans within their Ramparts is close shut up; nor have they any Hope of Escape. *Forlorn and distressed* they stand on the lofty Turrets, in vain *aiming at Defence*, and with thin Bands beset the Walls. Asius, the Son of Imbracus, and Thymoetes, the Son of Hicetaon, the two Assaraci, and aged Tybris, with Castor, lead the Van: Those both the Brothers of Sarpedon, and Clarus, and Hæmon, from lofty Lycia accompany. Acmon of Lyrnessus, nor to his Father Clytius nor his Brother Menestheus inferior, straining with his whole Body, bears a huge Rock, no inconsiderable Portion of a Mountain. Some with Darts, some with Rocks strive to defend *the Town*: Others hurl *Firebrands*, and fit their Arrows to the String. Lo in the midst, Venus's most worthy Care, the young Prince of Troy, with his comely Head uncovered, sparkles like the Diamond which divides the yellow Gold, an Ornament or for the Neck, or for the Head; or as shines the Ivory by Art enchased in Boxwood, or Orician Ebony: Whose spreading Locks his Milk-white Neck sustains, and a Circle

of

## N O T E S.

ludes to the Roman Custom of conducting the Consul from the Senate-house to his own Apartments.

136. *Oriciâ terebintbo*. Terebinthus, the Turpentine Tree, whose Wood bears a near

Resemblance to Ebony. *Pliny* calls it *eximii ac nigri splendoris*, Lib. XIII. 6. *Oricum* was a Town in *Macedonia*, on the Confines of *Epirus*, which abounded in those Trees.

154. *Libera*

et circulus subnectit eos molli auro. Ismare, magnanimæ gentes viderunt te quoque dirigere vulnere, et armare calamos veneno, Ismare, generose juvenis è Mæoniâ domo; ubi virique exercent pingua culta rura, Pætolusque irrigat ea auro. Et Mnestheus affuit, quem pristina gloria Turni pulsi aggere murorum tollit sublimem; et Capys: hinc nomen ducitur Campanæ urbi. Illi contulerant certamina duri belli inter sese: Æneas secabat freta mediâ nocte. Namque ut ab Evandro adit regem Tarchontem ingressus Etruscis castris, et memorat regi nomenque genusque; edocet quidve petat, quidve ipse ferat; quæ arma Mezentius conciliet sibi, violentaque pectora Turni; admonet quæ fiducia sit humanis rebus, immiscetque preces: mora haud fit, Tarchon jungit opes, feritque foedus. Tum Lydia gens, libera fati, conscendit classem, commissa externo duci jussis Divorum. Æneia puppis tenet prima loca, subjuncta quoad Phrygios leones rostro: Mons Ida imminet super, gratissima profugis Teucris. Hic magnus Æneas sedet, volutatque varios eventus belli secum: Pallasque affixus sinistro lateri, jam quærit sidera, quomodo dirigat iter opacæ noctis; jam quæ Æneas est passus terræque marique. Deæ Musæ, nunc pandite Helicon, move teque meos cantus; quæ manus comitetur Ænean interea ab Tusci oris, armetque rates, vehaturque pelago. Massicus princeps secatur æquora æratâ Tigri: sub quo erat manus mille juvenum, qui liquere mœnia Clusi, quique liquere urbem Cosas: queis tela erant, sagittæ, levissime Coryti humeris, et lethifer arcus. Torvus Abas erat unâ cum illo: huic totum agmen fulgebat insignibus armis,

Accipit, et molli subnectit circulus auro.  
Te quoque magnanimæ viderunt, Ismare, gentes  
Vulnera dirigere, et calamos armare veneno, 140  
Mæoniâ generose domo; ubi pingua culta  
Exercentque viri, Pætolusque irrigat auro.  
Adfuit et Mnestheus, quem pulsi pristina Turni  
Aggere murorum sublimem gloria tollit;  
Et Capys: hinc nomen Campanæ ducitur urbi. 145  
Illi inter sese duri certamina belli

Contulerant: mediâ Æneas freta nocte secabat.  
Namque ut ab Evandro castris ingressus Etruscis  
Regem adit, et Regi memorat nomenque genusque;  
Quidve petat, quidve ipse ferat; Mezentius arma  
Quæ sibi conciliet, violentaque pectora Turni 151  
Edocet; humanis quæ sit fiducia rebus  
Admonet, immiscetque preces: haud fit mora,  
Tarchon

Jungit opes, foedusque ferit. Tum libera fati  
Classem conscendit jussis gens Lydia Divum, 155  
Externo commissa duci. Æneia puppis  
Prima tenet, rostro Phrygios subjuncta leones:  
Imminet Ida super, profugis gratissima Teucris.  
Hic magnus sedet Æneas, secumque volutat  
Eventus belli varios: Pallasque sinistro 160  
Affixus lateri, jam quærit sidera, opacæ  
Noctis iter; jam quæ passus terræque marique.

Pandite nunc Helicon, Deæ, cantusque move te;  
Quæ manus interea Tusci comitetur ab oris  
Ænean, armetque rates, pelagoque vehatur. 165

Massicus æratâ princeps secatur æquora Tigri:  
Sub quo mille manus juvenum, qui mœnia Clusi,  
Quique urbem liquere Cosas: queis tela, sagittæ,  
Corytique leves humeris, et lethifer arcus.

Unâ torvus Abas: huic totum insignibus armis 170  
Agmen,

Massicus princeps secatur æquora æratâ Tigri: sub quo erat manus mille juvenum, qui liquere mœnia Clusi, quique liquere urbem Cosas: queis tela erant, sagittæ, levissime Coryti humeris, et lethifer arcus. Torvus Abas erat unâ cum illo: huic totum agmen fulgebat insignibus armis,

#### N O T E S.

154. Libera fati. Disengaged from the Restraint of Fate; because it was destined that their Expedition would have no Success unless

it was conducted by a Foreigner, Æn. VIII. 501.

Nulli



of pliant ductile Gold up binds. Thee too, O Ismarus, the magnanimous Nations saw aiming Wounds, and arming thy Shafts with Poison; *Ismarus*, of a Lydian Family, nobly born, where the Swains manure, and Pactolus waters with his golden Streams rich fertile Lands. Mnestheus too lent his Aid, whom his former Glory of having beat Turnus from the Bastion exalts on high; and Capys: From him the Name of the City is derived. *Thus* they in the Combats of rugged War were mutually engaged: *While* Æneas at Midnight was ploughing the Waves. For soon as *by Commission* from Evander entering the Tuscan Camp, he repairs to the King, and lays before him his Name and Nation; what is his Demand, what Proposals he brings; what Troops Mezentius is procuring for himself, and informs him of Turnus's outrageous Temper; reminds him how little Confidence is *to be reposed* in human Affairs, and intermixes Prayers: No Delay ensues, Tarchon joins his Forces, and strikes up a League. Then the Lydian Nation, disengaged from *the Restraint of Fate*, goes on board the Fleet, by Order of the Gods put under the Conduct of a foreign Leader. Æneas's Galley leads the Way, under whose Beak are Phrygian Lions yoked: Ida towers above, a Mountain most grateful to the Trojan Exiles. Here great Æneas sits, and revolves with himself the various Events of War: Pallas fast by his Left-side, now questions him of the Stars *that point* their Way in the darksome Night; now of the Sufferings he sustained both by Land and Sea.

Now open Helicon, ye Goddesses, and me inspire to sing; what Troops mean while accompany Æneas from the Tuscan Coasts, man his Ships, and are born on the Main.

First Massicus in the brazen-beaked Tigris ploughs the Waves: Under whom is a Band of a thousand Youths, who the Walls of Clusium, and who the City Cosa left: Whose Weapons are Arrows and light Quivers on their Shoulders, and the deadly Bow. With them stern Abas: His whole Squadron with burnished Arms,  
and

## N O T E S.

*Nulli fas Italo tantam subjungere gentem:  
Externos optate duces.*

157. *Phrygios Icones*. It bore Lions for its Ensign, those Animals being sacred to *Cybele*, who presided over *Phrygia*, and especially over

Mount *Ida*, of whose Pines Æneas's Fleet was built.

169. *Corytique*. *Corytus* is a Word originally *Greek*, of the same Import with *pharetra*. *Ovid* and *Statius* have likewise adopted it.

4 E

183. *Minionis*.

et puppis fulgebat aurato  
 Apolline. Populonia ma-  
 ter dederat illi sexcentos  
 juvenes expertos belli : ast  
 insula Ilva, generosa in-  
 exhaustis metallis Chaly-  
 bum, dederat trecentos.  
 Tertius erat, ille Asylas  
 interpret hominum Di-  
 vûmque, cui fibræ pecu-  
 dum, cui sidera cœli, et  
 linguæ volucrum, et ig-  
 nes præfagi fulminis pa-  
 rent, ille rapit mille viros  
 densos acie, atque hor-  
 rentibus basis. Pisæ,  
 urbs Etrusca solo, ab Al-  
 phebæ origine, jubent hos  
 parere Asylæ. Pulcher-  
 rimus Astur sequitur, A-  
 stur fidens equo et versicoloribus armis. Qui sunt  
 ex domo Cærete, qui sunt  
 in arvis Minionis, et ve-  
 teres Pyrgi, intempestæ-  
 que Gravisçæ adjiciunt  
 tercentum (erat omnibus  
 una mens sequendi.) Ego  
 non transiverim te, Cycne,  
 ductor Ligurum fortissi-  
 me bello, et te, Cupavo  
 comitate paucis, de ver-  
 tice cujus olorinæ pennæ  
 surgunt. Amor est ve-  
 strum crimen, insigneque  
 paternæ formæ. Nam-  
 que ferunt Cycnum, luctu  
 Phaetontis amati, dum  
 canit inter populeas fron-  
 des, umbramque sororum,  
 et solatur mœstum amo-  
 rem musâ, canentem mol-  
 li plumâ duxisse senectam,  
 linquentem terras, et se-  
 quentem sidera voce. Fi-  
 lius, comitatus æquales  
 catervas classe, promovet  
 ingentem navem Centau-  
 rum remis : ille Centau-  
 rus instat aquæ, arduus-  
 que minatur immare sax-  
 um undis, et sulcat alta  
 maria longâ carinâ. E-

tiam ille Ocnus ciet agmen ab patriis oris, filius fatidicæ Mantus et Tusci amnis, qui dedit muros  
 nomenque matris tibi, Mantua ; Mantua dives avis : sed non est unum genus omnibus. Est illi  
 triplex gens ; sunt quaterni populi sub unaquaque gente ;

Agmen, et aurato fulgebat Apolline puppis.  
 Sexcentos illi dederat Populonia mater  
 Expertos belli juvenes : ast Ilva trecentos  
 Insula, in exhaustis Chalybum generosa metallis.  
 Tertius, ille hominum Divûmque interpret Asylas,  
 Cui pecudum fibræ, cœli cui sidera parent, 176  
 Et linguæ volucrum, et præfagi fulminis ignes,  
 Mille rapit densos acie, atque horrentibus hastis.  
 Hos parere jubent Alpheæ ab origine Pisæ ;  
 Urbs Etrusca solo. Sequitur pulcherrimus Astur,  
 Astur equo fidens, et versicoloribus armis. 181  
 Tercentum adjiciunt (mens omnibus una sequendi)  
 Qui Cærete domo, qui sunt Minionis in arvis,  
 Et Pyrgi veteres, intempestæque Gravisçæ.  
 Non ego te, Ligurum ductor fortissime bello, 185  
 Transierim, Cycne, et paucis comitate Cupavo,  
 Cujus olorinæ surgunt de vertice pennæ :  
 Crimen amor vestrum, formæque insigne paternæ.  
 Namque ferunt, luctu Cycnum Phaetontis amati,  
 Populeas inter frondes, umbramque sororum 190  
 Dum canit, et mœstum Musa solatur amorem,  
 Canentem molli plumâ duxisse senectam ;  
 Linquentem terras, et sidera voce sequentem.  
 Filius, æquales comitatus classe catervas,  
 Ingentem remis Centaurum promovet : ille 195  
 Instat aquæ, saxumque undis immane minatur  
 Arduus, et longâ sulcat maria alta carinâ.  
 Ille etiam patriis agmen ciet Ocnus ab oris,  
 Fatidicæ Mantus et Tusci filius amnis, 199  
 Qui muros, matrisque dedit tibi, Mantua nomen ;  
 Mantua dives avis : sed non genus omnibus unum.  
 Gens illi triplex ; populi sub gente quaterni ;

Ipsa

# NOTES.

183. Minionis. Minio, the Name of a  
 River in Tuscany ; its modern Name is Mug-  
 none.

184. Intempestæque Gravisçæ. Gravisçæ,  
 a Town in Etruria, on the Sea-coast, un-  
 wholesome on account of the Fens in the Neigh-  
 bourhood ;



and his Stern with a gilded Apollo shone. To him Populonia his Mother-city had given six hundred Youths expert in War: But Ilva three hundred, an Island ennobled by unexhausted Mines of Steel. The third Asylas, the famed Interpreter of Gods and Men, to whom the Fibres of Victims, to whom the Stars of Heaven are in Subjection, and the Languages of Birds, and the Flashes of presaging Thunder, he pours along his thousand close ranged in Battle-array, and with horrent Spears. These *Pisa*, a Tuscan City in its Foundation, a *Colony* from Alphean Pifa, to him put in Subjection. Follows Astur, a most comely Personage, Astur confiding in his Steed and particoloured Arms. Those who in Cære, who in the Plains of Minio dwell, and ancient Pyrgi, and unwholsom Graviscæ, join *with him* three hundred, these all are animated with one Resolution to follow *their valiant Leader*. Thee, Cycnus, Chief of the Ligurians, most valorous in War, I cannot pass *in Silence*; nor thee, Cupavo, by few Troops accompanied, on whose Crest a Swan's *snowy* Plumes arise: Your Crime was *too much* Love, and hence you bear the Ensign of your Father's Transformation. For they tell us that Cycnus, while for Grief of his beloved Phaeton he sings among the Poplar-boughs, his Sister's Shade, and with Music sooths his disconsolate Love, *by Transformation clothed* with the downy Plumes of a Swan, *thus* spent his hoary Age, leaving the Earth, and soaring to the Stars with a *melodious* Voice. The Son in the Fleet accompanying his coæval Troops, with Oars impels the bulky Centaur: The Monster stands luring on the Flood, and reared high threatens the Waves with an enormous Rock, and with his long Keel ploughs the deep Seas. The famed Ocnus too leads on a Squadron from his native Coasts, Son of the prophetic Manto and the Tuscan River *Tyber*, who gave thee Walls, O Mantua, and his Mother's Name; Mantua rich *and illustrious* in Ancestors: But they are not all of one Lineage. Three Clans to her belongs; under *each* Clan are four Communities; of those

Communi-

## NOTES.

bourhood; hence they derive the Name *Graviscæ*, à gravitate aeris.

195. *Centaurum*. The Name of the Ship was *the Centaur*, so called from having a *Centaur* painted or carved on the Stern, wielding a huge Stone in his Hand, which he seemed to be dashing against the Waves.

201. *Non genus omnibus unum*. They came partly from *Tuscany*, partly from *Venetia*, and partly from *Gaul*, which explains what follows.

202. *Gens triplex populi sub gente quaterni*. The *gens triplex* marks their Original from those three Nations; and the *populi quaterni*

4 E 2

sub

Mantua ipsa est caput populi: sunt illi vires de Tusco sanguine. Mezentius quoque armat quingentos hinc in se, quos Mincius ex patre Benaco, velatus glaucâ arundine, ducebat in æquora pinu infestâ Mezentio. Gravis Auletes it, assurgensque verberat fluctum centenâ arbore: vada spumant marmore versâ. Triton immanis, et exterrens cœrula freta conchâ, vehit hunc; cui Tritoni nanti hispida frons præfert hominem tenuis laterum, alvus desinit in Pristin; spumea unda murmurat sub semifero pectore. Tot lecti procures ibant ter denis navibus subsidio Trojæ, et secabant campos salis ære. Jamque dies concesserat cœlo, almaque Phœbe pulsabat medium Olympum noctivago curru. Æneas ipse sedens regitque clavum, ministratque velis (neque enim cura dat quietem ejus membris.) Atque ecce eborus suarum comitum occurrit illi in medio spatio, scilicet Nymphæ, quas alma Cybele jusserrat habere numen maris, esseque Nymphas è navibus: tot innabant pariter, secabantque fluctus; quot æratæ proræ steterant prius ad litora. Illæ agnoscunt regem Æneam longè, lustrantque eum choreis. Quarum Cymodocea, quæ est doctissima fandi, sequens pone, tenet puppim dextrâ; ipsaque eminet dorso, ac subremigat lævâ tacitis undis. Tum alloquitur eum ignarum sic: Ænea, gens Deûm, vigilasne? vigila, et immitte rudentes velis. Nos sumus Idææ pinus de sacro vertice illius montis, olim tua classis, nunc Nymphæ pelagi. Ut perfidus Rutulus premebat nos præcipites ferro flammæque; invitat rupimus tua vincula, quærimusque te per æquor.

Ipsa caput populis: Tusco de sanguine vires.  
Hinc quoque quingentos in se Mezentius armat,  
Quos patre Benaco velatus arundine glaucâ 205  
Mincius infestâ ducebat in æquora pinu.  
It gravis Auletes, centenâque arbore fluctum  
Verberat assurgens: spumant vada marmore verso.  
Hunc vehit immanis Triton, et cœrula conchâ  
Exterrens freta; cui laterum tenuis hispida nanti 210  
Frons hominem præfert, in Pristin desinit alvus;  
Spumea semifero sub pectore murmurat unda.  
Tot lecti procures ter denis navibus ibant  
Subsidio Trojæ, et campos salis ære secabant. 214

Jamque dies cœlo concesserat; almaque curru  
Noctivago Phœbe medium pulsabat Olympum.  
Æneas (neque enim membris dat cura quietem)  
Ipse sedens clavumque regit, velisque ministrat.  
Atque illi medio in spatium chorus ecce suarum 219  
Occurrit comitum, Nymphæ, quas alma Cybele  
Numen habere maris, Nymphasque è navibus esse  
Jusserat: innabant pariter, fluctusque secabant;  
Quot prius æratæ steterant ad litora proræ.  
Agnoscunt longè Regem, lustrantque choreis.  
Quarum quæ fandi doctissima, Cymodocea, 225  
Pone sequens, dextrâ puppim tenet; ipsaque dorso  
Eminet, ac lævâ tacitis subremigat undis.  
Tum sic ignarum alloquitur: Vigilasne, Deûm gens,  
Ænea? vigila, et velis immitte rudentes.  
Nos sumus Idææ sacro de vertice pinus, 230  
Nunc pelagi Nymphæ, classis tua. Perfidus ut nos  
Præcipites ferro Rutulus flammæque premebat;  
Rupimus invitæ tua vincula, teque per æquor  
Quærimus.

## NOTES.

sub gente signify that there were three Cities besides Mantua in the Mantuan Territory, which were all subject to so many Lucomons or petty Kings, of which four Cities Mantua

was the Chief; and those four Cities made a Part of the Domination of Etruria, which in all was divided into twelve of those Lucomones or Regalities.



Communities she herself is the capital City : The Strength and Prime of her Inhabitants are of Tuscan Blood. Hence too Mezentius arms five hundred against himself, whom Mincius, sprung from the Parent-lake Benacus, crowned with azure Reed, to the Sea along his Stream in hostile Ships of Pine conveyed. Auletes, their Leader, advances, stern, and rising to the Stroke, lashes the Wave with an hundred sturdy Oars : The Surface overturned the Billows foam. Him bears the Triton enormous, and with his Shell-trumpet affrighting the azure Floods ; whose hairy Front as he swims along displays a human Form down to the Waist, his Belly terminates in a Pristis ; under his half-savage Breast the foamy Surges murmur. So many chosen Chiefs in thirty Vessels rode to the Aid of Troy, and ploughed with Prows of Brass the briny Plains.

And now Day had from the Heavens withdrawn, and auspicious Phebe in her Night-wandering Car shook the Mid-region of the Sky. Æneas (for his princely Care gives not Sleep to his Limbs) himself seated at the Helm both steers and manages the Sails. And lo in his Mid-course there comes up to him a Quire of those who were his Attendants in another Shape before, Nymphs, whom propitious Cybele had appointed to enjoy Divinity in the Sea, and from Ships to become Nymphs : With equable Motion they swam along, and cut the Waves ; as many as before had been drawn up on the Shore brazen-beaked Vessels. Their King at Distance they descry, and in circling Dances him surround. Of whom Cymodocea, the most accomplished Speaker, following behind, with her Right-hand grasps the Stern ; while with her Back she rises above the Flood, and with her Left-hand gently rows her Way along the silent Waves. Then him unknowing she thus addresses : Wakest thou, Æneas, Offspring of the Gods ? Awake, and give your Ship full Sails. We are the Pines of Ida, from that Mountain's sacred Top once thy Fleet, now Nymphs of the Sea. When the perfidious Rutulian pressed us with Fire and Sword till we were on the Brink of Ruin ; constrained we burst thy Cables, and go in quest of thee through

## N O T E S.

204. *In se armat.* That is, he furnished them with a just Cause of rising in Arms against him.

205. *Patre Benaco Mincius.* Benacus is a Lake in the Territory of Verona, now called Lago di Garda ; the River Mincius, now

*Menzo*, rises out of it, therefore the Epithet *patre* is added to *Benaco*.

207. *Arbore.* The Oars, so called to denote their Bulk.

229. *Velis immitte rudentes.* i. e. Spread out your Sails at the utmost Length of the Haul-  
[ers.]

*Genetrix Deorum Cybele miserata refecit hanc faciem, et dedit esse Deas, agitareque ævum sub undis. At puer Ascanius tenetur muro fossisque tenetur, Tela inter media atque horrentes Marte Latinos. Jam loca jussa tenent forti permistus Etrusco Arcas eques: medias illis opponere turmas, Ne castris jungant, certa est sententia Turno. 240 Surge, age, et Aurorâ socios veniente vocari Primus in arma jube; et clypeum cape, quem dedit ipse Inviictum Ignipotens, atque oras ambiit auro. Craftina lux, mea si non irrita dicta putaris, Ingentos Rutulæ spectabit cædis acervos. 245 Dixerat; et dextrâ discedens impulit altam, Haud ignara modi, puppim: fugit illa per undas Ocior et jaculo, et ventos æquante sagittâ. Inde aliæ celerant cursus. Stupet inscius ipse Tros Anchisiades; animos tamen omine tollit. 250 Tum breviter supera aspectans convexa precatur: Alma parens Idæa Deum, cui Dindyma cordi, Turrigeræque urbes, bijugique ad fræna leones, Tu mihi nunc pugnae princeps, tu rite propinques Augurium, Phrygibusque adsis pede, Diva, secundo. Tantum effatus; et interea revoluta ruebat 256 Maturâ jam luce dies, noctemque fugarat. Principio sociis edicit, signa sequantur, Atque animos aptent armis, pugnaeque parent se. Jamque in conspectu Teucros habet et sua castra, Stans celsâ in puppi. Clypeum tum deinde finistrâ Extulit ardentem. Clamorem ad sidera tollunt Dardanidæ è muris. Spes addita suscitât iras. Tela manu jaciunt. Quales sub nubibus atris 264 Strymoniaë dant signa grues, atque æthera tranant*

*Cum Teucros et sua castra in conspectu, stans in celsâ puppi. Tum deinde extulit ardentem clypeum finistrâ manu. Dardanidæ tollunt clamorem è muris ad sidera. Spes addita suscitât iras. Jaciunt tela manu. Quales Strymoniaë grues dant signa sub atris nubibus, atque tranant æthera*

## N O T E S.

*fers.* See the Note on Æn. VIII. 708. 250. *Animos tamen omine tollit.* i. e. Rai-

*ses the Spirits of his Men, as Verse 278. Ultro animos tollit dicitis, not is raised or animated by the*



through the Ocean. Mother *Cybele* in Pity new-fashioned *us into* this Form, and gave us to become Goddesses, and to live under the Waves. But *know* the Boy *Ascanius* is blocked up in the Wall and Trenches, amidst *Showers of Darts*, and the Latins arrayed in all the Terrors of Mars. Now the Arcadian Horse united with the valiant Tuscans have reached the Place appointed: Turnus is determined with his Troops to intercept their March, that they may not join the Camp. Come *then*, arise, and at the Approach of Morn first command thy Troops to be summoned to Arms; and take thy Shield impenetrable, which the Power of Fire thee gave, and encircled its Borders with Gold. To-morrow's Sun (if you deem not my Words vain) shall behold vast Heaps of Rutulian Slaughter. She said; and parting, with her Right-hand shoved forward the lofty Stern, not unskilful in the Art; the Vessel flies along the Waves swifter than the Javelin, and Arrow that keeps Pace with the Winds. The rest then speed their Course. The Trojan Prince, Anchises's Son, himself not knowing *the Cause*, is lost in Wonder; yet by the *conspicuous* Omen raises the Spirits of his Troops. Then surveying the high Vault of Heaven he briefly prays: Bounteous Parent of the Gods, *Idæan Cybele*, whose dear Delight is Dindymus, and Turret-bearing Cities, and Lions yoked in Pairs *submissive* to thy Reins; be thou my Leader in the Fight, do thou, O Goddess, in due Form render the Omen propitious, and with thy auspicious Influence aid the Trojans.

This much he said; and mean while the Day revolved was now with perfect Light advanced, and had chased away the Night. First he enjoins his Troops to observe the Signal, and dispose their Minds for Feats of War, and prepare themselves for the Combat. And now he has the Trojans and his Camp in View, standing on his lofty Deck. Then next on his Left-arm he raised aloft his flaming Buckler. The Trojans from their Walls raise Acclamation to the Stars. Additional Hope rouses up their Fury. Darts from their Hands they hurl. As underneath the black *louring* Clouds Strymonian Cranes give the Signal, and swim along the Skies with obstre-

perous

#### N O T E S.

the Omen himself, as Dr. Trapp has it.

254. *Propinques*. i. e. *Propinquum*, or *præsens reddas*, render it propitious; the neuter Verb *propinquo* being here used as an Active Transitive, after the Manner of the

Greeks; as *ἵκναι* signifies either *sto*, or *stare facio*.

264. *Nubibus atris*. Clouds black or louring with Storm, as is plain from what follows, *Fugiantque notas clamore secundo*.

279. *Quod*

*cum sonitu, fugiuntque Notos secundo clamore. At ea ceperunt videri mira Rutulo regi Ausoniiisque ducibus; donec respiciunt puppes versas ad litora, totumque æquor allabi classibus. Apex galeæ ardet capiti, flammæ funditur castris à vertice, et aureus umbo vomit vastos ignes: non secus ac si quando sanguinei cometæ rubent lugubre in liquidâ nocte; aut Sirius ardor, ille ferens sitim morbosque mortalibus ægris, nascitur, et contristat cælum lævo lumine. Tamen fiducia haud cessit audaci Turno præripere litora, et pellere venientes terrâ. Ultro tollit animos dictis, atque ultro increpat eos: ait, adest vobis perfringere dextrâ, quod optastis votis: viri, Mars ipse est in manibus. Nunc quisque esto memor suæ conjugis tectique: nunc quisque referto magna facta, laudesque patrum. Ultro occurramus iis ad undam, dum sunt trepidi, primaque vestigia labant iis egressis aquâ. Fortuna juvat audentes. Turnus ait hæc, et versat secum, quos possit ducere contra Æneam, vel quibus possit concedere obsessos muros. Interea Æneas exponit socios de altis puppibus pontibus. Multi incipiunt servare recursus languentis pelagi, et credere se brevibus saltu: alii exponunt se per remos. Tarchon, speculatus litora, quâ parte non sperat vada, nec fracta unda remurmurat, sed mare inoffensum allabitur crescenti æstu, advertit proras subito; precaturque socios: nunc, ô lecta manus, incumbite validis remis; tollite, ferte rates; findite banc inimicam terram rostris, carinaque ipsa premat sulcum sibi. Nec recuso frangere puppim tali statione; tellure semel arreptâ. Quæ talia postquam*

Cum sonitu, fugiuntque Notos clamore secundo.  
At Rutulo regi, ducibusque ea mira videri  
Ausoniis; donec versas ad litora puppes  
Respiciunt, totumque allabi classibus æquor.  
Ardet apex capiti, cristisque ac vertice flamma 270  
Funditur, et vastos umbo vomit aureus ignes:  
Non secus ac liquidâ si quando nocte cometæ  
Sanguinei lugubre rubent; aut Sirius ardor,  
Ille sitim morbosque ferens mortalibus ægris,  
Nascitur, et lævo contristat lumine cælum. 275  
Haud tamen audaci Turno fiducia cessit  
Litora præripere, et venientes pellere terrâ.  
Ultro animos tollit dictis, atque increpat ultro:  
Quod votis optastis, adest perfringere dextrâ:  
In manibus Mars ipse, viri. Nunc conjugis esto 280  
Quisque suæ tectique memor: nunc magna referto  
Facta patrum, laudesque. Ultro, occurramus ad  
undam,

Dum trepidi, egressisque labant vestigia prima.  
Audentes Fortuna juvat.  
Hæc ait, et secum versat, quos ducere contra, 285  
Vel quibus obsessos possit concedere muros.  
Interea Æneas socios de puppibus altis  
Pontibus exponit. Multi servare recursus  
Languentis pelagi, et brevibus se credere saltu:  
Per remos alii. Speculatus litora Tarchon, 290  
Quâ vada non sperat, nec fracta remurmurat unda,  
Sed mare inoffensum crescenti allabitur æstu,  
Advertit subito proras; sociosque precatur:  
Nunc, ô lecta manus, validis incumbite remis;  
Tollite, ferte rates; inimicam findite rostris 295  
Hanc terram, sulcumque sibi premat ipsa carina.  
Frangere nec tali puppim statione recuso;  
Arreptâ tellure semel. Quæ talia postquam

Effatus

*subito; precaturque socios: nunc, ô lecta manus, incumbite validis remis; tollite, ferte rates; findite banc inimicam terram rostris, carinaque ipsa premat sulcum sibi. Nec recuso frangere puppim tali statione; tellure semel arreptâ. Quæ talia postquam*

## N O T E S.

279. Quod optastis. Tempus is under- | is a military Word, and imports fortiter fa-  
stood. Perfringere dextra, Servius observes, | cere, to exert the resistless Force, as it were,  
of



perous Din, and from the *stormy* South-winds with joyous Clamour fly. But to the Rutulian Prince and Ausonian Leaders this *new Turn* amazing seemed; till looking back they spy the Fleet turned towards the Shore, and the whole Channel of the River gliding along with Vessels. The tufted Helmet on his Head blazes, and from the Top of his Crest a Flame is shot forth, and the golden Bos of his Buckler darts copious Fires: Just as what time in a clear Night a sanguine Comet baleful glares; or *as* the Dog-star, that burning Constellation, when he brings Drought and Diseases on sickly Mortals, rises and saddens the Sky with inauspicious Light. Yet daring Turnus dropped not his bold Purpose to preoccupy the Shore, and as they approached beat them from the Land. Then briskly by addressing his Men he raises their Courage, and briskly chides their Fears: Lo *the Hour* which ardently you wished is come, by Dint of Valour to crush *your Foes*: Mars himself, *the whole War*, brave Men, is in your Power. Now each Man be mindful of his Wife and Home: Now let him reflect on the illustrious Deeds, the Honours of his Ancestors. Let us of ourselves make head against them by the Stream, while they are in *Hurry and Disorder*, and their first Steps at landing stagger. Fortunē assists the brave. He said, and ponders with himself whom to lead against *the Enemy*, and to whom he may intrust the Siege of the Town.

Mean while Æneas by Bridges lands his Troops from their lofty Ships. Many watched the Retreat of the ebbing Sea, and with a Spring committed themselves to the Shallows: Others row themselves ashore. Tarchon having surveyed the Strand, where he hopes to find no Shallows, and *where* no dashing Wave remurmurs, but the Sea unbroken glides with the swelling Tide, suddenly turns thither his Prow, and *thus* addresses his Associates: Now, my select Band, ply the sturdy Oars; away with, urge on your Vessels; cleave with your Beaks this hostile Soil, and let the Keel plough a Way for itself. Nor shall I refuse to dash my Ship in Pieces in such a Port, had we once seized the Land. Which so soon as Tarchon thus had said,

## N O T E S.

of your Right-hands, to crush and beat down all before you.

286. *Obsessos concredere muros.* Literally, To whom commit the besieged Walls.

290. *Per remos alii.* The whole of this Description is extremely concise. Others by Oars, viz. get a Shore.

Tarchon est effatus, socii  
 ceperunt consurgere ton-  
 sis, inferreque spumantes  
 rates Latinis arvis; do-  
 nec rostra tenent siccum  
 locum, et omnes carinae  
 sedere innocuae; sed tua  
 puppis non erat innocua, d  
 Tarchon. Namque inflicta  
 vadis, dum pendet iniquo  
 dorso arenæ, sustentata  
 diu anceps, fatigatque  
 fluctus, solvitur, atque  
 exponit viros in mediis  
 undis: quos fragmina re-  
 morum, et fluitantia tran-  
 stra impediunt, simulque  
 relabens unda retrahit pe-  
 des eorum. Nec signis  
 mora retinet Turnum, sed  
 ille acer rapit totam aciem  
 suorum in Teucros, et si-  
 sistit eos in litore contra  
 Æneam. Canunt signa  
 belli. Æneas primus in-  
 vasit agrestes turmas, o-  
 men pugnae: stravitque  
 Latinos, Therone occiso;  
 qui maximus hominum ul-  
 tro petit Ænean. Æne-  
 as haurit apertum latus  
 huic gladio, perque ærea  
 futa clypei, et per tuni-  
 cam squalentem auro. In-  
 de ferit Lycan, exsectum  
 matre jam peremtâ, et sa-  
 crum tibi, Phœbe: quod  
 licuit illi parvo evadere  
 casus ferri. Nec longè  
 dejecit durum Cissea letho,  
 immanemque Gyan, ster-  
 nentes agmina clavâ. Ar-  
 ma Herculis juvere illos  
 nihil, validæ manus ju-  
 vere nil, genitorque Me-  
 lampus, comes Alcidae,  
 isque dum terra præbuit  
 graves labores illi. Ecce  
 intorquens jaculum Pharo,  
 dum jactat inertes voces,  
 sistit illud in ore ejus cla-  
 mantis. Dum tu quoque,  
 infelix Cydon, sequeris  
 Clytium nova gaudia, fla-  
 ventem quoad malas pri-  
 mâ lanugine, miserande, jaceres stratus Dardaniâ dextrâ, securus amorum, juvenum qui sem-  
 per erant cordi tibi; ni stipata cohors fratrum, progenies Phorci, foret obvia Æneæ; sunt  
 septem numero, conjiciuntque septena tela: ea partim irrita resultant galeâ clypeoque: partim alma  
 Venus deflexit ea tantum stringentia corpus Æneæ. Æneas affatur fidum Achaten sic:

Effatus Tarchon, socii consurgere tonsis,  
 Spumantesque rates arvis inferre Latinis; 300  
 Donec rostra tenent siccum, et sedere carinae  
 Omnes innocuae. Sed non puppis tua, Tarchon:  
 Namque inflicta vadis, dorso dum pendet iniquo,  
 Anceps sustentata diu, fluctusque fatigat,  
 Solvitur, atque viros mediis exponit in undis: 305  
 Fragmina remorum quos et fluitantia transtra  
 Impediunt, retrahitque pedes simul unda relabens.

Nec Turnum segnis retinet mora: sed rapit acer  
 Totam aciem in Teucros, et contra in litore sistit.  
 Signa canunt. Primus turmas invasit agrestes 310  
 Æneas, omen pugnae: stravitque Latinos,  
 Occiso Therone; virum qui maximus ultro  
 Ænean petit: huic gladio perque ærea futa,  
 Per tunicam squalentem auro, latus haurit apertum.  
 Inde Lycan ferit, exsectum jam matre peremtâ, 315  
 Et tibi, Phœbe, sacrum: casus evadere ferri  
 Quod licuit parvo. Nec longè Cissea durum,  
 Immanemque Gyan, sternentes agmina clavâ,  
 Dejecit letho. Nihil illos Herculis arma,  
 Nil validæ juvere manus; genitorque Melampus,  
 Alcidae comes usque, graves dum terra labores 321  
 Præbuit. Ecce Pharo, voces dum jactat inertes,  
 Intorquens jaculum, clamantis sistit in ore.  
 Tu quoque, flaventem primâ lanugine malas  
 Dum sequeris Clytium infelix, nova gaudia, Cydon,  
 Dardaniâ stratus dextrâ, securus amorum,  
 Qui juvenum tibi semper erant, miserande jaceres;  
 Ni fratrum stipata cohors foret obvia, Phorci  
 Progenies; septem numero, septenaque tela  
 Conjiciunt: partim galeâ clypeoque resultant 330  
 Irrita: deflexit partim stringentia corpus  
 Alma Venus. Fidum Æneas affatur Achaten:

Suggere

324. Flaventem primâ lanugine malas. Li-  
 terally, Having his Cheeks shaded yellow with  
 the first Down.

334. Steterunt, &c. Literally, Which stood  
 in the Bodies of the Greeks.

341. Dexte-



said, his Mates rose to their Oars at once, and full on the Latin Coasts their foaming Gallies bear; till the Beaks rest on the dry Dock, and all the Keels without Harm are moored. But not so thy Vessel, Tarchon: For while against the Shallows dashed she hangs on the fatal Ridge, long ballanced in Suspense, and tires the beating Waves, at length she is staved to Pieces, and exposes the Crew in the midst of the Waves: Whom Fragments of Oars and floating Benches embarrass, and withal the Tide retreating repels their Steps.

Then no supine Delay withholds Turnus: But impetuous he drives on his whole Host against the Trojans, and on the Shore ranges them full opposite. They sound the Alarm. Æneas first attacked the rustic Troops, a Prelude to the Fight: and routed the Latins, having slain Theron, their Giant Chief, who boldly makes up to Æneas: Through the brazen Texture of his Buckler, and through his Corset rough with Gold, he with the Sword drains the Blood from his transfix'd Side. Lycas next he smites, who from his Mother dead was ript, and to thee O Phœbus devoted: Because in Infancy he was permitted to escape the *perilous* Chances of Steel. Nor far from thence he overthrows in Death hardy Cisseus, and gigantic Gyas, as they are felling the Troops with Clubs. Nought them the Weapons of Hercules, nought their Strength of Arm availed, and their Father Melampus, the Companion of Alcides, so long as Earth with toilsom Labours him supplied. Lo at Pharus hurling a Javelin he fixes it full in his bawling Mouth, while he vaunts dastardly Speeches. Thou too, Cydon (while thou hapless art pursuing Clytius, thy new Charmer, shading his Cheeks, with the first yellow Down) overthrown by the Trojan *Heroe's* Arm, regardless of those Loves which still thou entertained for Boys, hadst lain an Object of Compassion, had not a Band of Brothers, the Progeny of Phorcus, in close Array made head against him; seven *they are* in Number, and seven Darts they fling: Part from his Helm and Shield ineffectual rebound: Part just grazing on his Skin indulgent Venus turned aside. Æneas his trusty Achates thus bespeaks:

#### N O T E S.

341. *Dexteraque*, &c. This Passage I have translated literally as it stands in the Original; tho' I am sensible it will be no easy Matter to make it appear probable; that a Javelin, after

it had made its Way through a Shield of Brass and Corset, so as to wound one Man in the Breast, could at the same time retain so much Force as to inflict a desperate Wound in the

*suggere tela mihi, quæ steterunt in corpore Graiûm Iliacis campis, (mea dextera non torserit ullum ex iis frustra in Rutulos.) Tum corripit magnam hastam, et jacet eam: illa volans transverberat æra clypei Mæonius, et rumpit thoraca simul cum pectore: frater Alcanor subit huic, sustentatque fratrem ruentem dextrâ. Protinus hasta missa, lacerto trajecto, fugit, cruentaque servat tenorem: dexteraque Alcanoris moribunda nervis pendit ex humero. Tum Numitor, jaculo rapti de corpore fratris, petiit Ænean: sed non est licitum figere eum contra, perstrinxitque femur magni Achatae. Hic Clausus è Curibus, fidens primævo corpore, advenit, et eminus ferit Dryopen rigidâ bastâ, pressâ graviter submentum, pariterque rapit vocem animamque ejus loquentis, gutture trajecto: at ille ferit terram fronte, et vomit crassum cruorem ore. Et per varios casus sternit tres Threicios quoque, de supremâ gente Boreæ, et tres, quos pater Idas, et patria urbs Ismara mittit ad bellum. Halæsus occurrat illi, Auruncæque manus: et Neptunia proles, Messapus insignis equis, subit: nunc hi, nunc illi tendunt expellere alii alios è loco: certatur in ipso limine Ausoniæ. Ceu venti, discordes tollunt prælia magno æthere, æquis animis et viribus: non venti ipsi cedunt inter se, non nubila, non mare cedit: pugna est anceps diu: omnia stant*

*obnixa contra eos. Haud aliter Trojanæ acies, Latinæque acies concurrunt: pes hæret pede, densusque vir hæret viro. At ex aliâ parte, quâ torrens impulerat saxa rotantia latè, arbusaque diruta ripis, ut Pallas vidit Arcadas, insuetos inferre pedestres acies, dare terga sequaci Latio,*

## N O T E S.

Arm of another. It appears plain enough however that both Wounds were made by one and

the same Weapon. This all the Expressions shew,—*hasta missa*—*protinus*—*servat tenorem*.

359. Stant



bespeaks: Supply me with Darts (not one against the Rutulians shall my Right-hand hurl in vain) *those* which on the Trojan Plains pierced *so many of* the Greeks. Then he grasps at once, and tosses a mighty Spear: It flying pierces through the brazen Plates of Mæon's Shield, and his Cuirass together with his Breast transfixes. To him comes up his Brother Alcanor, and with his Right-hand sustains his falling Brother: Piercing whose Arm the darted Spear flies with uninterrupted Progress, and drenched in Blood holds on its Course; and from the Shoulder by the Nerves the Arm hung *impotent and dead*. Then Numitor from his Brother's Body snatching a Javelin, aims it at Æneas: But to him it is not permitted in his Turn to transfix *the Heroe*, and it grazed on the Thigh of great Achates. Here Clausus of Cures, confiding in his youthful Person, comes up, and Dryops wounds at Distance with a rigid Spear, under his Chin with Force driven home, and transfixing his Throat while the Word is in his Mouth, at once of Speech and Life bereaves him: But he with his Front knocks the Ground, and at his Mouth disgorges clotted Blood. Three Thracians too, of Boreas's exalted Line, and three whom their Father Idas and Ismara their Parent-soil sent *to the War*, by various Catastrophe he overthrows. *Him* Halæsus encounters, and the Auruncian Bands: Mefapus too, the Son of Neptune, with his Steeds conspicuous comes up: Now these, now those strive each other to beat off: In the very Confines of Ausonia they combat it. As in the spacious Sky jarring Winds with equal Rage and Force raise War: Nor they to one another, nor Clouds, nor Sea *on either Side* give Way: Long is the Combat dubious: All struggling against *them* stand. Just so the Trojan and the Latin Hosts encounter: Foot to Foot is fixed, and Man to Man close joined. But in another Quarter, where the Torrent had far and wide dispersed whirling Stones, and Thickets from the Banks upturn, so soon as Pallas saw the Arcadians, unused to combat on Foot, turning their Backs to Latium fierce in the Pursuit,

## N O T E S.

359. *Stant obnixa*. Pierius found *obnixa* the common Reading: For which Reason we in all the ancient Manuscripts he consulted; have inserted it in the Text. which, for the Sense too, seems preferable to

378. *Pela-*

queis Arcadibus quando  
aspera natura loci suavit  
dimittere equos; quod u-  
num restat egenis rebus,  
accendit virtutem suorum  
nunc prece, nunc amaris  
dictis. Socii, quò fu-  
gitis? oro, per vos, et  
fortia facta; per nomen  
ducis Evandri, devicta-  
que bella, meamque spem,  
quæ nunc subit æmula  
patriæ laudis, ne fidite  
pedibus: via est rumpen-  
da ferro per hostes, quâ  
parte ille densissimus glo-  
bus virorum urget: hæc  
parte alta patria reposcit  
vos et Pallanta ducem.  
Nulla numina premunt  
nos: nos mortales urge-  
mur ab mortali hoste:  
sunt nobis totidem animæ-  
que manusque, quot sunt  
illis. Ecce pontus claudit  
nos magno obice maris:  
jam terra deest fugæ: pe-  
temus pelagus, Trojam-  
ne? ait hæc, et prorum-  
pit medius in densos hos-  
tes. Primum Lagus, ad-  
ductus iniquis fatis, fit  
obvius huic: figit hunc  
intorto telo, dum vellit  
saxum magno pondere,  
quâ spina dedit discrimi-  
na costis per medium dor-  
si: receptatque hastam  
hærentem ossibus. Quem  
Pallanta astantem super  
Hisbon non occupat il-  
le quidem sperans hoc:  
nam Pallas excipit eum  
ante, ruentem, incautum,  
dum furit crudeli morte  
sodalis: atque recondit  
ensem in tumido pulmone.  
Hinc petit Sthenelum, et  
Anchemolum, de vetustâ  
gente Rhoeti, ausum in-  
cestare thalamos novercæ.  
Vos etiam gemini fratres,  
Laride Thymberque, cecid-  
istis in Rutulis arvis,

vos Daucia proles, simillima, indiscreta, gratusque error suis parentibus: at nunc Pallas dedit  
dura discrimina vobis. Nam Evandrius abstulit caput tibi, Thymbre: dextera inanus decisa quærit  
te suum Laride: digitique semianimes micant, retractantque ferrum.

Aspera queis natura loci dimittere quando  
Suavit equos; unum quod rebus restat egenis,  
Nunc prece, nunc dictis virtutem accendit amaris:  
Quò fugitis, socii? per vos et fortia facta,  
Per ducis Evandri nomen, devictaque bella, 370  
Spemque meam, patriæ quæ nunc subit æmula  
laudis,

Fidite ne pedibus. Ferro rumpenda per hostes  
Est via, quâ globus ille virum densissimus urget:  
Hac vos, et Pallanta ducem patria alta reposcit.  
Numina nulla premunt: mortali urgemur ab hoste  
Mortales; totidem nobis animæque, manusque. 376  
Ecce, maris magno claudit nos obice pontus:  
Deest jam terra fugæ: pelagus, Trojamne petemus?  
Hæc ait, et medius densos prorumpit in hostes.  
Obvius huic primum, fatis adductus iniquis, 380  
Fit Lagus: hunc, magno vellit dum pondere saxum,  
Intorto figit telo, discrimina costis  
Per medium quâ spina dedit; hastamque receptat  
Ossibus hærentem. Quem non super occupat His-  
bon,

Ille quidem hoc sperans: nam Pallas ante ruentem,  
Dum furit, incautum, crudeli morte sodalis, 386  
Excipit, atque ensen tumido in pulmone recondit.  
Hinc Sthenelum petit, et Rhoeti de gente vetustâ  
Anchemolum, thalamos ausum incestare novercæ.  
Vos etiam gemini Rutulis cecidistis in arvis, 390  
Daucia, Laride Thymberque, simillima proles,  
Indiscreta suis, gratusque parentibus error.  
At nunc dura dedit vobis discrimina Pallas:  
Nam tibi, Thymbre, caput Evandrius abstulit ensis:  
Te decisa suum, Laride, dextera quærit; 395  
Semianimesque micant digiti, ferrumque retractant.

Arcadas

#### N O T E S.

378. Pelagus, &c. All the Commentators I have seen explain the Passage in the same Way as it is in Dr. Trapp, to wit, Shall we

repair to Troy, or shall we plunge into the Sea? Meaning that both are equally impossible. But I rather



Pursuit, since the rugged Nature of the Ground induced them to quit their Steeds; now with Entreaty, now with bitter Expostulation (the sole Expedient left him in this Distress) he kindles their Valour: Whither, my Fellow Soldiers, do you fly? By yourselves, and your own gallant Deeds, by the Name of Evander, your Chief, by the Battles you have won, and by my Hopes which now emulating my Father's Glory rise, trust not to your Heels. With Sword in Hand you must burst a Passage through your Foes, where that Globe of Men in thickest Array presses on us: This Way your ennobled Country calls you and Pallas your Leader. They are not Gods who pursue us; mortal ourselves *as we are*, so by a mortal Foe are we urged; to us as many Souls, as many Hands *as to them* belong. Lo the Ocean with his immense Barrier of Sea hems us in: Now Land too is wanting for us to fly to: Whether into the *Bosom of the Deep*, or for Troy shall we bend our Course? He said, and into the midst of the thick embodied Foes bursts away. Him Lagus first opposes impelled by his inauspicious Fate: Him, while he is tugging a Stone of enormous Weight, he transfixes with a whirled Lance, where along the *Middle of the Back* the Chine divides the Ribs; and forces away the Spear fast sticking in the Bones. Whom *slooping over the Body* Hisbon prevents not *with a Blow*, tho' this indeed he hoped: For as he rushes on unguarded, while by the cruel Death of his Companion he is driven to Madness, Pallas surprizes him first, and buries the Sword in his swollen Lungs. Next Helenus he attacks, and, of the ancient Race of Rhoetus, Anchemolus, who durst his Stepdame's Bed defile. In the Rutulian Plains you too Twin brothers fell, Laridus and Tymber, Daucus's exactly similar Offspring, undistinguished by their own Parents and *the Objects* of their pleasing Error. But now Pallas on you fixed cruel *Marks of Distinction*: For from thee, O Tymbrus, the Evandrian Blade lopped off the Head: And thy dismembered Hand, O Laridus, seeks for thee its Owner; the dying Fingers quiver, and gripe once more the Steel. Against their Foes

mixed

## N O T E S.

I rather take this to be the Meaning: *We must either do the one or the other; we must either plunge into the Sea, or face our Foes, and cut our Way through their Ranks to Troy, that is, to the Camp of Troy, which we are come to relieve from Siege.*

383. *Receptat*. This Word, as *Servius* observes, expresses the Difficulty of recovering his Spear; it stuck so fast that it took some Time to draw it out.

408. *Acies*

*Mistus dolor et pudor ar-  
mat Arcadas accensos mo-  
nitu, et tuentes præclara  
facta viri, in hostes. Tum  
Pallas trajicit Rhœtea  
fugientem præter eum bi-  
jugis. Hoc spatium vi-  
tæ, tantumque moræ ad  
mortem fuit Ilo. Nam-  
que procul direxerat va-  
lidam hastam Ilo: quam  
Rhœteus medius interci-  
pit, fugiens te, optime  
Teuthra, fratremque Ty-  
ren: volutusque curru, se-  
manimis cædit arva Ru-  
tulorum calcibus. Ac ve-  
lut, ventis coortis optatò  
in æstate, pastor immittit  
incendia dispersa silvis:  
mediis silvis correptis su-  
bito, horrida Vulcania a-  
cies extenditur unâ per la-  
tos campos. Ille pastor  
victor, sedens, despectat  
ovantes flammæ. Non a-  
liter omnis virtus sociorum  
coit in unum, juvatque te,  
Palla. Sed Halæsus, a-  
cer bellis, tendit in hostes  
adversos, colligitque se in  
sua arma. Hic mactat  
Ladona, Pheretaque, De-  
modocumque: diripit dex-  
tram Strymonio, elatam  
in jugulum, fulgenti en-  
se: ferit ora Thoantis  
saxo, dispergitque ejus of-  
sa permixta cruento cere-  
bro. Genitor, canens fa-  
ta, celaverat filium Ha-  
læsum silvis: ut senior  
solvit canentia lumina le-  
tho; Parcæ injecere ma-  
num in Halæsum, sa-  
craveruntque eum telis  
Evandri: quem Pallas  
petit, sic precatus antè:  
Tybri pater, nunc da for-  
tunam atque viam ferro,  
quod libro missile, per pe-  
ctus duri Halæsi: tua  
quercus habebit hæc ar-  
ma, exuviasque viri.*

*Deus Tybris audit illa verba; dum Halæsus textit Imaona, infelix dat  
inermum pectus Arcadio telo. At Lausus, ingens pars belli, non finit agmina esse perterrita tantâ  
cæde viri. Primus interimit Abantem oppositum, nodumque moramque pugna.*

Arcadas accensos monitu, et præclara tuentes  
Facta viri, mistus dolor et pudor armat in hostes.  
Tum Pallas bijugis fugientem Rhœtea præter  
Trajicit. Hoc spatium, tantumque moræ fuit Ilo:  
Ilo namque procul validam direxerat hastam: 401  
Quam medius Rhœteus intercipit, optime Teuthra,  
Te fugiens, fratremque Tyren: curruque volutus,  
Cædit semanimis Rutulorum calcibus arva.  
Ac velut optatò, ventis æstate coortis, 405  
Dispersa immittit sylvis incendia pastor:  
Correptis subito mediis, extenditur unâ  
Horrida per latos acies Vulcania campos:  
Ille sedens victor flammæ despectat ovantes:  
Non aliter socium virtus coit omnis in unum, 410  
Teque juvat, Palla. Sed bellis acer Halæsus  
Tendit in adversos, seque in sua colligit arma.  
Hic mactat Ladona, Pheretaque, Demodocumque;  
Strymonio dextram fulgenti diripit ense,  
Elatam in jugulum; saxo ferit ora Thoantis, 415  
Ossaque dispergit cerebro permixta cruento.  
Fata canens silvis genitor celarat Halæsum;  
Ut senior letho canentia lumina solvit.  
Injecere manum Parcæ, telisque sacrarunt  
Evandri. Quem sic Pallas petit, ante precatus: 420  
Da nunc, Tybri pater, ferro, quod missile libro,  
Fortunam atque viam duri per pectus Halæsi:  
Hæc arma exuviasque viri tua quercus habebit.  
Audiit illa Deus, dum textit Imaona Halæsus,  
Arcadio infelix telo dat pectus inermum. 425  
At non cæde viri tantâ perterrita Lausus,  
Pars ingens belli, finit agmina. Primus Abantem  
Oppositum interimit, pugnae nodumque moramque.  
Sternitur

## NOTES.

408. *Acies Vulcania.* This conveys a lively Idea of a devouring Conflagration that rages without Controul, and still multiplies its For-

ces in its Progress, like an Army pouring in Troops after Troops.

412. *Seque in sua colligit arma.* i. e. *Stroops*



mixed Indignation and Shame arms the Arcadians fired by *these* Suggestions, and viewing the Heroe's glorious Deeds. Then Pallas transfixes Rhœteus flying across *him* in his Chariot. This gave Ilus Space *to live*, and *just* so long Respite *from Death*. For at Ilus he had aimed from far the sturdy Spear; which Rhœteus coming between intercepts, as thee he flies, most valiant Teuthras, and thy Brother Tyres: And tumbled from his Chariot half dead he spurns the Rutulian Fields. And as in Summer, the Winds having risen to his Wish, the Shepherd lets loose scattered Fires among the Woods: in a Trice Vulcan's Squadrons, having seized the intermediate Trees, are at once extended in horrid Array over all the spacious Plains: The victorious Shepherd sits viewing the Flames triumphant. Just so the whole Valour of thy Troops in one combines, and thee, supports, O Pallas. But Halæsus, fierce in War, advances against the hostile Bands, and within *the Covert* of his Arms himself collects. Ladon, Pheres, and Demodocus he knocks down, *and* from Strymonius with his shining Blade strikes off the Right-hand *just* raised against his Throat: With a Rock he batters Thoas's Front, and dashes in Pieces the Bones mingled with bloody Brains. His Father in the Woods had concealed Halæsus presaging his Fate: Soon as the aged Sire in Death relaxed his whitening Eyes. *Now* on him Destinies laid Hands, and devoted to Evander's Arms: To whom Pallas makes up thus addressing his Prayer: Grant now, O Father Tyber, to this missive Steel I poise Success, and a Passage through the Breast of stern Halæsus: *So* shall thy Oak possess these Arms and Spoils of the Heroe. To this Address the God gave Ear, while Halæsus screened Imaon, in an unhappy Hour he exposes his defenceless Breast to the Arcadian Dart. But Lausus, no small Portion of the War, suffers not his Troops to be dispirited by the vast Havock which the Heroe made. First Abas to him opposed he kills, the Champion and Stay of the Battle. Down drop Arcadia's

## N O T E S.

*Stoops and contracts his Body behind the Covert of his Armour, particularly his Buckler, as*  
 Æn. XII. 491.

*Substitit Æneas, et se collegit in arma,  
 Poplite subsidens:—*

418. *Solvit.* Breaks the Eye-strings,—*ca-*

*mentia, the Eyes swimming in Death, and casting up their white.*

426. *Cæde viri tanta.* Most Expositors make this another Hypallage for *cæde viri tanti*; but it is much more natural to understand it of the great Havock made by Pallas.

4 G

441. *Ten-*

*Proles Arcadiæ sternitur, Etrusci sternuntur, et vos Teucri, ô corpora imperdita à Graiis. Agmina concurrunt, æquis ducibusque et viribus. Extremi addensent acies pugnantium; nec turba finit tela manusque moveri. Hinc Pallas instat et urget; hinc contra Lausus urget: nec ætas utriusque discrepat multum; erant egregii formâ; sed quis fortuna negarat reditus in patriam. Tamen Jupiter, regnator magni Olympi, haud est passus ipsos concurrere inter se; mox sua fata manent illos sub majore hoste. Interea alma soror Juturna monet Turnum, qui secat medium agmen volucris curru, succurrere Lauso. Ut vidit socios: est tempus desistere pugnae: ego solus feror in Pallanta; Pallas debetur mihi soli: cuperem, ut ejus parens ipse adesset spectator pugnae. Ait hæc: et socii cesserunt æquore jussu. At abscessu Rutulorum, juvenis, tum miratus superba jussa, stupet in Turno; voluitque lumina per ejus ingens corpus, proculque obit omnia truci visu, et it contra dicta tyranni talibus dictis: jam ego laudabor aut opimis spoliis raptis, aut insigni letho: Meus pater est æquus utrique sorti. Tolle minas. Fatus hæc, procedit in medium æquor. Frigidus sanguis coit Arcadibus in præcordia. Turnus defiluit bijugis; pedes apparat ire cominus. Utque leo advolat, cum ab altâ speculâ vidit taurum stare*

*procul campis meditantem prælia; imago Turni venientis haud est alia. Ubi Pallas credidit hunc fore contiguum hastæ missæ, cepit ire prior imparibus viribus, explorans si qua fors adjuvet ausum, itaque satur ad magnum æthera: Alcide, precor te, per hospitium mei patris, et mensas quas tu advena adisti, adsis meis ingentibus cæptis:*

Sternitur Arcadiæ proles, sternuntur Etrusci,  
Et vos, ô Graiis imperdita corpora, Teucri. 430  
Agmina concurrunt, ducibusque et viribus æquis.  
Extremi addensent acies; nec turba moveri  
Tela manusque finit. Hinc Pallas instat, et urget;  
Hinc contra Lausus: nec multum discrepat ætas;  
Egregii formâ; sed quis fortuna negarat 435  
In patriam reditus. Ipsos concurrere passus  
Haud tamen inter se magni regnator Olympi;  
Mox illos sua fata manent majore sub hoste.

Interea Soror alma monet succurrere Lauso  
Turnum; qui volucris curru medium secat agmen.  
Ut vidit socios: Tempus desistere pugnae:  
Solus ego in Pallanta feror; soli mihi Pallas  
Debetur: cuperem ipse Parens spectator adesset.  
Hæc ait: et socii cesserunt æquore jussu.  
At Rutulum abscessu juvenis, tum jussa superba 445  
Miratus, stupet in Turno; corpusque per ingens  
Lumina volvit; obitque truci procul omnia visu.  
Talibus et dictis it contra dicta tyranni:  
Aut spoliis ego jam raptis laudabor opimis,  
Aut letho insigni. Sorti pater æquus utrique est. 450  
Tolle minas. Fatus medium procedit in æquor.  
Frigidus Arcadibus coit in præcordia sanguis.  
Defiluit Turnus bijugis; pedes apparat ire  
Cominus. Utque leo, speculâ cum vidit ab altâ  
Stare procul campis meditantem prælia taurum,  
Advolat; haud alia est Turni venientis imago. 456  
Hunc ubi contiguum missæ fore credidit hastæ,  
Ire prior Pallas, si quâ fors adjuvet ausum,  
Viribus imparibus; magnumque ita ad æthera fatur:  
Per patris hospitium, et mensas quas advena adisti,  
Te precor, Alcide, cæptis ingentibus adsis: 461  
Cernat

## NOTES.

441. Tempus, &c. Here inquit is wanting in answer to what Turnus vaunting had said, to shew Hastæ.

450. Sorti pater æquus utrique est. This is

—Cuperem ipse parens spectator adesset, and



dia's Sons, down drop the Tuscans, and you, ye Trojans, who escaped the Havock of the Greeks. Both Hosts in hot Encounter join, with Leaders and with Forces equal: Those in the Rear press on the Ranks before: Nor does the Croud leave Room to wield their Hands nor Weapons. Here Pallas drives on and urges *the Attack*; there in Opposition to him Lausus: Nor is much Difference in their Ages; in Comeliness distinguished *both*: But whose Return to their Country Fortune had denied. Yet he who reigns in Heaven supreme permitted not that with each other they should engage; their Destiny awaits them soon from *the Hand of* a superior Foe.

Mean while Turnus, who through the midst of the Host in his fleet Chariot cuts his Way, his gentle Sister warns to fly to Lausus's Relief. Soon as his Friends he viewed: 'Tis time *for others* from Battle to desist: Against Pallas alone I am bound; to me alone is Pallas doomed: Would to Heaven his Sire himself were Spectator *of the Combat*. He said: And from the Plain the Troops at his Command retired. But the Youth, struck with the Retreat of the Rutulians, and *such* imperious Orders, on Turnus gazes with Astonishment; over his huge Body rolls his Eyes, and with ferocious Aspect all the Man aloof surveys. Then with these Words in return to the Tyrant's Speech moves up: Now or by bearing away triumphal Spoils, or by illustrious Death shall I be signalized. For either Chance my Sire is equally fortified. Away *then* with your *vain-glorious* Threats. This said, he advances into the Middle of the Plain. Round the Arcadians Hearts the cold Blood congeals. Down from his Chariot Turnus sprung; on foot prepares to meet him Hand to Hand. And as a Lion, when from his lofty Watchtower he hath spied a Bull standing on the Plains aloof, meditating the Fight, to him flies up; such is the Image of Turnus rushing *to the Combat*. Soon as Pallas judged him within Reach of the darted Lance, he makes the first Advance, with Strength unequal, *trying* if Fortune by any Means will aid his bold Enterprize; and thus to the lofty Heavens himself addresses: By my Father's Hospitality, and those Boards which thou his Guest didst visit, Alcides aid, I thee implore, my arduous Attempt: May Turnus in the

Pangs

## N O T E S.

and determines *Pater* to mean *Evander*, the Father of *Pallas*.

*Hides of Iron*, because the Bulls Hides were stuck full of Iron or Brass-nails.

482. *Tot ferri terga*. Literally, *so many*.

4 G 2

485. *Ingens*.

*Iste cernat me rapere cruenta arma sibi semineci, morientiaque lumina Turni ferant me victorem. Alcides Hercules audiuit juvenem, premitque magnum gemitum sub imo corde, effuditque inanes lacrymas. Tum Jupiter genitor Herculis affatur natum amicis dictis: sua dies stat cuique: est omnibus breve et irreparabile tempus vitæ: sed extendere famam factis, hoc est opus virtutis. Tot nati Deum cecidere sub altis mœnibus Trojæ: quin Sarpedon, mea progenies, occidit unâ cum illis: etiam sua fata vocant Turnum, pervenitque ad metas ævi dati sibi. Sic Jupiter ait, atque rejicit oculos ab arvis Rutulorum. At Pallas emittit hastam magnis viribus; diripitque fulgentem enssem cavâ vaginâ. Illa volans incidit quâ summa tegmina surgunt humeris, atque molita viam sibi per oras clypei, tandem etiam strinxit de magno corpore Turni. Hic Turnus, diu vibrans robur, præfixum acuto ferro, jacit illud in Pallanta, atque ita fatur: aspice, num nostrum telum sit magis penetrabile. Dixerat: ac cuspis teli transverberat medium clypeum vibranti ictu, cum tot terga ferri, tot æris, cum pellis tauri circumdata toties obeat eum, perforatque moras lorica, et ingens pectus. Ille frustra rapit calidum telum de vulnere: sanguisque animusque sequuntur unâ eademque viâ. Corruit in vulnus; arma dedere sonitum super eum; et moriens petit hostilem terram cruento ore. Super quem Turnus assistens, inquit: Arcades, memores referte hæc mea dicta Evandro: remitto filium Pallanta ei, qualem meruit. Quisquis bonos tumuli est, quicquid solamen humani mandati est, largior hoc. Æneia hospitia stabunt illi haud parvo.*

Cernat semineci sibi me rapere arma cruenta,  
Victoremque ferant morientia lumina Turni.  
Audiit Alcides juvenem, magnumque sub imo  
Corde premit gemitum, lacrymasque effudit inanes.  
Tum genitor natum dictis affatur amicis: 466  
Stat sua cuique dies: breve et irreparabile tempus  
Omnibus est vitæ: sed famam extendere factis,  
Hoc virtutis opus. Trojæ sub mœnibus altis  
Tot nati cecidere Deum: quin occidit unâ 470  
Sarpedon, mea progenies: etiam sua Turnum  
Fata vocant, metasque dati pervenit ad ævi.  
Sic ait, atque oculos Rutulorum rejicit arvis.

At Pallas magnis emittit viribus hastam;  
Vaginâque cavâ fulgentem deripit enssem. 475  
Illa volans, humeri surgunt quâ tegmina summa,  
Incidit, atque viam clypei molita per oras,  
Tandem etiam magno strinxit de corpore Turni.  
Hic Turnus ferro præfixum robur acuto  
In Pallanta diu librans jacit, atque ita fatur: 480  
Aspice, num mage sit nostrum penetrabile telum.  
Dixerat: at clypeum, tot ferri terga, tot æris,  
Cum pellis toties obeat circumdata tauri,  
Vibranti cuspis medium transverberat ictu,  
Loricæque moras, et pectus perforat ingens. 485  
Ille rapit calidum frustra de vulnere telum:  
Unâ eademque viâ sanguisque animusque sequuntur.  
Corruit in vulnus; sonitum super arma dedere;  
Et terram hostilem moriens petit ore cruento.  
Quem Turnus super assistens, 490  
Arcades, hæc, inquit, memores mea dicta referte  
Evandro: qualem meruit, Pallantâ remitto.  
Quisquis honos tumuli, quicquid solamen humani  
est,

Largior. Haud illi stabunt Æneia parvo

Hospitia.

N O T E S.

485. Ingens. I take here adverbially, as  
Æn. IX. 709.

— Et clypeum super intonat ingens.  
497. Una sub nocte, &c. The Story of the  
city



Pangs of Death behold me strip him of his bloody Armour, and let his dying Eyes endure the *painful Sight* of a victorious Foe. Alcides heard the Youth, and deep in the Bottom of his Heart a heavy Groan suppresses, and pours forth unavailing Tears. Then the *Almighty* Sire with these kindly Words his Son bespeaks: To every one his Day is fixed, a short and irretrievable Term of Life is given to all; but by their Actions to lengthen out their Fame, this is Virtue's Task. Under the lofty Walls of Troy so many Sons of Gods have fallen: Nay with them Sarpedon my own Offspring fell: Turnus too his Destiny calls, and to the utmost Verge of Life he is arrived. He said, and from the Fields of the Rutulians throws away his Eyes.

But Pallas with vast Force hurls a Spear; and forth from the hollow Scabbard tears his shining Blade. The Weapon flying lighted where the high Armour on the Shoulders rise, and opening its Way through the Extremity of the Shield, at length too on the great Body of Turnus grazed. At this Turnus long poising a Javelin tipped with sharpened Steel darts it at Pallas, and thus speaks: See whether ours be not the more penetrating Dart. He said, and with a quivering Stroke the *steely* Point pierces through the Mid-shield, *through* so many Plates of Iron, so many of Brass, while the Bull's Hide so many times encompasses it around, and through the Corset's cumbersome Folds transfixes his Breast with a hideous Gash. He in vain wrenches out the reeking Weapon from the Wound: At one and the same Passage the Blood and Soul issue forth. Down on his Wound he rushes; over him his Armour gave a Clang, and in Death with bloody Jaws he bites the hostile Ground. Whom Turnus bestriding: Ye Arcadians, says he, to Evander faithfully these my Words record: In such Plight as he deserved I send his Pallas back. Whatever Honour is in a Tomb, whatever Solace in Interment I freely give him. His League of Friendship with Æneas shall cost him  
not

## N O T E S.

fifty Danaids who murdered their Husbands the first Night.

503. *Turno tempus erit, &c.* Literally, To Turnus the Time shall be when he shall wish he had purchased at a great Price the not having touched Pallas.

527. *Auri facti.* Signifies Gold wrought

into Vases, Statues, &c. *Infecti* again is Bullion.

538. *Infula—vittâ.* The Infula was a sort of Diadem wore by Priests and illustrious Persons; the vittâ again was the Label or Fillet that hung down from it on either Side.

546. *Deje-*

*Et fatus talia, pressit eum exanimum lævo pede; rapiens immania pondera baltei, nefasque impressum in eo (ut manus juvenum fuerit cæsa fœdè sub unâ jugali nocte, thalamique facti cruenti) quæ bonus Eurytion cælaverat multo auro: quo spolio nunc Turnus ovat, gaudetque potitus eo. O mens hominum nescia fati futuræque sortis, et servare modum, sublata secundis rebus! erit tempus Turno, cum optaverit emtum magno pretio intactum Pallanta, et cum oderit ista spolia, diemque quo interfecit eum. At focii frequentes referunt Pallanta, impositum scuto multo gemitu lacrymisque. O Palla, rediture dolor, atque magnum decus parenti! hæc dies prima dedit te bello, hæc eadem aufert te; cum tamen linquis ingentes acervos Rutulorum. Nec jam fama tanti mali, sed certior auctor ejus advolat Æneæ; suos esse in tenui discrimine lethi, esse tempus succurrere versis Teucris. Æneas metit quæque proxima gladio, ardensque agit latum limitem ferro per agmen; quærens te, Turne, superbum novâ cæde. Pallas, Evander, omnia sunt in oculis ipsis: imprimis mensæ, quas primas tunc advena adiit, dextræque datæ. Hic rapit quatuor juvenes, creatos Sulmone, totidem, quos Ufens educat, viventes: quos immolet inferias umbris Pallantis, perfundatque flammis rogi illorum captivo sanguine. Inde cum procul tenderet infensam hastam Mago; ille subit astu, ac tremebunda hasta supervolat, et amplectens genua, supplex effatur talia: per patrios manes, et spes surgentis Iuli, precor te, serves hanc animam natoque patrique. Est mihi alta domus; talenta cælati argenti jacent penitus defossa; sunt mihi pondera auri facti infectique:*

Hospitia. Et lævo pressit pede, talia fatus, Exanimum; rapiens immania pondera baltei, Impressumque nefas; unâ sub nocte jugali Cæsa manus juvenum fœdè, thalamique cruenti: Quæ bonus Eurytion multo cælaverat auro: Quo nunc Turnus ovat spolio, gaudetque potitus. Nescia mens hominum fati, sortisque futuræ, Et servare modum, rebus sublata secundis! Turno tempus erit, magno cum optaverit emtum Intactum Pallanta, et cum spolia ista, diemque Oderit. At focii multo gemitu lacrymisque 505 Impositum scuto referunt Pallanta frequentes. O dolor, atque decus magnum rediture parenti! Hæc te prima dies bello dedit, hæc eadem aufert: Cum tamen ingentes Rutulorum linquis acervos. Nec jam fama mali tanti, sed certior auctor 510 Advolat Æneæ: tenui discrimine lethi Esse suos; tempus versis succurrere Teucris. Proxima quæque metit gladio, latumque per agmen Ardens limitem agit ferro; te, Turne, superbum Cæde novâ, quærens. Pallas, Evander, in ipsis, 515 Omnia sunt oculis: mensæ, quas advena primas Tunc adiit, dextræque datæ. Sulmone creatos Quatuor hic juvenes; totidem, quos educat Ufens, Viventes rapit: inferias quos immolet umbris, Captivoque rogi perfundat sanguine flammæ. 520 Inde Mago procul infensam cum tenderet hastam; Ille astu subit, ac tremebunda supervolat hasta, Et genua amplectens effatur talia supplex: Per patrios manes, et spes surgentis Iuli, Te precor hanc animam serves natoque, patrique. Est domus alta; jacent penitus defossa talenta 526 Cælati argenti; sunt auri pondera facti

Infectique

#### NOTES.

546. Dejecerat, &c. i.e. Umbro had struck against him. This, and some other embarrassed Sentences, occur particularly in this Book,



not a little. And thus having spoke, he pressed with his Left-foot the breathless Corpse ; tearing away his Belt's enormous Weight, and the horrid Story with which it was embossed ; (in one nuptial Night a Band of Youths barbarously murdered, and their bridal Beds bathed in Blood) which the ingenious Eurytion had carved in copious Gold : In which Spoil Turnus now triumphs, and exults in the Possession. *Ab* the Minds of Men to Fate and future Events, and to practise Moderation blind, *still* with Prosperity elated ! the Time shall come when Turnus shall wish with all his Soul that Pallas *by him* had not been touched, and when these Spoils and this Day he shall detest. But Pallas, stretched on his Shield, a numerous Retinue of his Friends with many a Groan and Tear back *to the Camp* convey. Oh ill-fated Youth, who to thy Parent shalt return his Grief and ample Glory both ! This Day first gave thee to the War, the same snatches thee away ; yet after thou hast left vast Heaps of *slaughtered* Rutulians.

And now not mere Rumour, but an unquestionable Voucher of great Disaster flies to Æneas ; that his Friends were on the Verge of utter Ruin ; that it was *high* Time to succour the flying Trojans. With his Sword he mows down whatever was near him, and with the Steel impetuous forces a wide Passage through the Host ; in quest of thee, O Turnus, proud of thy recent Slaughter. Pallas, Evander, all are full before his Eyes : The first Banquets in which then a Guest he joined, and their Right-hands *of Friendship* given. Here four Youths, the Progeny of Sulmo, and as many more whom Ufens bred, alive he snatches ; whom as Victims he may offer to the Shade *of Pallas*, and drench with their captive Blood the Flames of his Funeral-pile. Next, when at Magus he aimed from far his hostile Lance, he artfully stoops, and over his Head the quivering Javelin flies, and embracing his Knees him suppliant he thus addresses : By thy Father's Manes, and the Hopes of thy rising Son Iulus, I implore thee spare this Life, both for a Son and for a Father's Sake. A stately Mansion I possess ; Talents of Silver embossed lie deep lodged under Ground ; Masses of wrought and

## N O T E S.

Book, which plainly shew *Virgil* had not put the finishing Hand to it.

552. *Reductâ hastâ.* i. e. Drawing back his Spear to dart it from him with full Force.

In the same Sense *reductis remis* signifies the labouring Oars, or Oars plied with Vigour, Æn. VIII. 690.

*viçtoria Teucrûm non ver-  
titur hic : una anima non  
dabit tanta discrimina.  
Magus dixerat : cui con-  
tra Æneas reddit talia,  
parce tuis gnatis, multa  
talenta argenti atque au-  
ri quæ memoras : Tur-  
nus prior sustulit ista com-  
mercia belli, jam tum  
Pallante peremto. Ma-  
nes patris Anchisæ sen-  
tiunt hoc, Iûlus sentit  
hoc. Fatus sic, tenet ga-  
leam lævâ manu, atque  
abdidit ensen tenus capulo  
reflexâ cervice ejus oran-  
tis. Nec erat Æmonides  
procul, sacerdos Phœbi,  
Triviæque, cui tempora  
infula redimibat sacrâ  
vittâ, ille totus collucens  
veste atque insignibus ar-  
mis. Quem Æneas con-  
gressus agit campo, super-  
stansque immolat eum lap-  
sum, tegitque ingenti um-  
brâ mortis. Sereſtus re-  
fert ejus arma læta hu-  
meris, tropæum tibi, rex  
Gradive. Cæculus, cre-  
atus stirpe Vulcani, et  
Umbro veniens montibus  
Marſorum, instaurant a-  
cies. Dardanides furit  
contra eos. Umbro de-  
jecerat sinistram Anxuris  
ense, et totum orbem clypei  
ferro. Ille dixerat ali-  
quid magnum, credide-  
ratque vim affore verbo,  
ferebatque animum cælo  
fortasse, promiseratque ca-  
nitiem et longos annos sibi.  
Tarquitus contra, exsul-  
tans fulgentibus armis,  
quem Nympha Dryope  
crearat Fauno Silvico-  
læ, obviuſ obtulit sese ar-  
denti Æneæ: ille, ha-  
ſta reductâ, impedit ejus  
loricam, ingensque onus  
clypei. Tum terræ de-  
turbat caput ejus orantis  
nequicquam, et parantis dicere multa; provolvensque tepentem truncum, fatur hæc super ini-  
mico pectore: hostis metuende, nunc jace isthic. Tua optima mater non condet te humi, onera-  
bitve membra patrio sepulchro; relinquere feris alitibus, aut unda feret te mersum gurgite; impasti-  
que pisces lambent tua vulnera.*

Inſectique mihi: non hic victoria Teucrûm  
Vertitur: haud anima una dabit discrimina tanta,  
Dixerat. Æneas contra cui talia reddit: 530  
Argenti atque auri memoras quæ multa talenta,  
Natis parce tuis: belli commercia Turnus  
Sustulit ista prior, jum tum Pallante peremto.  
Hoc patris Anchisæ manes, hoc sentit Iûlus.  
Sic fatus, galeam lævâ tenet, atque reflexâ 535  
Cervice orantis capulo tenus abdidit ensen.  
Nec procul Æmonides, Phœbi, Triviæque sacerdos,  
Infula cui sacrâ redimibat tempora vittâ,  
Totus collucens veste, atque insignibus armis:  
Quem congressus agit campo, lapsūque superſtans  
Immolat, ingentique umbrâ tegit. Arma Sereſtus  
Læta refert humeris, tibi, rex Gradive, tropæum.  
Instaurant acies, Vulcani stirpe creatus,  
Cæculus, et veniens Marſorum montibus Umbro.  
Dardanides contra furit: Anxuris ense sinistram,  
Et totum clypei ferro dejecerat orbem.  
Dixerat ille aliquid magnum, vimque affore verbo  
Crediderat, cœloque animum fortasse ferebat;  
Canitiemque sibi, et longos promiserat annos.  
Tarquitus exultans contra fulgentibus armis, 550  
Silvicolæ Fauno Dryope quem Nympha crearat,  
Obviuſ ardenti sese obtulit. Ille reductâ  
Loricam clypeique ingens onus impedit hastâ.  
Tum caput orantis nequicquam, et multa parantis  
Dicere, deturbat terræ; truncumque tepentem 555  
Provolvens, super hæc inimico pectore fatur:  
Istic nunc, metuende, jace. Non te optima mater  
Condet humi, patriove onerabit membra sepulchro;  
Alitibus relinquere feris; aut gurgite mersum  
Unda feret, piscesque impasti vulnera lambent. 560

Protinus

#### NOTES.

564. Tacitis Amyclis. Amyclæ was a City of Laſium, near Terracina, which is said to have perished through the prepoſterous Silence of the Inhabitants. For the City having been frequently



and unwrought Gold I have: It is not here the Victory of the Trojans turns: One *poor* Life will not so great a Difference make. He said. To whom Æneas thus on the other hand replies: Those many Talents of Gold and Silver you mention reserve for your Sons: *All* those *Laws and* mutual Stipulations of War Turnus first cancelled from the Moment Pallas *by him* was slain. So thinks the Manes of my Sire Anchises, so *my Son* Iulus. This said, he grasps his Helmet with his Left-hand, and bowing back his Neck as he begged *for Mercy*, plunged *in his Throat* his Sword up to the Hilt. Nor far from hence Æmenides, the Priest of Phœbus, and Diana, whose Temples a Mitre with holy Fillets bound, in his Robe and burnished Armour all refulgent. Him encountering he drives along the Plain, and standing over him fallen offers him a Victim, and covers him with the deep Shades of *Death*. Serestus gathering up his Arms bears them away on his Shoulders a Trophy to thee, *O Mars*, stern Monarch of the Field. Cæculus, born of Vulcan's Race, and Umbro, come from the Marston Mountains, renew the Fight. The Trojan Prince with Fury against them burns: Anxur's Left-arm and his Buckler's whole Circumference he with his Sword had struck off. Some mighty Spell he had pronounced, and imagined there would be Virtue in the Word, perhaps exalted his Soul to Heaven with vain Hopes, and promised himself grey Hairs and Length of Years. On the other hand Tarquitus, whom to silvan Faunus the Nymph Dryope bore, in his refulgent Arms exulting, to the incensed Heroe himself opposed. He, darting a Spear with full Force, renders his Corset and Buckler's vast Bulk useless for Defence. Then strikes down to the Ground his Head as he begs in vain, and is in act to plead at large; and tumbling the warm Trunk, over it these Words pronounces from his hostile Breast: There now redoubted *Champion* lie. Thee in the Earth thy gracious Mother shall not lodge, nor in thy native Soil load thy Limbs with a Grave; to Birds of Prey thou shalt be left; or sunk in the Deep the Waves shall bear thee down, and hungry Fishes suck thy Wounds. Forthwith Antæus and Lycas,

Turnus's

## N O T E S.

frequently thrown into the utmost Confusion by false Alarms, at length a Law was made that none should ever mention the Approach of an Enemy: So that when the Enemy actually advanced, the City was suddenly de-

stroyed for want of timely Intelligence. Hence says *Lucilius*,

*Mibi necesse est loqui; nam scio Amyclas tace-  
cende periisse.*

4 H

568, T

Protinus persequitur Antæum, et Lycan, prima agmina Turni, fortemque Numam, fulvumque Camertem, satum magnanimo Volscente; qui fuit ditissimus agri omnium Ausonidum; et regnavit tacitis Amyclis. Qualis Ægeon, cui dicunt fuisse centum brachia, centenasque manus, et ignem arsisse quinquaginta oribus pectoribusque; cum streperet tot paribus clypeis contra fulmina Jovis, et stringeret tot enses. Sic Æneas, victor, desævit in toto æquore, ut semel mucro gladii intepuit cæde. Quin ecce tendit in quadrijuges equos, Niphæi adversaque pectora: atque illi equi, ut videre eum longè gradientem, et frementem dira, versi metu, ruentisque retro, effunduntque ducem, rapiuntque currus ad litora. Interea Lucagus infert se in medios albis bijugis, Ligerque ejus frater: sed frater flectit equos habenis, et acer Lucagus rotat strictum enssem. Æneas haud tulit eos furentes tanto fervore: irruit, ingensque apparuit adversa hastâ. Cui Liger ait: Non cernis equos Diomedis, non cernis currum Achillis, aut campos Phrygiæ: nunc belli finis et tui ævi dabitur his terris. Talia dicta volant latè a vesano Ligeri: sed et Troius heros non parat dicta contra; nam torquet jaculum in hostem. Lucagus, ut pronus pendens in verbera, admonuit bijugos telo, dum aptat se pugnae lævo pede projecto; hasta subit per imas oras fulgentis clypei, tum perforat lævum inguen. Ille excussus curru, moribundus voluit arvis. Quem pius Æneas affatur amaris dictis: Lucage, nulla segnis mora equorum prodidit tuos currus, aut vanæ umbræ vertere eos ex hostibus;

Protinus Antæum et Lycan, prima agmina Turni, Persequitur, fortemque Numam, fulvumque Camertem,

Magnanimo Volscente satum; ditissimus agri Qui fuit Ausonidum, et tacitis regnavit Amyclis. Ægeon qualis, centum cui brachia dicunt, 565 Centenasque manus, quinquaginta oribus ignem Pectoribusque arsisse; Jovis cum fulmina contra Tot paribus streperet clypeis, tot stringeret enses. Sic toto Æneas desævit in æquore victor, Ut semel intepuit mucro. Quin ecce Niphæi 570 Quadrijuges in equos, adversaque pectora tendit: Atque illi longè gradientem et dira frementem Ut videre, metu versi, retroque ruentes, Effunduntque ducem, rapiuntque ad litora currus. Interea bijugis infert se Lucagus albis 575 In medios, fraterque Liger: sed frater habenis Flectit equos; strictum rotat acer Lucagus enssem, Haud tulit Æneas tanto fervore furentes: Irruit, adversaque ingens apparuit hastâ.

Cui Liger: 580 Non Diomedis equos, nec currum cernis Achillis, Aut Phrygiæ campos: nunc belli finis et ævi His dabitur terris. Vesano talia latè Dicta volant Ligeri: sed non et Troius heros Dicta parat contra; jaculum nam torquet in hostes. Lucagus, ut pronus pendens in verbera telo 586 Admonuit bijugos, projecto dum pede lævo Aptat se pugnae; subit oras hasta per imas Fulgentis clypei, tum lævum perforat inguen. Excussus curru moribundus volvitur arvis. 590 Quem pius Æneas dictis affatur amaris: Lucage, nulla tuos currus fuga segnis equorum Prodidit, aut vanæ vertere ex hostibus umbræ;

Ipsè

# NOTES.

563. Tot paribus clypeis. i. e. Equal in Number to his Hands and Arms.

571. Adversa pectora. This, I think, is rather to be understood of the Breasts of the Steeds



Turnus's foremost Leaders he pursues, and valiant Numa, and Camers in yellow *Gold refulgent*, from magnanimous Volscens sprung; who of all Ausonia's Sons was richest in Land-estate, and over Amyclæ, the City of Silence, reigned. As Ægeon who, they say, had an hundred Arms and an hundred Hands, and flashed Fire from fifty Mouths and Breasts; when against the Thunderbolts of Jove he on so many equal Bucklers clashed, unsheathed so many Swords. Just so the victorious Æneas wreck'd his Fury over all the Plain, when once his pointed Steel was warmed *with Blood*. Nay even against the four harnessed Steeds of Niphæus and their *fiery* Chests he advances: But they, soon as from far they saw him marching up, and breathing dire Revenge, with Affrightment wheeling about, and rushing back they tumble out the Chief, and whirl the Chariot to the Shore. Mean while Lucagus in his Chariot drawn by two white Steeds flings himself into the midst of the Squadrons, and his Brother Liger: But with the Reins his Brother guides the Steeds; fierce Lucagus flourishes the naked Sword. Them raging with such Impetuosity Æneas could not bear: On he rushes, and majestic stood before them with his Lance opposed. To whom Liger: You see not *here* the Steeds of Diomed, nor the Chariot of Achilles, or the Plains of Troy: Now on this Ground shall a Period to the War and thy Life be given. Such *insulting* Words from raving Liger are let fly: But somewhat else than Words the Trojan Heroe in return prepares; for against his Foe a Javelin he hurls. As Lucagus stooping forward to the Lash with a Dart egged on his yoked Steeds, while with his Left-foot thrown out before he fits him for the Fight; the Spear passes through the lowest Border of his shining Buckler, then pierces his left Groin. Tossed from the Chariot in the Pangs of Death he wallows. Whom Æneas, piteous *as he was*, in bitter Terms addresses: Lucagus, 'tis not the Slowness of thy Steeds in Flight thy Chariot hath betrayed, nor have empty Shadows and *Phantoms* turned them from the Foe; thyself springing from

## N O T E S.

Steeds than of the Rider; it gives one a much higher Idea of the Heroe's Valour.

592. *Lucage*, &c. This, I cannot help thinking, is a very poor Sentiment, an ill-timed Affectation of Wit, quite unworthy

both of the Poet and his Heroe. *Virgil* appears to have been led into it from too great Fondness for *Homer*, whom he would needs imitate even in his Blemishes.

tu ipse, saliens rotis, deferis juga. Ita fatus hæc, arripuit bijugos. Infelix frater, delapsus eodem curru, tendebat inermes palmas: oro per te, per parentes, qui genuere te talem, Trojane vir, sine hanc animam, et miserere precantis. Æneas ait illi oranti pluribus verbis: haud dabas talia dicta dudum: morere, et frater, ne desere fratrem. Tum recludit pectus, latebras animæ, mucrone. Dardanius ductor edebat talia funera per campos; furens more torrentis aquæ, vel atri turbinis. Tandem Ascanius puer, et juvenis obfessa nequicquam erumpunt et relinquunt castra. Interea Jupiter compellat Junonem ultro: O germana, atque eadem conjux gratissima mihi; ut tu rebare (nec sententia fallit te) Venus sustentat Trojanas opes! non est illis viris dextra vivida bello, animusque ferox, patiensque pericli! Cui Juno summissa ait: ô pulcherrime conjux, quid sollicitas me ægram, et timentem tua tristia dicta? si foret mihi ea vis in amore, quæ fuerat quondam, quamque decebat esse, namque non negares hoc mihi, cum sis omnipotens; quin et possem subducere Turnum pugnae, et servare eum incolumem Dauno parenti. Nunc pereat, detque poenas Teucris pio sanguine. Tamen ille deducit nomen à nostrâ origine: Pilumnusque est quartus pater illi; et sæpe oneravit tua limina largâ manu, multisque donis. Cui rex ætherei Olympi sic fatur breviter: si mora præsentis lethi, tempusque oratur caduco juveni, sentisque me ponere hoc ita; tolle Turnum fugâ, atque eripe eum instantibus fatis.

Ipse rotis saliens juga deferis. Hæc ita fatus, Arripuit bijugos. Frater tendebat inermes 595 Infelix palmas, curru delapsus eodem.

Per te, per qui te talem genuere parentes, Vir Trojane, sine hanc animam, et miserere precantis.

Pluribus oranti Æneas: Haud talia dudum 599 Dicta dabas: morere, et fratrem ne desere frater, Tum, latebras animæ, pectus mucrone recludit. Talia per campos edebat funera ductor

Dardanius; torrentis aquæ, vel turbinis atri More furens. Tandem erumpunt, et castra relinquunt

Ascanius puer, et nequicquam obfessa juvenis. 605

Junonem interea compellat Jupiter ultro: O germana mihi, atque eadem gratissima conjux; Ut rebare, Venus (nec te sententia fallit)

Trojanas sustentat opes! non vivida bello 609

Dextra viris animusque ferox, patiensque pericli!

Cui Juno summissa: Quid, ô pulcherrime conjux, Sollicitas ægram, et tua tristia dicta timentem?

Si mihi, quæ quondam fuerat, quamque esse decebat,

Vis in amore foret; non hoc mihi namque negares

Omnipotens; quin et pugnae subducere Turnum,

Et Dauno possem incolumem servare parenti. 616

Nunc pereat, Teucrisque pio det sanguine poenas:

Ille tamen nostrâ deducit origine nomen:

Pilumnusque illi quartus pater; et tua largâ

Sæpe manu, multisque oneravit limina donis. 620

Cui rex ætherei breviter sic fatur Olympi:

Si mora præsentis lethi, tempusque caduco

Oratur juveni, meque hoc ita ponere sentis;

Tolle fugâ Turnum, atque instantibus eripe fatis.

Hactenus

#### NOTES.

608. Ut rebare, Venus, &c. This is plainly an Irony, as appears both from the Turn of the Sentence, and from the Strain of Ju-

no's Answer, which shews her to have considered it in that Light.

611. Pulcherrime



from the Wheels desertest the Chariot. Thus having said, he seized the Steeds. His hapless Brother leaping down from the same Car stretched forth his defenceless Hands. By thy own self, O Trojan Heroe, by the Parents who begat thee thus illustrious, spare this Life, and pity a *Wretch* who begs for *Mercy*. To whom pleading at greater Length Æneas thus replies: It was not Language like this you lately uttered: Die, and like a *dutiful* Brother desert not a Brother. Then with the pointed Steel he discloses his Breast, the latent Seat of the Soul. Such Havock made the Trojan Chief over the Field; raging like an impetuous Flood or boisterous Whirlwind. At length the Boy Ascanius and the Youth in vain blocked up fally forth, and quit the Camp.

Mean while Jupiter of his own free Motion thus addresses Juno: My Sister, and my dearest Consort both; 'tis Venus as you alledged supports the Trojan Powers. Nor are you mistaken in your Judgment; no active Hands for War have the Men themselves, no Souls courageous or patient of Danger. To whom Juno all Submission: My Lord, in whom the Perfection of Beauty dwells, why dost thou teaze me oppressed with Anguish, and dreading thy severe Mandates? Had I that Influence over your Affection which once I had, and which it became me to have, thou the Omnipotent could not sure refuse me this; but I might have it in my Power both to rescue Turnus from the Fight, and preserve him in Safety for his Father Daunus. Now let him die, and glut the Vengeance of the Trojans with his pious Blood: Yet from our Stock he derives his Name: And Pilumnus is his Father in the fourth Degree; and oft with liberal Hand and many Offerings has he heaped thy Courts. To whom the Sovereign of the ethereal Heaven thus briefly speaks: If you plead for a Respite from present Death, and a *breathing* Time to the short-lived Youth, and if it is thy Mind that I should settle it thus; bear off Turnus by Flight, and save him from im-  
pending

## N O T E S.

611. *Pulcherrime conjux*. My Lord, in whom the Perfection of Beauty dwells. This is the Import of *pulcherrimus*, which signifies accomplished in Virtue, and all the Beauties of the Mind, as well as in outward Beauty, hence applied to Hercules, Æn. VII. 656.

614. *Namque*. The Import of this Particle here is, —I have lost my wonted Influence over your Heart, for else you could not, &c.

617. *Pio sanguine*. His Blood is called pious, because he was descended from the Gods.

*Vacat indulgisse tibi ha-*  
*Etenu. Sin ulla altior*  
*venia latet sub istis pre-*  
*cibus, putasque totum bel-*  
*lum posse moveri mutari-*  
*ve; pascis inanes spes.*  
*Cui Juno illacrymans a-*  
*it: quid si dares id men-*  
*te, quod gravaris voce?*  
*atque hæc vita maneret*  
*rata Turno? nunc gra-*  
*vis exitus manet inson-*  
*tem; aut ego feror va-*  
*na veri: quod o ita*  
*fit, ut potius ludar falsâ*  
*formidine, et tu, qui po-*  
*tes, reflectas tua orsa in*  
*melius. Ubi dedit hæc*  
*dicta, protinus misit se*  
*alto cælo, succincta nim-*  
*bo, agens hiemem per au-*  
*ras; petivitque Iliacam*  
*aciem, et Laurentia ca-*  
*stra. Tum Dea ornat,*  
*Dardaniis telis, tenuem*  
*umbram sine viribus ca-*  
*vâ nube, in faciem Æ-*  
*neæ (monstrum mirabile*  
*visu) assimulatque clype-*  
*um jubaſque divini capi-*  
*tis; dat inania verba,*  
*dat sonum sine mente, ef-*  
*fingitque gressus Æneæ*  
*euntis. Talis figura quales*  
*figuras fama est volitare*  
*morte obitâ, aut somnia*  
*quæ deludunt sopitos sensus.*  
*At læta imago exsultat*  
*ante primas acies, irri-*  
*tatque virum telis, et la-*  
*cessit eum voce. Cui Tur-*  
*nus instat, conjicitque*  
*stridentem hastam eminus;*  
*illa imago vertit vestigia*  
*tergo dato. Tum verò,*  
*ut Turnus credidit Æne-*  
*an esse aversum, atque*  
*turbidus hausit inanem*  
*spem animo: ait, Æ-*  
*nea, quò fugis? ne de-*  
*fere thalamos pactos: tel-*  
*lus quæſita per undas da-*  
*bitur tibi hæc meâ dextrâ.*

*Vociferans talia sequitur, coruscatque strictum mucronem: nec videt ventos ferre sua gaudia. Forte*  
*ratis, conjuncta crepidine celsi saxi, stabat scalis expositis, et ponte parato, quâ nave rex Osinius*  
*fuerat advectus à Clusinis oris. Trepida imago Æneæ fugientis conjicit sese huc*

Haftenus indulgisse vacat. Sin altior istis 625  
 Sub precibus venia ulla latet, totumque moveri,  
 Mutarive putas bellum; spes pascis inanes.  
 Cui Juno illacrymans: Quid si, quod voce gravaris,  
 Mente dares? atque hæc Turno rata vita maneret?  
 Nunc manet insontem gravis exitus; aut ego veri  
 Vana feror: quod ut o potius formidine falsâ 631  
 Ludar, et in melius tua, qui potes, orsa reflectas!

Hæc ubi dicta dedit, cælo se protinus alto  
 Misit, agens hiemem nimbo succincta per auras;  
 Iliacamque aciem, et Laurentia castra petivit. 635  
 Tum Dea nube cavâ tenuem sine viribus umbram  
 In faciem Æneæ, visu mirabile monstrum,  
 Dardaniis ornat telis clypeumque jubaſque  
 Divini assimulat capitis; dat inania verba,  
 Dat sine mente sonum, gressusque effingit euntis.  
 Morte obitâ quales fama est volitare figuras, 641  
 Aut quæ sopitos deludunt somnia sensus.  
 At primas læta ante acies exsultat imago,  
 Irritatque virum telis, et voce laceſſit.  
 Instat cui Turnus, stridentemque eminus hastam  
 Conjicit: illa dato vertit vestigia tergo. 646  
 Tum verò Ænean aversum ut cedere Turnus  
 Credidit, atque animo spem turbidus hausit inanem:  
 Quò fugis, Ænea? thalamos ne desere pactos:  
 Hæc dabitur dextrâ tellus quæſita per undas. 650  
 Talia vociferans sequitur, strictumque coruscat  
 Mucronem; nec ferre videt sua gaudia ventos.  
 Forte ratis celsi conjuncta crepidine faxi  
 Expositis stabat scalis, et ponte parato;  
 Quâ rex Clusinis advectus Osinius oris. 655  
 Huc sese trepida Æneæ fugientis imago  
 Conjicit

## N O T E S.

630. *Aut ego veri vana feror.* Vana here  
 has the same Signification with *ignara*, or *au-*  
*gur* or *aruspex* is understood.

652. *Nec ferre videt sua gaudia ventos.*  
 A poetical Phrase [this] denoting Disappoint-  
 ment



pending Fate. Thus far to indulge thee is allowed. But if any higher Favour is couched under these Petitions, and you imagine the whole Face of the War is to be shifted and reversed, you feed yourself with empty Hopes. To whom Juno all in Tears: What if thou shouldst grant with thy Heart what in Words thou declinest, and this Life to Turnus were to be continued fixed *by thy Decree*? Now a woful Catastrophe awaits the guiltless Youth, or vain are my Pretensions to the Knowledge of Futurity: But O that I may rather be with groundless Fears misled, and that thou, to whom the Power belongs, mayst alter thy Purposes for the better!

When these Words she had pronounced, forthwith she shot down from the lofty Sky arrayed in a Cloud, driving Storm and Tempest through the Air; and for the Trojan Army and Latin Camp she made. Then of a hollow Cloud, strange Monster to behold! the Goddess, in the Shape of Æneas, dresses up with Trojan Armour an airy powerless Phantom, and imitates to the Life both his Shield and the crested Helmet of his divine Head; gives it empty Words, and gives it Sound without Sense, and counterfeits *the Heroe's* Gait as he walks. Such as those Forms which after Death are said to flutter about, or those Dreams which mock the Senses locked in Sleep. But the Phantom frisky exults before the foremost Ranks, and the Heroe with Darts provokes, and with the Tongue defies. On whom Turnus presses, and at Distance hurls a hissing Spear: The Spectre wheeling about turned its Steps. But then, so soon as Turnus imagined Æneas with his Back turned was giving Ground, and boisterous in Soul drunk in illusive Hope: Æneas, *says he*, whither dost thou fly? Desert not thy plighted Nuptials: By this Right-hand shall the Settlement be given you in quest of which you have traversed the Seas. Thus bawling he pursues him, and brandishes his naked Sword; nor sees that the Winds bear his *boasted* Joys away.

By Chance there stood a Ship adjoining to the Margin of a steep Rock with extended Ladders, and a Bridge prepared, in which King Ofinius had been wafted from the Clusian Coasts. Hither in fearful Haste the Image of Æneas flying flings itself into a Hiding-place:

## N O T E S.

ment, and is used in *English* as well as in the *Latin*,

660. *Revoluta per æquora*. This *Servius* will have to be an Hypallage for *navem revolutam*

in latebras: nec Turnus  
segnior instat, exsuperat-  
que moras, et transilit al-  
tos pontes. Vix attigerat  
proram navis; Saturnia  
rumpit funem, rapitque  
navem avulsam per æ-  
quora revoluta. Autem  
Æneas poscit illum ab-  
sentem in prælia; demit-  
tit multa corpora virum  
obvia morti. Tunc levis  
imago haud quærit late-  
bras ultra jam, sed vo-  
lans sublime immiscuit se  
atræ nubi: cum interea  
turbo fert Turnum medio  
æquore. Ille respicit ig-  
narus rerum ingratusque  
salutis, et tendit duplices  
manus cum voce ad fide-  
ra: dicens, omnipotens  
genitor, duxistine me dig-  
num tanto crimine? et  
voluisti me expendere ta-  
les pœnas? quò feror?  
unde abii? quæ fuga re-  
ducet me, quemve? vi-  
debone Laurentes muros  
aut castra iterum? quid  
illa manus virum dicet,  
qui sunt secuti me mea-  
que arma? omnesque quos  
reliqui, ô nefas, in in-  
fandâ morte? Et nunc  
video eos palantes, acci-  
pioque gemitum cadentium  
meis auribus. Quid a-  
gam? aut quæ ima terra  
jam satis debiscat mihi?  
vos, ô venti, potius mi-  
serescite mei; ego Tur-  
nus volens adoro vos, fer-  
te ratem in rupes, in saxa,  
immittiteque eam sævis  
vadis Syrtis; quò neque  
Rutuli, neque conscia fa-  
ma sequatur me. Memo-  
rans hæc, fluctuat animo  
nunc huc nunc illuc, an  
amens ob tantum dedecus  
induat sese mucrone, et  
exigat crudum enssem per  
costas; an jaciat se me-  
diis fluctibus, et petat  
curva litora nando, reddatque se iterum in arma Teucrum. Est conatus utramque viam: ter: ter  
maxima Juno continuit eum, miserataque animi repressit juvenem. Labitur secans alta, secundo  
fluctuque æstuque;

Conjicit in latebras: nec Turnus segnior instat;  
Exsuperatque moras, et pontes transilit altos.  
Vix proram attigerat; rumpit Saturnia funem,  
Avulsamque rapit revoluta per æquora navem. 660  
Illum autem Æneas absentem in prælia poscit;  
Obvia multa virum demittit corpora morti.  
Tum levis haud ultra latebras jam quærit imago,  
Sed sublime volans nubi se immiscuit atræ:  
Cum Turnum medio interea fert æquore turbo.  
Respicit ignarus rerum, ingratusque salutis, 666  
Et duplices cum voce manus ad sidera tendit:  
Omnipotens genitor, tanton' me crimine dignum  
Duxisti? et tales voluisti expendere pœnas?  
Quò feror? unde abii? quæ me fuga, quemve  
reducet? 670

Laurentesne iterum muros, aut castra videbo?  
Quid manus illa virum, qui me, meque arma secuti?  
Quosque, nefas, omnes infandâ in morte reliqui?  
Et nunc palantes video, gemitumque cadentium  
Accipio. Quid ago? aut quæ jam satis ima dehiscat  
Terra mihi? vos ô potius miserescite, venti; 676  
In rupes, in saxa (volens vos Turnus adoro)  
Ferte ratem, sævisque vadis immittite Syrtis;  
Quò neque me Rutuli, neque conscia fama sequatur.  
Hæc memorans, animo nunc huc nunc fluctuat  
illuc, 680

An sese mucrone ob tantum dedecus amens  
Induat, et crudum per costas exigat enssem;  
Fluctibus an jaciat mediis, et litora nando  
Curva petat, Teucrumque iterum se reddat in  
arma.

Ter conatus utramque viam: ter maxima Juno 685  
Continuit; juvenemque animi miserata repressit.  
Labitur alta secans, fluctuque æstuque secundo;

Et

## NOTES.

tam per æquora; but as I would shun as much  
as possible the having Recourse to such unna-  
tural Substitutions, so here there appears no

Manner of Necessity for it, since *revoluta* is a  
very proper Epithet of the Sea.

687. *Fluctibus*



place: And Turnus with no less Speed pursues; surmounts all Obstacles, and overleaps the lofty Bridges. Scarce had he reached the Prow, *when* Saturnia bursts the Cable, and over the tumbling Waves hurries the Vessel torn from the Shore away. But him absent Æneas with Impatience to the Combat seeks; and many a Heroe whom he met dispatched to the Shades below. Then the fleeting Image now no further Concealment seeks, but soaring aloft blended itself with a dusky Cloud: When in the mean time the Whirlwind drives Turnus on the Mid-ocean. Back *on the Shore* he casts his Eyes, quite at a Loss, and thankless for the Preservation of his Life, and both Hands to Heaven he raises with his Voice: Almighty Father, couldst thou judge me worthy of such criminal Shame, and appoint me to suffer such *infamous* Punishment? Whither am I born? Whence am I come? What an ignominious Flight carries me off, and in what Disgrace shall it bring me back? Shall I *have the Face* again to see the Walls of Laurentum, or the *Ausonian* Camp? What *will* that Band of Warriors say, who followed me and my Arms, and whom, O foul Impiety! I abandoned in the horrible Jaws of Death? And now I see them straggling, and hear the Groans of the falling. What can I do? Or what Earth will now yawn to receive me deep enough in proportion to my Crime? Or rather, on me ye Winds have Pity; on Rocks, on Craggs, (Turnus heartily adores you) drive my Vessel, and fling it on the cruel Shelves of Quicksand; whither neither the Rutulians, nor conscious Fame may follow me. So saying, now hither now thither he fluctuates in his Soul, whether in frantic *Despair* to sheath the pointed Steel in his Bosom on account of so high a Disgrace, and through his Sides drive home the cruel Sword; or to fling himself into the midst of the Waves, by swimming seek the winding Shore, and rush again amidst the Trojan Arms. Thrice he essayed either Expedient: Thrice imperial Juno restrained, and in her Soul's Compassion checked the Youth. He glides away cutting the Deep, with

## N O T E S.

687. *Fluctu secundo*. Literally, the Waves being prosperous, i. e. the Motion of the Waves, instead of opposing, carried the Vessel forward; which is saying in other Words, that the Wind was for him.

704. *In lucem genitori Amyco dedit, et face prœgnans Cisseis regina Parin creat*. Dr. Bentley observes that *creat* here is quite redundant, since the Sentence is perfect without it; besides that there is something incongruous in making

et desertur ad antiquam domum patris Dauni. At interea Mezentius, monitis Jovis, ardens succedit pugnae, invaditque Teucros ovantes. Tyrrenae acies concurrunt, atque instant viro uni, uni inquam omnibus odiis frequentibusque telis. Ille Mezentius, velut rupes, quæ prodit in vastum æquor, obvia furis ventorum, expostaque ponto, perfert cunctam vim atque minas cœlique marisque; ipsa manens immota. Sternit Hebrum, prolem Dolicaonis, humi; cum quo sternit Latagum fugacemque Palmum: sed occupat Latagum per os faciemque adversam saxo, atque ingenti fragmine montis: finit Palmum volvi segnem poplite succiso; donatque Lauso habere ejus arma humeris, et figere cristas vertice capitis. Nec non opprimit Phrygium Evantem, Mimantæque Paridis: quem Theano dedit in lucem genitori Amyco unâ nocte; et Cisseis regina, prægnans face, creat Parin: Paris occubat paternâ urbe, Laurens ora habet Mimanta ignarum. Ac velut ille aper, ætus de altis montibus morsu canum, pastus arundineâ silvâ (quem aprum pinifer Vesulus defendit multos annos, Laurentiaque palus defendit multos annos) postquam est ventum inter retia, substitit, feroxque infremuit, et inhorruit

armos; nec est virtus cuiquam irasci, accedere propius, sed instant jaculis tutisque clamoribus procul: autem ille aper impavidus cunctatur in omnes partes, infrendens dentibus, et decutit hastas tergo. Haud aliter non est animus ulli eorum, quibus Mezentius est justæ iræ,

Et patris antiquam Dauni desertur ad urbem:

At Jovis interea monitis Mezentius ardens  
Succedit pugnae, Teucrosque invadit ovantes. 690  
Concurrunt Tyrrenae acies, atque omnibus uni,  
Uni odiisque viro telisque frequentibus instant.  
Ille, velut rupes, vastam quæ prodit in æquor,  
Obvia ventorum furis, expostaque ponto,  
Vim cunctam, atque minas perfert cœlique marisque; 695

Ipsa immota manens. Prolem Dolicaonis Hebrum  
Sternit humi; cum quo Latagum, Palmumque fugacem:

Sed Latagum saxo, atque ingenti fragmine montis  
Occupat os, faciemque adversam: poplite Palmum  
Succiso volvi segnem finit; armaque Lauso 700  
Donat habere humeris, et vertice figere cristas.

Nec non Evantem Phrygium, Paridisque Mimanta  
Æqualem, comitemque: unâ quem nocte Theano  
In lucem genitori Amyco dedit; et face prægnans  
Cisseis regina Parin creat: urbe paternâ 705  
Occubat: ignarum Laurens habet ora Mimanta.  
Ac velut ille canum morsu de montibus altis

Ætus aper (multos Vesulus quem pinifer annos  
Defendit, multosque palus Laurentia) silvâ 709  
Pastus arundineâ; postquam inter retia ventum est,  
Substitit, infremuitque ferox, et inhorruit armos:  
Nec cuiquam irasci, propiusve accedere virtus,  
Sed jaculis, tutisque procul clamoribus instant;  
Ille autem impavidus partes cunctatur in omnes,  
Dentibus infrendens, et tergo decutit hastas. 715  
Haud aliter, justæ quibus est Mezentius iræ,

Non

#### NOTES.

making creat and dedit of different Tenses; as also, that the Omission of the Nominative to the following Verb occubat perplexes the Sense: On all which Accounts that learned Critic conjectures that the genuine Reading, as Virgil left it, must be,

unâ quem nocte Theano  
In lucem, genitore Amyco, dedit; et face  
prægnans  
Cisseis regina Parin. Paris urbe paternâ  
Occubat.

706. Ignorant



with prosperous Wind and Tide; and is wafted to the ancient City of his Father Daunus.

Mean while, by Jove's Suggestion, furious Mezentius succeeds *him* in the Fight, and assaults the Trojans flushed with Success. The Tuscan Troops rushed on him at once, and with all their Rage and Darts *thick* following *each other* press on him, on him alone. He *stands firm* as a Rock which projects into the vast Ocean, obnoxious to the Furies of the Winds, and exposed to the Rage of the Main, endures all the Violence and Terrors of the Sky and Sea; itself unmoved remaining. He stretches on the Ground Hebrus the Son of Dolicaon, *and* with him Latagus and fugitive Palmus: But to Latagus with a Rock and vast Fragment of a Mountain he gives a preventing Blow on his Jaws and Face full right against him: Palmus hamstrung he suffers recreant *on the Ground* to roll; and gives Lausus to wear his Armour on his Shoulders, and on his Helmet's Top to fix his Plumes. Evas the Phrygian too *he overthrows*, and Mimas the Companion of Paris, and his equal in Age: Whom Theano brought forth to his Father Amycus in the same Night that Queen Hecuba, the Daughter of Cisseus, pregnant with a Fire-brand, bore Paris: He in his native City *buried* lies, *while* the Laurentine Coast possesses Mimas *obscure and* unknown. And as a huge Boar by baying Hounds pursued from the high Mountains (whom Pine-bearing Vesulus had sheltered for many Years, and the Lake of Laurentum) that in the reedy Wood had fed; soon as he is arrived among the Toils, he makes a stand, stern and ferocious roars aloud, and bristles up the Horrors of his Shoulders: nor has any one the Courage to wreck his Fury on him, or approach him near; but aloof they ply him with Darts and Shouts secure *from Harm*: But he intrepid stands their Attacks on every Side, gnashing his Tusks, and shakes the Lances from his Back. Just so not one of those, whom just Rage

against

## N O T E S.

706. *Ignarum*. i. e. *ignotum*; for so the Word is sometimes taken in a passive Sense; *Ovid. Met. B. VII. 403.*

*Jamque aderat Theseus proles ignara parenti.*

710. *Pastus*. Servius tells us very gravely that *pastus* here is an Antiptosis for *pastum*, as if a plain Solecism could be justified merely by

a hard Name. Dr. Bentley will have it that *Virgil* wrote *pascit* or *pavit*: But an easier Solution of the Difficulty is to inclose the Words between *actus aper* and *silva pastus arundinea* in a Parenthesis, as in some good Editions.

712. *Iraſci*. i. e. *Ira in eum ſœvire*.

concurrere cum eo *stricto* ferro; *laceffunt* eum longè *missilibus*, et *vasto* clamore. *Acron*, *Graius* homo, *venerat* de antiquis finibus *Coriti*, *profugus* linquens *hymenæos* infectos: ubi *Mezentius* longè vidit hunc *miscentem* media agmina, *purpureum* pennis, et *ostro* conjugis *paſtæ*; ceu sæpe *impastus* leo *peragrans* alta *ſtabula* (enim *veſana* *fames* *ſuadet*) ſi fortè *conſpexit* *fugacem* *capream*, aut *cervum* *ſurgentem* in *cornua*; *gaudet* *hians* *immane*, *arrexitle* *comas*, et *hæret* *incumbens* *ſuper* *viſceribus*: *teter* *crur* *lavit* *eius* *improba* *ora*: ſic *Mezentius* *alacer* *ruit* in *denſos* *hoſtes*. *Infelix* *Acron* *ſternitur*, et *exſpirans* *tundit* *atram* *humum* *calcibus*, *cruentatque* *infraſta* *tela*. *Atque* *idem* *Mezentius* *haud* *eſt* *dignatus* *ſternere* *Oroden* *fugientem*, *nec* *dare* *cæcum* *vulnus* *jaſtâ* *cuſſe*, *ide*: *obuius* *occurritque* *adverſo*, *virque* *conſulit* *ſe* *viro*; *haud* *melior* *furto*, *ſed* *fortibus* *armis*. *Tum* *nixus* *pede* *poſito* *ſuper* *eum* *abjectum*, et *haſtâ*: *ait*, *vir*, *hic* *altus* *Orodes*, *pars* *belli* *haud* *temnenda*, *jaſcet*. *Socii* *conclamant*, *ſecuti* *lætum* *Pæana*. *Autem* *ille* *exſpirans* *ait*: *quicumque* *es*, *non* *vives* *me* *inulto*, *nec* *viſtor* *lætabere* *longum* *tempus*; *paria* *fata* *proſpectant* *te* *quoque*, *atque* *mox* *tenebis* *eadem* *arva*. *Ad* *quem* *Mezentius* *ſubridens* *miſtâ* *irâ*: *nunc* *morere*; *aſt* *pater* *Divûm* *atque* *rex* *hominum* *viderit* *de* *me*. *Dicens* *hoc*, *eduxit* *telum*

*corpore*. *Dura* *quies*, et *ferreus* *ſomnus* *urget* *oculos* *olli*, et *lumina* *clauduntur* in *æternam* *noctem*. *Cædicus* *obtruncat* *Alcathoum*, *Sacrator* *obtruncat* *Hydaſſen*, *Rapoque* *interimit* *Parthenium*, et *Orſen* *prædurum* *viribus*:

## NOTES.

725. *Surgentem in cornua*. This expreſſes branching Horns as he moves ſeem to liſt him the ſtately Motion of a large Stag, whoſe up from the Ground.



against Mezentius fires, have the Soul to encounter him with the naked Sword; *but* at Distance they gall him with missive Weapons and vast Clamour. From the ancient Coasts of Coritus had Acron come, a Grecian, who deserted to *Æneas*, leaving his Nuptials unconsummated: Him when from far *Mezentius* saw breaking thro' the midst of the Ranks, gayly arrayed in the Plumes and purple Favours of his betrothed Spouse; as a famished Lion that often ranges over the lofty Stalls (for ravenous Hunger prompts him) if by chance he spies a timorous Goat, or a Stag rising on his *stately* Horns; yawning hideously he exults, rears his Hair on End, and couching down over his *Prey*, fast to the Entrails clings: Black Gore bathes his ravenous Jaws: Thus Mezentius rushes with Alacrity on the embodied Foes. Ill-fated Acron is overthrown, and expiring spurns with his Heels the swarthy Ground, and with his Blood besmears the broken Lance. The same *Warrior* deigned not to cut off Orodes as he fled, nor with the darted Spear to give him a Wound unseen: But him overtaking he confronted Face to Face, and encountered Man to Man; superior not in Stratagem, but valiant Arms. Then, trampling on him overthrown, and resting on his Lance, *he says*: Friends, *here* *stately* Orodes lies, no mean Portion of the War. His Associates in Acclamation join, repeating the joyful Pæan. But he expiring says: Whoever thou art, not over me unavenged, nor long shalt thou victorious rejoice; thee too a like Destiny awaits, and soon shalt thou on these same Fields be stretched. To whom Mezentius smiling with a Mixture of Indignation: Now die; but of me let the Father of Gods and King of Men dispose. So saying, he from the Body extracted the Dart. Cruel Slumbers and the iron Sleep of Death press down his Eyes, his Orbs are sealed in everlasting Night. Cædicus butchers Alcathous, Sacrator Hydaspes, Rapo Parthenius, and Orfes extremely hardy and robust: Messapus  
Clonius,

## N O T E S.

727. *Super incumbens*. Other Editions | Line the Roman Manuscript reads *lavat*; but  
read *accumbens*: And for *lavit* in the same | *lavit* is the ordinary Reading.

763. *Ingre-*

*Messapus opprimit Cloniumque Lycaoniumque Ericeten; illum Clonium jacentem tellure lapsu infrænis equi; pedes obtruncat hunc Ericeten peditem. Et Lycius Agis processerat in Messapum, quem tamen Valerus, haud expers avitæ virtutis, dejecit: Salius dejecit Authronium; Nealcesque insignis jaculo, et sagittâ longè fallente, interficit Salius. Jam gravis Mavors æquabat luctus et mutua funera: victores victique cædebant pariter, pariterque ruebant: fuga est nota neque his, nec illis. Dî, in tectis Jovis, miserantur inanam iram amborum, et esse mortalibus tantos labores. Hinc Venus, hinc contra Saturnia Juno spectat. Pallida Tisiphone sævit inter media millia. At verò Mezentius, quatiens ingentem hastam, turbidus ingreditur campo: quàm magnus Orion, cum incedit pedes, scindens viam per maxima stagna medii Nerei, supereminet undas humero: aut referens annosam ornum summis montibus, ingrediturque solo, et condit caput inter nubila: Mezentius talis infert se vastis armis. Contra Æneas, speculatus eum in longo agmine, parat ire obvius huic. Ille Mezentius manet imperterritus, opperiens magnanimum hostem, et stat suâ mole: Atque emensus oculis quantum spatium esset satis hastæ: ait, dextra manus, quæ est Deus mihi, et telum, quod libro missile, nunc adsint mihi: Lause fili, voveo*

*te ipsum futurum tropæum Æneæ, indutum spoliis raptis è corpore prædonis. Dixit, jecitque stridentem hastam eminus: at illa volans est excussa clypeo Æneæ, proculque figit egregium Antorem comitem Herculis, qui, missus ab Argis, hæserat Evandro, atque confederat Italâ urbe. Infelix sternitur alieno vulnere, aspicitque cælum, et moriens reminiscitur dulces Argos.*

## N O T E S.

763. *Ingreditur campo.* He had hitherto been only in the Skirts of the Battle: now he presses forward into the midst and thickest

*Messapus Cloniumque, Lycaoniumque Ericeten; Illum infrænis equi lapsu tellure jacentem; 750 Hunc peditem pedes; et Lycius processerat Agis: Quem tamen haud expers Valerus virtutis avitæ Dejicit: Authronium Salius; Saliusque Nealces, Insignis jaculo, et longè fallente sagittâ. Jam gravis æquabat luctus et mutua Mavors 755 Funera: cædebant pariter, pariterque ruebant Victores, victique: neque his fuga nota, nec illis. Dî Jovis in tectis iram miserantur inanem Amborum, et tantos mortalibus esse labores. Hinc Venus, hinc contra spectat Saturnia Juno. 760 Pallida Tisiphone media inter millia sævit.*

*At verò ingentem quatiens Mezentius hastam, Turbidus ingreditur campo: quàm magnus Orion, Cum pedes incedit medii per maxima Nerei 764 Stagna, viam scindens, humero supereminet undas: Aut summis referens annosam montibus ornum, Ingrediturque solo, et caput inter nubila condit: Talis se vastis infert Mezentius armis. Huic contra Æneas, speculatus in agmine longo, Obvius ire parat. Manet imperterritus ille, 770 Hostem magnanimum opperiens, et mole suâ stat: Atque oculis spatium emensus, quantum fati hastæ: Dextra mihi Deus, et telum quod missile libro, Nunc adsint: voveo prædonis corpore raptis Indutum spoliis ipsum te, Lause, tropæum 775 Æneæ. Dixit, stridentemque eminus hastam Jecit: at illa volans clypeo est excussa, proculque Egregium Antorem latus inter et Ilia figit; Herculis Antorem comitem, qui missus ab Argis Hæserat Evandro, atque Italâ confederat urbe. 780 Sternitur infelix alieno vulnere, cælumque Aspicit, et dulces moriens reminiscitur Argos.*

*Tum*

of the Ranks, which agrees best to the following Comparison,

763. *Orion,*



Clonius, Lycaonius, and Ericetes; the one by a Fall from his unruly Steed laid on the Ground; the other on Foot, himself on Foot *assailed*; *against him* Lycian Agis too had stepped forth: But him Valerus, not degenerate from the Valour of his Ancestors, overthrows: Authronius by Salius falls, and Salius by Nealces, skilled in the Javelin and far deceiving Arrow. Now stern Mars *on either Side* equalled the Distress and mutual Deaths: The Victors and the vanquished equally slew, and equally fell: Nor these nor those know what it is to fly. In the Courts of Jove the Gods compassionate the fruitless Rage of both, and that such Toils are *appointed* to Mortals. On the one Side Venus, on the other Saturnian Juno sits Spectator. Pale Tisiphone in the midst of thousands wrecks her Fury.

But now Mezentius all turbulent and boisterous advances forward in the Field brandishing his massy Spear: Huge as Orion, when on Foot he marches, cutting his Way through the vast watery Fields of Mid-ocean, with his Shoulder overtops the Waves: Or when conveying an aged Ash from the high Mountains, he stalks on the Ground, and hides his Head among the Clouds: Just so Mezentius in vast Armour strides along. Him on the other Hand Æneas, having spied him in the long Battalion, prepares to encounter. He unterrified remains, expecting his magnanimous Foe, and stands *firm* on his own huge Basis: And measuring with his Eye as much Space as his Javelin could reach: Now let this Right-hand, my God, and the missive Weapon which I poise be my Aid: I vow that you, my own Lausus, shall be clad in the Spoils torn from the Pirate's Body, the Trophy of Æneas. He said, and hurled from far the hissing Dart: But the winged Weapon is by *glancing on* the Shield flung off, and deep pierces illustrious Antores between the Side and Flank; Antores, the Attendant of Hercules, who from Argos sent had joined Evander, and settled in his Italian City. He falls, unhappy, by another's Wound, looks up to Heaven, and in Death remembers his beloved Argos. Then the pious Æneas darts  
his

## N O T E S.

763. *Orion*. Orion is mentioned here in regard to his Magnitude among the Constellations.

766. *Referens*. Here perhaps signifies resembling, as in other Places.

791. *Optime*.

*Tum pius Æneas jacit hastam: illa transit per orbem clypei cavum triplici ære, per linea terga, opusque intextum tribus tauris, imaque sedit inguine: sed haud pertulit vires eo usque. Æneas, lætus, sanguine Tyrrheni viso, ocus eripit ensē à femore, et fervidus instat trepidanti. Lausus, ut vidit, graviter ingemuit amore cari genitoris, lacrymæque sunt volutæ per ejus ora. Si qua vetustas sit latūra fidem tanto operi, equidem non silebo casum duræ mortis hinc, tuaque, optime, facta, nec te ipsum, juvenis memorande. Ille pater referens pedem retrò, et inutilis pugnae, inligatusque cedebat, trahebatque inimicum hastile clypeo; juvenis prorupit, immiscuitque sese armis, subiitque mucronem Æneæ, jam assurgentis dextrâ, ferentisque plagam; sustinuitque ipsum morando. Socii sequuntur eum magno clamore, dum genitor, protectus parmâ nati, abiret; conjiciuntque tela, proturbantque hostem missilibus eminus. Æneas furit, tectusque clypeo tenet se. Ac velut, si quando nimbi præcipitant se grandine effusâ, omnis arator diffugit campis, et omnis agricola, et viator latet tutâ arce, aut ripis amnis, aut fornice alti saxi, dum pluit in terris; ut sint exercere diem, sole reducto: sic Æneas, obrutus telis undique, sustinet omnem nubem belli, dum detonet: et increpitat Lausum, minaturque Lauso: ait, quò ruis, moriture? audesque majora tuis viribus? tua pietas fallit te incautum: Nec minus ille demens exsultat: jamque sævæ iræ surgunt alius Dardanio ductori, Parcæque legunt extrema fila vitæ Lauso: namque Æneas exigit validum ensē per medium juvenem, reconditque totum ensē.*

Tum pius Æneas hastam jacit: illa per orbem  
 Ære cavum triplici, per linea terga, tribusque  
 Transiit intextum tauris opus, imaque sedit 785  
 Inguine: sed vires haud pertulit. Ocus ensē  
 Æneas, viso Tyrrheni sanguine lætus,  
 Eripit à femore, et trepidanti fervidus instat.  
 Ingemuit cari graviter genitoris amore,  
 Ut vidit, Lausus; lacrymæque per ora volutæ. 790  
 Hic mortis duræ casum, tuaque, optime, facta,  
 Si qua fidem tanto est operi latūra vetustas,  
 Non equidem, nec te, juvenis memorande, silebo.  
 Ille pedem referens, et inutilis, inque ligatus  
 Cedebat, clypeoque inimicum hastile trahebat. 795  
 Prorupit juvenis, seseque immiscuit armis;  
 Jamque assurgentis dextrâ, plagamque ferentis  
 Æneæ subiit mucronem, ipsumque morando  
 Sustinuit. Socii magno clamore sequuntur,  
 Dum genitor nati parmâ protectus abiret, 800  
 Telaque conjiciunt, proturbantque eminus hostem  
 Missilibus. Furit Æneas, tectusque tenet se.  
 Ac velut, effusâ si quando grandine nimbi  
 Præcipitant, omnis campis diffugit arator,  
 Omnis et agricola, et tutâ latet arce viator, 805  
 Aut amnis ripas, aut alti fornice saxi;  
 Dum pluit in terris; ut possint, sole reducto,  
 Exercere diem: sic obrutus undique telis  
 Æneas, nubem belli, dum detonet, omnem 809  
 Sustinet; et Lausum increpitat, Lausoque minatur:  
 Quò moriture ruis? majoraque viribus audes?  
 Fallit te incautum pietas tua. Nec minus ille  
 Exsultat demens. Sævæ jamque altiùs iræ  
 Dardanio surgunt ductori, extremaque Lauso 814  
 Parcæ fila legunt: validum namque exigit ensē  
 Per medium Æneas juvenem, totumque recondit.

Transiit

# N O T E S.

791. Optime. Others read *optima*.

805. Arce. Arx here, as in other Places,

signifies any Place of Shelter or safe Retreat.

807. Dum pluit in terris. Others make a  
 Stop



his Spear: Through the concave Orb of triple Brass, through the Linen Folds, and the *complicated* Work with three Bulls *Hides* enwove, it made way, and settled low down in his Groin; but had spent its Force. Instant Æneas, overjoyed at seeing the Tuscan's Blood, snatches his Sword from his Thigh, and darts impetuous on his Foe stunned *with the Stroke*. Lausus, soon as he saw it, fetched a deep Groan in fond Pity to his beloved Sire, and the Tears came trickling down his Cheeks. Here be assured I shall not pass in Silence nor thee, praise-worthy Youth, nor the Catastrophe of thy piteous Death, nor thy *virtuous* Deeds, thou best of Sons, if any future Age will give Credit to an Act so noble. The *Father* drawing back his Steps, quite disabled and encumbered, gave Ground, and in his Buckler trailed the hostile Spear. The Youth springs forward, and flung himself amidst the armed Troops, and stood under the Point of Æneas's Sword, just as he is rising with his Arm, and fetching the Stroke, and keeping him a while at Bay, sustained his Shock. His Friends second him with loud Acclaim, till, by the Target of the Son protected, the Father withdrew, fling Showers of Darts, and at a Distance repel the Foe with missive Weapons. Æneas storms, and keeps himself under the Covert of his Shield. And as, if at times the Clouds in a Drift of Hail rush down, every labouring Hind flies from the Fields away, and every Swain, and the Traveller lurks in *some* secure Retreat, either in the Banks of a River, or in the Cleft of a high Rock, till on the Earth the Shower be overblown; that, when the Sun returns, they may pursue the Labours of the Day: Just so Æneas with Darts from every Quarter overwhelmed, sustains the whole Storm of War, till the Thunder spend its Rage; and chides Lausus *from the Field*, and threatens him *thus*: Whither dost thou rush on to thy own Destruction, and attemptest what exceeds thy Strength? Thy pious Duty blindfolds thee unguarded *to thy Ruin*. He infatuate *with no less Insolence* still braves *the Heroe*: And now the fierce Wrath of the Trojan Leader rises to a greater Height, and the Destinies to Lausus wind up the last Threads of *Life*: For Æneas into the Youth through the Middle of his Body plunges his mighty Sword, and buries it quite *within*  
his

## N O T E S.

Stop at *pluit*; but what determines the Construction to be *dum pluit in terris* is the Authority of *Lucretius*, from whom the Expression

appears borrowed, Lib. VI. 630.

*Cum pluit in terris, et venti nubila portant.*

4 K

834. Sic-

Mucro transiit et par-  
mam, levia arma mina-  
cis juvenis, et tunicam,  
quam mater noverat, molli  
auro; sanguisque imple-  
vit ejus sinum: tum vi-  
ta mœsta concessit per au-  
ras ad manes, reliquitque  
corpus. At verò ut An-  
chisiades vidit vultum et  
ora ejus morientis, ora  
pallentia miris modis, mi-  
serans ingemuit graviter,  
tetenditque dextram, et i-  
mago patriæ pietatis su-  
biit mentem, puer mise-  
rande, quid honoris nunc  
erit tibi pro istis laudi-  
bus, quid pius Æneas  
dabit tibi dignum tantâ  
indole? babe tua arma,  
quibus es lætatus; re-  
mittoque te manibus et ci-  
neri parentum, si ea est  
qua cura. Tamen infe-  
lix solabere miseram mor-  
tem hoc; cadis dextrâ  
magni Æneæ. Increpat  
ultro socios cunctantes, et  
sublevat ipsum terrâ, tur-  
pantem capillos, comtos de  
more, sanguine. Interea  
genitor siccabat vulnera  
lymphis ad undam Tybe-  
rini fluminis, levabatque  
corpus, acclinis trunco.  
Ærea galea dependit pro-  
cul ramis, et gravia ar-  
ma quiescunt prate. Le-  
cti juvenes stant circum  
eum: ipse æger, anhe-  
lans, fovet colla, fusus  
quoad propexam barbam  
in pectore: rogitat multa  
super Lauso, remittitque  
multos qui revocent eum  
à prælio, ferantque man-  
data mœsti parentis. At  
socii flentes ferebant Lau-  
sum exanimum super ar-  
ma, ingentem, atque vi-  
ctum ingenti vulnere. Mens  
præsaga mali agnovit ge-

mitum longè. Deformat canitiem immundo pulvere, et tendit ambas palmas ad cælum, et inhæret corpore filii. Nate, tantane voluptas vivendi tenuit me, ut paterer te, quem genui, succedere hostili dextrâ pro me? ego-ne genitor fervor per hæc tua vulnera,

Transiit et parmam mucro, levia arma minacis,  
Et tunicam, molli mater quam noverat auro;  
Implevitque sinum sanguis: tum vita per auras  
Concessit mœsta ad Manes, corpusque reliquit. 820  
At verò ut vultum vidit morientis et ora,  
Ora modis Anchisiades pallentia miris,  
Ingemuit miserans graviter, dextramque tetendit,  
Et mentem patriæ subiit pietatis imago.  
Quid tibi nunc, miserande puer, pro laudibus istis,  
Quid pius Æneas tantâ dabit indole dignum? 826  
Arma, quibus lætatus, habe tua; teque parentum  
Manibus, et cineri, si qua est ea cura, remitto.  
Hoc tamen infelix miseram solabere mortem;  
Æneæ magni dextrâ cadis. Increpat ultro 830  
Cunctantes socios, et terrâ sublevat ipsum,  
Sanguine turpantem comtos de more capillos.

Interea genitor Tiberini ad fluminis undam  
Vulnera siccabat lymphis, corpusque levabat  
Arboris acclinis trunco. Procul ærea ramis 835  
Dependet galea, et prate gravia arma quiescunt.  
Stant lecti circum juvenes: ipse æger, anhelans,  
Colla fovet, fusus propexam in pectore barbam:  
Multa super Lauso rogitat, multosque remittit, 839  
Qui revocent, mœstique ferant mandata parentis.  
At Lausum focii exanimum super arma ferebant  
Flentes, ingentem, atque ingenti vulnere victum.

Agnovit longè gemitum præfaga mali mens:  
Canitiem immundo deformat pulvere, et ambas  
Ad cælum tendit palmas, et corpore inhæret. 845  
Tantane me tenuit vivendi, nate, voluptas,  
Ut pro me hostili paterer succedere dextræ,  
Quem genui? tuane hæc genitor per vulnera fervor,  
Morte

## N O T E S.

834. Siccabat. Not rinsed, as in Dr. Trapp and La Rue, but stanched, as Servius explains it; Quia fluxus sanguinis aquarum frigore continetur.

835. Procul.



*his Bosom.* The pointed Steel pierced both through the thin Shield, the light Armour of the vaunting *Youth*, and the Vest, which with soft *Threed* of Gold his Mother had spun; and the Blood his Bosom filled: Then to the Shades the Soul fled mourning through the Air, and left the Body. But soon as the Offspring of Anchises saw his Visage and dying Looks, his Looks wondrous pale and *ghastly*, in Pity he fetched a heavy Groan, stretched forth his Hand, and the Image of his filial Piety penetrated deep into his Soul. Ah, piteous Youth, what *Recompence* proportioned to those Virtues of thine, what Honour becoming so great Excellence shall the pious Æneas on thee now confer? Thy Arms, wherein thou rejoiced, *still* retain; and to the Manes and Ashes of thy Parents, if that be any Object of thy Care, I thee resign. Yet hapless *Youth* with this thou shalt solace thy wretched Death, by the Right-hand of great Æneas thou fallest. Then strait he chides his lingering Followers, and from the Ground raises him up, with his Blood marring the Beauty of those Locks that were in comely Order dressed.

Mean while the Father at the Stream of the River Tyber stanch'd his Wounds with Water, and eas'd his Body, leaning to the Trunk of a Tree. From the Boughs apart his brazen Helmet hangs, and his unwieldy Arms rest on the Mead. Chosen Youths around him stand: Himself quite faint, and panting for Breath, eases his drooping Neck, having spread on his Breast a Length of waving Beard. Of Lausus he incessantly enquires, and many *Messengers* he sends again and again to recal him *from the Fight*, and bear to him his afflicted Father's Orders. But his weeping Friends were carrying lifeless Lausus on their Arms, a mighty *Corpse*, and with a mighty Wound o'erthrown.

*The Father's* ill-boding Mind at Distance understood their Groans: His hoary Locks with vile Ashes he deforms, to Heaven stretches both his Hands, and fast to the Body clings: O Son, was I with such fond Desire of Life possessed, to suffer him whom I begot for me to substitute himself to the Foe's *avenging* Arm? By these Wounds of thine am I thy Father saved, living by thy Death? Ah!

## N O T E S.

835. *Procul.* i. e. *Apart*, by themselves, at some Distance from him; for it seems very absurd to make it signify sometimes near, some-

times far off, as *Servius* alleges. I doubt not but it always signifies *Distance*, tho' that Distance may sometimes be very small.

4 K 2

852. *Invi-*

vivens tuâ morte? heu! demum est mihi misero infelix exsilium, nunc vulnus est adactum altè! Nate, ego idem maculari tuum nomen crimine, pulsus solio paternisque sceptris ob invidiam. Debueram pœnas patriæ, ipseque dedissem fontem animam odiis meorum subditorum per omnes mortes. Nunc vivo; neque adhuc relinquo homines lucemque: sed linquam. Simul dicens hæc, attollit se in ægrum femur: et quanquam vis doloris tardat eum alto vulnere, haud dejectus jubet equum duci. Hoc erat decus illi, hoc erat solamen; abibat victor hoc omnibus bellis. Alloquitur equum mœrentem, et infit talibus dictis: Rhœbe, viximus diu, si qua res ulla est diu mortalibus. Aut victor hodie referes illa cruenta spolia, et caput Æneæ, erisque ultor dolorum Lau- si mecum; aut, si nulla vis aperit viam, occumbes pariter mecum: neque enim, fortissime equorum, credo, dignabere pati aliena jussa, et Teucros dominos. Dixit: et exceptus tergo equi, locavit membra consueta, oneravitque ambas manus acutis jaculis, fulgens ære super caput, hirsutusque equinâ cristâ. Sic rapidus dedit cursum in medios. Ingens pudor æstuat in imo corde, insaniaque luctu misto, et amor agitat furiis, et conscia virtus. Atque hic vocavit Ænean ter magnâ voce.

Æneas agnovit eum, lætusque precatur: sic ille pater Deum, sic altus Apollo faciat, ut incipias conferre manum mecum. Æneas est effatus tantum, et subit obvius illi infestâ bastâ. Autem ille Mezentius ait: Sævissime, quid terres me, nato crepto?

## N O T E S.

852. *Invidiam.* Invidia here may either signify Mezentius's invidious Measures, or the Odium of his Subjects. The first seems most suitable to the Context, as Mezentius is now awakened to a Sense of his Crimes, and hear-

tily condemns himself. Servius however chooses the other Sense.

861. *Rhœbe diu.* Such Apostrophes, both to the animal and vegetable World, instead of being unnatural, are amongst the greatest Beauties

Morte tuâ vivens? heu, nunc misero mihi demum Exsilium infelix! nunc altè vulnus adactum! 850 Idem ego, nate, tuum maculavi crimine nomen, Pulsus ob invidiam solio sceptrisque paternis. Debueram patriæ pœnas; odiisque meorum Omnes per mortes animam fontem ipse dedissem. Nunc vivo; neque adhuc homines lucemque relinquo: 855

Sed linquam. Simul hæc dicens, attollit in ægrum Se femur: et, quanquam vis alto vulnere tardat, Haud dejectus, equum duci jubet. Hoc decus illi, Hoc solamen erat; bellis hoc victor abibat Omnibus. Alloquitur mœrentem, et talibus infit: Rhœbe, diu, res si qua diu mortalibus ulla est, 861 Viximus. Aut hodie victor spolia illa cruenta, Et caput Æneæ referes, Lausique dolorum Ultor eris mecum; aut, aperit si nulla viam vis, Occumbes pariter: neque enim, fortissime, credo Jussa aliena pati, et dominos dignabere Teucros. Dixit: et exceptus tergo consueta locavit Membra, manusque ambas jaculis oneravit acutis, Ære caput fulgens, cristâque hirsutus equinâ. Sic cursum in medios rapidus dedit. Æstuat ingens Imo in corde pudor, mistoque insania luctu, 871 Et furiis agitatus amor, et conscia virtus; Atque hic Ænean magnâ ter voce vocavit. Æneas agnovit eum, lætusque precatur: Sic pater ille Deum faciat, sic altus Apollo, 875 Incipias conferre manum.

Tantum effatus, et infestâ subit obvius hastâ.

Ille autem: Quid me erepto, sævissime, nato Terres?



Ah! now at length on wretched me my Exile heavy lies, now a Wound is driven home deep *into my Heart*. I too, my Son, the same *unhappy Cause of thy Death*, have by my Guilt fullied *the Glory of thy Name*, for odious Misdeeds driven from my Throne and paternal Sceptre. 'Tis I that to my Country Satisfaction owed, and to the Odium of my Subjects ought to have paid *the Forfeit of my guilty Life* by a thousand Deaths. And still I live, *unworthy as I am*; nor yet from Men and *this hated Light* withdraw: But I will withdraw. Then with these Words he raises himself on his maimed Thigh: And tho' the violent Smart of the deep Wound retards him, yet not broken in *Mind* he orders his Courser to be brought. This was his Ornament, this his Solace; by him he came off victorious in all his Wars. The sympathising Beast he bespeaks, and thus begins: Long, Rhœbus, have we lived, if ought that Mortals use be long. To Day you shall either bear away in Triumph the Head of Æneas and those Spoils all bathed in his Blood, and with me avenge the Grievs of Lausus; or if no Efforts open a Way *to this*, you shall fall with me: For never, I presume, wilt thou, most generous *Animal*, deign to bear the Commands of another and a Trojan Lord. He said: And received on his *willing Back*, placed his Limbs in the accustomed Seat, and with pointed Javelins loaded either Hand, his Head gleaming with Brass, and roughly garnished with a Crest of Horse-hair. Thus with rapid Speed he drove into the midst. Deep in his Heart boils overwhelming Shame, and frantic Rage with intermingled Grief, and Love racked with furious Despair, and conscious Worth; and here thrice with loud Voice he called Æneas. Æneas knew him well, and pleased *with the Challenge thus* his Prayer addresses: So may the great Father of the Gods, so may exalted Apollo influence thee to begin the Combat. This much he said, and with his menacing Spear advances forward against him. But he: Most barbarous Man, why *thinkest thou* to affright me now that my Son is from me snatched? This

Was

## N O T E S.

ties in Poetry, and always shew high Emotion of Soul. Had the Poet indeed supposed the Horse to make a Reply to his Master, he could not be so easily justified; but for the Master thus to address the Animal, has nothing in it very singular.

871. *Imo*. In many of the Copies which

Pierius consulted he found *uno*, i. e. in one and the same Breast.

872. *Et furiis*. This Verse is wanting in the ancient Roman Manuscript.

878. *Quid me erepto, sævissime, nato terres?* Mezentius seeing Æneas come up against him with his pretended Lance in a threatening

*hæc fuit sola via, quâ  
posses perdere me. Nec  
horremus mortem, nec par-  
cimur ulli Divûm. Desi-  
ne, jam venio moriturus,  
et prius porto hæc dona  
tibi. Dixit; intorsitque  
telum in hostem; inde fi-  
git aliud atque aliud su-  
per, volatque ingenti gy-  
ro: sed aureus umbo Æ-  
neæ sustinet illa. Equi-  
tavit in lævos orbes cir-  
cum Æneam astantem,  
jaciens tela manu: Troi-  
us heros ter circumfert se-  
cum immanem silvam ja-  
culorum infixam ærato  
tegmine. Inde ubi tædet  
traxisse tot moras, et vel-  
lere tot spicula è clypeo;  
et urgetur congressus in-  
quâ pugnâ: movens mul-  
ta animo, jam tandem e-  
rumpit, et conjicit hastam  
inter cava tempora equi  
bellatoris. Quadrupes tol-  
lit se arrectum, et ver-  
berat auras posterioribus  
calcibus, ipseque, secutus  
super effusum equitem, im-  
plicat eum, cernuusque in-  
cumbit armo ejecto. Tro-  
esque Latinique incendunt  
cælum clamore. Æneas  
advolat, eripitque enssem  
vaginâ: et super hæc  
dixit: ubi nunc est acer  
Mezentius, et illa effera  
vis animi? contra Tyr-  
rhenus, ut, suspiciens cæ-  
lum, hausit auras, rece-  
pitque mentem, ait: a-  
mare hostis, quid incre-  
pitas, et minaris mor-  
tem? est nullum nefas in  
meâ cæde, nec sic veni  
ad prælia, ut parceres  
mihî, nec meus filius Lau-  
sus pepigit mibi hæc fœ-*

*dera tecum. Oro hoc unum, per veniam, si qua venia est victis hostibus; ut patiare meum cor-  
pus tegi humo. Scio acerba odia meorum subditorum circumstare: oro, defende hunc furorem  
eorum, et concede me consortem sepulcro nati. Mezentius loquitur hæc, baudque inscius accipit  
ensem jugulo, diffunditque animam cruore undanti in arma.*

## N O T E S.

threatening Manner, instead of discovering any Fear, appears hardened against the Terror of Death, since his Son, for whose Sake he lived, was now taken from him.

880. *Nec Divûm parcimus ulli.* Parco here has the Sense of *æstimo, pretio habeo*; as *fama*

Terres? hæc via sola fuit, quâ perdere posses.

Nec mortem horremus, nec Divûm parcimus ulli.

Define, jam venio moriturus, et hæc tibi porto 881

Dona prius. Dixit; telumque intorsit in hostem;

Inde aliud super, atque aliud figitque, volatque

Ingenti gyro: sed sustinet aureus umbo.

Ter circum astantem lævos equitavit in orbes, 885

Tela manu jaciens: ter secum Troius heros

Immanem ærato circumfert tegmine silvam.

Inde ubi tot traxisse moras, tot spicula tædet

Vellere, et urgetur pugnâ congressus iniquâ;

Multa movens animo, jam tandem erumpit, et inter

Bellatoris equi cava tempora conjicit hastam. 891

Tollit se arrectum quadrupes, et calcibus auras

Verberat, effusumque equitem super ipse secutus

Implicat, ejectoque incumbit cernuus armo.

Clamore incendunt cælum Troesque Latinique.

Advolat Æneas, vaginâque eripit enssem: 896

Et super hæc: Ubi nunc Mezentius acer, et illa

Effera vis animi? Contra Tyrrenus, ut auras

Suspiciens hausit cælum, mentemque recepit:

Hostis amare, quid increpitas, mortemque minaris?

Nullum in cæde nefas; nec sic ad prælia veni, 901

Nec tecum meus hæc pepigit mihî fœdera Lausus.

Unum hoc, per, si qua est victis venia hostibus, oro;

Corpus humo patiare tegi. Scio acerba meorum

Circumstare odia: hunc, oro, defende furorem; 905

Et me consortem nati concede sepulcro.

Hæc loquitur, juguloque haud inscius accipit enssem,

Undantique animam diffundit in arma cruore.

P. VIR.

*parcere in Propertius. Mezentius either did not believe in the Gods, or reckoned them his Enemies, and would even have discharged his Wrath on them had they appeared in the Field, as some understand his Words.*

885. *Lævos*



was the only Way whereby thou couldst destroy me. I neither fear Death, nor any of your Gods regard. *Your blustering Threats* forbear; now am I come to die, but first to thee these Gifts I bring. He said, and hurled a Dart against the Foe; then after that another, and another he fixes fast, and flies *over the Field* in a spacious Circuit: But the golden Boss sustains their Shock. Thrice round Æneas, as he stood against him, he rode in Circles to the left, *still* throwing Javelins with his Hand: Thrice the Trojan Heroe, *wheeling as he wheels*, bears about with him in his brazen Shield a frightful Grove of Spears. And now when tired with spinning out so long Delays, and tugging away so many Darts, and when he is hard put to it, being engaged in unequal Fight, revolving many Thoughts in his Mind, at length he springs forth *to Vengeance*, and between the hollow Temples of the Warrior Steed darts his Lance. The Horse raises himself upright, *then* with his Heels buffets the Air, and falling upon his dismounted Rider keeps him down, and floundering forward overlays his prostrate Shoulder. The Trojans and Latins both with Acclamations rend the Sky. Æneas flies to him, snatches his Sword from the Scabbard, and over him these Words pronounces: Where is now the stern Mezentius, and that wild Impetuosity of Soul? On the other Hand the Tuscan, so soon as lifting up his Eyes to Heaven he began to breathe the Air, and recover his Senses: Despitful Foe, why insultest thou and threatenest Death? There is no Crime in shedding my Blood, *that either you should demur, or I be afraid of it*; nor engaged I in the Combat on such Terms *that you should spare my Life*, nor did my Lausus make such a Contract with you on my Behalf. One Thing I implore, by *that Grace*, if any Grace to a vanquished Foe belongs, suffer my Body to be covered with Earth. I know the cruel Resentment of my Subjects besets me round, *who want to deprive me of Burial*; defend me, I pray, from this Outrage, and to a Grave consign me in Partnership with my Son. He said, and in his Throat, not unprepared, receives the Blade, and pours forth Life in the Blood streaming on his Armour.

THE

## NOTES.

885. *Lævos equitavit in orbes*. He coursed about to the Left, that he might reach Æneas's Right-side, which was uncovered by the Shield. He wheeled quite round; but Æneas

at the same time turned as he turned, as in the next Verse, — *ter secum Troius heros*, &c. So that Dr. Trapp's Remark here was quite superfluous.

Æneas

P. VIRGILII MARONIS  
 ÆNEIDOS  
 LIBER UNDECIMUS.

## O R D O.

*Interea Aurora surgens reliquit Oceanum. Æneas, victor, solvebat vota Deum primo Eo, quanquam curæ præcipitant eum dare tempus sociis humandis, mensque est turbata funere Pallantis. Constituit ingentem quercum tumulo, ejus ramis decisis undique, induitque fulgentia arma, exuvias ducis Mezentii; quod erat tropæum tibi, magne bellipotens: aptat cristas rorantes sanguine, truncaeque tela viri, et thoraca petitem, perfossumque bis sex locis; subligatque clypeum ex ære sinistræ parti, atque suspendit eburnum ensen collo. Tum hortatur socios ovantes (nam omnis turba ducum stipata tegebat eum) incipiens sic: viri, maxima res est effecta: omnis timor abesto. Quod superest; hæc sunt spolia, et primitiæ belli de superbo Rege: Mezentiusque est hic meis manibus cæsus. Nunc est nobis iter ad regem Latinosque muros, parate arma, et præsumite bellum animis et spe; ne qua mora impediatur vos ignaros, sententiaque tardet vos segnes, ubi primum Superi annuerint vellere signa, educereque pubem castris.*

**O**ceanum interea surgens Aurora reliquit.  
 Æneas, quanquam et sociis dare tempus  
 humandis

Præcipitant curæ, turbataque funere mens est,  
 Vota Deum primo victor solvebat Eo.  
 Ingentem quercum, decisis undique ramis, 5  
 Constituit tumulo, fulgentiaque induit arma,  
 Mezentii ducis exuvias; tibi magne, tropæum,  
 Bellipotens: aptat rorantes sanguine cristas,  
 Telaque trunca viri, et bis sex thoraca petitem  
 Perfossumque locis; clypeumque ex ære sinistræ 10  
 Subligat, atque ensen collo suspendit eburnum.  
 Tum socios (namque omnis eum stipata tegebat  
 Turba ducum) sic incipiens hortatur ovantes:  
 Maxima res effecta, viri: timor omnis abesto.  
 Quod superest; hæc sunt spolia, et de Rege superbo  
 Primitiæ: manibusque meis Mezentius hic est. 16  
 Nunc iter ad Regem nobis murosque Latinos,  
 Arma parate animis, et spe præsumite bellum;  
 Ne qua mora ignaros, ubi primum vellere signa  
 Annuerint Superi, pubemque educere castris, 20  
 Impediat, segnesque metu sententia tardet.

Interea

*Interea*

## N O T E S.

Æneas erects a Trophy of the Spoils of Mezentius; grants a Truce for burying the Dead, and sends home the Body of Pallas with great Solemnity. Latinus calls a Coun-

cil to propose Offers of Peace to Æneas, which occasions great Animosity between Turnus and Drances: In the mean time there is a sharp Engagement of the Horse, wherein Camilla signalizes



T H E  
E L E V E N T H B O O K  
O F T H E  
Æ N E I D.

**M**Ean while Aurora rising left the Ocean. Æneas (tho' both his *princely* Cares hurry him to allot Time for interring his Friends, and his Mind is perplexed about the Funeral of *Pallas*) yet first, in Consequence of his Victory, paid to the Gods his Vows soon as the Dawn appeared. A huge Oak, with its Boughs on every Side lopped off, he erected on a rising Ground, and clad it with shining Arms, the Spoils of King Mezentius; to thee a Trophy, thou great Warrior-god! He fits to the Trunk his Crest distilling Blood, and the Heroe's shattered Arms, and his Breast-plate in twice six Places dinted and transfix'd; and to the Left-arm he fastens his Target of Brass, and from the Neck suspends his Ivory-bilted Sword. Then thus beginning he encourages his joyous Friends (for the whole Chiefs in a crouded Body inclosed him round) *Illustrious* Warriors, our most important Work is done: Henceforth all Fear be banished. For what remains, these are the Spoils, and First-fruits of Victory won from that insolent Tyrant: And to this State the redoubt'd Mezentius is by my Arm reduced. Now to the King and Walls of Latium our Way lies open, your Arms make ready for the Siege, and with stout Hearts and Hopes anticipate the War; that no Obstacle detain you unprovided, or a wavering Resolution retard you clogged with Fear, when first the Gods permit us to pluck up the Standard, and from the

N O T E S.

signalizes herself; is killed, and the Latin Troops are entirely defeated.

4. *Primo Eo*, i. e. *Primo matutino subauditur tempore*: Eous, matutinus, from the Greek *ἄως*, the Morning.

11. *Collo suspendit*. This Trophy in all Respects represented the Figure of a Man in Armour,

15. *Hæc spolia et de Rege superbo, &c.* By the *rex superbus* here some understand Turnus: From him he had won the Spoils in general to which he first points; then to the Trophy representing Mezentius, of which he says, *Manibusque meis Mezentius hic est*.

19. *Ubi primum vellere signa annuerint Superi*.

Interea mandemus socios  
inhumataque corpora terræ:  
qui bonos solus est  
iis sub imo Acheronte.  
Ait, ite, decorate egregias  
animas, quæ peperere  
hanc patriam nobis  
suo sanguine, supremis  
muneribus: Pallasque,  
quem non egentem virtutis  
atra dies abstulit, et  
mergit acerbo funere, primus  
mittatur ad mœstam  
urbem Evandri. Sic ait  
illacrymans, recipitque  
gressum ad limina; ubi  
senior Acœtes servabat  
positum corpus exanimi  
Pallantis: qui Acœtes  
fuit ante armiger Parrhasio  
Evandro; sed tum  
ibat comes caro alumno  
non æquè felicibus auspiciis.  
Omnes stant circum,  
manusque famulûm, Trojanaque  
turba, et mœstæ  
Iliades, solutæ quoad crinem  
de more. Verò ut  
Æneas intulit sese altis  
foribus, tollunt ingentem  
gemitum, ad sidera, pectoribus  
tunsis, regiaque immugit  
mœsto luctu. Ut ipse  
vidit fultum caput, et ora  
nivei Pallantis, patensque  
vulnus Ausoniae cuspидis  
in levi pectore, ita fatur  
lacrymis obortis: inquit,  
puer miserande, fortunane,  
cum veniret læta, invidit  
te mihi; ne videres nostra  
regna, neque veherere victor  
ad paternas sedes? Ego  
discedens non dederam  
hæc promissa parenti  
Evandro de te; cum  
complexus me euntem,  
mitteret me in magnum  
imperium, metuensque  
moneret me Latinos  
esse acres viros, prælia  
esse mihi cum durâ gente.  
Et nunc quidem ille,  
multum captus inani spe,  
fors et facit vota pro te,  
cumulatque altaria donis.  
Dum nos mœsti comitamur  
juvenem exanimum, et jam  
debentem nil ullis cœlestibus,

Interea socios, inhumataque corpora terræ  
Mandemus: qui solus honos Acheronte sub imo est.  
Ite, ait, egregias animas, quæ sanguine nobis  
Hanc patriam peperere suo, decorate supremis 25  
Muneribus: mœstamque Evandri primus ad urbem  
Mittatur Pallas; quem non virtutis egentem  
Abstulit atra dies, et funere merfit acerbo.

Sic ait illacrymans, recipitque ad limina gressum;  
Corpus ubi exanimi positum Pallantis Acœtes 30  
Servabat senior: qui Parrhasio Evandro  
Armiger ante fuit; sed non felicibus æquè  
Tum comes auspiciis caro datus ibat alumno.  
Circum omnis famulûmque manus, Trojanaque  
turba.

Et mœstæ Iliades crinem de more solutæ. 35  
Ut verò Æneas foribus sese intulit altis;  
Ingentem gemitum tunsis ad sidera tollunt  
Pectoribus, mœstoque immugit regia luctu.  
Ipse caput nivei fultum Pallantis et ora  
Ut vidit, lêvique patens in pectore vulnus 40  
Cuspидis Ausoniae, lacrymis ita fatur obortis:  
Tene, inquit, miserande puer, cum læta veniret,  
Invidit Fortuna mihi? ne regna videres  
Nostra, neque ad sedes victor veherere paternas?  
Non hæc Evandro de te promissa parenti 45  
Discedens dederam; cum me complexus euntem  
Mitteret in magnum imperium, metuensque moneret

Acres esse viros, cum durâ prælia gente.  
Et nunc ille quidem spe multum captus inani,  
Fors et vota facit, cumulatque altaria donis. 50  
Nos juvenum exanimum, et nil jam cœlestibus ullis  
Debentem,

## N O T E S.

peri. Because they never raised the Standard  
to march without first consulting the Gods by  
Auguries.

23. Qui solus, &c. See Æn. VI. 326.

—Hi, quos vebit unda, sepulti.

Nec ripas datur, &c.

29. Recipitque ad limina gressum. This alludes to the Custom of laying out the dead Body in the Vestibule before the Door, after it was washed, anointed, and crowned with Garlands.

31. Par-



the Camp to lead forth the Youth. Mean while let us to Earth commit our Friends, and the unburied Corpses of the slain: Which is the sole Honour regarded in the infernal World. Go, he says, with the last Duties grace those illustrious Souls who for us have won this Country with their Blood: And first to the mourning City of Evander let Pallas be conveyed; whom not deficient in heroic Virtue a black inauspicious Day cut off, and sunk in an untimely Death.

Thus all in Tears he speaks, and to the Threshold takes his Way; where aged Acætes watched the Corpse of lifeless Pallas laid out: *Acætes*, who formerly was Armour-bearer to Arcadian Evander; and now with less auspicious Omens came to the War appointed Guardian to his darling Foster-son. Around the Dead the whole Retinue of his Servants stood, a Band of Trojans, and mourning Dames of Ilium with Tresses in usual Form dishevelled. But soon as Æneas entered the lofty Gates, beating their Breasts they raise to Heaven a hideous Groan, and the Palace rings with mournful Lamentation. Himself when he beheld the bolstered Head and Face of Pallas white and cold as Snow, and in his smooth Breast the gaping Wound of the Ausonian Spear, he thus with gushing Tears begins: *Oh*, lamented Youth, how envious was Fortune, just when she began to smile, to snatch thee from me; that you should not see my Kingdom, nor be born in Triumph to thy paternal Seats? Not such Things of thee I at parting promised to thy Sire Evander; when me at setting out he with Embraces sent against a mighty Empire, and trembling warned me that the Men we had to do with were fierce, and that we were to engage a rough and warlike Nation. And now he, highly deceived with empty Hope, is perhaps both making Vows, and loading the Altars with Offerings; while we in Grief with unavailing Pomp attend the Youth

## NOTES.

31. *Parrhasio*. Arcadian, from *Parrhasia*, a Country and City in *Arcadia*.

39. *Nivei Pallantis*. Late patet hoc epitheton, says *Servius*; *referri enim potest et ad candorem pristinae pulchritudinis, et ad pallorem ex morte venientem, et ad frigus quod proprium mortuorum est*.

42. *Tene, inquit, &c.* Literally, Did Fortune, when she came propitious, envy me the Possession of thee?

47. *In magnum imperium*. Either in Prospect of mighty Empire; or, which best agrees with the Context, against a powerful Empire.

51. *Nil jam cœlestibus ullis debentem*. By this all the Commentators understand his being no more a Subject of the Gods above, but in Subjection to the infernal Powers. But perhaps it means, that he was now discharged of every Vow he had made to the celestial

*Interea mandemus socios inhumataque corpora terræ: qui bonos solus est iis sub imo Acheronte. Ait, ite, decorate egregias animas, quæ peperere hanc patriam nobis suo sanguine, supremis muneribus: Pallasque, quem non egentem virtutis atra dies abstulit, et merfit acerbo funere, primus mittatur ad mœstam urbem Evandri. Sic ait illacrymans, recipitque gressum ad limina; ubi senior Acetes servabat positum corpus exanimi Pallantis: qui Acetes fuit ante armiger Parrhasio Evandro; sed tum ibat comes caro alumno non æquè felicibus auspiciis. Omnes stant circum, manusque famulûm, Trojanaque turba, et mœstæ Iliades, solutæ quoad crinem de more. Verò ut Æneas intulit sese altis foribus, tollunt ingentem gemitum, ad sidera, pectoribus tunsis, regiaque immugit mœsto luctu. Ut ipse vidit fultum caput, et ora nivei Pallantis, patensque vulnus Ausoniae cuspidis in levi pectore, ita fatur lacrymis obortis: inquit, puer miserande, fortunane, cum veniret læta, invidit te mihi; ne videres nostra regna, neque veherere victor ad paternas sedes? Ego discedens non dederam hæc promissa parenti Evandro de te; cum complexus me euntem, mitteret me in magnum imperium, metuensque moneret me Latinos esse acres viros, prælia esse mihi cum durâ gente. Et nunc quidem ille, multum captus inani spe, fors et facit vota pro te, cumulatque altaria donis. Dum nos mœsti comitamur juvenem exanimum, et jam debentem nil ullis cœlestibus,*

Interea socios, inhumataque corpora terræ  
Mandemus: qui solus honos Acheronte sub imo est.  
Ite, ait, egregias animas, quæ sanguine nobis  
Hanc patriam peperere suo, decorate supremis 25  
Muneribus: mœstamque Evandri primus ad urbem  
Mittatur Pallas; quem non virtutis egentem  
Abstulit atra dies, et funere merfit acerbo.

Sic ait illacrymans, recipitque ad limina gressum;  
Corpus ubi exanimi positum Pallantis Accetes 30  
Servabat senior: qui Parrhasio Evandro  
Armiger ante fuit; sed non felicibus æquè  
Tum comes auspiciis caro datus ibat alumno.  
Circum omnis famulûmque manus, Trojanaque  
turba.

Et mœstæ Iliades crinem de more solutæ. 35  
Ut verò Æneas foribus sese intulit altis;  
Ingentem gemitum tunsis ad sidera tollunt  
Pectoribus, mœstoque immugit regia luctu.  
Ipse caput nivei fultum Pallantis et ora  
Ut vidit, lêvique patens in pectore vulnus 40  
Cuspidis Ausoniae, lacrymis ita fatur obortis:  
Tene, inquit, miserande puer, cum læta veniret,  
Invidit Fortuna mihi? ne regna videres  
Nostra, neque ad sedes victor veherere paternas?  
Non hæc Evandro de te promissa parenti 45  
Discedens dederam; cum me complexus euntem  
Mitteret in magnum imperium, metuensque mo-  
neret

Acres esse viros, cum durâ prælia gente.  
Et nunc ille quidem spe multum captus inani,  
Fors et vota facit, cumulatque altaria donis. 50  
Nos juvenum exanimum, et nil jam cœlestibus ullis  
Debentem,

## N O T E S.

peri. Because they never raised the Standard to march without first consulting the Gods by Auguries.

23. Qui solus, &c. See Æn. VI. 326.

—Hi, quos vebit unda, sepulti.

Nec ripas datur, &c.

29. Recipitque ad limina gressum. This alludes to the Custom of laying out the dead Body in the Vestible before the Door, after it was washed, anointed, and crowned with Garlands.

31. Par-



the Camp to lead forth the Youth. Mean while let us to Earth commit our Friends, and the unburied Corpses of the slain : Which is the sole Honour regarded in the infernal World. Go, he says, with the last Duties grace those illustrious Souls who for us have won this Country with their Blood : And first to the mourning City of Evander let Pallas be conveyed ; whom not deficient in heroic Virtue a black inauspicious Day cut off, and sunk in an untimely Death.

Thus all in Tears he speaks, and to the Threshold takes his Way ; where aged Accetes watched the Corpse of lifeless Pallas laid out : *Accetes*, who formerly was Armour-bearer to Arcadian Evander ; and now with less auspicious Omens came to the War appointed Guardian to his darling Foster-son. Around the Dead the whole Retinue of his Servants stood, a Band of Trojans, and mourning Dames of Ilium with Tresses in usual Form dishevelled. But soon as Æneas entered the lofty Gates, beating their Breasts they raise to Heaven a hideous Groan, and the Palace rings with mournful Lamentation. Himself when he beheld the bolstered Head and Face of Pallas white and cold as Snow, and in his smooth Breast the gaping Wound of the Ausonian Spear, he thus with gushing Tears begins : *Oh*, lamented Youth, how envious was Fortune, just when she began to smile, to snatch thee from me ; that you should not see my Kingdom, nor be born in Triumph to thy paternal Seats ? Not such Things of thee I at parting promised to thy Sire Evander ; when me at setting out he with Embraces sent against a mighty Empire, and trembling warned me that the Men we had to do with were fierce, and that we were to engage a rough and warlike Nation. And now he, highly deceived with empty Hope, is perhaps both making Vows, and loading the Altars with Offerings ; while we in Grief with unavailing Pomp attend the Youth

## N O T E S.

31. *Parrhasio*. Arcadian, from *Parrhasia*, a Country and City in *Arcadia*.

39. *Nivei Pallantis*. Late patet hoc epitheton, says *Servius* ; referri enim potest et ad candorem pristinæ pulchritudinis, et ad pallorem ex morte venientem, et ad frigus quod proprium mortuorum est.

42. *Tene, inquit, &c.* Literally, Did Fortune, when she came propitious, envy me the Possession of thee ?

47. *In magnum imperium*. Either in Prospect of mighty Empire ; or, which best agrees with the Context, against a powerful Empire.

51. *Nil jam cælestibus ullis debentem*. By this all the Commentators understand his being no more a Subject of the Gods above, but in Subjection to the infernal Powers. But perhaps it means, that he was now discharged of every Vow he had made to the celestial

vano honore. Infelix ! videbis crudele funus nati. Hi sunt nostri reditus, expectatique triumphi ! hæc est mea magna fides ! at, Evandre, non aspicias eum pulsum vulneribus pudendis : nec tu pater optabis dirum funus, nato turpiter sospite. Hei mihi, quantum præsidium tu, Ausonia, perdis, et quantum tu, Iule, perdis ! Ubi deflevit hæc, imperat miserabile corpus tolli, et mittit mille viros, lectos ex toto agmine, qui comitentur supremum bonorem, intersintque lacrymis patris ; quæ sunt exigua solatia ingentis luctus, sed debita misero patri. Alii, haud segnes, texunt crates et molle pheretrum ex arbuteis virgis et querno vimine ; inumbrantque extructos toros obtentu frondis. Hic ponunt juvenem sublimem in agresti stramine : talem qualem florem seu mollis violæ, seu languentis hyacinthi, demessum virgineo pollice ; cui flori neque fulgor adhuc, necdum sua forma recessit : jam mater tellus non alit eum, ministratque vires. Tum Æneas extulit geminas vestes, rigentes auroque ostroque ; quas Sidonia Dido ipsa, læta laborum, quondam fecerat illi suis manibus, et discreverat telas tenui auro. Mæstus induit unam harum juveni, quasi supremum bonorem ; obnubique comas arsuras altera quasi amictu. Prætereaque aggerat multa præmia Laurentis pugnae, et jubet prædam duci longo ordine. Addit equos et tela, quibus spoliaverat hostem. Et vinxerat manus eorum post terga, quos mitteret inferias umbris Pallantis, sparsuros flammam sanguine cæso :

Debentem, vano mœssi comitamur honore.

Infelix ! nati funus crudele videbis.

Hi nostri reditus, expectatique triumphi !

Hæc mea magna fides ! at non, Evandre, pudendis Vulneribus pulsum aspicias : nec sospite dirum 56 Optabis nato funus pater. Hei mihi, quantum Præsidium Ausonia, et quantum tu perdis, Iule !

Hæc ubi deflevit, tolli miserabile corpus Imperat, et toto lectos ex agmine mittit 60 Mille viros, qui supremum comitentur honorem, Interfintque patris lacrymis ; solatia luctus Exigua ingentis, misero sed debita patri !

Haud segnes alii crates et molle pheretrum Arbuteis texunt virgis et vimine querno ; 65 Extructosque toros obtentu frondis inumbrant. Hic juvenem agresti sublimem in stramine ponunt : Qualem virgineo demessum pollice florem, Seu mollis violæ, seu languentis hyacinthi, Cui neque fulgor adhuc, necdum sua forma recessit ; Non jam mater alit tellus, viresque ministrat. 71 Tum geminas vestes, ostroque auroque rigentes, Extulit Æneas ; quas illi, læta laborum, Ipsa suis quondam manibus Sidonia Dido Fecerat, et tenui telas discreverat auro. 75

Harum unam juveni, supremum, mœstus, honorem,

Induit ; arsurasque comas obnubit amictu.

Multaque præterea Laurentis præmia pugnae

Aggerat, et longo prædam jubet ordine duci.

Addit equos, et tela, quibus spoliaverat hostem. 80

Vinxerat et post terga manus, quos mitteret umbris Inferias, cæso sparsuros sanguine flammam :

Indutosque

#### N O T E S.

Gods, he would never return to perform any of those Vows he had made himself, or which his Father was making in his Behalf. This

seems best to agree with what is said, Ver. 49. Et nunc ille quidem spe multum captus inani, Fors et vota facit, &c.



Youth a lifeless *Corpse*, and now released from his Allegiance to the Powers above. Ill-fated *Sire*, thou shalt see the dismal Funeral of thy own Son! Is it thus we return, are these our promised Triumphs! This my boasted Confidence! Yet, *for thy Consolation*, Evander, you shall not see him with inglorious Wounds repulsed: Nor on thy Son thus saved by *Disgrace* shalt thou in spite of paternal Affection imprecate an accursed Death. Ah me, how glorious a Protector thou, Ausonia, and thou, Iulus, *in him* hast lost!

When thus he had vented his Grief, he orders them to bear away the woful *Corpse*, and sends a thousand Men, chosen from the whole Troops, to accompany these last Honours, and bear a Part in the Parent's Tears; small Consolation for such mighty Woe, but due to the unhappy Sire! Others with forward Zeal weave Hurdles, and a pliant Bier of Arbuterods and Oaken-twigs; and with a Covering of Boughs shade the *Funeral-bed* high raised. Here on the rural Couch sublime they lay the Youth: Like a Flower or of the tender Violet or drooping Hyacinth cropt by a Virgin's Hand, from which neither the gay Bloom nor its own fair Form hath yet departed; the Parent-soil no longer feeds, nor with Strength supplies it. Then two rich Vests stiff with Embroidery of Gold and Purple Æneas brought forth; which formerly Sidonian Dido, pleased with the Task, with her own Hands for him had wrought, and striped the Stuff with slender *Threads* of Gold. In one of these, his last Ornament, the *Heroe* with a sorrowful Heart arrays the Youth; and muffles up in a Veil his Hair devoted to the Flames. Besides he amasses many *rich* Prizes of the Laurentine War, and orders the Booty to be led in long Procession. He adds the Steeds and Arms, whereof he had spoiled the Foe. And behind their Backs he had bound the Hands of *those* whom to his Shade as Offerings he would send, to sprinkle with their shed Blood the

*Funeral*

## N O T E S.

56. *Non pulsum*. Who had not been beaten from the Field, and received dishonourable Wounds.

57. *Nec optabis nato funus*. May either mean thy own or thy Son's Death; the last is the strongest, and the *Pater* leads to it, the Force of which we have aimed at in the Translation.

67. *Stramine*. Leaves strowed under him.

81. *Vinxerat*, &c. This barbarous Custom he borrows from *Homer*; but as we have observed elsewhere, however it may suit with the Temper of *Achilles*, it quite outrages that of *Æneas*.

94. *Præ*.

jubetque duces ipsos ferre  
truncos indutos hostilibus  
armis, inimicaque nomi-  
na figi arboribus. In-  
felix Acætes, confectus  
ævo, ducitur, sædans  
nunc pectora pugnis, nunc  
ora unguibus : et sterni-  
tur terræ, projectus toto  
corpore. Et ducunt cur-  
rus perfusus Rutulo san-  
guine. Post Æthon e-  
quus bellator it lacrymans,  
insignibus positus, hume-  
statque ora grandibus  
guttis. Alii ferunt ba-  
stam galeamque ; nam  
Turnus victor habet cæ-  
tera. Tum mæsta pha-  
lanx, Teucrique Tyrrhe-  
nique duces, et Arcades,  
armis versis, sequuntur.  
Postquam omnis ordo co-  
mitum præcesserat longè,  
Æneas substitit, addi-  
ditque hæc alto gemitu :  
eadem horrida fata belli  
vocant nos hinc ad alias  
lacrymas. Salve æternum  
mibi, maxime Palla, va-  
leque æternum. Nec ef-  
fatus plura, tendebat ad  
altos muros, ferebatque  
gressum in castra. Jam-  
que oratores aderant ex  
Latinâ urbe, velati ra-  
mis oleæ, rogantesque ve-  
niam : ut redderet corpo-  
ra, quæ jacebant fusa  
ferro per campos, ac sine-  
ret ea succedere tumulo  
terræ ; esse illi nullum  
certamen cum victis et cas-  
sis æthere ; ut parceret  
iis quondam vocatis ho-  
spitibus socerisque. Quos  
oratores, precantes haud  
aspernanda, bonus Æne-  
as prosequitur veniâ peti-  
tâ, et insuper addidit hæc  
verbis : Latini, quæ-  
nam indigna fortuna im-  
plicuit vos tanto bello,  
vos qui fugiatis nos ami-

cos ? oratisne pacem exanimis, et peremtis sorte Martis ? equidem vellem concedere hanc et vivis.  
Nec veni huc, nisi fata dedissent locum sedemque : nec gero bellum cum gente. Vester rex reliquit  
nostra hospitia, et potius credidit se armis Turni.

Indutosque jubet truncos hostilibus armis  
Ipsos ferre duces, inimicaque nomina figi.  
Ducitur infelix ævo confectus Acætes, 85  
Pectora nunc sædans pugnis, nunc unguibus ora :  
Sternitur et toto projectus corpore terræ.  
Ducunt et Rutulo perfusos sanguine currus.  
Post bellator equus, positus insignibus, Æthon  
It lacrymans, guttisque humectat grandibus ora. 90  
Hastam alii, galeamque ferunt : nam cætera Turnus  
Victor habet ; tum mæsta phalanx, Teucrique  
sequuntur,

Tyrrhenique duces, et versis Arcades armis.  
Postquam omnis longè comitum præcesserat ordo,  
Substitit Æneas, gemituque hæc addidit alto : 95  
Nos alias hinc ad lacrymas eadem horrida belli  
Fata vocant. Salve æternum mihi, maxime Palla,  
Æternumque vale. Nec plura effatus, ad altos  
Tendebat muros, gressumque in castra ferebat.

Jamque oratores aderant ex urbe Latinâ, 100  
Velati ramis oleæ, veniamque rogantes :  
Corpora, per campos ferro quæ fusa jacebant,  
Redderet, ac tumulo fineret succedere terræ ;  
Nullum cum victis certamen, et æthere cassis ;  
Parceret hospitibus quondam, socerisque vocatis. 105

Quos bonus Æneas, haud aspernanda precantes,  
Prosequitur veniâ, et verbis hæc insuper addit :  
Quænam vos tanto fortuna indigna, Latini,  
Implicuit bello, qui nos fugiatis amicos ?  
Pacemne exanimis, et Martis forte peremtis 110  
Oratis ? equidem et vivis concedere vellem.  
Nec veni, nisi Fata locum sedemque dedissent :  
Nec bellum cum gente gero. Rex nostra reliquit  
Hospitia, et Turni potius se credidit armis.

Æquius

# NOTES.

94. *Præcesserat.* This, Pierius says, is the  
Reading of the Roman and all the more an-  
cient Manuscripts he had seen.

97. *Salve mihi.* This is after the Manner  
of the Greeks, who use the Pronoun *moi* in  
the



*Funeral Flame*: And the Chiefs themselves he commands to bear Trunks of Trees decked with hostile Arms, and the Names of the Enemies to be inscribed *upon them*. Unhappy Acœtes, worn out with Age, is *by Supporters* led, now with his Fists tearing his Breast, now with his Nails his Face: And bending forward with his whole Body he grovels on the Ground. His Chariots too they lead besmeared with Rutulian Blood. Next his warrior Horse Æthon, his Trappings laid aside, moves on weeping, and with the big Drops bedews his Cheeks. Others bear his Spear and Helmet, for of the rest victorious Turnus is possessed. Then in mournful Plight the Phalanx and Trojans follow, the Tuscan Leaders, and the Arcadians with their Arms inverted. After the whole Retinue of Attendants had advanced before *the Corpse* in long Procession, Æneas paused, and with a deep Groan subjoined these Words: We to other Scenes of Woe by the same horrid Fate of War are summoned hence. Farewel for ever, illustrious Pallas, and adieu for ever. This said, he bent his Course to the high Walls, and directed his Steps *back* to the Camp.

And now from the City of King Latinus Ambassadors came crowned with Olive-boughs, and supplicating Grace *from Æneas*: That he would deliver to them the Bodies *of their Dead* which by the Sword lay scattered over the Field, and permit them to be intombed in the Earth; that with the vanquished and bereaved of Life War is at an End; that he would spare a People to whose Hospitality and Alliance he was once invited.

Whom, not unreasonable in their Demands, the courteous Æneas receives with Grace, and further adds these Words: What undeserved Fate, ye Latins, hath involved you in so disastrous a War, who *thus* decline us your Friends? Is it for the Dead, and the Slain by the Chance of War, you implore Peace? I truly would gladly grant it to the Living too. Nor *hither* had I come, unless the Fates had *here* assigned my Settlement and Place of Residence: Nor with the *Latin* Nation wage I War. With us your King renounced Hospitality, and rather trusted himself to the Arms of Turnus.

Juster

#### N O T E S.

the same Manner. Thus *Achilles* says in *Homer*;

Χαίρε μοι ὦ Πατρόκλη καὶ εἰν αἶδα δομοισι.

3

110. *Pacemne*. Several of the ancient Manuscripts read *pacem me*.

126. *Justi-*

*Fuerat æquius Turnum  
opponere se huic morti.  
Si apparat finire bellum  
manu, si apparat pellere  
Teucros; decuit eum con-*

*currere his talis mecum.  
Is vixisset, cui Deus aut  
sua dextra dedisset vitam.  
Nunc ite, et supponite  
ignem miseris civibus. Æ-*

*neas dixerat. Olli silen-*

*tes obstupere: converfi-*

*que tenebant oculos atque  
ora inter se. Tum senior  
Drances, infensus juve-*

*ni Turno odiis et crimine,  
sic vicissim refert orsa o-*

*re: ô Trojane vir, in-*

*gens famâ, ingentior ar-*

*mis, quibus laudibus æ-*

*quem te cœlo? priusne  
miser tuæ justitiæ, la-*

*borumne belli? nos verò  
grati referemus hæc ad  
patriam urbem; et, si  
qua fortuna dederit vi-*

*am, jungemus te regi La-*

*tino: Turnus quærat a-*

*lia fœdera sibi. Quin et  
juvabit nos attollere fa-*

*tales moles murorum, sub-*

*Æquius huic Turnum fuerat se opponere morti.*

*Si bellum finire manu, si pellere Teucros* 116

*Apparat; his decuit mecum concurrere telis:*

*Vixet, cui vitam Deus aut sua dextra dedisset.*

*Nunc ite, et miseris supponite civibus ignem.*

*Dixerat Æneas. Olli obstupere silentes:* 120

*Conversique oculos inter se atque ora tenebant.*

*Tum senior, semperque odiis et crimine Drances*

*Infensus juveni Turno, sic ore vicissim*

*Orsa refert: O famâ ingens, ingentior armis,*

*Vir Trojane, quibus cœlo te laudibus æquem?* 125

*Justitiæne prius mirer, belline laborum?*

*Nos verò hæc patriam grati referemus ad urbem;*

*Et te, si qua viam dederit fortuna, Latino*

*Jungemus regi: quærat sibi fœdera Turnus.*

*Quin et fatales murorum attollere moles,* 130

*Saxaque subvectare humeris Trojana juvabit.*

*Dixerat hæc: unoque omnes eadem ore fre-*  
*mebant.*

*Bis senos pepigere dies; et pace sequestrâ*

*Per silvas Teucris, mistique impunè Latini,*

*Erravere jugis. Ferro sonat icta bipenni* 535

*Fraxinus; evertunt actas ad sidera pinus;*

*Robora nec cuneis, et olentem scindere cedrum,*

*Nec plaustris cessant vectare gementibus ornos.*

*Et jam fama volans tanti prænuntia luctus,*

*Evandrum, Evandrique domos, et mœnia complet;*

*Quæ modò victorem Latio Pallanta ferebat.* 141

*Arcades ad portas ruere, et de more vetusto*

*Funereas rapuere faces. Lucet via longo*

*Ordine flammaram, et latè discriminat agros.*

*Contra turba Phrygum veniens plangentia jungit*

*Agmina. Quæ postquam matres succedere tectis*

*Viderunt,*

*rapuere funereas faces de vetusto more. Via lucet longo ordine flammaram, et discriminat agros latè. Contra turba Phrygum veniens jungit plangentia agmina. Quæ postquam matres viderunt succedere tectis,*

#### NOTES.

126. *Justitiæne—laborum.* This is the Reading of all the printed Editions I have seen, except that of Catrou, who reads the Line thus:

*Justitiæne prius mirer, belline labore?*

Which *Pierius* assures us is the Reading of the Roman Manuscript, and some others of very great



Juster had it been for Turnus to have exposed himself to this Death. If to terminate the War by personal Valour, if to expel the Trojans he designs; me in these Arms he ought to have encountered: He *of us two* had lived, to whom God or his own Right-hand Life had given. Now go, and underneath your unfortunate Countrymen apply the *Funeral-fire*. Æneas said. They in Silence stood astonished, and turning held their Eyes and Faces on each other.

Then aged Drances, who still by Calumny and Invectives on young Turnus wrecked his Spite, alternate thus replies: Trojan Heroe, mighty in Fame, but mightier still in Arms, by what Encomiums shall I exalt thee to Heaven? Whether thy Justice or thy Achievements in War shall I most admire? We truly with grateful Hearts will bear this Answer back to our City; and thee, if any Fortune shall open the Way, will join to King Latinus: Let Turnus seek Alliances for himself. Nay more, with Pleasure will we rear up the Fabrick of your destined Walls, and on our Shoulders bear the Stones of Troy.

He said: And all with one Voice murmured their Assent. They settled a *Truce* for twice six Days; and during the intermediate Peace Trojans and Latins promiscuous without Hostility ranged the Woods along the Mountains. *Felled* by the two-edged Steel crashes the tall Ash; Pines shot up to the Stars they overthrow; they neither cease to cleave with Wedges the oaken Planks and fragrant Cedar, nor to convey in groaning Waggons the Mountain-ashes.

And now flying Fame, the Harbinger of so great Woe, Evander, and Evander's Palace and City fills; *Fame*, which just now to Lætium bore *the News* that Pallas was victorious. The Arcadians rush to the Gates, and, as the ancient Manner was, snatched up Funeral-torches. With a long Train of Flames the Path all shines, and far and wide illuminates the Fields. The Band of Trojans advancing opposite to them joins the wailing Troops. Whom soon as the Matrons beheld approaching the Walls, they enflame the mourning

## N O T E S.

great Antiquity. *Servius* however justifies the common Reading by making it a *Grecism*, *ἄγριαζω ἐκείνους*: So *Horace* says, *Agrestum regnavit populorum*, Lib. III. Ode XXX. 11.  
140. *Mœnia complet*, This is the Reading

of almost all the printed Copies; but all the ancient Manuscripts which *Pierius* examined have *replet*. The former seems to have been adopted for the more harmonious Sound.

incendunt mœstam urbem  
clamoribus. At non ulla  
vis est potis tenere E-  
vandrum; sed venit in  
medios. Feretro reposito,  
procumbit super Pallan-  
ta, atque hæret lacry-  
mansque gemenſque; et  
vix tandem via est laxa-  
ta voci dolore: O Palla,  
non dederas hæc promiſſa  
mihi parenti, ut velles  
credere te cautiùs sævo  
Marti. Haud eram ig-  
narus, quantum nova  
gloria in armis poſſet, et  
prædulce decus in primo  
certamine. Miſeræ pri-  
mitiæ juvenis, duraque  
rudimenta propinqui bel-  
li! et vota, exaudita nulli  
Deorum, meæque preces!  
tuque, ô ſanctiſſima con-  
jux, felix tuâ morte, ne-  
que ſervata in hunc do-  
lorem! contra ego vici  
mea fata vivendo, ut ge-  
nitor reſtare ſuperſtes  
filio. Rutuli obruerent  
me telis, ſecutum ſocia  
arma Troûm; ipſe dediſ-  
ſem animam, atque hæc  
pompa referret me, non  
Pallanta domum. Nec  
arguerim vos, Teucri,  
nec ſœdera, nec quas  
dexteras junximus hoſpi-  
tio: iſta ſors erat debita  
noſtræ ſenectæ. Quod ſi  
immatura mors manebat  
natum; iurabit me eum  
cecidiffe, ducentem Teucros  
in Latium, millibus Vol-  
ſcorum cæſis antè. Quin  
ego non digner te, Palla,  
alio funere, quam pius  
Æneas, et quam magni  
Phryges, quamque Tyr-  
rheni duces, et omnis ex-  
ercitus Tyrrenûm. Illi ſe-  
runt magna tropæa ex il-  
lis, quos tua dextera dat  
letho. Tu quoque, Turne,  
nunc ſtares immanis trun-  
cus in armis, ſi eſſet no-  
bis par ætas, et idem robur ab annis. Sed quid ego infelix demoror Teucros ab armis? vadite,  
et memores. referte hæc mandata veſtro regi: O Ænea, quod moror inviſam vitam, Pallante  
peremto,

Viderunt, mœſtam incendunt clamoribus urbem.  
At non Evandrum potis eſt vis ulla tenere;  
Sed venit in medios. Feretro Pallanta reposito  
Procumbit ſuper, atque hæret lacrymansque ge-  
menſque; 150

Et via vix tandem voci laxata dolore eſt:  
Non hæc, ô Palla, dederas promiſſa parenti,  
Cautiùs ut ſævo velles te credere Marti.  
Haud ignarus eram, quantum nova gloria in armis,  
Et prædulce decus primo certamine poſſet. 155  
Primitiæ juvenis miſeræ, bellique propinqui  
Dura rudimenta! et nulli exaudita Deorum  
Vota preceſque meæ! tuque, ô ſanctiſſima conjux,  
Felix morte tuâ, neque in hunc ſervata dolorem!  
Contra ego vivendo vici mea fata, ſuperſtes 160  
Reſtare ut genitor. Troûm ſocia arma ſecutum  
Obruerent Rutuli telis: animam ipſe dediſſem,  
Atque hæc pompa domum me, non Pallanta re-  
ferret.

Nec vos arguerim, Teucri, nec ſœdera, nec, quas  
Junximus hoſpitio, dexteras: ſors iſta ſenectæ 165  
Debita erat noſtræ. Quod ſi immatura manebat  
Mors natum; cæſis Volſcorum millibus ante,  
Ducentem in Latium Teucros, cecidiſſe iuvabit.  
Quin ego non alio digner te funere, Palla,  
Quam pius Æneas, et quam magni Phryges, et  
quam 170

Tyrrhenique duces, Tyrrhenûm exercitus omnis.  
Magna tropæa ferunt, quos dat tua dextera letho.  
Tu quoque nunc ſtares immanis truncus in armis,  
Eſſet par ætas, et idem ſi robur ab annis, 174  
Turne. Sed infelix Teucros quid demoror armis?  
Vadite, et hæc memores Regi mandata referte:  
Quod vitam moror inviſam, Pallante peremto,

Dextera

168. *Iurabit.* Ruæus very oddly renders  
this by oportebat.

170. *Phryges.* The Trojans; ſo called  
from Phrygia, a Country in Asia Minor,  
bounded



mourning City with their Shrieks. But no Force can restrain Evander from rushing through the midst. The Bier laid down, on Pallas he falls prostrate, and with Sobs and Groans clings to *the Corpse*; and at length with much ado for Grief is a Passage opened to these Words: These, O Pallas, are not the Promises thou gavest thy Parent, that with more Caution thou wouldst trust thyself to the bloody Combat. I was not ignorant, how far rising Fame in Arms, and the bewitching Charms of Honour in the first Action might carry *you*. *Ah* fatal to the Youth *have been* his first Essays, hard his Probation in early War! *Ah* my Vows and Prayers by none of the Gods regarded! Thou most holy Partner of my Bed, happy in thy Death, nor to this Woe reserved! whilst I by living on have overpassed my natural Bounds to remain a childless Father. Me siding with the confederate Arms of Troy the Rutulians should have overwhelmed with their Darts: My Life *with Joy* I had resigned, and me, not Pallas, this *Funeral-pomp* had home conveyed. Nor you, ye Trojans, will I accuse, nor your Alliance, nor those Right-hands we joined in hospitable League: This Stroke of Fortune was destined to my Old-age. However if untimely Death awaited my Son, it will be *some* Satisfaction that ushering in the Trojans into Latium he fell, having first slain thousands of the Volscians. And now with no other Funeral Obsequies, O Pallas, can I thee grace, than *what* the pious Æneas, and the noble Trojans, the Tuscan Leaders, and whole Army of the Tuscans *have given thee*. Thy illustrious Trophies they bear, *those* whom *Victims* to Death thy Right-hand offered. Thou too, O Turnus, should now have stood *among them* a huge Trunk in Arms, had my Age been equal, and my Strength from Years the same *with yours*. But why do hapless I detain the Trojans from the War? Go, and faithfully bear back these Mandates to your King: That I linger out a hated Life after my Pallas is slain, is owing to *the Hopes I derive*

## NOTES.

bounded on one Side by *Caria*, *Lydia*, *Mysia*, and *Bitthynia*; on the other by the *Propontis*, the *Hellepont*, and the *Ægean* Sea. *Pbrygia* is divided into *the Greater*, which was

the inland Part, and *the Lesser*, lying towards the Sea. *The Lesser* also was called *Troas*, being the ancient Kingdom of the Trojans.

tua dextera est causa ;  
 quam dextram vides de-  
 bere Turnum gnatoque  
 patrique meritis. Hic  
 solus locus vacat ti-  
 bi fortunæque. Non quæ-  
 ro gaudia vitæ, nec est  
 fas : sed cupio perfer-  
 re hunc nuncium sub  
 imos Manes nato. Inte-  
 rea Aurora extulerat al-  
 mam diem miseris morta-  
 libus, referens opera at-  
 que labores. Jam pater  
 Æneas, jam Tarchon con-  
 stituere pyras in curvo li-  
 tore. Quisque tulere cor-  
 pora suorum amicorum  
 more patrum : atrisque  
 ignibus subjectis, altum  
 cœlum conditur in tene-  
 bras caligine. Cincti ful-  
 gentibus armis decurrere  
 ter circum accensos rogos ;  
 ter lustrare mœstum ig-  
 nem funeris in equis, de-  
 dereque ululatus ore. Et  
 tellus spargitur lacrymis,  
 et arma sparguntur iis.  
 Clamorque virum, clan-  
 gorque tubarum it cœlo.  
 Hinc alii conjiciunt igni  
 spolia direpta occisis La-  
 tinis, galeas, decorosque  
 enses, frænaque, ferven-  
 tesque rotas ; pars conjici-  
 unt munera nota mor-  
 tuis, clypeos ipsorum, et  
 tela non felicia. Multa  
 corpora boum circa ma-  
 ctantur morti : jugulant  
 setigerosque sues, pecu-  
 desque raptas ex omnibus  
 agris in flammam ; tum  
 toto litore spectant arden-  
 tes socios, servantque sem-  
 usta busta ; neque pos-  
 sunt avelli, donec humi-  
 da nox invertit cœlum ap-  
 tum fulgentibus stellis.  
 Nec minus et miseri La-  
 tini struxere pyras in di-  
 versâ parte ; et partim  
 infodiunt multa corpora  
 virum terræ ; partimque  
 tollunt avecta in finitimos  
 agros, remittuntque ea urbi.  
 Cremant cætera, ingentemque acervum  
 confusæ cædis, nec numero nec honore.  
 Tunc undique vasti agri collucent  
 certatim crebris ignibus.

Dextera causa tua est ; Turnum natoque patrique  
 Quam debere vides meritis. Vacat hic tibi solus  
 Fortunæque locus. Non vitæ gaudia quæro, 180  
 Nec fas : sed nato Manes perferre sub imos.

Aurora interea miseris mortalibus almam  
 Extulerat lucem, referens opera atque labores.  
 Jam pater Æneas, jam curvo in litore Tarchon  
 Constituere pyras. Huc corpora quisque suorum  
 More tulere patrum : subjectisque ignibus atris 186  
 Conditur in tenebras altum caligine cœlum.  
 Ter circum accensos, cincti fulgentibus armis,  
 Decurrere rogos ; ter mœstum funeris ignem  
 Lustrare in equis, ululatusque ore dedere. 190  
 Spargitur et tellus lacrymis, sparguntur et arma.  
 It cœlo clamorque virum, clangorque tubarum.  
 Hinc alii spolia occisis direpta Latinis  
 Conjiciunt igni, galeas, ensesque decoros, 194  
 Frænaque, ferventesque rotas ; pars, munera nota,  
 Ipsorum clypeos, et non felicia tela.  
 Multa boum circa macantur corpora morti :  
 Setigerosque sues, raptasque ex omnibus agris  
 In flammam jugulant pecudes ; tum litore toto  
 Ardentes spectant socios, semustaque servant 200  
 Busta ; neque avelli possunt, nox humida donec  
 Invertit cœlum stellis fulgentibus aptum.

Nec minus et miseri diversâ in parte Latini  
 Innumeras struxere pyras ; et corpora partim  
 Multa virum terræ infodiunt ; avectaque partim  
 Finitimos tollunt in agros, urbique remittunt. 206  
 Cætera, confusæque ingentem cædis acervum,  
 Nec numero nec honore cremant : tunc undique  
 vasti

Certatim crebris collucent ignibus agri.

Tertia lux gelidam cœlo dimoverat umbram : 210

Moerentes

178. Turnum gnatoque, &c. Literally, | Sire who have deserved it.

Which you see owes Turnus to the Son and to the

192. It cœlo. May be it per cœlum, as  
 wel



*rive from thy Right-hand; from which you see Vengeance on Turnus is justly due to a Son and Sire. This Post of Honour is alone reserved for thee and thy Fortune. It is not any Joy in Life I seek, nor is it fit I should: But to carry the joyful Tidings to my Son down to the Shades below.*

Mean while to wretched Mortals Aurora had brought forth the auspicious Light, renewing the Works and Labours of the Day. Now Father Æneas, now Tarchon on the winding Shore erected Funeral-piles. Hither they conveyed, each after the Manner of his Ancestors, the Bodies of their Dead: And having under them applied the baleful Fires, the lofty Sky with smouldering Smoke is hid in Darkness. Thrice round the blazing Piles on Foot they ran, in shining Armour clad; thrice they encompassed the mournful Funeral-fire on Horseback, and gave forth doleful Yells. With their Tears bedewed is the Earth, bedewed are their Arms. The Shrieks of Men, and Clangour of the Trumpets pierce the Sky. Next on the Fire some fling the Spoils torn from the Latins slain, Helmets, and glittering Swords, Bits, and glowing Chariot-wheels; some, presents to the Dead well known, their own Bucklers and unsuccessful Darts. Many Heads of Oxen all around are offered Victims to Death: And over the Flames they stab bristly Boars, and Sheep snatched from all the Fields; then along the whole Shore they view their burning Friends, and tend their half-consumed Piles; nor can they be torn from them, till humid Night inverted the Face of Heaven bespangled with shining Stars.

Nor with less pious Care the wretched Latins in a different Quarter reared numberless Piles; and part in the Earth bury many Bodies of their Heroes slain; and part carried off they to the neighbouring Fields convey, and send back to the City. The rest, and a vast Heap of promiscuous Slaughter, without Number, and without Honour, they burn: Then on all Sides the spacious Fields as rivaling each other blaze together with frequent Fires. The third Day's Light had from the Sky removed the chill Shades of Night:  
When

## N O T E S.

well as *ad caelum*; for so it is used, Æn.  
XII. 283.

— *It toto turbida caelo*  
*Tempestas telorum.* —

211. *Ruebant.*

illi mœrentes ruebant altum cinerem et ossa confusa focus, onerabantque ea tepido aggere terræ. Jam verò præcipuus fragor, et longè maxima pars luctus erat in tectis totâ urbe prædivitis Latini. Hic matres, miseræque nurus, hic cara pectora mœrentum sororum, puerique orbi parentibus exsecrantur dirum bellum, hymenæosque Turni; jubent ipsum decernere ferro, qui poscat regnum Italiæ et primos honores sibi. Sævus Drances ingratat hæc; testaturque Turnum solum vocari, solum posci in certamina. Contra est multa sententia simul variis dictis pro Turno, et magnum nomen reginæ obumbrat eum; multa famâ sustentat virum meritis tropæis. Inter hos motus, in medio tumultu flagrante, ecce super mœsti legati ferunt responsa ab magnâ urbe Diomedis: aiunt, nihil esse actum impensis tantorum operum; dona valuisse nil, nec aurum, nec magnas preces valuisse; alia arma esse querenda Latinis, aut petendam pacem ab Trojano rege. Rex Latinus ipse deficit ingenti luctu. Ira Deum admonet, recentesque tumuli ante ora admonent fatalem Ænean ferri manifesto numine. Ergo cogit magnum concilium, primosque suorum accitos imperio, intra alta limina. Olli convenere, fluuntque ad regia tecta plenis viis. Latinus sedet in mediis,

et maximus ævo, et primus sceptris, haud lætâ fronte. Atque hic jubet legatos, remissos ex Ætolâ urbe, fari ea, quæ referant; et reposcit cuncta responsa suo ordine. Tunc silentia sunt facta linguis; et Venulus, parens dicto Latini infit farier ita:

Mœrentes altum cinerem et confusa ruebant  
Ossa focus, tepidoque onerabant aggere terræ.  
Jam verò in tectis prædivitis urbe Latini  
Præcipuus fragor, et longi pars maxima luctus.  
Hic matres, miseræque nurus, hic cara sororum 215  
Pectora mœrentum, puerique parentibus orbi,  
Dirum exsecrantur bellum, Turnique Hymenæos;  
Ipsam armis, ipsumque jubent decernere ferro,  
Qui regnum Italiæ, et primos sibi poscat honores.  
Ingravat hæc sævus Drances; solumque vocari 220  
Testatur, solum posci in certamina Turnum.  
Multa simul contra variis sententia dictis  
Pro Turno, et magnum Reginæ nomen obumbrat;  
Multa virum meritis sustentat fama tropæis.

Hos inter motus, medio in flagrante tumultu,  
Ecce super mœsti magnâ Diomedis ab urbe 226  
Legati responsa ferunt: nihil omnibus actum  
Tantum impensis operum; nil dona, nec aurum,  
Nec magnas valuisse preces; alia arma Latinis,  
Quærenda, aut pacem Trojano ab rege petendam.  
Deficit ingenti luctu rex ipse Latinus, 231  
Fatalem Ænean manifesto numine ferri,  
Admonet ira Deum, tumulique ante ora recentes.

Ergo concilium magnum, primosque suorum  
Imperio accitos, alta intra limina cogit. 235  
Olli convenere, fluuntque ad regia plenis  
Tecta viis. Sedet in mediis; et maximus ævo,  
Et primus sceptris, haud lætâ fronte, Latinus.  
Atque hic legatos Ætolâ ex urbe remissos,  
Quæ referant, fari jubet; et responsa reposcit 240  
Ordine cuncta suo. Tunc facta silentia linguis;  
Et Venulus dicto parens, ita farier infit:

Vidimus;

#### N O T E S.

211. Ruebant. Is here used in an active Sense, as in other Places of Virgil.

226. Super. Ad cumulationem malorum, says Servius.

230. Peter-



*When* with sad Demeanor they huddled together on the Hearths the heaped-up Ashes and Bones mingled in Confusion, and loaded them with a smoking Mount of Earth. But now in the Courts of opulent Latinus, *and* in the City is the chief Uproar, and by far the deepest Scene of Mourning. Here Mothers, and hapless Brides, here tender-hearted Sisters in deep Anguish, and Striplings of their Sires bereaved, curse the rueful War, and the Nuptials of Turnus; himself, himself they urge by Arms, and by the Sword to decide the Quarrel *with his Rival*, since to himself *alone* he claims the Crown of Italy, and the first Honours. This spiteful Drances aggravates, and protests that Turnus alone is called, alone is challenged to the Combat. On the other Side the Votes of many in various Speech are given for Turnus, and him the Queen's illustrious Name protects; *and* his own distinguished Fame for Trophies justly won supports the Heroe.

Amidst these Commotions, in the Heat of this raging Tumult, lo, to compleat the Distress, the Embassadors from Diomedes's imperial City *returning* sad their Answer bring: That nothing was effected by all the Expence of so great Labour; that neither the Gifts, nor Gold, nor importunate Prayers had ought availed; that the Latins must have Recourse to other Arms, or sue for Peace from the Trojan Prince. With deep Sorrow King Latinus himself faints away. *Now* the Wrath of the Gods, and the recent Tombs before his Face, declare that Æneas, the Messenger of Fate, is led on by manifest divine Impulse.

Therefore within the lofty Palace he assembles his great Council, and the Peers of his Realm summoned by his imperial Order. They obey the Summons, and flock to the royal Apartments along the crouded Ways. In the Centre, with unjoyous Aspect, sits Latinus, both most advanced in Age, and first in Sway. And here he orders the Embassadors from the Ætolian City now returned to say what *Message* they bring back; and demands each particular Answer in its Order. Then Silence sat on *every* Tongue; and Venulus thus in Obedience to Command begins: We have seen, O Citizens,

## N O T E S.

230. *Petendam*. Here the Manuscripts are divided, some read *petendam*, others *perendum*; the last, tho' not so common, is full as agreeable to the Latin Idiom: Thus *Lu-*

*cretius*, Lib. II. 491.

*Æternas quoniam pœnas in morte timendum.*  
See also Verse 139, 382. and Lib. II. 491.

247. *Gargani*.

O cives, vidimus Diomedem, Argivæque castra; atque emensi iter superavimus omnes casus; contigimusque manum, quâ Ilia tellus concidit. Ille victor condebat urbem Argypam, cognomine patriæ gentis, arvis Gargani Iapygis. Postquam sumus introgressi, et copia fandi coram est data; præferimus munera; docemus nomen patriamque; qui intulerint bellum; quæ causa attraxerit nos Arpos. His auditis, ille reddidit hæc placido ore sic: ô fortunatæ gentes, Saturnia regna, antiqui Ausonii, quæ fortuna sollicitat vos quietos, suadetque laceessere ignota bella? quicunque violavimus Iliacos agros ferro (mitto ea mala, quæ sunt exhausta bellando sub altis muris, et quos viros ille Simois premat) expendimus infanda supplicia per orbem, et omnes pœnas scelerum, manus miseranda vel Priamo ipsi. Triste sidus Minervæ, et Euboicæ cautes, ultorque Caphareus scit ista. Adacti ex illâ militiâ ad diversum litus, Menelaus Atrides exulat usque ad columnas Protei; Ulysses vidit Ætnæos Cyclopos. Referamne regna Neoptolemi, Penatesque Idomenei? Locrosne habitantes Libyco litore. Agamemnon Mycenæus ductor magnorum Achivum ipse oppetiit intra prima limina dextrâ infandæ conjugis; adulter Ægythus subsedit Asiam devictam. Referamne Deos invidisse mihi, ut ego, redditus patriis aris, viderem optatum conjugium et pulchram Calydona? nunc etiam portenta horribili visu sequuntur me;

Vidimus, ô cives, Diomedem, Argivæque castra; Atque iter emensi casus superavimus omnes; Contigimusque manum quâ concidit Ilia tellus. 245 Ille urbem Argypam, patriæ cognomine gentis, Victor Gargani condebat Iapygis arvis. Postquam introgressi, et coram data copia fandi; Munera præferimus; nomen patriamque docemus; Qui bellum intulerint; quæ causa attraxerit Arpos. Auditis ille hæc placido sic reddidit ore: 251 O fortunatæ gentes, Saturnia regna, Antiqui Ausonii, quæ vos Fortuna quietos Sollicitat, suadetque ignota laceessere bella? Quicunque Iliacos ferro violavimus agros, 255 (Mitto ea, quæ muris bellando exhausta sub altis, Quos Simois premat ille viros) infanda per orbem Supplicia, et scelerum pœnas expendimus omnes; Vel Priamo miseranda manus. Scit triste Minervæ Sidus, et Euboicæ cautes, ultorque Caphareus. 260 Militiâ ex illâ diversum ad litus adacti, Atrides Protei Menelaus adusque columnas Exulat; Ætnæos vidit Cyclopos Ulysses. Regna Neoptolemi referam, versosque Penates Idomenei? Libycone habitantes litore Locros? 265 Ipse Mycenæus magnorum ductor Achivum Conjugis infandæ prima intra limina dextrâ Oppetiit; devictam Asiam subsedit adulter. Invidisse Deos, patriis ut redditus aris, Conjugium optatum, et pulchram Calydona viderem? 270 Nunc etiam horribili visu portenta sequuntur;

Et

## NOTES.

247. Gargani. Garganus, now Monte di S. Angelo, a Mountain in Apulia.

247. Iapygis. Apulian, so called from Iapyx, the Son of Dædalus, who first settled in those Parts.

254. Ignota bella. Wars, to which you are unaccustomed,

255. Violavimus. Quasi sacros, says Servius, as if it had been Sacrilege to injure them.

256. Exhausta. Sustained to the utmost.

259. Sidus Minervæ. The Storm in which Ajax Oileus was drowned, and the raging Constellation Arcturus, by whose Influence that Storm



Citizens, *great* Diomedes, and the Argive Camp; and measuring a Length of Way a thousand Dangers overpassed, and touched that Hand by which Troy's Kingdom fell. He victorious was raising in the Plains of Apulian Garganus the City Argyripa after the Name of his native Country. After we were admitted, and had Permission given to speak in *the royal* Presence; we first present our Gifts; declare our Names and Country; who made War upon us; what Errand drew us to Arpos. Our Message heard, he thus with mild Accent replied: O happy Nations, *once* Saturn's Realm, ancient Ausonians, what *untoward* Fortune disturbs you a peaceful Race, and prompts you to rouse unusual Wars? As many of us as with the Sword violated the Lands of Ilium (I wave those Extremities of Woe which in fighting under its lofty Walls we sustained, what illustrious Heroes that Simois of theirs swept away) have bore inutterable Sufferings over the World, and all Punishments for our Crime; a Crew whom even Priam would pity. Minerva's disastrous Constellation knows, and the Eubæan Rocks, and vengeful Mount Caphareus. Ever since that Expedition have we severally on different Coasts been driven; Menelaus, the Son of Atreus is exiled as far as the Pillars of Proteus; Ulysses hath seen the Cyclops of Mount Ætna. Shall I mention the *tragic Fate* of Neoptolemus's Realms, and the Overthrow of Idomeneus's Settlement? Or the *Dispersion of the Locri* that inhabit on Libya's barren Coast? The Prince of Mycenæ himself, the Leader of the illustrious Greeks, fell by the Hand of his unnatural Spouse in the first Entrance to his Palace; and his adulterous Assassin by traiterous Means possessed himself of conquered Asia. Or shall I mention how the envious Gods forbade that I myself restored to my native Country should see my much loved Queen and lovely Calydon? Even now Prodigies of horrid Aspect pursue me; my Associates lost to me for ever into  
the

## N O T E S.

Storm was raised, are here ascribed to *Minerva*, whom that Heroe had incensed by violating *Cassandra* in her Temple.

260. *Caphareus*. A Rock in the Island of *Eubæa*, where *Ajax* was shipwrecked.

262. *Atrides Protei*. Menelaus's visiting *Proteus*, the King of *Egypt*, is related at large in *Homer*, *Odyss.* B. IV.

264. *Regna*. *Verfa* is to be supplied from

the other Clause of the Verse.

269. *Invidisse*, &c. Diomede chose to abandon his native Country, and went a voluntary Exile into *Apulia*, on account of the scandalous Behaviour of his Wife *Egiale* with the Son of *Stenelus*. *Venus* is said to have inflicted on him this domestic Plague for wounding her in Battle. Hence the Words *invidisse Deos*.

et socii amissi petierunt æthera pennis ; factique aves vaguntur fluminibus (heu dira supplicia meorum !) et implent scopulos lacrymosis vocibus. Adèd jam hæc fuerunt speranda mihi ex illo tempore, cum demens appetii cœlestia corpora ferro, et violavi dextram Veneris vulnere. Ne verò, ne impellite me ad tales pugnas : nec est mihi ullum bellum cum Teucris post Pergama eruta ; nec memini, lætorve causâ veterum malorum Trojanorum. Vertite munera ad Ænean, quæ portastis ab patriis oris ad me. Stetimus contra ejus aspera tela, contulimusque manus : credite mihi experto, quantus assurgat in clypeum, quo turbine torqueat hastam. Si Idæa terra tulisset duo tales viros præterea ; Dardanus venisset ultro ad Inachias urbes, et Græcia lugeret fatis versis. Quicquid temporis est cessatum apud mœnia duræ Trojæ, victoriæ Graiûm hæsit manu Hectoris Æneæque, et rettulit vestigia in decimum annum. Ambo erant insignes animis, ambo insignes præstantibus armis ; hic Æneas erat prior pietate. Vestra dextræ cœant in fœdera, quæ datur ; ast cavete, ne arma concurrant armis. Optime Rex Regum, simul audisti et quæ responsa sint, et quæ ejus sententia sit de magno bello. Vix legati dixerunt ea ; variusque fremor cucurrit per turbata ora Aufonidûm : ceu cum saxa morantur rapidos amnes, murmur fit gurgite clauso, vicinæque ripæ fremunt crepitantibus undis. Ut primum animi fuerunt placati, et trepida ora quierunt ; Rex, præfatus Divos, infit ab alto folio : equidem, Latini, et vellem, et fuerat melius, statuisse ante de summâ re ; non verò cogere concilium tali tempore, cum hostis obsidet muros.

Et focii amissi petierunt æthera pennis ;  
Fluminibusque vagantur aves, (heu dira meorum  
Supplicia !) et scopulis lacrymosis vocibus implent.  
Hæc adèd ex illo mihi jam speranda fuerunt 275  
Tempore, cum ferro cœlestia corpora demens  
Appetii, et Veneris violavi vulnere dextram.  
Ne verò, ne me ad tales impellite pugnas :  
Nec mihi cum Teucris ullum post eruta bellum  
Pergama ; nec veterum memini lætorve malorum.  
Munera, quæ patriis ad me portastis ab oris, 281  
Vertite ad Ænean. Stetimus tela aspera contra,  
Contulimusque manus : experto credite, quantus  
In clypeum assurgat, quo turbine torqueat hastam.  
Si duo præterea tales Idæa tulisset 285  
Terra viros ; ultro Inachias venisset ad urbes  
Dardanus, et versis lugeret Græcia fatis.  
Quidquid apud duræ cessatum est mœnia Trojæ,  
Hectoris Æneæque manu victoriæ Graiûm  
Hæsit, et in decimum vestigia rettulit annum. 290  
Ambo animis, ambo insignes præstantibus armis ;  
Hic pietate prior. Coëant in fœdera dextræ,  
Quæ datur ; ast, armis concurrant arma, cavete.  
Et, responsa simul quæ sint, Rex optime Regum,  
Audisti ; et quæ sit magno sententia bello.  
Vix ea legati ; variusque per ora cucurrit  
Aufonidûm turbata fremor : ceu, saxa morantur  
Cum rapidos amnes, clauso fit gurgite murmur,  
Vicinæque fremunt ripæ crepitantibus undis.

Ut primum placati animi, et trepida ora quie-  
runt ; 300

Præfatus Divos, folio Rex infit ab alto :  
Ante equidem summâ de re statuissè, Latini,  
Et vellem, et fuerat melius ; non tempore tali  
Cogere concilium, cum muros obsidet hostis.

Bellum

#### NOTES.

284. In clypeum assurgat. Raises himself to the Elevation of his Buckler, as if it lifted him up with itself.

294. Regum. Pierius reads *regis*, to agree with *responsa*.

301. Præ-



the aerial Regions winged their Way, and to Birds *transformed* wander along the Rivers (ah dire Vengeance on my Friends!) and fill the Rocks with doleful Notes. And indeed I had Reason to look for these Calamities ever since that Time, when with the Sword I madly assaulted the celestial Beings, and violated the Hand of Venus with a Wound. But *urge* not, urge not me *again* to Fights like these: Nor with the Trojans wage I any War, now that Troy is overthrown, nor remember I with Joy their former Woes. Those Gifts, which to me you brought from your native Coasts, transfer to Æneas. We against his keen Darts have stood, and engaged him Hand to Hand: Trust me who by Experience know, how stern he rises to his Shield, with what a Whirl he throws his Lance. Had Ida's Land produced two such Heroes more, the Trojan had first advanced to the Cities of Inachus, and Greece by a reverse of Fortune mourned. Whatever Obstruction was given at the Walls of stubborn Troy, the Victory of the Greeks was suspended by the Hand of Hector and Æneas, and was retarded till the tenth Year. Both for Valour are distinguished, both for noble Feats of Arms; this in Piety excels. Let your Right-hands be joined in League, by whatever Means you may; but beware of opposing Arms to Arms. *Thus*, best of Kings, you have at once both heard his Answer, and his Resolution on this important War. Scarce had the Legates said; when through Ausonia's troubled Sons a various Hubbub ran: As when Rocks retard a River's rapid Course, from the pent-up Flood Murmurs arise, and with the beating Waves the neighbouring Banks resound.

Soon as their Minds were calmed, and their tumultuous Tongues were hushed; the King, having first addressed the Gods, *thus* from his lofty Throne begins: I indeed could wish, ye Latins, and it had been better, that we had before determined on the common Cause; and not to call a Council at such a Juncture, when the Enemy lays Siege to our Walls. Incommodious War, O Citizens,

## N O T E S.

301. *Præfatus Divos*. It was the Custom for Orators to usher in their Harangues, at least when the Subject thereof was solemn and of public Concern, with an Address to

the Gods. Thus we see *Pliny* in his Panegyric on *Trajan* begins with a solemn Prayer to the Gods.

*Cives, gerimus importunum bellum cum gente Deorum invictisque viris; quos nulla prœlia fatigant, nec victi possunt abstinere ferro. Ponite spem, si habuistis quam spem in armis Ætolium accitis; quisque sit sibi sua spes: sed videtis quam angusta hæc sit. Quâ ruinâ cætera nostrarum rerum perculsa jaceant, omnia sunt ante oculos interque vestras manus. Nec incuso quemquam: plurima virtus, quæ potuit esse, fuit; est certatum toto corpore regni. Adde nunc expediam, quæ sententia sit dubiæ menti; et docebo vos paucis verbis, adhibete animos. Est mihi antiquus ager, proximus Tusco amni, longus in occasum solis, usque super Sicanos fines; Aurunci Rutulique serunt eum, et exercent duros colles vomere, atque asperrima loca horum agrorum pascunt pecora. Omnis hæc regio, et pinea plaga celsi montis cedat amicitia Teucrorum; et dicamus æquas leges fœderis, vocemusque Troianos socios in regna. Confidant illi, si sit illis tantus amor, et condant mœnia. Sin est illis animus capeffere alios fines aliamque gentem, possuntque decedere nostro solo; texamus illis bis denas naves Italo robore, seu plures, si valent complere eas: omnis materies jacet ad undam; ipsi præcipiant numerumque modumque carinis; nos demus æra, manus et navalia. Præterea placet, centum Latinos oratores de primâ gente ire, qui ferant hæc dicta et firment fœdera, eosque prætereendere ramos pacis manu; portantesque munera eboris, talentaque auri, et sellam trabeamque, insignia nostri regni. Vos consulite in medium, et succurrite fessis rebus. Tum Drances inferfus, (idem, quem gloria Turni agitabat obliquâ invidia, amarisque stimulis;*

Bellum importunum, cives, cum gente Deorum, Invictisque viris, gerimus; quos nulla fatigant 306 Prœlia, nec victi possunt abstinere ferro.

Spem, si quam accitis Ætolium habuistis in armis, Ponite; spes sibi quisque: sed hæc quam angusta, videtis.

Cætera quâ rerum jaceant perculsa ruinâ, 310 Ante oculos, interque manus sunt omnia vestras.

Nec quemquam incuso: potuit quæ plurima virtus Esse, fuit; toto certatum est corpore regni.

Nunc adeò, quæ sit dubiæ sententia menti, Expediam; et paucis, animos adhibete, docebo. 315

Est antiquus ager, Tusco mihi proximus amni, Longus in occasum, fines super usque Sicanos;

Aurunci, Rutulique serunt; et vomere duros Exercent colles, atque harum asperrima pascunt.

Hæc omnis regio, et celsi plaga pinea montis 320 Cedat amicitia Teucrorum; et fœderis æquas

Dicamus leges, sociosque in regna vocemus: Confidant, si tantus amor, et mœnia condant.

Sin alios fines, aliamque capeffere gentem Est animus, possuntque solo decedere nostro; 325

Bis denas Italo texamus robore naves, Seu plures complere valent: jacet omnis ad undam

Materies; ipsi numerumque modumque carinis Præcipiant; nos æra, manus, navalia demus.

Præterea, qui dicta ferant, et fœdera firment, 330 Centum oratores primâ de gente Latinos

Ire placet, pacisque manu prætereendere ramos; Munera portantes eborisque aurique talenta,

Et sellam regni trabeamque insignia nostri. Consulite in medium, et rebus succurrite fessis. 335

Tum Drances idem inferfus (quem gloria Turni Obliquâ invidia, stimulisque agitabat amaris,

Largus

*dicta et firment fœdera, eosque prætereendere ramos pacis manu; portantesque munera eboris, talentaque auri, et sellam trabeamque, insignia nostri regni. Vos consulite in medium, et succurrite fessis rebus. Tum Drances inferfus, (idem, quem gloria Turni agitabat obliquâ invidia, amarisque stimulis;*

#### N O T E S.

325. *Possuntque solo decedere nostro.* That is, if they can do it consistently with Fate; | for he well knew the Oracles of Faunus, and had been informed by Ilioneus that the Trojans



tizens, we rage with a Nation of Gods, and Heroes invincible, whom no Battles tire out, nor *even* vanquished can they lay down the Sword. What Hope you entertained from the invited Arms of the Ætolians, now dismiss; each must be *the Center* of his own Hope: But this how feeble *too* well you see. With what Ruin the rest lies overthrown *I need not say, since* all is by yourselves both seen and felt. Nor *yet* accuse I any: What the highest Pitch of Valour could, has been achieved; with the whole Strength of the Realm we have *bravely* struggled. Now then, lend your Attention, I will unfold, and briefly shew what Purpose rises in my wavering Soul. To me an ancient Tract of Land belongs fast by the Tuscan River, in Length extended to the West, even beyond Sicania's Bounds; The Auruncians and Rutulians sow *the Soil*, and vex with the Share the stubborn Hills, and turn to Pasture their most rugged Parts. Let this whole Region, and the lofty Mountain's piny Tract, be given away to the Friendship of the Trojans; and let us pronounce equal Terms of Peace, and, as our Allies, invite them into our Realms. *There* let them settle, if they have such strong Desire, and build *them* Cities. But if they have a Mind to take Possession of other Territories, and another Country, and if from our Land they can *consistently with Fate* withdraw; let us build *for them* twice ten Ships of Italian Timber, or more, if they are able to man them: All the Materials lie along the River; let themselves order the Number and Fashion of the Vessels; let us with Money, Men and naval Stores supply them. Besides, our Pleasure is, that an hundred Embassadors of the first Rank from Latium go to bear our Instructions, and confirm the Alliance, and in their Hands extend the Boughs of Peace; bearing Presents of Ivory, and Sums of Gold, the Chair *of State*, and *royal* Robe, the Ensigns of our Crown. Advise for the common Good, and relieve a distressed State.

Then the same spiteful Drances rises, (whom the Glory of Turnus enflamed with oblique Envy and malignant Stings, *abounding in*  
Wealth,

## N O T E S.

Trojans had come to Italy in Obedience to Fate.

*Sed nos fata Deum vestras exquirere terras Imperiis egere suis.*

333. *Munera.* Alludes to the Roman Custom of sending such Presents to Kings, *Lega-*

*ti dona tulere, togamque, et tunicam purpuream, sellam eburneam, pateram auream, Liv. Lib. 25.*

337. *Obliqua invidia.* Obliqua here is not *occulta*, as Ruceus has it, but *oculos habens distortos*, *squint-eyed*, as this Passion is represented

*Largus opum, et melior  
linguâ, sed cujus dextera  
erat frigida bello, babi-  
tus non futilis auctor con-  
siliis, potens seditione;  
materna nobilitas dabat  
huic superbum genus, e-  
nim ferebat incertum ge-  
nus de patre) jurgit, et  
onerat Turnum his di-  
ctis, atque aggerat iras :  
ô bone rex, consulis rem  
obscuram nulli, nec egen-  
tem nostræ vocis. Cuncti  
fatentur se scire quid for-  
tuna populi ferat; sed  
mussant dicere illud. Ille  
det libertatem fundi, re-  
mittatque status, ob in-  
faustum auspicium cujus,  
sinistrosque mores (equidem  
dicam, licet minetur ar-  
ma mortemque mihi) vi-  
demus lumina tot ducum  
cecidisse, totamque urbem  
confedissee luctu; dum ten-  
tat Troia castra, fidens  
fugæ, et territat cælum  
armis. Optime Regum,  
adjicias unum etiam, u-  
num istis donis, quæ plu-  
rima jubes mitti ducique  
Dardanidis; nec violen-  
tia ullius vincat te, quin  
pater des gnatam egregio  
genero, dignisque hyme-  
næis, et jungas hanc pa-  
cem æterno fœdere. Quid  
si tantus terror Turni ha-  
bet nostras mentes et pe-  
ctora; obtestemur ipsum,  
oremusque veniam ab ip-  
so: cedat proprium jus  
regi, remittatque illud  
patriæ. Quid projicis mi-  
seros cives toties in aperta  
pericula? ô caput, et  
causa horum malorum La-  
tio! est nulla salus bello:  
nos omnes poscimus te,  
Turne, pacem, simul so-  
luminviolabile pignus pa-  
cis. En ego primus,  
(quem tu fingis invisum  
tibi, et nil moror me esse)  
supplex venio: miserere tuorum;  
pone animos, et pulsus abi. Fusi vidimus funera sat, et desola-  
vimus ingentes agros. Aut, si fama movet te, si concipis tantum robur pectore, et si dotalis regia  
est adèd cordi tibi; aude, atque fidens fer adversum pectus in hostem.*

Largus opum, et linguâ melior, sed frigida bello  
Dextera, consiliis habitus non futilis auctor,  
Seditione potens; genus huic materna superbum  
Nobilitas dabat, incertum de patre ferebat) 341  
Surgit, et his onerat dictis, atque aggerat iras :  
Rem nulli obscuram, nostræ nec vocis egentem,  
Consulis, ô bone Rex. Cuncti se scire fatentur  
Quid fortuna ferat populi; sed dicere mussant. 345  
Det libertatem fundi, statusque remittat,  
Cujus ob auspicium infaustum moresque sinistros  
(Dicam equidem, licet arma mihi mortemque  
minetur)

Lumina tot cecidisse ducum, totamque videmus  
Confedissee urbem luctu; dum Troia tentat 350  
Castra, fugæ fidens, et cælum territat armis.  
Unum etiam donis istis, quæ plurima mitti  
Dardanidis ducique jubes, unum, optime Regum,  
Adjicias; nec te ullius violentia vincat, 354  
Quin natam egregio genero, dignisque Hymenæis  
Des pater, et pacem hanc æterno fœdere jungas.  
Quod si tantus habet mentes et pectora terror;  
'psum obtestemur, veniamque oremus ab ipso:  
Cedat jus proprium regi, patriæque remittat.  
Quid miseros toties in aperta pericula cives 360  
Projicis? ô Latio caput horum et causa malorum!  
Nulla salus bello: pacem te poscimus omnes,  
Turne, simul pacis solum inviolabile pignus.  
Primus ego, (invisum quem tu tibi fingis, et esse  
Nil moror) en supplex venio: miserere tuorum;  
Pone animos, et pulsus abi. Sat funera fusi 366  
Vidimus, ingentes et desolavimus agros.  
Aut, si fama movet, si tantum pectore robur  
Concipis, et si adèd dotalis regia cordi est;  
Aude, atque adversum fidens fer pectus in hostem.

Scilicet,

#### N O T E S.

sented by the Poets, *nusquam recta acies*, says  
Ovid. For which, as Dr. Trapp justly ob-

erves, there is this plain Reason to be given,  
*That Envy is uneasy at the Sight of another's  
Happiness,*



Wealth, and abounding more in Tongue, but a cold Champion in War, yet of no mean Authority deemed in Council, in Faction powerful ; him his Mother's Quality inspired with the Pride of noble Blood, but by the Father's Side of Birth obscure ) loads Turnus with these Invectives, and aggravates the Spite *against him* : Gracious Sovereign, you ask Counsel in an Affair which to none is mysterious, nor needs our Debate. All *must needs* own they know full well what the State of the Nation requires ; but through Fear they hesitate to speak their Mind. Let him but allow them Freedom of Speech, and moderate his Vaunts, for whose inauspicious Influence and perverse Conduct (for my Part I will speak out, tho' he threatens me with Hostilities and Death) we have seen so many illustrious Chiefs perish, and the whole City sit in Mourning ; while he tempts the Trojan Camp, trusting to Flight, and Heaven with his Arms defies. To those numerous Presents which you order to be sent to the Trojans and their Leader, *this one, this one more*, O best of Sovereigns, add ; nor let any one's violent Remonstrances withhold thee from giving away your Daughter, in a Father's Right, to an illustrious Son-in law, and a worthy Match, and from confirming a Peace by this perpetual Alliance. But if such Dread of *Turnus* haunts our Minds and Souls ; him let us implore, and from him sue for Grace : That to his Sovereign he may resign, and to his Country give up his proper Right. Why dost thou so oft expose thy wretched Citizens to open Dangers ? O thou, the Source and Origin of these Ills to Latium ! no Safety *is for us* in War ; to thee, O Turnus, we all sue for Grace, *and* at the same time for the sole inviolable Pledge of Peace. Lo I the first, *I* whom as your spiteful Foe you image to yourself, nor am I concerned to disprove the Charge, lo I come thy Suppliant : Have Pity on thy own ; lay aside thy Fierceness, and baffled quit the Field. Full many Deaths have we with Loss of Victory seen, and brought the extended Fields to Desolation. Or, if Fame have Influence *on you*, if in your Breast such Fortitude you lodge, and if your Heart is so much set on a Palace for your Dowry ; play the Heroe, and bravely expose your Breast adverse to the

Foe.

## N O T E S.

*Happiness, and so cannot look directly upon it.* | rally, But his Right-hand or Courage cold in  
 338. *Sed frigida bello dextera,* Lite- | War.

*Scilicet, ut regia conjux contingat Turno, nos, viles animæ, turba inhumata infletaque, sternamur campis. Et jam tu, si est tibi qua vis, si habes quid patrii Martis, aspice illum contra, qui vocat te. Violentia Turni exarsit talibus dictis: dat gemitum, rumpitque has voces imo pectore: Drance, est tibi quidem semper larga copia fandi, tunc cum bella poscunt manus; patribusque vocatis tu primus ades: sed curia non est replenda verbis, quæ magna volant tibi tuò, dum agger murorum distinet hostem, nec fossæ inundant sanguine. Proinde tona eloquio, quod est solitum tibi; tuque, Drance, argue me timoris; quando tua dextra dedit tot acervos stragis Teucrorum, passimque insignis agros tropæis. Licet ut experiare, quid vivida virtus possit. Scilicet nec hostes sunt quærendi nobis longè; circumstant muros undique. Nos imus in eos adversos? quid tu cessas? an Mavors erit tibi semper in ventosâ linguâ, istisque fugacibus pedibus? an ego sum pulsus? aut quisquam ô scèdissime, arguet meritò me esse pulsum? qui videbit tumidum Tybrim crescere Iliaco sanguine, et totam domum Evandri cum stirpe procubuisse, atque Arcadas exutos armis? Bitias et ingens Pandarus haud ita sunt experti me, et mille alii, quos ego victor misi sub Tartara uno die, inclusus muris, septusque hostili aggere. Ais, est nulla salus bello? demens, cane talia Dardanio capiti, tuisque rebus. Proinde ne cessa turbare omnia magno metu, atque extollere vires Trojanæ gentis bis victæ; contra premere arma Latini. Nunc et procures Myrmidonum tremiscunt Phrygia arma!*

Scilicet, ut Turno contingat regia conjux, 371  
Nos, animæ viles, inhumata infletaque turba,  
Sternamur campis. Etiam tu, si qua tibi vis,  
Si patrii quid Martis habes, illum aspice contra,  
Qui vocat.

375

Talibus exarsit dictis violentia Turni:  
Dat gemitum, rumpitque has imo pectore voces:  
Larga quidem semper, Drance, tibi copia fandi,  
Tunc cum bella manus poscunt; patribusque vocatis  
Primus ades: sed non replenda est curia verbis, 380  
Quæ tutò tibi magna volant, dum distinet hostem  
Agger murorum, nec inundant sanguine fossæ.  
Proinde tona eloquio, solitum tibi; meque timoris  
Argue tu, Drance; quando tot stragis acervos  
Teucrorum tua dextra dedit, passimque tropæis 385  
Insignis agros. Possit quod vivida virtus,  
Experiare licet. Nec longè scilicet hostes  
Quærendi nobis; circumstant undique muros.  
Imus in adversos? quid cessas? an tibi Mavors  
Ventosâ in linguâ, pedibusque fugacibus istis 390  
Semper erit?  
Pulsus ego? aut quisquam meritò, scèdissime, pulsum  
Arguet? Iliaco tumidum qui crescere Tybrim  
Sanguine, et Evandri totam cum stirpe videbit  
Procubuisse domum, atque exutos Arcadas armis?  
Haud ita me experti Bitias, et Pandarus ingens, 396  
Et quos mille die victor sub Tartara misi;  
Inclusus muris, hostilique aggere septus.  
Nulla salus bello? capiti cane talia, demens,  
Dardanio, rebusque tuis. Proinde omnia magno  
Nec cessa turbare metu, atque extollere vires 401  
Gentis bis victæ; contra premere arma Latini.  
Nunc et Myrmidonum procures Phrygia arma  
tremiscunt!

Nunc

371. Ut Turno contingat. Literally, That  
to Turnus a royal Spouse may happily befall.

384. Quando—dedit. This is plain Irony, and  
therefore ought not to have been translated, as  
Dr.



Foe. Forsooth, that Turnus may be blessed with a royal Consort, we, abject Souls, may be strowed on the Field, an unburied, unlamented Throng. And now, if thou hast any Mettle, if thou hast ought of thy Country's warlike Genius, look him in the Face, who gives thee the Challenge. With these Invectives the fierce Mind of Turnus was enflamed: He fetches a Groan, and from the Bottom of his Breast bursts forth these Accents: Drances, I own, you have always a rich Profusion of Words at the Time when Wars call for Action; and when a Council is convened you are there the foremost: But this is not a Time to fill the Court with Words, which in big Torrents from thee in Safety flow, while the Bulwarks of our Walls keep off the Foe, nor float our Trenches with Blood. Wherefore thunder on in noisy Eloquence, as you are wont, and arraign me of Cowardice, thou *the valiant* Drances; since thy Right-hand hath raised so many Heaps of slaughtered Trojans, and every where thou deckest the Fields with Trophies. You may *however* put that animated Valour of yours to the Proof. For not far have we to seek the Foe; they all around beset our Walls. March we against the adverse Foe? *Content*, why do you demur? Will your Prowess always lie in your blustering Tongue, and in those Feet only swift to fly? I routed? Or will any one, thou most abject Wretch, justly tax me with being routed, who shall vie with the swollen Tyber rise with Blood, and Evander's whole Family with his Race stretched on the Ground, and the Arcadians strip'd of their Armour? Not so Bitias and bulky Pandarus me proved, nor those thousands whom in one Day I victorious sent down to Tartarus, inclosed within the Walls, and shut up by the Rampart of the Foe. No Safety *you say* is in War. Go Madman, vent such Language to the Dardanian Chief, and *the Trojans* thy own Party. Wherefore cease not to embroil all with dreadful Alarms, to extol the Strength of the twice vanquished Race, and on the other hand to depress the Arms of Latinus. *Add in favour of your new Friends:* Now the Myrmidonian Chiefs tremble at the Phrygian Arms! now  
Diomed

## N O T E S.

*Trapp* has it, *when thy Hand shall have raised*, &c. for then it must have been *quando dederit*, but *since thy Hand has raised*.

394. *Evandri totam cum stirpe videbit procubuisse domum*. Pallas was Evander's only Son,

402. *Gentis bis victæ*. Turnus reckons that he had already conquered the *Trojans*, who were before subdued by the *Greeks*. And indeed he appears to have had greatly the Advantage over them during the Absence of *Æneas*.

4 O

405. *Aufidus*.

nunc et Tydides et Larissæus Achilles tremiscunt ea! et amnis Aufidus, versus retro, fugit Adriacas undas! vel cum scelus artificis fingit se pavidum contra mea jurgia; et acerbat crimen suâ formidine. Nunquam amittes talem animam hac dextrâ, absiste moveri: habitat tecum, et sit in isto pectore. Nunc revertor ad te, pater, et tua magna consulta. Si ponis nullam spem ultra in nostris armis; si sumus tam deserti, et occidimus funditus, agmine semel verso, neque Fortuna habet regressum; oremus pacem, et tendamus dextras inermes. Quanquam o! si quicquam solitæ virtutis adesset! ille videtur mihi fortunatusque laborum, egregiusque animi ante alios, qui, ne videret quid tale, procubuit moriens, et semel momordit humum ore. Sin et opes, et juvenus adhuc intacta, Italæque urbes populique supersunt nobis auxilio; sin et gloria venit Trojanis cum multo sanguine; sunt illis sua funera, parque tempestas per omnes: cur nos indecores deficimus in primo limine? cur tremor occupat nostros artus ante tubam? dies, variusque labor mutabilis ævi rettulit multa in melius; Fortuna alterna revisens lusit multos, et rursus locavit eos in solido statu. An Ætolus non erit auxilio nobis, et Arpi? at Messapus erit, felixque Tolumnius, et duces, quos tot populi misere; nec

parva gloria sequetur eos delectos è Latio et Laurentibus agris. Et est Camilla de egregiâ gente Volscorum, agens agmen equitum, et catervas florentes ære.

Nunc et Tydides, et Larissæus Achilles!

Athinis et Adriacas retro fugit Aufidus undas! 405

Vel cum se pavidum contra mea jurgia fingit

Artificis scelus; et formidine crimen acerbat.

Nunquam animam talem dextrâ hac, (absiste moveri)

Amittes: habitat tecum, et sit pectore in isto.

Nunc ad te, et tua magna, Pater, consulta revertor.

Si nullam nostris ultra spem ponis in armis; 411

Si tam deserti sumus, et, semel agmine verso,

Funditus occidimus, neque habet Fortuna regressum;

Oremus pacem, et dextras tendamus inermes.

Quanquam ô! si solitæ quicquam virtutis adesset!

Ille mihi ante alios fortunatusque laborum, 446

Egregiusque animi; qui, ne quid tale videret,

Procubuit moriens, et humum semel ore momordit.

Sin et opes nobis, et adhuc intacta juvenus,

Auxilioque urbes Italæ, populique supersunt; 420

Sin et Trojanis cum multo gloria venit

Sanguine; sunt illis sua funera, parque per omnes

Tempestas: cur indecores in limine primo

Deficimus? cur ante tubam tremor occupat artus?

Multa dies, variusque labor mutabilis ævi 425

Rettulit in melius; multos alterna revisens

Lusit, et in solido rursus Fortuna locavit.

Non erit auxilio nobis Ætolus, et Arpi?

At Messapus erit, felixque Tolumnius, et quos

Tot populi misere duces; nec parva sequetur 430

Gloria delectos Latio et Laurentibus agris.

Est et Volscorum egregiâ de gente Camilla,

Agmen agens equitum, et florentes ære catervas.

Quod

#### NOTES.

405. *Aufidus*. Now *L' Offanto*, a River that takes its Rise out of Mount *Appenine*, in the Territories of the *Hirpini*, and runs thro'

*Apulia*, *Daunia*, and *Peucetia*, into the *Adriatic* Sea.

406. *Jurgia*. Must signify *Menaces* in this Place;



Diomed and Larissæan Achilles! And the River Aufidus, *affrighted at seeing their Fleet*, flies back from the Adriatic Waves; *for this is the Language of his dastardly Soul*, even when the wicked Dissembler feigns himself under Terror of my Menaces, and by his own Fears aggravates the Charge against me. Cease from being disturbed, never shalt thou lose that worthless Soul of thine by this Right-hand: Let it dwell with thee, and rest in that ignoble Breast. Now I return *from this Digression* to thee, great Father of the State, and to the Subject of thy Debate. If in our Arms you repose no further Confidence; if we are so desolate, and utterly undone by our Army being once defeated, and our Fortune is capable of no Redress; let us sue for Peace, and *as Suppliants* extend our Hands unarmed. Yet oh did any of our wonted Worth remain, *how would we blush at the Proposal!* Happy he in my Judgment, beyond others *happy even* in his Toils, and *truly* heroic in Soul, who, that he might not see ought like this, fell once for all, and dying bit the Ground. But if we have both Forces, and youthful Troops still fresh, and Italian Cities and Nations left to our Aid; if the Trojans purchase their Honour with *the Expence* of much Blood; if they *too* have their Funerals, and the Storm of War has raged through all *with equal Fury*: Why faint we inglorious in the first Entrance to the War? Why does Trembling seize our Limbs *even* before the Trumpet sound? Length of Days, and the various Labour of changeful Time, hath reduced many Things to a better State; Fortune, that visits Men alternately with Good and Ill, hath baffled *the Hopes* of many, and again placed them in a State of solid Felicity. The Ætolian Prince, *it seems*, and his City Arpi, will not support us: But Messapus will, and the fortunate Tolumnius, and those *brave* Leaders whom so many Nations have sent; nor shall small Glory attend the select Troops from Latium, and the Laurentine Fields. With us too is Camilla of the illustrious Race of the Volscians, who leads a Squadron of Horse, and Troops gayly glittering with Brass.

But

## N O T E S.

Place; for only these are mentioned above,  
—*minatur arma mortemque.*

407. *Artificis scelus.* Literally, *That Villain of a Dissembler*; *scelus* here being put for *scelestus*.

409. *Isto.* Here is a Word of Contempt.

421. *Sin et Trojanis, &c.* Literally, *But*

*if Glory comes even to the Trojans with much Blood-shed.*

429. *Felix Tolumnius.* Tolumnius is called *felix*, fortunate or auspicious, because he was an Augur or Soothsayer, and animated the Troops by foretelling their good Fortune.

Quòd si Teucris poscunt  
me solum in certamina, id-  
que placet, obſtoque com-  
munibus bonis tantum;  
victoria, non adeò fugit  
has meas manus, exosa  
eas, ut recusem tentare  
quicquam pro tantâ spe.  
Ibo animis contra Æne-  
an; licet ille præſtet se  
vel magnum Achillem, in-  
duatque arma, paria A-  
chilleis, facta manibus  
Vulcani. Ego Turnus,  
haud secundus ulli vete-  
rum virtute, devovi hanc  
animam vobis, foceroque  
Latino. Æneas vocat  
me solum? et oro, ut  
vocet me solum. Nec  
potius Drances luat morte  
mecum, si hæc est ira  
Deorum, ut pereamus;  
si est virtus aut gloria,  
ut tollat eam. Illi cer-  
tantes agebant hæc inter  
se dubiis rebus: Æneas  
movebat castra aciemque.  
Ecce nuncius ruit ingen-  
ti tumultu per regia te-  
cta, impletque urbem mag-  
nis terroribus: dicens,  
Teucros instructos acie,  
Tyrrenamque manum de-  
scendere à Tiberino flu-  
mine totis campis. Ex-  
templo animi sunt turba-  
ti, pectoraque vulgi con-  
cussa, et iræ arreptæ haud  
mollibus stimulis. Illi tre-  
pidi poscunt arma manu,  
juventus fremit flagitans  
arma, et patres mœsti  
flent mussantque: hinc  
magnus clamor undique  
tollit se in auras vario  
dissensu. Haud secus atque  
cum forte catervæ avi-  
um confedere in alto luco,  
raucive cycni dant soni-  
tum pisoso amne Padusæ  
per loquacia stagna. Tur-  
nus, tempore arrepto, ait,

imò, ô cives, cogite concilium, et sedentes laudate pacem: illi ruunt armis in regna. Nec locu-  
tus plura, corripuit sese, et citus extulit sese altis tectis. Tu, Voluse, edice maniplis Volscorum ar-  
mari; duc et Rutulos, ait: Messapus et Coras cum fratre diffundite equitem in armis latis campis.

Quòd si me solum Teucris in certamina poscunt,  
Idque placet, tantumque bonis communibus obſto;  
Non adeò has exosa manus victoria fugit, 436  
Ut tantâ quicquam pro spe tentare recusem.  
Ibo animis contra; vel magnum præſtet Achillem,  
Factaque Vulcani manibus paria induat arma  
Ille licet. Vobis animam hanc, foceroque Latino  
Turnus ego, haud ulli veterum virtute secundus,  
Devovi. Solum Æneas vocat? et vocet, oro.  
Nec Drances potius, si est hæc ira Deorum,  
Morte luat; si est virtus, et gloria, tollat.

Illi hæc inter se dubiis de rebus agebant 445  
Certantes: castra Æneas aciemque movebat.

Nuncius ingenti per regia tecta tumultu  
Ecce ruit, magnisque urbem terroribus implet:  
Instructos acie Tiberino à flumine Teucros,  
Tyrrenamque manum totis descendere campis.  
Extemplo turbati animi, concussa que vulgi 451  
Pectora, et arreptæ stimulis haud mollibus iræ.

Arma manu trepidi poscunt: fremit arma juvenus.  
Flent mœsti mussantque patres. Hinc undique clamor  
Dissensu vario magnus se tollit in auras. 455

Haud secus, atque alto in luco cum forte catervæ  
Confedere avium, pisosoque amne Padusæ  
Dant sonitum rauci per stagna loquacia cycni.  
Imò, ait, ô cives, arrepto tempore, Turnus,  
Cogite concilium, et pacem laudate sedentes: 460  
Illi armis in regna ruunt. Nec plura locutus,  
Corripuit sese, et tectis citus extulit altis.

Tu, Voluse, armari Volscorum edice maniplis;  
Duc, ait, et Rutulos: equitem Messapus in armis,  
Et cum fratre Coras latis diffundite campis. 465

Pars

#### NOTES.

436. Non adeò manus has exosa victoria fugit.  
As Abundance of Persons in old Coins are to  
be seen holding a Victory in one Hand, Mr.

Addison thence conjectures that Virgil is here  
alluding to that Custom.

438. Vel magnum præſtet Achillem. Præ-  
ſtet



But if the Trojans demand me alone to the Fight, and if this be your Pleasure, and I so much obstruct your common Good; I have not hitherto been so much abandoned by Victory, to decline any Enterprize for so glorious a Prospect. I will advance against him with Confidence, tho' he should even approve himself a great Achilles, and sheathe himself in similar Armour forged by Vulcan's Hands. To you, and to Latinus, my *promised* Father-in-law, I Turnus, not inferior in Valour to any of the ancient Heroes, have this Life of mine devoted. Does Æneas challenge me alone? Heaven grant he may. Nor, whether *this issue* in Vengeance from the Gods, shall Drances rather *than myself* by Death make the Atonement; or whether in Glory and Valour, shall he bear away *the Prize*.

Thus *while* they in mutual Contention were debating on the perplexed State of their Affairs; Æneas was advancing his Camp and Army towards the City of Laurentum. Lo in vast Hurry a Messenger rushes through the Court, and fills the City with dreadful Alarms: That from the Tyber's Stream the Trojans ranged in Battle-array, and the Tuscan Host were marching down over all the Plains. Forthwith all Minds are seized with Perturbation, the Hearts of the Populace are stunned, and their Rage with keen stimulating Impulse is roused. In Hurry they call for Arms in Hand, for Arms the storming Youth exclaims. The Fathers in Sadness mourn and repine. Here from every Quarter the loud Clamour with various discordant Notes ascends to the Skies. Just as when by Chance in *some* tall Grove Flocks of Birds alight, or in Padusa's fishy Streams sonorous Swans raise a clattering Din through the loquacious *resounding* Floods. Nay Citizens, says Turnus, snatching the Occasion, *now* convene your Council, and seated *there* harangue in Praise of Peace: *Whilst* they rush into our Kingdom in Arms. This said, he flung away, and quick from the lofty Hall withdrew. You, Volusus, he says, command to Arms the Volscian Troops, and lead on the Rutulians: Ye, Messapus, and Coras with your Brother, pour abroad the armed Horsemen

over

## N O T E S.

stet here may either signify *exhibeat*, *repræsentet*, *præ se ferat*; or *antecellat*, for this Verb sometimes governs the Accusative in that Sense, as Quintilian says; *præstat ingenio alius alium*.

443. *Nec Drances potius*, &c. Mr. Dry-

den has expressed the Sense of these two Lines with great Elegance and Conciseness.

Drances *shall rest secure*, and neither *share the Danger*, nor *divide the Prize of War*.

457. *Padusæ*. One of the Mouths of the Po.

474. *Sub-*

*Pars firment aditus urbis, capeffantque turres: cætera manus inferat arma mecum, quâ juffo. I licet difcurritur in muros ex totâ urbe. Pater Latinus ipfe deferit concilium et magna incepta, ac turbatus trifti tempore differt ea. Incufatque fe multa, qui non ultro acceperit Dardanium Ænean, afciveritque eum gencrum urbi. Alii præfodiunt portas, aut subvectant faxa fudeſque; rauca buc ina dat cruentum ſignum bello; tum matronæ puerique cinxere muros variâ coronâ: ultimus labor vocat omnes. Nec non Regina, cum magnâ catervâ matrum, ſubvebitur ad templum, adque ſummas arces Palladis, ferens dona; juxtaque eam virgo Lavinia comes, cauſa tanti mali, atque dejecta quoad decoros oculos. Matres ſuccedunt, et vaporant templum thure, et fundunt mœſtas voces de alto limine. Virgo Tritonia, armipotens præſes belli, frangetelum Phrygii prædonis manu, et ſterne ipſum pronum ſolo, effundeque eum ſub altis portis. Turnus ipſe furens certatim cingitur in prælia; jamque adeò indutus quoad Rutulum thoraca borrebat abenis ſquamis, incluſeratque ſuras auro, adhuc nudus quoad tempora; accinxeratque enſem lateri, fulgebatque aureus decurrens altâ arce; exſultatque animis, et jam præcipit hoſtem ſpe. Talis qualis equus, ubi fugit præſepia, vinclis abruptis, tandem liber,*

*potitusque aperto campo; ille aut tendit in paſtus armentaque equarum; aut aſſuetus perfundi noto flumine aquæ emicat; luxuriansque fremit cervicibus arreſtis altè, jubæque ludunt per ejus colla, per armos. Cui Turno Camilla, acie Volſcorum comitante eam, obvia*

Pars aditus urbis firment, turreſque capeſſant;  
Cætera, quâ juffo, mecum manus inferat arma.  
Illicet in muros totâ diſcurritur urbe.  
Concilium ipſe pater et magna incepta Latinus  
Deſerit, ac trifti turbatus tempore differt: 470  
Multaque ſe incuſat, qui non acceperit ultro  
Dardanium Ænean, generumque aſciverit urbi.  
Præfodiunt alii portas, aut faxa, fudeſque  
Subvectant; bello dat ſignum rauca cruentum  
Buccina: tunc muros variâ cinxere coronâ 475  
Matronæ puerique: vocat labor ultimus omnes.  
Nec non ad templum ſummaſque ad Palladis arces  
Subvehitur magnâ matrum Regina catervâ,  
Dona ferens; juxtaque comes Lavinia virgo,  
Cauſa mali tanti, atque oculos dejecta decoros. 480  
Succedunt matres, et templum thure vaporant,  
Et mœſtas alto fundunt de limine voces:  
Armipotens præſes belli, Tritonia virgo,  
Frange manu telum Phrygii prædonis, et ipſum  
Pronum ſterne ſolo, portis que effunde ſub altis. 485  
Cingitur ipſe furens certatim in prælia Turnus:  
Jamque adeò Rutulum thoraca indutus, ahenis  
Horrebat ſquamis, ſuraſque incluſerat auro,  
Tempora nudus adhuc; laterique accinxerat enſem.  
Fulgebatque altâ decurrens aureus arce; 490  
Exſultatque animis, et ſpe jam præcipit hoſtem.  
Qualis, ubi abruptis fugit præſepia vinclis  
Tandem liber equus, campoque potitus aperto:  
Aut ille in paſtus armentaque tendit equarum;  
Aut aſſuetus aquæ perfundi flumine noto 495  
Emicat; arreſtis que fremit cervicibus altè  
Luxurians, luduntque jubæ per colla, per armos.  
Obvia cui, Volſcorum acie comitante, Camilla  
Occurrit,

## N O T E S.

474. *Subvectant.* Others read *ſubjiciunt*; but the former is evidently the better Reading.

483. *Armipotens, &c.* This Prayer is copied almoſt Word for Word from the ſeventeenth Book of the Iliad, where the Trojan Matrons



over the extended Plain. Let some secure the Passes to the City, and man the Towers; the rest employ their Arms with me where I shall command. Instant to the Walls they run from all Quarters of the Town. The *royal* Sire Latinus himself quits the Council and his great Designs of *Peace*, and distracted with the *present* dismal Conjecture adjourns: Himself he much accuses, that he had not directly accepted the Trojan Heroe, and to the City admitted him his Son-in-law. Others dig Trenches before the Gates, or heave up to them Rocks and Pallisadoes; the hoarse Trumpet sounds the bloody Signal for the War: Then in various circling Crouds Matrons and Boys crowned the Ramparts: Their last Extremity summons all *to join their Aid*. Mean while the Queen, with a great Retinue of Matrons, is born aloft to the Temple and high Towers of Pallas, bearing Offerings *to the Goddesses*; and by her Side attending the Virgin Lavinia, the Cause of so great Woe, fastening on the Ground her beauteous Eyes. The Matrons advance, and with Incense fume the Temple, and from the lofty Threshold pour forth their doleful Prayers: Armipotent Patroness of War, Tritonian Virgin, crush with thine Arm the Phrygian Pyrate's Lance, and stretch himself prostrate on the Ground, and overthrow him under our lofty Gates.

Turnus himself with emulous Ardour raging is armed for Battle: And now clad in his Rutulian Corset, with brazen Scales he shot a horrid Glare, and had sheathed his Legs in Gold, his Temples yet naked *and unarmed*; to his Side he had buckled on his Sword, and from the high Fort speeding his Way shone all in Gold; with martial Pride he exults, and already in Hope anticipates the Foe. As when the Courser having burst his Bonds flies from the Stall, at length at Liberty, and possessed of the open Plain; either to the Pastures and Herds of Mares he bends his Way; or, accustomed to be laved in the well-known Flood, springs forth; and rearing up his Crest on high neighs with wanton Pride, and his *waving* Mane plays on his Neck and Shoulders. Whom full in the Face Camilla, attended by her Volscian Squadron, meets, and under the very Gates  
the

## N O T E S.

Matrons thus invoke *Pallas's* Aid against *Dionede*, according to Mr. Pope's elegant Translation:

*Oh awful Goddess! ever-dreadful Maid,*

*Troy's strong Defence, unconquer'd Pallas,*  
*aid!*

*Break thou Tydides' Spear, and let him fall*  
*Prone on the Dust before the Trojan Wall.*

500. *Defiluit.*

occurrit, reginaque defiluit ab equo sub portis ipsis; quam Camillam tota cohors imitata defluxit ad terram equis relictis: tum Regina fatur talia: Turne, si qua fiducia sui meritò est forti, ego audeo et promitto occurrere turmæ Æneadum, solaque Tyrrhenos equites ire obviam contra. Me sine prima manu tentare pericula belli: 500 Tu pedes ad muros subsiste, et moenia serva. Turnus ad hæc, oculos horrendâ in virgine fixus: O, decus Italiæ, virgo, quas dicere grates, Quasve referre parem? sed nunc, est omnia quando Iste animus supra, mecum partire laborem. 510 Æneas, ut fama fidem, missique reportant Exploratores, equitum leviam improbus arma Præmisit, quaterent campos: ipse ardua montis Per desertam jugo properans adventat ad urbem. Furta paro belli convexo in tramite silvæ, 515 Ut bivias armato obsidam milite fauces. Tu Tyrrhenum equitem collatis excipe signis: Tecum acer Messapus erit, turmæque Latinæ, Tiburtique manus: ducis et tu concipe curam. Sic ait, et paribus Messapum in prælia dictis 520 Hortatur, sociosque duces, et pergit in hostem. Est curvo anfractu vallis, accommoda fraudi, Armorumque dolis; quam densis frondibus atrum Urget utrimque latus; tenuis quò semita ducit, Angustæque ferunt fauces, aditusque maligni. 525 Hanc super, in speculis, summoque in vertice montis,

Planities ignota jacet, tutique receptus; Seu dextrâ lævâque velis occurrere pugnae; Sive instare jugis, et grandia volvere saxa. Huc juvenis notâ fertur regione viarum, 530 Arripuitque locum, et silvis infedit iniquis.

Velocem

500. Defiluit. Here Virgil gives an illustrious Example of the high Respect that was

#### N O T E S.

anciently paid to the General of an Army; Camilla, tho' a Queen, dismounts with her whole



the Queen leaps down from her Horse; after whose Example the whole Troop, quitting their Steeds, flid down to Earth: Then thus she speaks: Turnus, if justly in themselves the Brave may ought confide, I dare and promise to stand the Shock of the *whole* Trojan Host, and singly to make head against the Tuscan Horse. Suffer me with this Arm to tempt the first Dangers of the War: By the Walls stay you behind on Foot, and guard the City. To this Turnus, with Eyes fixed on the redoubted Maid: O Heroine, thy Country's Ornament, what Thanks can I think to express, or to thee repay? But now, since that Soul of thine is superior to all *Dangers*, share with me the Toil. Æneas, as Fame and the Scouts we sent bring sure Advice, with wicked Purpose hath sent before light-armed Horse to scour the Plains: Himself along the desert Height of the Mountain hasting down its Brow marches against the City. *Therefore to foil his Cunning* a Stratagem of War I devise, in a winding Path of *yonder* Wood to beset with an armed Band the Defile which in two Ways divides. Do you in close Fight engage the Tuscan Horse. The brave Messapus thee will join, and the Latin Troops, and the Tiburtine Band: And assume you the General's Charge. He said, and in like Terms animates Messapus and the confederate Chiefs to the Fight, and *himself* marches on against the Foe. In a mazy winding Tract a Valley lies, commodious for Ambush and the Wiles of War; which a gloomy Flank of Wood with thick Boughs incloses on either Side; whither a scanty Path conveys, narrow Defiles and malignant Passes lead. Over this, in the Mountain's prospective Brow and lofty Summit lies a concealed Plain and safe Resort; whether from right or left you choose to attack an Enemy; or from the Ridge to gall him, and tumble on him ponderous Rocks. Hither young *Turnus* repairs along the Path's well known Direction, with Expedition seized the Post, and in the intangled Thickets insidious lay.

Mean

## N O T E S.

whole Squadron, to do *Turnus* Honour.  
512. *Improbis*. i. e. *Consilio satis callido atque improbo*.

515. *Furta belli*. Literally, *the Thefts of War*, i. e. *Stratagems, Ambuscades*. The same Phrase is used by *Sallust*: *Gens ad furta belli peridonea*.

517. *Collatis signis*. Conferre signa is a military Term, signifying to engage in close

Fight, as in *Livy*: *Ariciam infesto agmine itur: nec procul inde cum Aruncis signa collata, prælioque uno debellatum est*. So *Cicero*: *In Ægyptum venit, signa contulit cum Alexandrinis*.

524. *Urget utrimque latus*. i. e. *Latus nemoris*, as *Æn. VII.* 566.

528. *Occurrere pugnae*. The same as *occurrere hostibus*.

Interea, in superis sedibus, Latonia compellabat velocem Opim, unam ex sociis virginibus, sacrâque catervâ, et dabat has voces tristi ore: O virgo, Camilla graditur ad crudele bellum, et nequicquam cingitur nostris armis; Camilla cara mihi ante alias: neque enim iste amor novus venit Dianæ, movitque animum subitâ dulcedine. Cum Metabus, pulsus regno ob invidiam, superbâque vires, excederet antiquâ urbe Priverno, fugiens inter media prœlia belli, sustulit infantem, comitem exsilio, vocavitque eam Camillam de nomine matris Casmillæ, parte nominis mutatâ. Ipse, portans eam præ se sinu, petebat longa juga solorum nemorum; sæva tela premebant eum undique, et Volsci volitabant milite circumfuso. Ecce, medio fugæ, fluvius Amasenus, abundans, spumabat summis ripis; tantus imber ruperat se nubibus: ille, parans innare, tardatur amore infantis, timetque caro oneri. Subitò vix hæc sententia sedit illi, versanti omnia secum. Erat immane telum, quod forte bellator gerebat validâ manu, solidum nodis et cocto robore; implicat natam huic telo, clausam libro et silvestri subere, atque circumligat infantem habilem mediæ hastæ; quam hastam librans ingenti dextrâ, ita fatur ad æthera: virgo Latonia, alma cultrix nemorum, ego ipse pater

voveo hanc infantulam famulam tibi: illa supplex fugit hostem per auras prima tenens tua tela; Diva, testor, accipe tuam, quæ nunc committitur dubiis auris. Dixit: et immittit hastile contortum adducto lacerto: undæ sonuere; infelix Camilla fugit in stridente jaculo super-rapidum amnem.

Velocem interea superis in sedibus Opim,  
Unam ex virginibus sociis, sacrâque catervâ,  
Compellabat, et has tristi Latonia voces 534  
Ore dabat: Graditur bellum ad crudele Camilla,  
O virgo, et nostris nequicquam cingitur armis;  
Cara mihi ante alias: neque enim novus iste Dianæ  
Venit amor, subitâque animum dulcedine movit.  
Pulsus ob invidiam regno viresque superbas,  
Priverno antiquâ Metabus cum excederet urbe, 540  
Infantem, fugiens media inter prœlia belli,  
Sustulit exsilio comitem, matrisque vocavit  
Nomine Casmillæ, mutatâ parte, Camillam.  
Ipse sinu præ se portans juga longa petebat  
Solorum nemorum; tela undique sæva premebant,  
Et circumfuso volitabant milite Volsci. 546  
Ecce fugæ medio summis Amasenus abundans  
Spumabat ripis; tantus se nubibus imber  
Ruperat: ille innare parans, infantis amore  
Tardatur, caroque oneri timet. Omnia secum 550  
Versanti, subitò vix hæc sententia sedit.  
Telum immane, manu validâ quod forte gerebat  
Bellator, solidum nodis, et robore cocto;  
Huic natam, libro et silvestri subere clausam, 554  
Implicat, atque habilem mediæ circumligat hastæ;  
Quam dextrâ ingenti librans, ita ad æthera fatur:  
Alma, tibi hanc, nemorum cultrix Latonia virgo,  
Ipse pater famulam voveo: tua prima per auras  
Tela tenens supplex hostem fugit; accipe, testor,  
Diva tuam, quæ nunc dubiis committitur auris. 560  
Dixit: et adducto contortum hastile lacerto  
Immittit: sonuere undæ; rapidum super amnem  
Infelix fugit in jaculo stridente Camilla.

At

## N O T E S.

539. *Invidiam.* The Sense we have given of this Word agrees better with *vires super-*

*bas*, and has *Servius's* Authority to support it. 541. *Prœlia belli.* Literally, *the Battles*



Mean while Diana in the superior Mansions address'd swift Opis, one of her Virgin Train and sacred Retinue, and with sad Accent pronounced these Words: O Nymph, Camilla to cruel War sets out, and is with our Arms in vain arrayed; she whom I love above her Fellows: Nor is this a new Passion that rises in Diana, and with a sudden Fondness moves my Soul. When Metabus, expelled his Kingdom for invidious Measures, and insolent Abuse of Power, quitted his ancient City Privernum, flying amidst the Tempest of War, he carried off the Infant his Companion in Exile, and from her Mother's Name Casmilla, with small Variation, called her Camilla. He in his Bosom bearing her before him, to the remote Mountains and solitary Groves took his Way; *while* cruel Darts pursued him on all Hands, and the Volscans hovered about with Troops around him spread. Lo in the Middle of his Flight Amasenus overflowing foamed over his highest Banks; such a Torrent of Rain had burst from the Clouds: He preparing to swim is retarded by his Tendernefs for the Child, and Fears for his darling Charge. Weighing every Expedient with himself, on a sudden this Resolution with Reluctance settled *in his Breast*. A ponderous Javelin, which in his mighty Hand the Warrior chanced to wield, solid with Knots and Oak well seasoned; to this he fastens the Babe wrap'd up in Bark and silvan Cork, and with Dexterity binds her about the Middle of the Spear; which poising in his vast Hand, he thus addresses himself to Heaven: To thee, Diana, Virgin Goddess, auspicious Inmate of the Woods, this *Child*, thy Handmaid, I in a Father's Right devote: Wielding thy Weapons first she flies through the Air, thy Suppliant from the Foe: O Goddess, I thee implore, receive thy own, who now is committed to the uncertain Winds. He said, and with intent Arm flung the whirled Lance: The Waves resound; over the rapid Stream ill-fated Camilla on the whizzing Javelin flies. But Metabus, a numerous

## N O T E S.

or Skirmishes of War. So Lucretius has more than once *certamina belli*.

544. *Longa juga*. i. e. *Fuga longè posita*. Servius.

551. *Vix*. i. e. He was suddenly compelled to fix on that Resolution, in spite of all his

tender Fears for the Safety of the Child:

558. *Ipse parer*. Because none but the Father had a Right to devote his Children to the Service of the Gods. And those Ministers thus devoted were called *Camilli* by the Latins.

4 P 2

571. *Armen-*

*At Metabus, magnâ catervâ jam urgente eum propius, dat sese fluvio, atque victor vellit hastam, donum Triviæ, cum virgine de gramineo cespite. Non ullæ urbes accipere illum tectis, non mœnibus; neque ipse dedisset manus præferitate: et exegit ævum pastorum solis montibus. Hic nutribat natam in dumis, interque horrentia lustra, mammis armentalis equæ et ferino lacte, immulgens ubera teneris labris. Utque infans institerat vestigia primis plantis pedum, oneravit palmas ejus acuto jaculo; suspenditque spicula et arcum ex humero parvæ. Pro crinali auro, pro tegmine longæ pallæ, exuvie tigridis pendent à vertice per dorsum. Jam tum torfit puerilia tela tenera manu, et egit fundam tereti habenâ circum caput, dejecitque Strymoniam gruem, aut album dejecit olorem. Multæ matres per Tyrrhena oppida frustra optavere eam nurum. Contenta Dianâ solâ, intemerata colit æternum amorem telorum et virginitatis. Vellem haud fuisset correpta tali militiâ, conata laceffere Teucros! foret cara mihi, unaque mearum comitum nunc. Verum age, Nympha, quandoquidem urgetur acerbis fatis, labere polo, inviseque Latinos fines, ubi tristis pugna committitur infausto omine. Cape hæc tela, et deprome ultricem sagittam pharetrâ. Quicumque violaverit sacrum corpus Camillæ vulnere, sit Tros Italusve, det pœnas mihi*

*sanguine pariter hæc sagittâ. Post ego feram cavâ nube corpus virginis miserandæ, et arma inspoliata ab hoste tumulo, reponamque eam patriæ. Diana dixit: at illa Nympha demissa per leves auras cœli insonuit, circumdata quoad corpus nigro turbine.*

At Metabus, magnâ propius jam urgente catervâ  
Dat sese fluvio, atque hastam cum virgine victor,  
Gramineo, donum Triviæ, de cespite vellit. 566  
Non illum tectis ullæ, non mœnibus urbes  
Accipere; neque ipse manus feritate dedisset:  
Pastorum et solis exegit montibus ævum.  
Hic natam in dumis, interque horrentia lustra, 570  
Armentalis equæ mammis, et lacte ferino  
Nutribat; teneris immulgens ubera labris.  
Utque pedum primis infans vestigia plantis  
Institerat, jaculo palmas oneravit acuto;  
Spiculaque ex humero parvæ suspendit, et arcum.  
Pro crinali auro, pro longæ tegmine pallæ,  
Tigridis exuvie per dorsum à vertice pendent.  
Tela manu jam tum tenerâ puerilia torfit,  
Et fundam tereti circum caput egit habenâ; 579  
Strymoniamque gruem, aut album dejecit olorem.  
Multæ illam frustra Tyrrhena per oppida matres  
Optavere nurum. Solâ contenta Dianâ,  
Æternum telorum et virginitatis amorem  
Intemerata colit. Vellem haud correpta fuisset  
Militiâ tali, conata laceffere Teucros! 585  
Cara mihi, comitumque foret nunc una mearum.  
Verum age, quandoquidem fatis urgetur acerbis,  
Labere nympha polo, finesque invise Latinos;  
Tristis ubi infausto committitur omine pugna.  
Hæc cape, et ultricem pharetrâ deprome sagittam:  
Hac, quicumque sacrum violarit vulnere corpus, 591  
Tros Italusve, mihi pariter det sanguine pœnas.  
Post ego nube cavâ miserandæ corpus et arma  
Inspoliata feram tumulo, patriæque reponam.  
Dixit: at illa leves cœli demissa per auras 595  
Insonuit, nigro circumdata turbine corpus.

At

## NOTES.

571. *Armentalis equæ.* One of the Drove  
of Mares that were kept for Breed.

571. *Lacte ferino.* Means no more than  
the Milk of that Animal; for *ferus* is said of  
a Horse,



merous Troop now pursuing him more closely, flings himself into the Flood, and, Master of his Wish, plucks from the grassy Turf the Spear with the *Infant Nymph, now Diana's consecrated Gift*. Him no Cities, Houses or Walls received; nor by reason of his savage Nature would he have condescended *to live in Society*: But in the lonely Mountains he led a Shepherd's Life. There among the Brakes and horrid Haunts of *wild Beasts* he nursed his Child from the Dugs of a Brood-mare, and with Animal-milk; milking the Teats into her tender Lips. And soon as the Infant with the first Prints of her Feet had marked the Ground, he loaded her Hands with the pointed Javelin; and from the Shoulders of the little *Amazon* a Bow and Arrows hung. Instead of *Ornaments of Gold* for the Hair, instead of being arrayed in a long trailing Robe, a Tyger's Hide hangs over her Back down from her Head. Even then with tender Hand she flung childish Darts, and whirled round her Head a smooth-thonged Sling, and struck down a Strymonian Crane or *Milk-white Swan*. Many Matrons through the Tuscan Towns wished her for their Daughter-in-law. She with Diana alone content, a spotless *Maid*, cherishes the perpetual Love of Darts and Virginitie. Would she had never been in love with War like this, *nor* attempted to assault the Trojans! My Favourite *Virgin*, and one of my Retinue, she might now have been. But come, O Nymph, since she is urged on by cruel Fates, slide down the Sky, and visit the Latian Coasts, where with inauspicious Omens the woful Fight is ushered in. Take these *Weapons*, and from my Quiver draw forth a vengeful Arrow: By this, whoever with a Wound shall violate her sacred Body, whether Trojan or Italian, let him to me without Distinction pay the Forfeit with his Blood. Then in a hollow Cloud will I into Tomb convey the Corpse and unspoiled Arms of *my* lamented Maid, and restore her to her native Land. *Diana* said: But she shooting down through the light airy Regions of the Sky, rattled along, her Body wrap'd around in a black Whirlwind.

But

## NOTES.

a Horse, a Deer, an Ass; and therefore Mr. *immulgens ubera labris* shews the Animal to  
*Dryden* translates it very absurdly, *the Dugs of* have been tame and tractable.  
*Bears and every savage Beast: The teneris*

599. Numero.

*At interea Trojana manus propinquat muris, Etruscique duces, omnisque exercitus equitum, compositi in turmas numero. Insultans sonipes fremit toto æquore, et pugnat habenis pressis, obversus huc et huc: tum ferreus ager borret latè hastis, campique ardent sublimibus armis. Nec non contra eos Messapus, celeresque Latini, et Coras cum fratre, et ala virginis Camillæ, apparent adversi campo; protenduntque hastas longè dextris reductis, et vibrant spicula: adventusque virum, fremitusque equorum, ardescit. Jamque uterque exercitus, progressus intra jactum teli, substiterat: erumpunt subito clamore, exhortanturque frementes equos: simul fundunt crebra tela undique, ritu nivi; cælumque obtexitur umbrâ. Continuo Tyrrenus et acer Aconteus connixi incurrunt, adversi hastis, primique dant ruinam ingenti sonitu, rumpuntque pectora quadrupedantum perfracta pectoribus. Aconteus, excussus in morem fulminis, aut ponderis acti tormento, præcipitat longè, et dispergit vitam in auras. Extemplo acies sunt turbatae, Latiniqve versi rejiciunt parmas, et vertunt equos ad mœnia. Troes agunt eos: princeps Asylas inducit turmas. Jamque propinquabant portis: rursusque Latini clamorem tollunt, et mollia colla reflectunt: Hi fugiunt, penitusque datis referuntur habenis.*

*Qualis*  
*Troes agunt eos: princeps Asylas inducit turmas. Jamque propinquabant portis: rursusque Latini tollunt clamorem, et reflectunt mollia colla equorum: hi Trojani fugiunt, referunturque habenis penitus datis.*

## NOTES.

599. Numero. i. e. Orderly, in Number and Proportion, or in Battle-array.

603. Celeresque Latini. i. e. Such of the Latins as were light-armed, and consequently more nimble.

606. Protendunt longè. Longè means that they hold their Spears by the Extremity, and protendunt is, they advance with them in a

At manus interea muris Trojana propinquat, Etruscique duces, equitumque exercitus omnis; Compositi numero in turmas. Fremit æquore toto Insultans sonipes, et pressis pugnat habenis; 600 Huc obversus, et huc: tum latè ferreus hastis Horret ager, campique armis sublimibus ardent. Nec non Messapus contra, celeresque Latini, Et cum fratre Coras, et virginis ala Camillæ, Adversi campo apparent; hastasque reductis 605 Protendunt longè dextris, et spicula vibrant: Adventusque virum, fremitusque ardescit equorum. Jamque intra jactum teli progressus uterque Substiterat: subito erumpunt clamore, fremen-

tesque  
Exhortantur equos: fundunt simul undique tela 610 Crebra, nivis ritu; cælumque obtexitur umbrâ. Continuo adversis Tyrrenus et acer Aconteus Connixi incurrunt hastis, primique ruinam Dant sonitu ingenti, perfractaque quadrupedantum Pectora pectoribus rumpunt. Excussus Aconteus, Fulminis in morem, aut tormento ponderis acti, Præcipitat longè, et vitam dispergit in auras. Extemplo turbatae acies, versique Latini Rejiciunt parmas, et equos ad mœnia vertunt. Troes agunt: princeps turmas inducit Asylas. 620 Jamque propinquabant portis: rursusque Latini Clamorem tollunt, et mollia colla reflectunt: Hi fugiunt, penitusque datis referuntur habenis.

threatening extended Posture, just ready to discharge them on the Foe. Ruæus translates it immittunt, which is quite a different Idea.

607. Adventusque virum, &c. Literally, The March of Men, and neighing of Steeds, grows warm. Adventus here seems to be but a cold Word to express the marching of an Army,



But the Trojan Host mean while approaches to the Walls, and the Tuscan Chiefs, and the whole Army of Horsemen in Order ranged; the prancing Courser neighs aloud over all the Plain, and curvets on the strait-born Reins, this way and that way wheeling about: Then far and wide an Iron Field of Spears rises horrid to the View, and the Plains shoot a fiery Glare with Arms raised aloft. Again on the other Side opposed to these appear in the Field Messapus, and the swift Latines, and Coras with his Brother, and Virgin Camilla's Wing; and with Right-hands drawn back protend their Spears far *before them*, and brandish their Darts: The March of the Heroes, and neighing of the Steeds, shews more and more fierce. And now either Army advanced within a Javelin's Throw, made a Halt: *Then* with a sudden Shout they spring forth, and cheer their sprightly Steeds: At once from all Quarters they pour thick Showers of Darts, like Snow; and with their Shade the Face of Heaven is covered. Forthwith Tyrrhenus and fierce Aconteus, exerting their whole Force, rush on each other with Lance to Lance opposed, and first with mighty Noise give a thundering Charge, and with a violent Shock dash their Horses Counters against each other. Aconteus, tossed from his Steed after the Manner of a Thunderbolt, or Weight shot from an Engine, is flung headlong to a Distance, and disperses his Life in Air. Instant the Lines are thrown into Disorder, and the Latins, put to Flight, cast their Shields behind, and turn their Horses to the City. The Trojans pursue: Asylas Chief leads on the Troops. And now they approached the Gates: When the Latins again raise a Shout, and wheel about the pliant Necks of their Steeds: The others fly, and giving their Horses full Reins retreat. As when the Sea rolling with alternate

## N O T E S.

Army, when they are just on the Point of giving Battle.

611. *Cælumque obtexitur umbrâ.* Agreeable to this is the Saying of the brave Lacedemonian General, recorded by Cicero; who being told the Persians were so numerous that the Multitude of their Darts would even obstruct the Light of the Sun; *Then*, says he, *we shall have the Advantage to fight in the Shade.*

615. *Rumpunt.* Here is almost rive, as Æn. XII. 527.

—————*Rumpuntur nescia vinci*  
*Pectora.*

*Perfracta pectora pectoribus,* is their Horses Counters running full tilt against each other.

617. *Præcipitat.* *Se* is understood.

619. *Rejiciunt parmas,* &c. They covered their Backs with their Shields. This Manner of flying, and then facing about, was, it seems, according to the Rules of fighting with the Cavalry, as practised by the Romans. *Morre equestris prælii,* says Sallust, *sumptis tergis ac redditis.*

626. *Sinu.*

*Qualis ubi pontus, pro-  
currens alterno gurgite,  
nunc ruit ad terras, spu-  
meusque jacet undam super  
scopulos, perfunditque ex-  
tremam arenam sinu :  
nunc rapidus, atque re-  
sorbens saxa revoluta æ-  
stu, fugit retro, relin-  
quitque lius vado laben-  
te. Bis Tusci egere Rutu-  
los versos ad mœnia : bis  
rejecti respectant tegentes  
terga armis. Sed post-  
quam sunt congressi in  
tertia prœlia, implicuere  
totas acies inter se, vir-  
que legit virum; tum ve-  
rò et gemitus morientum  
audiuntur, armaque, cor-  
poraque, et semianimes  
equi permisti cæde viro-  
rum volvuntur in alto  
sanguine : aspera pugna  
surgit. Orsiloebus intor-  
sit hastam equo Remuli,  
quando horrebat adire ip-  
sum, relinquitque ferrum  
sub aure equi. Quo ictu  
sonipes furit arduus im-  
patiensque vulneris, ja-  
ctat alta crura pectore ar-  
recto. Ille Remulus ex-  
cussus volvitur humi. Ca-  
tillus dejicit Iolam, Her-  
miniumque ingentem ani-  
mis, ingentem corpore et  
armis : cui erat fulva  
Cæsaries nudo vertice,  
nudique humeri. Nec vul-  
nera terrent eum, patet  
tantus in arma. Hasta,  
acta per latos armos huic,  
tremat, transfixaque du-  
plicat virum dolore. A-  
ter cruor funditur ubique;  
certantes dant funera fer-  
ro; petuntque pulchram  
mortem per vulnera. At*

*inter medias cædes Amazon, pharetrata Camilla, exsultat, exserta quoad unum latus pugnæ. Et  
nunc spargens lenta hastilia manu denset ea, nunc indefessa rapit validam bipennem dextrâ.*

Qualis ubi alterno procurrens gurgite pontus  
Nunc ruit ad terras, scopulosque superjacet undam  
Spumeus, extremamque sinu perfundit arenam: 626  
Nunc rapidus retro, atque æstu revoluta resorbens  
Saxa, fugit, litusque vado labente relinquit.  
Bis Tusci Rutulos egere ad mœnia versos :  
Bis rejecti armis respectant terga tegentes. 630  
Tertia sed postquam congressi in prœlia, totas  
Implicuere inter se acies, legitque virum vir :  
Tum verò et gemitus morientum, et sanguine in  
alto

Armaque, corporaque, et permisti cæde virorum 634  
Semianimes volvuntur equi : pugna aspera surgit.  
Orsiloebus Remuli, quando ipsum horrebat adire,  
Hastam intorsit equo, ferrumque sub aure relinquit.  
Quo sonipes ictu furit arduus, altaque jactat,  
Vulneris impatiens, arrecto pectore, crura.  
Volvitur ille excussus humi. Catillus Iolam, 640  
Ingentemque animis, ingentem corpore et armis  
Dejicit Herminium : nudo cui vertice fulva  
Cæsaries, nudique humeri. Nec vulnera terrent ;  
Tantus in arma patet. Latos huic hasta per armos  
Acta tremat, duplicatque, virum transfixa, dolore.  
Funditur ater ubique cruor ; dant funera ferro 646  
Certantes ; pulchramque petunt per vulnera mor-  
tem.

At medias inter cædes exsultat Amazon,  
Unum exserta latus pugnæ, pharetrata Camilla ;  
Et nunc lenta manu spargens hastilia denset, 650  
Nunc validam dextrâ rapit indefessa bipennem.

Aureus

#### N O T E S.

626. Sinu. Servius explains it *curvatione et flexu undarum*; the curling and winding of the Waves. It signifies the expanded Skirts or Volumes of Water into which the flowing Sea stretches itself farther and farther on the

Shore, and overspreads the Beach like a Garment.

644. *Tantus in arma patet.* Servius, and most, if not all the Interpreters after him, explain this to be equivalent to *tantum patebat in hastilia*



alternate Tides now rushes on the Land, and foamy throws over the Rocks its Waves, and with its *spreading* Skirts overflows the Extremity of the Strand: Now with rapid Motion, and sucking in again the Stones rolled back with the Tide, it retreats, and with ebbing Current leaves the Shore. Twice the Tuscans drove the flying Rutulians to their Walls: Twice the repulsed *Rutulians* face about on their Foes, who *fly in their Turn*, and with their Targets defend their Backs. But after joining Battle the third time, they mingled their whole Armies in close Fight, and Man singles out his Man; then dying Groans *are heard*, and Arms and Corpses, and expiring Steeds, mingled with slaughtered Heaps of Men, roll in deep Blood: A furious Combat insues. Orsilochns against the Horse of Remulus, when he dreaded to attack himself, hurled a Lance, and left the Steel beneath his Ear. With which Blow the Courser rages bounding high, and, impatient of the Wound, tosses his Legs aloft, rearing up his Breast. His Lord dismounted tumbles to the Ground. Catillus overthrows Iolas, and Herminius, *equally* formidable for Courage, for Size and Arms: Whose yellow Locks *waved* on his bare Head, and bare were his Shoulders. Nor Wounds make him dismay'd; so strong, *and of such huge Dimensions*, he stands to Arms opposed. The Spear, driven through his broad Shoulders, trembles, and transfixing the Warrior doubles him down with Pain. Black Gore is poured forth all around; vying with each other they deal Destruction with the Sword, and by Wounds seek glorious Death. But amidst Heaps of slain the Amazon Camilla, armed with a Quiver, proudly prances over the Field, with one Breast bared for the Fight; and now with her Hand in Showers tough Javelins she throws, now with unwearied Arm she snatches

## N O T E S.

*hostilia tela*, so large a Mark he stood exposed to the Darts of the Enemy. But this is so far from being a Reason for his not being afraid, that it is one of the strongest Arguments why he ought to have been dismay'd. The Sense we have given is what the Words may well bear, taking in for *contra*, and agrees best with the Context.

645. *Duplicatque virum transfixa dolore*. Some Copies read *duplicatque viri transfixa dolorem*; others *duplicatque, virum transfixa, dolorem*. But we have chosen that which is

agreeable to the Roman, Medicean, and other Manuscripts of great Antiquity.

649. *Unum exserta latus pugnae*. i. e. Her Right-side was naked and disengaged for Action; whereas her Left was incumbered with her Bow or Half-moon Shield. Or *pugnae* here may signify the Attacks of the Enemy, as above, Verse 528. And then the Sense will be, That she had one Side, to wit, the Right, exposed to her Foe, while the other was covered with the Shield; which prepares the Reader for the Circumstance mentioned afterwards of her

*Aureus arcus sonat ex humero, et arma Dianæ. Illa etiam, si quando pulsa recessit in tergum, dirigit fugientia spicula converso arcu. At circum eam sunt lætæ comites, Larinaque virgo, Tullaque, et Tarpeia quatiens æratam securim, omnes Italides; quas dia Camilla ipsa delegit quasi decus sibi, ministrasque bonæ pacis bellique. Quales Threïcæ Amazones, cum pulsan flumina Thermodoontis, et bellantur pictis armis; seu circum Hippolyten, seu cum Martia Penthesilea refert se curru, magnoque tumultu ululante feminea agmina exsultant lunatis peltis. Aspera virgo, quem primum, quem postremum dejicis telo? aut quot morientia corpora fundis humi? primum Eumenium natum Clytio patre; apertum pectus cujus adversi transverberat longâ abiete. Ille cadit vomens rivos sanguinis, atque mandit cruentam humum, moriensque versat se in suo vulnere. Tum super interficit Lirin Pegasumque; quorum alter, dum revolutus equo suffosso colligit habenas, alter, dum subit ei, ac tendit inertem dextram labenti, ruunt præcipientes pariterque. Addit Amastrum Hippotaden bis; incumbensque sequitur eminus hastâ Tereaque, Harpalycumque, et Demophoonta, Chrominque: quotque spicula emissâ manu virgo contorsit, tot Phrygii viri cecidere. Ornytus venator fertur procul ignotis armis, et Iapyge equo; cui latos humeros peltis erepta juvenco pugnatori operit; ingens hiatus oris, et malæ lupi cum albis dentibus texere caput,*

Aureus ex humero sonat arcus, et arma Dianæ.  
 Illa etiam, si quando in tergum pulsa recessit,  
 Spicula converso fugientia dirigit arcu.  
 At circum lætæ comites, Larinaque virgo, 655  
 Tullaque, et æratam quatiens Tarpeia securim,  
 Italides; quas ipsa decus sibi dia Camilla  
 Delegit, pacisque bonas bellique ministras.  
 Quales Threïcæ cum flumina Thermodoontis  
 Pulsant, et pictis bellantur Amazones armis; 660  
 Seu circum Hippolyten, seu cum se Martia curru  
 Penthesilea refert, magnoque ululante tumultu  
 Feminea exsultant lunatis agmina peltis.  
 Quem telo primum, quem postremum aspera  
 virgo 664  
 Dejicis? aut quot humi morientia corpora fundis?  
 Eumenium Clytio primum patre; cujus apertum  
 Adversî longâ transverberat abiete pectus.  
 Sanguinis ille vomens rivos cadit, atque cruentam  
 Mandit humum, moriensque suo se in vulnere  
 versat.  
 Tum Lirin, Pegasumque super; quorum alter  
 habenas  
 Suffosso revolutus equo dum colligit, alter  
 Dum subit, ac dextram labenti tendit inertem,  
 Præcipientes, pariterque ruunt. His addit Amastrum  
 Hippotaden; sequiturque incumbens eminus hastâ,  
 Tereaque, Harpalycumque, et Demophoonta  
 Chrominque:  
 Quotque emissâ manu contorsit spicula virgo, 676  
 Tot Phrygii cecidere viri. Procul Ornytus armis  
 Ignotis, et equo venator Iapyge fertur;  
 Cui peltis latos humeros erepta juvenco  
 Pugnatori operit; caput ingens oris hiatus, 680  
 Et malæ texere lupi cum dentibus albis,

Agre-

## NOTES.

her receiving her fatal Wound in this Place of  
 her Body, Verse 803.

Hasta sub exertam donec perlata papillam  
 Hæsit.

659. Flumina.



snatches her sturdy Halbert. From her Shoulder rattles her golden Bow, and Arms of Diana. Even if at any time repulsed she gave Ground, still from her Bow turned *against the Foe* she aimed the winged Shafts. Around her *rode* her select Retinue, the Virgin Larina, Tulla, and Tarpeia brandishing her brazen Ax, Italian Nymphs; whom sacred Camilla herself had chose her Ornament and *faithful* Ministers in War and auspicious Peace. Like Thracian Amazons, when they beat the Banks of Thermoodon, and war with particoloured Arms; or round *their Queen* Hippolyte, or when martial Penthesilea in her Chariot returns, and with loud yelling Up roar the female Troops with Half-moon Shields exult. Whom first, whom last, didst thou fierce Virgin with thy Shafts overthrow? Or how many Bodies didst thou stretch gasping on the Ground? First Eumenius, the Son of Clytius, whose exposed Breast, as he stood right against her, she transfixes with the long *Spear of Fir*. He, vomiting up Torrents of Blood, falls, and bites the bloody Ground, and dying writhes himself on his Wound. Then Liris and Pegasus besides; of whom the one tumbling backwards from his Horse wounded under him while he gathers up the Reins, the other as he comes up, and reaches his unavailing Hand to his falling *Friend*, both headlong and at once rush to the Ground. To these she joins Amastrus, the Son of Hippotas; and at Distance keenly plying with Darts pursues Tereas, Harpalycus, Demophoon, and Chromis: And as many Shafts as shot from her Hand the Virgin hurled, so many Trojan Heroes fell. Afar the Hunter Ornytus in strange Arms rides on his Apulian Steed; the Warrior's broad Shoulders a Hide torn from a Bullock overspreads; his Head a Wolf's vast yawning Mouth and Jaws with white *grinning* Teeth cover, and

## N O T E S.

659. *Flumina*. Here is put for the Banks of the River; the Meaning is, *they beat the Banks so as to make the River resound*.

677. *Armis ignotis*. Arms that were strange and unusual to him.

678. *Iapyge*. See the Note on Verse 247.  
4 Q<sup>2</sup> 690. *Pra-*

agrestisque sparus armat manus. Ipse vertitur in mediis catervis, et est supra alios toto vertice. Illa trajicit hunc exceptum, neque enim erat labor agmine verso, et fatur hæc super inimico pectore: Tyrrhene, putasti te agitare feras silvis? dies advenit, qui redargueret vestra verba muliebribus armis: Tamen referes hoc nomen baud leve Manibus patrum, te cecidisse telo Camillæ. Protinus occidit Orsilocho et Buten, duo maxima Teucrûm corpora; sed figit Buten adversum cuspide inter loricam galeamque, quæ colla ejus sedentis equo lucent, et parma dependet lævo lacerto: fugiens Orsilocho, agitataque per magnum orbem interior gyro eludit eum, sequiturque eum sequentem se. Tum insurgens altior congeminat validam securim perque arma perque ossa viro, oranti et precanti multa: vulnus rigat ora calido cerebro. Bellator filius Auni Apenninicolæ, baud extremus Ligurum, dum fata sinebant eum fallere, incidit huic, teritusque subito aspectu hæsit. Isque, ubi cernit se jam posse evadere pugnam nullo cursu, neque avertere reginam instantem, ingressus versare dolos consilio et astu, incipit hæc: Quid est tam egregium, si tu bellatrix femina fidis forti equo? dimitte fugam, et crede te cominus mecum æquo solo, accingeque te pedestri pugna: jam nosces, cui ventosa gloria ferat fraudem. Dixit: at illa furens, accensaque acri dolore,

Agrestisque manus armat sparus. Ipse catervis  
Vertitur in mediis, et toto vertice supra est.

Hunc illa exceptum, neque enim labor agmine  
verso,

Trajicit, et super hæc inimico pectore fatur: 685  
Silvis te, Tyrrhene, feras agitare putasti?

Advenit qui vestra dies, muliebribus armis,  
Verba redargueret: nomen tamen haud leve patrum  
Manibus hoc referes, telo cecidisse Camillæ.

Protinus Orsilocho, et Buten, duo maxima  
Teucrûm 690

Corpora; sed Buten adversum cuspide figit,  
Loricam galeamque inter, quæ colla sedentis  
Lucent, et lævo dependet parma lacerto:

Orsilocho fugiens, magnumque agitata per orbem,

Eludit gyro interior, sequiturque sequentem. 695

Tum validam perque arma viro, perque ossa securim,

Altior insurgens, oranti, et multa precanti  
Congeminat: vulnus calido rigat ora cerebro.

Incidit huic, subitoque aspectu territus hæsit  
Apenninicolæ bellator filius Auni; 700

Haud Ligurum extremus, dum fallere fata sinebant.

Isque ubi se nullo jam cursu evadere pugnam  
Posse, neque instantem Reginam avertere cernit,

Consilio versare dolos ingressus, et astu, 704

Incipit hæc: Quid tam egregium, si femina forti  
Fidis equo? dimitte fugam, et te cominus æquo

Mecum crede solo, pugnaque accinge pedestri:

Jam nosces, ventosa ferat cui gloria fraudem.

Dixit: at illa furens, acrique accensa dolore,

Tradit

# N O T E S.

690. Protinus. Next in Order, as Geor. IV. 1.

Protinus aerii mellis, &c.

691. Adversum. Pierius found *aversum* in some of the best Manuscripts; but the Sense

determines for *adversum*, the Wound having been given just in the Gorge, where the Helmet ends, *loricam galeamque inter*; which could not have happened had his back been turned.

695. Gyro



and a rustic Lance arms his Hand. In midst of the Troops he moves about, and overtops the rest by the whole Head. Him intercepted, (nor hard was the Task now that she had put his Troop to Flight) she transfixes, and over him these Words with spiteful Heart pronounces: Tuscan, didst thou fancy thou wast hunting Beasts of Chace in the Woods? The Day is come, that by a Female's Arms refels your Vaunts: Yet to the Manes of thy Fathers this no inconsiderable Honour shalt thou bear, that by the Weapon of Camilla thou fell. In Order next Orsilochus and Butes, the two most bulky Bodies of the Trojans, *she assaults*; but Butes right against her with the pointed Lance she transfixes, between the Corset and the Helmet, where as he sits *the Horse* the shining Neck appears, and *where* down from his Left-arm the Buckler hangs: Orsilochus she mocks with *dissembled* Flight, and wheeling round in a spacious Orb turns short upon him in a narrower Circle, and pursues the Pursuer. Then rising high with Stroke on Stroke redoubled she drives home her sturdy Ax through his Arms, and through his Bones, as he prays, and earnestly begs *his Life*: With his warm Brains the Wound besmears his Face. Her *casually* encountered, and startled with the sudden Sight stop'd short the Warrior Son of Aunus, Inhabitant of Mount Apennine, not the last of the Ligurians while the Fates suffered him to practise Fraud. Soon as he perceives that now by no Flight he can evade the Combat, nor avert the Queen who presses him close, with Policy and Craft attempting to execute his Wishes, he thus begins: What mighty Courage, Female, *can you boast*, if on a warlike Steed you rely? *But* throw away *the Means of* Flight, and trust thyself with me Hand to Hand on *fair* equal Ground, and address thee to the Combat on Foot: Soon shalt thou know which of us shall smart for vain-glorious Boasting. He said: But she breathing Fury, and stung with fierce Resentment, delivers her Steed to an Attendant,

## N O T E S.

695. *Gyro interior.* In a shorter Compass, as in Horace, 2 Sat. VI. 26.

—*Seu bruma nivalem*

*Interiore diem gyro trahit.*

706. *Dimitte fugam.* Dismiss your Flight; i. e. dismiss your Steed, which enables you to fly.

708. *Ventosa ferat cui gloria fraudem.*

This is the Reading of the Roman Manuscript, for which Servius contends; and indeed the Sense seems to plead for it. Most Editions however have *laudem* instead of *fraudem*.

711. *Purâ*

tradit equum comiti, assistitque in paribus armis; pedes, interrita, nudo ense, purâque parmâ. At juvenis, ratus se vicisse eam dolo, ipse avolat, haud est mora, fugaxque aufertur habenis conversis, fatigatque citum quadrupedem ferratâ calce. Vane Ligus, frustra que elate superbis animis, tu lubricus nequicquam tentasti patrias artes; nec fraus perferet te incolumem fallaci Auno. Virgo fatur hæc, et ignea pernicibus plantis transit equum cursu, frænisque prebensis adversa congredditur, sumitque poenas ab inimico sanguine. Quàm facile accipiter, ales sacer Marti, volans ab alto saxo, consequitur pennis columbam sublimem in nube, tenetque eam comprehensam, evisceratque eam uncis pedibus: tum cruor, et vulsæ plumæ labuntur ab æthere. At Jupiter, sator hominum atque Deorum, observans hæc non nullis oculis, sedet altus summo Olympo. Tum ille genitor suscitatur Tarchontem Tyrrhenum in sæva prælia, et incitat iras ejus haud mollibus stimulis. Ergo inter cædes cedentiaque agmina Tarchon fertur equo, instigatque alas variis vocibus, vocans quemque nomine; reficitque pulsos in prælia. O Tyrrheni, nunquam dolituri, ô semper inertes, quis metus, quæ tanta ignavia venit vestris animis? Femina agit vos palantes, atque vertit hæc agmina? quò geritis ferrum? quidve geritis hæc tela irrita vestris dextris? at non estis

segnes in Venerem, nocturna que bella, aut ubi curva tibia indixit choros Bacchi, expectare dapes, et pocula plenæ mensæ. Hic est vester amor, hoc est vestrum studium; dum secundus aruspex nunciet sacra, ac pinguis hostia vocet vos in altos lucas.

Tradit equum comiti, paribusque assistit in armis; Ense pedes nudo, purâque interrita parmâ. 711  
At juvenis, vicisse dolo ratus, avolat ipse, Haud mora, conversisque fugax aufertur habenis, Quadrupedemque citum ferratâ calce fatigat. Vane Ligus, frustra que animis elate superbis, 715  
Nequicquam patrias tentasti lubricus artes; Nec fraus te incolumem fallaci perferet Auno. Hæc fatur Virgo, et pernicibus ignea plantis Transit equum cursu, frænisque adversa prebensis Congreditur, poenasque inimico à sanguine sumit; Quàm facile accipiter saxo sacer ales ab alto Consequitur pennis sublimem in nube columbam, Comprensamque tenet, pedibusque eviscerat uncis: Tum cruor, et vulsæ labuntur ab æthere plumæ.

At non hæc nullis hominum sator atque Deorum Observans oculis, summo sedet altus Olympo. 726  
Tyrrhenum Genitor Tarchontem in prælia sæva Suscitatur, et stimulis haud mollibus incitat iras. Ergo inter cædes cedentiaque agmina Tarchon Fertur equo, variisque instigat vocibus alas, 730  
Nomine quemque vocans; reficitque in prælia pulsos.

Quis metus, ô nunquam dolituri, ô semper inertes Tyrrheni, quæ tanta animis ignavia venit? Femina palantes agit, atque hæc agmina vertit? Quò ferrum? quidve hæc gerimus tela irrita dextris? 735

At non in Venerem segnes, nocturna que bella; Aut, ubi curva choros indixit tibia Bacchi, Expectare dapes, et plenæ pocula mensæ. Hic amor, hoc studium; dum sacra secundus aruspex

Nunciet, ac lucos vocet hostia pinguis in altos. 740  
Hæc

#### N O T E S.

711. *Purâ parmâ.* Her Shield, that had no Impress upon it; in the same Sense as *parma alba* in the ninth Book, Verse 548. 719. *Transit equum.* This Action of Camilla



Attendant, and confronts him in equal Arms with the naked Sword on Foot, and with her Maiden Shield undaunted. But the Youth, presuming he had *now* overcome *his Foe* by Artifice, instant flies off, and turning about his Horse's Head is born away with Precipitation, and tires his fleet Courser with the Iron Spur. Fond Ligurian, *says she*, flushed with unavailing Pride of Soul, in vain hast thou perfidious tried thy Country's slippery Arts; nor shall all thy Artifice bring thee off safe to Aunus *thy* fallacious Sire. Thus the Virgin said, and with nimble Foot all on Fire outruns his Courser's Speed, and grasping the Reins engages him Face to Face, and takes Vengeance on his hostile Blood; with the same Ease as from a lofty Rock the Faulcon, sacred Bird of *Mars*, with winged Speed overtakes a Dove *soaring* aloft among the Clouds, and seizing gripes her fast, and scoops out the Bowels with his hooky Talons: Then from the Sky her Blood and torn Plumes drop down.

But not with regardless Aspect the Sire of Gods and Men these Scenes surveying, on high Olympus exalted sits. The *Almighty* Parent roused Tuscan Tarchon to bloody Battles, and with no gentle Incentives enflames his Rage. Therefore amidst the Scenes of Slaughter and flying Squadrons Tarchon is rapt by his Steed, and with various Remonstrances animates the Wings, calling each by his Name, and rallies the broken Troops to Battle. Oh never to be moved with *just* Indignation, Oh still dastardly faint-hearted Tuscans, what Fear, what Cowardise so base has seized your Minds? Does a Woman drive you *thus* straggling, and put *all* these Squadrons to Flight? What avails the Sword? Or why wield we in our Hands these useless Weapons? But not so slothful are ye in *the Service of Venus* and her nocturnal Wars; or when the winding Pipe of Bacchus hath summoned the Quires to wait for the Banquets and Bowls at the sumptuous Board. This is your Delight, this your Ambition; while the auspicious Augur declares the sacred Rites *begun*, and the fat Victim invite you to the deep Groves. This said, he spurs on

## N O T E S.

*milla* would appear incredible, had we not been prepared for it in the seventh Book, Verse 808, where her Swiftneſs is thus deſcribed:

*Ille vel intactæ ſegetis per ſumma volaret*

*Gramina, nec teneras curſu læſiſſet ariſtas.*

735. *Quidve hæc gerimus.* Other Editions read *geritis*; but *gerimus* is authorized by the beſt and greateſt Number of Manuſcripts.

*Effatus hæc, ipse et moriturus concitat equum in medios, et turbidus infert se adversum Venulo; complectiturque hostem dextrâ dereptum ab equo, et concitus multâ vi aufert eum ante suum gremium. Clamor tollitur in cælum: cunctique Latini convertere oculos. Igneus Tarchon volat æquore, ferens arma virumque: tum diffringit ferrum ab summâ hastâ ipsius, et rimatur apertas partes, quâ ferat lethale vulnus. Contra ille repugnans sustinet dextram à jugulo, et exit vim viribus. Utque cum fulva aquila, volans altè, fert draconem raptum, implicuitque pedes, atque hæsit unguibus: at serpens saucius versat sinuosa volumina, horretque squammis arrectis, et sibilat ore, insurgens arduus: illa haud minus urget eum luctantem obunco rostro, simul verberat æthera alis: haud aliter Tarchon ovans portat prædam ex agmine Tiburtum. Mæonidæ, secuti exemplum eventumque ducis, incurrunt. Tum Aruns, debitus fatis, prior circuit velocem Camillam jaculo et multâ arte, et tentat, quæ fortuna sit facillima. Quæcunque furens Virgo tulit se medio agmine, Aruns subit hæc, et tacitus lustrat vestigia: quâ illa victrix redit, reportatque pedem ex hoste, juvenis furtim detorquet celeres habenas hæc. Pererrat hos aditus, jamque hos aditus, omnemque circuitum undique, et improbus quatit certam hastam. Forte Chloreus, sacer Cybele, olimque ejus sacerdos, insignis fulgebat longè in Phrygiis armis, agitabatque spumantem equum: quem pellis, conferta abenis squammis et auro in plumam tegebat. Ipse, clarus peregrinâ ferrugine et ostro,*

Hæc effatus, equum in medios, moriturus et ipse, Concitat; et Venulo adversum se turbidus infert, Dereptumque ab equo dextrâ complectitur hostem, Et gremium ante suum multâ vi concitus aufert. Tollitur in cælum clamor: cunctique Latini 745 Convertere oculos. Volat igneus æquore Tarchon, Arma, virumque ferens: tum summâ ipsius ab hastâ Diffringit ferrum; et partes rimatur apertas, Quâ vulnus lethale ferat. Contra ille repugnans Sustinet à jugulo dextram, et vim viribus exit. 750 Utque volans altè raptum cum fulva draconem Fert aquila, implicuitque pedes, atque unguibus hæsit:

Saucius at serpens sinuosa volumina versat, Arrectisque horret squammis, et sibilat ore, Arduus insurgens: illa haud minus urget obunco Luctantem rostro; simul æthera verberat alis: Haud aliter prædam Tiburtum ex agmine Tarchon Portat ovans. Ducis exemplum eventumque secuti Mæonidæ incurrunt. Tum fatis debitus Aruns Velocem jaculo, et multâ prior arte Camillam 760 Circuit, et, quæ sit fortuna facillima, tentat. Quâ se cunque furens medio tulit agmine Virgo, Hæc Aruns subit, et tacitus vestigia lustrat. Quâ victrix redit illa pedemque ex hoste reportat, Hæc juvenis furtim celeres detorquet habenas. 765 Hos aditus, jamque hos aditus, omnemque pererrat Undique circuitum, et certam quatit improbus hastam.

Forte sacer Cybelæ Chloreus, olimque sacerdos, Insignis longè Phrygiis fulgebat in armis, Spumantemque agitabat equum: quem pellis ahenis In plumam squammis auro conferta tegebat. 771 Ipse, peregrinâ ferrugine clarus et ostro,

Spicula

*sacerdos, insignis fulgebat longè in Phrygiis armis, agitabatque spumantem equum: quem pellis, conferta abenis squammis et auro in plumam tegebat. Ipse, clarus peregrinâ ferrugine et ostro,*

#### N O T E S.

759. Fatis debitus Aruns. Aruns is called *debitus fatis*, devoted to Death, because he is to kill Camilla; and whoever put her to Death

forfeited his Life to Diana by the Decree of that Goddess, Verse 591.

Hæc



on his Steed into the midst, he too bent on Death, and in furious Perturbation advances directly up against Venulus, and with his Right-hand grasps the Foe torn off his Steed, and precipitant with huge Violence bears him off before him. A Shout is raised to Heaven, and all the Latins turned their Eyes *that Way*. Fiery Tarchon flies over the Plain, bearing both the Warrior and his Arms: Then from the Top of his Lance breaks off the Steel, and explores the open Chinks where he may inflict the mortal Wound. He on the other hand struggling against him wards off his Hand from his Throat, and Force by Force evades. And as when the tawny Eagle soaring high bears off a Serpent seized his Prey, hath fixed in him his Feet, and with his Talons griped him fast: The wounded Serpent writhes his curling Volumes, and with erected Scales looks horrid, and hisses with his Mouth, rising high against *his Foe*: She not the less with hooky Beak squeezes him struggling; at the same time flaps the Air with her Wings: Just so from the Army of the Tiburtines Tarchon in Triumph bears off his Prey. The Tuscans following the Example and Fortune of their Leader rush on. Then Aruns, to Death devoted, with his Javelin and much Artifice first courses round the swift Camilla, and watches what most favourable Opportunity may occur. Wherever amidst the Troops the furious Maid drove on, there Aruns follows, and silently surveys her Steps. Wherever she victorious returns, and from the Foe withdraws her Steps, that Way the Youth secretly winds about the Reins with Speed. And now these, now those approaches, and the whole Circuit around traverses, and with mischievous Purpose shakes his unerring Lance. Chloreus, sacred to Cybele, and long her Priest, at Distance shone conspicuous in *bright Phrygian Arms*, and spurred on his foaming Steed: Which a Hide compact with gilded scaly Plates of Brass, in form of Plumes, did cover. *The Rider* himself, gaudy in barbaric *Attire of blue and purple Dye*, shot Cretan Arrows

## N O T E S.

*Hac, quicunque sacrum violaverit vulnere  
corpus,  
Tros Italusve, mihi pariter det sanguine  
penas.*

761. *Fortuna.* As Fortune has great Influence in bringing Events about, so it is here put for the Means or Opportunity of effecting his Purpose.

4 R

777. *Barbara*

torquebat Gortynia spicula  
 Lycio cornu. Aureus ar-  
 cus sonat ex humeris, et  
 aurea cassida est huic va-  
 ti: tum collegerat croce-  
 amque chlamydem, car-  
 baseosque sinus crepantes  
 in nodum fulvo auro;  
 pictus acu quoad tunicas  
 et barbara tegmina cru-  
 rum. Virgo, sive ut  
 præfigeret Troia arma  
 templis, sive ut venatrix  
 ferret se in captivo auro,  
 cæca sequebatur hunc u-  
 num ex omni certamine  
 pugnae; incautaque arde-  
 bat per totum agmen fe-  
 mineo amore prædæ et  
 spoliorum. Cum tandem  
 Aruns, tempore capto,  
 conjicit telum ex insidiis,  
 et precatur Superos sic vo-  
 ce: summe Deum, Apol-  
 lo, custos sancti Soraetis,  
 quem primi colimus, cui  
 pineus ardor pascitur a-  
 cervo; et cui nos cultor-  
 es, freti pietate, premi-  
 mus vestigia multâ pru-  
 nâ per medium ignem;  
 omnipotens pater, da no-  
 bis, hoc dedecus aboleri  
 nostris armis. Non peto  
 exuvias, tropæumve, aut  
 ulla spolia pulsæ Virgi-  
 nis: cætera facta ferent  
 laudem mihi. Dum hæc  
 dira pestis pulsa cadat meo  
 vulnere, libenter inglo-  
 rius remeabo patriam ur-  
 bem. Phœbus audiit, et  
 dedit partem voti succe-  
 dere mente; dispersit par-  
 tem in volucres auras.  
 Annuit illi oranti, ut  
 sterneret Camillam turba-  
 tam subitâ morte; non  
 dedit, ut alta patria vi-  
 deret ipsum reducem, pro-  
 cellæque vertere vocem in  
 Notos. Ergo, missa,  
 missa manu, dedit sonitum

per auras, convertere animos, cunctique Volsci tulere oculos ad Reginam: ipsa est nihil memor  
 nec auræ nec sonitus, aut teli venientis ab æthere, donec hasta, perlata sub exsertam papillam,

Spicula torquebat Lycio Gortynia cornu.

Aureus ex humeris sonat arcus, et aurea vati

Cassida: tum croceam chlamydemque sinusque  
 crepantes

775

Carbaseos fulvo in nodum collegerat auro;

Pictus acu tunicas, et barbara tegmina crurum.

Hunc Virgo, sive ut templis præfigeret arma

Troia, captivo sive ut se ferret in auro,

Venatrix, unum ex omni certamine pugnae 780

Cæca sequebatur; totumque incauta per agmen

Femineo prædæ et spoliorum ardebat amore.

Telum ex insidiis cum tandem, tempore capto,

Conjicit, et Superos Aruns sic voce precatur:

Summe Deum, sancti custos Soraetis Apollo, 785

Quem primi colimus, cui pineus ardor acervo

Pascitur; et medium freti pietate per ignem

Cultores multâ premimus vestigia prunâ;

Da, pater, hoc nostris aboleri dedecus armis,

Omnipotens. Non exuvias, pulsæve tropæum 790

Virginis, aut spolia ulla peto: mihi cætera laudem

Facta ferent. Hæc dira meo dum vulnere pestis

Pulsa cadat, patriam remeabo inglorius urbem.

Audiit, et voti Phœbus succedere partem

Mente dedit; partem volucres dispersit in auras.

Sterneret ut subitâ turbatam morte Camillam, 796

Annuit oranti; reducem ut patria alta videret,

Non dedit, inque Notos vocem vertere procellæ.

Ergo, ut missâ manu sonitum dedit hasta per auras,

Convertere animos acres, oculosque tulere 800

Cuncti ad Reginam Volsci: nihil ipsa nec auræ,

Nec sonitus memor, aut venientis ab æthere teli,

Hasta sub exsertam donec perlata papillam

Hæsit,

#### NOTES.

777. *Barbara tegmina.* i. e. Embroidered,  
 of foreign or Phrygian Fashion.

787. *Medium, freti pietate, per ignem.*

This is illustrated from a historical Passage in  
 Pliny, Lib. VII. Cap. 2. *Haud procul urbe*  
*Roma, in Faliscorum agro, familiæ sunt pau-*

ca,



Arrows from his Lycian Bow. Of Gold the Bow hung rattling from his Shoulders, and of Gold was the Helmet of the Priest: Then in a Knot of yellow Gold he had collected his Saffron Symar and its rustling Plaits of Lawn, having his Tunique and Phrygian Cuisse embroidered with Needle-work. Him the Virgin, whether *with a View* to fix in the Temple's Front Trojan Arms, or to shew herself at the Chace in captive Gold, of all the warring Chiefs alone blindly pursued; and through the whole Host, from a Woman's longing for the Prey and Spoils, with heedless Ardour roamed. When at length Aruns, snatching the Occasion, from his Covert throws a Dart, and thus to the Powers above addresses his Prayer: Apollo, greatest of Gods, Guardian of the holy *Hill* Soraete, whom we chiefly adore, in whose Honour the Fire of Pine *by us* with Heaps of *Fuel* is fed; and through the midst of the Flames we thy Votaries, relying on our Piety, walk over a Length of burning Coals; Grant, Almighty Sire, that by our Arms this Infamy may be blotted out. Not Pillage or Trophy, or any Spoils of a vanquished Maid I seek: To me my other Exploits shall procure Renown. If so be that smote by a Wound from me this rueful Pest shall fall, I to my native City shall *willingly* return inglorious. Phoebus heard, and with himself ordained that part of his Vow should be fulfilled; part in fleet Air he dispersed. By sudden Death to overthrow Camilla in this *Hour* of Perturbation he granted to his Suppliant; that his illustrious Country should see him safe returned he denied, and that Petition the Tempests turned *adrift* among the Winds. Therefore soon as sent from his Hand the Spear gave a *whizzing* Sound through the Air, the Armies turned their Attention, and all the Volscians on the Queen their Eyes directed: Nought she nor Air nor whizzing Sound regarded, or the Weapon flying from the Sky, till plunged beneath her naked Breast the Spear stuck

## N O T E S.

*ææ, quæ vocantur Hirpiæ: quæ sacrificio annuo, quod fit ad montem Soraeten Apollini, super ambustam ligni struem ambulantes non aduruntur.*

793. *Remeabo inglorius.* It was dishonourable in *Aruns* to wound *Camilla* like a Traitor, without daring to enter the Lists with her in fair Combat.

795. *Mente dedit.* i. e. He gave no external Indication of his Will, else *Aruns* had been deterred from the Action; but only purposed in his Heart.

803. *Sub.* The Reader may often observe that *sub* in *Virgil* has the Force of *deep into*, and Care has been taken to translate it so wherever the Sense appears to require it.

\* R 2

812. *Can-*

*hæsit, ætæque altè bibit virgineum cruorem. Trepidæ comites Camillæ concurrunt, suscipiuntque Dominam ruentem. Aruns exterritus fugit ante omnes, lætitiâ metuque misto: nec jam amplius audent credere hastæ, nec occurrere armis virginis. Ac velut ille lupus, priusquam inimica tela sequantur cum, continuò avius abdidit sese in altos montes, pastore, magnove juvenco occiso, conscius audacis facti; remulcensque caudam subjecit eam pavitantem utero, petivitque silvas: haud secus turbidus Aruns abstulit se ex oculis, contentusque fugâ immiscuit se mediis armis. Illa moriens trahit telum manu; sed ferreus mucro stat ad costas inter ossa alto vulnere. Labitur exsanguis, lumina labuntur frigida letho; color quondam purpureus reliquit ora. Tum expirans sic alloquitur Accam, unam ex æqualibus, quæ sola erat fida Camillæ ante alias, quicum solebat partiri curas; atque ita fatur hæc: Soror Acca, potui hætenus; nunc acerbum vulnus conficit me, et omnia circum nigrescunt tenebris. Effuge, et perfer hæc novissima mandata Turno: succedat pugna, arceatque Trojanos urbe. Jamque vale. Simul, his dictis, linquebat habenas, fluens ad terram non sponte: tum frigida paulatim exsolvit se toto corpore,*

*posuitque lenta colla, et caput captum letho, relinquens arma: vitæque indignata fugit cum gemitu sub umbras. Tum verò immensus clamor surgens ferit aurea sidera. Camillâ dejectâ, pugna crudefcit. Densi incurrunt, simul omnis copia Teucrâm,*

Hæsit, virgineumque altè bibit ætæ cruorem.

Concurrunt trepidæ comites, dominamque ruentem Suscipiunt. Fugit ante omnes exterritus Aruns, 806

Lætitiâ mistoque metu: nec jam ampliùs hastæ Credere, nec telis occurrere virginis audent.

Ac velut ille, prius quàm tela inimica sequantur, Continuò in montes sese avius abdidit altos 810

Occiso pastore lupus, magnove juvenco, Consciùs audacis facti; caudamque remulcens

Subjecit pavitantem utero, silvasque petivit:

Haud secus ex oculis se turbidus abstulit Aruns, Contentusque fugâ, mediis se immiscuit armis. 815

Illâ manu moriens telum trahit; ossa sed inter Ferreus ad costas alto stat vulnere mucro.

Labitur exsanguis; labuntur frigida letho

Lumina; purpureus quondam color ora reliquit.

Tum sic expirans Accam ex æqualibus unam 820

Alloquitur; fida ante alias quæ sola Camillæ,

Quicum partiri curas; atque hæc ita fatur:

Hætenus, Acca soror, potui; nunc vulnus acerbum

Conficit, et tenebris nigrescunt omnia circum.

Effuge, et hæc Turno mandata novissima perfer:

Succedat pugna, Trojanosque arceat urbe. 826

Jamque vale. Simul his dictis linquebat habenas,

Ad terram non sponte fluens: tum frigida toto

Paulatim exsolvit se corpore; lentaque colla,

Et captum letho posuit caput, arma relinquens: 830

Vitæque cum gemitu fugit indignata sub umbras.

Tum verò immensus surgens ferit aurea clamor

Sidera. Dejectâ crudefcit pugna Camillâ.

Incurrunt densi, simul omnis copia Teucrâm,

Tyrrhe-

#### N O T E S.

812. Caudamque remulcens. Hugging, or fondly taking Care of it.

813. Labitur exsanguis. Donatus reads *labitur et sanguis*, seemingly to save the Ap-

pearance of Contradiction in this Narration; since *Camilla* does not fall from her Horse till some time after this, Verse 827.

—Simul



stuck fast, and driven home drunk deep her Virgin Blood. Her Attendants in fearful Haste pour in together, and lift up their falling Queen. Above all Aruns stunned with Joy and mingled Fear flies, and now no longer dares trust to his Spear, nor make head against the Weapons of the Virgin *Warrior*. And as some fierce Wolf, after he has slain a Shepherd or lusty Bullock, conscious of his audacious Act, forthwith by some unbeaten Path hath to the lofty Mountains made his Retreat, before the hostile Darts pursue him; and cowering claps his cowardly Tail under his Belly, to the Woods repaired: Just so Aruns in hurrying Perturbation from Sight withdrew, and pleased with his Flight mixed among the armed Troops. She dying wrenches out the Weapon with her Hand; but between the Bones in her Side the Steel Point stands fixed with a deep Wound. Down she sinks bloodless; down sink her cold Eyes in Death; *and now* her once blooming Hue hath forsook her Face. Then thus breathing her last, she addresses Acca, one of her Compeers, who beyond the rest was singularly trusty to Camilla, with whom she used to divide her Cares; and thus these *Words* she speaks: Thus far, O Sister Acca, have I held out; now a cruel Wound undoes me, and all Objects round me put on a Face of Darknes. Fly quick, and bear these my last Commands to Turnus. Let him advance to the Combat, and repel the Trojans from the City. And now farewell. At the same time with these Words she drop'd the Reins, sinking to the Ground involuntary: Then of vital Heat bereft she disengages herself from the whole Body by Degrees; and reclined her *languid* drooping Neck, and Head captivated by Death, leaving her Arms: And with a Groan her Life indignant fled to the *infernal* Shades. Then indeed a prodigious Outcry arising strikes the golden Stars. The Combat grows more bloody now that Camilla is overthrown. At once in thick Array rush on the whole  
Strength

## N O T E S.

—Simul his dictis linquebat habenas,  
Ad terram non sponte fluens.  
But *labitur* does not necessarily signify *she falls to the Ground*, but *she faints*, or *sinks down*, being supported perhaps upon her Horse for some few Minutes.

823. *Haſtenus potui*. Servius supplies *vivere* or *pugnare*: But it is more emphatic to consider it absolutely as *La Cerda*, *haſtenus potui*, i. e. *εδυνάμην, valui viribus, et potens fui bello*.

830. *Regis*

*Tyrrhenûmque dâces, alæque Evandri Arcadis. At Opis, custos Trivia, jamdudum sedet alta in summis montibus, interritaque spectat pugnas. Utque procul prospexit Camillam, multatam tristi morte, in medio clamore juvenum furentum, ingemuitque, deditque has voces imo pectore: Heu! Virgo, lûisti nimium, nimium crudele supplicium, conata laceßere Teucros bello: nec profuit tibi desertæ in dumis coluisse Dianam, aut gessisse nostras pharetras humero: tamen tua regina non relinquet te indecorem jam in extremâ morte; neque hoc lethum erit sine nomine per gentes, aut patieris famam inultæ. Nam quicumque violavit tuum corpus vulnere, luet meritâ morte. Sub alto monte, fuit ingens bustum antiqui Laurentis regis Dercenni ex terreno aggere, tectumque opacâ ilice. Hic primum pulcherrima Dea sistit se rapido nisu, et speculatur Aruntem ab alto tumulo. Ut vidit eum fulgentem armis, ac tumentem vana; inquit, cur abis diversus? dirige gressum huc, veni huc periture; ut capias præmia digna Camillæ occisæ. Tune etiam moriere telis Dianæ? dixit, et quemadmodum Threïssa Amazon depromsit volucrem sagittam auratâ pharetrâ, infensa que tetendit cornu, et duxit illud longè; donec ejus capita curvata coirent inter se, et jam tangeret æquis manibus, scilicet læva aciem ferri, dextrâ nervoque papillam. Extemplo Aruns audit stridorem teli, sonantesque auras unâ, ferrumque hæsit in corpore. Socii obliti, linquunt illum exspirantem atque gementem extrema in ignoto pulvere camporum: Opis aufertur pennis ad ætherium Olympum.*

Tyrrhenûmque duces, Evandrique Arcadis alæ.  
At Triviæ custos jamdudum in montibus Opis  
Alta sedet summis, spectatque interrita pugnas.  
Utque procul medio juvenum in clamore furentum  
Prospexit tristi multatam morte Camillam;  
Ingemuitque, deditque has imo pectore voces: 840  
Heu! nimium, Virgo, nimium crudele lûisti  
Supplicium, Teucros conata laceßere bello:  
Nec tibi desertæ in dumis coluisse Dianam  
Profuit, aut nostras humero gessisse pharetras:  
Non tamen indecorem tua te Regina relinquet 845  
Extremâ jam in morte; neque hoc sine nomine  
lethum

Per gentes erit, aut famam patieris inultæ.  
Nam quicumque tuum violavit vulnere corpus,  
Morte luet meritâ. Fuit ingens monte sub alto  
Regis Dercenni terreno ex aggere bustum 850  
Antiqui Laurentis, opacâque ilice tectum.  
Hic Dea se primùm rapido pulcherrima nisu  
Sistit, et Aruntem tumulo speculatur ab alto.  
Ut vidit fulgentem armis, ac vana tumentem;  
Cur, inquit, diversus abis? huc dirige gressum, 855  
Huc periture veni; capias ut digna Camillæ  
Præmia. Tune etiam telis moriere Dianæ?  
Dixit, et auratâ volucrem Threïssa sagittam  
Depromsit pharetrâ, cornuque infensa tetendit,  
Et duxit longè; donec curvata coirent 860  
Inter se capita, et manibus jam tangeret æquis,  
Lævâ aciem ferri, dextrâ nervoque papillam.  
Extemplo teli stridorem aurasque sonantes  
Audiit unâ Aruns, hæsitque in corpore ferrum.  
Illum exspirantem focii, atque extrema gementem  
Obliti ignoto camporum in pulvere linquunt: 866  
Opis ad ætherium pennis aufertur Olympum.

Prima

# NOTES.

850. Regis Dercenni. This Dercennus was the primitive Inhabitants of Italy.  
probably one of the Kings of the Aborigines, 853. Threïssa, Latona brought some Nymphs from



Strength of the Trojans, the Tuscan Chiefs, and the Wings of Arcadian Evander.

But Opis, appointed by Diana to watch *the Fair*, a long while had sat aloft on the high Mountains, and fearless viewed the Combat. And soon as from far she spied Camilla by a piteous Death overthrown amidst the Bustle of the infuriate Youths, she inly groaned, and from the Bottom of her Breast uttered these Words: Ah *hapless* Virgin, too, too cruel Punishment hast thou sustained, for offering to defy the Trojans in War! Nor hath it ought availed thee that lonely in the Woods thou wast a Votary to Diana, and on thy Shoulder bore our Quivers: Yet not without *due* Honours will thy Queen forsake thee now in Death's Extremity; nor shall this *thy* Death be unrecorded among the Nations, nor shalt thou bear the Infamy of being unrevenge'd. For whoever with a Wound hath violated thy *sacred* Body shall by just Death his Crime atone. Underneath the lofty Mountain stood the stately Tomb of Dercennus, the ancient King of Laurentum, of a Mount of Earth, and shaded with gloomy Holm. Here first the Goddess, surpassing fair, with a rapid Effort *of her Wings* alights, and Aruns from the high Eminence surveys. Soon as she saw him shining in Armour, and vainly swelling; Why, says she, move you off that Way? Hither direct thy Course, hither come to meet thy Doom; that from Camilla thou mayst receive thy due Reward. Shalt thou too, *Poltroon*, have the Honour to die by Diana's Shafts? She said, and from her gilded Quiver the Thracian *Nymph* drew forth a winged Arrow, and wrathful bent her Bow, and stretched it to its *full* Length, till the crooked Points together met, and now with both Hands alike she touched, with the Left the Steel Point, with the Right and Bow-string her Breast. Forthwith Aruns heard at once the hissing of the Shaft and sounding Air, and in his Body the Steel stuck fast. Him expiring and groaning his last his regardless Friends abandon in the dusty Plain unknown: Opis to the etherial Sky on Wings is born away.

First

#### N O T E S.

from the *Hyperboreans* to educate *Diana* and *Apollo*; these *Hyperboreans* *Servius* makes the

same with the *Thracians*, and probably *Opis* was one of those.

370. *Deso-*

*Levis ala Camillæ prima fugit, dominâ amissâ; Rutuli turbati fugiunt, acer Atinas fugit; disiectique duces, maniplique desolati petunt tuta loca, et averſi tendunt equis ad mœnia. Nec quisquam valet ſuſtentare telis aut ſiſtere contra Teucros iſtantes, ſerentesque letum; ſed referunt laxos arcus languentibus humeris, ungulaque quadrupedum quatit putrem campum curſu. Pulvis turbidus atrâ caligine volvitur ad muros; et matres, percuſſæ quoad pectora, tollunt, è ſpeculis, femineum clamorem ad ſidera cœli. Qui primi irrupere patentes portas curſu, inimica turba premit hos agmine miſto ſuper eos; nec effugiunt miſeram mortem, ſed in limine ipſo, in patriis mœnibus, atque inter tuta loca domorum confixi exſpirant animas. Pars incipit claudere portas; audent nec aperire viam ſociis, nec accipere eos orantes mœnibus: miſerrimaque cædes oritur deſendentum aditus armis, ruentumque in arma. Qui ſunt excluſi, pars volvitur in præcipites foſſas, ruinâ urgente, ante oculos oraque parentum lacrymantum; pars cæca et concita frænis arietat in portas, et poſtes duros obice. In ſummo certamine, ut matres ipſæ videre Camillam de muris (verus amor patriæ monſtrat id) trepidæ jaciunt tela manu, ac imitantur ferrum duro robore, ſtipitibus, obuſiſque ſudibus, ardentque primæ mori pro mœnibus.*

*Interea ſæviſſimus nunciuſ implet Turnum in ſilvis, et Acca fert ingentem tumultum juveni: acies Volſcorum eſſe deletas, Camillam cecidiſſe,*

Prima fugit, dominâ amiſſâ, levis ala Camillæ;  
Turbati fugiunt Rutuli; fugit acer Atinas;  
Disiectique duces, deſolatique manipuli 870  
Tuta petunt, et equis averſi ad mœnia tendunt.  
Nec quiſquam iſtantes Teucros lethumque ſerentes

Suſtentare valet telis, aut ſiſtere contra;  
Sed laxos referunt humeris languentibus arcus;  
Quadrupedumque putrem curſu quatit ungula campum. 875

Volvitur ad muros caligine turbidus atrâ  
Pulvis; et è ſpeculis percuſſæ pectora matres  
Femineum clamorem ad cœli ſidera tollunt.  
Qui curſu portas primi irrupere patentes,  
Hos inimica ſuper miſto premit agmine turba; 880  
Nec miſeram effugiunt mortem, ſed limine in ipſo,  
Mœnibus in patriis, atque inter tuta domorum  
Confixi exſpirant animas. Pars claudere portas;  
Nec ſociis aperire viam, nec mœnibus audent  
Accipere orantes: oriturque miſerrima cædes 885  
Deſendentum armis aditus, inque arma ruentum.  
Excluſi, ante oculos lacrymantumque ora parentum,

Pars in præcipites foſſas, urgente ruinâ,  
Volvitur; immiſſis pars cæcâ et concita frænis  
Arietat in portas, et duros objice poſtes. 890  
Ipſæ de muris ſummo certamine matres  
(Monſtrat amor verus patriæ) ut videre Camillam,  
Tela manu trepidæ jaciunt; ac robore duro,  
Stipitibus ferrum ſudibusque imitantur obuſtis  
Præcipites, primæque mori pro mœnibus ardent.  
Interea Turnum in ſilvis ſæviſſimus implet 896  
Nunciuſ, et juveni ingentem fert Acca tumultum:  
Deletas Volſcorum acies, cecidiſſe Camillam,

Ingruere

#### N O T E S.

870. *Deſolatique manipuli.* Manipulus is which the firſt Romans uſed inſtead of an Enſign.  
properly a Standard-bearer, ſo called from the Bundle of Hay tied to the End of a Pole,

897. *Fert.*



First flies Camilla's light-armed Wing, now that their Queen is lost; the Rutulians in Confusion fly; valiant Atinas flies; the discomfited Leaders, and the desolate Companies both seek safe Retreats, and turning their Backs, on *flying* Coursers bend their Course towards the Town. Nor is any one *now* able with Arms to sustain, nor stand against the Trojans pressing *the Attack*, and dispensing Death; but on their languid Shoulders they bear off their Bows unbent, and with swift Career the Courser's Hoof beats the mouldering Plain. Dust in thick Clouds of black Vapour rolls towards the Walls; and from the Towers the Matrons beating their Breasts raise the female Shriek to the Stars of Heaven. On those who first with Speed burst into the expanded Gates a hostile Throng in a mingled Body presses; nor escape they piteous Death, but in the very Entrance, under their native Walls, and amidst the Shelter of the Houses transfix'd together they expire their Souls. Some shut the Gates; nor dare to open a Passage *even* to their Friends, nor within the Walls receive them imploring *Admission*: And a most lamentable Slaughter insues of such as guarded with their Arms the Passes, and such as rushed on *those* Arms. The Excluded, before the Eyes and Faces of their grieving Parents, tumble headlong into the deep Trenches, Ruin close pursuing. Some, giving *their Horses* loose Reins, blindfold and with rapid Speed bounce against the Gates, and the firmly barricadoed Posts. Even the trembling Matrons, soon as from the Walls they spied *the Corpse* of Camilla, with the greatest Eagerness (sincere Affection to their Country prompts them) throw Darts with their Hands, and rushing precipitant with hardened Oaks, Stakes and Poles burnt at the Point, imitate Iron *Weapons*, and are ambitious to die the first before the Walls. Mean while this most cruel News fills *the Ears* of Turnus as he lay *ambushed* in the Woods, and to the Youth Acca reports the dreadful Disorder: That the Troops of the Volscans were cut in Pieces,

Camilla

## N O T E S.

397. *Fert.* Here has the Sense of *refert* or *nunciat*, as in other Passages of *Virgil*, See *Æn.* II. 230.

— *Et scelus expendisse merentem*  
*Laocoonta ferunt.*

4 S

905. *Evadit;*

*inensos hostes ingruere, et corripuisse omnia secundo Marte; am metum ferri ad mœnia. Ille furens deserit obsessos colles, et linquit aspera nemora (nam sæva numina Jovis poscunt sic.) Vix exierat à conspectu, tenebatque campum, cum pater Æneas, ingressus apertos saltus, exsuperatque jugum evaditque opacâ silvâ. Sic ambo feruntur rapidi totoque agmine ad muros, nec absunt longis passibus inter se. Ac simul Æneas prospexit longè campos fumantes pulvere, viditque Laurentia agmina: et Turnus agnovit sævum Ænean in armis, audivitque adventum pedum, flatumque equorum. Continuo ineam pugnâ, et tentent prælia: nî jam roseus Phœbus tingat fessos equos Ibero gurgite, reducatque noctem die labente. Confidunt castris ante urbem, et mœnia vallant.*

Ingruere inensos hostes, et Marte secundo  
Omnia corripuisse; metum jam ad mœnia ferri. 900  
Ille furens (nam sæva Jovis sic numina poscunt)  
Deferit obsessos colles, nemora aspera linquit.  
Vix è conspectu exierat, campumque tenebat,  
Cum pater Æneas, saltus ingressus apertos,  
Exsuperatque jugum, silvâque evadit opacâ. 905  
Sic ambo ad muros rapidi, totoque feruntur  
Agmine; nec longis inter se passibus absunt.  
Ac simul Æneas fumantes pulvere campos  
Prospexit longè, Laurentiaque agmina vidit;  
Et sævum Ænean agnovit Turnus in armis, 910  
Adventumque pedum, flatumque audivit equorum.  
Continuò pugnâ ineant, et prælia tentent,  
Nî roseus fessos jam gurgite Phœbus Ibero  
Tingat equos, noctemque die labente reducat.  
Confidunt castris ante urbem, et mœnia vallant.

*reducatque noctem die labente. Confidunt castris ante urbem, et vallant mœnia.*

P. VIRGILII MARONIS  
ÆNEIDOS  
LIBER DUODECIMUS.

ORDO.

*Ut Turnus videt Latinos infractos adverso Marte defecisse; sua promissa nunc reposci, et se signari oculis; ultro implacabilis ardet,*

**T**urnus ut infractos adverso Marte Latinos  
Defecisse videt; sua nunc promissa re-  
posci,

Se signari oculis; ultro implacabilis ardet,

Attol-

NOTES.

Turnus challenges Æneas to a single Combat; Articles are agreed on, but broken by

the Rutuli, who wound Æneas: He is miraculously cured by Venus, forces Turnus to a Duel,



Camilla fallen, the vengeful Foes were making a furious Onset, and by successful War had made themselves Masters of all, that the Consternation was now propagated to the City. He *in* furious *Haste* (for so the inflexible Decrees of Jove require) quits the Hills he had beset, forsakes the rugged Woods. Scarce had he gone out of Sight, and possessed the Plain, when Prince Æneas, entering the open Lawns, overpasses the Mountain's Ridge, and safe through the gloomy Wood takes his Way. Thus both impetuous, and with their whole Army, towards the City advance; nor are they many Paces distant from each other. And at once Æneas at Distance spied the Plain smoking with Dust, and saw the Laurentine Bands; and Turnus descried Æneas fierce in Arms, and heard the Tread of Feet, and the Snorting of the Steeds. Forthwith they would engage in Fight, and essay the Combat, did not the rosy Sun, now dip in the western Ocean his tired Steeds, and, Day declining, bring back the Night. In their Camps before the Town they rest, and intrench the Walls.

## N O T E S.

905. *Evadit*. This Word implies the Danger he had been in from the Ambush which Turnus had laid for him.

913. *Gurgite Ibero*. In the *Spanish* or western Ocean, wherein the Poets supposed the Sun to extinguish his Light every Evening.

T H E  
T W E L F T H   B O O K  
O F   T H E  
Æ N E I D.

**T**urnus, soon as he saw the Latins, quite broken with unsuccessful War, had lost Heart; that now his Promise was claimed, himself marked out by the Eyes of all; with inbred Ardour he pants for the Combat implacably fierce, and raises his

## N O T E S.

Duel, and concludes the Poem with his Death.

1. *Infractos*. Servius takes *infractos* for unbroken, or who had been hitherto invincible; but the Word hardly ever occurs in that

Sense. The *in* increases the Signification, and gives it the Force of *valde et vere fractos*.

3. *Ulto*. Signifies keenly impelled from within,

4 S 2

attollitque animos. Qualis ille leo, in arvis Pœnorum saucius quoad pectus gravi pectore venantum, tunc demum movet arma, gaudetque excutens comantes toros cervicæ, impavidusque frangit fixum telum latronis, et fremit cruento ore. Haud secus violentia gliscit accenso Turno. Tum sic effatur Regem, atque ita turbidus infit: est nulla mora in Turno; est nihil, propter quod ignavi Æneadæ retractent dicta, nec recusent facere ea quæ pepigere. Congredior: pater, fer sacra, et concipe fœdus. Aut mittam Dardanium, desertorem Asiæ sub Tartara hac dextrâ (Latini sedeant, spectentque pugnam) et solus refellam commune crimen ferro; aut Trojanus habeat nos victos, et Lavinia conjux cedat illi victori. Latinus respondet olli sedato corde: O juvenis præstans animi, quantum ipse exsuperas feroci virtute, tanto impensius est æquum me consulere tibi, atque metuentem expendere omnes casus. Sunt tibi regna patris Dauni, sunt oppida capta manu; nec non est aurumque animusque Latino: sunt aliæ innuptæ virgines Latio et Laurentibus agris; nec indecores quoad genus. Sine me aperire hæc haud mollia fatu, dolis sublati; simul hauri hæc tuo animo. Erat fas me sociare natam nulli veterum procorum,

omnesque Divique hominesque canebant id. Ego victus amore tui, victus cognato sanguine, et lacrymis mœstæ conjugis, rupi omnia vincla; eripui eam promissam genero; sumsi impia arma.

## NOTES.

within, agitated by some violent, but voluntary Emotion.

4. Pœnorum. The Carthaginians, here put for the Africans in general.

6. Movet arma. Literally, He moves or exerts his Arms,

Attollitque animos. Pœnorum qualis in arvis  
Saucius ille gravi venantum vulnere pectus, 5  
Tum demum movet arma leo, gaudetque comantes  
Excuteiens cervice toros, fixumque latronis  
Impavidus frangit telum, et fremit ore cruento.  
Haud secus accenso gliscit violentia Turno.  
Tum sic affatur Regem, atque ita turbidus infit:  
Nulla mora in Turno; nihil est quod dicta re-  
tractent

II

Ignavi Æneadæ, nec, quæ pepigere, recusent.  
Congredior: fer sacra, pater, et concipe fœdus.  
Aut hac Dardanium dextrâ sub Tartara mittam,  
Desertorem Asiæ (sedeant, spectentque Latini) 15  
Et solus ferro crimen commune refellam;  
Aut habeat victos, cedat Lavinia conjux.  
Olli sedato respondit corde Latinus:  
O præstans animi juvenis, quantum ipse feroci 19  
Virtute exsuperas, tanto me impensius æquum est  
Consulere, atque omnes metuentem expendere casus.  
Sunt tibi regna patris Dauni, sunt oppida capta  
Multa manu; nec non aurumque animusque La-  
tino est.

Sunt aliæ innuptæ Latio et Laurentibus agris;  
Nec genus indecores. Sine me hæc haud mollia fatu  
Sublatis aperire dolis: simul hæc animo hauri. 26  
Me natam nulli veterum sociare procorum  
Fas erat, idque omnes Divique hominesque ca-  
nebant.

Victus amore tui, cognato sanguine victus,  
Conjugis et mœstæ lacrymis, vincla omnia rupi; 30  
Promissam eripui genero; arma impia sumsi.

Ex

7. Latronis. Who comes on him like a Robber to destroy.

13. Fœdus. The League that is to insue in Consequence of the Combat.

23. Nec non aurumque animusque Latino est. opulentus



his martial Spirit high. As in the Fields of Carthage a grizly Lion, whose Breast is pierced by the Hunters with a smart Wound, then at length he rouses all his Terrors, and springs to the Fight with Joy, shaking the brawny Muscles of his shaggy Neck, and with undaunted *Pride* breaks the infixed Weapon of his murderous Foe, and roars with bloody Jaws. Just so in Turnus's inflamed *Breast* impetuous Fury rises. Then thus he addresses the King, and thus in the Perturbation of his Soul begins: In Turnus is no Delay: *From him* the dastardly Trojans have no Handle to retract their Challenge, nor to decline what they have agreed to. I enter the Lists: Order thou, O royal Sire, the sacred Rites, and ratify the Truce. Or I with this Right-hand shall dispatch to Tartarus the Trojan, the Renegade of Asia (let the Latins sit still and look on) and alone shall with the Sword resist the common Charge; or let him rule us vanquished, let Lavinia be resigned his Spouse. To him with Mind composed Latinus replied: O Youth, heroic in Soul, the more you excel in fierce *daring* Valour, the more sollicitously it concerns me to consult *your Safety*, and with fearful Precaution to weigh the Dangers of *this proposed Combat*. You are Heir to the Kingdom of your Father Daunus, *to this* you have added many Cities won by your Valour; besides you possess the Treasures and Heart of King Latinus: *Let these then satisfy your Ambition*. Choice too there is of other Virgins unwedded in Latium and the Territories of Laurentum; nor ignoble in their Birth. Give me leave to lay before you without Guile these Truths *however* ungrateful: At the same time let me intreat you to drink them in with deep Attention. Heaven had decreed that I should wed my Daughter to none of *the Princes of Lavinium* her former Suitors, and this *Decree* both Gods and Men unanimous pronounced. Yet, overpowered by my Love to thee, overpowered by *the Ties of Kindred-blood*, and by the Tears of my afflicted Consort, I broke through all Restraints; wrested my Daughter from the Son-in-law to whom she was promised; *nay more*, I took up impious Arms *against him*. From that time,

## N O T E S.

Servius takes the Sense to be, *Latinus satis opulentus est et nobilis etiam absque his nuptiis*. Meaning, That as Turnus was powerful and wealthy enough without contracting an Alliance with Latinus; so Latinus needed not to match his Daughter with him for the sake of

aggrandizing himself. But tho' this makes Sense of *aurum*, it puts a forced Signification upon *animus*.

29. *Cognato sanguine*. Turnus, being the Son of *Venilia*, who was the Sister of *Amata*.

Turne, tu vides qui casus, quæ bella sequantur  
me ex illo tempore :  
quantos labores tu primus  
patiare. Nos victi bis  
magnâ pugnâ, vix tue-  
mur Italas spes urbe :  
Tyberina fluenta adhuc  
recalent nostro sanguine,  
ingeniesque campi alben-  
t ossibus. Quid referor to-  
ties ? quæ insania mutat  
meam mentem ? Si sum  
paratus accire Trojanos  
socios, Turno extincto ;  
cur non potius tollo certa-  
mina, eo incolumi ? quid  
consanguinei Rutuli di-  
cent, quid cætera Italia  
dicet ? si prodiderim te  
ad mortem (fors refutet  
hæc mea dicta) te pe-  
tentem natam et nostra  
connubia ? Respice vari-  
as res bello : misere-  
re longævi parentis, quem  
nunc mæstum tua patria  
Ardea dividit longè a te.  
Violentia Turni haudqua-  
quam flebitur his dictis :  
exsuperat magis, ægres-  
citque medendo. Ut pri-  
mum potuit fari, sic in-  
stitit ore : optime regum,  
precor, ut pro me depo-  
nas hanc curam, quam  
geris pro me, sinasque me  
pacisci letum pro laude.  
Et nos, pater, spargimus  
tela, ferrumque haud de-  
bile dextrâ, et sanguis se-  
quitur de nostro vulnere.  
Dea mater erit longè il-  
li, quæ tegat eam fu-  
gacem femineâ nube ; et  
occulat sese vanis umbris.  
At regina, conterrita no-  
va sorte pugnae, flebat,  
et moritura tenebat ar-  
dentem generum : ait, Tur-  
ne, precor te per has la-  
crymas, per honorem A-  
matae, si quis honos ejus  
tangit tuum animum : tu  
nunc es una spes meae se-  
nectæ, tu requies mihi miseræ ; decus imperiumque Latini est penes te ; omnis nostra domus incli-  
nata recumbit in te : Oro hoc unum, desiste committere manum Teucris. Quicunque casus manent  
te, Turne, isto certamine, manent et me : simul relinquam hæc invisâ lumina, nec captiva videbo  
generum Ænean.

Ex illo qui me casus, quæ, Turne, sequantur  
Bella, vides : quantos primus patiare labores.  
Bis magnâ victi pugnâ, vix urbe tuemur  
Spes Italas : recalent nostro Tiberina fluenta 35  
Sanguine adhuc, compique ingentes ossibus alben-  
t. Quo referor toties ? quæ mentem insania mutat ?  
Si Turno extincto socios sum accire paratus ;  
Cur non incolumi potius certamina tollo ?  
Quid consanguinei Rutuli, quid cætera dicet 40  
Italia ? ad mortem si te (fors dicta refutet)  
Prodiderim, natam et connubia nostra petentem ?  
Respice res bello varias : misere-  
re parentis  
Longævi, quem nunc mæstum patria Ardea longe  
Dividit. Haudquaquam dictis violentia Turni 45  
Flectitur : exsuperat magis, ægrescitque medendo.  
Ut primum fari potuit, sic institit ore :  
Quam pro me curam geris, hanc precor, optime,  
pro me  
Deponas, lethumque sinas pro laude pacisci.  
Et nos tela, pater, ferrumque haud debile dextrâ 50  
Spargimus, et nostro sequitur de vulnere sanguis.  
Longe illi Dea mater erit, quæ nube fugacem  
Femineâ tegat ; et vanis sese occulat umbris.  
At regina, novâ pugnae conterrita forte,  
Flebat, et ardentem generum moritura tenebat : 55  
Turne, per has ego te lacrymas, per si quis Amatae  
Tangit honos animum : spes tu nunc una senectæ,  
Tu requies miseræ ; decus imperiumque Latini  
Te penes ; in te omnis domus inclinata recumbit :  
Unum oro, desiste manum committere Teucris. 60  
Qui te cunque manent isto certamine casus,  
Et me, Turne, manent : simul hæc invisâ relin-  
quam  
Lumina, nec generum Ænean captiva videbo.

Accepit

## NOTES.

34. Bis magnâ victi pugnâ. First at Æne-  
as's landing from Etruria, when Mezentius  
was killed, Æn. X, 310. and a second Time

in the Horse-fight under Tarchon, where Ca-  
milla fell, XI, 597.

41. Fors



time, Turnus, you see what Calamities, what Wars pursue me: What Disasters yourself in chief endure. In two great Battles routed, we scarce defend our Hopes of Italy in this City: The Streams of Tyber still run warm with our Blood, and the spacious Fields are white with the Bones *of our slain*. Whither am I so often driven back *from my Purpose*? What Infatuation changes my Mind? If, upon Turnus's Death, I am resolved to invite *the Trojans to be* my Allies; why not rather put an End to all Dissensions while he lives? What will my Kinsmen the Rutulians, what the rest of Italy say, if thee to Death (Heaven disappoint my Fears) I shall betray, who court my Daughter and Alliance by Marriage? Consider the various Chances of War: Pity thy aged Sire, whom now disconsolate his native Ardea far *from thee* divides. By these Remonstrances the Rage of Turnus is not checked in the least: He swells up the more, and by Medicine grows more distempered. So soon as he was able to speak, he thus began: Whatever Care for me you entertain, most excellent Prince, I beseech you lay aside, and suffer me to purchase Death in Exchange for Glory. *Why should we be dismay'd*? We too, great Monarch, can sling the Dart and Spear with no feeble Arm, and Blood flows from the Wounds we give. Nought shall his Goddess Mother him avail, who in a female Cloud screens the Fugitive, and conceals herself in delusive Shades. But the Queen, terribly alarmed with the new State of the Fight, was all in Tears, and, ready to die *with Grief*, grasped her outrageous Son-in-law: O Turnus, by these Tears, by whatever Regard for Amata touches your Soul: Thou, now the only Hope, the only Solace of my wretched Age; on thee depends the Glory and Crown of King Latinus; on thee our whole Family now in its Decline relies: This one Request I make, forbear to engage with the Trojans. Whatever Fortune waits thee in that Combat, *the same*, O Turnus, waits me too: With you will I quit this hated Light, nor *to be treated as a Captive* will I see Æneas my Son-

## N O T E S.

41. *Fors dicta refutet*. Literally, *May Fortune or the Issue refute my Words*.

52. *Longe illi mater erit*. This is a Latin Idiom, the Meaning whereof we have expressed in the Translation.

54. *Novâ pugnae sorte*. Sors signifies *Destination, State or Condition*, which brings the Words to the same Sense with that of *Servius*, without any of his Refinement.

*Lavinia accepit vocem matris lacrymis, perfusa quoad flagrantem genas: cui plurimus rubor subiecit ignem, et cucurrit per calefacta ora. Veluti si quis violaverit Indum ebur sanguineo ostro; vel ubi alba lilia, mixta multâ rosâ, rubent: virgo dabat tales colores ore. Amor turbat illum, figitque vultus in virgine. Ardet magis in arma, affaturque Amatam paucis verbis: O mater, quæ so, ne prosequere me lacrymis, neve tanto omine, euntem in certamina duri Martis: neque enim est mora mortis libera Turno. Tu, Idmon, nuncius refer hæc mea dicta Phrygio tyranno, haud placitura ei: cum primum crastina Aurora, invecta Puniceis rotis, rubebit cælo, non agat Teucros in Rutulos; arma Teucrûm et Rutulûm quiescant; bellum dirimatur nostro sanguine; conjux Lavinia quærat illo campo. Ubi dedit hæc dicta, rapidusque recessit in tecta, poscit equos, gaudetque, tuens eos frementes ante ora; quos Orithya ipsa dedit decus Pilumno; qui equi anteirent nives candore, et auras cursibus. Propere aurigæ circumstant, lacerantque pectora eorum plausa cavis manibus, et pectunt comantia colla. Debinc Turnus ipse circumdat loricam humeris,*

*squalentem auro alboque orichalco; simul aptat sibi habendo ensēque, clypeūque, et cornua rubræ cristæ: ensē, quem ignipotens Deus ipse fecerat Dauno parenti, et tinxerat candentem Stygiâ undâ.*

## NOTES.

65. Cui plurimus ignem subiecit robur. Here Servius again has Recourse to his unnatural Hypallage, and thinks the Words, to make Sense, must be turned thus; Cui plurimus ignis subiecit ruborem. But why may not rubor signify here the Passion of Shame or Modesty, and ignem, the Effects of it in the glowing of her Cheeks. Subject signifies properly spread under her Skin,

1

Accepit vocem lacrymis Lavinia matris, Flagrantes, perfusa genas: cui plurimus ignem 65 Subiecit rubor, et calefacta per ora cucurrit.

Indum sanguineo veluti violaverit ostro

Si quis ebur; vel mixta rubent ubi lilia multâ

Alba rosâ: tales virgo dabat ore colores.

Illum turbat amor, figitque in virgine vultus. 70

Ardet in arma magis, paucisque affatur Amatam:

Ne quæso, ne me lacrymis, neve omine tanto

Prosequere, in duri certamina Martis euntem,

O mater: neque enim Turno mora libera mortis:

Nuncius hæc Idmon Phrygio mea dicta tyranno 75

Haud placitura refer: cum primum crastina cælo

Puniceis invecta rotis Aurora rubebit,

Non Teucros agat in Rutulos; Teucrûm arma quiescant

Et Rutulûm; nostro dirimatur sanguine bellum;

Illo quærat conjux Lavinia campo. 80

Hæc ubi dicta dedit, rapidusque in tecta recessit,

Poscit equos, gaudetque tuens ante ora frementes;

Pilumno quos ipsa decus dedit Orithya;

Qui candore nives anteirent, cursibus auras. 84

Circumstant propere aurigæ, manibusque lacerant

Pectora plausa cavis, et colla comantia pectunt.

Ipsē dehinc auro squalentem alboque orichalco

Circumdat loricam humeris; simul aptat habendo

Ensemque, clypeumque, et rubræ cornua cristæ:

Ensem, quem Dauno ignipotens Deus ipse parenti

Fecerat, et Stygiâ candentem texerat undâ. 91

Exin,

70. *Figitque.* I see no Reason here for supposing, with Dr. Trapp, a new Nominative to be understood. If *amor* be the Nominative to *turbat*, why not to *figit* too? It is surely no less intelligible, and much more poetical, to say, *Love chains down his Eyes, and fixes them on the Maid*, than to say, *He fixes them on her himself.*

73. *Prosequere.* *Prosequi* is properly to con-

voy



Son-in-law. Lavinia, bathing her glowing Cheeks in Tears, listens to the Expostulations of her Mother: *Lavinia*, in whom profound Modesty lighted up a burning Flush, and diffused itself over her enflamed Face. As if one has stained the Indian Ivory with ruddy Purple; or as when white Lilies mingled with copious Roses blush: Such Colours the Virgin in her Visage shewed. Love raises a Tumult in his Soul, and fixes his Looks upon the Maid. He burns for Arms the more, and briefly thus addresses Amata: O Mother, don't, I beseech thee, don't with Tears, don't with so inauspicious an Omen send me from you, *now that I am* in my Way to the Combat of rigid Mars; for Turnus is not at Liberty to retard his Death. *Thou*, Idmon, *my faithful Herald*, report from me this no pleasing Message to the Phrygian Tyrant: When first the ensuing Morn, born in her Crimson Car, shall blush up in the Sky; let him not lead his Trojans against the Rutulians: Let the Arms of Trojans and Rutulians rest: By our Blood be the War decided: In that Field the *beauteous* Bride Lavinia be won. When he had pronounced these Words, and with rapid Speed retired into the Palace, he calls for his Steeds, and exults to see them neighing in his Presence; which *Steeds* Orithya gave a royal Present to Pilumnus, such as in Whiteness might surpass the Snow, in Speed the Winds. The officious Grooms stand around, and with their hollow Hands cheer their stroked Chests, and comb their waving Manes. Then he himself wraps about his Shoulders his Corset rough with Gold and pale Mountain-brass: At the same time fits for Use his Sword and Buckler, and the Forks of his flaming Crest: The Sword which the God of Fire himself had forged for his Father Daunus, and plunged the glowing *Metal* in the Stygian Wave. Next with Force

he

## N O T E S.

way one when he is setting out on a Journey. Thus Plautus says: *Novam nuptam volo rus prosequi.* And Livy: *Decedentem domum cum favore ac laudibus profecuti.*

74. *Neque enim Turno mora libera mortis.* As if he had said, *Your Tears will be of no Avail; for Turnus has passed his Word, and, if Death is to be the Consequence, he cannot retract, nor has it in his Power to retard the Destiny.* This, one would think, is the obvious enough Meaning of the Passage; yet Servius reckons it among the Places that are inexplicable.

83. *Orithya.* The Daughter of *Erechtheus* King of *Athens*, who is said to have been carried off by *Boreas* into *Thrace*, Geor. IV. 463. She was reputed a Goddess, and *Virgil* makes *Pilumnus*, the Great-grandfather of *Turnus*, to have received these Horses from her; because *Thrace*, the Place of her Residence, was famous for breeding generous Steeds.

89. *Cornua.* Two Tufts or Peeks that rose up on the Top of the Helmet like Horns.

*Exin corripit validam  
hastam vi, quæ astat  
in mediis ædibus adnixa  
ingenti columnæ, hastam  
spolium Aurunci Actoris,  
quassatque eam tremen-  
tem, vociferans: nunc,  
O hasta nunquam fru-  
strata meos vocatus, nunc  
tempus adest: olim max-  
imus Actor gerebat te,  
nunc dextra Turni gerit  
te: da mihi sternere cor-  
pus, lacerareque lorica se-  
miviri Phrygis, revulsam  
meâ validâ manu, et sæ-  
dare crines ejus in pulve-  
re, vibratos calido ferro,  
madentesque myrrhâ. A-  
gitur his furiis, scintillæ-  
que absistunt ab toto ore  
ejus ardentis: ignis micat  
acribus oculis. Veluti cum  
taurus ciet terrificos mu-  
gitus in prima prælia,  
atque tentat irasci in cor-  
nua, obnixus trunco ar-  
boris, laceffitque ventos i-  
ctibus, et proludit ad  
pugnam arenâ sparsâ.  
Nec minus interea Æ-  
neas, sævus in mater-  
nis armis, acuit Martem,  
et suscitatur se irâ, gau-  
dens bellum componi sæ-  
dere oblato. Tum solatur  
socios, metumque mæsti I-  
uli, docens eos fata: ju-  
betque viros referre certa  
responsa regi Latino, et  
dicere leges pacis. Vix  
postera dies, orta, spar-  
gebat summos montes lu-  
mine, cum primum equi  
solis tollunt se ab alto  
gurgite, efflantque lucem  
elatis naribus. Rutuli  
Teucrique viri dimensi  
campum ad certamen, pa-  
rabant locum sub mœni-  
bus magnæ urbis: inque  
medio focos, et gramineas  
aras communibus Dīs: a-  
lii ferebant fontemque ignemque, velati lino, et vincti quoad tempora verbenâ. Legio Ausonidum  
procedit, pilataque agmina fundunt se plenis portis: hinc omnis Troius, Tyrrhenusque exercitus  
ruit variis armis:*

Exin, quæ in mediis ingenti adnixa columnæ  
Ædibus astat, validam vi corripit hastam,  
Actoris Aurunci spolium, quassatque trementem,  
Vociferans: nunc, ô nunquam frustrata vocatus 95  
Hasta meos, nunc tempus adest: te maximus Actor,  
Te Turni nunc dextra gerit: da sternere corpus,  
Loricamque manu validâ lacerare revulsam  
Semiviri Phrygis, et fœdare in pulvere crines,  
Vibratos calido ferro, myrrhâque madentes. 100  
His agitur furiis, totoque ardentis ab ore  
Scintillæ absistunt: oculis micat acribus ignis.  
Mugitus veluti cum prima in prælia taurus  
Terrificos ciet, atque irasci in cornua tentat,  
Arboris obnixus trunco, ventosque laceffit 105  
Ictibus, et sparsâ ad pugnam proludit arenâ.  
Nec minus interea maternis sævus in armis  
Æneas acuit Martem, et se suscitatur irâ,  
Oblato gaudens componi fœdere bellum.  
Tum socios mœstique metum solatur Iuli, 110  
Fata docens: regique jubet responsa Latino  
Certa referre viros, et pacis dicere leges.

Postera vix summos spargebat lumine montes  
Orta dies, cum primum alto se gurgite tollunt  
Solis equi, lucemque elatis naribus efflant. 115  
Campum ad certamen, magnæ sub mœnibus urbis,  
Dimensi Rutulique viri Teucrique parabant:  
In medioque focos, et Dīs communibus aras  
Gramineas: alii fontemque ignemque ferebant  
Velati lino, et verbenâ tempora vincti. 120  
Procedit legio Ausonidum, pilataque plenis  
Agmina se fundunt portis: hinc Troius omnis,  
Tyrrhenusque ruit variis exercitus armis:

Haud

## NOTES.

102. *Absistunt.* Exire non cessant, says Donatus.107. *Maternis in armis.* The Armour forged by Vulcan at his Mother's Desire.120. *Velati lino.* Servius writes that the Priests and sacred Ministers among the Romans, by whom the Laws of Peace and War were



he grasps his mighty Spear, which in the Middle of the Palace stood resting on a mighty Column, Auruncian Actor's Spoil, and brandishes it quivering, exclaiming *thus* : Now, O *trusty* Spear, that never baulked my Call, now the Time is at hand : Thee heroic Actor *once*, thee Turnus's Right hand now wields : Grant I may stretch the Body on the Ground, and with my forceful Hand rend the Corset torn from that Phrygian Eunuch, and soil in the Dust his Locks frizled with hot Irons, and dripping with Myrrhe. With such Furies is he tossed, and from the whole Face of him enflamed Sparkles incessant fly : From his fierce Eyes the Fire flashes. As when a Bull to usher in the Fight raises hideous Bellowings, and on his Horns essays his Rage, goring against the Trunk of a Tree, with Blows he beats the Air, and preludes to the Fight by spurning the Sand. Mean while Æneas, fierce in his divine Arms, *with* no less *Ardour* whets his martial Fury, and kindles up his Rage, joyous that the War was to be decided on the proffered Terms. Then he solaces his Friends and the Fears of dejected Iulus, teaching them the Fates : And orders the Messengers to carry back his positive Answer to King Latinus, and prescribe the Terms of Peace.

The next Day arisen had scarce sprinkled the Tops of the Mountains with Light, when first from the deep *Ocean's* Gulf the Horses of the Sun lift up their Heads, and from their erected Nostrils breathe forth Day. Under the Walls of the spacious City Rutulians and Trojans both prepared the measured Ground for the Combat : And in the Centre *raised* Hearths and Altars of Turf to their common Gods : Others attired in Linen Veils, and their Temples bound with Vervain, bore Fountain-water and *consecrated* Fire. The Ausonian Legion advances, and the armed Squadrons pour forth at the crouded Gates : On the other Side the whole Trojan and Tuscan Army with various Arms rush *to the Field* : No other-  
wise

## N O T E S.

were confirmed, were prohibited to wear any thing of Linen ; and that *Virgil* designedly cloathes the Feciales in Linen Veils on this Occasion, to give us to know beforehand that the League was to be broke, since it was ushered in with unlawful Rites. Others for *lino* read

*lino*, a kind of Garment or Apron wore by the Priests in Sacrifice, that reached down from the Navel to the Feet.

121. *Pilata*. Literally, *armed with Darts or Javelins*.

4 T 2

134. *Albanus*,

haud secus instructi ferro, quam si aspera pugna Martis vocet eos. Nec non mediis millibus ductores ipsi volitant decori auro ostroque: et Mnestheus genus Assaraci, et fortis Asylas; et Messapus domitor equum, Neptunia proles. Utque quisque recessit in sua spatia signo dato, defigunt hastas tellure, et reclinant scuta. Tum matres effusæ studio videndi certamen, et inermum vulgus, invalidique senes, obsedere turres et tecta domorum: alii astant sublimibus portis. At Juno, prospiciens ex summo tumulo, qui nunc habetur Albanus (tunc erat neque nomen, neque honos, aut gloria monti) spectabat campum, et ambas acies Laurentum Troûmque, urbemque Latini. Extemplo sic est affata sororem Turni, Diva affata Deam, quæ præsidet stagnis, sonorisque fluminibus: Jupiter, altus rex ætheris, sacravit hunc honorem illi pro virginitate ereptâ. Nympha, decus fluviorum, gratissima nostro animo, scis, ut prætulerim te unam cunctis Latinis, quæcunque Latinæ ascendere ingratum cubile magnarum Jovis, libensque locârim te in parte cæli: Juturna, disce tuum dolorem, ne incuses me. Quâ fortuna est visa pati, Parcæque sinebant res cedere prospere Latio, texi Turnum, et tua moenia: nunc video juvenem concurrere imparibus fatis: diesque Parcarum et inimica vis propinquat. Non possum

aspicere hanc pugnam oculis, non fœdera. Si tu audes quid præsentius pro tuo germano, perge; decet te: forsan meliora sequentur miseros. Vix ea sunt dicta, cum Juturna profudit lacrymas oculis,

Haud secus instructi ferro, quam si aspera Martis Pugna vocet. Nec non mediis in millibus ipsi 125 Ductores auro volitant ostroque decori:

Et genus Assaraci Mnestheus, et fortis Asylas; Et Messapus equum domitor, Neptunia proles.

Utque dato signo spatia in sua quisque recessit, Defigunt tellure hastas, et scuta reclinant. 130

Tum studio effusæ matres, et vulgus inermum, Invalidique senes, turres et tecta domorum

Obsedere: alii portis sublimibus astant.

At Juno ex summo, qui nunc Albanus habetur, (Tunc neque nomen erat, neque honos, aut gloria monti) 135

Prospiciens tumulo, campum spectabat, et ambas Laurentum Troûmque acies, urbemque Latini.

Extemplo Turni sic est affata sororem,

Divam Deam, stagnis quæ fluminibusque sonoris

Præsidet: hunc illi rex ætheris altus honorem 140 Jupiter ereptâ pro virginitate sacravit.

Nympha, decus fluvium, animo gratissima nostro,

Scis, ut te cunctis unam, quæcunque Latinæ

Magnanimi Jovis ingratum ascendere cubile,

Prætulerim, cœlique libens in parte locârim: 145

Disce tuum, ne me incuses, Juturna, dolorem.

Quâ visa est fortuna pati, Parcæque sinebant

Cedere res Latio, Turnum et tua moenia texi:

Nunc juvenem imparibus video concurrere fatis:

Parcarumque dies et vis inimica propinquat. 150

Non pugnam aspicere hanc oculis, non fœdera possum.

Tu pro germano si quid præsentius audes,

Perge; decet: forsan miseros meliora sequentur.

Vix ea, cum lacrymas oculis Juturna profudit,

Terque

#### N O T E S.

134. *Albanus*. The Alban Mount took its Name from *Alba Longa*, which was built by *Ascanius*, after he had reigned forty Years in *Lavinium*: For the Reason of the Name *Alba* see *Æn*. VIII. 44.

144. *Ingra-*



wife ranged in Battle-array, with Sword *in Hand*, than if summoned to the fierce Combat of Mars. The Leaders too in Gold and Purple decked amidst the thousands scamper *o'er the Plain*: Mnestheus, the Offspring of Aslaracus, and brave Asylas; and Messapus, renowned Horseman, Neptune's Son. And soon as, upon the Signal given, each Man to his Station retired, they fix down their Spears in the Ground, and rest their Shields. Then with Eagerness *to see the Combat* Matrons in Crouds, the Populace unarmed, and feeble old Men occupy the Towers and Roofs of Houses: Others stand by the lofty Gates. But from the Summit of the Hill, which now is called *Alban* (then the Mount had neither Name, nor Fame, nor Honour) Juno, stretching her View, surveyed the Field, and both Armies of Laurentines and Trojans, and the City of Latinus. Forthwith the Sister of Turnus she thus addressed, a Goddess to the Goddess who over Pools and founding Streams presides: On her this sacred Honour Jove, the high Sovereign of the Sky, for her ravished Virginity conferred. O Nymph, the Ornament of Rivers, dearest to my Soul, thou knowest how thee in chief to all the Maids of Latium who mounted the ungrateful Bed of mighty Jove I have preferred, and willingly settled thee Partner of the Skies. Learn now, Juturna, lest me you should accuse, your sad Disaster. As far as Fortune seemed to suffer, and the Fates permitted the State of Latium to prosper, Turnus and your City I protected: Now I see the Youth engaging with unequal Fates, the Day and untoward Power of the Destinies draws nigh. With these Eyes I am not able to behold this Combat, nor *this League*. If ought thou dar'st more present for a Brother, proceed; it *well* becomes *thy Care*: Perhaps better Fortune shall attend the wretched *Latins*. Scarce had she said, when from her Eyes Juturna poured forth Tears, and thrice and four times with  
the

## N O T E S.

144. *Ingratum cubile*. The Bed is called *ungrateful*, to save the Indecency of giving that harsh Epithet to *Jove*, tho' the Meaning be the same.

152. *Præsentius*. Servius explains it *efficiacius, vehementius*; but it seems to refer to what she had said before, *Non pugnam aspicere banc oculis, non fœdera possum*; for my Part

I cannot bear to be an Eye-witness of the Combat, I can only lament *Turnus's* hard Fate, and intercede for him at a Distance; but if you have Courage to lend your Brother some nearer Aid, and assist him with your Presence, then set about it as you ought; *perge, decet*.

terque quaterque percussit  
honestum pectus manu.  
Saturnia Juno ait, hoc  
non est tempus lacrymis,  
accelera, et eripe fratrem  
morti, si est quis modus:  
aut tu cie bella, excuteque  
conceptum sædus. Ego  
sum auctor audendi. Sic  
exhortata reliquit eam in-  
certam, et turbatam tri-  
sti vulnere mentis. In-  
terea reges, Latinus in-  
genti mole vehitur qua-  
drijugo curru, cui circum  
fulgentia tempora bis sex  
aurati radii cingunt, spe-  
cimen solis avi; Turnus  
it in albis bigis, crispans  
bina hastilia lato ferro  
manu; hinc pater Æ-  
neas, origo Romanæ stir-  
pis, flagrans sidereo cly-  
peo et cælestibus armis,  
et juxta eum Ascanius,  
altera spes magnæ Ro-  
mæ, procedunt castris:  
sacerdosque in purâ veste  
attulit fœtum setigeræ su-  
is, bidentemque intonsam,  
admovitque pecus flagran-  
tibus aris. Illi, conversi  
quoad lumina ad surgen-  
tem solem, dant salsas  
fruges manibus, et notant  
summa tempora pecudum  
ferro, libantque altaria  
pateris. Tum pius Æ-  
neas, ense stricto, preca-  
tur sic: nunc sol, et hæc  
terra, propter quam po-  
tui perferre tantos labo-  
res, esto testis mihi pre-  
canti: et omnipotens pa-  
ter; et tu Saturnia Juno,  
O Diva, jam, jam me-  
lior, precor; tuque, in-  
clyte Mavors, qui pater  
torques cuncta bella sub  
tuo numine: voco fontes-  
que fluviosque, quæque  
religio alti ætheris, et quæ  
numina sunt cæruleo pon-

to. Si fors victoria cesserit Ausonio Turno, convenit Teucros victos discedere ad urbem Evan-  
dri: Iulus cedit his agris; nec post Æneadæ rebelles

Terque quaterque manu pectus percussit honestum.  
Non lacrymis hoc tempus, ait Saturnia Juno, 156  
Accelera, et fratrem, si quis modus, eripe morti:  
Aut tu bella cie, conceptumque excute fœdus.  
Auctor ego audendi. Sic exhortata reliquit  
Incertam, et tristi turbatam vulnere mentis. 160

Interea reges, ingenti mole Latinus  
Quadrijugo vehitur curru, cui tempora circum  
Aurati bis sex radii fulgentia cingunt,  
Solis avi specimen; bigis it Turnus in albis,  
Bina manu lato crispans hastilia ferro; 165  
Hinc pater Æneas, Romanæ stirpis origo,  
Sidereo flagrans clypeo et cælestibus armis,  
Et juxta Ascanius, magnæ spes altera Romæ,  
Procedunt castris: purâque in veste sacerdos  
Setigeræ fœtum suis, intonsamque bidentem 170  
Attulit, admovitque pecus flagrantibus aris.  
Illi ad surgentem conversi lumina Solem,  
Dant fruges manibus salsas, et tempora ferro  
Summa notant pecudum, paterisque altaria libant.  
Tum pius Æneas stricto sic ense precatur: 175  
Esto nunc Sol testis, et hæc mihi terra precanti,  
Quam propter tantos potui perferre labores:  
Et pater omnipotens; et tu Saturnia Juno,  
Jam melior, jam, Diva, precor; tuque, inclyte  
Mavors,

Cuncta tuo qui bella pater sub numine torques: 180  
Fontesque fluviosque voco, quæque ætheris alti  
Religio, et quæ cæruleo sunt numina ponto.  
Cesserit Ausonio si fors victoria Turno,  
Convenit Evandri victos discedere ad urbem:  
Cedet Iulus agris; nec post arma ulla rebelles 185

Æneadæ

#### N O T E S.

163. Bis sex radii. Representing the twelve Signs of the Zodiac.

164. Solis avi. Latinus was the Grandson of Picus, who took Circe, the Daughter of

the Sun to be his Wife or Concubine, and by her had Faunus, the Father of Latinus, who consequently was the Grandchild of the Sun.

170. Fœtum suis—bidentem, Ruæus ob- serves



the Hand beat her comely Breast. This is no Time for Tears, Saturnian Juno says, dispatch, and if there be any Means to effect it, rescue your Brother from Death: Or kindle thou the War anew, and dissolve the concerted League. I authorize you in the daring Attempt. Having thus advised she left her nonplussed, and distracted with dreadful Agony of Soul. Mean while from the Camp the Kings advance, Latinus with vast cumbrous Retinue rides in a Chariot by four Horses drawn, whose refulgent Temples round, twelve golden Rays inclose; the Emblem of his Grandfire the Sun; Turnus moves in a Car drawn by two white Steeds, flourishing in his Hand two Javelins tip'd with broad Steel: On the other Side Father Æneas, the Founder of the Roman Race, blazing with his starry Shield and Arms divine, and Ascanius by his Side, the other Hope of mighty Rome, advance from the Camp: In a pure Vestment the Priest brought up the Youngling of a bristly Sow, and a Ew-lamb that had never been shorn, and presented the Victims at the blazing Altars. They, turning their Eyes towards the rising Sun, sprinkle with their Hands the salt Cakes, and mark with the Sword the Top of the Victims Foreheads, and from the sacred Goblets pour Libations on the Altars. Then the pious Æneas, having unsheathed his Sword, thus prays: Thou, O Sun, be Witness now unto my Prayer, and this Land for whose sake I have been able to sustain such grievous Toils: And thou, Almighty Father, and thou, Saturnian Juno, now Goddesses, now more propitious bear, I pray: And thou, glorious Father Mars, who by thy sovereign Will disposest the Fate of Battles: The Fountains and Rivers I invoke, and whatever Objects of Religion in the Heavens above reside, and the Deities that in the azure Ocean dwell. If the Victory shall chance to fall to Ausonian Turnus, it is agreed that the vanquished Trojans shall to Evander's City retire: Iulus shall quit these Territories: Nor for the future shall the Æne-

dæ,

## N O T E S.

serves that the Ewe was offered for Æneas, after the Manner of the Greeks, who commonly ratified a League with the Sacrifice of a Sheep or Lamb, as we see in Homer, II. III. 103. The Sow again is for Latinus, after the Roman or Italian Fashion, which Livy intimates to have been of very great Antiquity, Lib. I. 24. where he gives the Form of ra-

tifying a League between the Romans and Albans in the Reign of Tullus Hostilius: Audi Jupiter, &c.—Si prior defexit, tu illo die Jupiter populum Romanum sic ferito, ut ego hunc porcum hic bodie feriam.

184. Evandri ad urbem. The City Pallanteum, Æn. VIII. 54.

187. Nostrum

referent ulla arma huc,  
laceffentve hæc regna ferro.  
Sin victoria annu-  
erit noſtrum Martem no-  
bis, (ut potius reor, et  
potius Dî firment ſpem  
numine) ego non jubebo,  
nec Italos parere Teucris,  
nec peto regna mihi : am-  
bæ gentes inviſtæ mittent  
ſe paribus legibus in æ-  
terna fœdera. Dabo ſa-  
cra Deosque : ſocer Lati-  
nus habeto arma, ſocer  
habeto ſolemne imperium :  
Teucris conſtituent mœnia  
mihi, Laviniaque dabit  
nomen urbi. Æneas pri-  
or dixit ſic : deinde La-  
tinus ſic ſequitur, ſuſpi-  
ciens cœlum, tenditque  
dextram ad ſidera : Æ-  
nea, juro per hæc eadem  
numina, terram, mare,  
ſidera, duplex genus La-  
tonæ, bifrontemque Ja-  
num, infernamque vim  
Deûm, et ſacraria diri  
Ditis. Genitor, qui ſan-  
cit fœdera fulmine, au-  
diat hæc. Tango aras,  
medioſque ignes, et teſtor  
numina : nulla dies rum-  
pet hanc pacem, nec hæc  
fœdera Italæ, quocunque  
res cadent : nec ulla vis  
avertet me volentem ab i-  
is ; non, ſi illa vis ef-  
fundat tellurem in undas,  
miſcens eam diluvio, ſol-  
vatve cœlum in Tarta-  
ra. Ut hoc ſceptrum (nam  
forte gerebat ſceptrum dex-  
trâ) nunquam fundet vir-  
gulta nec umbras levi  
fronde ; cum ſemel reci-  
ſum de imo ſtirpe in ſilvis  
caret matre, poſuitque co-  
mas et brachia ferro : o-  
lim fuit arbor, nunc ma-  
nus artificis incluſit eam decoro ære, deditque Latinis patribus geſtare eam. Talibus diſtis fir-  
mabant fœdera inter ſe in medio conſpectu procerum : tum rite jugulant ſacratas pecudes in flam-  
mam, et eripiunt viſcera iis vivis, cumulantque aras oneratis lancibus.

Æneadæ referent, ferrove hæc regna laceſſent.  
Sin noſtrum annuerit nobis victoria Martem,  
(Ut potius reor, et potius Dî numine firment)  
Non ego, nec Teucris Italos parere jubebo,  
Nec mihi regna peto ; paribus ſe legibus ambæ 190  
Inviſtæ gentes æterna in fœdera mittant.  
Sacræ Deosque dabo ; ſocer arma Latinus habeto,  
Imperium ſolemne ſocer : mihi mœnia Teucris  
Conſtituent, urbique dabit Lavinia nomen.  
Sic prior Æneas : ſequitur ſic deinde Latinus, 195  
Suſpiciens cœlum, tenditque ad ſidera dextram :  
Hæc eadem, Ænea, terram, mare, ſidera juro,  
Latonæque genus duplex, Janumque bifrontem,  
Vimque Deûm infernam, et diri ſacraria Ditis.  
Audiat hæc genitor, qui fœdera fulmine ſancit. 200  
Tango aras, medioſque ignes, et numina teſtor :  
Nulla dies pacem hanc Italæ nec fœdera rumpet,  
Quo res cunque cadent : nec me vis ulla volentem  
Avertet ; non, ſi tellurem effundat in undas  
Diluvio miſcens, cœlumve in Tartara ſolvat. 205  
Ut ſceptrum hoc (dextrâ ſceptrum nam forte ge-  
rebat)  
Nunquam fronde levi fundet virgulta nec umbras ;  
Cum ſemel in ſilvis imo de ſtirpe reciſum  
Matre caret, poſuitque comas et brachia ferro :  
Olim arbor, nunc artificis manus ære decoro 210  
Incluſit patribusque dedit geſtare Latinis.  
Talibus inter ſe firmabant fœdera diſtis,  
Conſpectu in medio procerum : tum rite ſacratas  
In flammam jugulant pecudes, et viſcera vivis  
Eripiunt, cumulantque oneratis lancibus aras. 215

At

## NOTES.

187. *Noſtrum Martem.* Noſter here has the ſame Signification as *propitius* or *ſecundus*. Mars is theirs whoſe Intereſt he eſpouſes.

192. *Arma habeto.* Let him have the Ma-  
nagement of Peace and War, which is the

ſame thing as being King, the King being al-  
ſo the Leader of the Army.

199. *Vimque Deûm infernam.* A Circum-  
locution for *infernoſque Deos*, borrowed from  
the Greeks. Thus in Homer Priam is called

Πρίαμος



dæ, infringing the Peace, make War again on *Latium*, or vex these Realms with the Sword. But if Victory shall declare Mars on our Side (as I rather presume, and rather may the Gods confirm by their divine Sanction) never shall I compel the Latins to be subject to the Trojans, nor aim I at Empire for myself: Let both Nations unsubdued submit on equal Terms to an everlasting League. I shall ordain the sacred Rites and *Worship* of the Gods: Let my Father-in-law Latinus enjoy the Power of *Peace and War*, his wonted sovereign Rule: To me my Trojans shall raise a City, and to that City Lavinia shall give the Name. Thus Æneas first: Then thus Latinus, raising his Eyes to Heaven, succeeds, and to the Stars stretches forth his Right-hand: By those same *Powers*, Æneas, by the Earth, the Sea, the Stars I swear, by Latona's double Offspring, and two-faced Janus, by the Majesty of the Gods infernal, and the awful Courts of grizzly Pluto. These *Oaths* let the *Almighty* Father hear, who by his Thunder ratifies our Leagues. On the Altars I lay my Hand; and the *sacred* Fires in midst of them, and the Gods, I call to witness: No Day shall ever violate this Peace, this Treaty on the Side of the Italians, whatever way the Event shall fall out: Nor shall any Power make me swerve from them with my Will: Not tho' it should overwhelm the Earth in the Waves, blending *Sea and Land* in general Deluge; or, by a Dissolution of *Nature*, plunge Heaven into Hell. As this Sceptre (for a Sceptre in his Hand he chanced to wield) shall never *more* sprouting with light Leaves diffuse Twigs or shady Boughs, since once *for all* lop'd in the Wood from the low Stem it is severed from its Mother-tree, and forced by the Ax laid down its Locks and *branching* Arms: Once a Tree, now the Artift's *skilful* Hand hath incased it in beauteous Brass, and fashioned it for the Latin Kings to wield. By such Asseverations they mutually confirmed the League full in the View of the Chiefs: Then over the Flames they stab the Victims consecrated in due Form, and tear out their Entrails from them yet alive, and heap the Altars with loaded Chargers.

But

## N O T E S.

Πριαμοιο βίη, the Power of Priam; or, as we say in *English*, Priam's Majesty, Il. III. 105.

206. Ut sceptrum hoc, &c. This Comparison is taken almost literally. See Mr. Pope's

critical Remarks upon the two Passages in his Note on Il. I. 309. of the Translation.

215. Cumulantque oneratis lancibus ora. See the Note on Æn. VIII. 284.

4 U

221. Taben-

*At vero ea pugna jamdudum cepit videri Rutulis esse impar, et pectora misceri vario motu; tum magis, ut propius cernunt duces esse non æquis viribus. Turnus adjuvat hanc opinionem, progressus tacito incessu, et suppliciter venerans aram demisso lumine, tabentesque genæ, et pallor in juvenili corpore. Quem sermonem inter Rutulos simul ac Juturna ejus soror vidit crebrescere, et labantia corda vulgi variare; assimulata formam Camerti, cui erat ingens genus à proavis, clarumque nomen paternæ virtutis, et ipse acerrimus armis, dat sese in medias acies, inquam in medias acies, haud nescia rerum, feritque varios rumores, ac fatur talia: non pudet vos, Rutuli, objectare unam animam pro cunctis talibus? nonne sumus æqui numero, an non viribus? en omnes et Troes et Arcades sunt hic, Etruriaque infensa Turno, fatalis manus: vix habemus hostem, si alterni congregiamur. Ille Turnus quidem fama succedet ad Superos, quorum aris devovet se, fereturque vivus per ora; nos, patriâ amissâ, cogemur parere superbis dominis, qui nunc lenti consedimus arvis. Jam sententia juvenum est magis atque magis incensa talibus dictis, murmurque serpit per agmina. Laurentes ipsi, Latinique ipsi sunt mutati, qui jam sperabant requiem pugnae sibi salutemque rebus, nunc volunt arma, precanturque fœdus esse infectum, et miserantur iniquam sortem Turni.* Juturna adjungit aliud majus his, et

At vero Rutulis impar ea pugna videri  
Jamdudum, et vario misceri pectora motu:  
Tum magis, ut propius cernunt non viribus æquis.  
Adjuvat incessu tacito progressus, et aram  
Suppliciter venerans demisso lumine Turnus, 220  
Tabentesque genæ, et juvenili in corpore pallor.  
Quem simul ac Juturna soror crebrescere vidit  
Sermonem et vulgi variare labantia corda;  
In medias acies, formam assimulata Camerti,  
Cui genus à proavis ingens, clarumque paternæ 225  
Nomen erat virtutis, et ipse acerrimus armis,  
In medias dat sese acies, haud nescia rerum,  
Rumoresque ferit varios, ac talia fatur:  
Non pudet, ô Rutuli, cunctis pro talibus unam  
Objectare animam? numerone, an viribus æqui 230  
Non sumus? en omnes et Troes et Arcades hic  
sunt,  
Fatalisque manus, infensa Etruria Turno:  
Vix hostem, alterni si congregiamur, habemus.  
Ille quidem ad Superos, quorum se devovet aris,  
Succedet famâ, vivusque per ora feretur; 235  
Nos, patriâ amissâ, dominis parere superbis  
Cogemur, qui nunc lenti consedimus arvis.  
Talibus incensa est juvenum sententia dictis,  
Jam magis atque magis, serpitque per agmina  
murmur.  
Ipsi Laurentes mutati, ipsique Latini. 240  
Qui sibi jam requiem pugnae, rebusque salutem  
Sperabant, nunc arma volunt, fœdusque precantur  
Infectum, et Turni sortem miserantur iniquam.  
His aliud majus Juturna adjungit, et alto

Dat

## NOTES.

221. *Tabentesque genæ.* Some Copies read *pubescentesque*; but the former is both confirmed by the Authority of the best Manuscripts, and most agreeable to the Design of the Place.

232. *Fatalisque manus.* By the *fatalis ma-*

*nus* here *Servius* understands the *Trojans*, who were fated to come into *Italy*; and then he charges *Virgil* with being guilty of idle Repetition, the *Trojans* being mentioned before. But it is no new Thing for Interpreters first to mistake



But the Rutulians had long begun to think the Match unequal, and their Breasts were agitated with various mixed Commotion: *But* then the more, as they discern more nearly that the Chiefs are of equal Strength. Turnus advancing with a silent *pensive* Gait, and in suppliant Form with downcast Eyes venerating the Altars, his wan Cheeks, and the Paleness over his youthful Body, aggravate *their Fears*. Which Surmises soon as his Sister Juturna observed to be spread abroad, and that the giddy Minds of the Populace were wavering; into the midst of the Troops, personating the Form of Camertus (who was of a noble ancient Line, and from his Father's Valour derived an illustrious Name, himself too in Arms most valiant) into the midst of the Troops she throws herself, not unskilled in Expedients, sows various Rumours *among the Lines*, and thus harangues them: Are you not ashamed, Rutulians, to expose one Life for all these? Are we not equal in Numbers and in Strength? Lo Trojans and Arcadians both, and the fatal Band, Etruria inveterate to Turnus, all are here *ranged before us*: Yet should *but* every second Man of us engage, we hardly have a Foe. He (Turnus) 'tis true, by Fame shall be advanced to the Gods, at whose Altars he devotes himself, and in the Mouths of *Men* shall ever live; *but* we, who now *as* idle *Spectators* are seated on the Plain, shall, after having lost our Country, be constrained to submit to haughty Lords.

By these Words the Resolution of the *heroic* Youths was now more and more inflamed, and through the Troops the Murmur glides. Even the Laurentines are changed *in their Resolution*, and those very Latins, who were just now promising themselves Repose from War, and Prosperity to the State, now are to Arms inclined, with the League unmade, and pity the hard Fate of Turnus. To these *Incentives* Juturna adds another *yet* stronger, and

## N O T E S.

mistake an Author, then censure him for committing Faults which are only of their own making. It is sufficiently plain from what is said on the eight Book, Verse 501, that by the *fatalis manus* here Virgil designed not the *Trojans*, but the *Tuscans*, who were directed by Fate to put themselves under the Conduct of *Æneas*, a foreign Leader, and on

that Condition alone were insured of Success.

232. *Infensa Etruria Turno*. i. e. *That Part of Etruria which was hostile to Turnus*; for one Part thereof bore Arms for him under the Conduct of *Messapus*, *Æn. VII. 691*.

235. *Vivusque feretur*. Literally, *shall be declared immortal*.

*dat signum ab alto cælo ;  
quo non ullum præsentius  
turbavit Italas mentes,  
fessellitque eas monstro.  
Namque aquila, fulvus  
ales Jovis, volans in ru-  
brâ æthrâ, agitabat li-  
toreas aves, sonantemque  
turbam aligeri agminis ;  
cum subito lapsus ad un-  
das, improbus rapit ex-  
cellentem cycnum uncis pe-  
dibus. Itali arrexere a-  
nimos : cunctæque volu-  
cres convertunt fugam cla-  
more, mirabile visu, ob-  
scurantque æthera pen-  
nis, premuntque hostem  
per auras velut nube fa-  
ctâ ; donec ales, victur  
vi et pondere ipso, defe-  
cit, projecitque cycnum  
prædam ex unguibus in  
fluvio, penitusque fugit  
in nubila. Tum verò Ru-  
tuli salutant augurium  
clamore, expediuntque ma-  
nus : Tolumniusque augur  
primus inquit, hoc erat,  
hoc erat, quod sæpe pe-  
tivi votis ; accipio omen,  
agnoscoque Deos ; me, me  
duce, corripite ferrum, ô  
Rutuli, quos improbus ad-  
vena terreat bello, ut in-  
validas aves, et populat  
vestra litora vi. Ille pe-  
tet fugam, penitusque da-  
bit vela profundo mari.  
Vos unanimi densate ca-  
tervas, et pugnâ defen-  
dite regem raptum vobis.  
Dixit, et procurrens con-  
torsit telum in adversos  
hostes : stridula cornus dat  
sonitum, et certa secat  
auras. Simul hoc fit, si-  
mul ingens clamor oritur,  
et omnes cunei sunt turba-  
ti, cordaque calefacta tu-  
multu. Hasta volans, ut*

*fortè novem pulcherrima corpora fratrum confiterant contra, quos tot una fida Tyrrhena conjux  
crearat Arcadio Gilippo ; transadigit per costas, unum horum, juvenem egregium formâ et fulgen-  
tibus armis, ad medium corpus, quâ futilis balteus teritur alvo,*

Dat signum cælo ; quo non præsentius ullum 245  
Turbavit mentes Italas, monstroque fessellit.  
Namque volans rubrâ fulvus Jovis ales in æthrâ,  
Litoreas agitabat aves turbamque sonantem  
Agminis aligeri ; subito cum lapsus ad undas,  
Cycnum excellentem pedibus rapit improbus uncis.  
Arrexere animos Itali : cunctæque volucres 251  
Convertunt clamore fugam, mirabile visu,  
Ætheraque obscurant pennis, hostemque per auras  
Factâ nube premunt ; donec vi victus, et ipso  
Pondere defecit, prædamque ex unguibus ales 255  
Projecit fluvio, penitusque in nubila fugit.

Tum verò augurium Rutuli clamore salutant,  
Expediuntque manus : primusque Tolumnius  
augur,

Hoc erat, hoc votis, inquit, quod sæpe petivi ;  
Accipio agnoscoque Deos ; me, me duce, ferrum 260  
Corripite, ô Rutuli, quos improbus advena bello  
Territat, invalidas ut aves, et litora vestra  
Vi populat. Petet ille fugam, penitusque profundo  
Vela dabit. Vos unanimi densate catervas,  
Et Regem vobis pugnâ defendite raptum. 265

Dixit, et adversos telum contorsit in hostes  
Procurrens : sonitum dat stridula cornus, et auras  
Certa secat. Simul hoc, simul ingens clamor, et  
omnes

Turbati cunei, calefactaque corda tumultu.  
Hasta volans, ut forte novem pulcherrima fratrum  
Corpora confiterant contra, quos fida crearat 271  
Una tot Arcadio conjux Tyrrhena Gilippo ;  
Horum unum ad medium, teritur quâ futilis alvo  
Balteus,

## N O T E S.

247. *Rubrâ—æthrâ.* For *æthra* see the Note on *Æn.* III. 585. It comes from *αιθρῶ*, to be inflamed, because it is the Sphere of the Sun and Stars, those numerous Globes of Fire.

257. *Augurium, &c.* Augurium in this Place occurs in its proper Sense, which is an Omen or Prognostic taken from the Flight or Chirping of Birds. The *Rutulians* are right in explaining the Eagle to mean *Æneas* ; the  
Swan



and gives a Sign from high Heaven; than which none more effectually alarmed the Minds of the Italians, and misled them by its portentous Influence. For in the ruddy Sky the tawny Bird of Jove with winged Speed pursued a *Flock of Sea-fowl*, and a noisy Tribe of the feathered Kind; when suddenly stooping to the Waves, cruelly rapacious, he snatched up in his crooked Pounces a goodly Swan. The Italians roused their Attention: And all the Fowls with screaming Noise turn their Flight, amazing to see! and darken the Sky with their Wings, and forming a Cloud pursue their Foe through the Air; till by the Force of their Attacks, and the very Incumbrance of his *Burden* overpowered, the Bird gave way, and from his Talons drop'd his Prey into the River, and flew far out of Sight among the Clouds. Then indeed with Acclamations the Rutulians salute the Omen, and put their Troops in Array: And first Tolumnius the Augur, this, says he, this is what with ardent Prayers I often wished; I welcome the Omen, and own the *Interposition* of the Gods; myself, myself upon your Head, snatch up your Swords, O Rutulians, whom this injurious Foreigner thus like weak Fowls with War dismays, and by Violence plunders your Coasts. He shall betake himself to Flight, and far hence set sail into the Deep. Ye all with one Accord close your serried Squadrons, and from the Combat save your King, whom they would ravish from you.

He said, and rushing forth hurled a Dart full in the Face of the Enemy: The whizzing Shaft gave a Twang, and with unerring Aim cuts the Air. At once 'tis done, at once a loud Shout arises, and the whole Ranks are alarmed, and their Hearts inflamed with tumultuous Rage. The flying Javelin, as against it stood nine Brothers, most comely *Personages*, whom one faithful Consort of Tuscan Blood had bore to Arcadian Gilippus; one of these, a Youth distinguished by his Mien and shining Arms, just in the Middle, where the stitched Belt embraces the Waist, and the Buckle strains the

## N O T E S.

Swan *Turnus*, and the little Birds themselves; but they are fatally mistaken in taking this Augury, which *Juturna* procured, to be sent from the Gods. This Interposition however of a superior Power was necessary to account for the sudden Change produced in the Minds of the Rutulians: If *Virgil* introduces his Di-

vinities, it is only when there is a *dignus vindice nodus*.

267. *Cornus*. i. e. The Shaft made of the Cornel-tree.

273. *Teritur quæ sutilis alvo balteus*. Literally, Where the stitched Belt is worn by the Belly.

287. *Aut*

et fibula mordet juncturas laterum, extenditque eum fulvâ arenâ. At fratres, phalanx animosa, accensaque luctu, pars stringunt gladios manibus, pars corripunt missile ferrum, cæcique ruunt: contra quos agmina Laurentum procurrunt: hinc rursus densi Troes, Agyllinique, et Arcades pictis armis inundant. Sic unus amor habet omnes decernere ferro. Diripuerunt aras; turbida tempestas telorum it toto cælo, ac ferreus imber ingruit: ferunt craterasque focosque. Latinus ipse fugit, referens pulsatos Divos, fœdere infecto. Alii infrenant currus, aut subjiciunt corpora saltu in equos, et adsunt strictis ensibus. Messapus, avidus confundere fœdus, proterret Tyrrhenum Aulesten regem, gerentemque insigne regis adverso equo: ille recedens ruit, et miser involvitur aris oppositis à tergo in caput, inque humeros. At fervidus Messapus advolat hastâ, altusque desuper equo graviter ferit eum orantem multa trabali telo, atque ita fatur: habet hoc vulnus, hæc melior victima est data magnis Divis. Itali concurrunt, spolianteque ejus calientia membra. Chorinæus sacerdos corripit ambustum torrem ab arâ, et, obvius Ebuso venienti ferentique plagam, occupat ejus os flammis. Ingens barba reluxit olli, ambustaque dedit nidorem. Ipse super secutus corripit cæsariem turbati hostis lævâ manu, nitensque genu impresso, applicat ipsum terræ; sic ferit latus rigido ense. Podalirius sequens, nudo ense, Alsum pastorem, ruentemque per tela primâ acie, superimminet ei: ille disjicit mediam frontem mentumque ejus adversi securi reductâ,

Balteus, et laterum juncturas fibula mordet, Egregium formâ juvenem et fulgentibus armis, 275 Transadigit costas, fulvâque effundit arenâ. At fratres, animosa phalanx, accensaque luctu, Pars gladios stringunt manibus, pars missile ferrum Corripunt, cæcique ruunt; quos agmina contra Procurrunt Laurentum: hinc densi rursus inundant Troes, Agyllinique, et pictis Arcades armis. 281 Sic omnes amor unus habet decernere ferro. Diripuerunt aras; it toto turbida cælo Tempestas telorum, ac ferreus ingruit imber: Craterasque, focosque ferunt. Fugit ipse Latinus, Pulsatos referens infecto fœdere Divos. 286 Infrenant alii currus, aut corpora saltu Subjiciunt in equos, et strictis ensibus adsunt. Messapus regem, regisque insigne gerentem Tyrrhenum Aulesten, avidus confundere fœdus, Adverso proterret equo: ruit ille recedens, 291 Et miser oppositis à tergo involvitur aris In caput, inque humeros. At fervidus advolat hastâ Messapus, teloque orantem multa trabali 294 Desuper altus equo graviter ferit, atque ita fatur: Hoc habet; hæc melior magnis data victima Divis. Concurrunt Itali, spolianteque calientia membra. Obvius ambustum torrem Chorinæus ab arâ Corripit, et venienti Ebuso, plagamque ferenti Occupat os flammis. Illi ingens barba reluxit, 300 Nidoremque ambusta dedit. Super ipse secutus Cæsariem lævâ turbati corripit hostis, Impresloque genu nitens, terræ applicat ipsum; Sic rigido latus ense ferit. Podalirius Alsum Pastorem, primâque acie per tela ruentem 305 Ense sequens nudo superimminet: ille securi Adversi frontem mediam mentumque reductâ

Disjicit,

287. Aut corpora saltu subjiciunt in equos. Literally, Or with a Bound throw up their Bo-

dies on their Steeds. Subjicio is used in the same Sense by Livy, who says: Desiluit parvidumque

## NOTES.



the Joints of the Sides, it pierces through the Ribs, and stretches on the yellow Sand. But the Brothers, a resolute Band, and stung with Grief, some draw their Swords, some snatch the missive Steel, and rush blindfold: Against whom the Troops of Laurentum spring forth: Then in close Array Trojans, and Tuscans, and Arcadians, with painted Arms, again deluge *the Plain*. One common Ardour so strong possesses all to decide the Strife by Dint of Sword. They risted the very Altars; a thick Tempest of Darts flies through all the Air, and an Iron Shower pours down amain: And the *sacred* Hearths and Goblets they overturn. Latinus himself, the League now broken, flies, bearing off his baffled *and insulted* Gods. Some rein their Chariots, or with a Bound vault on their Steeds, and with drawn Swords are ready *to fall on*. Messapus, eager to violate the Truce, gives a terrible Shock to the Tuscan Aulestes, a King, and bearing the Ensigns of a King, by jussling against him with his Horse: He retreating falls, and unhappily among the Altars planted behind him tumbles on his Head and Shoulders. But Messapus fierce flies up with his Lance, and with the beamy Weapon from on high, raising himself on his Steed, smites him with a grievous Blow, earnestly imploring *his Life*, and thus speaks: He has got it; this to the great Gods a more grateful Offering we give. The Italians run up, and strip his Limbs *yet warm*. From the Altar Chorinæus snatches a burning Brand, and confronting Ebusus, as he is coming up, and aiming a Blow, prevents him, by dashing the Flames full in his Face. His bushy Beard blazed, and singed all over spread a Stench. The other, close pursuing the Blow, with his Left-hand grasps the Hair of his confounded Foe, and with exerted Force, pressing his Knee against him, nails him fast to the Ground; in this Posture he plunges the cruel Ponyard into his Side. Next Podalirius with naked Sword pursuing the Shepherd Alsus, as in the Front of Battle he rushes through *Showers of Darts*, presses close upon him: He (*Alsus*) drawing back his Ax, cleaves asunder in the Middle the Forehead and Chin of his Opponent, and with  
the

## N O T E S.

*que regem in equum subjecit.* And Virgil, Ecl. X. 74.

*Quantum vere novo viridis se subjecit alnus.*

296. *Melior.* Better, or more effectual to atone the Gods, than those Victims that had

been offered for the Truce on the Altars where he fell.

300. *Occupat os.* Strikes him in the Face with a preventing Blow.

et rigat arma cruore spar-  
so latè. Dura quies, et  
ferreus somnus urget oculos  
olli; ejus lumina clauduntur  
in æternam noctem. At pius  
Æneas tendebat dextram manum  
inermem capite nudato, atque  
vocabat suos clamore. Ait, quò  
ruitis? quæve ista repens discordia  
surgit? O cohibete iras! jam  
foedus est ietum, et omnes  
leges sunt compositæ: est mihi  
soli jus concurrere; finite me  
pugnare, atque auferte metus:  
ego faxo foedera firma manu;  
hæc sacra jam debent Turnum  
mibi. Inter has voces, inter media  
talìa verba, ecce stridens sagitta  
est allapsa alis viro Æneæ: est  
incertum, quâ manu sit pulsa,  
quo turbine sit adacta, quis casusne,  
Deusne, attulerit tantam laudem  
Rutulis; insignis gloria facti  
est pressa, nec quisquam jactavit  
se vulnere Æneæ. Ut Turnus  
vidit Ænean cedentem ex agmine,  
ducesque turbatos, fervidus ardet  
subitâ spe; simul poscit equos  
atque arma, superbusque emicat  
saltu in currum, et molitur habenas  
manibus. Volitans dat multa  
fortia corpora virum letbo; volvit  
multos semineces, aut proterit  
agmina curru, aut ingerit hastas  
raptas fugientibus. Qualis cum  
sanguineus Mavors, concitus apud  
flumina gelidi Hebræi, increpat  
clypeo, atque movens bella immittit  
furentes equos: illi volant apertò  
æquore ante Notos Zephyrumque:  
ultima

Thrace gemit pulsu equinorum pedum; circumque eum ora atræ Formidinis, Iræque, Insidiæque,  
comitatus Dei, aguntur. Talis Turnus, alacer inter media prælia, quatit equos fumantes sudore,  
miserabile visu,

Disjicit, et sparso latè rigat arma cruore.  
Olli dura quies oculos, et ferreus urget  
Somnus; in æternam clauduntur lumina noctem.  
At pius Æneas dextram tendebat inermem 311  
Nudato capite, atque suos clamore vocabat.  
Quò ruitis? quæve ista repens discordia surgit?  
O cohibete iras! ietum jam foedus, et omnes  
Compositæ leges: mihi jus concurrere soli; 315  
Me finite, atque auferte metus: ego foedera faxo  
Firma manu; Turnum jam debent hæc mihi sacra.  
Has inter voces, media inter talia verba,  
Ecce viro stridens alis allapsa sagitta est,  
Incertum quâ pulsa manu, quo turbine adacta, 320  
Quis tantam Rutulis laudem, casusne, Deusne,  
Attulerit: pressa est insignis gloria facti;  
Nec sese Æneæ jactavit vulnere quisquam.

Turnus ut Ænean cedentem ex agmine vidit,  
Turbatosque duces, subitâ spe fervidus ardet; 325  
Poscit equos, atque arma simul; saltuque superbus  
Emicat in currum, et manibus molitur habenas.  
Multa virum volitans dat fortia corpora letbo;  
Semineces volvit multos, aut agmina curru  
Proterit, aut raptas fugientibus ingerit hastas. 330  
Qualis apud gelidi cum flumina concitus Hebræi  
Sanguineos Mavors clypeo increpat, atque furentes  
Bella movens immittit equos: illi æquore apertò  
Ante Notos Zephyrumque volant: gemit ultima  
pulsu

Thrace pedum; circumque atræ Formidinis ora,  
Iræque, insidiæque, Dei comitatus, aguntur. 336  
Talis equos alacer media inter prælia Turnus  
Fumantes sudore quatit, miserabile cæsis

Hostibus

#### NOTES.

316. Ego foedera faxo, &c. The Meaning is; This Hand of mine shall make good my Part of the Treaty; and as for Turnus, these sacred Rites give me Security for his performing his Part.

325. Subitâ spe fervidus ardet. The Absence of Æneas raises Turnus' Courage; now he is once more victorious, as he had been before, when the Trojan Chief was in Etruria. This



the spattered Brains besmears his Arms all over. Cruel Slumbers and the Iron Sleep of Death press down his Eyes ; quenched are their Orbs in everlasting Night.

But the pious Æneas, with his Head uncovered, stretched forth his unarmed Hand *in sign of Truce*, and with loud Exclamation called to his Men : Whither rush you ? What sudden Discord is this arisen ? Oh restrain your Rage ! The League is now struck up, and all the Articles settled : I alone have Right to engage ; permit me, and banish your Fears : This Hand of mine shall make the League firm *and sure* ; those sacred Rites give me Security for Turnus. Amidst these Words, amidst such like Expostulations, lo a hissing Arrow with winged Speed alighted on the Heroe. By whose Hand shot, by whose whirling Force impelled ; who acquired such Glory to the Rutulians, whether a God or Chance, is uncertain : Smothered was the Fame of the illustrious Action ; nor did any vaunt himself in Æneas's Wound.

Soon as Turnus saw the Chief retreating from the Army, and the Trojan Leaders all in Disorder, with sudden Hope impetuous he burns ; his Steeds and Arms at once he calls, and proudly springs into the Chariot with a Bound, and with his *own* Hands guides the Reins. Then, flying over the Field, he gives to Death many gallant Heroes ; many half dead he rolls along, or with his Chariot tramples down their Troops, or plies their flying Backs with hasty Showers of Darts. As when upon the Banks of the cold Hebrus bloody Mars with fierce Commotion clashes on his Shield, and, kindling War, lets loose his furious Steeds : They over the open Plain outfly the Southwinds and Zephyr : Thrace to its utmost Bounds groans beneath the trampling of their Feet ; and the Features of grim Terror, Rage, and Stratagem, the Retinue of the God, stalk around. With like Fury Turnus through the midst of the embattelled Plain exulting drives his Steeds smoking with Sweat, prancing over his piteously slaughtered Foes : Their rapid Hoofs scatter

## N O T E S.

This indirect Manner of praising his Heroe Virgil had learned from Homer, who makes Victory still lean to the Side of the Trojans during the Absence of Achilles, as here the Absence of Æneas makes the Scales turn in favour of the Latins.

330. *Raptas*. Rufus's Sense of this Pas-

sage is very absurd, *immittit ferientibus hastas abstractas iisdem* ; i. e. he took the Spears from the Flyers themselves, and flung at them as they were flying. *Raptas* signifies no more than snatched up, or flung precipitantly ; as Æn. VII. 520.

— *Raptis concurrunt undique telis.*

4 X

347. *Proles*

insultans cæsis hostibus :  
 rapida ungula equorum  
 spargit sanguineos rores,  
 cruorque calcatur mixtâ  
 arenâ. Jamque dedit  
 Sthenelumque, Thamy-  
 rimque, Pholumque neci,  
 est congressus hunc, et  
 hunc cominus ; illum  
 Sthenelum eminus : am-  
 bo Imbrasidas, Glaucum  
 atque Ladem eminus, quos  
 Imbrasus ipse nutrierat  
 Lyciâ, oneraveratque pa-  
 ribus armis, vel conferre  
 manum, vel prævertere  
 ventos equo. Aliâ parte,  
 Eumedes fertur in media  
 prælia, Eumedes, proles  
 antiqui Dolonis præclara  
 bello, referens avum no-  
 mine, parentem animo ma-  
 nibusque : qui parens  
 quondam, ut speculator  
 adiret castra Danaûm, e-  
 rat ausus poscere currus  
 Achillis Pelidæ precium  
 sibi : Tydides affectit il-  
 lum alio precio pro talibus  
 ausis : nec ampliùs aspi-  
 rat equis Achillis. Ut  
 Turnus conspexit hunc pro-  
 cul in aperto campo, ante  
 secutus ipsum per longum  
 inane levi jaculo, sistit  
 bijuges equos, et desilit  
 curru, atque supervenit  
 ei semianimi lapsoque ; et  
 collo impresso pede, ex-  
 torquet mucronem dextræ,  
 et tinxit eum fulgentem  
 alto jugulo, atque insuper  
 addit hæc : En, Troja-  
 ne, jacens metire agros et  
 Hesperiam, quam petisti  
 bello : ferunt hæc præ-  
 mia, qui sunt ausi ten-  
 tare me ferro ; sic con-  
 dunt mœnia. Mittit hu-  
 ic comitem Buten cuspide  
 conjectâ ; mittit Chlorea-  
 que, Sybarimque, Da-  
 retaque, Therfilocumque, et  
 Thymoeten lapsum cervice  
 sternacis equi. Ac velut,  
 cum spiritus Edoni Boreæ insonat alto Ægæo, sequiturque fluctus ad litora, quâ venti incubuere,  
 nubila dant fugam cælo ;

Hostibus insultans : spargit rapida ungula rores  
 Sanguineos, mistâque cruor calcatur arenâ. 340

Jamque neci Sthenelumque dedit Thamyrimque,  
 Pholumque,

Hunc congressus et hunc ; illum eminus ; emi-  
 nus ambo

Imbrasidas, Glaucum atque Ladem, quos Imbra-  
 sus ipse

Nutrierat Lyciâ, paribusque oneraverat armis,  
 Vel conferre manum, vel equo prævertere ventos.

Parte aliâ media Eumedes in prælia fertur, 346

Antiqui proles bello præclara Dolonis ;

Nomine avum referens, animo manibusque pa-  
 rentem :

Qui quondam, castra ut Danaûm speculator adiret,  
 Ausus Pelidæ precium sibi poscere currus : 350

Illum Tydides alio pro talibus ausis

Affecit precio : nec equis aspirat Achillis.

Hunc procul ut campo Turnus conspexit aperto,  
 Ante levi jaculo longum per inane secutus,

Sistit equos bijuges, et curru desilit, atque 355  
 Semianimi lapsoque supervenit ; et, pede collo

Impresso, dextræ mucronem extorquet, et alto  
 Fulgentem tingit jugulo, atque hæc insuper addit :

En agros, et, quam bello, Trojane, petisti,

Hesperiam metire jacens : hæc præmia, qui me 360  
 Ferro ausi tentare, ferunt ; sic mœnia condunt.

Huic comitem Asbuten conjectâ cuspide mittit ;

Chloreaque, Sybarimque, Daretaque, Therfilo-  
 cumque,

Et sternacis equi lapsum cervice Thymoeten.

Ac velut Edoni Boreæ cum spiritus alto 365

Insonat Ægæo, sequiturque ad litora fluctus,

Quâ venti incubuere, fugam dant nubila cælo ;

Sic

# NOTES.

347. Proles bello præclara. This is to be understood ironically, as appears from what follows ; and particularly from the Character of Dolon in Homer, Il. X. where he appears



scatter the dewy Drops of Blood, and Gore with mingled Sand is spurned up. And now to Death he gave Sthenelus, and Thamyris, and Pholus, the two last encountering Hand to Hand; the other at Distance: at Distance both the Sons of Imbraſus, Glaucus and Lades, whom in Lycia Imbraſus had bred, and furnished them with equal Skill in Arms, either to fight *on Foot* Hand to Hand, or on Horſeback to outfly the Wind. In another Quarter Eumedes ruſhes into the miſt of the Field, the warlike Son of ancient Dolon, repreſenting his Grandfire in Name, in Soul and Action his Sire: Who once, ſent as a Spy to viſit the Grecian Camp, durſt claim for his Reward the Chariot of Achilles. On him Tydides for ſo audacious an Attempt *quite* other Reward conferred: And *now* no more aſpires he to the Steeds of Achilles. Him ſo ſoon as Turnus at Diſtance ſpied in the open Plain, having firſt ſent after him a fleet Arrow through the extended Void, he ſtops his harneſſed Steeds, down from the Chariot ſprings, and flies up to him expiring and proſtrate; and, preſſing his Foot on his Neck, wreſts the Ponyard from his Hand, deep in his Throat plunged the ſhining *Blade*, and withal added theſe *infulting* Words: Lo, Trojan, ſtretched at your Length meaſure the Lands, and that Heſperia which by War you fought; theſe Rewards they reap who dare attack me with the Sword; thus they build their *promiſed* Walls. Then hurling his Lance he ſends Butes to bear him Company, and Chloreas, and Sybaris, Dares, and Therſilochus, and Thymoetes, fallen from the Neck of his foundering Horſe. And as when the Blaſt of Thracian Boreas roars on the Ægean Sea, and to the Shore purſues the Waves, wherever the Winds exert their incumbent Force the Clouds fly racking through the Air; juſt ſo before

## N O T E S.

to have undertaken the Adventure here hinted not from true Courage, but mere Covetouſneſs.

359. *En agros*, &c. After a Victory, the Conquerors divided among them the conquered Lands, and took the Dimensions of them, in order to diſtribute them equally among the

Troops. To this Cuſtom *Turnus* in this bitter Sarcaſm ſeems to be alluding.

365. *Edoni Boreæ*. Thracian Boreas, from the *Edoni*, a People in *Thrace*. Hence ſays *Horace*;

*Non ego ſanius bacchabor Edonis.*

Carm. Lib. II. Ode 7.

4 X 2

370. *Adverſo*

sic agmina cedunt Turno, quacunque secat viam, aciesque conversæ ruunt: impetus fert ipsum, et aura quatit cristam volantem adverso curru. Phegeus non tulit eum instantem, frementemque animis: objecit sese ad currum, et detorsit ora citatorum equorum spumantia frænis. Dum trahitur, pendetque jugis, lata lancea consequitur hunc reiectum, infixaque rumpit bilicem lorica, et degustat summum corpus vulnere. Tamen ille conversus ibat clypeo objecto in hostem, et petebat auxilium ducto mucrone; cum rota, et axis, concitus procurfu, impulit eum præcipitem, effuditque solo: Turnusque secutus eum, inter imam galeam, et oras summi thoracis, abstulit ejus caput ense, reliquitque truncum arenâ. Atque dum Turnus victor dat ea funera campis, interea Mnestheus, et fidus Achates, Ascaniusque comes castris statuere cruentum, 385 Alternos longâ nitentem cuspide gressus. Sævitur, et infractâ luctatur arundine telum Eripere, auxilioque viam, quæ proxima, poscit; Ense fecent lato vulnus, telique latebram Rescindant penitus, seseque in bella remittant. 390 Jamque aderat Phœbo ante alios dilectus Iapix Iasides; acri quondam cui captus amore Ipse suas artes, sua munera lætus Apollo Augurium citharamque dabat, celeresque sagittas. Ille, ut depositi proferret fata parentis, 395 Scire potestates herbarum, usumque medendi Maluit, et mutas agitare inglorius artes. Stabat acerba fremens, ingentem nixus in hastam Æneas,

Sic Turno, quacunque viam secat, agmina cedunt, Conversæque ruunt acies: fert impetus ipsum, Et cristam adverso curru quatit aura volantem. 370 Non tulit instantem Phegeus animisque frementem: Objecit sese ad currum, et spumantia frænis Ora citatorum dextrâ detorsit equorum. Dum trahitur, pendetque jugis, hunc lata reiectum Lancea consequitur, rumpitque infixâ bilicem 375 Lorica, et summum degustat vulnere corpus. Ille tamen, clypeo objecto, conversus in hostem Ibat, et auxilium ducto mucrone petebat; Cum rota præcipitem, et procurfu concitus axis Impulit, effuditque solo: Turnusque secutus, 380 Imam inter galeam, summi thoracis et oras, Abstulit ense caput, truncumque reliquit arena.

Atque ea dum campis victor dat funera Turnus, Interea Ænean Mnestheus, et fidus Achates, Ascaniusque comes castris statuere cruentum, 385 Alternos longâ nitentem cuspide gressus. Sævitur, et infractâ luctatur arundine telum Eripere, auxilioque viam, quæ proxima, poscit; Ense fecent lato vulnus, telique latebram Rescindant penitus, seseque in bella remittant. 390 Jamque aderat Phœbo ante alios dilectus Iapix Iasides; acri quondam cui captus amore Ipse suas artes, sua munera lætus Apollo Augurium citharamque dabat, celeresque sagittas. Ille, ut depositi proferret fata parentis, 395 Scire potestates herbarum, usumque medendi Maluit, et mutas agitare inglorius artes. Stabat acerba fremens, ingentem nixus in hastam Æneas,

## NOTES.

370. *Adverso curru.* In his Chariot facing the Wind.

374. *Jugis.* Donatus explains it, *the Reins of the yoked Steeds.* Others take *jugis* to be for *jugo*.

374. *Reiectum.* Not quite uncovered, as appears from what follows; but not defended or protected, *to wit*, by the Buckler, which is the proper Signification of the Word.

378. *Auxilium ducto mucrone petebat.* Mr. Dryden



before Turnus, wherever he cuts his Way, the Troops retire, and the routed Squadrons fly: His impetuous Ardour bears him on, and the Wind blowing right against his Chariot shakes his fluttering Crest. Him thus bearing all before him, and raging with boisterous Fury, Phegeus could not endure: He opposed himself to the Chariot, and with his Right-hand twisted about the Mouths of the rapt Steeds foaming with the Bit. *In this Struggle* while he is dragged along, and hangs upon the Pole, *Turnus's* broad Lance reaches him *where he was* undefended, and piercing bursts his double-tissued Coat of Mail, and with a *slight* Wound grazes the Surface of his Body. But he, with Shield opposed turning on the Foe, advanced, and from his unsheathed Ponyard sought Assistance; when the Wheel and Axle, accelerated in its Career, hurled him headlong, and stretched him out on the Ground: And Turnus following, with his Sword struck off his Head, between the lower Extremity of the Helmet, and the upper Border of the Corslet, and left him on the Sand a *headless* Trunk.

Now while in the Field victorious Turnus makes such Havock, in the interim Mnestheus, and trusty Achates, and Ascanius accompanying, placed in the Camp Æneas bleeding *in his Wound*, and on a long Spear propping his alternate Steps. He storms, and having broke off the Shaft, struggles to wrench out the Dart, and demands the speediest Means; bids them make an Incision with the broad Sword, and quite lay open the Weapon's *deep* Recess, and send him back to the War. And now came to his Aid Iapyx, the Son of Iasius, by Phœbus above others beloved; to whom Apollo himself, captivated with violent Passion for him, heretofore had given *the Option* of his Arts, of his Gifts, his *Skill* in Augury, in the Lyre, and winged Shafts. He, to prolong his dying Father's Fate, chose to understand the Powers of Herbs, and Use of Medicine, and inglorious to practise those silent humble Arts. Raging violently *with Impatience* Æneas stood, leaning on his massy Spear, unmoved amidst

## N O T E S.

*Dryden* and *Ruæus* take the Sense to be, that he drew his Sword, and called for Aid.

393. *Suas artes.* *Apollo's* Arts were, 1. Prophecy. 2. Music: Whence he is often pictured with a Lyre, and deemed the Patron-god of Poets. 3. Skill in Archery; which

is the Reason of giving him a Quiver. 4. Medicine.

397. *Mutas artes.* Arts more useful than showy; not like the other Arts of *Apollo*, such as Music and Divination, which are more ostentatious.

immobilis magno concursu  
 lacrymisque juvenum et  
 mœrentis Iuli. Ille se-  
 nior Iapis, succinctus a-  
 mictu in Pæonium mo-  
 rem, nequicquam trepidat  
 multa medicâ manu, po-  
 tentibusque verbis Phœ-  
 bi; nequicquam sollicitat  
 spicula dextrâ, prensat-  
 que ferrum tenaci forcipe.  
 Nulla fortuna re-  
 git viam, Apollo auctor  
 subvenit nihil: et sævus  
 horror crebrescit magis ac  
 magis in campis, ma-  
 lumque est propius. Jam  
 vident cœlum stare pul-  
 vere: equites subeunt, et  
 densa spicula cadunt in  
 mediis castris: tristis cla-  
 mor bellantum juvenum,  
 et cadentum sub duro  
 Marte, it ad æthera.  
 Hic Venus genetrix, con-  
 cussa indigno dolore nati,  
 carpit Dictamnum ab  
 Cretæâ Idâ, caulem pu-  
 beribus foliis, et coman-  
 tem purpureo flore: illa  
 gramina non sunt incog-  
 nita feris capris, cum  
 volucres sagittæ hæfere  
 tergo. Venus, circumda-  
 ta quoad faciem obscuro  
 nimbo, detulit hoc Di-  
 ctamnum; hoc illa infi-  
 cit fuscum amnem splen-  
 dentibus labris patinæ,  
 medicans occultè; spar-  
 gitque succos salubris am-  
 brosiæ, et odoriferam pa-  
 naceam. Longævus Ia-  
 pis, ignorans, fovit vul-  
 nus eâ lymphâ subitoque  
 (quippe omnis dolor fugit  
 de corpore, et omnis san-  
 guis stetit imo vulnere;  
 jamque sagitta, secuta e-  
 jus manum, excidit, nul-  
 lo cogente, atque novæ vires rediere in pristina officia:)  
 Vos citi properate arma viro: quid sta-  
 tis? Iapix conclamat, primusque accendit animos in hostes.  
 Addit, hæc non proveniunt humanis  
 opibus, non magistrâ arte,

Æneas, magno juvenum, et mœrentis Iuli  
 Concursu, lacrymis immobilis. Ille retorto 400  
 Pæonium in morem senior succinctus amictu,  
 Multa manu medicâ, Phœbique potentibus herbis  
 Nequicquam trepidat; nequicquam spicula dextrâ  
 Sollicitat, prensatque tenaci forcipe ferrum.  
 Nulla viam fortuna regit; nihil auctor Apollo 405  
 Subvenit: et sævus campis magis ac magis horror  
 Crebrescit, propiusque malum est. Jam pulvere  
 cœlum

Stare vident: subeunt equites, et spicula castris  
 Densa cadunt mediis: it tristis ad æthera clamor  
 Bellantum juvenum, et duro sub Marte cadentum.

Hic Venus, indigno nati concussa dolore, 411  
 Dictamnum genetrix Cretæâ carpit ab Idâ,  
 Puberibus caulem foliis, et flore comantem  
 Purpureo: non illa feris incognita capris  
 Gramina, cum tergo volucres hæfere sagittæ. 415  
 Hoc Venus, obscuro faciem circumdata nimbo,  
 Detulit; hoc fuscum labris splendentibus amnem  
 Inficit, occultè medicans; spargitque salubres  
 Ambrosiæ succos, et odoriferam panaceam.  
 Fovit eâ vulnus lymphâ longævus Iapix 420  
 Ignorans, subitoque (omnis de corpore fugit  
 Quippe dolor, omnis stetit imo vulnere sanguis:  
 Jamque secuta manum, nullo cogente, sagitta  
 Excidit, atque novæ rediere in pristina vires:)  
 Arma citi properate viro: quid statis? Iapix 425  
 Conclamat, primusque animos accendit in hostes.  
 Non hæc humanis opibus, non arte magistrâ

Prove-

#### N O T E S.

401. Pæonium in morem. After the Man-  
 ner of Pæon, the Physician of the Gods, here  
 put for any Physician.

403. Trepidat multa. i. e. Trepidus tentat  
 multa.

407. Pulvere cœlum stare vident. They

see the Air or Sky stand thick or overspread  
 with Dust. Stet has the same Sense in *Hora:*  
 as *vides ut alta stet nive*, &c.

412. Dictamnum. The Herb Dittany,  
 which is said to grow only in *Crete*; whence  
 it has its Name from *Dicte*, a Mountain in  
 that



amidst the vast Confluence, and by the Tears of the Youths, and grieving Iulus. The skilful Sage in his Robe doubled back, succinctly girt after the Physician's Mode, with anxious Trepidation makes many Efforts in vain with his healing Hand, and the potent Herbs of Phœbus; in vain with his Right-hand tugs the Dart, and with tenacious Pincers gripes the Steel. No Success attends the Means; his Patron *God* Apollo lends no Aid: And *now* the fierce Terror of the Field spreads more and more, and the Mischief is nearer. Now they see the Air stand thick with Dust; *Turnus's* Cavalry advance *even to their Trenches*, and thick Showers of Darts fall in the midst of the Camp: To Heaven ascends the dismal Shouts of Youths, *some* fighting, and *some* falling under the cruel *Stroke* of Mars.

Here the Parent-goddess Venus, deeply affected with the undeserved Suffering of her Son, from Cretan Ida crops a Stalk of Dittany with downy Leaves, and diffusely spread with Purple Flowers: To the wild Goats those Herbs are not unknown, *for from them they seek Relief* when in their Backs the winged Shafts have stuck. This Venus, her Face muffled in a black Cloud, conveyed; with this she tintured of a blackish Hue the Water in the shining Vase, *whereinto the Simples of Iapis were infused*, secretly preparing the Medicine; and injects the Juices of healing Ambrosia, and fragrant Panacea. With this Liquor aged Iapis, not knowing *its communicated Virtue*, fomented the Wound, and suddenly (for *in a Trice* all the Pain fled from his Body, all the Blood in the deep Wound was stanch'd: And now the Arrow following the Hand, without any Compulsion drop'd out, and to his pristine State his Vigour returned anew) quick fly for the Heroe's Arms; why do you stand? Iapis cries aloud, and first kindles their Courage against the Foe. Not from human Aid, nor *any* masterly Art of Man, proceeds this  
Cure,

## N O T E S.

that Island. Its Leaves are overspread with a soft Down; hence *Virgil* gives them the Epithet *puberi*. The Blossoms are not single, but grow on almost every Leaf; whence it is said to be *fore comans*.

419. *Ambrosiæ succos, et odoriferam panaceam*. Ambrosia is what *Homer* makes the Meat of the Gods; the Word signifies *Immortality*. Panacea is a salutary Herb, whereof

*Pliny* reckons three Kinds, Lib. XXV. Cap. 4. According to the Etymology of the Name, it ought to be a Remedy for all Diseases.

421. *Subitoque*, &c. In order to make Sense of the *quippe*, *subitoque* must be joined with *arma citi*, &c. and what intervenes included in a Parenthesis, as in *Stephen's* Edition.

neque mea dextera servat  
te, Ænea; major Deus  
agit hæc, atque remittit  
te ad majora opera. Ille  
Æneas, avidus pugnæ,  
incluserat suras auro hinc  
atque hinc, oditque mo-  
ras, coruscatque hastam.  
Postquam clypeus est ba-  
bilis lateri, loricaque ter-  
go, complectitur Ascani-  
um armis fufis circum e-  
um, delibansque summa  
oscula per galeam, fatur  
hæc: puer, disce virtu-  
tem, verumque laborem ex  
me, disce fortunam ex a-  
liis. Nunc mea dextera  
dabit te defensum bello,  
et ducet te inter magna  
præmia. Tu facito, ut  
sis memor meæ virtutis,  
mox cum matura ætas a-  
doleverit; et, et pater  
Æneas, et avunculus He-  
ctor excitet te repetentem  
exempla tuorum animo.  
Ubi dedit hæc dicta, in-  
gens extulit sese portis,  
quatiens immane telum  
manu: simul Anteuf-  
que Mnestheusque ruunt  
denso agmine; omnis-  
que turba fluit castris re-  
lictis. Tum campus mis-  
cetur cæco pulvere, tel-  
lusque excita pulsu pedum  
tremat. Turnus vidit eos  
venientes ex adverso ag-  
gere, Ausonii videre eos;  
gelidusque tremor cucurrit  
per ima ossa. Juturna  
prima audiit ante omnes  
Latinos, agnovitque so-  
num, et tremefacta refu-  
git. Ille Æneas volat,  
rapitque secum atrum ag-  
men aperto campo. Qua-  
lis ubi nimbus, fidere ab-  
rupto, it per medium ma-  
re ad terras; heu! cor-  
da, præscia longè, hor-  
rescunt miseris agricolis:  
ille nimbus dabit ruinas

arboribus, stragemque satis, et ruet omnia latè: venti antevolant, feruntque sonitum ad litora:  
Talis Rhoeteius ductor agit agmen in adversos hostes: densi quisque agglomerant se cuneis coactis.

## N O T E S.

430. Suras incluserat auro hinc atque hinc. Literally, He had incased his Legs on this Side and that Side in Gold.

433. Fufis circum complectitur armis. Li-  
terally, He embraces him with Arms spread a-  
bout him.

440. Avun-

Proveniunt, neque te, Ænea, mea dextera servat;  
Major agit Deus, atque opera ad majora remittit.  
Ille avidus pugnæ, suras incluserat auro 430  
Hinc atque hinc, oditque moras, hastamque co-  
ruscat.

Postquam habilis lateri clypeus, loricaque tergo est;  
Ascanium fufis circum complectitur armis,  
Summaque per galeam delibans oscula fatur:  
Disce, puer, virtutem ex me verumque laborem, 435  
Fortunam ex aliis. Nunc te mea dextera bello  
Defensum dabit, et magna inter præmia ducet.  
Tu facito, mox cum matura adoleverit ætas,  
Sis memor; et te, animo repetentem exempla  
tuorum,

Et pater Æneas, et avunculus excitet Hector. 440

Hæc ubi dicta dedit, portis sese extulit ingens,  
Telum immane manu quatiens: simul agmine  
denso

Anteufque Mnestheusque ruunt; omnisque relictis  
Turba fluit castris. Tum cæco pulvere campus  
Miscetur, pulsuque pedum tremat excita tellus. 445  
Vidit ab adverso venientes aggere Turnus,  
Videre Ausonii; gelidusque per ima cucurrit  
Ossa tremor. Prima ante omnes Juturna Latinos  
Audiit, agnovitque sonum, et tremefacta refugit.  
Ipsa volat, campoque atrum rapit agmen aperto.  
Qualis ubi ad terras, abrupto fidere, nimbus 451  
It mare per medium: miseris, heu, præscia longè  
Horrescunt corda agricolis; dabit ille ruinas  
Arboribus, stragemque satis, ruet omnia latè:  
Antevolant, sonitumque ferunt ad litora venti: 455  
Talis in adversos ductor Rhœteius hostes  
Agmen agit: densi cuneis se quisque coactis

Agglo-



*Cure*, nor, Æneas, is it my Right-hand that saves thee; a God more powerful is the Agent, and releases thee for Enterprizes of greater Moment. He, panting for the Combat, had incased his Legs in Gold, is impatient of Delay, and brandishes his Lance. After his Shield is fitted to his Side, and the Corslet to his Back, within his armed Folds he embraces Ascanius, and through his Helmet gently touching his Lips, *thus* addresses him: From me, my Son, learn Valour and true Hardiness, thy Fortune *take* from others. Now shall my Hand by War set thee in Safety *from thy Foes*, and lead thee into the glorious Fruits of Victory. Be sure you this remember, when ere long your Age shall be grown up to Maturity; and calling oft to Mind the Examples of your Ancestors, let your Father Æneas, and Uncle Hector, incite you *still to Virtue*.

Soon as he uttered these Words, from the Gates he issued forth majestic, in his Hand brandishing a ponderous Javelin: At the same time in a thick Body rush forth Anteus and Mnestheus, and the whole Troops from the abandoned Camp pour along. Then with mingled *Clouds* of blinding Dust the Plain is overspread, and the Earth shaken with the trampling of their Feet trembles. Them marching Turnus saw from an opposite Hill; the Ausonians saw, and cold *tremulous* Fear ran *thrilling* through their inmost Bones. Before all the Latins Juturna first heard, and recognized the Sound, and in deep Consternation fled. The Heroe (Æneas) speeds his Way, and along the open Plain drives on his dusty Squadron. As when under some furious Constellation a stormy Cloud moves athwart the Mid-ocean towards the Land; ah! how the Hearts of the desponding Swains from far presaging *the Disaster* shudder! *well knowing* it will bring Ruin on the Trees, and Desolation on the Fields of Corn, and lay all waste around. The Winds before it fly, and waft hoarse Murmurs to the Shore. With such Fury the Trojan Chief leads on his Squadron against the adverse Foes: In thick Array they croud upon each other, closing their ferried Files.

Thymbræus

## N O T E S.

440: *Avunculus Hector*. Hector was Ascanius's Uncle, his Mother, *Creüsa*, being Priam's Daughter, and Hector's Sister.

451. *Abrupto fidere*. We may either take *fidere* here metaphorically for a Storm, which was thought to be the Effect of some furious Constellation, and then *abrupto fidere* will be the same as *abrupta tempestate*, or *abruptis pro-*

*cellis* in the third Georgic, *bursting Storms*; or if *fidere* be taken in its proper Sense, *abrupto* must mean *setting*, the Constellations being reckoned more particularly furious towards their setting.

451. *Nimbus*. As has been observed before, signifies a *Cloud fraught with Thunder and Storm*.

*Thymbræus ferit gravem  
Osirim erse, Mnestheus  
obtruncat Archetium, A-  
chates obtruncat Epulo-  
nem, Gyasque obtruncat  
Usentem. Tolumnius ipse  
augur cadit, qui primus  
torserat telum in adversos  
hostes. Clamor tollitur in  
cælum; Rutulique versi  
vicissim dant pulverulen-  
ta terga fugâ per agros.  
Æneas ipse neque digna-  
tur sternere aversos mor-  
ti; nec insequitur æquo  
pede congressos, nec fe-  
rentes tela: vestigat Tur-  
num solum, lustrans in  
densâ caligine, poscit e-  
um solum in certamina.  
Virago Juturna, concus-  
sa quoad mentem hoc me-  
tu, excutit Metiscum au-  
rigam Turni inter media  
lora, et relinquit eum  
lapsum longè à temone.  
Ipsa subit in ejus locum,  
flectitque undantes habe-  
nas manibus, gerens cun-  
cta, vocemque, et cor-  
pus, et arma Metisci.  
Velut cum nigra hirundo  
pervolat magnas aedes di-  
vitis domini, et lustrat  
alta atria pennis, legens  
parva pabula, escasque  
loquacibus nidis; et sonat  
nunc vacuis porticibus,  
nunc circum humida stag-  
na: Juturna, similis hu-  
ic avi, fertur equis per  
medios hostes, volansque  
obit omnia rapido curru:  
jamque hic, jamque hic,  
ostendit germanum Tur-  
num ovantem; nec pa-  
titur eum conferre ma-  
num: volat avia longè.  
Haud minus Æneas, ob-  
vius, legit tortos orbes,  
vestigatque virum, et vo-  
cat eum magna voce per*

Agglomerant. Ferit ense gravem Thymbræus  
Osirim:

Archetium Mnestheus, Epulonem obtruncat A-  
chates,

Usentemque Gyas. Cadit ipse Tolumnius augur,  
Primus in adversos telum qui torserat hostes. 461

Tollitur in cælum clamor: versique vicissim  
Pulverulenta fuga Rutuli dant terga per agros.

Ipse neque aversos dignatur sternere morti;  
Nec pede congressos æquo, nec tela ferentes 465

Insequitur: solum densâ in caligine Turnum  
Vestigat lustrans, solum in certamina poscit.

Hoc concussa metu mentem Juturna virago  
Aurigam Turni media inter lora Metiscum  
Excudit, et longè lapsum temone relinquit. 470  
Ipsa subit, manibusque undantes flectit habenas,  
Cuncta gerens, vocemque, et corpus, et arma  
Metisci.

Nigra velut magnas domini cum divitis aedes  
Pervolat, et pennis alta atria lustrat hirundo,  
Pabula parva legens, nidisque loquacibus escas; 475  
Et nunc porticibus vacuis, nunc humida circum  
Stagna sonat: similis medios Juturna per hostes  
Fertur equis, rapidoque volans obit omnia curru:  
Jamque hic germanum, jamque hic ostendit  
ovantem;

Nec conferre manum patitur: volat avia longè. 480

Haud minus Æneas tortos legit obvius orbes,  
Vestigatque virum, et disjecta per agmina magnâ  
Voce vocat. Quoties oculos coniecit in hostem,  
Alipedumque fugam cursu tentavit equorum;

Aversos

disjecta agmina. Quoties coniecit oculos in hostem, cursuque tentavit

#### NOTES.

464. *Aversos.* Thus Pierius amends the Text according to the Roman Manuscript, and it appears to be the genuine Reading; for the Poet is here telling us that Æneas disdained to fight with any of the Rutulian Army but Turnus alone. This he does by a Circumlocution,

dividing the Rutulian Army into three Denominations. 1. The *aversos*, or those who were upon the Flight. 2. The *congressos æquo pede*, or those who were ready to engage in close Fight. And lastly, The *tela ferentes*, or those who fought with missive Weapons.

473. *Nigra*



Thymbræus with the Sword smites *to the Ground* the stern Osiris, Mnestheus knocks down Archetius, Achates Epulo, and Gyas Ufens. The Augur's self Tolumnius falls, who first had hurled his Lance against the adverse Foes. To Heaven a Shout of Joy on the Trojans Side is raised; and now the Rutulians routed in their Turn shew their Backs involved in Dust all over the Field. Æneas himself deigns neither to put the Fugitives to Death; nor those pursues who engage in close Fight, or who at Distance throw the Javelin: Turnus alone, with accurate Survey, he searches out amidst the thick Clouds of Dust, him alone he demands to the Combat.

With Dread of this the warlike Maid Juturna struck to the Heart, overthrows Metiscus, Turnus's Charioteer, between the Harness, and leaves him far behind fallen from the Beam. Herself succeeds, and with her Hands guides the waving Reins, assuming all, both the Voice, and Person, and Arms of Metiscus. As when throughout the spacious Mansions of *some* wealthy Lord the fable Swallow flutters, and on the Wing traverses the lofty Courts, picking up her scanty Fare, and Food for her loquacious Young; and now in the empty Cloisters, now about the liquid Pools chatters: In like Manner through the midst of the Foes Juturna rides, and, flying in her rapid Chariot, circuits all the Plain: And now here now there exhibits her Brother in Triumph; nor suffers him to engage in single Combat: But far from Æneas devious flies.

But Æneas with no less Eagerness unravels mazy Orbs to intercept him, traces out the Warrior, and with loud Voice calls after him through the broken dissipated Troops. As oft as he cast his Eyes on the Foe, and by his Agility attempted the winged Courser's

## N O T E S.

473. *Nigra*. This Epithet, Scaliger observes, is added to distinguish this Kind of Swallow from those which haunt the Banks of Rivers, and are of a sandy Colour. For the same Reason Petronius calls it *Urbana Progne*, because it loves to frequent Towers and such stately Buildings as are in Cities.

481. *Legit tortos orbes*, &c. Is, traces out the mazy Orbs and Windings of Turnus; and the Meaning of *obvius* seems to be either in order to overtake him, or rather wheeling the contrary Way, so as to intercept him. That this

last is the Sense, appears from Verse 483, *quoties oculos*, &c. i. e. Still as Æneas came up, facing the Chariot, Juturna turned it about, and wheeled back.

486. *Heu, quid agat?* This Dr. Trapp explains of Juturna; but besides that the whole Passage would lead one naturally to understand it of Æneas, since it is he who is disappointed and crossed in his Design; the *huic* in Verse 488, which can mean no other than Æneas, evidently shews that he must be the Person spoke of immediately before.

toties Juturna retorſit a-  
verſos currus. Heu, quid  
agat? nequicquam flu-  
ctuat vario æſtu: diver-  
ſæque curæ vocant ani-  
mum in contraria. Meſ-  
ſapus, uti forte levis cur-  
ſu gerebat lævâ manu  
duo lenta haſtilia præfixa  
ferro, contorquens unum  
horum certo ictu, dirigit  
illud huic Æneæ. Æ-  
neas ſubſtitit, et collegit  
ſe in arma, ſubſidens po-  
plite: tamen haſta incita  
tulit ſummum apicem, ex-  
cuſſitque ſummas criſtas  
vertice. Tum verò iræ  
aſſurgunt, ſubactiſque in-  
ſidiis, ubi ſenſit equos ra-  
pi diverſos, currumque  
referri, multa teſtatur Jo-  
vem, et aras læſi fœde-  
ris. Jam tandem inva-  
dit eos medios, et terribi-  
lis ſecundo Marte, ſuſci-  
tat ſævam cædem nullo  
diſcrimine, effunditque om-  
nes habenas irarum. Nunc  
quis Deus, quis expediat  
mibi carmine tot acerba,  
diverſas cædes, obitum-  
que ducum, quos nunc  
Turnus, nuncque Troïus  
heros invicem agit toto æ-  
quore? Jupiter, placuit  
ne tibi, gentes, futuras  
in æternâ pace, concur-  
rere tanto motu? Æneas,  
haud moratus multa, ex-  
cipit Rutulum Sucronem  
in latus (ea pugna prima  
ſtatuit loco Teucros ruen-  
tes) et, quâ fata erant  
celerrima, adigit crudum  
enſem: trans coſtas et cra-  
tes pectoris. Turnus, pe-  
des congreſſus Amycum de-  
jectum equo, fratremque  
Diorem, ferit hunc veni-  
entem longâ cuspide, ferit  
hunc mucrone; ſuſpendit-  
que abſciſſa capita duorum curru, et portat ea rorantia ſanguine. Ille Æneas mittit Talon Tana-  
imque neci, fortemque Cethegum,

Averſos toties currus Juturna retorſit. 485  
Heu, quid agat? vario nequicquam fluctuat æſtu:  
Diverſæque vocant animum in contraria curæ.  
Huic Meſſapus, uti lævâ duo forte gerebat  
Lenta levis curſu præfixa haſtilia ferro,  
Horum unum certo contorquens dirigit ictu. 490  
Subſtitit Æneas, et ſe collegit in arma,  
Poplite ſubſidens: apicem tamen incita ſummum  
Haſta tulit, ſummasque excuſſit vertice criſtas.  
Tum verò aſſurgunt iræ, inſidiisſque ſubactus,  
Diverſos ubi ſenſit equos, currumque referri, 495  
Multa Jovem, et læſi teſtatur fœderis aras.  
Jam tandem invadit medios; et Marte ſecundo  
Terribilis, ſævam nullo diſcrimine cædem  
Suſcitât, irarumque omnes effundit habenas.

Quis mihi nunc tot acerba Deus, quis carmine  
cædes 500

Diverſas, obitumque ducum, quos æquore toto  
Inque vicem nunc Turnus agit, nunc Troïus  
heros,

Expediat? tanton' placuit concurrere motu,  
Jupiter, æternâ gentes in pace futuras?  
Æneas Rutulum Sucronem (ea prima ruentes 505  
Pugna loco ſtatuit Teucros) haud multa moratus,  
Excipit in latus, et, quâ fata celerrima, crudum  
Transadigit coſtas et crates pectoris enſem.

Turnus equo dejectum Amycum, fratremque  
Diorem 509

Congreſſus pedes, hunc, venientem cuspide longâ,  
Hunc mucrone ferit; curruque abſciſſa duorum  
Suspendit capita, et rorantia ſanguine portat.

Ille Talon, Tanaimque neci, fortemque Cethegum,  
Tres

## N O T E S.

491. Et ſe collegit in arma. Literally, and collected or contracted himſelf into his Arms. The Senſe is the ſame with that of Statius, 2. Theb. In clypeum turbatus colligit artus. Tho' the Word arma is here mentioned in

general, yet it muſt be reſtricted to the Shield, as appears both from this Paſſage in Statius, and from other Places in Virgil, where the Word arma is the ſame Way uſed.

496. Teſtatur. This is the Reading in al-  
moſt



fer's Speed ; so oft Juturna wheeled about the Chariot, turning it from him. Alas, what can he do ? In vain he fluctuates with a Tide of various *Passions*, and Diversity of Cares urge his Mind on opposite Schemes. At him Messapus, as in his swift Career he chanced in the Left-hand to wield two Javelins pointed with Steel, levels one of them, hurling it with a well-aimed Wound. Æneas stop'd short, and shrunk himself up behind his Shield, stooping on his Knee : Yet the impetuous Dart bore away the tufted Top of the Helmet, and from his Head struck off the towering Crest. Then indeed his Rage swells high, and by the fraudulent Arts of his Foe forced to *Extremity*, when he perceived the Steeds and Chariot were driven back in a different Career, he makes large Protestations to Jove and the Altars of the broken League. At length he rushes into the midst of the Lines, and, under the auspicious Influence of Mars, arrayed in Terrors, ushers in a hideous undistinguished Slaughter, and gives loose Reins to all his Fury.

What God in Song can now to me unfold so many disastrous Scenes, who the various Havock and Deaths of the Chiefs, whom by Turns now Turnus, now the Trojan Heroe chafes over all the Plain ? Was it thy Pleasure, great Jove, that Nations which were one Day to be joined in everlasting Peace, should with such fierce Commotion engage ? Æneas, not losing Time, full in the Side smote Sucro the Rutulian (this Combat first checked the Trojans in their Career) and, where lies the Way to speediest Death, through the Ribs and wattled Fences of his Breast drives home the cruel Blade. Turnus on Foot encountering Amycus from his Horse overthrown, and his Brother Diores, the one with his long Spear, as he comes up, the other with his Sword he smites ; and having cut off the Heads of both, suspends them on his Chariot, and bears them along bedewed with Blood. The other Heroe dispatches Talos, Tanais, and stout Cethegus, all three at one Assault, and dejected

## N O T E S.

most all the ancient Manuscripts, and it seems preferable to *testatus*, which makes the Sentence run out to too great a Length.

505. *Ea prima ruentes pugna loco statuit Teucros.* i. e. This Opposition from so brave a Man as Sucro checked the Trojans who were before rushing on the Foe without Controul : Or,

according to others, *This Assault of Æneas on Sucro first made the flying Trojans rally and stand their Ground.*

508. *Crates pectoris.* The Ribs, so called, because they extend across the Breast in form of Hurdles,

*tres uno congressu, et mæstum mittit Onyten; Echionium nomen, genusque matris Peridiæ. Hic Turnus interfecit fratres missos à Lyciâ et agris Apollinis, et Menæten Arcada, juvenem nequicquam exosum bella; cui fuerat ars, pauperque domus circum flumina piscosæ Lernæ; nec limina potentum erant nota ei; paterque serebat conductâ tellure. Ac velut ignes immissi è diversis partibus in arentem silvam, et virgulta è lauro sonantia; aut ubi spumosi amnes, fluentes rapido cursu de altis montibus, dant sonitum, et currunt in æquora; quisque amnis populatus suum iter: non segniùs ambo duces, Æneas, Turnusque ruunt per prœlia: nunc, nunc ira fluctuat intus: pectora nescia vinci rumpuntur: nunc itur totis viribus in vulnera. Hic Æneas, scopulo atque turbine ingentis saxi, excutit præcipitem, effunditque solo Murranum, sonantem atavos et antiqua nomina avorum, omneque genus actum per Latinos reges, rotæ provolvere hunc subter lora et juga: super ungula equorum, nec memorum domini, incita proculcat eum crebro pulsu. Ille Turnus occurrit Illo ruenti, frementique inmane animis, torquetque telum ad aurata tempora: hasta stetit olli in cerebro fixo per galeam. Nec tua dextera eripuit te Turno, ô Creteu, fortissime Graiûm: nec sui Dî texere Cupencum, Ænea veniente. Dedit pectora obvia ferro, nec mora æris clypei profuit misero. Laurentis campi viderunt te quoque, Æole, oppetere mortem, et consternere terram latè tergo. Occidis, quem Argivæ phalanges non potuere sternere,*

Tres uno congressu, et mæstum mittit Onyten;  
Nomen Echionium, matrisque genus Peridiæ. 515  
Hic fratres Lyciâ missos et Apollinis agris,  
Et juvenem exosum nequicquam bella Menæten  
Arcada; piscosæ cui circum flumina Lernæ  
Ars fuerat, pauperque domus; nec nota potentum  
Limina: conductâque pater tellure serebat. 520  
Ac velut immissi diversis partibus ignes  
Arentem in silvam, et virgulta sonantia lauro;  
Aut ubi decursu rapido de montibus altis  
Dant sonitum spumosi amnes, et in æquora currunt;  
Quisque suum populatus iter: non segniùs ambo 525  
Æneas Turnusque ruunt per prœlia: nunc, nunc  
Fluctuat ira intus: rumpuntur nescia vinci  
Pectora: nunc totis in vulnera viribus itur.  
Murranum hic, atavos et avorum antiqua sonantem  
Nomina, per regesque actum genus omne Latinos,  
Præcipitem scopulo, atque ingentis turbine saxi 531  
Excutit, effunditque solo. Hunc lora et juga subter  
Provolvere rotæ, crebro super ungula pulsu  
Incita nec domini memorum proculcat equorum.  
Ille ruenti Illo, animisque inmane frementi 535  
Occurrit, telumque aurata ad tempora torquet:  
Olli per galeam fixo stetit hasta cerebro.  
Dextera nec tua te, Graiûm fortissime Creteu,  
Eripuit Turno: nec Dî texere Cupencum,  
Æneâ veniente, sui. Dedit obvia ferro 540  
Pectora: nec misero clypei mora profuit æris.  
Te quoque Laurentes viderunt, Æole, campi  
Oppetere, et latè terram consternere tergo.  
Occidis, Argivæ quem non potuere phalanges  
Sternere,

## NOTES.

515. Nomen Echionium. i. e. *Whose Name spoke him an Echionian or Theban, one of the Descendants of Echion the Theban, who accompanied Cadmus at the building of Thebes in Beotia.*

519. Nec nota potentum limina. This Ursinus affirms to be the Reading of a most ancient Manuscript, *Liber Colotianus vetustissimus*, and makes no doubt of its being the true Reading,



jected Onytes, of Theban Extraction, the Son of Peridia. Turnus again overthrows the Brothers sent from Lycia and Apollo's Lands, and Menœtes, an Arcadian Youth, in vain to Warsaverse; whose Art and poor Abode had been about the Streams of fishy Lerna; a Stranger to the Levees of the Great, and in farmed Land his Father sowed. And as two Fires let loose from different Quarters upon a withered Copsè, and crackling Laurel Groves; or when with impetuous Downfal from the steep Mountains two foamy Rivers roar along, and roll to the Sea, each laying his Passage waste; with no less Impetuosity Æneas and Turnus both rush through the embattelled Plain: Now, now their Rage boils up within: Their invincible Breasts are ready to burst with Fury: Now with full Career they drive into the midst of Wounds and Slaughter. The one (*Æneas*) with a Rock and the whirling Force of a huge Stone overthrows headlong, and at his Length stretches on the Ground Murranus, vaunting loud his Ancestry and the ancient Names of his Forefathers, and his whole Line through the Latin Kings derived; him beneath the Harness and Yoke the Wheels tumbled along, and with Rap on Rap the rapid Hoofs of his Steeds, now regardless of their Master, trample upon him. The other (*Turnus*) encounters Hyllus rushing on, and storming hideous with Ire, and against his gilded Temples hurls a Javelin: Through his Helmet transfixing his Brain the Spear stood quivering. Nor thee thy Right-hand, O Creteus, bravest of Greeks, could save from Turnus: Nor did his own Gods protect Cupentus from the Assault of Æneas. His Sword found easy Access to his Heart: Nor ought the Resistance of the brazen Shield availed its hapless Owner. Laurentum's Fields, O Æolus, saw thee too fall, and stretched on thy Back cover the Earth full wide. Here thou, whom neither the Grecian Squadrons over-

## N O T E S.

Reading, agreeable to that in *Horace*, Epod. II. 7, 8.

*Forumque vitat, et superba civium  
Potentiorum limina.*

Besides it is not very easy to make Sense of *munera*, which is the common Reading.

527. *Rumpuntur nescia vinci pectora.* i. e. They pant and heave as if they would burst their Sides. Others explain it in Mr. Dryden's Sense: And Hearts are pierced, unknowing how to yield.

536. *Aurata tempora.* i. e. His Temples decked with the gilded Helmet.

541. *Æris.* This Reading *Pierius* found in all the Copies he examined, instead of *ærei* in the common Editions.

543. *Oppetere.* Is quasi ore petere terram; so that this Word properly signifies to die like a Heroe in the Field of Battle. As we say in English, to bite the Ground.

546. *Mortis*

*nec Achilles everfor reg-  
norum Priami. Hic e-  
rant tibi metæ mortis: e-  
rat alta domus sub Idâ,  
alta domus Lyrnessi, se-  
pulcrum in Laurente solo.  
Aded totæ acies sunt con-  
versæ, omnesque Latini,  
et omnes Dardanidæ:  
Mnestheus, acerque Se-  
restus, et Messapus, do-  
mitor equum, et fortis A-  
sylvas, phalanxque Tusco-  
rum, alæque Evandri  
Arcades, viri, quisque  
pro se, nituntur summâ  
vi opum. Nec est mora,  
nec requies; tendunt va-  
sto certamine. Hic pul-  
cherrima genetrix Venus  
misit mentem Æneæ, ut  
iret ad muros, adverteret-  
que agmen urbi ocus, et  
turbaret Latinos subitâ  
clade. Ille Æneas, ut  
circumtulit acies oculorum  
huc atque huc, vestigans  
Turnum per diversa ag-  
mina, aspicit urbem im-  
munem tanti belli, atque  
quietam impune. Con-  
tinuò imago majoris pug-  
næ accendit eum. Vocat  
Mnesthea, Sergestumque  
fortemque Serestum ducto-  
res, capitque tumulum;  
quò cætera legio Teucrûm  
concurrit, nec densi de-  
ponunt scuta aut spicu-  
la. Ipse stans medius fa-  
tur à celso aggere: ne e-  
sto qua mora meis dictis:  
Jupiter stat hâc parte  
pro nobis: neu quis ito  
segnior mihi ob subitum  
inceptum. Hodie eruam  
urbem, causam belli, reg-  
na ipsa Latini, ni hostes  
victi fatentur accipere  
frænum, et parere, et po-  
nam ejus culmina fu-  
mantia æqua solo. Sci-  
licet expectem dum libeat*

*Turno pati nostra prœlia, victusque rursus velit concurrere? ô cives, hoc est caput, hæc summa  
nefandi belli. Ferte faces propere, reposciteque foedus flammis. Dixerat: atque animis pariter  
certantibus omnes dant cuneum, ferunturque ad muros densâ mole.*

## N O T E S.

546. *Mortis metæ.* In Imitation of Ho-  
mer, who says, τέλος θάνατος, i. e. Death,  
which is the Goal or Boundary of human Life.

558. *Acies.* Some take this to mean the

*Sternere, nec Priami regnorum everfor Achilles. 545  
Hic tibi mortis erant metæ: domus alta sub Idâ,  
Lyrnessi domus alta, solo Laurente sepulcrum.  
Totæ adeò conversæ acies, omnesque Latini,  
Omnes Dardanidæ: Mnestheus, acerque Sereustus,  
Et Messapus equum domitor, et fortis Asylvas, 550  
Tuscorumque phalanx, Evandrique Arcadis alæ,  
Pro se quisque viri, summâ nituntur opum vi.  
Nec mora, nec requies; vasto certamine tendunt.*

*Hic mentem Æneæ genetrix pulcherrima misit,  
Iret ut ad muros, urbique adverteret agmen 555  
Ocius, et subitâ turbaret clade Latinos.*

*Ille, ut vestigans diversa per agmina Turnum  
Huc atque huc acies circumtulit, aspicit urbem  
Immunem tanti belli, atque impune quietam.*

*Continuò pugnæ accendit majoris imago:*

*Mnesthea, Sergestumque vocat, fortemque Se-  
restum,*

*Ductores, tumulumque capit; quò cætera Teucrûm  
Concurrit legio; nec scuta, aut spicula densi  
Deponunt. Celsò medius stans aggere fatur: 564*

*Ne qua meis esto dictis mora: Jupiter hâc stat:*

*Neu quis ob inceptum subitum mihi segnior ito.*

*Urbem hodie, causam belli, regna ipsa Latini,*

*Ni frænum accipere, et victi parere fatentur,*

*Eruam, et æqua solo fumantia culmina ponam.*

*Scilicet expectem, libeat dum prœlia Turno 570*

*Nostri pati, rursusque velit concurrere victus?*

*Hoc caput, ô cives, hæc belli summa nefandi.*

*Ferte faces propere, foedusque reposcite flammis.*

*Dixerat: atque animis pariter certantibus omnes*

*Dant cuneum; densâque ad muros mole feruntur.*

Scalæ

various Parts of his Army; but Servius more  
naturally understands by it *acies oculorum*, his  
Eye-sight.

563. *Nec*



overthrow, nor Achilles, the Destroyer of Priam's Empire, meetest thy Doom. Here were the Boundaries of thy Life: Under Mount Ida thy stately Palace, in Lyrnessus thy stately Palace stood, *all these you now resign for a Grave in Laurentine Ground.* Thus now both Hosts are *on each other* turned, both Latins and Trojans all: Mnestheus, and stern Sereftus, and Messapus, Horseman renowned, and gallant Asylas, the Tuscan Phalanx, and Arcadian Evander's Horse, the Warriors each to his Power their utmost Efforts exert. No Stop, no Stay; with vast Emulation they strain their utmost.

Here his lovely Parent, *Venus*, inspired Æneas with the Resolution to march to the Walls, and forthwith advance his Army against the City, and with an unexpected Blow confound the Latins. While through the various Ranks in quest of Turnus he rolled his Eyes hither and thither around, he sees the City exempt from the disastrous War, and in Safety undisturbed. Instant the Image of a more decisive Battle inflames *his Soul*: He calls the Chiefs, Mnestheus, Sergeftus, and brave Sereftus, takes a rising Ground, whither the rest of the Trojan Army assemble in thick Array, nor lay their Targets nor their Darts aside. He in the Centre, posted on the high Eminence, *thus* bespeaks them: No Obstruction be given to my Proposal: *For Jove himself* stands by us, *and he directs our Counsels*: Nor, because the Design is sudden, let me find any the more backward *in its Execution.* The City, the Cause of the War, *and the Empire itself* of Latinus, unless they consent to receive *our Yoke*, and vanquished to submit, this Day will I overturn, and lay their smoking Towers level with the Ground. Am I forsooth to wait till Turnus deign to accept our offered Challenge, and *so often* beat he again disposed to take the Field? *No, no*, my Fellow Citizens, *on this City let us turn our Arms*, this is the Source, this the great Hinge of the execrable War. Quick fetch *flaming Brands*, and with *Fire and Sword* re-affert the *violated League.* He said: And all at once with emulous Ardour form the wedged Battallion, and to the Walls in a condensed Body  
move.

## N O T E S.

563. *Nec scuta—deponunt.* According to the Custom of the Roman Soldiers, who were wont to be drawn up in Arms before their General when he harangued them.

575. *Dant cuneum.* They form themselves

into the military Wedge, which draws to a Point in the Front, and still widens and dilates itself more and more towards the Rear. See *Lipfius de militia*, Lib. IV. 7.

*Improvise scalæ, subitusque ignis apparuit. Alii discurrent ad portas, trucidantque primos: alii torquent ferrum, et obumbrant æthera telis. Æneas ipse, inter primos, tendit dextram sub mœnia, incusatque Latinum magnâ voce: testaturque Deos, se cogi iterum ad prœlia; Italos jam bis esse hostes; hæc altera fœdera rumpi. Discordia exoritur inter trepidos cives: alii jubent referre urbem, et pandere portas Dardanidis, trahuntque regem ipsum in mœnia. Alii ferunt arma, et pergunt defendere muros. Ut cum pastor vestigavit apes inclusas in latebroso pumice, implevitque amaro fumo; illæ, intus, trepidæ rerum, discurrent per cerea castra, acuntque iras magnis stridoribus. Ater odor volvitur tectis: tum saxa intus sonant cæco murmure: fumus it ad vacuas aures. Hæc fortuna etiam accidit fessis Latinis, quæ funditus concussit totam urbem luctu. Ut Regina prospicit hostem venientem tectis, muros incesse, ignes volare ad tecta; Rutulas acies comparere nusquam contra, nulla agmina Turni; infelix credit juvenem Turnum extinctum in certamine pugnae, et turbata quoad mentem subito dolore, clamat se esse causam, crimenque, caputque malorum: demensque effata multa per mœstum furorẽ, discindit purpureos amictus manu moritura, et necit nodum informis lethi ab altâ trabe. Quam cladem postquam miseræ Latinæ accepere, filia Lavinia prima est lamiata quoad flavos crines*

Scalæ improvise, subitusque apparuit ignis. 576  
Discurrent alii ad portas, primosque trucidant:  
Ferrum alii torquent, et obumbrant æthera telis.  
Ipse inter primos dextram sub mœnia tendit  
Æneas, magnâque incusat voce Latinum; 580  
Testaturque Deos, iterum se ad prœlia cogi;  
Bis jam Italos hostes; hæc altera fœdera rumpi.  
Exoritur trepidos inter discordia cives:  
Urbem alii referre jubent, et pandere portas  
Dardanidis, ipsumque trahunt in mœnia Regem.  
Arma ferunt alii, et pergunt defendere muros. 586  
Inclusas ut cum latebroso in pumice pastor  
Vestigavit apes, fumoque implevit amaro;  
Illæ intus trepidæ rerum per cerea castra  
Discurrent: magnisque acunt stridoribus iras. 590  
Volvitur ater odor tectis: tum murmure cæco  
Intus saxa sonant: vacuas it fumus ad auras.

Accidit hæc fessis etiam fortuna Latinis,  
Quæ totam luctu concussit funditus urbem.  
Regina ut tectis venientem prospicit hostem, 595  
Incesse muros, ignes ad tecta volare;  
Nusquam acies contra Rutulas, nulla agmina Turni;  
Infelix pugnae juvenem in certamine credit  
Extinctum, et, subito mentem turbata dolore,  
Se causam clamat, crimenque, caputque malorum:  
Multaque per mœstum demens effata furorem,  
Purpureos moritura manu discindit amictus;  
Et nodum informis lethi trabe necit ab altâ.  
Quam cladem miseræ postquam accepere Latinæ,  
Filia prima manu flavos Lavinia crines, 605  
Et

## NOTES.

582. *Altera fœdera.* The first was when Latinus had solemnly promised to Ilioneus to take Æneas for his Ally and Son-in-law, Æn. VII. 259. The second that which ratified the single Combat between Æneas and Turnus, Verse 195.

592. *Vacuas.* The Air or airy Regions are called *vacuæ*; because it appears to the Eye quite void of Matter.

601. *Mœstum per furorem.* Literally, in her mournful Fury.

603. *Nodum necit.* This kind of Death was



move. On a sudden the scaling Ladders, and unexpected Flames appear. Some fly to the Gates, and butcher the first *they meet*: Others hurl the *missive* Steel, and darken the Sky with *Showers of Darts*. Æneas himself among the foremost beneath the Walls extends his Hand, and with loud Voice accuses King Latinus; the Gods he calls to witness, that he is a second time compelled to the Fight; that the Latins are now twice *become* his Foes, and this the second League they broke. Among the trembling Citizens Dissension arises: Some press to dismantle the Town, and expand the Gates to the Trojans, and drag the King himself to the Ramparts. Others take up Arms, and march on to defend the Walls. As when a Shepherd hath traced out a *Swarm of Bees* inclosed in *some* harbouring Cleft, and filled *their Cells* with bitter *suffocating* Smoke; they within alarmed for their *little State* in Trepidation run hither and thither through the waxen Camp, and with loud Buzzings whet their Rage. Through their Cells the black baneful Stench is rolled: Then with faint Murmur the Caverns within resound: *While* to the empty Regions of Air the Smoke ascends.

This *new* Disaster too befel the distressed Latins, which with *overwhelming* Woe shook the whole City to the Foundation. The Queen, soon as she saw the Enemy advancing to the Town, the Walls assaulted, the Flames flying up to the Roofs; no where the Rutulian Bands, no Troops of Turnus *to be seen*; had the Misfortune to believe the Youth slain in the Heat of Battle, and with sudden Grief distracted, cries that she had been the Cause, the criminal Author, and Source of *all their* Woes; and frantic in her raving Anguish pouring forth many *wild* Exclamations, with her *own* Hands in Despair asunder tears her purple Robes, and from a lofty Beam ties the *fatal* Nooze of her unseemly Death. Which Disaster, soon as it reached the unhappy Latin Dames, first her Daughter Lavinia, tearing her golden Tresses and rosy Cheeks with her Hands,

## N O T E S.

was not uncommon in old Times even among Persons of the first Rank. Thus *Phedra* in *Euripides*, *Jocasta* in *Sophocles*, and the Wife of *Mitridates* in *Plutarch*, made away with themselves.

605. *Flavos*—*crines*, Servius chooses to

read *floros* or *floreos*, in Imitation of *Ennius*. But as there is no Authority to support this Reading, there is no Manner of Necessity for such an Alteration; yellow or golden Hair was the Colour most admired and celebrated in ancient Times, *Æn.* IV. 559.

et roseas genas : tum cætera turba furit circum. *Ædes resonant latè plangoribus. Hinc infelix fama vulgatur per totam urbem. Demittunt mentes. Latinus it scissâ veste, attonitus fatis conjugis, ruinâque urbis, turpans canitiem perfusam immundo pulvere : incusatque se per multa verba, qui non acceperit Dardanium Ænean ante, asciveritque eum generum ultro. Interea bellator Turnus sequitur paucos palantes in extremo æquore, jam segnior ; atque jam minus atque minus lætus successu equorum. Aura attulit illi hunc clamorem commixtum cæcis terroribus ; sonusque confusæ urbis, et illætabile murmur impulit arrectas aures. Hei mihi ! quid mœnia turbantur tanto luctu ? quisve tantus clamor ruit ab diversâ urbe ? Sic ait, amensque subsistit habenis adductis. Atque soror, ut conversa in faciem Metisci aurigæ, regebat currumque et equos et lora, occurrit huic talibus dictis : Turne, sequamur Trojugenas hâc parte, quâ victoria prima pandit viam ; sunt alii, qui possunt defendere tecta manu : Æneas ingruit Italis, et miscet prœlia. Et nos mittamus sæva funera Teucris manu : recedes nec inferior numero, nec honore pugnæ. Turnus respondit ad hæc : O soror, et dudum agnovi,*

*cum prima turbasti fœdera per artem, dedisti que te in hæc bella : et nunc Dea nequicquam fallis me. Sed quis voluit te demissam Olympo ferre tantos labores ? an ut videres crudele lethum miseri fratris ?*

Et roseas laniata genas : tum cætera circum Turba furit. Resonant latè plangoribus ædes. Hinc totam infelix vulgatur fama per urbem. Demittunt mentes. It scissâ veste Latinus, Conjugis attonitus fatis, urbisque ruinâ, 610 Canitiem immundo perfusam pulvere turpans : Multaque se incusat, qui non acceperit ante Dardanium Ænean, generumque asciverit ultro.

Interea extremo bellator in æquore Turnus Palantes sequitur paucos, jam segnior ; atque 615 Jam minus atque minus successu lætus equorum.

Attulit hunc illi cæcis terroribus aura Commistum clamorem, arrectasque impulit aures Confusæ sonus urbis, et illætabile murmur.

Hei mihi ! quid tanto turbantur mœnia luctu ? 620 Quisve ruit tantus diversâ clamor ab urbe ? Sic ait, adductisque amens subsistit habenis.

Atque huic, in faciem Soror ut conversa Metisci Aurigæ, currumque et equos et lora regebat, Talibus occurrit dictis : Hac, Turne, sequamur 625

Trojugenas, quâ prima viam victoria pandit ; Sunt alii, qui tecta manu defendere possunt : Ingruit Æneas Italis, et prœlia miscet :

Et nos sæva manu mittamus funera Teucris : Nec numero inferior, pugnæ nec honore recedes. Turnus ad hæc : 631

O soror, et dudum agnovi, cum prima per artem Fœdera turbasti, teque hæc in bella dedisti :

Et nunc nequicquam fallis Dea. Sed quis Olympo Demissam tantos voluit te ferre labores ? 635 An fratris miseri lethum ut crudele videres ?

Nam

#### NOTES.

616. *Jam minus, &c.* Servius, and, I think, all the Interpreters after him, take the Meaning to be, that Turnus was now less pleased with his Steeds, because they were

quite breathless and fatigued. But how poor a Sense is this ! It seems much more natural to understand it of his being less and less pleased with the cheap Victory he gained, now that

*Æneas*



Hands, then all the rest run madding about. With Shrieks the Palace far and wide resounds. Hence the doleful News is blazed thro' all the Town. Their Souls despond. Latinus, thunderstruck with the *woful* Destiny of his Queen, and the Ruin of his City, goes about tearing his Robe, deforming his hoary Locks, sprinkled o'er with fordid Ashes ; and much himself accuses, for not having before received the Trojan *Prince* Æneas, and cordially admitted him his Son-in-law.

Mean while the Warrior Turnus in the Extremity of the Field pursues a few straggling *Troops*, now more languid, and less and less elated with the *cheap* Victory of his Horse. The Wind wafted to him this *distant* Outcry mingled with unseen Terrors, the Din and unjoyous Murmurs of the distracted City struck his listening Ears. Ah me ! why with such *Shrieks of* Woe are our Walls disturbed ? What alarming Shouts burst from the various Quarters of the Town ? He said, and pulling in the Reins stands *listening* in Amazement lost. When his Sister, now that she was transformed into the Figure of the Charioteer Metiscus, and guided the Chariot, the the Horses and the Reins, in these Words replies : This Way, Turnus, let us pursue the Sons of Troy, where our first Conquest opens the Way. Others there are who by their Prowess can defend the Walls : Æneas assails the Latins, and *with them* joins Battle. Let us too, by exerting our Activity, dispense Deaths to the Trojans without Pity : Nor shall you quit the Field inferior to him in the Number of the *slain*, nor in the Honour of the Fight. To this Turnus : O Sister, *think not to impose on me* ; I knew you long ago, when first by Artifice you broke the Truce, and engaged yourself in these Wars : And now, *tho'* a Goddess, in vain you wear Disguise. But *say* what God commissioned you to quit the Skies in order to sustain such Toils ? *Are you come* to be Witness of your unhappy

## N O T E S.

Æneas was retired, and only a few straggling Troops left in the Field. This agrees with the Expressions *paucos palantes, successu equorum* ; the last particularly intimates, that the Victory he gained was now so cheap, that he had only to drive the Foes before his Chariot without meeting with any Resistance,

617. *Cæcis terroribus.* i. e. *Terrors whose Cause was unknown.* For *cæcus* signifies both what cannot see, and what cannot be seen or known.

630. *Numero.* i. e. *Numero occisorum,* according to *Servius*, and all the Interpreters.

*nam quid ago? aut quæ fortuna jam spondet salutem mihi? Ipse vidi Murranum, quo non alter superat carior mihi, vocantem me voce, ingentem, atque victum ingenti vulnere, oppetere mortem ante meos oculos. Infelix Ufens occidit, ne aspiceret nostrum dedecus: Teucris potiuntur ejus corpore et armis. Perpetiarne domos excindi? id unum defuit miseris rebus; nec refellam dicta Drancis dextrâ? dabo terga? et hæc terra videbit Turnum fugientem? estne usque adeo miserum mori? O vos Manes este boni mihi, quoniam voluntas Superis est averfa mihi. Descendam ad vos sancta anima, atque inscia istius culpæ, haud unquam indignus magnorum avorum. Vix erat fatus ea; ecce Sages, vectus spumante equo, volat per medios hostes, saucius quoad adverfa ora sagittâ, ruitque implorans Turnum nomine: Turne, suprema salus est in te; miserere tuorum. Æneas fulminat armis; minaturque se dejecturum summas arces Italûm, daturumque eas excidio: jamque faces volant ad tecta. Latini referunt ora in te: rex Latinus ipse mussat, quos vocet generos, aut ad quæ fœdera flectat sese. Præterea regina ipsa, fidissima tui, occidit suâ dextrâ, exterritaque fugit lucem. Messapus et acer Atinas soli sustentant aciem pro portis. Densæ phalanges stant utrimque circum hos, ferreaque seges horret stridis mucronibus: tu versas currum in deserto gramine. Turnus, confusus variâ imagine rerum, obstupuit, et stetit tacito obtutu. Ingens pudor æstuat*

Nam quid ago? aut quæ jam spondet fortuna salutem?

Vidi oculos ante ipse meos me voce vocantem Murranum, quo non superat mihi carior alter, Oppetere ingentem, atque ingenti vulnere victum. Occidit infelix, ne nostrum dedecus Ufens 641 Aspiceret: Teucris potiuntur corpore, et armis. Exscindine domos (id rebus defuit unum)

Perpetiar? dextrâ nec Drancis dicta refellam?

Terga dabo? et Turnum fugientem hæc terra videbit? 645

Usque adeone mori miserum est? vos ô mihi Manes

Este boni; quoniam Superis averfa voluntas.

Sancta ad vos anima, atque istius inscia culpæ, Descendam, magnorum haud unquam indignus avorum.

Vix ea fatus erat; medios volat ecce per hostes Vectus equo spumante Sages, adverfa sagittâ 651 Saucius ora, ruitque implorans nomine Turnum: Turne, in te suprema salus; miserere tuorum.

Fulminat Æneas armis; summasque minatur Dejecturum arces Italûm, excidioque daturum: Jamque faces ad tecta volant. In te ora Latini,

In te oculos referunt: mussat rex ipse Latinus, Quos generos vocet, aut quæ sese ad fœdera flectat. Præterea Regina, tui fidissima, dextrâ

Occidit ipsa suâ, lucemque exterrita fugit. 660 Soli pro portis Messapus et acer Atinas

Sustentant aciem. Circum hos utrinque phalanges Stant densæ, strictisque seges mucronibus horret Ferrea: tu currum deserto in gramine versas.

Obstupuit variâ confusus imagine rerum 665 Turnus, et obtutu tacito stetit. Æstuat ingens

Imo

*Imo* Turnus, confusus variâ imagine rerum, obstupuit, et stetit tacito obtutu. Ingens pudor æstuat

#### NOTES.

638. Murranum. One of the Italian Princes slain by Æneas, Verse 529.

648. Istius culpæ. i. e. Of flying or deserting my Citizens in their Distress.

657. Mussat.



happy Brother's cruel Death? For what can I do? Or what Success now can Fortune promise, *now that I have lost the dearest of my Friends?* Myself before my Eyes saw Murranus, than whom there survives not one to me more dear, *I saw him* fall as he called on me with his *expiring* Breath, mighty *the Man*, and with a mighty Wound subdued. Ill-fated Ufens fell, that he might not be Spectator of my Digrace: The Trojans are in Possession of his Corpse and Arms. Shall I suffer our City to be razed, the only Thing that was wanting to *compleat* our Distress? Nor by *this* Right-hand refute the Calumnies of Drances? Shall I turn my Back? And shall this Earth see Turnus fly? Is it then so grievous an Ill to die? Oh infernal Powers befriend me, since the Powers above prove so unkind. To you I shall descend a spotless Soul, and from that Imputation clear, at no time degenerate from my great Ancestors.

Scarce had he said, *when* lo Sages, rapt by his foaming Steed, flies through the midst of the Foes, wounded with an Arrow athwart the Face, and imploring Turnus by Name he rushes forward: Turnus, on thee our last Relief *depends*; have pity on thy own. Æneas thunders in Arms, and threatens to overthrow the stately Towers of Latium, and raze them to the Ground: And now to our Roofs the Firebrands fly. On thee their Eyes, on thee their whole Regard the Latins turn: King Latinus himself demurs, whom to call his Son-in-law, or to which Alliance to incline. Besides the Queen, most faithful to your Interest, is fallen by her own Hand, and, abandoned to Despair, is fled from Life. Before the Gates Messapus and brave Atinas alone sustain the Fight. Around those on either Side the Battalions stand in thick Array, and an Iron Crop of naked Swords shoots a horrid Glare: Yet *during these public Alarms* you are wheeling your Chariot along the desert Field.

Confounded with the various Image of Distress Turnus was stunned, and in silent gazing stood. Deep in his Breast boils overwhelming

## N O T E S.

657. *Mussat*. This Word strongly marks the Perplexity of *Latinus's* Mind. On the one Hand he was inclined to match his Daughter to *Æneas*, and fulfil his Engagements. On the other Hand he was over-awed by *Turnus*, and durst not openly declare his Sentiments,

but faintly hinted them, like one who mutters what he is afraid to speak out.

666. *Æstuat ingens*. This same Tumult of mingled Passions is applied to *Mezentius* in the same Words, *Æn. X. 870*.

672. *Ecce*

in imo corde, insaniaque misto luctu, et amor agitata furiis, et conscia virtus. Ut primùm umbræ sunt discussæ, et lux est reddita menti, turbidus torsit ardentis orbes oculorum ad mœnia, éque rotis respexit ad magnam urbem. Autem ecce vortex è flammis, volutus inter tabulata, undabat ad cælum, tenebatque turrim, quam turrim ipse eduxerat compactis trabibus, subdideratque rotas, instraveratque altos pontes. Soror, jam jam facta superant; absiste morari me: sequamur quò Deus, et quò dura fortuna vocat. Consilium stat conferre manum Æneæ; stat pati quicquid acerbi est in morte: nec, germana, videbis me indecorem ampliùs. Oro, sine me furere hunc furorem ante mortem. Dixit, et dedit saltum ocus è curru arvis; ruitque per hostes, per tela, deseritque mœstam sororem, ac rumpit media agmina rapido cursu. Ac veluti cum saxum ruit præceps de vertice montis, avulsum vento, seu turbidus imber proluit, aut vetustas sublapsa solvit illud annis; improbus mons fertur in abruptum locum magno actu, exultatque solo, involvens silvas, armenta, virosque secum: sic Turnus ruit per disjecta agmina ad muros urbis, ubi plurima terra madet sanguine fuso, auræque strident hastilibus: significatque manu, et simul incipit magno ore: Rutuli jam parcite, et vos, Latini, inhibete tela: quæcunque est fortuna hujus pugnae, est mea: est verius me unum luere fœdus pro vobis, et decernere ferro. Omnes medii discessere, dedereque spatium.

672. *Ecce autem flammis inter tabulata.* Almost all the Fortifications and Walls of ancient Cities were built of Timber.

Imo in corde pudor, mistoque insania luctu, Et furiis agitatus amor, et conscia virtus. Ut primùm discussæ umbræ, et lux reddita menti est,

Ardentes oculorum orbes ad mœnia torsit 670  
Turbidus, éque rotis magnam respexit ad urbem.  
Ecce autem flammis inter tabulata volutus  
Ad cælum undabat vortex, turrimque tenebat,  
Turrim compactis trabibus quam eduxerat ipse,  
Subdideratque rotas, pontesque instraverat altos.  
Jam jam Fata, Soror, superant; absiste morari: 676  
Quò Deus, et quò dura vocat Fortuna, sequamur.  
Stat conferre manum Æneæ; stat, quicquid acerbi est,

Morte pati: nec me indecorem, Germana, videbis  
Amplius. Hunc, oro, sine me furere ante furorem.

Dixit, et è curru saltum dedit ocus arvis; 681  
Perque hostes, per tela ruit, mœstamque sororem  
Deserit, ac rapido cursu media agmina rumpit.  
Ac veluti montis saxum de vertice præceps  
Cum ruit avulsum vento, seu turbidus imber 685  
Proluit, aut annis solvit sublapsa vetustas;  
Fertur in abruptum magno mons improbus actu,  
Exultatque solo, silvas, armenta, virosque  
Involvens secum: disjecta per agmina Turnus  
Sic urbis ruit ad muros, ubi plurima fuso 690  
Sanguine terra madet, stridentque hastilibus auræ:  
Significatque manu, et magno simul incipit ore:  
Parcite jam, Rutuli, et vos tela inhibete, Latini:  
Quæcunque est Fortuna, mea est: me verius unum  
Pro vobis fœdus luere, et decernere ferro. 695  
Discessere omnes medii, spatiumque dedere.

At

# NOTES.

680. *Furere furorem.* This is a Greek Idiom, well enough known to those who have any Acquaintance with that Language. Some however



whelming Shame, and frantic Rage with intermingled Grief, and Love racked with furious Despair, and conscious Worth. Soon as the Clouds were dispelled, and Light to his Mind restored, towards the Walls he rolled his flaming Eye-balls in Turbulence of Soul, and from his Car surveyed the spacious City. When lo, among the Planks a whirling Torrent of Flames in rolling Waves ascended to Heaven, and had seized the Tower, the Tower which himself of jointed Beams had reared, and underneath it Wheels applied, and with stately Bridges overlaid. Sister, *he cries*, now now Destiny prevails; forbear to stop me: Let us follow where the God *within me*, and rigid Fortune calls. I am resolved to enter the Lifts with Æneas: Whatever Bitterness is in Death, I am resolved to bear it: Nor, Sister, shall you see me longer in Disgrace. Permit me first, I pray, to give this Fury vent.

He said, and instant from his Chariot sprung with a Bound upon the Plain; through Foes, through Darts he rushes, and leaves his mourning Sister, and with rapid Speed bursts through the middle Ranks. And as when a Rock tumbles precipitantly down from a Mountain's Top, torn by the Winds, whether furious Rains have washed it *by Degrees* away, or undermining Time by Length of Years hath loosened; down the Precipice abrupt the pertinacious *Fragment of the Mountain* with vast Impulse is hurried, and bounds over the Ground, sweeping away with it Woods, and Flocks, and Men: Just so through the broken Troops Turnus rushes to the Walls of the City, where to a vast Extent the Earth is drenched in effused Blood, and the Air hisses with Javelins: With his Hand he makes a Sign, and at the same time thus with loud Voice begins: Now Rutulians forbear, and ye Latins withhold your Darts: Whatever Fortune of the War remains, is mine: 'Tis more equitable that I alone atone the *violated League* in your Stead, and by the Sword decide the Strife. *At this* the whole Troops retired from between them, and made Room *for the Combat*.

But

### N O T E S.

however construe the Words as they stand; *Sine me furere ante furorem*; i. e. *Suffer me to indulge Fury before that which will be my last*. But this appears forced.

687. *Improbis*. i. e. *Quod instat etiam*

*prohibenti*, as *Isidorus*; that rushes on with uncontrollable Force.

694. *Verius*. Here has the Signification of *æquus*, as *Livy* uses *verum* for *æquum*, Lib. XXXII. 33. *Sociorum audiri postulata verum esse*.

5 A

701. *Atkos*

*At pater Æneas, nomine  
Turni audito, et deferit  
muros, et deferit summas  
arces, præcipitatque om-  
nes moras; rumpit omnia  
opera; exultans lætitiâ,  
intonatque horrendum ar-  
mis. Tantis quantus est  
Athos, aut quantus est E-  
ryx, aut quantus est pater  
Apenninus ipse cum fremit  
coruscis ilicibus, gaudet-  
que attollens se nivali ver-  
tice ad auras. Jam verò  
et Rutuli certatim, et  
Troes, et omnes Itali con-  
vertere oculos, quique te-  
nebant alta mœnia, qui-  
que pulsabant imos muros  
ariete: deposuereque ar-  
ma humeris. Latinus ip-  
se stupet, ingentes viros,  
genitos diversis partibus  
orbis, coisse inter se et  
cernere ferro. Atque illi,  
ut campi patuerunt vacuo  
æquore, hastis coniectis  
eminus rapido procurfu,  
invadunt Martem clypeis  
atque sonoro ære. Tellus  
dat gemitum: tum conge-  
minant crebros ictus ensi-  
bus. Fors et virtus mis-  
centur in unum. Ac ve-  
lut in ingenti Silâ, sum-  
move Taburno, cum duo  
tauri incurrunt frontibus  
conversis in inimica præ-  
lia, pavidi magistri ces-  
sere; omne pecus stat mu-  
tum metu, juvenæque  
mussant, quis imperitet  
pecori, quem tota armen-  
ta sequantur: illi miscant  
vulnera inter se multâ vi,  
obnixique infigunt cor-  
nua, et lavant colla ar-  
mosque largo sanguine:  
omne nemus remugit ge-  
mitu: haud aliter Tros  
Æneas et Daunius heros  
concurrunt clypeis: ingens  
fragor complet æthera.  
Jupiter ipse sustinet duas  
lances æquato examine,  
et imponit diversa fata duorum;*

At pater Æneas, audito nomine Turni,  
Deferit et muros, et summas deferit arces,  
Præcipitatque moras omnes: opera omnia rumpit;  
Lætitiâ exultans, horrendumque intonat armis.  
Quantus Athos, aut quantus Eryx, aut ipse co-  
ruscis

701

Cum fremit ilicibus quantus, gaudetque nivali  
Vertice se attollens pater Apenninus ad auras.  
Jam verò et Rutuli certatim, et Troes, et omnes  
Convertere oculos Itali; quique alta tenebant  
Mœnia, quique imos pulsabant ariete muros:  
Armaque deposuere humeris. Stupet ipse Latinus,  
Ingentes genitos diversis partibus orbis  
Inter se coisse viros, et cernere ferro.

Atque illi, ut vacuo patuerunt æquore campi, 710  
Procurfu rapido coniectis eminus hastis,  
Invadunt Martem clypeis atque ære sonoro.

Dat gemitum tellus: tum crebros ensibus ictus  
Congeminant. Fors et virtus miscentur in unum.

Ac velut ingenti Silâ summove Taburno, 715  
Cum duo conversis inimica in prælia tauri  
Frontibus incurrunt; pavidi cessere magistri;  
Stat pecus omne metu mutum, mussantque ju-  
venæ,

Quis pecori imperitet, quem tota armenta se-  
quantur:

Illi inter sese multâ vi vulnera miscent, 720  
Cornuaque obnixi infigunt, et sanguine largo  
Colla armosque lavant: gemitu nemus omne re-  
mugit:

Haud aliter Tros Æneas et Daunius heros  
Concurrunt clypeis: ingens fragor æthera complet.  
Jupiter ipse duas æquato examine lances 725  
Sustinet, et fata imponit diversa duorum;

Quem

## NOTES.

701. *Athos.* A Mountain of Macedonia, now called *Monte Santo*, from the great Number of Monasteries there erected, *Eryx* again

is a Mountain in Sicily, its modern Name *Monte di Trapani*.

703. *Pater Apenninus,* Mount *Apennine*



But Prince Æneas, having heard Turnus's Name, forfakes the Walls, and forfakes the lofty Towers, and flings away all Delays: All his *begun* Enterprizes he breaks off; exulting with Joy, and thunders dreadful in Arms. So grand *and majestic* as Athos, grand as Eryx, or grand as the Parent-mountain Apenninus self, when with his waving Oaks he roars, and glories in his snowy Top, exalting himself to the Skies. And now both Rutulians, and Trojans, and the Italians, all eagerly turned their Eyes; both those who on high guarded the Battlements, and those who with the Ram battered the Walls below: Their Arms they laid down from their Shoulders. Latinus himself with Amazement views the mighty Heroes born in distant Quarters of the Globe encountering each other, and decide *their Quarrel* with the Sword. They, soon as the Lists in the spacious Plain were cleared, having with rapid Onset flung their Javelins from far, rush on the Combat with Shields and Arms of Brass resounding. Earth gives a Groan: Then Stroke on Stroke they redouble. Chance and Courage are blended together. And as in Sila's spacious Grove, or lofty Mount Taburnus, when two Bulls with butting Fronts rush on the hostile Combat, the Shepherds in Consternation are fled; the whole Drove stands dumb with Fear, the Heifers faintly low, dubious which shall rule the Herd, whom the whole Drove are to obey: They with prodigious Force deal promiscuous Wounds to each other, and struggling keen infix their Horns, and with Profusion of Blood lave their Necks and Shoulders: The whole Grove with their Groans rebellows: Just so *impetuous* the Trojan Prince Æneas and Daunian Heroe with Shields against each other tilting run: *Their Arms* loud clashing fill the Skies. Great Jove *on high* sustains two equally poised Scales, and puts into them the different Fates of both; *to shew* whom

## N O T E S.

is called *Pater*, either as being the Parent of so many noble Woods and Rivers; or by way of Dignity, as being the greatest and most venerable Mountain in *Italy*.

708. *Genitos*, &c. 'Tis natural enough for old Men to take notice of such minute Circumstances.

715. *Sila—Taburno*. Sila, a vast Forest, or a Tract of Hills clothed with Wood, that

form a Part of the *Apennine* Mountains in *Calabria*, which retains its ancient Name. *Taburnus* again is a Mountain on the Confines of *Campania*, that blocks up the famous Straits of *Caudium* on the North.

725. *Æquato examize*. i. e. *Equally poised*, *examen* being the Tongue or Needle of the Balance, which being exactly in *Equilibrio*, shews the Scales to be equal.

5 A 2

727. *Quem*

quem labor damnet votis,  
et quo pondere letum ver-  
gat. Hic Turnus emi-  
cat, et toto corpore con-  
surgit in enssem sublatum  
altè, putans futurum im-  
pune, et ferit Æneam.  
Troes exclamant, Latini-  
que trepidi, aciesque am-  
borum arrectæ. At per-  
fidus ensis frangitur, de-  
seritque eum ardentem  
in medio ictu; ni fu-  
ga subeat subsidio. Fu-  
git ocior Euro, ut aspexit  
capulum ignotum, dex-  
tramque inermem. Est fa-  
ma, eum, cum conscen-  
debat equos junctos in pri-  
ma prælia, patrio mucrone relicto, dum trepi-  
dat, præcipitem rapuisse  
ferrum aurigæ Metisci:  
idque suffecit diu, dum  
Teucri dabant palantia  
terga: postquam est ven-  
tum ad Vulcania arma  
Dei, mortalis mucro dis-  
siluit ictu, ceu futilis  
glacies: fragmina re-  
splendent fulvâ arenâ.  
Ergo Turnus, amens, pe-  
tit diversa æquora fugâ,  
et implicat incertos orbes  
nunc huc, inde huc. E-  
nim Teucri includere eum  
undique densâ coronâ; at-  
que hinc vasta palus, hinc  
ardua mœnia cingunt e-  
um. Nec minus Æneas  
insequitur, quanquam ge-  
nua tardata sagittâ, in-  
terdum impediunt eum,  
recusantque cursum, fer-  
vidusque urget pede pedem  
trepidî Turni. Veluti si  
quando canis venator, na-  
ctus cervum, inclusum in  
flumine, aut septum for-  
midine puniceæ pennæ, instat ei cursu et latratibus: autem ille, territus insidiis et altâ ripâ, fugit  
et refugit per mille vias: at vividus Umber canis hians hæret illi, jam jamque tenet eum, simi-  
lisque tenenti,

Quem damnet labor, et quo vergat pondere lethum.  
Emicat hic, impune putans, et corpore toto  
Altè sublatum consurgit Turnus in enssem;  
Et ferit. Exclamant Troes, trepidique Latini, 730  
Arrectæque amborum acies. At perfidus ensis  
Frangitur, in medioque ardentem deserit ictu;  
Ni fuga subsidio subeat. Fugit ocior Euro,  
Ut capulum ignotum, dextramque aspexit inermem.

Fama est, præcipitem, cum prima in prælia junctos  
Conscendebat equos, patrio mucrone relicto, 736  
Dum trepidat, ferrum aurigæ rapuisse Metisci:  
Idque diu, dum terga dabant palantia Teucri,  
Suffecit: postquam arma Dei ad Vulcania ven-  
tum est,

Mortalis mucro, glacies ceu futilis, ictu 740  
Disiluit: fulvâ resplendent fragmina arenâ.  
Ergo amens diversa fugâ petit æquora Turnus;  
Et nunc huc, inde huc incertos implicat orbes.  
Undique enim densâ Teucri includere coronâ;  
Atque hinc vasta palus, hinc ardua mœnia cingunt.  
Nec minus Æneas, quanquam tardata sagittâ 746  
Interdum genua impediunt, cursumque recusant.  
Insequitur, trepidique pedem pede fervidus urget.  
Inclusum veluti si quando in flumine nactus  
Cervum, aut puniceæ septum formidine pennæ,  
Venator cursu canis et latratibus instat: 751  
Ille autem insidiis, et ripâ territus altâ,  
Mille fugit refugitque vias: at vividus Umber  
Hæret hians, jam jamque tenet, similisque tenenti

Increpuit

#### NOTES.

727. *Quem damnet labor.* Damnet here I take in Servius's Sense, *quem felix labor damnet votis*, as in Ecl. V. 80. *Damnabis tu quoque votis*; i. e. You too shall crown our Prayers with Success, and so oblige us to the Performance of our Vows. Others however take both Parts of the Sentence to refer to one and

the same Person thus: *Whom the Combat devoted to Ruin, &c.* This Circumstance is imitated from Il. XXII. 209. where Jupiter in like Manner weighs the Fates of Hector and Achilles. And Milton has improved upon both in his *Paradise Lost*, B. IV. towards the End; where, in order to put an end to the Strife between



whom the toilsom Combat destines to Victory, and in which Scale Death sinks down. Here Turnus, presuming he might with Safety, springs forth, and on his Tiptoes rises with *the Force* of his whole Body to his uplifted Sword, and discharges a Blow. The Trojans and trembling Latins shriek aloud, and both Armies are fixed in Suspense. But the treacherous Sword breaks short, and in the Middle of the Stroke leaves the inflamed Chief *at the Mercy of his Foe*, unless Flight succeeds to his Relief. Swifter than the Eastwind he flies, soon as he saw the Hilt of *an unknown Sword*, and his Right-hand disarmed. 'Tis said, that in his headlong Haste, when he mounted his yoked Steeds for the first Onset, while he is in Hurry and Trepidation, he snatched the Sword of his Charioteer Metiscus, leaving his Father's *heavenly tempered Steel* behind: And long that served his Purpose, while the Trojans offered *to him* their flying Backs: But when it came to Vulcan's Arms divine, the mortal Blade, like brittle Ice, in Shivers flew with the Stroke: Along the yellow Sand its Splinters shine. Therefore Turnus nonplussed, by Flight traverses the several Quarters of the Field, and now hither then thither wheels in uncertain Mazes. For on every Hand the Trojans in close circling Bands inclosed him; and on this Side a vast Morass, on that steep Mountains environ him. Nor less *eagerly* Æneas, tho' by the *wounding* Shaft disabled his *weak* Knees sometimes check and oppose his Speed, pursues, and fervent presses close upon the Heels of his trembling Foe. As a Hound what time he has found a Stag inclosed by a River, or hedged around by the Terror of the crimson Plumes, pursues him with Speed and full Cry: While he, scared by the Toils and steep Bank, backward and forward flies a thousand Ways: But the stanch Umbrian dogs him close with open Mouth, is just in act to gripe *his Prey*; and as if now he griped him, chides with *sounding* Jaws, and with delusive

## N O T E S.

tween *Gabriel* and *Satan*, he makes the Almighty hang out his Scales, wherein the Event of the future Fight is weighed; and *Satan* no sooner looks up, and sees his Scale mounted aloft, than he betakes himself to Flight.

727. *Quo pondere*. Here signifies *in which Scale*, as *Cicero* says; *Ego hoc meis ponderibus examinabo*.

734. *Capulum ignotum*. This is explained by the following Lines.

743. *Implicat orbes*. As *Æn. V. Alternosque orbibus orbes impediunt*.

749. *Si quando in flumine*. The *Roman Manuscript* and some others leave out the *in*.

750. *Formidine*. As *Dr. Trapp* observes, was a Rope stuck with Feathers to inclose and fright the Deer.

753. *Umbër*. A Hound from *Umbria*, in the North of *Italy*.

766. *Oleaster*.

*increpuit malis; effluque elusus inani morju. Tum verò clamor exoritur; ripæque lacusque circa responsant, et omne cœlum tonat tumultu. Ille Turnus simul est fugiens, simul increpat omnes Rutulos, vocans quemque nomine, efflagitatque notum enssem. Æneas contra minatur mortem præsensque exitium, si quisquam adeat Turnum: terretque eos trementes, minitans se excisurum urbem, et iaucius instat ei. Explent quinque orbes cursu, retexuntque totidem huc, illuc. Nec enim levია aut ludicra præmia petuntur, sed certant de vitâ et sanguine Turni. Forte oleaster amaris foliis, sacer Fauno, steterat hic, olim lignum venerabile nautis: ubi illi, servati ex undis, solebant figere dona Laurenti Divo, et suspendere votas vestes. Sed Teucris sustulerant sacrum stirpem nullo discrimine, ut possent concurrere puro campo. Hasta Æneæ stabat hic: impetus detulerat illam fixam huc, et tenebat eam in lentâ radice. Dardanides incubuit voluitque convellere ferrum manu; sequique eum telo, quem non poterat prendere cursu. Tum verò Turnus, amens formidine, inquit, Faune, precor, miserere; tuque, optima terra, tene ferrum: si semper colui vestros honores, quos Æneadæ contra fecere profanos bello. Dixit, vocavitque opem Dei in vota non cassâ. Namque Æneas luctans diu, mortuusque in lento stirpe, haud valuit discludere morsus roboris ullis viribus. Dum acer nititur et instat, rursus Daunia Dea Juturna, mutata in faciem aurigæ Metisci, procurrit redditque enssem fratri.*

Increpuit malis; morsuque elusus inani est. 755  
Tum verò exoritur clamor; ripæque lacusque  
Responsant circa, et cœlum tonat omne tumultu.  
Ille, simul fugiens, Rutulos simul increpat omnes,  
Nomine quemque vocans, notumque efflagitat  
ensem.

Æneas mortem contra, præsensque minatur 760  
Exitium, si quisquam adeat: terretque trementes,  
Excisurum urbem minitans, et faucius instat.  
Quinque orbes explent cursu, totidemque retexunt  
Huc, illuc. Nec enim levia aut ludicra petuntur  
Præmia: sed Turni de vitâ et sanguine certant.

Forte sacer Fauno foliis oleaster amaris 766  
Hic steterat; nautis olim venerabile lignum:  
Servati ex undis ubi figere dona solebant  
Laurenti Divo, et votas suspendere vestes.  
Sed stirpem Teucris nullo discrimine sacrum 770  
Sustulerant, puro ut possent concurrere campo.  
Hic hasta Æneæ stabat: huc impetus illam  
Detulerat fixam, et lentâ in radice tenebat.  
Incubuit, voluitque manu convellere ferrum  
Dardanides; teloque sequi, quem prendere cursu 775  
Non poterat. Tum verò amens formidine Turnus,  
Faune, precor, miserere, inquit; tuque optima  
ferrum

Terra tene: colui vestros si semper honores;  
Quos contra Æneadæ bello fecere profanos.  
Dixit, opemque Dei non cassâ in vota vocavit. 780  
Namque diu luctans, lentoque in stirpe moratus,  
Viribus haud ullis valuit discludere morsus  
Roboris Æneas. Dum nititur acer, et instat,  
Rursus in aurigæ faciem mutata Metisci  
Procurrit, fratrique enssem Dea Daunia reddit. 785  
Quod

## NOTES.

766. Oleaster. The wild Olive was frequently planted before Temples, to have

the consecrated Offerings suspended upon its Boughs; that Tree being very durable, and  
not



lusive Bite is mocked. Then Shouts arise; the Banks and Lakes around re-ecchoe, and the whole Sky thunders with Uproar. At once he (Turnus) flies, at once chides the Rutulians all, calling on each by Name, and importunately craves his *trusty* well known Sword. Æneas on the other Hand denounces Death and present Destruction, if any *one* approaches him, and overaws the trembling *Troops*, threatening to raze the City, and, wounded *as he was*, presses on *his Foe*. Five Rounds of the *list*ed Field they finish in their Career, and trace back as many more, this Way and that Way. For no slight or frivolous Prize is fought; but for the Life and Blood of Turnus they strive.

Sacred to Faunus here chanced to stand a wild Olive with its bitter Leaves, a Tree by Seamen long revered: Where saved from the Waves they used to fix their Offerings to the Laurentine God, and suspend their devoted Garments. But the Trojans without Distinction had cut down the sacred Stock, that they might combat in the Field quite clear. Here stood the Spear of Æneas: Here fixed the hurling Force of *his Right-hand* had it conveyed, and riveted it in the tough Root. The Trojan stooped, and attempted with his Hand to wrench out the Steel, that with the missive Weapon he might pursue, whom by Speed he could not overtake. Then Turnus, with Fear distracted, cries: Oh Faunus, pity, I pray; and thou propitious Earth detain the Weapon: If I have always held your Honours sacred, which on the contrary the Sons of Troy have by War profaned. He said, and invoked the Aid of the God by Vows not vain. For Æneas long struggling, and after Loss of Time in *essaying* the tenacious Root, was unable by his utmost Efforts to disengage the firm Hold of the Wood. While he keenly strains and presses, the Daunian Goddess, again transformed into the Shape of the Charioteer Metiscus, runs forward, and restores to her

## N O T E S.

not apt to receive Damage, tho' ever so many Nails were stuck into its Wood.

771. *Puro campo*. i. e. *Clear from all Rubs and Impediments*. Thus Horace uses the Word, Epist. Lib. II. 2. 71.

*Puræ sunt plateæ, nihil ut meditantibus obstat.*  
See Æn. XI. 711.

782. *Discludere morsus*. He speaks of it as a fierce Dog or wild Beast, whose Tusks take so fast hold of the Prey, that there is no disengaging them.

785. *Dea Daunia*. Juturna, the Sister of Turnus, and Daughter of Daunus, Verse 139.

791. *Omni-*

Quod Venus indignata licere audaci nymphæ, accessit, revellitque telum ab altâ radice. Olli sublimis, resecti armis, animisque, hic fidens gladio, hic acer et arduus hastâ, assistunt contra, anbeli certamine Martis. Interea rex omnipotentis Olympi alloquitur Junonem, tuentem pugnas de fulvâ nube: quæ erit finis jam, conjux? quid denique restat? tu ipsa scis, et fateris te scire Ænean indigetem deberi cœlo, tollique fatis ad sidera. Quid struis? aut quâ spe hæres in gelidis nubibus? decuitne illum Divum violari mortali vulnere? aut enssem ereptum reddi Turno, et vim crescere victis? enim quid Juturna valeret sine te? jam tandem desine, inflectereque nostris precibus: nec tantus dolor edat te tacitam: et tuæ tristes curæ sæpe recurrant mihi ex tuo dulci ore. Est ventum ad supremum: potuisti agitare Trojanos terris vel undis, potuisti accendere infandum bellum, deformare domum Latini, et miscere hymenæos luctu: veto te tentare ulterius. Sic Jupiter est orsus: contra Saturnia Dea sic respondit submisso vultu: magne Jupiter, quia quidem ista tua voluntas est nota mihi, invita reliqui et Turnum, et terras. Nec tu videres me nunc solam æriâ sede pati digna et indigna: sed cinctâ flammis starem sub aciem ipsam, traheremque Teucros in inimica prœlia. Fateor,

suasi Juturnam succurrere misero fratri, et probavi eam audere majora pro vitâ; tamen non ut contenderet tela, non ut contenderet arcum, adjuro implacabile caput Stygii fontis.

Quod Venus audaci Nymphæ indignata licere, Accessit, telumque altâ ab radice revellit. Olli, sublimes armis, animisque resecti, Hic gladio fidens, hic acer et arduus hastâ, Assistunt contra certamine Martis anbeli. 790

Junonem interea rex omnipotentis Olympi Alloquitur, fulvâ pugnas de nube tuentem: Quæ jam finis erit, conjux? quid denique restat? Indigetem Ænean scis ipsa, et scire fateris, Deberi cœlo, Fatisque ad sidera tolli. 795

Quid struis? aut quâ spe gelidis in nubibus hæres? Mortalin' decuit violari vulnere Divum? Aut enssem (quid enim sine te Juturna valeret?) Ereptum reddi Turno, et vim crescere victis? Desine jam tandem, precibusque inflectere nostris: Nec te tantus edat tacitam dolor: et mihi curæ 801 Sæpe tuo dulci tristes ex ore recurrant.

Ventum ad supremum est: terris agitare vel undis Trojanos potuisti; infandum accendere bellum, Deformare domum, et luctu miscere Hymenæos: Ulterius tentare veto. Sic Jupiter orsus: 806 Sic Dea submisso contra Saturnia vultu:

Ista quidem quia nota mihi tua, magne, voluntas, Jupiter, et Turnum, et terras invita reliqui. Nec tu me æriâ solam nunc sede videres 810 Digna indigna pati: sed flammis cinctâ, sub ipsam Starem aciem, traheremque inimica in prœlia Teucros.

Juturnam misero, fateor, succurrere fratri Suasi, et pro vitâ majora audere probavi; Non ut tela tamen, non ut contenderet arcum 815 Adjuro Stygii caput implacabile fontis:

Una

# NOTES.

791. Omnipotentis Olympi. See the Note on Æn. X. 1.

794. Indigetem. The Indigetes are those whom the Greeks call ἀνδρῶποδαίμονες, deified

Men; or, in the modern Stile, canonized Saints.

804. Accendere bellum. By raising a Fury from the infernal Regions, who broke the League



her Brother his Sword. Venus, indignant that such License should to the audacious Nymph be given, approached, and from the deep Root tore up the Spear. The towering Chiefs, in Arms and Courage renewed, the one relying on his trusty Sword, the other stern and majestic with his Spear, stand opposed to each other, breathless in the martial Combat.

Mean while the Sovereign of immense Olympus addresses Juno, as from a Cloud she viewed the Fight: Consort, when shall this Strife be at an End? What farther *Enterprize* remains? You yourself know, and own you are not ignorant that Æneas is destined to be a Denizon of the Sky, and by the Fates is to be advanced to the Stars. What then do you propose? Or with what View are you hovering in the cold Clouds? Was it seemly for a God *elect* to be violated by a Wound from a Mortal? Or that Turnus (for without you what could Juturna?) should have his wrested Sword restored, and to the Vanquished new Strength accrue? Now at length desist, and be swayed by my Entreaty: Nor let such Discontent prey upon you in Silence, and oft from those sweet Lips be your fullen Cares to me imparted. Now Things are come to a Crisis: You have been impowered to harass the Trojans by Sea and Land; to kindle execrable War, to intail Dishonour on the House of *Latinus*, and blend Sorrows with this *fatal* Match of Æneas and his Daughter: Farther to attempt I forbid you. Thus Jupiter spoke: Thus on the other hand the Saturnian Goddess with downcast Looks *rejoined*: I own, great Jove, it was because I knew this to be your Will, that I, cross to my Inclination, from Turnus and the Earth withdrew. Nor had you seen me *else* now sitting *all alone* in this airy Recess, patient under such Spectacles of Indignity: But girt with *vengeful* Flames I had been planted in the very *Field of Battle*, drawing the Trojans on to adverse Fight. 'Tis true I advised Juturna to relieve her unhappy Brother, and I approved that for his Life she should make higher Attempts; yet not that she should *throw* a Dart, or bend a Bow: *This* I swear by the inexorable Source of the Stygian Lake: Which

is

## N O T E S.

League which *Latinus* had made with Æneas, Æn. VII. 323.

811. *Digna indigna pati*. Literally, *Submit to Things becoming or unbecoming*. A pro-

verbial Way of speaking, the Import whereof is to bear every Thing, even the greatest Insults and Indignities.

5 B

§17. *Supern*

quæ una superstitio est reddita superis Divis. Et nunc cedo equidem, exosaque pugnæ relinquo eas. Obtestor te concedere illud pro Latio, pro maiestate tuorum, quod tenetur nullâ lege fati: cum jam component pacem felicibus connubiis, esto, cum jam jungent leges et fœdera; ne jubeas Latinos indigenas mutare vetus nomen, neu fieri Troas, vocarique Teucros, aut viros mutare vocem, aut vertere vestes. Sit Latium in æternum; sint Albani reges per secula; sit Romana propago potens Italâ virtute: Troja occidit, finasque ut occiderit cum nomine. Reperitor hominum rerumque, subridens olli, ait: tu et germana Jovis, alteraque proles Saturni, an volvis tantos fluctus irarum sub pectore? verum age, et summite furorem inceptum frustra. Do, quod vis; et victusque tuis precibus, volensque remitto me. Ausonii tenebunt patrium sermonem moresque: nomenque erit ut est: tantum Teucris commixti corpore subsident: adjiciam morem, ritusque sacrorum, faciamque omnes Latinos uno ore. Videbis genus ortum hinc, quod, mixtum Ausonio sanguine, surget, ire supra homines, supra Deos pietate: nec ulla gens æquè celebrabit tuos honores. Juno annuit his, et lætata retorset mentem.

Interea illa excedit cælo, reliquitque nubem. His actis, genitor Deorum ipse volutat aliud secum; paratque dimittere Juturnam ab armis fratris. Dicuntur esse geminæ pestes, Diræ cognomine; quas, et tartaream Megæram intempesta nox,

Una superstitio superis quæ reddita Divis.  
Et nunc cedo equidem, pugnæque exosa relinquo.  
Illud te, nullâ fati quod lege tenetur,  
Pro Latio obtestor, pro maiestate tuorum: 820  
Cum jam connubiis pacem felicibus, esto,  
Component, cum jam leges et fœdera jungent;  
Ne vetus indigenas nomen mutare Latinos,  
Neu Troas fieri jubeas, Teucrosque vocari,  
Aut vocem mutare viros, aut vertere vestes. 825  
Sit Latium; sint Albani per secula reges;  
Sit Romana potens Italâ virtute propago:  
Occidit, occideritque finas cum nomine Troja.  
Olli subridens hominum rerumque repertor:  
Et germana Jovis, Saturnique altera proles, 830  
Irarum tantos volvis sub pectore fluctus?  
Verum age, et inceptum frustra submitte furorem.  
Do, quod vis; et me victusque volensque remitto.  
Sermonem Ausonii patrium moresque tenebunt:  
Utque est, nomen erit: commisti corpore tantum  
Subsident Teucris: morem ritusque sacrorum 836  
Adjiciam, faciamque omnes uno ore Latinos.  
Hinc genus, Ausonio mixtum quod sanguine surget,  
Supra homines, supra ire Deos pietate videbis:  
Nec gens ulla tuos æquè celebrabit honores. 840  
Annuit his Juno, et mentem lætata retorset.  
Interea excedit cælo, nubemque reliquit.

His actis, aliud genitor secum ipse volutat;  
Juturnamque parat fratris dimittere ab armis.  
Dicuntur geminæ pestes, cognomine Diræ; 845  
Quas, et tartaream Nox intempesta Megæram,  
Uno

## N O T E S.

817. *Superstitio reddita.* Servius explains *reddita* simply *data*: Others take it to mean, *retaliated on them by the infernal Gods*; as if this made the Gods above subject in their Turn to the infernal Deities, as much as these are to those.

827. *Sit Romana potens, &c. i. e.* Let all the future Glory and Grandeur of the Romans be grafted on the Valour of the Latins.

830. *Et germana Jovis, &c.* Others read *es*, as if he had said, *Now I know thee to be the true Sister of Jove, and genuine Offspring of*



is set forth the sole Object of religious Horror to the Gods above. And now for my Part I yield to *Fate*, and loathing renounce *all* Combats for ever. This *one Favour*, which by no Law of Fate is withheld, I implore of thee on Behalf of Latium, and for the Honour of *its Princes*, thy own *Blood*: That when now by this auspicious Match, so be it, they shall establish Peace, when now they shall unite in Laws and Leagues; you would not command the Natives of Latium to change their ancient Name, nor to become Trojans, and be called Teucris, or that they should change their Language, or alter their Dress. Let Latium subsist; let the Kings of Alba subsist through Ages; let the Sons of Rome rise to imperial Power by Means of the Italian Valour: Troy is perished, and suffer it to perish with its Name for ever. To her the Founder of Men and Things thus smiling *spoke*: Sister of Jove, and Saturn's other Offspring, *still* roll you in your Breast such Tides of Passion? But come *now*, and *at length* quell that Fury indulged in vain. I grant what you desire; *by your Prayers* I am subdued, and willingly myself resign. Their native Language and Customs the Ausonians shall retain: And as it *now* is, the Name shall be: Only incorporated with them the Trojans shall settle in *Latium*: The Institutions and Ceremonials of Religion I will add, and make them all Latins of one Speech. Hence a Race mingled with Ausonian Blood shall rise, which by their Piety you shall see exalted above Men, above Gods: Nor shall any Nation with equal Zeal celebrate your Honour. To these *Intimations* Juno assents, and filled with Complacency gave her Mind a contrary Byas. Mean while she quitted the Sky, and from the Cloud withdrew.

This done, the *Almighty* Sire revolves another Purpose with himself; and meditates to dismiss Juturna from *aiding* her Brother's Arms. Two Pests there are, the Dire Sisters called; whom, with hellish

## N O T E S.

of Saturn, that choleric wrathful Deity. But it is hardly probable that *Virgil* would put such indecent Language in the Mouth of *Jupiter*, and make him speak reproachfully both of *Saturn* and himself.

340. *Nec gens*, &c. Juno was peculiarly honoured among the *Romans*, especially by the

Ladies of the first Quality. She had a magnificent Temple on the *Aventine* Mount, whither *Scipio* brought her Statue from *Carthage*.

346. *Nox intempesta*. Dead inactive Night, unseasonable for Business, and when there is nothing stirring.

tulit uno eodemque partu :  
 revinxitque eas paribus  
 spiris serpentum, addi-  
 ditque ventosas alas. Hæ  
 apparent ad solium Jovis  
 inque limine sævi regis,  
 acuuntque metum ægris  
 mortalibus, si quando rex  
 Deum molitur horrificum  
 luctum morbosque, aut ter-  
 ritat meritas urbes bello.  
 Jupiter demittit unam ha-  
 rum celerem ab summo æ-  
 there, jussitque eam oc-  
 currere Juturnæ in omen.  
 Illa volat, ferturque ad  
 terram celeri turbine: non  
 secus ac sagitta impulsa  
 nervo per nubem, quam  
 armatam felle sævi ve-  
 neni immedicabile telum  
 Parthus, Parthus in-  
 quam sive Cydon torfit,  
 stridens, et incognita tran-  
 sililit celeres umbras. Talis  
 Dira, sata nocte, tulit se,  
 petivitque terras. Post-  
 quam videt Iliacas acies,  
 atque agmina Turni, su-  
 bito est collecta in figu-  
 ram parvæ alitis, quæ  
 quondam sedens nocte in  
 bustis, aut desertis culmi-  
 nibus, importuna canit  
 serum per umbras; pestis  
 versa in hanc faciem, so-  
 nans fertque refertque se  
 ob ora Turni, everberat-  
 que ejus clypeum alis. No-  
 vus torpor solvit membra  
 illi formidine, comæque  
 sunt arrectæ horrore, et  
 vox hæsit faucibus. At  
 ut infelix soror Juturna  
 procul agnovit stridorem  
 et alas Diræ, scindit so-  
 lutos crines, sædans ora  
 unguibus, et pectora pug-  
 nis, ait: Turne, quid  
 nunc potest tua germana  
 juvare te? aut quid jam  
 superat mihi miseræ? quæ  
 arte morer lucem vitæ tibi? possunne opponere me tali monstro? jam jam linquo acies. Obscænæ  
 volucres, ne terrete me jam timentem: nosco verbera alarum, lethalemque sonum earum: nec su-  
 perba jussa

Uno eodemque tulit partu: paribusque revinxit  
 Serpentum spiris, ventosæque addidit alas.  
 Hæ Jovis ad solium, sævique in limine regis  
 Apparent, acuuntque metum mortalibus ægris, 850  
 Si quando lethum horrificum morbosque Deum rex  
 Molitur, meritas aut bello territat urbes.  
 Harum unam celerem demisit ab æthere summo  
 Jupiter, inque omen Juturnæ occurrere jussit.  
 Illa volat, celerique ad terram turbine fertur: 855  
 Non secus ac nervo per nubem impulsa sagitta,  
 Armatam sævi Parthus quam felle veneni,  
 Parthus, sive Cydon, telum immedicabile torfit,  
 Stridens, et celeres incognita transilit umbras.  
 Talis se sata Nocte tulit, terrasque petivit. 860  
 Postquam acies videt Iliacas, atque agmina Turni;  
 Alitis in parvæ subito collecta figuram,  
 Quæ quondam in bustis aut culminibus desertis  
 Nocte sedens, serum canit importuna per umbras;  
 Hanc versa in faciem, Turni se pestis ob ora 865  
 Fertque refertque sonans; clypeumque everberat  
 alis.

Illi membra novus solvit formidine torpor,  
 Arrectæque horrore comæ, et vox faucibus hæsit.  
 At, procul ut Diræ stridorem agnovit, et alas,  
 Infelix crines scindit Juturna solutos, 870  
 Unguibus ora soror sædans, et pectora pugnis:  
 Quid nunc te tua, Turne, potest germana juvare?  
 Aut quid jam miseræ superat mihi? qua tibi lucem  
 Arte morer? talin' possum me opponere monstro?  
 Jam jam linquo acies. Ne me terrete timentem 875  
 Obscænæ volucres: alarum verbera nosco,  
 Lethalemque sonum: nec fallunt jussa superba  
 Magna-

## NOTES.

848. *Ventosas alas.* Wings of the Wind, or swift as Wind. Hence it is said afterwards, —*celerique ad terram turbine fertur.*

849. *Sævi.* Is not his habitual Character, but what he assumes at Times; so that the Meaning is, *what time he is in Wrath.*

850. *Appa-*



hellish Megæra, joyless Night at one Birth brought forth, and bound with equal Spires of Serpents, and added to them Wings swift as the Wind. These at the Throne of Jove, and in the Court of the incensed Sovereign of *Heaven* wait as Ministers of his *Wrath*, and awaken Terror in the *Minds of feeble* Mortals, what time the King of Gods prepares baleful Death and Diseases *against the Earth*, or terrifies guilty Cities with War. Of these Jove sends down one in haste from the lofty Sky, and bids her before Juturna stand as a portentous Sign. She flies, and in a rapid Whirlwind to Earth is born: Just as through a cloudy Sky an Arrow shot from the String, which tinged with the Quintessence of malignant Poison a Parthian, a Parthian or Cydonian hath hurled an incurable Dart, flies hissing and unseen athwart the fleeting Shades. In like Manner the Offspring of Night shot away, and hied her to the Earth. Soon as she sees the Trojan Battalions and the Troops of Turnus, suddenly shrunk up into the Form of the little Fowl, which at times sitting by Nights on Tombs, or desolate Towers, late inauspicious hoots amidst the Shades; - into this Shape transformed, the Fiend in Sight of Turnus flies backward and forward screaming, and flaps on his Buckler with her Wings. Unusual Numbness relaxed his Limbs with Fear, his Hair with Horror stood on End, and his Speech clove to his *parched* Jaws. But soon as his Sister Juturna at Distance knew the Stridour and the Fury's Wings, in deep Distress she tears her dishevelled Tresses, mangling her Face with her Nails, and her Breast with her Fists: Oh Turnus, what can thy Sister now avail thee? Wretch that I am, what Expedient have I now left? By what Art can I prolong thy Life? So rueful a Monster can I withstand? Now, now I quit the Field. Add not Terror to my Fear ye inauspicious Fowls: The beating of your Wings, your deadly Screams I know: Nor am I a Stranger to the stern Mandates  
of

## N O T E S.

850. *Apparent.* They give their Attendance as his *Apparitores*, the Ministers of his Will.

864. *Serum canit.* The Owl, which is the only Fowl that sings only by Night; especially in the Dusk of the Evening, which seems to be the Meaning of *serum*. As Geor. I.

*Illic sera rubens accendit lumina vesper.*

869. *Stridorem et alas.* Is equivalent to *stridorem alarum*, by an usual poetical Figure.

875. *Jam jam, &c.* In Imitation of *Homæ*, who in like Manner makes *Apollo* quit the Field just before *Hector* falls by *Achilles*, Il. XXII.

888. *Arbo-*

*magnanimi Jovis fallunt me. Reponit hæc mihi pro virginitate erepta? Quò dedit mihi æternam vitam? cur conditio mortis est adempta mihi? nunc certè possem finire tantos dolores, et ire comes misero fratri per umbras. Egone immortalis! Aut quicquam meorum, Frater, erit dulce mihi sine te! O quæ terra satis ima dehiscat mihi, demittatque me Deam ad imos manes? Dea, effata tantum, contextit caput glauco amictu, gemens multa, et condidit se alto fluvio. Contra Æneas instat, coruscatque ingens arboreum telum, et sic fatetur sævo pectore: nunc deinde quæ est mora? aut quid jam retractas, Turne? non est certandum cursu, sed sævis armis cominus. Verte tete in omnes facies, et contrabe quicquid vales, sive animis, sive arte: opta sequi ardua astra pennis, condereque te clausum cavâ terrâ. Ille Turnus quassans caput ait: ferox hostis, tua fervida dicta non terrent me: Dî et Jupiter hostis terrent me. Nec effatus plura, circumspicit ingens saxum, antiquum saxum, ingens, quod forte jacebat campo, positus limes agro, ut discerneret litem arvis. Vix bis sex lecti viri, qualia corpora hominum tellus nunc producit, subirent illud cervice. Ille heros, insurgens altior et concitus cursu, torquebat illud, raptum trepidâ manu in hostem. Sed neque cognoscit se currentem, nec euntem, tollentemve manu, moventemque immane saxum. Genua labant: gelidus sanguis concrevit frigore. Tum lapis ipse viri, volutus per vacuum inane,*

Magnanimi Jovis. Hæc pro virginitate reponit? Quò vitam dedit æternam? cur mortis adempta est Conditio? possem tantos finire dolores 880  
Nunc certè, et misero fratri comes ire per umbras. Immortalis ego! aut quicquam mihi dulce meorum Te sine, frater, erit! ô quæ satis alta dehiscat Terra mihi, Manesque Deam demittat ad imos? Tantum effata, caput glauco contextit amictu, 885  
Multa gemens, et se fluvio Dea condidit alto.

Æneas instat contra, telumque coruscat  
Ingens arboreum, et sævo sic pectore fatur:  
Quæ nunc deinde mora est? aut quid jam, Turne, retractas? 889  
Non cursu, sævis certandum est cominus armis. Verte omnes tete in facies, et contrahe quicquid Sive animis, sive arte vales: opta ardua pennis Astra sequi, clausumque cavâ te condere terrâ. Ille caput quassans: Non me tua fervida terrent Dicta, ferox: Dî me terrent, et Jupiter hostis. 895  
Nec plura effatus, saxum circumspicit ingens: Saxum antiquum, ingens, campo qui forte jacebat Limes agro positus, litem ut discerneret arvis. Vix illud lecti bis sex cervice subirent, Qualia nunc hominum producit corpora tellus. 900  
Ille, manu raptum trepidâ, torquebat in hostem, Altior insurgens, et cursu concitus heros. Sed neque currentem se, nec cognoscit euntem, Tollentemve manu, saxumque immane moventem. Genua labant: gelidus concrevit frigore sanguis. Tum lapis ipse viri, vacuum per inane volutus, 906

Nec

## NOTES.

888. *Arboreum.* Massy as a Tree; the ingens I refer, with Servius, to Æneas.

899. *Bis sex.* Here the Poet had two Passages of Homer in his Eye; the one is Il. V. 302. where Diomedes throws a Stone at Æne-

as, such as two Men in Homer's Days could hardly have wielded. The other is Il. XXI. 405. where Minerva gives Mars a Blow with a Stone that was set for a Land-mark. These, and some other Imitations, discover less Judgment



of imperious Jove. Are these the Returns he makes for my Virginity? Why gave he me immortal Life? Why was I exempt from the Law of Mortality? Sure now I might have put a Period to such oppressive Woes, and accompanied my wretched Brother through the Shades below. I immortal! Or can I, Brother, relish ought of my Enjoyments without thee! Oh what Earth to me will yawn full deep, and dispatch a Goddess to the Shades below? This said, she muffled up her Head in a Sea-green Veil, fetching many a Groan, and the Goddess plunged herself into the deep River.

On the other hand Æneas urges the Attack, majestic waves his massy Spear, and thus with wrathful Soul bespeaks *his Foe*: What means this Delay now after all? Or why, O Turnus, do you now decline Battle? 'Tis not at running we must try our Skill, *but* in close Fight with rigid Arms. Turn thee into all Shapes, collect whatever Assistance you can draw, whether from Valour or from Artifice: Wish to reach on Wings the lofty Stars, or shut up within the hollow Earth to lie concealed. He shaking his Head *replies*: 'Tis not from thy boisterous Words, insulting *Foe*, my Fears arise: My Fears arise from the Gods, from adverse Jove. Nor more he said, but casts his Eye on a huge Stone, a Stone antique, of huge Dimensions, which in the Field by Chance was lying, set for a Land-mark, to distinguish the controverted Bounds of the Fields. Scarce would twelve chosen Men support it on their Shoulders, such Bodies of Men as Earth now-a-days produces. The Heroe snatched it up with trembling Hand, *then* raising himself aloft, and, rushing on with Speed, hurled it against his Foe. But *so disordered in his Senses*, he knows not himself, whether he runs or goes, nor how he lifts up with his Hand, nor how he wields the enormous Stone. His Knees sink under him: His chill Blood with shuddering Terror is congealed. Then the Stone itself rolled  
through

## N O T E S.

ment and Correctness than is to be seen throughout the rest of *Virgil's Works*.

905. *Frigore*. Cold shuddering Fear, the Effect put for the Cause, as *Æn. I. 92*.

*Extemplo Æneæ solvuntur frigore membra*.

906. *Viri*. Servius joins *lapis* with *viri*, and admires the Choice of the Word for something or other. But that Criticism, like ma-

ny others of his, is not easy to be understood. It appears to me that *viri* belongs to the last Part of the Sentence.

906. *Vacuum per inane*. Inane here, as often in *Lucretius*, signifies *the Air*; yet it must be owned, that to join the two looks very like Tautology. But *vacuum* may signify *spacious*, as elsewhere.

907. *Totum*.

*nec evasit spatium, nec pertulit totum ictum. Ac velut in somnis, ubi languida quies preffit oculos nocte, nequicquam videmur velle extendere avidos cursus, et ægri succidimus in mediis conatibus; lingua non valet, vires notæ non sufficiunt in corpore, nec vox aut verba sequuntur: sic Dea Dira negat successum Turno, quacunque virtute petivit viam. Tum varii sensus vertuntur pectore. Aspectat Rutulos et urbem, cunctaturque metu, tremiscitque telum instare. Nec cernit quod eripiat se, nec quâ vi tendat in hostem, nec videt currus usquam, aurigamque sororem. Æneas coruscat fatale telum illi cunctanti, sortitus fortunam oculis, et eminus intorquet illud toto corpore. Saxa concita murali tormento nunquam sic fremunt, nec tanti crepitus diffultant fulmine. Hasta ferens dirum exitium, volat instar atri turbinis, recluditque oras lorice, et extremos orbes septemplex clypei: stridens transit per medium femur. Ingens Turnus ictus incidit ad terram duplicato poplite. Rutuli consurgunt gemitu, totusque mons circum remugit, et alta nemora remittunt vocem latè. Ille, humilis, supplexque quoad oculos protendensque dextram precantem, inquit: equidem merui, nec deprecor mortem, utere tuâ sorte. Si qua cura miseri parentis potest tangere te, oro, miserere senectæ Dauni (fuit et tibi talis genitor Anchises:) et meis redde me seu mavis, meum corpus spoliatum lumine.*

Nec spatium evasit totum, nec pertulit ictum.  
Ac velut in somnis, oculos ubi languida preffit  
Nocte quies, nequicquam avidos extendere cursus  
Velle videmur, et in mediis conatibus ægri 910  
Succidimus; non lingua valet, non corpore notæ  
Sufficiunt vires, nec vox aut verba sequuntur:  
Sic Turno, quacunque viam virtute petivit,  
Successum Dea dira negat. Tum pectore sensus  
Vertuntur varii. Rutulos aspectat, et urbem, 915  
Cunctaturque metu, telumque instare tremiscit.  
Nec quò se eripiat, nec quâ vi tendat in hostem,  
Nec currus usquam videt, aurigamve sororem.  
Cunctanti telum Æneas fatale coruscat,  
Sortitus fortunam oculis, et corpore toto 920  
Eminus intorquet. Murali concita nunquam  
Tormento sic saxa fremunt; nec fulmine tanti  
Diffultant crepitus. Volat atri turbinis instar  
Exitium dirum hasta ferens, orasque recludit  
Loricæ, et clypei extremos septemplex orbes: 925  
Per medium stridens transit femur: incidit ictus  
Ingens ad terram duplicato poplite Turnus.

Consurgunt gemitu Rutuli, totusque remugit  
Mons circum, et vocem latè nemora alta remittunt.  
Ille, humilis, supplexque, oculos dextramque pre-  
cantem 936  
Protendens, equidem merui, nec deprecor, inquit:  
Utere sorte tuâ. Miseri te si qua parentis  
Tangere cura potest; oro, (fuit et tibi talis  
Anchises genitor) Dauni miserere senectæ:  
Et me, seu corpus spoliatum lumine mavis, 935

Redde

# NOTES.

907. Totum. Ought to be joined with spatium, not with ictum, as Ruæus has it; for that would be to say it gave Æneas a par-

tial Stroke; whereas the plain Meaning is, it did not hit him at all, since it did not so much as reach his Length.

920. Sortitus



through the empty Air, neither reached the Heroe's whole Length, nor bore home the *intended* Blow. And as in Dreams by Night, when languid Sleep hath closed our Eyes, we seem in vain to make Effort to prolong a Race on which we are intent, and in midst of our Efforts sink down *quite* faint; nor Power is in the Tongue, nor in the Body Competency of wonted Strength, nor Voice nor Words obey *the Dictates of our Will*: Just so from Turnus the cursed Fiend withholds Success, by whatever *Efforts of* Valour he sought the Way. Then various Thoughts are rolling in his Breast. Now he turns his Eyes on the Rutulians, now on the City of *Laurentum*, now stands hovering in Dread, *with his Eyes fixed on his Foe*, and trembles for the Approach of his Dart. Nor perceives he whither he can fly, nor how he may make head against his Foe, nor sees he any where the Chariot, nor his Sister Charioteer. In this Perplexity Æneas brandishes against him the Dart of Fate, having with his Eye marked out the destined Wound, and with the whole *Force of his* Body hurls it from far. Never did Stones shot from a battering Engine roar so *loud*, nor from the Thunder burst such mighty Peals. Like a black Whirlwind flies the Javelin winged with dire Destruction; it opens a *Passage* through his Corset's Border, and the utmost Orb of his seven-fold Shield: *Then* hissing passes through his Mid-thigh: Down to Earth the mighty Turnus wounded sinks on his doubled Knee.

Up rise the Rutulians together with a *general* Groan, and the whole Mountain around rebellows, and the deep Groves far and near return the Sound. He, humble, and *in suppliant Posture*, stretching his Eyes and imploring Hand: I have indeed deserved *this Fate*, he says, nor do I deprecate *thy Vengeance*; improve thy Fortune. Yet if any Regard to a wretched Father can move thee, (thou too hadst such a Sire, *thy own* Anchises) have Compassion, I pray thee, on the Age of Daunus: And me, or, if you rather choose *my Death*, this Body, despoiled of Life, unto my Friends restore.

You

#### N O T E S.

920. *Sortitus fortunam oculis.* Servius explains it; *Hunc locum ad feriendum oculis elegit Æneas, quem fortuna destinaverat vulnere.*

921. *Murali.* i. e. For battering the Walls.

925. *Loricæ et clypei, &c.* In the Medi-

cean Manuscript the Words run thus: *Loricæ clypei que extremos septemplex orbis, et medium stridens transit semur.*

630. *Supplexque oculos.* In some Editions 4 C it

Tu vicisti, et Ausonii  
videre me victum tendere  
palmas tibi: Lavinia est  
tua conjux. Ne tende ul-  
terius odiis. Æneas, a-  
cer in armis, stetit, vol-  
vens oculos, repressitque  
dextram. Et jam jam-  
que sermo Turni cœperat  
flectere magis eum cun-  
ctantem; cum infelix  
balteus pueri Pallantis  
apparuit in alto humero  
Turni, et ejus cingula  
fulserunt notis bullis:  
quem puerum victum  
Turnus straverat vulne-  
re, atque gerebat inimi-  
cum insigne humeris. Post-  
quam ille hausit oculis mo-  
numenta sævi doloris ex-  
uviasque, accensus fu-  
riis, et terribilis irâ, ait:  
tunc indute spoliis meorum  
sociorum eripiare hinc  
mibi? Pallas, Pallas im-  
molat te hoc vulnere, et  
sumit pœnam ex scelerato  
sanguine. Dicens hoc, fervidus condit ferrum sub adverso pectore. Ast membra solvuntur illi  
frigore, vitæque indignata fugit cum gemitu sub umbras.

Redde meis. Vicisti, et victum tendere palmas  
Ausonii videre: tua est Lavinia conjux.  
Ulterius ne tende odiis. Stetit acer in armis  
Æneas, volvens oculos, dextramque repressit.  
Et jam jamque magis cunctantem flectere sermo  
Cœperat; infelix humero cum apparuit alto 941  
Balteus, et notis fulserunt cingula bullis  
Pallantis pueri: victum quem vulnere Turnus  
Straverat, atque humeris inimicum insigne gerebat.  
Ille, oculis postquam sævi monumenta doloris 945  
Exuviasque hausit, furiis accensus, et irâ  
Terribilis: Tunc hinc spoliis indute meorum  
Eripiare mihi? Pallas te hoc vulnere, Pallas  
Immolat, et pœnam scelerato ex sanguine sumit.  
Hoc dicens, ferrum adverso sub pectore condit 950  
Fervidus. Ast illi solvuntur frigore membra,  
Vitæque cum gemitu fugit indignata sub umbras.

## N O T E S.

it is *supplex oculos*, without the *que*. Some  
make the Construction to be *humilis supplexque*  
*quod ad oculos*, with humble suppliant Looks.

But *tendens*, or *protendens oculos*, is as much in  
Virgil's Stile as *tendens dextram*. Thus Æn.  
II. 405.

Ad

F I N I S.





You have overcome, and the Ausonians have seen thy vanquished Foe stretch forth his *suppliant* Hands: Thine is Lavinia the *royal* Bride. Persist not farther in thy Hate. Æneas, fierce as he was, from the Heat of Action *pausing* stood, rolling his Eyes, and repressed his *lifted* Hand. And still more and more his Speech had begun to move his wavering Mind; when on his high Shoulder the inauspicious Belt appeared, and with its well known Bosses the Girdle of youthful Pallas shone: Whom vanquished, *and at his Mercy*, Turnus with an *ungenerous* Wound had slain, and on his Shoulders wore the hostile Badge. Soon as the Heroe spied the Memorials of his cruel Grief, and the Spoils *of his Friend*, inflamed with Fury, and terribly enraged: *And shalt thou from me hence escape clad in the Spoils of my Friends?* Thee Pallas, Pallas with this Wound a Victim makes, and takes Vengeance on thy devoted Blood. With these Words deep in his Bosom opposed *to the Stroke* he furious plunged the Sword. *Then straight* with mortal Cold are his Limbs relaxed, and with a Groan the Soul indignant fled down to the *Stygian* Shades.

## N O T E S.

*Ad cœlum tendens ardentia lumina, &c.*  
And Catullus, LXII. 127.

*Unde aciem in pelagi vastos protenderet æstus.*

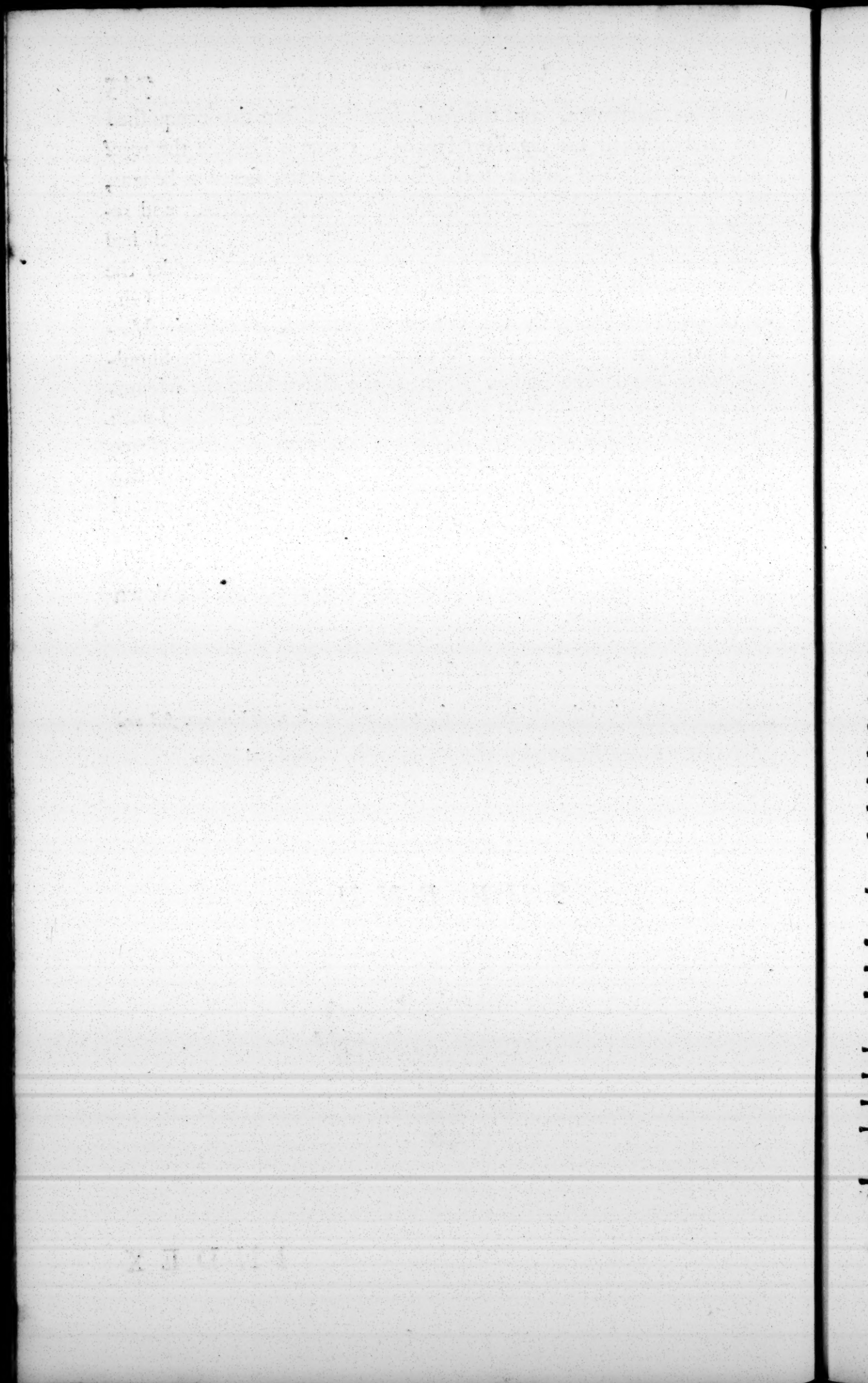
941. *Infelix.* i. e. *Which was still unlucky to its Owner.*

941. *Alto.* Others read *ingens*.

## T H E E N D.



## I N D E X





# INDEX.

Letter B refers to the *Bucolics*, G to the *Georgics*,  
Ae to the *Æneid*, and the *Number* to the *Page*.

## A

- A** CHATES, *Æneas's* faithful Friend and Companion, strikes the  
Flint, and kindles a Fire, Ae. 19  
—— The first that discovers the Sight of *Italy*, Ae. 185  
*Acheron*, a River in Hell, Ae. 355  
*Æneas* and his *Trojans* lose Sight of *Sicily*, Ae. 7  
—— Are distressed by a terrible Hurricane, Ae. 13  
—— His moving Prayer and Lamentation in time of the Storm, Ae. 13  
—— Makes a Harbour on the Coasts of *Lybia*, Ae. 19  
—— Hunts down seven Deer, Ae. 21  
—— Cheers the disconsolate *Trojans*, Ae. 21  
—— *Venus's* heavy Complaint to *Jupiter* of his Misfortunes, Ae. 25  
—— *Jupiter* sends *Mercury* to procure him a kind Reception among the  
*Carthaginians*, Ae. 29  
—— Attended by *Achates*, meets his Mother in the midst of a Wood  
disguised like a Huntress, Ae. 31  
—— Obtains from her a Detail of *Dido's* Misfortunes, Ae. 33  
—— He enters *Carthage* covered with a thick Cloud, Ae. 39  
—— Sees the *Trojan* Wars delineated on the Walls of *Juno's* Temple,  
Ae. 41  
—— Meets those Friends he had given over for lost, Ae. 47  
—— His great Love for his Son *Ascanius*, Ae. 53  
—— At *Achates's* Desire addresses *Dido*, Ae. 59  
—— Sends *Achates* for *Ascanius* with some valuable Presents to *Dido*,  
Ae. 59  
—— Relates to *Dido* how the City of *Troy* was taken after a ten Years  
Siege by the Treachery of *Simon*, and the Stratagem of a Wood-  
en Horse. Ae. 67

# I N D E X.

|                                                                                                      |         |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|
| <i>Æneas</i> goes on with his Story, sees <i>Priam</i> slain,                                        | Ae. 117 |
| —— Carries off his Father from <i>Troy</i> on his Back, leading his Son<br><i>Iulus</i> in his Hand, | Ae. 133 |
| —— Loses his beloved <i>Creusa</i> , and goes back in quest of her,                                  | Ae. 135 |
| —— Is joined by a vast Number of <i>Trojans</i> , and repairs to a Mountain,                         | Ae. 137 |
| —— Fits out a Fleet, and sails with his Father, Son and Associates,                                  | Ae. 141 |
| —— Lands in <i>Thrace</i> , and builds the City <i>Ænos</i> ,                                        | Ae. 142 |
| —— Abandons <i>Thrace</i> , and lands at <i>Delos</i> ,                                              | Ae. 147 |
| —— Leaves <i>Delos</i> , and lands in <i>Crete</i> , and builds <i>Pergamus</i> ,                    | Ae. 153 |
| —— Sails from <i>Crete</i> , and after a Storm lands on the <i>Strophades</i> ,                      | Ae. 159 |
| —— Is set upon by Harpies,                                                                           | Ae. 161 |
| —— Leaves the <i>Strophades</i> , and anchors at <i>Nicopolis</i> ,                                  | Ae. 165 |
| —— Sails from <i>Nicopolis</i> , and lands in <i>Epire</i> , where he meets <i>Andromache</i> ,      | Ae. 167 |
| —— Leaving <i>Epire</i> , runs on the Coast of the <i>Cyclops</i> ,                                  | Ae. 189 |
| —— Relieves <i>Achæmenides</i> , and flies the detested Abodes of the <i>Cyclops</i> ,               | Ae. 195 |
| —— Loses his Father at <i>Drepanum</i> , and closes his Story to <i>Dido</i> ,                       | Ae. 199 |
| —— Goes out a hunting with <i>Dido</i> ,                                                             | Ae. 217 |
| —— Leaves her and the <i>Lybian</i> Coasts with his Ships,                                           | Ae. 255 |
| —— Driven into a Port of <i>Sicily</i> , is kindly received by <i>Acestes</i> ,                      | Ae. 269 |
| —— Celebrates the Anniversary of his Father's Death,                                                 | Ae. 273 |
| —— Builds <i>Acesta</i> ,                                                                            | Ae. 323 |
| —— Leaves <i>Sicily</i> ,                                                                            | Ae. 325 |
| —— After the Loss of <i>Palinurus</i> , directs the Vessel himself,                                  | Ae. 331 |
| —— Lands at <i>Cumæ</i> , in <i>Campania</i> ,                                                       | Ae. 333 |
| —— Consults the Sybil,                                                                               | Ae. 339 |
| —— Is directed to the golden Branch by two Pigeons,                                                  | Ae. 347 |
| —— Erects a Tomb to <i>Misenus</i> ,                                                                 | Ae. 349 |
| —— Directed by the Sybil, comes to <i>Acheron</i> ,                                                  | Ae. 355 |
| —— Is accosted by <i>Charon</i> ,                                                                    | Ae. 361 |
| —— Sees Infants, &c. in the Entrance of <i>Pluto's</i> Realm,                                        | Ae. 363 |
| —— Meets <i>Dido's</i> fullen Ghost,                                                                 | Ae. 367 |
| —— Sees the Place of the Damned,                                                                     | Ae. 373 |
| —— Comes to the Regions of eternal Joy,                                                              | Ae. 379 |
| —— Meets his Father <i>Anchises</i> ,                                                                | Ae. 383 |
| —— Returns from Hell by the Ivory Gate, and steers to <i>Cajeta</i> ,                                | Ae. 401 |



# I N D E X.

|                                                                                                                                                                              |                 |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| <i>Æneas</i> lands in <i>Italy</i> ,                                                                                                                                         | Ae. 405         |
| —— Sends a hundred Ambassadors to King <i>Latinus</i> ,                                                                                                                      | Ae. 413         |
| —— Begs Succour of <i>Evander</i> against <i>Turnus</i> ,                                                                                                                    | Ae. 469         |
| —— His Request is granted by <i>Evander</i> ,                                                                                                                                | Ae. 471         |
| —— He is joined by <i>Pallas</i> , <i>Evander's</i> Son,                                                                                                                     | Ae. 495         |
| —— He is presented by his Mother <i>Venus</i> with Arms made by <i>Vulcan</i><br>at her Request, and on his Shield are drawn the most memorable<br>Actions of his Posterity, | Ae. 501, &c.    |
| —— His Ships turned to Sea-Nymphs,                                                                                                                                           | Ae. 519         |
| —— Returns with the <i>Arcadians</i> and <i>Tuscans</i> ,                                                                                                                    | Ae. 583         |
| —— Kills <i>Lausus</i> as he aided his Father,                                                                                                                               | Ae. 615         |
| —— Kills <i>Lausus's</i> Father <i>Mezentius</i> ,                                                                                                                           | Ae. 621         |
| —— His Lamentation over <i>Pallas</i> ,                                                                                                                                      | Ae. 625         |
| —— Sends home his Body with great Solemnity,                                                                                                                                 | Ae. 627         |
| —— Buries his Dead,                                                                                                                                                          | Ae. 635         |
| —— Is wounded,                                                                                                                                                               | Ae. 703         |
| —— Miraculously cured by <i>Venus</i> and <i>Iapis</i> ,                                                                                                                     | Ae. 709         |
| —— His great Eagerness to engage with <i>Turnus</i> in single Combat,                                                                                                        | Ae. 729         |
| —— Kills <i>Turnus</i> ,                                                                                                                                                     | Ae. 743         |
| <i>Æolian</i> Islands between <i>Italy</i> and <i>Sicily</i> , over which reigned <i>Æolus</i> , Father<br>of the Winds,                                                     | Ae. 9           |
| <i>Æolides</i> , a reproachful Name given to <i>Ulysses</i> ,                                                                                                                | Ae. 370         |
| <i>Ætna</i> , a famous Volcano in <i>Sicily</i> , now Mount <i>Gibel</i> ,                                                                                                   | Ae. 189         |
| <i>Aerii Mellis</i> , Honey, why so called,                                                                                                                                  | G. 187          |
| <i>Agenor</i> , one of <i>Dido's</i> Ancestors,                                                                                                                              | Ae. 33          |
| <i>Agriculture</i> , its Origin,                                                                                                                                             | G. 79           |
| <i>Agylla</i> , a City of <i>Etruria</i> , which afterwards got the Name <i>Cere</i> ,                                                                                       | Ae. 433         |
| <i>Alburnus</i> , a Mountain of <i>Italy</i> ,                                                                                                                               | G. 156          |
| <i>Alcon</i> , a famous <i>Cretan</i> Archer,                                                                                                                                | B. 30           |
| <i>Alexis</i> disdains <i>Corydon</i> ,                                                                                                                                      | B. 9            |
| <i>Alma</i> , its Origin and true Meaning,                                                                                                                                   | Ae. 431         |
| <i>Alphesibæus</i> and <i>Damon</i> their Songs,                                                                                                                             | B. 49           |
| <i>Altars</i> , thought to be the <i>Ægates</i> between <i>Afric</i> , <i>Italy</i> , and <i>Sicily</i> ,                                                                    | Ae. 14          |
| <i>Amaryllis</i> , who,                                                                                                                                                      | B. 3            |
| <i>Ambrosia</i> , the Food of the Gods,                                                                                                                                      | Ae. 709         |
| <i>Amphrysus</i> , a River in <i>Sicily</i> , by which <i>Apollo</i> fed <i>Admetus's</i> Sheep,                                                                             | G. 146          |
| <i>Amphion</i> causes the Stones of <i>Thebes</i> to dance into their Places by the Power<br>of his Music,                                                                   | B. 11           |
| <i>Amyclæ</i> , a City of <i>Laconia</i> , where <i>Castor</i> and <i>Pollux</i> were brought up,                                                                            | G. 153          |
| <i>Anchises</i> , <i>Æneas's</i> Father, dies in <i>Sicily</i> ,                                                                                                             | Ae. 199         |
| A 2                                                                                                                                                                          | <i>Anchises</i> |

# I N D E X.

|                                                                                                                                                   |         |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|
| <i>Anchises</i> appears to <i>Æneas</i> ,                                                                                                         | Ae. 324 |
| —— Explains to him the whole System of the infernal Regions according to the Principles of the <i>Pythagorean</i> and <i>Platonic</i> Philosophy, | Ae. 385 |
| <i>Antandros</i> , a City of <i>Lesser Phrygia</i> , at the Foot of Mount <i>Ida</i> ,                                                            | Ae. 141 |
| <i>Apennine</i> , the greatest Mountain in <i>Italy</i> ,                                                                                         | Ae. 729 |
| <i>Aracynthus</i> , a Town on the Confines of <i>Attica</i> and <i>Beotia</i> ,                                                                   | B. 11   |
| <i>Araxes</i> , a River in <i>Armenia</i> , that bore down a Bridge <i>Alexander</i> built over it,                                               | Ae. 509 |
| <i>Arethusa</i> , a Fountain, or Fountain-Nymph, in <i>Sicily</i> ,                                                                               | B. 62   |
| <i>Arion</i> , a Lyric Poet, his Story,                                                                                                           | B. 52   |
| <i>Aristas post aliquot</i> , the true Sense of,                                                                                                  | B. 8    |
| <i>Aristæus</i> , the Son of <i>Apollo</i> by <i>Cyrene</i> ,                                                                                     | G. 208  |
| <i>Articles</i> agreed on between the <i>Latins</i> and <i>Trojans</i> ,                                                                          | Ae. 695 |
| —— Are broken by the <i>Latins</i> ,                                                                                                              | Ae. 701 |
| <i>Ascanius</i> , his Father <i>Æneas</i> 's great Love to him,                                                                                   | Ae. 58  |
| <i>Assaracus</i> , <i>Æneas</i> 's Great-grandfather,                                                                                             | Ae. 29  |
| <i>Ascræan Sage</i> , <i>Hesiod</i> , who was born at <i>Ascræa</i> , a Village of <i>Beotia</i> ,                                                | B. 41   |
| <i>Astyanax</i> , <i>Hector</i> 's Son by <i>Andromache</i> ,                                                                                     | Ae. 107 |
| <i>Astylus</i> , or <i>Tabanus</i> , a flying Insect like a Wasp,                                                                                 | G. 157  |
| <i>Athos</i> , a Mountain of <i>Macedonia</i> ,                                                                                                   | Ae. 728 |
| <i>Aurunci</i> , or <i>Aufones</i> , the most ancient Inhabitants of <i>Italy</i> ,                                                               | Ae. 453 |
| <i>Aufonia</i> , <i>Italy</i> , so denominated by the Ancients,                                                                                   | Ae. 157 |

## B

|                                                                                              |         |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|
| <b>B</b> <i>Accar</i> , or <i>Ladies-glove</i> , thought to have Virtue against Fascination, | B. 25   |
| <i>Bacchus</i> , the God of Wine, invoked,                                                   | G. 107  |
| <i>Battle</i> , a bloody one between <i>Æneas</i> and the <i>Latins</i> ,                    | Ae. 585 |
| <i>Bees</i> , what Station proper for them,                                                  | G. 187  |
| —— When they begin to gather Honey,                                                          | G. 191  |
| —— The Method of calling them home when they swarm,                                          | G. 191  |
| —— Their Battle and Slaughter described,                                                     | G. 193  |
| —— How to part them when engaged in Battle,                                                  | G. 193  |
| —— Different Kinds of them,                                                                  | G. 193  |
| —— Their Policy and great Industry,                                                          | G. 197  |
| —— Their usual Term of Life,                                                                 | G. 201  |
| —— Their Union and Loyalty to their King,                                                    | G. 201  |
| —— Diseases incident to them,                                                                | G. 205  |
| —— A Method of restoring their Kind, if their Breed were lost,                               | G. 209  |
| —— The History of the Invention of restoring them,                                           | G. 211  |
| <i>Bellua</i>                                                                                |         |



# I N D E X.

|                                                                                              |         |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|
| <i>Bellua Lernæ</i> , a Snake in the Lake <i>Lernæ</i> , destroyed by <i>Hercules</i> ,      | Ae. 353 |
| <i>Benacus</i> , a Lake in the Territory of <i>Verona</i> ,                                  | Ae. 579 |
| <i>Berecynthia</i> , the Mother of the Gods, her Petition to <i>Jupiter</i> ,                | Ae. 517 |
| <i>Bianor</i> , Son of <i>Tiber</i> and the Nymph <i>Manto</i> , who founded <i>Mantua</i> , | B. 61   |
| <i>Bisaltæ</i> , a People of <i>Macedon</i> ,                                                | G. 178  |
| <i>Boreas</i> , commissioned to assist <i>Æneas</i> ,                                        | Ae. 197 |
| <i>Briareus</i> , a Giant feigned to have had an hundred Hands,                              | Ae. 353 |
| <i>Bulls</i> , Battle of, described,                                                         | G. 161  |
| <i>Busiris</i> , King of <i>Egypt</i> , a Monster of Cruelty,                                | G. 146  |

## C

|                                                                                                                                                                                        |                 |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| <b>C</b> <i>Æsar Julius</i> , Prodigies attending his Death. The Sun sympathizes with <i>Rome</i> by hiding his bright Head ; the Earth also yawns, and Rivers stop their Courses, &c. | G. 101          |
| <i>Cæsar Augustus</i> , the <i>Romans</i> envied of their Happiness in having him for their Prince,                                                                                    | G. 105          |
| ————— <i>Virgil's</i> Prayer for the Continuance of his Life,                                                                                                                          | G. 105          |
| <i>Cacus</i> , killed by <i>Hercules</i> ,                                                                                                                                             | Ae. 477         |
| <i>Calchas</i> , Prophet, or Soothsayer of the <i>Grecian</i> Army,                                                                                                                    | Ae. 76          |
| <i>Calliopea</i> , <i>Orpheus's</i> Mother,                                                                                                                                            | B. 29           |
| <i>Camilla</i> , signalizes herself in Battle,                                                                                                                                         | Ae. 665         |
| ————— Is slain by <i>Aruns</i> ,                                                                                                                                                       | Ae. 675         |
| <i>Candidus</i> , an Emblem of Divinity,                                                                                                                                               | B. 33           |
| <i>Carthage</i> , a City in <i>Africa</i> , fronting <i>Italy</i> ,                                                                                                                    | Ae. 5           |
| <i>Cassandra</i> , <i>Priam's</i> Daughter, foretels the Ruin of the <i>Trojans</i> ,                                                                                                  | Ae. 89          |
| <i>Castor</i> and <i>Pollux</i> , the History of them,                                                                                                                                 | Ae. 341         |
| <i>Cattle</i> , Murrain among them,                                                                                                                                                    | G. 179          |
| <i>Caucasus</i> , a famous Range of Mountains, running from the <i>Black Sea</i> to the <i>Caspian</i> ,                                                                               | G. 138          |
| <i>Celæno</i> the Harpy, her Prophecy to <i>Æneas</i> ,                                                                                                                                | Ae. 163         |
| <i>Centauris</i> , a People in <i>Thessaly</i> , who first broke Horses,                                                                                                               | Ae. 353         |
| <i>Chalcedonic Versu</i> , elegiac Verse,                                                                                                                                              | B. 65           |
| <i>Cbalybes</i> , a People in <i>Spain</i> ,                                                                                                                                           | G. 73           |
| <i>Chaonian Pigeons</i> , what,                                                                                                                                                        | B. 57           |
| <i>Charybdis</i> , a frightful Whirlpool in the Streights of <i>Sicily</i> ,                                                                                                           | Ae. 177         |
| <i>Chariot Race</i> , a beautiful Description of it,                                                                                                                                   | G. 155          |
| <i>Chimæra</i> , a Monster that vomited Flames,                                                                                                                                        | Ae. 353         |
| <i>Circe</i> , a noted Enchantress, Daughter of the Sun,                                                                                                                               | Ae. 175         |
| <i>Cithæron</i> , a Mountain near <i>Thebes</i> in <i>Beotia</i> ,                                                                                                                     | Ae. 229         |
| <i>Cloanthus</i> , conquers in the naval Fight,                                                                                                                                        | Ae. 285         |
| <i>Cocytus</i> , a River in Hell,                                                                                                                                                      | Ae. 353         |
|                                                                                                                                                                                        | <i>Codrus</i> , |

# I N D E X.

|                                                                             |         |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|
| <i>Codrus</i> , King of <i>Athens</i> , who died for his Country,           | B. 31   |
| <i>Contentment</i> , a remarkable Example of, in an old <i>Corycian</i> ,   | G. 195  |
| <i>Coritus</i> , a Mountain and City in <i>Tuscany</i> ,                    | Ae. 157 |
| <i>Corybantes</i> , the Priests of <i>Cybele</i> , all Eunuchs,             | Ae. 151 |
| <i>Corydon</i> and <i>Thyrsis</i> , their Contest who sung best,            | B. 43   |
| <i>Corydon</i> , who,                                                       | B. 8    |
| ——— Complains of <i>Alexis's</i> Coynefs,                                   | B. 9    |
| <i>Country Life</i> , the Happiness of it most beautifully described,       | G. 139  |
| <i>Creation</i> , Description of, according to the <i>Epicurean</i> System, | B. 39   |
| <i>Creusa</i> . <i>Æneas's</i> Wife, lost,                                  | Ae. 153 |
| ——— Her Ghost appears to <i>Æneas</i> ,                                     | Ae. 137 |
| <i>Cybele</i> , Mother of the Gods,                                         | Ae. 151 |
| <i>Cyclades</i> , a Cluster of Islands in the <i>Ægean</i> Sea,             | Ae. 153 |
| <i>Cyclops</i> , a savage People near Mount <i>Ætna</i> ,                   | Ae. 21  |
| <i>Cymothoe</i> , a Sea-Nymph,                                              | Ae. 17  |
| <i>Cynthus</i> , a Mountain in <i>Delos</i> , <i>Diana's</i> native Island, | Ae. 45  |
| <i>Cyterus</i> , a Mountain of <i>Paphlagonia</i> ,                         | G. 138  |

## D

|                                                                                                      |             |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|
| <b>D</b> <i>Ædalus</i> , an ingenious Artificer,                                                     | Ae. 335     |
| <i>Damætus</i> and <i>Menalcas</i> , their Contention which sung best,                               | B. 15       |
| <i>Damon</i> and <i>Alphefibaëus</i> , their Songs,                                                  | B. 49       |
| <i>Danai</i> , the <i>Greeks</i> , so denominated from <i>Danaus</i> ,                               | Ae. 68      |
| <i>Daphnis</i> , his Funeral Elogy,                                                                  | B. 28       |
| ——— His Deification,                                                                                 | B. 33       |
| <i>Deductum dicere Carmen</i> , explained,                                                           | B. 37       |
| <i>Deiphobus</i> , <i>Priam's</i> Son, who married <i>Helen</i> after <i>Paris's</i> Death,          | Ae. 94      |
| <i>Dictamnium</i> , Dittany, which grows only in <i>Crete</i> ,                                      | Ae. 708     |
| <i>Dido</i> administers Justice to her Subjects,                                                     | Ae. 47      |
| ——— Her kind Reply to <i>Ilioneus</i> and the <i>Trojans</i> ,                                       | Ae. 51      |
| ——— Meets <i>Æneas</i> , and leads him into her royal Apartments,                                    | Ae. 57      |
| ——— Entertains him and his <i>Trojans</i> in a splendid Manner,                                      | Ae. 63      |
| ——— Is inflamed with the Love of <i>Æneas</i> ,                                                      | Ae. 63      |
| ——— Desires him to relate the History of his Adventures,                                             | Ae. 67      |
| ——— Discovers to her Sister <i>Anna</i> her Passion for <i>Æneas</i> , which <i>Anna</i> encourages, | Ae. 203     |
| ——— Prepares a hunting Match for <i>Æneas's</i> Entertainment,                                       | Ae. 213     |
| ——— Her rich Hunting-dress,                                                                          | Ae. 215     |
| ——— She and <i>Æneas</i> separated from the Hunters by a heavy Storm,                                | Ae. 217     |
| ——— Repairs to the same Cave with <i>Æneas</i> ,                                                     | Ae. 217     |
| ——— Her Amour with <i>Æneas</i> carried by Fame through all the Cities of <i>Libya</i> ,             | Ae. 219     |
|                                                                                                      | <i>Dido</i> |



# I N D E X:

- Dido* discovers *Aeneas*'s Design of leaving her, Ae. 229
- Makes use of all the Arguments she could devise to persuade him to lay his Resolution aside, Ae. 231
- She at last looks with Aversion on *Aeneas* while he is answering her Speech, Ae. 235
- Becomes quite furious, and threatens that her Ghost should haunt him after her Death, Ae. 237
- *Aeneas* in suspense whether to give way to Love, or obey the Commands of the Gods; resolves on the latter, and endeavours to so- lace her, Ae. 239
- She falls into Tears once more, and prays him to stay, but in vain, Ae. 241
- She prays her Sister to go and persuade him but to delay his Voyage till the Winds are fair, 241
- All her Sister's Remonstrances draw only a few Tears from *Aeneas*, upon which *Dido* becomes desperate, and longs for Death, Ae. 243
- She contrives the Manner of her Death, but conceals it from her Si- ster, Ae. 245
- Love takes place once more, which puts her in Suspence whether to follow *Aeneas* or die, Ae. 251
- Blames her Sister for advising her to love *Aeneas*, Ae. 253
- Upon a second Command from the Gods *Aeneas* sets sail, Ae. 255
- Mounts the Funeral-Pile, utters her last Words, and falls upon a Sword, Ae. 261
- On her Death are heard the Groans and Shrieks of her Servants and Subjects, Ae. 263
- Her Sister, in great Grief and Confusion, embraces expiring *Dido*, bathes her Wound, and endeavours to cherish her. *Dido* thrice essays to raise herself up, and as oft falls back, and groans, Ae. 263
- Her Soul is separated from her Body by *Iris*, whom *Juno* dispatches in Pity to her Pain, Ae. 265
- Dis aliter visum*, the true Meaning of these Words, Ae. 104
- Diseases* incident to Cattle, G. 177
- Dodona*, a City of *Epire*, Ae. 180
- Dogs*, their Use, G. 175
- Dolones*, what they were, Ae. 449
- Dolopians*, Troops which *Phenix* led to *Troy*, Ae. 69
- Deris*, a Sea-Nymph, B. 62
- Drances*, his Character, Ae. 645
- Draughts of Achelous*, what, G. 69
- Drepanum*, a Maritime Town in *Sicily*, Ae. 199
- Dryopes*,

# I N D E X.

*Dryopes*, a People who liv'd at the Foot of Mount *Parnassus*, Ae. 215  
*Dulcia Furta*, Mars's Adulteries so called, Ae. 373

## E

**E** *Doni*, a People of *Thrace*, Ae. 705  
*Employments* peculiar to each Season, G. 82  
*Entellus* vanquishes *Dares* at the Gauntlet Fight, Ae. 303  
*Entrance* into Hell described, Ae. 353  
*Epulis accumbere Divum*, what it imports, Ae. 11  
*Ephialtes*, one of the Giants whom *Neptune* begot on *Iphimedia*, Ae. 375  
*Erato*, the Muse who presides over Love, Ae. 405  
*Eridanus*, or the *Po*, the largest River in *Italy*, G. 102  
*Eriphile*, Wife of *Amphiarus*, Prophet of *Argos*, Ae. 365  
*Erymanthus*, a famous Forest in *Arcadia*, Ae. 301  
*Eryx*, a Mountain in *Sicily*, Ae. 728  
*Evadne*, Wife of *Capaneus*, Ae. 365  
*Evander's* Lamentation over his Son *Pallas*, Ae. 633  
*Eurota*, a River near *Sparta*, Ae. 45  
*Euryalus* and *Nisus* go to recal *Aeneas*, Ae. 525  
———— Their generous Friendship, Ae. 529  
———— Is slain, Ae. 539  
*Euryphilus*, a noble Augur sent to consult *Apollo*, Ae. 77

## F

**F** *Aeneas*, a most curious Description of her, Ae. 219  
———— Reports that *Dido* had vouchsaf'd to wed *Aeneas*, Ae. 219  
*Flectere si nequeo superos Acheronta movebo*, the true Sense of, Ae. 422  
*Friendship*, the great Force of it in *Nisus* and *Euryalus*, Ae. 525  
*Frigus Opacum*, what, B. 6  
*Fron dator*, its real Signification, B. 7  
*Fucus*, its proper Sense, G. 189  
*Fumus Troes*, *fuit Ilium*, the true Meaning of these Words, Ae. 96  
*Furts*, Slaves, why so called, B. 16

## G

**G** *Allus*, a remarkable and noble Compliment made him by *Virgil*, B. 41  
———— *Linus's* fine Address to him, B. 41  
———— *Virgil* pities his hard Usage by *Lycoris*, and condoles his Misfortune, B. 63  
*Gallus*,



# I N D E X.

|                                                                                   |         |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|
| <i>Gallus</i> , A great Patron of <i>Virgil's</i> , and an excellent Poet,        | B. 60   |
| —— Comforted by <i>Virgil</i> on the Loss of his Mistress,                        | B. 62   |
| —— Expresses his sincere Love for <i>Lycoris</i> , but despairs of obtaining her, | B. 65   |
| <i>Games</i> , exhibited in Honour of <i>Anchises's</i> <i>Manes</i> ,            | Ae. 275 |
| <i>Ganymede</i> , made Cup-bearer to the Gods in Place of <i>Hebe</i> ,           | Ae. 7   |
| <i>Garamantæ</i> and <i>Indi</i> , <i>Æthiopians</i> , anciently so call'd,       | Ae. 390 |
| <i>Garganus</i> , a Mountain in <i>Apulia</i> ,                                   | Ae. 639 |
| <i>Gargara</i> , a Part of Mount <i>Ida</i> , and a City in <i>Troas</i> ,        | G. 76   |
| <i>Gates</i> , Horn and Ivory, the Meaning of them,                               | Ae. 401 |
| <i>Gauntlet</i> , or <i>Cestus</i> , what,                                        | Ae. 297 |
| —— Fight, described,                                                              | Ae. 299 |
| <i>Gaza</i> , a Persian Word for Riches,                                          | Ae. 15  |
| <i>Gelonia</i> , a People of <i>Scythia</i> who painted their Faces,              | G. 114  |
| <i>Geryon</i> , King of <i>Spain</i> , feign'd to have had three Bodies,          | Ae. 355 |
| <i>Glaucus</i> , a Sea-God,                                                       | Ae. 329 |
| <i>Goats</i> , how to manage them,                                                | G. 167  |
| <i>Gorgons</i> , the Daughters of <i>Phorcus</i> ,                                | Ae. 122 |
| <i>Graviscæ</i> , a Town in <i>Etruria</i> , so call'd à gravitate <i>Aeris</i> , | Ae. 577 |
| <i>Grynium</i> , a City of <i>Æolis</i> , where <i>Apollo</i> had a Temple,       | B. 41   |
| <i>Gyaros</i> , one of the <i>Cyclades</i> Islands in the <i>Ægean</i> Sea,       | Ae. 147 |

## H

|                                                                                       |         |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|
| <b>H</b> <i>Amadryades</i> , Nymphs of the Trees from <i>αμα δρυς</i> ,               | B. 66   |
| <i>Hebrus</i> , a River of <i>Thrace</i> that rises in Mount <i>Hemus</i> ,           | Ae. 31  |
| <i>Hector</i> appears to <i>Æneas</i> in a Dream,                                     | Ae. 93  |
| <i>Hecuba</i> flies to the Altar for Sanctuary,                                       | Ae. 113 |
| —— Her Address to old <i>Priam</i> on seeing him in Armour,                           | Ae. 113 |
| <i>Helenus</i> , <i>Priam's</i> Son, entertains <i>Æneas</i> and his <i>Trojans</i> , | Ae. 171 |
| —— Foretells several Things to <i>Æneas</i> ,                                         | Ae. 173 |
| <i>Helorus</i> , a River in <i>Sicily</i> ,                                           | Ae. 199 |
| <i>Hercules</i> kills <i>Cacus</i> ,                                                  | Ae. 477 |
| <i>Herculeæ Populus</i> , the Poplar Tree, so called because it was consecrated to    |         |
| <i>Hercules</i> ,                                                                     | Ae. 479 |
| <i>Hermione</i> , Daughter of <i>Menelaus</i> King of <i>Sparta</i> ,                 | Ae. 169 |
| <i>Hermus</i> , a River of <i>Italy</i> into which the <i>Padolus</i> runs,           | G. 116  |
| <i>Horns</i> , an Emblem of Power,                                                    | Ae. 465 |
| <i>Horse</i> , a beautiful Description of,                                            | G. 153  |
| <i>Horse</i> , a huge Wooden one fill'd with the Flower of the Grecian Army,          |         |
| which surprize and take <i>Troy</i> after a ten Years Siege,                          | Ae. 69  |
| —— Of the <i>Trojans</i> and <i>Latins</i> engage,                                    | Ae. 661 |
| <i>Horses</i> , Rules for breeding them,                                              | G. 153  |
| —— Directions how to choose them,                                                     | G. 153  |

## H

*Humid*

# I N D E X.

|                                                                              |         |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|
| <i>Humid Voice</i> , why so called,                                          | Ae. 439 |
| <i>Husbandman's Tools</i> , a Catalogue of them,                             | G. 81   |
| ————— Toil most elegantly and fully expressed in a few Lines,                | G. 135  |
| <i>Hybla</i> , a Mountain of <i>Sicily</i> , productive of the finest Honey, | B. 7    |
| <i>Hyrkania</i> , a Country of <i>Asia</i> , now <i>Tabarastan</i> ,         | Ae. 235 |

## I J

|                                                                                                     |         |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|
| <b>I</b> <i>Apix</i> , the Wind that blows from <i>Apulia</i> ,                                     | Ae. 508 |
| <i>Iberia</i> , Spain, so called from its River <i>Iberus</i> , now the <i>Ebro</i> ,               | Ae. 449 |
| <i>Idalium</i> , a Town and Grove of that Name in <i>Cyprus</i> ,                                   | Ae. 61  |
| <i>Idæi Chori</i> , the <i>Idæi-Daëtyli</i> , <i>Cybele's</i> Ministers,                            | Ae. 518 |
| <i>Ilioneus</i> , the Trojan Chief addresses <i>Dido</i> ,                                          | Ae. 47  |
| ————— Addresses <i>Latinus</i> ,                                                                    | Ae. 417 |
| <i>Inarime</i> , a high Island between the Promontory of <i>Misenum</i> and <i>Prochyta</i> ,       | Ae. 557 |
| <i>Incana Menta</i> , the Sense of                                                                  | Ae. 392 |
| <i>Indigetes</i> , the Meaning of                                                                   | Ae. 704 |
| <i>Infants Weeping Ghosts</i> ,                                                                     | Ae. 363 |
| <i>Infernal Regions</i> , according to the <i>Pythagorean</i> and <i>Platonic</i> System described, | Ae. 385 |
| <i>Insula</i> , a Sort of Diadem worn by Priests and illustrious Persons,                           | Ae. 598 |
| <i>Iris</i> , persuades the Trojan Matrons to burn the Ships,                                       | Ae. 315 |
| <i>Ismarus</i> , a Mountain in the Maritime Parts of <i>Thrace</i> ,                                | G. 109  |
| <i>Italy</i> , its Praises,                                                                         | G. 117  |
| ————— Discovered first by <i>Achates</i> ,                                                          | Ae. 185 |
| <i>Judgment of Paris</i> , what,                                                                    | Ae. 7   |
| <i>Iulus</i> and the Boys march in Procession,                                                      | Ae. 307 |
| ————— Kills <i>Numanus</i> ,                                                                        | Ae. 549 |
| ————— At <i>Apollo's</i> Desire is restrained from the Fight,                                       | Ae. 553 |
| <i>Juno's</i> Temple, the Wars of <i>Troy</i> delineated on the Walls of it,                        | Ae. 41  |
| ————— Artful Address to <i>Venus</i> ,                                                              | Ae. 213 |
| ————— Calls up <i>Alecto</i> to break <i>Latinus</i> and <i>Aeneas's</i> Measures,                  | Ae. 425 |
| ————— Snatches <i>Turnus</i> from the Fight,                                                        | Ae. 607 |
| <i>Jupiter</i> foretels the Rise, Progress and Grandeur of the Roman Empire,                        | Ae. 27  |
| ————— Sends a Deluge of Rain to save <i>Aeneas's</i> Ships,                                         | Ae. 319 |
| ————— Summons a Council of the Gods,                                                                | Ae. 565 |
| ————— Promises to stand neuter,                                                                     | Ae. 573 |
| ————— <i>Stygius</i> , a Name given to <i>Pluto</i> ,                                               | Ae. 259 |
| <i>Ixion</i> , King of the <i>Lapithæ</i> , his History,                                            | Ae. 377 |

*Laodamia*,



# I N D E X.

## L

- L** *Aodamia*, the Wife of *Protesilaus*, Ae. 365  
*Lapithæ*, a People in *Thessaly* of dissolute Morals, Ae. 377  
*Latin* Troops intirely defeated, Ae. 679  
*Latinus* entertains *Æneas* and his *Trojans*, Ae. 415  
 — Offers him in Marriage his Daughter *Lavinia*, the Heirefs of his Crown, Ae. 421  
 — Calls a Council, Ae. 637  
*Lavinia*, *Turnus* being in Love with her, and favour'd by her Mother, breaks off the Treaty at the Instigation of *Juno* and *Alecto*, and engages *Mezentius*, *Camilla*, *Messapus*, and other neighbouring Princes in his Quarrel, Ae. 427, &c.  
*Lausus*, his Piety; is slain by *Æneas*, Ae. 615  
*Lernæ*, Fens between *Argos* and *Mycene* where *Hercules* slew *Hydra*, Ae. 391  
*Libethrian Nymphs*, the *Muses*, why so call'd, B. 44  
*Lilybæum*, a Western Promontory of *Sicily*, Ae. 199  
*Love*, *Dametas's* tender Expressions of, for *Galatea*, in which he is outdone by those of *Menalcas* for *Aryntas*, B. 21  
 — A most natural Description of it, B. 51  
*Lupercal*, a Place where the *Arcadians* worshipp'd *Pan* *Lycæus*, Ae. 483  
*Lycæus*, a Mountain in *Arcadia*, sacred to *Pan*, G. 70  
*Lycaon Gnossius*, a noted Artisan of *Gnossus* in *Crete*, Ae. 531  
*Lycaonis Arcton*, the *Ursa Major*, G. 78  
*Lycia*, a Country in *Asia Minor*, Ae. 473  
*Lycidas*, a *Mantuan* Shepherd, B. 56  
*Lycisca*, *Damon's* Dog, B. 17

## M

- M** *Aniplus*, its proper Signification, Ae. 678  
*Mantuan*s, their Happiness under *Augustus*, B. 7  
*Marjoram*, an Herb baneful to Serpents, Ae. 61  
*Marsi*, a People on the *Fucine Lake* skilled in Enchantment, Ae. 457  
*Mæander*, a River in *Lesser Asia*, full of Windings, Ae. 286  
*Mænalus*, a Mountain in *Arcadia*, sacred to *Pan*, G. 70  
*Menalcas* and *Damætas*, their Contention which sung best, B. 14  
 — Declares the Deification of *Daphnis*, B. 29  
*Melampus*, a famous Physician and Soothsayer, G. 184  
*Melibæus*, the *Mantuan*s represented by him, B. 2  
 — Complains of their Hardships, B. 2  
*Melibæa*, a City in *Thessaly* famous for dying Purple, Ae. 287  
*Mercury*, is dispatched by *Jove* to *Dido*, Ae. 29  
Mercury

# I N D E X.

|                                                                                      |         |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|
| <i>Mercury</i> sent to reprove <i>Æneas</i> for lingering at <i>Carthage</i> ,       | Ae. 223 |
| <i>Mezentius</i> , why call'd a Contemner of the Gods,                               | Ae. 447 |
| —— Is killed by <i>Æneas</i> ,                                                       | Ae. 621 |
| <i>Mincius</i> , a River rising out of the Lake <i>Benacus</i> , in <i>Verona</i> ,  | Ae. 579 |
| <i>Minio</i> , a River in <i>Tuscany</i> , now <i>Mugnone</i> ,                      | Ae. 577 |
| <i>Minos</i> , a famous King of <i>Crete</i> , and first Judge in Hell,              | Ae. 365 |
| <i>Mæris</i> represents <i>Virgil</i> going to <i>Rome</i> ,                         | B. 56   |
| <i>Monaca</i> , a Town on the Coast of <i>Liguria</i> ,                              | Ae. 395 |
| <i>Mopsus</i> laments the Death of <i>Daphnis</i> ,                                  | B. 29   |
| <i>Morini</i> , a People on the northern Coasts of <i>Gaul</i> ,                     | Ae. 509 |
| <i>Movere martem</i> , the Meaning of,                                               | Ae. 445 |
| <i>Mountain Alban</i> , from whence it took its Name,                                | Ae. 690 |
| <i>Mulciber</i> , <i>Vulcan</i> , why so called,                                     | Ae. 509 |
| <i>Murrain</i> , that raged among the Cattle on the <i>Alps</i> described,           | G. 179  |
| <i>Muscæus</i> , the Disciple of <i>Orpheus</i> ,                                    | Ae. 381 |
| <i>Mycenæ</i> , a City of <i>Peloponnesus</i> , and Royal Seat of <i>Agamemnon</i> , | Ae. 29  |
| <i>Mycone</i> , one of the <i>Cyclades</i> Islands in the <i>Ægean</i> Sea,          | Ae. 147 |
| <i>Myrmidons</i> , the Troops of <i>Achilles</i> ,                                   | Ae. 69  |
| <i>Mysia</i> , two Countries of that Name,                                           | G. 76   |

## N

|                                                                                                |         |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|
| <b>N</b> AR, now the <i>Nera</i> , runs between <i>Umbria</i> and the <i>Sabine</i> Territory, | Ae. 438 |
| <i>Narix</i> , a City of the <i>Locrians</i> .                                                 | G. 138  |
| <i>Naval Fight</i> , in Honour of the <i>Manes</i> of <i>Anchises</i> , described,             | Ae. 281 |
| <i>Neptune</i> , at the Request of <i>Venus</i> , favours <i>Æneas</i> 's Navigation,          | Ae. 327 |
| <i>Nereids</i> , Sea Nymphs, Daughters of <i>Nereus</i> and <i>Doris</i>                       | Ae. 285 |
| <i>Nisus</i> and <i>Euryalus</i> go to recal <i>Æneas</i> ,                                    | Ae. 525 |
| —— Their generous Friendship —— are both slain,                                                | Ae. 539 |
| <i>Noricum</i> , a Region of <i>Germany</i> , now <i>Bavaria</i> ,                             | G. 178  |

## O

|                                                                                                                                              |                |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|
| <b>O</b> Bscæni Canes, what.                                                                                                                 | G. 101         |
| <i>OEta</i> , a Mountain or Range of Mountains in <i>Theffaly</i> , very high,                                                               | B. 50          |
| <i>Omole</i> and <i>Othrys</i> . two Mountains in <i>Theffaly</i> ,                                                                          | Ae. 449        |
| <i>Origin</i> of Agriculture,                                                                                                                | G. 79          |
| <i>Orithya</i> , the Daughter of <i>Erechtheus</i> King of <i>Athens</i> ,                                                                   | Ae. 687        |
| <i>Orpheus</i> , laments his Loss of <i>Eurydice</i> ,                                                                                       | G. 218         |
| —— Goes to <i>Pluto</i> 's Dominions in quest of her, and regains her by his Music,                                                          | G. 221         |
| —— Loses her again by looking back before he got to the Light, contrary to the Terms on which she was restor'd to him by <i>Proserpina</i> , | G. 221         |
|                                                                                                                                              | <i>Orpheus</i> |



# I N D E X.

|                                                                                                                                  |         |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|
| <i>Orpheus</i> mourns seven Months for her in Songs that soften'd the very <i>Tigers</i> ,<br>and made the Oaks dance after him, | G. 223  |
| <i>Ortygia</i> , <i>Delos</i> , anciently so called,                                                                             | Ae. 153 |
| <i>Osci</i> , Inhabitants of <i>Capua</i> , noted for Luxury,                                                                    | Ae. 455 |
| <i>Oscilla</i> , little earthen Images of <i>Bacchus</i> hung on Trees,                                                          | G. 134  |
| <i>Otus</i> , one of the Giants whom <i>Neptune</i> begot on <i>Iphimedia</i> ,                                                  | Ae. 375 |
| <i>Oxen</i> , Rules for breeding and managing them,                                                                              | G. 151  |

## P

|                                                                                                                          |             |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|
| <b>P</b> <i>Adusa</i> , one of the Mouths of the <i>Po</i> ,                                                             | Ae. 651     |
| <i>Palladium</i> , a Statue of <i>Pallas</i> , on which <i>Troy's</i> Safety depended,                                   | Ae. 83      |
| <i>Palamedes</i> discovers <i>Ulysses's</i> pretended Madness,                                                           | Ae. 75      |
| <i>Palemon's</i> Decision of the Contest between <i>Damætas</i> and <i>Menalcas</i> ,                                    | B. 23       |
| <i>Pales</i> , the Goddesses of Shepherds and Flocks,                                                                    | G. 146      |
| <i>Palici</i> , Gods worshiped in <i>Sicily</i> near the River <i>Simethus</i> ,                                         | Ae. 548     |
| <i>Palinurus</i> is precipitated into the Sea by the God <i>Morpheus</i> ,                                               | Ae. 331     |
| <i>Panacea</i> , a salutary Herb curing all Diseases,                                                                    | Ae. 709     |
| <i>Panegyric</i> on a Country Life,                                                                                      | G. 139      |
| <i>Panopea</i> , one of the Nereids,                                                                                     | Ae. 285     |
| <i>Pantagia</i> , a River between <i>Catana</i> and <i>Syracuse</i> ,                                                    | Ae. 197     |
| <i>Parnassus</i> , a Mountain in <i>Phocis</i> sacred to the Muses,                                                      | B. 63       |
| <i>Parthenopæus</i> , Son of <i>Meleager</i> and <i>Atalanta</i> ,                                                       | Ae. 367     |
| <i>Pastoris Siculi</i> , <i>Theocritus</i> , so call'd,                                                                  | B. 65       |
| <i>Pelorus</i> , a northern Promontory of <i>Sicily</i> ,                                                                | Ae. 197     |
| <i>Penates</i> , the Guardians of a Kingdom, City, or private Family,                                                    | Ae. 47      |
| <i>Peplum</i> , a rich Vestment embroider'd by <i>Sidonian</i> Women, and brought<br>from <i>Sidon</i> by <i>Paris</i> , | Ae. 43      |
| <i>Phædra</i> , Daughter of <i>Minos</i> , and Wife of <i>Theseus</i> ,                                                  | Ae. 365     |
| <i>Phlegyas</i> , Father of <i>Ixion</i> , his Story,                                                                    | Ae. 379     |
| <i>Phoreus</i> , a Sea God, Son of <i>Neptune</i> , and Father of the <i>Gorgons</i> ,                                   | Ae. 285     |
| <i>Phryges</i> , <i>Trojans</i> , so called from <i>Phrygia</i> in <i>Asia Minor</i> ,                                   | Ae. 632     |
| <i>Pindus</i> , a Mountain in <i>Beotia</i> , sacred to the Muses,                                                       | B. 63       |
| <i>Planting</i> , the different Ways of it,                                                                              | G. 107      |
| <i>Plemmyrium</i> , a Promontory not far from <i>Syracuse</i> ,                                                          | Ae. 197     |
| <i>Poet's</i> Introduction, in Imitation of the <i>Odyssey</i> ,                                                         | Ae. 3       |
| <i>Poetry</i> and <i>Philosophy</i> preferr'd by <i>Virgil</i> to all other Studies,                                     | G. 141      |
| <i>Pollio</i> , that Pastoral a Prophecy of our Blessed Saviour,                                                         | B. 25       |
| <i>Pollux</i> and <i>Castor</i> , their History,                                                                         | Ae. 341     |
| <i>Polydore</i> , <i>Priam's</i> Son, slain in <i>Thrace</i> ,                                                           | Ae. 146     |
| <i>Portunus</i> , a Sea-God,                                                                                             | Ae. 285     |
| <i>Priam</i> , slain by <i>Pyrrhus</i> ,                                                                                 | Ae. 117     |
| <i>Procris</i> , Daughter of <i>Erechtheus</i> King of <i>Athens</i> ,                                                   | Ae. 365     |
| <i>Procul</i> , O <i>procul, este prophani</i> , when us'd,                                                              | Ae. 351     |
| <i>Prodigies</i> that happened near the Time of <i>Cæsar's</i> Death,                                                    | G. 101      |
|                                                                                                                          | Prophecies, |

# I N D E X.

|                                                                                            |         |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|
| <i>Prophecies</i> , remarkable ones of our Blessed Saviour,                                | B. 25   |
| <i>Proserpine</i> , is called <i>Infernal Juno</i> ,                                       | Ae. 343 |
| <i>Pthia</i> , the Royal Seat of <i>Achilles</i> ,                                         | Ae. 29  |
| <i>Pyrhus</i> kills <i>Polites</i> , one of <i>Priam's</i> Sons in Presence of his Father, | Ae. 117 |
| —— Butchers also <i>Priam</i> himself before the Altar,                                    | Ae. 119 |

## Q

|                                                |         |
|------------------------------------------------|---------|
| <b>Q</b> uirinus, <i>Rhemus's</i> Brother,     | Ae. 28  |
| <i>Quisque suos patimur Manes</i> , explained, | Ae. 386 |

## R

|                                                                               |         |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|
| <b>R</b> ace, in Honour of <i>Anchises</i> ,                                  | Ae. 291 |
| <i>Radamanthus</i> , Brother of <i>Minos</i> ,                                | Ae. 373 |
| <i>Ramis Palladis</i> , the Olive a Badge of Peace, sacred to <i>Pallas</i> , | Ae. 412 |
| <i>Rhæteum</i> , a City and Promontory of <i>Troas</i> ,                      | Ae. 150 |
| <i>Rhodope</i> , a Mountain in <i>Thrace</i> ,                                | G. 92   |
| <i>Rifu cognoscere Matrem</i> , explained,                                    | B. 28   |
| <i>Rutulians</i> , their King attempts to burn <i>Æneas's</i> Ships,          | Ae. 515 |
| —— Challenges him to single Combat,                                           | Ae. 687 |
| —— Is kill'd by <i>Æneas</i> ,                                                | Ae. 745 |
| —— They break their Articles,                                                 | Ae. 701 |
| —— They wound <i>Æneas</i> ,                                                  | Ae. 703 |

## S

|                                                                               |         |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|
| <b>S</b> abæi, the Inhabitants of <i>Arabia Felix</i> ,                       | G. 73   |
| <i>Samos</i> , an Island where <i>Juno</i> was solemnly worshipped,           | Ae. 5   |
| <i>Sarpedon</i> , suppos'd to be the Son of <i>Jove</i> ,                     | Ae. 557 |
| <i>Scylla</i> , a Rock on the Western Shore of <i>Italy</i> , fatal to Ships, | Ae. 21  |
| <i>Scythian</i> Winter-Piece described,                                       | G. 171  |
| <i>Sheep</i> , how to manage them,                                            | G. 173  |
| —— Their Diseases,                                                            | G. 177  |
| <i>Sicilides Musæ</i> , the <i>Muses</i> , why so called,                     | B. 25   |
| <i>Sicily</i> , why antiently called <i>Trinacria</i> ,                       | Ae. 21  |
| <i>Signs</i> that forbode the Change of Weather,                              | G. 95   |
| <i>Silarus</i> , now <i>Selo</i> , a River of <i>Italy</i> ,                  | G. 156  |
| <i>Silenus</i> explains the Origin of the World, &c.                          | B. 39   |
| <i>Silvestrem Musam</i> , what,                                               | B. 3    |
| <i>Simile</i> , a very natural one,                                           | Ae. 17  |
| <i>Sinon's</i> artful Story,                                                  | Ae. 75  |
| <i>Skirmish</i> between <i>Ascanius</i> and the <i>Latin</i> Shepherds,       | Ae. 439 |
| <i>Soils</i> , the best for each peculiar Plant,                              | G. 115  |
| —— Directions how to discover the Nature of each,                             | G. 119  |
| <i>Solum</i> , its Meaning,                                                   | Ae. 571 |
| <i>Sophocleo Cothurno</i> , what,                                             | B. 49   |
| <i>Station</i> , proper for Bees,                                             | G. 187  |
|                                                                               | Storm,  |



# I N D E X:

|                                                                    |         |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|
| <i>Storm at Land</i> , a most beautiful Description of one,        | G. 91   |
| —— <i>at Sea</i> , Ditto,                                          | Ae. 12  |
| —— Rais'd by <i>Æolus</i> ,                                        | Ae. 11  |
| —— Subsides by <i>Neptune's</i> Order,                             | Ae. 17  |
| <i>Stuppa</i> , what,                                              | Ae. 316 |
| <i>Styx</i> , a River in Hell had in great Veneration by the Gods, | Ae. 357 |
| <i>Sybil</i> , conducts <i>Æneas</i> to Hell,                      | Ae. 353 |
| —— Addresses <i>Musæus</i> ,                                       | Ae. 383 |

## T

|                                                                                                                |               |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|
| <b>T</b> <i>Aburnus</i> , a Mountain in <i>Campania</i> ,                                                      | G. 109        |
| <i>Tarentum</i> , a famous City and Port in <i>Calabria</i> ,                                                  | Ae. 187       |
| <i>Tartareus Custos</i> , <i>Cerberus</i> ,                                                                    | Ae. 361       |
| <i>Taygetus</i> , a Mountain near <i>Sparta</i> , famous for Hunting,                                          | G. 151        |
| <i>Teucer</i> , Son to <i>Telamon</i> , banished by his Father for not preventing his Brother's Death,         | Ae. 57        |
| <i>Theocritus</i> , the first Pastoral Poet, a Native of <i>Sicily</i> ,                                       | B. 25         |
| <i>Tholus</i> , what it was, explained,                                                                        | Ae. 537       |
| <i>Thrace</i> , a Country famous for breeding Horses,                                                          | Ae. 309       |
| <i>Thule</i> , an Island in the <i>Scottish</i> Seas,                                                          | G. 71         |
| <i>Thymætus</i> advises to drag the wooden Horse within the Walls,                                             | Ae. 71        |
| <i>Thyme</i> , an Herb grateful to Bees,                                                                       | Ae. 41        |
| <i>Thyrsis</i> and <i>Corydon</i> , two Shepherds, their Contest,                                              | B. 43         |
| —— The Shepherd, his great Love for <i>Phyllis</i> ,                                                           | B. 47         |
| <i>Thyrsus</i> , a kind of Spear used by <i>Bacchus</i> and his Retinue,                                       | Ae. 429       |
| <i>Tiberinus</i> , God of the River <i>Tiber</i> ,                                                             | Ae. 403       |
| <i>Tillage</i> , different Kinds proper to different Soils,                                                    | G. 73         |
| <i>Titania pubes</i> , the Giants Sons of <i>Titan</i> and the <i>Earth</i> ,                                  | Ae. 374       |
| <i>Tityon</i> , the Son of <i>Jupiter</i> and <i>Elara</i> ,                                                   | Ae. 375       |
| <i>Tityrus</i> , <i>Virgil</i> or his Father represented by him,                                               | B. 2          |
| <i>Imolus</i> , a Mountain in <i>Lydia</i> ,                                                                   | G. 73         |
| <i>Toga</i> , the distinguishing Dress of the <i>Romans</i> , as the <i>Pallium</i> was of the <i>Greeks</i> , | Ae. 28        |
| <i>Tripods</i> , what,                                                                                         | Ae. 275       |
| <i>Triton</i> , <i>Neptune's</i> Trumpeter,                                                                    | Ae. 345       |
| <i>Tritonia</i> , a Name given to <i>Minerva</i> ,                                                             | Ae. 83        |
| <i>Trojans</i> , set sail for <i>Italy</i> ,                                                                   | Ae. 3         |
| —— Are overtaken by a Storm raised by <i>Æolus</i> ,                                                           | Ae. 13        |
| —— One of their Ships sunk, and the rest scattered,                                                            | Ae. 14        |
| <i>Trojan Wars</i> delineated on the Walls of <i>Juno's</i> Temple,                                            | Ae. 41        |
| <i>Trojan Matrons</i> set Fire to their Ships,                                                                 | Ae. 317       |
| <i>Troicus Lusus</i> , what,                                                                                   | Ae. 311       |
| <i>Truce</i> for twelve Days between the <i>Latins</i> and <i>Trojans</i> ,                                    | Ae. 631       |
|                                                                                                                | <i>Turnus</i> |

# I N D E X.

|                                                                                                    |         |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|
| <i>Turnus</i> King of the <i>Rutulians</i> , attempts to fire <i>Æneas's</i> Ships in his Absence, | Ae. 515 |
| —— being inclosed, fights his Way through the <i>Trojan</i> Camp,                                  | Ae. 559 |
| —— Leaps into the <i>Tiber</i> , and swims to his Camp,                                            | Ae. 563 |
| —— Kills <i>Pandarus</i> seeking to revenge his Brother's Death,                                   | Ae. 559 |
| —— Kills <i>Pallas</i> ,                                                                           | Ae. 595 |
| —— Challenges <i>Æneas</i> to a single Combat,                                                     | Ae. 687 |
| —— in <i>Æneas's</i> Absence, makes great Havock among the <i>Trojans</i> ,                        | Ae. 705 |
| —— Is slain by <i>Æneas</i> ,                                                                      | Ae. 745 |
| <i>Tydeus</i> , Father of <i>Diomedes</i> ,                                                        | Ae. 367 |

## V U

|                                                                                                                        |         |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|
| <b>V</b> <i>Arus</i> , a high Compliment paid him,                                                                     | B. 59   |
| <i>Ucalegon</i> , one of <i>Priam's</i> Counsellors,                                                                   | Ae. 95  |
| <i>Vates</i> , its different Meanings,                                                                                 | Ae. 381 |
| <i>Velino</i> , a River in <i>Italy</i> that runs into the <i>Nera</i> ,                                               | Ae. 439 |
| <i>Venus</i> , her elegant Address to <i>Jupiter</i> in behalf of <i>Æneas</i> ,                                       | Ae. 25  |
| —— Sends <i>Cupid</i> in the Shape of <i>Ascanius</i> to kindle all the Rage of Love in <i>Dido</i> for <i>Æneas</i> , | Ae. 59  |
| —— Advises <i>Æneas</i> to fly,                                                                                        | Ae. 121 |
| —— Brings Arms to <i>Æneas</i> of <i>Vulcan's</i> making,                                                              | Ae. 501 |
| <i>Vesta</i> , why called <i>Cana</i> ,                                                                                | Ae. 527 |
| <i>Vines</i> , Rules for planting and dressing them,                                                                   | G. 131  |
| <i>Virgil</i> relates the <i>Italian</i> Forces and their Commanders,                                                  | Ae. 447 |
| —— Extolls the Goodness of <i>Cæsar</i> ,                                                                              | B. 2    |
| <i>Vulcan</i> , at <i>Venus's</i> Request, makes Arms for <i>Æneas</i> ,                                               | Ae. 491 |
| <i>Vulturnus</i> , now <i>Vulturno</i> , in <i>Campania</i> , a River noted for Rapidity,                              | Ae. 453 |

## W

|                                                                |        |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|--------|
| <b>W</b> <i>AR</i> Civil, the Calamities that attend it,       | B. 3   |
| <i>Winter-Piece</i> , <i>Scythian</i> , the Description of it, | G. 171 |

## X

|                                                                 |         |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|---------|
| <b>X</b> <i>Anthus</i> , the Name of a little Rivulet,          | Ae. 171 |
| <i>Xantho</i> , one of the Nymphs that attended <i>Cyrene</i> , | G. 211  |

## Z

|                                                                                             |         |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|
| <b>Z</b> <i>Acynthus</i> , the Island <i>Zante</i> on the West of the <i>Peloponnesus</i> , | Ae. 163 |
| <i>Zones</i> , five of them, describ'd,                                                     | G. 85   |

# F I N I S.





